



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 673

9

July
Julie

2021

No. 44822

PART 1 OF 7

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845



9 771682 584003



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

IMPORTANT NOTICE:

THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS WILL NOT BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY ERRORS THAT MIGHT OCCUR DUE TO THE SUBMISSION OF INCOMPLETE / INCORRECT / ILLEGIBLE COPY.

No FUTURE QUERIES WILL BE HANDLED IN CONNECTION WITH THE ABOVE.

Contents

<i>No.</i>		<i>Gazette No.</i>	<i>Page No.</i>
GOVERNEMENT NOTICES • GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS			
Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, Department of / Landbou, Grondhervorming en Landelike Ontwikkeling, Departement van			
600	Marketing of Agricultural Products Act (47/1996) (MAP Act): Request for continuation of Statutory measures relating to levies, registration and records & returns in the Dairy Industry in terms of the Act.....	44822	14
Higher Education and Training, Department of / Higher Education and Training, Departement van			
601	Higher Education Act 1997(Act No. 101 of 1997): Amendments to the Statute of the University of Mpumalanga....	44822	17
Home Affairs, Department of / Binnelandse Sake, Departement van			
602	Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992): Alteration of Forenames in terms of Section 24 of the Act	44822	22
603	Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992): Alteration of Surnames in terms of Section 26 of the Act.....	44822	30
604	Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992): Alteration of Forenames in terms of Section 24 of the Act	44822	37
605	Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992): Alteration of Surnames in terms of Section 26 of the Act.....	44822	48
Employment and Labour, Department of / Indiensneming en Arbeid, Departement van			
606	Occupational Health and Safety Act (85/1993): Draft Pressure Equipment Regulations Regulations: 2021: Invitation of public comments on Draft Pressure Equipment Regulations 2021	44822	68
National Treasury / Nasionale Tesourie			
607	Publication of Government Gazette in terms of section 15(1) of the Division of Revenue Act, 2021	44822	117

GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS

Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, Department of / Landbou, Grondhervorming en Landelike Ontwikkeling, Departement van			
408	Minister for Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development: Publication of Deeds Registries Amendment Bill, 2020 and Explanatory Memorandum for Public Comment	44822	338
Independent Communications Authority of South Africa / Onafhanklike Kommunikasie-owerheid van Suid-Afrika			
409	Electronic Communications Act (36/2005): Notice regarding the Draft National Radio Frequency Plan 2021 for public consultation.....	44822	386
Employment and Labour, Department of / Indiensneming en Arbeid, Departement van			
410	Labour Relations Act, 1995: National Bargaining Council for the Road Freight and Logistics Industry: Extension to Non-Parties of the Main Collective Amending Agreement	44822	734
411	Labour Relations Act, 1995: Bargaining Council for the Furniture Manufacturing Industry KwaZulu-Natal: Extension of period of operation of the Main Collective Agreement	44822	744
Office of the Chief Justice / Kantoor van die Hoofregter			
412	Superior Courts Act (10/2013): Amendment notice for the Western Cape Division of the High Court of South Africa	44822	745
Trade, Industry and Competition, Department of / Handel, Nywerheid en Kompetisie, Departement van			
413	Standards Act, 2008: Standards Matters.....	44822	746
414	International Trade Administration Commission of South Africa: Final Correction Notice: Sunset Review Publication 2021	44822	751

BOARD NOTICES • RAADSKENNISGEWINGS

69	Pharmacy Act, 1974 (Act 53 of 1974): Rules relating to the Services for which a Pharmacist May levy a fee and guidelines for levying such a fee of fees	44822	758
70	Pharmacy Act, 1974 (Act 53 of 1974): Rules relating to Good Pharmacy Practice.....	44822	770
71	Pharmacy Act, 1974 (Act 53 of 1974): Rules relating to Good Pharmacy Practice.....	44822	776
72	Pharmacy Act, 1974 (Act 53 of 1974): Qualification Standard for the Bachelor of Pharmacy Degree.....	44822	777
73	Promotion of Access to Information Act (2/2000): Promotion of Access to Information Manual in terms of Section 14 of the Act.....	44822	778
74	Pharmacy Act, 1974 (Act 53 of 1974): Competency Standards for Pharmacy Support Personnel in South Africa...	44822	799



government
printing

Department:
Government Printing Works
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

HIGH ALERT: SCAM WARNING!!!

TO ALL SUPPLIERS AND SERVICE PROVIDERS OF THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS

It has come to the attention of the *GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS* that there are certain unscrupulous companies and individuals who are defrauding unsuspecting businesses disguised as representatives of the *Government Printing Works (GPW)*.

The scam involves the fraudsters using the letterhead of *GPW* to send out fake tender bids to companies and requests to supply equipment and goods.

Although the contact person's name on the letter may be of an existing official, the contact details on the letter are not the same as the *Government Printing Works*. When searching on the Internet for the address of the company that has sent the fake tender document, the address does not exist.

The banking details are in a private name and not company name. Government will never ask you to deposit any funds for any business transaction. *GPW* has alerted the relevant law enforcement authorities to investigate this scam to protect legitimate businesses as well as the name of the organisation.

Example of e-mails these fraudsters are using:

PROCUREMENT@GPW-GOV.ORG

Should you suspect that you are a victim of a scam, you must urgently contact the police and inform the *GPW*.

GPW has an official email with the domain as @gpw.gov.za

Government e-mails DO NOT have org in their e-mail addresses. All of these fraudsters also use the same or very similar telephone numbers. Although such number with an area code 012 looks like a landline, it is not fixed to any property.

GPW will never send you an e-mail asking you to supply equipment and goods without a purchase/order number. *GPW* does not procure goods for another level of Government. The organisation will not be liable for actions that result in companies or individuals being resultant victims of such a scam.

Government Printing Works gives businesses the opportunity to supply goods and services through RFQ / Tendering process. In order to be eligible to bid to provide goods and services, suppliers must be registered on the National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD). To be registered, they must meet all current legislative requirements (e.g. have a valid tax clearance certificate and be in good standing with the South African Revenue Services - SARS).

The tender process is managed through the Supply Chain Management (SCM) system of the department. SCM is highly regulated to minimise the risk of fraud, and to meet objectives which include value for money, open and effective competition, equitability, accountability, fair dealing, transparency and an ethical approach. Relevant legislation, regulations, policies, guidelines and instructions can be found on the tender's website.

Fake Tenders

National Treasury's CSD has launched the Government Order Scam campaign to combat fraudulent requests for quotes (RFQs). Such fraudulent requests have resulted in innocent companies losing money. We work hard at preventing and fighting fraud, but criminal activity is always a risk.

How tender scams work

There are many types of tender scams. Here are some of the more frequent scenarios:

Fraudsters use what appears to be government department stationery with fictitious logos and contact details to send a fake RFQ to a company to invite it to urgently supply goods. Shortly after the company has submitted its quote, it receives notification that it has won the tender. The company delivers the goods to someone who poses as an official or at a fake site. The Department has no idea of this transaction made in its name. The company is then never paid and suffers a loss.

OR

Fraudsters use what appears to be government department stationery with fictitious logos and contact details to send a fake RFQ to Company A to invite it to urgently supply goods. Typically, the tender specification is so unique that only Company B (a fictitious company created by the fraudster) can supply the goods in question.

Shortly after Company A has submitted its quote it receives notification that it has won the tender. Company A orders the goods and pays a deposit to the fictitious Company B. Once Company B receives the money, it disappears. Company A's money is stolen in the process.

Protect yourself from being scammed

- If you are registered on the supplier databases and you receive a request to tender or quote that seems to be from a government department, contact the department to confirm that the request is legitimate. Do not use the contact details on the tender document as these might be fraudulent.
- Compare tender details with those that appear in the Tender Bulletin, available online at www.gpwonline.co.za
- Make sure you familiarise yourself with how government procures goods and services. Visit the tender website for more information on how to tender.
- If you are uncomfortable about the request received, consider visiting the government department and/or the place of delivery and/or the service provider from whom you will be sourcing the goods.
- In the unlikely event that you are asked for a deposit to make a bid, contact the SCM unit of the department in question to ask whether this is in fact correct.

Any incidents of corruption, fraud, theft and misuse of government property in the *Government Printing Works* can be reported to:

Supply Chain Management: Ms. Anna Marie Du Toit, Tel. (012) 748 6292.
Email: Annamarie.DuToit@gpw.gov.za

Marketing and Stakeholder Relations: Ms Bonakele Mbhele, at Tel. (012) 748 6193.
Email: Bonakele.Mbhele@gpw.gov.za

Security Services: Mr Daniel Legoabe, at tel. (012) 748 6176.
Email: Daniel.Legoabe@gpw.gov.za

Closing times for **ORDINARY WEEKLY** **GOVERNMENT GAZETTE** **2021**

The closing time is **15:00** sharp on the following days:

- **24 December 2020**, Thursday for the issue of Thursday **31 December 2020**
- **31 December 2020**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **08 January 2021**
- **08 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **15 January 2021**
- **15 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **22 January 2021**
- **22 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **29 January 2021**
- **29 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **05 February 2021**
- **05 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **12 February 2021**
- **12 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **19 February 2021**
- **19 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **26 February 2021**
- **26 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **05 March 2021**
- **05 March**, Friday for the issue of Friday **12 March 2021**
- **12 March**, Friday for the issue of Friday **19 March 2021**
- **18 March**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **26 March 2021**
- **25 March**, Thursday for the issue of Thursday **01 April 2021**
- **31 March**, Wednesday for the issue of Friday **09 April 2021**
- **09 April**, Friday for the issue of Friday **16 April 2021**
- **16 April**, Friday for the issue of Friday **23 April 2021**
- **22 April**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **30 April 2021**
- **30 April**, Friday for the issue of Friday **07 May 2021**
- **07 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **14 May 2021**
- **14 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **21 May 2021**
- **21 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **28 May 2021**
- **28 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **04 June 2021**
- **04 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **11 June 2021**
- **10 June**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **18 June 2021**
- **18 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **25 June 2021**
- **25 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **02 July 2021**
- **02 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **09 July 2021**
- **09 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **16 July 2021**
- **16 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **23 July 2021**
- **23 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **30 July 2021**
- **30 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **06 August 2021**
- **05 August**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **13 August 2021**
- **13 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **20 August 2021**
- **20 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **27 August 2021**
- **27 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **03 September 2021**
- **03 September**, Friday for the issue of Friday **10 September 2021**
- **10 September**, Friday for the issue of Friday **17 September 2021**
- **16 September**, Thursday for the issue of Thursday **23 September 2021**
- **23 September**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **01 October 2021**
- **01 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **08 October 2021**
- **08 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **15 October 2021**
- **15 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **22 October 2021**
- **22 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **29 October 2021**
- **29 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **05 November 2021**
- **05 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **12 November 2021**
- **12 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **19 November 2021**
- **19 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **26 November 2021**
- **26 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **03 December 2021**
- **03 December**, Friday for the issue of Friday **10 December 2021**
- **09 December**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **17 December 2021**
- **17 December**, Friday for the issue of Friday **24 December 2021**
- **23 December**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **31 December 2021**

LIST OF TARIFF RATES FOR PUBLICATION OF NOTICES

COMMENCEMENT: 1 APRIL 2018

NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL

Notice sizes for National, Provincial & Tender gazettes 1/4, 2/4, 3/4, 4/4 per page. Notices submitted will be charged at R1008.80 per full page, pro-rated based on the above categories.

Pricing for National, Provincial - Variable Priced Notices		
Notice Type	Page Space	New Price (R)
Ordinary National, Provincial	1/4 - Quarter Page	252.20
Ordinary National, Provincial	2/4 - Half Page	504.40
Ordinary National, Provincial	3/4 - Three Quarter Page	756.60
Ordinary National, Provincial	4/4 - Full Page	1008.80

EXTRA-ORDINARY

All Extra-ordinary National and Provincial gazette notices are non-standard notices and attract a variable price based on the number of pages submitted.

The pricing structure for National and Provincial notices which are submitted as **Extra ordinary submissions** will be charged at **R3026.32** per page.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

The **Government Printing Works (GPW)** has established rules for submitting notices in line with its electronic notice processing system, which requires the use of electronic *Adobe Forms*. Please ensure that you adhere to these guidelines when completing and submitting your notice submission.

CLOSING TIMES FOR ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICES

1. The *Government Gazette* and *Government Tender Bulletin* are weekly publications that are published on Fridays and the closing time for the acceptance of notices is strictly applied according to the scheduled time for each gazette.
2. Please refer to the Submission Notice Deadline schedule in the table below. This schedule is also published online on the Government Printing works website www.gpwonline.co.za

All re-submissions will be subject to the standard cut-off times.

All notices received after the closing time will be rejected.

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
National Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Regulation Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Petrol Price Gazette	Monthly	Tuesday before 1st Wednesday of the month	One day before publication	1 working day prior to publication
Road Carrier Permits	Weekly	Friday	Thursday 15h00 for next Friday	3 working days prior to publication
Unclaimed Monies (Justice, Labour or Lawyers)	January / September 2 per year	Last Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Parliament (Acts, White Paper, Green Paper)	As required	Any day of the week	None	3 working days prior to publication
Manuals	Bi- Monthly	2nd and last Thursday of the month	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
State of Budget (National Treasury)	Monthly	30th or last Friday of the month	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
<i>Extraordinary Gazettes</i>	As required	Any day of the week	<i>Before 10h00 on publication date</i>	<i>Before 10h00 on publication date</i>
Legal Gazettes A, B and C	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Tender Bulletin	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Gauteng	Weekly	Wednesday	Two weeks before publication	3 days after submission deadline
Eastern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Northern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
North West	Weekly	Tuesday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
KwaZulu-Natal	Weekly	Thursday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Limpopo	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Mpumalanga	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
Gauteng Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	Wednesday before the First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days after submission deadline
Northern Cape Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days after submission deadline
National Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days after submission deadline
Mpumalanga Liquor License Gazette	Bi-Monthly	Second & Fourth Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication

EXTRAORDINARY GAZETTES

3. *Extraordinary Gazettes* can have only one publication date. If multiple publications of an *Extraordinary Gazette* are required, a separate Z95/Z95Prov *Adobe* Forms for each publication date must be submitted.

NOTICE SUBMISSION PROCESS

4. Download the latest *Adobe* form, for the relevant notice to be placed, from the **Government Printing Works** website www.gpwonline.co.za.
5. The *Adobe* form needs to be completed electronically using *Adobe Acrobat / Acrobat Reader*. Only electronically completed *Adobe* forms will be accepted. No printed, handwritten and/or scanned *Adobe* forms will be accepted.
6. The completed electronic *Adobe* form has to be submitted via email to submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za. The form needs to be submitted in its original electronic *Adobe* format to enable the system to extract the completed information from the form for placement in the publication.
7. Every notice submitted **must** be accompanied by an official **GPW** quotation. This must be obtained from the *eGazette* Contact Centre.
8. Each notice submission should be sent as a single email. The email **must** contain **all documentation relating to a particular notice submission**.
 - 8.1. Each of the following documents must be attached to the email as a separate attachment:
 - 8.1.1. An electronically completed *Adobe* form, specific to the type of notice that is to be placed.
 - 8.1.1.1. For National *Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* notices, the notices must be accompanied by an electronic Z95 or Z95Prov *Adobe* form
 - 8.1.1.2. The notice content (body copy) **MUST** be a separate attachment.
 - 8.1.2. A copy of the official **Government Printing Works** quotation you received for your notice. (*Please see Quotation section below for further details*)
 - 8.1.3. A valid and legible Proof of Payment / Purchase Order: **Government Printing Works** account customer must include a copy of their Purchase Order. **Non-Government Printing Works** account customer needs to submit the proof of payment for the notice
 - 8.1.4. Where separate notice content is applicable (Z95, Z95 Prov and TForm 3, it should **also** be attached as a separate attachment. (*Please see the Copy Section below, for the specifications*).
 - 8.1.5. Any additional notice information if applicable.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

9. The electronic *Adobe* form will be taken as the primary source for the notice information to be published. Instructions that are on the email body or covering letter that contradicts the notice form content will not be considered. The information submitted on the electronic *Adobe* form will be published as-is.
10. To avoid duplicated publication of the same notice and double billing, Please submit your notice **ONLY ONCE**.
11. Notices brought to **GPW** by “walk-in” customers on electronic media can only be submitted in *Adobe* electronic form format. All “walk-in” customers with notices that are not on electronic *Adobe* forms will be routed to the Contact Centre where they will be assisted to complete the forms in the required format.
12. Should a customer submit a bulk submission of hard copy notices delivered by a messenger on behalf of any organisation e.g. newspaper publisher, the messenger will be referred back to the sender as the submission does not adhere to the submission rules.

QUOTATIONS

13. Quotations are valid until the next tariff change.
 - 13.1. **Take note:** **GPW's** annual tariff increase takes place on **1 April** therefore any quotations issued, accepted and submitted for publication up to **31 March** will keep the old tariff. For notices to be published from 1 April, a quotation must be obtained from **GPW** with the new tariffs. Where a tariff increase is implemented during the year, **GPW** endeavours to provide customers with 30 days' notice of such changes.
14. Each quotation has a unique number.
15. Form Content notices must be emailed to the *eGazette* Contact Centre for a quotation.
 - 15.1. The *Adobe* form supplied is uploaded by the Contact Centre Agent and the system automatically calculates the cost of your notice based on the layout/format of the content supplied.
 - 15.2. It is critical that these *Adobe* Forms are completed correctly and adhere to the guidelines as stipulated by **GPW**.
16. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO GPW ACCOUNT HOLDERS:**
 - 16.1. **GPW** Account Customers must provide a valid **GPW** account number to obtain a quotation.
 - 16.2. Accounts for **GPW** account customers **must** be active with sufficient credit to transact with **GPW** to submit notices.
 - 16.2.1. If you are unsure about or need to resolve the status of your account, please contact the **GPW** Finance Department prior to submitting your notices. (If the account status is not resolved prior to submission of your notice, the notice will be failed during the process).
17. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO CASH CUSTOMERS:**
 - 17.1. Cash customers doing **bulk payments** must use a **single email address** in order to use the **same proof of payment** for submitting multiple notices.
18. The responsibility lies with you, the customer, to ensure that the payment made for your notice(s) to be published is sufficient to cover the cost of the notice(s).
19. Each quotation will be associated with one proof of payment / purchase order / cash receipt.
 - 19.1. This means that **the quotation number can only be used once to make a payment.**

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES**COPY (SEPARATE NOTICE CONTENT DOCUMENT)**

20. Where the copy is part of a separate attachment document for Z95, Z95Prov and TForm03
- 20.1. Copy of notices must be supplied in a separate document and may not constitute part of any covering letter, purchase order, proof of payment or other attached documents.
- The content document should contain only one notice. (You may include the different translations of the same notice in the same document).
- 20.2. The notice should be set on an A4 page, with margins and fonts set as follows:
- Page size = A4 Portrait with page margins: Top = 40mm, LH/RH = 16mm, Bottom = 40mm;
Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;
- Page size = A4 Landscape with page margins: Top = 16mm, LH/RH = 40mm, Bottom = 16mm;
Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;

CANCELLATIONS

21. Cancellation of notice submissions are accepted by **GPW** according to the deadlines stated in the table above in point 2. Non-compliance to these deadlines will result in your request being failed. Please pay special attention to the different deadlines for each gazette. Please note that any notices cancelled after the cancellation deadline will be published and charged at full cost.
22. Requests for cancellation must be sent by the original sender of the notice and must be accompanied by the relevant notice reference number (N-) in the email body.

AMENDMENTS TO NOTICES

23. With effect from 01 October 2015, **GPW** will not longer accept amendments to notices. The cancellation process will need to be followed according to the deadline and a new notice submitted thereafter for the next available publication date.

REJECTIONS

24. All notices not meeting the submission rules will be rejected to the customer to be corrected and resubmitted. Assistance will be available through the Contact Centre should help be required when completing the forms. (012-748 6200 or email info.egazette@gpw.gov.za). Reasons for rejections include the following:
- 24.1. Incorrectly completed forms and notices submitted in the wrong format, will be rejected.
- 24.2. Any notice submissions not on the correct *Adobe* electronic form, will be rejected.
- 24.3. Any notice submissions not accompanied by the proof of payment / purchase order will be rejected and the notice will not be processed.
- 24.4. Any submissions or re-submissions that miss the submission cut-off times will be rejected to the customer. The Notice needs to be re-submitted with a new publication date.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES**APPROVAL OF NOTICES**

25. Any notices other than legal notices are subject to the approval of the Government Printer, who may refuse acceptance or further publication of any notice.
26. No amendments will be accepted in respect to separate notice content that was sent with a Z95 or Z95Prov notice submissions. The copy of notice in layout format (previously known as proof-out) is only provided where requested, for Advertiser to see the notice in final Gazette layout. Should they find that the information submitted was incorrect, they should request for a notice cancellation and resubmit the corrected notice, subject to standard submission deadlines. The cancellation is also subject to the stages in the publishing process, i.e. If cancellation is received when production (printing process) has commenced, then the notice cannot be cancelled.

GOVERNMENT PRINTER INDEMNIFIED AGAINST LIABILITY

27. The Government Printer will assume no liability in respect of—
 - 27.1. any delay in the publication of a notice or publication of such notice on any date other than that stipulated by the advertiser;
 - 27.2. erroneous classification of a notice, or the placement of such notice in any section or under any heading other than the section or heading stipulated by the advertiser;
 - 27.3. any editing, revision, omission, typographical errors or errors resulting from faint or indistinct copy.

LIABILITY OF ADVERTISER

28. Advertisers will be held liable for any compensation and costs arising from any action which may be instituted against the Government Printer in consequence of the publication of any notice.

CUSTOMER INQUIRIES

Many of our customers request immediate feedback/confirmation of notice placement in the gazette from our Contact Centre once they have submitted their notice – While **GPW** deems it one of their highest priorities and responsibilities to provide customers with this requested feedback and the best service at all times, we are only able to do so once we have started processing your notice submission.

GPW has a 2-working day turnaround time for processing notices received according to the business rules and deadline submissions.

Please keep this in mind when making inquiries about your notice submission at the Contact Centre.

29. Requests for information, quotations and inquiries must be sent to the Contact Centre **ONLY**.
30. Requests for Quotations (RFQs) should be received by the Contact Centre at least **2 working days** before the submission deadline for that specific publication.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

PAYMENT OF COST

31. The Request for Quotation for placement of the notice should be sent to the Gazette Contact Centre as indicated above, prior to submission of notice for advertising.
32. Payment should then be made, or Purchase Order prepared based on the received quotation, prior to the submission of the notice for advertising as these documents i.e. proof of payment or Purchase order will be required as part of the notice submission, as indicated earlier.
33. Every proof of payment must have a valid **GPW** quotation number as a reference on the proof of payment document.
34. Where there is any doubt about the cost of publication of a notice, and in the case of copy, an enquiry, accompanied by the relevant copy, should be addressed to the Gazette Contact Centre, **Government Printing Works**, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001 email: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za before publication.
35. Overpayment resulting from miscalculation on the part of the advertiser of the cost of publication of a notice will not be refunded, unless the advertiser furnishes adequate reasons why such miscalculation occurred. In the event of underpayments, the difference will be recovered from the advertiser, and future notice(s) will not be published until such time as the full cost of such publication has been duly paid in cash or electronic funds transfer into the **Government Printing Works** banking account.
36. In the event of a notice being cancelled, a refund will be made only if no cost regarding the placing of the notice has been incurred by the **Government Printing Works**.
37. The **Government Printing Works** reserves the right to levy an additional charge in cases where notices, the cost of which has been calculated in accordance with the List of Fixed Tariff Rates, are subsequently found to be excessively lengthy or to contain overmuch or complicated tabulation.

PROOF OF PUBLICATION

38. Copies of any of the *Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* can be downloaded from the **Government Printing Works** website www.gpwonline.co.za free of charge, should a proof of publication be required.
39. Printed copies may be ordered from the Publications department at the ruling price. The **Government Printing Works** will assume no liability for any failure to post or for any delay in despatching of such *Government Gazette*(s)

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS CONTACT INFORMATION

Physical Address:
Government Printing Works

149 Bosman Street

Pretoria

Postal Address:

Private Bag X85

Pretoria

0001

GPW Banking Details:
Bank: ABSA Bosman Street

Account No.: 405 7114 016

Branch Code: 632-005

For Gazette and Notice submissions: Gazette Submissions:

For queries and quotations, contact: Gazette Contact Centre:

E-mail: submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za
E-mail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Tel: 012-748 6200

Contact person for subscribers: Mrs M. Toka:

E-mail: subscriptions@gpw.gov.za
Tel: 012-748-6066 / 6060 / 6058

Fax: 012-323-9574

GOVERNEMENT NOTICES • GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 600

9 July 2021

NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL MARKETING COUNCIL

**REQUEST FOR THE CONTINUATION OF STATUTORY MEASURES RELATING TO
LEVIES, REGISTRATION AND RECORDS & RETURNS IN THE DAIRY INDUSTRY IN
TERMS OF THE MARKETING OF AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS ACT (ACT No. 47 OF
1996, as amended)**

It is hereby made known that, in terms of section 11 of the Marketing of Agricultural Products Act, 1996 (Act No.47 of 1996) (MAP Act), the Minister of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development has received a request from the dairy industry for the continuation of statutory measures relating to levies, registration, the keeping of records and the rendering of returns.

The South African Milk Processors' Organisation (SAMPRO), a directly affected group and representative organisation of the secondary dairy industry, applied for these statutory measures. The Milk Producers' Organisation (MPO), the representative organisation of the primary dairy industry, is the joint applicant. The current statutory measures for the dairy industry will expire on 31 December 2021. SAMPRO requested ministerial approval for the continuation of these statutory measures for a new period of four years, to lapse on 31 December 2025.

SAMPRO and MPO proposed that the current statutory levies increase by 4 percent per annum. According to SAMPRO and the MPO, due to inflation since the current levies were first implemented in 2017, the income generated by these statutory levies is not sufficient to satisfactorily pursue the objectives of the regulations in the period for which the extension of the validity of the regulations is requested. The proposed new levies will be as follows:

Customs Tariff Classification	Product Description	Levy (Vat exclusive)			
		2022 c/kg	2023 c/kg	2024 c/kg	2025 c/kg
04.01	Milk and cream, not concentrated nor containing added sugar or other sweetening matter.	1.71	1.77	1.84	1.92
04.02	Milk and cream, concentrated or containing added sugar or other sweetening matter.	16.38	17.04	17.72	18.43

04.03	Buttermilk, curdled milk and cream, yogurt, kephir, and other fermented or acidified milk and cream, whether or not concentrated or containing added sugar or other sweetening matter or flavoured or containing added fruits, nuts or cocoa.	6.17	6.41	6.67	6.94
04.04	Whey, whether or not concentrated or containing added sugar or other sweetening matter; Products consisting of natural milk constituents, whether or not containing added sugar or other sweetening matter, not elsewhere specified or included.	4.98	5.19	5.39	5.60
04.05	Butter and other fats and oils derived from milk, dairy spreads.	17.59	18.29	19.03	19.78
04.06	Cheese and Curd.	24.54	25.53	26.55	27.61

The estimated income from the proposed levies is R62,794 million for 2022 and it will be R65,305 million, R67,918 million and R70,634 million respectively for 2023, 2024 and 2025. The proposed statutory levies will finance the following functions, namely –

- Consumer education (36% of levy income);
- Improvement of the quality of milk and other dairy products (19% of levy income);
- Empowerment of previously disadvantaged individuals (Black dairy enterprises development) (20% of levy income);
- Research and development (6.5% of levy income);
- Industry information (6.5% of levy income);
- Skills and Knowledge development (2% of levy income); and
- Administration of regulatory measures (10% of levy income)

The MAP Act stipulates that a statutory levy may not exceed 5% of the price realised for a specific agricultural product at the first point of sale. The maximum of 5% must be based on a guideline price calculated as the average price at the first point of sale over a period not exceeding three years. The guideline price for the proposed levies, on average was calculated to be approximately 0.3% of the price of dairy products for a period of 3 years. This is well within the 5% as prescribed by the MAP Act.

The purpose of the statutory measure relating to registration is to compel all secondary industry role-players in the Republic of South Africa to register with Milk South Africa (the

administrator). Registration will facilitate better communication in the industry on matters of common interest such as technical issues, food safety, product standards and other issues.

The purpose of the statutory measure relating to records & returns is to provide a statutory mechanism for dairy processors, traders, brokers, producer distributors, importers and exporters of dairy products, to keep records and furnish returns to Milk South Africa. The information and analysis thereof will enable Milk South Africa to make market signals available to role-players and government institutions.

The National Agricultural Marketing Council (NAMC) took cognisance that the proposed continuation of the statutory measures relating to levies, registration, the keeping of records and the rendering of returns in the dairy industry as requested by SAMPRO, is consistent with the objectives of the MAP Act. The request is currently being investigated by the NAMC and recommendations in this regard will be made to the Minister in the near future.

Directly affected groups in the dairy industry are kindly requested to submit any comments, regarding the proposed statutory measures, to the NAMC on or before 16 July 2021, to enable the Council to finalise its recommendation to Minister in this regard.

Submissions should be in writing and be addressed to:

National Agricultural Marketing Council

Private Bag X 935

PRETORIA

0001

Enquiries: Dr. Ndumiso Mazibuko

E-mail: ndumiso@namc.co.za

Tel.:(012) 341 1115

(073) 551 8388

Fax No.: (012) 341 1911

DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING

NO. 601

9 July 2021

AMENDMENTS TO THE STATUTE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF MPUMALANGA

The council of the University of Mpumalanga has made amendments to the Statute, set out in the schedule to this notice, in accordance with section 32 of the Higher Education Act 1997(Act No. 101 of 1997) which is hereby published with the approval of the Minister of Higher Education, Science and Innovation in terms of section 33 of the said Act, and comes into operation on the date of this publication.

SCHEDULE

General explanatory note:

[] words in bold in square brackets indicate omissions from existing enactments.
_____ Words underlined with a solid line indicate insertions in existing enactments.

1. In this schedule the expression “the Statute “means the Statute of the University of Mpumalanga as published under Government Gazette No. 40216, Government Notice No. 922 of 19 August 2016.

2. Substitute paragraph 2(3) with the following paragraph:

2. Name, seat and powers

(3) “The street address of the second campus of the University is: Bheki Mfundo Drive, **[0472]** Siyabuswa, 0474, South Africa”.

3. Insert the following paragraph as paragraph 8A:

8A. Re-appointment of the Chancellor

- (1) At least seven days before the date of the meeting of Council, the secretary to the Council must give due notice to every member of the Council of the intention to consider the re-appointment of the Chancellor for a second term.
- (2) The Chancellor must be re-appointed to the office of Chancellor at a meeting of Council by a majority of the members of the Council.
- (3) The consideration for re-appointment must be by secret ballot.

4. Substitute paragraph 18(1) with the following paragraph

18. Composition

- (1) The Council consists of -
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (b) not more than three Deputy Vice-Chancellors;
 - (c) two members of the Senate, elected by the Senate;
 - (d) one academic employee, other than a member of the Senate, elected by the academic employees;
 - (e) one employee representing administrative and support staff who is not a member of the Senate, elected by the administrative and support staff;
 - (f) two student members elected by the SRC from their ranks, representative of the campuses of the University;

- (g) five persons appointed by the Minister in accordance with section 27(4)(c) of the Act;
- (h) the President of the Convocation and one additional member of the Convocation elected by the Convocation provided that both representatives are neither employees nor students of the University;
- (i) **[three] two persons [preferably with due regard to appropriate representation of the municipalities within the Mbombela and the Siyabuswa Campuses of the University are situated of the]** to be nominated by the Premier of the Province of Mpumalanga.
- [(j)] [two donors of the University]**
- [(k)] (i)** not more than [six] nine persons with a broad spectrum of knowledge and experience in fields relevant to the objectives and governance of the University, appointed by the Council [on the basis of their experience and expertise with due regard to the regional interest of the University; and]
- [(k)] (k)** The Chairperson of the Institutional Forum.

6. Substitute Paragraphs 20(5) to 20(9) with the following:

- [(5) The election of the Council members from the ranks of the University's donors must take place in accordance with paragraph 56 of this Statute.]**
- [(6)] (5)** The members of the Council who are appointed to the Council on the basis of their expertise and experience must be appointed by means of the following process controlled and supervised by the Registrar:
 - (a) The Registrar must place an advertisement in three national newspapers and on the University's website, inviting organisations, interest groups and individuals to nominate persons with expertise and experience, as determined by the Council, to serve on the Council, provided that the media invitation must include an invitation in at least one national newspaper circulating in the Mpumalanga Province, and provided further that if a particular round of advertisements has, in the opinion of the Council, not elicited a satisfactory response, the process may be repeated.
 - (b) The Executive Committee of the Council must, with the assistance of the Registrar, draw up a list of the most suitable nominees for recommendation to the Council, provided that the names of all nominees will be tabled at the Council meeting.
 - (c) The required number of members of the Council must be elected at an ordinary or an extraordinary meeting of Council from the ranks of the nominees, after taking into consideration the recommendations of the Executive Committee of the Council.
- [(7)] (6)** Apart from the President of the Convocation, the election of one additional member from the ranks of the members of the Convocation who is to serve on the Council must take place in accordance with the procedure prescribed in paragraph 52 of this Statute.
- [(8)] (7)** The process for the appointment of Council members as contemplated in paragraphs 18(1)(c) to 18(1)(e), 18(1)(g) to 18(1)(k), must be facilitated by the Registrar in his or her capacity as secretary to the Council and the Senate.
- [(9)] (8)** In the event of the Council appointing more than three Deputy Vice-Chancellors, the Deputy Vice-Chancellors serving on the Council must be appointed by the **[Vice-Chancellor] Council** from the ranks of the Deputy Vice-Chancellors. The **[Vice-Chancellor] Council** may revise the appointments from time to time as necessary.

7. Substitute Paragraph 24 (1) with the following paragraph:

24. Executive Committee of the Council

(1) The Council must establish a Committee known as the Executive Committee of the Council, which consists of –

- (a) the Chairperson of the Council;
- (b) the Deputy Chairperson of the Council;
- (c) the Vice-Chancellor;

[(d) Four members of the Council, one of whom should be representative of the Senate on the Council and three of whom should be members other than employees or students].

(d) Chairpersons of the Committees of Council

(e) one representative of Senate on Council

8. Substitute 27 with the following paragraph:

27. Committees

(1) Apart from the Executive Committee of the Council as contemplated in paragraph 24, the Council may establish any other committee as well as joint Council and Senate committees.

(2) The Council is obliged to at least establish the following committees to advise the Executive Committee of the Council and the Council on the responsibilities of the Council: -

(a) Human Resources Committee

[(a) committee(s) dealing with the provision and planning of human resources, performance management and retention of staff, as well as the remuneration of staff and members of Council,

(b) Governance, Finance and Investment Committee

(b) committee(s) dealing with the provision and planning of financial resources, including compliance with audit, risk and investment regulations and governance principles,

(c) Facilities Planning and Infrastructure Committee

(c) committee(s) dealing with the provision and planning of physical resources and infrastructure.]

(d) Audit, Risk and IT Governance Committee

(e) Remuneration Committee

(f) Nominations Committee

(g) Strategy Committee

[(d)] (h) Any other committee the Council may deem necessary.

(3) Each committee must have its own charter prescribing its composition, mandate, powers and duties. Charters approved by the Council will have the status of Rules as contemplated in section 29(4) of the Act.

(4) Committees of the Council or joint committees of the Council and the Senate decide on matters within their mandates by a majority vote of the members present at a meeting, provided that the quorum for the meeting will be fifty per cent plus one of the members appointed to the committee.

- (4) The Council may appoint not more than 2 (two) persons who are not members of the Council [or the Senate to committees] as members of the Committee of the Council on account of their special skills and expertise on a specific area that the Committee may be lacking in- depth knowledge in or seeks professional advice on, provided that such persons do not account for the majority of the membership of the Committee.
- (5) The Council may, if deemed expedient for the effective and efficient functioning of the Council appoint Committees other than the Committees contemplated in sub-para 27 (6) and ad-hoc committees of Council.
- (6) The meeting Procedures of the Council as determined by the Rules apply with the necessary changes to the Committees of Council.

9. Substitute Paragraph 55 with the following paragraph

55. [Qualification as donor] Recognition

- [(1) Any person or entity, who is not an organ of state or a representative thereof and who has made a particular donation to the University, must be deemed to be a donor, provided that if a donation is made by a juristic person, the representative of such juristic person must represent the donor as applicable and provided further that only donors who have donated more than the minimum amount as contemplated in subparagraph 55(2) must for a period of five years be entitled to elect two members of Council.**
- (2) The donation referred to in subparagraph 55(1), whether in the form of money, either in one sum or in a number of lesser sums, or as property, either in one asset or a number of assets, or as money and property together, must not be less than an amount or valued at not less than an amount fixed from time to time by the Council.]**
The University recognises and registers all bodies or persons who donate to the University.

10. Paragraph 56 is hereby deleted:

[56. Election of representatives of donors to the Council

- (1) The Registrar must call for written nominations of persons to be elected from the ranks of the University's donors as per the Donor Register in the printed and/or electronic media as appropriate.**
- (2) Nominations must be signed by at least two proposers and by the nominee, indicating his or her acceptance of the nomination.**
- (3) Nominations must be lodged with the Registrar at least four weeks before the election.**
- (4) If the number of persons nominated does not exceed the number of vacancies, the persons so nominated must be considered duly elected and the Registrar must announce the names of the members.**
- (5) If the number of persons nominated exceeds the number of vacancies, the Registrar must submit the nominations to the Council.**
- (6) The Council will elect the required number of donors from the nominations received by the Registrar by a majority of votes of the members of the Council present at a properly constituted meeting.]**

11. The following headings are substituted as follows:

CHAPTER 9 EMPLOYEES

- [57.] 56. Appointment
- [58.] 57. Conditions of employment
- [59.] 58. Evaluation
- [60.] 59. Employee discipline
- [61.] 60. Representative employee organisations

CHAPTER 10 STUDENTS

- [62.] 61. Admission and registration of students
- [63.] 62. Student organisations and activities
- [64.] 63. Student Representative Council (SRC)

12. Insert the following paragraph as Paragraph 64:

64. Student Support Services Council

- (1) In accordance with Section 27(3) of the Act, the Council establishes a structure known as the Student Support Services Council to advise the Council on policies for Student Services within the University.
- (2) The Student Support Services Council advises the Council on policies related to the rendering of support services to Students of the University, including policies on financial aid services, health, sports programs, housing facilities and student governance and development.
- (3) The Student Support Services Council advises the Council on policies contemplated in paragraph (1) after consultation with the internal structures as indicated in the Rules.
- (4) The composition, office-bearers, meetings and meeting procedures are determined in the Rules.

DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

NO. 602

9 July 2021

ALTERATION OF FORENAMES IN TERMS OF SECTION 24 OF THE BIRTHS AND DEATHS REGISTRATION ACT, 1992 (ACT NO. 51 OF 1992)

The Director-General has authorized the following persons to assume the forename printed in *italics*:

1. Katlego Precious Mlindini - 021211 5926 *** - 1538 Leseene Street, HOOPSTAD, 9479 - *Katlego*
2. Tiphos Possa - 010127 5751 *** - Zulu, NTABANKULU, 5130 - *Tefo*
3. Gazisiwe Graduate Makhathini - 020918 0204 *** - Mayekeni Area, NDWEDWE, 4400 - *Salisiwe Graduate*
4. Robert Rapula Mnganga - 921202 5833 *** - Sobhisi Area, UMBUMBULU, 4150 - *Thobisani Njabulo*
5. Nosiphelele Akhona Qayi - 900824 0475 *** - 33 B Congo Street, NYANGA, 7755 - *Akhona Nosiphelele*
6. Siphokazi Adams - 910715 0933 *** - 13 Sibidla Street, Zwide, PORT ELIZABETH, 6001 - *Siphokazi Ncumisa*
7. Madilitso Banda - 021214 1210 *** - 14 Skosana Section, KATLEHONG, 1400 - *Thandeka Madilitso*
8. Hussain Bux Hussain - 020328 0471 *** - 57 Kappertjie Street, Sarepta, KUILSRIVER, 7580 - *Mishkah*
9. Kgomo Michelle Molokomme - 020417 0659 *** - 716 Ga-Magwangoa, MOKOPANE, 0600 - *Michelle Lesedi*
10. Nkanyiso Cele - 860525 5771 *** - 25 Seeking Drive, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 - *Nkanyiso Thula*
11. Mathato Sefatsa - 740826 0827 *** - 6350 Kaleke Street, Extension 23, Rondebult, GERMISTON, 1400 - *Nkosazana*
12. Lelethu Nobhatyi - 000220 0569 *** - Pumlo Area, LUSIKISIKI, 5100 - *Lelethu Othembela*
13. Nkeletseng Selela - 010816 0840 *** - 20838 Rhadu Street, Bloekombos, KRAAIFONTEIN, 7570 - *Lumkiswa Nkeletseng*
14. Xoliswa Buthelezi - 010809 1226 *** - Kwagrace Area, BLOODRIVER, 3100 - *Xoliswa Mbalenhle*
15. Maiwenn Thandeka Bloch Von Blotnitz - 021116 0053 *** - 24 Balfour Street, Woodstock, CAPE TOWN, 7925 - *Michael Thandile*
16. Nkosiya Thembeke Mambane - 030426 0610 *** - P O Box 1315, THULAMAHASHE, 1365 - *Nkosiya Thembeke Jubilation*
17. Reaobaka Lentswe - 020904 5769 *** - Kraaipan, MMABATHO, 2735 - *Lebogang*
18. Tumisang Glen Sigenu - 840622 5793 *** - 128 Block C, Mecha View, GA-RANKUWA, 0200 - *Msila Tumisang Glen Giwu*
19. Charmaine Mledle - 830227 0452 *** - 11068 Extension 13, Moneda Turn, LENASIA, 2501 - *Charmaine Othandwayo*
20. Amandia Petunia Pine - 810725 0689 *** - 3710 Umongomoya Lane, Extension 33, CLAYVILLE, 1666 - *Rachel Laurence*
21. Sharelle Mozes - 810602 0070 *** - 24 Roaan Crescent, Gelvandale, PORT ELIZABETH, 6001 - *Moynene Charlene*
22. Princess Tembani Kulu - 721028 0749 *** - 25 Mahashe Street, Ngangelizwe Location, MTHATHA, 5099 - *Noluvuyo Princess*
23. Nando Mlenga Mlenga - 020720 0223 *** - Eagwityi Area, BUTTERWORTH, 4960 - *Nando*
24. Phillip Murendwa Mushaathama - 001213 0932 *** - Mutititi Village, DZANANI, 0950 - *Philipine Murendwa*
25. Sadiquah Carelse - 740626 0220 *** - 5 Miles Road, OTTERY, 7808 - *Samantha*
26. Douglas Thamaga Mashabela - 990513 5575 *** - Molalalets, SEKHUKHUNE, 1124 - *Douglas Mmamaefe*
27. Bongwiwe Zanele Ngobese - 990114 0069 *** - 3335 Zone 2, SESHEGO, 0701 - *Grace*
28. Nontlantia Sonia Best - 010315 0355 *** - 2320 Mbovane Street, Brown Farm, PHILIPPI, 7750 - *Nontlantia Sonia*

29. Peakanyo Zandile Ramaila - 010323 0918 *** - Ga-Mchajekeng, JANE FURSE, 1085 - *Kanyane*
30. Halalisile Lungelo Mpungose - 010619 5934 *** - Private Bag X10661, KWADUKUZA, 4450 - *Halalisani Lungelo*
31. Thamsanqa Mazibuko - 000401 5124 *** - 142 Ncalane Street, Mpilisweni, THOKOZA, 1426 - *Thamsanqa Muzi*
32. Abdul Madiydi Diallo Sall - 030112 5208 *** - 4 Phantono Street, Dakota Avenue, UPINGTON, 8801 - *Adrian Madjiedt*
33. Kate Maretele - 001121 0557 *** - 54 Cornela Street, Troyville, JOHANNESBURG, 2001 - *Kate Khanyisile*
34. Leigh Caylin Josephs - 010918 0889 *** - 31 Fern Broadlands Park, STRAND, 7140 - *Aqeelah Asra*
35. Ntibaneng Choga - 001222 0814 *** - Stand No Bc19, Sterkfontein, GROBLERSDAL, 0407 - *Ntibaneng Angelinah*
36. Santaoka Andrias Mokoatle - 000108 5879 *** - Ramohlakoana Area, MATATIELE, 4730 - *Santaoka Andrias*
37. Aphibe Mambakra - 010208 6055 *** - Qumanco Area, NGCOBO, 1500 - *Indiphile*
38. Titus Selala - 010825 5964 *** - Ga-Selala, DRIEKOP, 1129 - *Titus Kagisho*
39. Bontle Michel Sekgobela - 011226 0812 *** - Hweleshneng, MPHABLELE, 0736 - *Bontle Michelle*
40. Ramotsepe Jacob Bantsejang - 010902 6182 *** - 1189 Extension 11, TSHING, 2710 - *Ramotsepe Jacob Mottlagomang*
41. Chantel Lydia Noelle Adams - 010411 1193 *** - Risingsun Close, BOTRIVER, 7185 - *Chantelle Lydia Noelle*
42. Dingo Madyangata - 010211 0661 *** - B 201 Loliwe Street, Extension 3, BOKSBURG, 1459 - *Dineo*
43. Zazingani Praisegod Madlala - 010503 5453 *** - Ward 14, Morrisons Location, UMZUMBE, 4225 - *Zazi Praisegod*
44. Dyisile Sitshongo - 991121 5870 *** - Mangquzu Area, FLAGSTAFF, 4820 - *Oyisile*
45. Malehu Marry Selwane - 900316 1253 *** - P O Box 74, DRIEKOP, 1129 - *Mampho Marry Grace*
46. Tofo Menzi David Mokoena - 880404 6040 *** - 4515 Emjindini Trust, BARBERTON, 1300 - *Mohammad Dawuud*
47. Gugulethu Iminathi Shugu - 871112 0903 *** - Noncampa Location, KING WILLIAMSTOWN, 5600 - *Zikhona Primrose*
48. Nontembiso Ngqwemla - 600117 0908 *** - Corana Location, MTHATHA, 5100 - *Nontembiso Mavis*
49. Mfundisi Judas Mdluli - 590921 5486 *** - 3 Hibiscus Street, Valencia Park, MBOMBELA, 1201 - *Mfundisi*
50. Ongezile Mhlontlo - 021216 0187 *** - 2884 Thubelitsa, KAYAMANDI, 7500 - *Ongeziwe*
51. Mongisi Mgwagwe - 011105 6103 *** - 13294 Extension 12, KANANA, 2570 - *Mongezi*
52. Gilbert Phaswe Molohe - 010620 5868 *** - 5278 Hospital View, TEMBISA, 0100 - *Gilbert*
53. Jade Mahim Ramini - 010502 1121 *** - 606 Musgrave Road, DURBAN, 4001 - *Jade Mahin*
54. Mogamat Na'eem Adonis - 010905 5286 *** - 56 Heatherley Road, RONDEBOSCH EAST, 7780 - *Naeem*
55. Legalise Sandile Munyuku - 000423 1095 *** - Khubvi, THOHOYANDOU, 5100 - *Sandile Ronewa*
56. Shibe Levy Papo - 010302 5412 *** - 20122 Phafola Village, MAPELA, 0610 - *Mogau Martin*
57. Nokukhanya Nokwanda Mkhize - 680601 0672 *** - 4821 Bhekuzulu Location, VRYHEID, 3100 - *Goodness Makhosi*
58. Daniela Mastrogiuseppe Mastrogiuseppe Vieira - 770729 0213 *** - 25 Munday Avenue, MORNINGHILL, 1400 - *Daniela*
59. Kgashane Abram Mothiba - 770703 5240 *** - 375 Lethuli Park, SESHEGO, 0742 - *Malesela Ramokoto*
60. Mohamed Mikaeel Moodley - 680720 5193 *** - 9 Sarie Heights, 22 Porter Road, SUNNYRIDGE, 1401 - *Inbendran*
61. Happiness Sithembile Dlamini - 780317 0764 *** - 48 Street, Marrianridge, PINETOWN, 3610 - *Happiness Nana*

62. Mahlatha Elsie Rangwaga - 630713 0410 *** - Ga-Malaka, GLEN COWIE, 1061 - *Mahlatsia Elsie*
63. Risimati Alex Munyai - 670220 5467 *** - 1750 Serious Street, Freedom Park, DEVLAND, 1812 - *Noaxe Alex*
64. Shanai Barath - 930207 5052 *** - 40 Parlock Drive, Parlock, DURBAN, 4001 - *Shanay*
65. Reabetswe Mabotja - 010802 0138 *** - Welereng, LEBOWAKGOMO, 0737 - *Reabetswe Merriam*
66. Cindy Alicia Joshua - 950531 0175 *** - 30 Russel Road, MITCHELLS PLAIN, 7599 - *Layla*
67. Masasebona Constance Kgomosotho - 940605 0277 *** - 1468 Extension 20, MOKOPANE, 0600 - *Masesi Constance*
68. Brandon Ricardo Hendry Petersen - 890802 5179 *** - 68 B Sonderend Road, MANENBERG, 7764 - *Abdul-Baasit*
69. Dhavarani Ramalingham - 790211 0169 *** - 47 Maple Drive, 150 Kyalami Hills, MIDRAND, 2010 - *Dhavarani Jessica*
70. Nicholas Fowler - 800714 5136 *** - 56 Arungton Close, KENILWORTH, 7708 - *Aqil*
71. Bennett Koketso Ralephenya - 970112 5741 *** - 406 Section A, KWAMHLANGA, 1022 - *Titus Mamefja Koketso*
72. Je Yin Lee - 000624 5035 *** - 52 Eros Way, Woodlands, MITCHELLS PLAIN, 7785 - *Muhammad Qaeed*
73. Aphele Makhamsele - 001202 5331 *** - 897 Ilitha Township, BERLIN, 5660 - *Aphelele*
74. Robyn Broodryk - 020806 0081 *** - P O Box 5140, THE REEDS, 0158 - *Robyn Gleeson*
75. Sbonelo Majoji - 010426 5354 *** - 4756 Extension 23, BETHAL, 2310 - *Sbonelo Prince*
76. Cleness Khangisa Hlungwani - 010501 1089 *** - 868 Extension 19, ATTERIDGEVILLE, 0100 - *Praise Khanyisa*
77. Derraly Morat - 010226 5174 *** - 412 Acacia Street, Rosedale, UITENHAGE, 6230 - *Derrall*
78. Precious Makapane - 010129 5897 *** - 33846 Barcelona, DAVEYTON, 1520 - *Mpho*
79. Nombazwana Ketsiwe - 990424 0918 *** - 74103 Bantubathi Street, Zwelitsha, KHAYELITSHA, 7784 - *Melezwa*
80. Mthunzi Vincent Mpompi - 970519 5602 *** - D 5905, Section 4, MADADENI, 2900 - *Mthunzi Mustafa*
81. Thama Sinsilwe Khorombi - 020416 1027 *** - Shayandima, THOHOYANDOU, 0900 - *Sinsilwe Tiny*
82. Saphia Nyiko Mahuri - 991001 0656 *** - 10555 Masechaba Street, Kagiso, KRUGERSDORP, 1700 - *Blessing Nyiko*
83. Francisco Simango Simango - 530315 5265 *** - 15049 Ptn 211, KAGISO, 1754 - *Francisco*
84. Mbikwa Paulos Makubu - 000317 6148 *** - 271 Grootvlei Street, PERDEKOP, 2469 - *Mbikwa Paul*
85. Siyabolela Fikizolo - 010518 6080 *** - 2628 Kurea Hostels, Marikana, RUSTENBURG, 0280 - *Siyabulela*
86. Tshiamo Precious Baloyi - 001013 5451 *** - 1274 Block G, Kekana Gardens, HAMMANSKRAAL, 0406 - *Tshiamo*
87. Njabulo Trust Nwosu - 001001 5114 *** - 64 Gulmal Crescent, Merebank, DURBAN, 4001 - *Njabulo Trust Chukwudi*
88. Siphosiso Mgabi - 000206 5612 *** - Stand No 91, THAMBOKHULU, 1340 - *Martin Nkululeko Siphosiso*
89. Sipoleko Lydia Dhlamini - 010904 1254 *** - 990 Thabo Mbeki Village, KRUGERSDORP, 1740 - *Dipolelo Lydia*
90. Solom Simon Morajane - 010617 6051 *** - 3073 Extension 3, VREDE, 98635 - *Solomon Simon*
91. Tsebang Ramatsimele Mphahlele - 021027 0377 *** - P O Box 3335, LEBOWAKGOMO, 0737 - *Tsebang Thabakgolo*
92. Kupumla Dlepu - 020122 5582 *** - 6138 Unit P, MDANTSANE, 5219 - *Kuphumla*
93. Lawrenzo Phoebe Swarts - 020609 5088 *** - 5 Potgieter Street, DE AAR, 8001 - *Lawrenzo*
94. Lee-Anne Davids - 910211 0768 *** - 11 Long Street, VREDENDAL, 8160 - *Naeema*

95. Peasant Hlahleni - 010902 5644 *** - P O Box 1112, NWAMITWA, 0871 - *Rito*
96. Professor Mohlaba - 850413 5657 *** - 71 South Road, TABLE VIEW, 7441 - *Professor Raphulu*
97. Juan Jonté Roman - 940517 5263 *** - 136 – 6th Avenue, KENSINGTON, 7405 - *Shakeer*
98. Mmanthebe Elizabeth Letlole - 801207 0534 *** - 12 D Foxlake, TLHABANE, 0309 - *Tebogo Mmatsatsi*
99. Emmanuel Vusi Mtshali - 860127 5392 *** - 347 Dube Village, INANDA, 4020 - *Mfundo Ronald*
100. Timna Dylan Mbanga - 010113 5450 *** - 22 – 10th Avenue, Lost City, MITCHELLS PLAIN, 7785 - *Timna Isiphile Dylan*
101. Mosiamiemang Patricia Mocuminyane - 820704 0225 *** - House No 2275, Lenganeng Section, MADIBOGO, 2772 - *Mosiami Patricia*
102. Daphne Ebuang - 700103 1119 *** - House No 54, TSHOSENS, 8601 - *Mmalebogang Daphney*
103. Keodihetse Granny Mashoga - 790905 1041 *** - 442 Leebana Street, AMALIA, 2786 - *Keodihetse*
104. Tshepiso Getsia Medupe - 870420 0227 *** - 1138 Tsele Street, Reagile, KOSTER, 0348 - *Tshepiso*
105. Angeline Seforo - 810710 0534 *** - Moshawa Village, LEHURUTSHE, 2800 - *Obakeng Angeline*
106. Lesiba Salitiel Machika - 830319 5110 *** - 20070 Section D, MAMELODI WEST, 0122 - *Matime Saltiel*
107. Kelebogile Selogilwe - 010106 0292 *** - 2662 Khama Street, MOHLAKENG, 1759 - *Kelebogile Crystal*
108. Nkululeko Freedom Mkhize - 940604 5242 *** - Aa 110 Qhude Place, Umlazi, DURBAN, 4001 - *Nkululeko Mzwandile Freedom*
109. Onelihle Giyose - 910919 5882 *** - 14 Gustav Pleiler Street, Overbaarens, PORT ELIZABETH, 6001 - *Onelihle September*
110. Nthabeleng Prideliea Makina - 880109 0267 *** - 9995 – 31st Avenue, Rooisand, KATHU, 8446 - *Prudencia Nthabeleng*
111. Mantsho Florence Khumalo - 841120 0344 *** - 12677 Boleu Street, Zone 11, SEBOKENG, 1984 - *Florence Farhana*
112. Marvin Samy Naidoo - 970513 5215 *** - 4 Eureka Court, KIMBERLEY, 8300 - *Mervin Samy*
113. Nokukhanya Lungile Khumalo - 930531 0867 *** - 1432 Ximuwu, ROODEPOORT, 1725 - *Nokukhanya Nompumelelo Lungile*
114. Evelyn Lehopoteng Mbena - 950905 0510 *** - 1617 Mandela Park, WITSIESHOEK, 9735 - *Katleho*
115. Rabashiang Emma Matlanyane - 790709 0434 *** - 399 Zone A, LEBOWAKGOMO, 0737 - *Rabashiang Pheladi*
116. Funeka Majola - 870711 0263 *** - 4 Mimosa Street, Westbourne, QUEENSTOWN, 5320 - *Siphessihle Siphokazi Funeka*
117. Ndiafhi Tshikumbana - 881030 0548 *** - P O Box 97, VUWANI, 0952 - *Mavhungu Hope*
118. Kelebogile Kutlwano Seiso - 930621 0784 *** - 362 Kgosing Section, Silverkrans, RUSTENBURG, 2700 - *Lilly Kutlwano Kelebogile*
119. Tshavhani Mukwevho - 010302 5814 *** - House No 4639, Extension 9, MUSINA, 0900 - *Albert Tshavhani*
120. Nikodemus Rooi - 980921 5139 *** - 1401 Koring Street, UPINGTON, 8800 - *Nico Dayday*
121. Rosinah Dikeledi Mokwetsi - 890409 0697 *** - Lonely Park, MAHIKENG, 2745 - *Thuto Rosinah Dikeledi*
122. Yamagush Kopsani - 800612 5295 *** - 29 Mangcaka Street, Kwa-Magxaki, PORT ELIZABETH, 6201 - *Luzuko Yamagush*
123. Karabo Mokoteli - 000218 0487 *** - 4236 Constantia, KROONSTAD, 9499 - *Karabo Benovelent*

124. Yolanda Mfeketho - 960831 5717 *** - Tsakana Area, COFIMVABA, 5380 - *Yonela*
125. Farieda Bossr - 000714 0694 *** - 42 Theronsberg Street, Tafelsig, MITCHELLS PLAIN, 7789 - *Candice*
126. Nkokope Dorah Tolo - 800616 0342 *** - 37 Langeberg Van Riebeeck Park, KEMPTON PARK, 1620 - *Alfatih Dorah*
127. Jwane Nani - 901018 0815 *** - 10 Rethabile Street, KEMPTON PARK, 1620 - *Jwane Zukhanye*
128. Maxine Van Der Merwe - 910506 0319 *** - 5 C Pringle Street, Rynfield, BENONI, 1600 - *Maxine Carstens*
129. Anna-Elisa Gutiérrez Hernández - 010130 0430 *** - 26 De Villiers Avenue, Bendor, POLOKWANE, 0800 - *Aaron*
130. Lucky Handsome Ditsego - 791225 6303 *** - 191 Motsu Section, TEMBISA, 1632 - *Lehlohonolo*
131. Tshotleho Maphokoane - 000217 5560 *** - 1479 Matwantwana, STEYNSRUS, 9515 - *Neo*
132. Puleng Evon Nakeli - 011112 0477 *** - 1969 Phomolong, KROONSTAD, 9499 - *Keitumetse*
133. Romeo Mvala - 000813 5316 *** - 755 Old Village, VRIESGEWACHT, 2776 - *Romeo Sizwe*
134. Senobia Sha-Leigh Du Plessis - 001201 0218 *** - 122 Vooruitsig Street, Moring Glory, UPINGTON, 8800 - *Hunter Sha-Leigh*
135. Agnes Kwena Koma - 991217 0057 *** - 13 Cydrella Street, FLORA PARK, 0699 - *Refentse Agnes*
136. Nosibonelelo Mnciva - 980408 0882 *** - Nikhwe Location, BIZANA, 4800 - *Nosibonele*
137. Sibongiseni Sifiso Mkhize - 830905 5800 *** - 8 Allan Ford Close, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 - *Sifiso Khabazela*
138. Malesela Stephen Galane - 800814 5764 *** - 96 Sophia Street, FAIRLANDS, 2170 - *Malesela Stephen Lucky*
139. Mayi Annah Maketekete - 780919 0933 *** - 11884 Extension 4, DOBSONVILLE, 1863 - *Maggie Annastastia*
140. Makgau Gideon Makwala - 900911 5890 *** - 250 Extension 37, OLIEVENHOUTBOSCH, 0187 - *Given Boitshepo*
141. Serabele Abel Mokaoane - 871226 5491 *** - 4792 Uthanong Street, KAGISO II, 1741 - *Tebogo Abel*
142. Moroshadi Malethabo Mothapo - 991206 0594 *** - 380 Sisulu Street, 526 Sider Apartment, PRETORIA, 0001 - *Mmotsha Malethabo*
143. Abraham Arno Du Toit - 910721 5217 *** - 85 Versailles Street, WELLINGTON, 7620 - *Arno Abraham*
144. Koketso Mate Maphankgane - 950303 0620 *** - 14 Assegai, Zonderwater Prison, CULLINAN, 1001 - *Koketso Phophome*
145. Garrison Adams - 941227 5028 *** - 17 Gillian Court, PARROW, 7500 - *Zayd*
146. Tidimalo Mohwatseleng Phasha - 010220 0856 *** - Seokodibeng, DRIEKOP, 1125 - *Khomotso Maakobele*
147. Nkosinathi Hlophe - 020308 5645 *** - 4167 Extension 23, MZINONI, 2300 - *Nkosinathi Leon*
148. Michael Aloenice Brand - 020119 0465 *** - F 6 Binne Street, KAKAMAS, 8000 - *Michelle Eldenice*
149. Phenyetso Shane Sello - 020207 5812 *** - 018 Mabitsi, JANE FURSE, 5100 - *Mashupye Shane*
150. Madipatla Hlaka - 020627 5091 *** - 19560 Palama Drive, Extension 9, KAGISO, 1754 - *Tshepang Madipatla*
151. Nkosinathi Mhlanga - 020320 5034 *** - 38 Populier Street, LINDO PARK, 0186 - *Nkosinathi Jackson Jr*
152. Ramaisa Mnguni - 020315 6015 *** - 5986 Extension 3, LAKESIDE, 1984 - *Njabulo Ramaisa*
153. Whyunny Ntsikelelo Dawethi - 020416 0380 *** - 70276 Rakgolo Section, BODIBE, 2741 - *Winnie Nontsikelelo*
154. Andriana Springbok - 020506 5729 *** - 165 Noente Street, Luthung, KAKAMAS, 8801 - *Adriano*
155. Sylvestris Kamogelo Magomane - 020204 1060 *** - P O Box 121, TRICHARDTSDORP, 0890 - *Mokhatjane Sylvestris*

156. Sipelele Helesi - 020509 0432 *** - 35 Ntshonalanga Section, TEMBISA, 1632 - *Ramaisela Francina*
157. Keanu Reeve Velembu - 010204 5252 *** - E 244 Ntwana Street, KHAYELITSHA, 7784 - *Theo Keanu*
158. Sindiswa Ntubu - 010323 1187 *** - 17518 Chapmans Street, KRUGERSDORP, 1740 - *Sindiswa Amanda*
159. Zimbili Thabethe - 000428 1160 *** - 166 Tintown Area, INCHANGA, 3670 - *Nqobile*
160. Thandeka Angel Nxumalo - 020628 0566 *** - Pholela Area, NKANDLA, 3855 - *Thandeka Angel Thandolwethu*
161. Mokgethwa Makgatho - 021015 0259 *** - Namaolo, LEBOWAKGOMO, 0737 - *Mokgethwa Kanyane*
162. Makgate Clement Mashilwane - 020724 5461 *** - D/O, JANE FURSE, 1085 - *Sekgothe Clement*
163. Fanyana Nyoka - 020228 5283 *** - 401 Zondi 2, KWA XUMA, 1710 - *Zanokuhle Kabelo*
164. Annah Johanna Rankapole - 020707 1017 *** - 4841 Block H, KANANA, 0400 - *Lerato Annah*
165. Lutho Mabengu - 020122 5800 *** - Qweqwe Area, MTHATHA, 5099 - *Mluleki*
166. Caylin Agenbag - 020328 1381 *** - 23 Iris Avenue, Geelhout Park, RUSTENBURG, 0299 - *Caylin Alexis*
167. Potego Lethunya Ntsoane - 020909 6175 *** - 10944 Matikwene, Kangaroo Street, TEMBISA, 1600 - *Potego Matsimele*
168. Zakiyyah Jesmin - 020715 0322 *** - 84 Oudtshoorn Way, Portland, MITCHELLS PLAIN, 7789 - *Zakkiyah*
169. Segadi Samuel Mathole - 020706 5812 *** - Stand No 380, Ga-Molepo, MANKGAILE, 0720 - *Tebogo Lucid*
170. Malisa Kurhula Mnisi - 020527 1058 *** - 496 Matiko-Xikaya, LULEKANI, 1392 - *Lisa Kurhula*
171. Nthabiseng Keyvel Mohlala - 020409 6254 *** - 8182 Section B, EKANGALA, 1021 - *Nthabeleng Kevin*
172. Godfrey Piet Rampedi - 801206 5413 *** - 1346 Henfage Street, Hospital Views, TEMBISA, 1632 - *Mahasha Piet*
173. Miché Sedgwick - 960825 0267 *** - 6 Nolte Street, STRAND, 7100 - *Masudah*
174. Enjeline Motsane - 020208 0741 *** - 1675 Nkosi Johnson Street, Extension 4, DIEPSLOOT, 2100 - *Angelina Seipati*
175. Lebeko Edward Kappa - 020120 5615 *** - 92 Doormingloof, IRENE, 0062 - *Thapelo Lebeko Edward*
176. Ngelengele Dotwana - 010323 5562 *** - 52 Hull Street, Trio Flamingo, Florida, ROODEPOORT, 1709 - *Ophayo*
177. Asemahle Twenty - 010516 5960 *** - 181 Khala Street, Cookhouse, SOMERSET EAST, 5850 - *Asemahle Alex*
178. Zukhanye Ntsukumbini - 011024 5919 *** - 5377 Sindile Street, Chris Hani, SOMERSET EAST, 5850 - *Rogan Zukhanye*
179. Sisipho Qavane - 010518 1399 *** - Unit 911, Watergate Apartment, Water Boulevard, MITCHELLS PLAIN, 7785 - *Nkosazana Sisi*
180. Mavegi Nesta Mkhathshwa - 990622 1315 *** - House No 2070, China 2, AMERSFOORT, 2400 - *Nelisiwe Nesta*
181. Antonio Arendse - 991219 5188 *** - 117 Jupiter Street, SURVEY ESTATE, 7764 - *Marques Antonio*
182. Ncumisa Pepeta - 010623 0800 *** - 303 Aiken Court, 447 Mahatma-Gandhi Road, DURBAN, 4001 - *Ncumisa Pearl*
183. Miegala-Andé Adams - 020411 0627 *** - Spionekop Farm, GRABOUW, 7160 - *Mikayla*
184. Goitseman Swarathhe - 020922 5835 *** - 181 A Zone 2, LEFAELHENG, 0100 - *Goitseone*
185. Truevence Katishi Maefadi - 020301 5475 *** - Ga-Mashishi, ATOK, 0749 - *Truevence Mahlobogane*
186. Annah Maditlhong Phiri - 000301 0471 *** - 6382 Extension 12, JOUBERTON, 2500 - *Tsholofelo Annah*
187. Abonile Makwekwe - 011227 6111 *** - 18737 Extension 13, KANANA, 2619 - *Abonile Innocent*

188. Hektor Kotelo - 920914 5472 *** - Stand No 169, Thabakhubedu, DENNILTON, 1030 - *Kagiso*
189. Elia Gqamane - 810101 6918 *** - Mpindweni Location, LIBODE, 5610 - *Trevor Siseko Sisa*
190. Bella Dikeledi Mogapi - 880823 0917 *** - Plot 33, Jennings Street, MAGALIESBURG, 1791 - *Bella*
191. Kgentshakane Selina Kgatla - 730707 0674 *** - P O Box 742, MOLOTOTSI, 0827 - *Selina*
192. Kgalalelo Mphahlele - 000725 5590 *** - P O Box 4921, MARULANENG, 0236 - *Motlokoe Kgalalelo*
193. Science Ramothwala - 010514 5600 *** - P O Box 742, MOLOTOTSI, 0827 - *Science Ngwako*
194. Thabo Kenny Motswi - 790715 5526 *** - Stand No 563, Maphalle Village, MODJADJISKLOOF, 0835 - *Botha Nwobotsetse*
195. Chamise Maxene Adams - 890205 0132 *** - 398 – 7th Avenue, LOTUS RIVER, 7945 - *Faith*
196. Katleho Brendan Shebe - 980127 5177 *** - 1879 Setlaba Street, ROCKLANDS, 9301 - *Katleho Lucky*
197. Kyle Llewellyn Van Der Merwe - 000612 5231 *** - 389 Erick Street, Waterval, JOHANNESBURG, 2001 - *Riedwaan*
198. Solani Gladys Mabasa - 001122 0296 *** - Stand No 163, Mahonisi Village, MALAMULELE, 0982 - *Fikile Gladys*
199. Charlotte Khumalo - 010714 0753 *** - Liding River, HOWICK, 3265 - *Zisanda Charlotte*
200. Zwivhuya Ishmael Tshikhovhokhovho - 650905 0046 *** - P O Box 685, THOHOYANDOU, 0950 - *Tondani Mercy*
201. Duduza Thokozani Sambo - 001106 5801 *** - P O Box 117, MZINTO, 1352 - *Mduduzi Thokozani*
202. Sindisa Mamejja - 010730 0532 *** - P O Box 404, SEHWAMOKGOPE, 0815 - *Sindiswa*
203. Tebogo Judas Mnisi - 001108 5618 *** - 6238 A Lehang Street, Zone 4, DIEPKLOOF, 1701 - *Tebogo Lethabo*
204. Jadé Junayde Hermanus - 010302 5342 *** - 25 Albertyn Avenue, Jansendal, UITENHAGE, 6230 - *Jadé Junayde Unathi*
205. Leshole Isaac Phala - 420830 5117 *** - Stand No 314, Unit A, MANKWENG, 0700 - *Kutume Leshole Isaac*
206. Nkonyana Shadrack Mapaila - 000719 5947 *** - P O Box 432, THULAMAHASHE, 1365 - *Siyabonga Shadrack*
207. Vuyiso Junny Makwelo - 640604 0669 *** - 2 Secthell Road, GERMISTON, 1401 - *Vuyiswa Junny Lerato*
208. Jayline Dean Botman - 910227 5090 *** - 23 Westehoe Street, Geluksdal, BRAKPAN, 1540 - *Jaylin Dean*
209. Shanice Trim - 010228 0249 *** - 22 Netbal Crescent, Beacon Valley, MITCHELLS PLAIN, 7789 - *Ganeefah*
210. Rose Mataboge - 771203 0555 *** - 155 Mabye Section, Tsitsing Village, RUSTENBURG, 0300 - *Mmapila Rose*
211. Ngcali Magopeni - 970110 0725 *** - P O Box 956, Hanover Village, KING WILLIAMSTOWN, 5600 - *Ngcali Alexa*
212. Nkagiseng Boipelo Nkareng - 800924 0562 *** - 274 Methodist Street, Galeshewe, KIMBERLEY, 8335 - *Boipelo Alice*
213. Cyril Mhlonishwa Zulu - 820306 5740 *** - 2125 Harry Gwala Park, MATATIELE, 4730 - *Mhlonishwa Cyril*
214. Kumesni Pillay - 000910 0724 *** - 44 Leighlen Road, Glendale Gardens, QUEENSBURG, 4093 - *Kushméa*
215. Lauren Petersen - 960210 0155 *** - 43 Ashley Forbes, Tombs Square, MANENBERG, 7764 - *Labeekah*
216. Natasha Lynette Souls - 921107 0144 *** - 45 Taaibos Street, BONTEHEUWEL, 7764 - *Nishaat*
217. Martinique Smith - 950923 0201 *** - 26 Inga Court, MANENBERG, 7764 - *Munazrah*
218. Lwandle Ngwenya - 900427 0979 *** - 2 College Avenue, Parklands North, CAPE TOWN, 7441 - *Lwandle Maluva*
219. Tesna Celest Brandt - 930311 0122 *** - 7 Koedoe Street, Eastridge, MITCHELLS PLAIN, 7789 - *Tasneem*
220. Bruce Bofelo Moeketsi - 911229 5375 *** - 401 Moseleke Section, KATLEHONG, 1434 - *Bruce Botshelo*

221. Tamlyn Herman - 970612 0728 *** - 6 Bridge Close, LOTUS RIVER, 7700 - *Tasneem*
222. Riemaco Danwil Basson - 960127 5050 *** - 32 Ganymede Street, Woodlands, MITCHELLS PLAIN, 7785 - *Remarco Danwil*
223. Boitshoko Theodora Musi - 840818 0355 *** - House No 2061, Unit 2, LEHURUTSHE, 2820 - *Tshegofatso Theodora*
224. Dineo Nkadimeng - 890420 0650 *** - 3137 Phase 2, Oukasie, BRITS, 0250 - *Dineo Mahlakwane*
225. Nasipi Mdingi - 970802 0326 *** - 2344 Cuta Township, BUTTERWORTH, 4960 - *Nasiphi*
226. Granny Nonny Itumeleng - 810626 0856 *** - House No 40003, MANKWE, 0314 - *Nonny*
227. Cabangani Mnyandu - 910407 0844 *** - Mkhazini Area, AMANZIMTOTI, 4126 - *Mbali Thobile*
228. Meanion White - 990604 0470 *** - 28 Limpopo Street, Eindhaven, DELFT, 7100 - *Azailiah Meanion*
229. Matsi Maureen Mahlase - 861116 0549 *** - Tshiring, MASEMOLA, 1060 - *Mogolobaneng Maureen*
230. Bridget Maphanga - 020524 0400 *** - Stand No 1089, Shabalala Trust, HAZYVIEW, 1242 - *Bridget Vuyisile*
231. Bright Maphanga - 020524 5404 *** - Stand No 1084, Shabalala Trust, HAZYVIEW, 1242 - *Bright Vuyo*
232. Shannon Colbie - 990122 0087 *** - 103 Joyce Street, VALHALLA PARK, 8010 - *Saamiah*

DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

NO. 603

9 July 2021

ALTERATION OF SURNAMES IN TERMS OF SECTION 26 OF THE BIRTHS AND DEATHS REGISTRATION ACT, 1992 (ACT NO. 51 OF 1992)

The Director-General has authorized the following persons to assume the surnames printed in *italics*:

1. Tshepiso Promise Moloto - 010505 0392 *** - P O Box 650, BURGERSFORT, 1150 - *Ngwana*
2. Tumelo Johanna Mabusela - 010703 1164 *** - 14/3565 Extension 4, Leseding, VAALWATER, 0500 - *Makgosana*
3. Xolani Khulufelo Tlou - 010403 6089 *** - Batafontein, Arnot Farm, MIDDELBURG, 2011 - *Zwane*
4. Avumile Lehlogonolo Ngcibi - 010718 5572 *** - House No 264, KOMATI, 2250 - *Khumalo*
5. Thanya Merlyne Mabasa - 020720 0227 *** - Bungeni Village, ELIM, 0900 - *Raolane*
6. Nosiphiwe Zondi - 020610 1042 *** - 35219 No, HIBBERDENE, 4220 - *Bhengu*
7. Musa Justice Masabalala - 890408 5964 *** - 284 Fuze Crescent, SAVANNAH PARK, 3609 - *Ndaba*
8. Oumakie Eulenda Thibedi - 880828 0476 *** - 57 Porses Street, Homelake, RANDFONTEIN, 1760 - *Gubaye*
9. Paulus Makola Moeketsi - 581022 5942 *** - 11461 Block M, Boikhutsong, MABOPANE, 0190 - *Koele*
10. Kgosiemang Sam Wesi - 020423 5568 *** - House No 05, MAGOGONG, 8566 - *Gorewang*
11. Lucky Mathobela - 020428 5319 *** - Stand No 444, MOLEMOLE, 0812 - *Masela*
12. Sanele Nhlakanipho Makhubo - 020607 6075 *** - 155 Ward 6, MADADENI, 2900 - *Maduma*
13. Luyanda Hazel Nxumalo - 021223 1246 *** - 51 Begonia Street, NEWCASTLE, 2940 - *Msibi*
14. Moses Buti Mbeve - 010128 5332 *** - PHC Phomolong, ATTERIDGEVILLE, 5542 - *Phala*
15. Hopewell Sakhile Sibeko - 010102 5853 *** - 2930 Block M, Extension 1, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Twala*
16. Mfundo Andile Mdluli - 010113 5802 *** - 623 – 21 Jump Street, KWADABEKA, 3610 - *Hadebe*
17. Xoliswa Matjeka - 010612 0072 *** - 73 The Hyphenon Drive, NORTHRIDING, 2100 - *Sochifa*
18. Ashley Hopewell Silubane - 010522 5905 *** - 3035 / 40 Gwala Street, MASHISHING, 1120 - *Ntsele*
19. Ntuthuko Prince Mnculwane - 010414 5803 *** - Nyezana Area, Loskop, ESTCOURT, 3310 - *Mazibuko*
20. Sesihle Cwibi - 010524 1001 *** - 20 Main Street, KOKSTAD, 4700 - *Nyembezi*
21. Njabulo Ndimiso Mntungwa - 010702 5267 *** - Sjozini Area, MSINGA, 3010 - *Gumede*
22. Dineo Ryna Bembe - 020513 1046 *** - 788 Maseven, BELFAST, 1100 - *Mohlalho*
23. Morategi Mohola - 020612 1150 *** - Mochadi, NEBO, 1051 - *Phogole*
24. Tswaledi Johannes Phala - 630130 5339 *** - 902 Location, MOTATEMA, 0473 - *Nkogatse*
25. Sibusiso Ben Mhlongo - 671224 5715 *** - 169 Demat Road, CHATSWORTH, 4090 - *Hlophe*
26. Enosent Balebane Matea - 011123 5457 *** - Stand No A199, DENILTON, 1030 - *Mohlamonyane*
27. Bongani Ngoatwana - 010731 5759 *** - Stand No 588, Leeufontein, MOGANYAKA, 0400 - *Mkhatshwa*
28. Simphiwe Veronicah Mtsweni - 010417 1064 *** - Stand No 6018, Matshiding, SIYABUSWA, 0470 - *Ngwenya*
29. Theo Lindeque - 010930 5192 *** - 80 Elkie Street, Wilro Park, ROODEPOORT, 1700 - *Lubbe*
30. Kgomotso Piet Ledwaba - 011212 5880 *** - Sowani, MAPHANGA, 0400 - *Aphane*
31. Langalomzi Ngubenkomo - 010702 6137 *** - 23 Debela Street, Ilitha Park, KHAYELITSHA, 7350 - *Morara*

32. Boitumelo Mampou Mahlakwa - 011013 0595 *** - P O Box 327, LEFALANE, 0741 - *Mokwale*
33. Sivuyise Xuza - 010726 5221 *** - 52 Pollen Street, Ginsburg, KING WILLIAMSTOWN, 5600 - *Gwarube*
34. Khayelihle Asimbonge Mbuyisa - 020622 5831 *** - P O Box 3838, MTUBATUBA, 3935 - *Zungu*
35. Abongile Mampondo - 020315 1076 *** - 2629 – 18th Avenue, CLERMONT, 3610 - *Madikizela*
36. Future Innocent Shawe - 021214 5783 *** - Stand No 5382, Enkanini Section, CAROLINA, 1020 - *Ntuli*
37. Yoshua Nedzamba - 020907 5695 *** - Ha-Sundani, VUWANI, 0900 - *Muluvhu*
38. Vusumzi Gxotha - 731119 5624 *** - 52 Flamboyant Street, Beverly Park, EERSTE RIVER, 7100 - *Nobatana*
39. Sakhile Sebenzile Mdakane - 820913 6369 *** - Hlakano, KORINGPUNT, 0632 - *Kekane*
40. Skhumbuzo Benjamin Mhlophe - 801122 5313 *** - 7561 Extension 5, Botleng Location, DELMAS, 2210 - *Ramothibe*
41. Maropeng Samuel Matjile - 020827 5962 *** - 151 Katjibane, SIYABUSWA, 0472 - *Serakwana*
42. Sinothile Slenge - 010829 0807 *** - P O Box 11038, MTHUNZINI, 3867 - *Gumede*
43. Inga Yaphi - 010917 5056 *** - Roosevelt Road, MARGATE, 4275 - *Sobuza*
44. Lukhalimo Mzilikazi - 010806 6103 *** - 58 Southwold Avenue, GREYVILLE, 4023 - *Matebese*
45. Noxolo Matjeka - 010612 0069 *** - Unit 73, The Hyperion, Cnr Belairs & Hyperion Drive, RANDBURG, 2125 - *Sochifa*
46. Herbert Mzila Maphanga - 011001 6394 *** - Phiring, OHRIGSTAD, 1100 - *Kgwete*
47. Mhlukaniseni Manyoni - 010427 5746 *** - Nosotheng Street, ROODEPOORT, 1724 - *Mkhize*
48. Kgomotso Rosemary Magampa - 010813 0447 *** - 7159 Baromet Street, Braamfischerville, ROODEPOORT, 1725 - *Mmapshika*
49. Masego Lihle Molema - 010620 0109 *** - 658 Driezick, ORANGE FARM, 1700 - *Mtshali*
50. Noxolo Nokulunga Nene - 020221 0974 *** - P O Box 12008, HLABISA, 3937 - *Buthelezi*
51. Loyiso Theophilus Ntimane - 020410 6175 *** - 427 Spearville, BARBERTON, 1300 - *Mkhabela*
52. Moloko Sophonia Motokwe - 011130 5684 *** - Stand No 966, MOLETJIE, 0701 - *Moloto*
53. Lekgowa Advocate Dibiloana - 010627 5580 *** - 1535 Phokoane, Skobiphola, NEBO, 1059 - *Letladi*
54. Ngwakwane Carlifornia Sekele - 000903 1134 *** - P O Box 570, GLEN COWIE, 1061 - *Mabelane*
55. Sabatha Mzwakhile Majola - 010930 5931 *** - Mthaleni Area, MSINGA, 3010 - *Shabalala*
56. Sbonelo Ndabayakhe Dlomo - 010801 6018 *** - Mbulwane Area, GREYTOWN, 3250 - *Mkhize*
57. Sipehelele Zithelo Mnguni - 010904 0874 *** - P O Box 552, MTUBATUBA, 3935 - *Mkhwanazi*
58. Dumisani Johannes Sibiya - 010519 5967 *** - 1415 Rethabiseng, BRONKHORSTSPRUIT, 0180 - *Mahlangu*
59. Candity Nosizo Fakude - 010701 0959 *** - Stand No 124, Phakani, KABOKWENI, 1245 - *Nkosi*
60. Khayakazi Mtolo - 010821 0451 *** - 1104 – 19 Litchen Road, CHATSWORTH, 4092 - *Ngcobo*
61. Khanyiswa Sibeni - 000203 0726 *** - Senti Area, UMZIMKHULU, 3297 - *Mbhele*
62. Nkosinathi Emmanuel Skosana - 000705 5570 *** - 400 Block P, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Mndebele*
63. Bhekani Sandile Gumede - 001026 5682 *** - Kwasikhemelele Area, KWANGWANASE, 3968 - *Zikhali*
64. Thokozani Mnelisi Dladla - 010603 5775 *** - Kwa-Ngubo Area, Mandleni, TUGELA FERRY, 3010 - *Madondo*
65. Siyabonga Lulama Hadebe - 010912 5974 *** - Gquhe Area, TUGELA FERRY, 3010 - *Ntshangase*

66. Paballo Mbuti Fenyane - 010731 5645 *** - 8151 Section N, MAMELODI WEST, 0150 - *Bogoshi*
67. Khulekani Sipheshile Hlongwane - 011126 5687 *** - B 174 Squater Camp, EMANDLENI, 1300 - *Ndebele*
68. Themis Mmasepae Mehale - 010625 0818 *** - P O Box 1089, BOCHUM, 0790 - *Malechela*
69. Sandile Thato Sibeko - 010331 5109 *** - 537 Eben Cyler Drive, Zone 1, DIEPKLOOF, 2010 - *Nkosi*
70. Koketso Kamogelo Kgechane - 000810 1054 *** - 778 Kagisho Drive, WOLMARANSSTAD, 2630 - *Sekamogeng*
71. Nokulanga Ndika - 001016 1079 *** - 3992 Sali Street, Kwazakhele, PORT ELIZABETH, 6001 - *Mbengashe*
72. Bonolo Letube - 010414 5501 *** - 1307 Zone 7, Meoheleng, FICKSBURG, 9735 - *Mamotho*
73. Mawande Mkhozi - 010928 5877 *** - Nkanoko Area, BIZANA, 4800 - *Tshukwa*
74. Avela Nuba - 010111 1191 *** - Khiliva Location, UMZIMKHULU, 3297 - *Ndala*
75. Unarine Monyai - 010711 0909 *** - Mphego, VHEMBE, 0970 - *Plaatjie*
76. Phumlani Sibiya - 011227 6061 *** - 4264 Extension 2, SAKHILE, 2400 - *Mhisi*
77. Snonthile Nonhlanhla Mtolo - 030224 0728 *** - Thengani Area, KWANGWANASE, 3973 - *Mthembu*
78. Phavis Sibusiso Khumalo - 971207 6011 *** - Stand No 1400, Boekenhouthoek, MKOBOLA, 0458 - *Mabunda*
79. Themba William Makhubela - 810528 5808 *** - Stand No 1958, GEMSBOKSPRUIT, 0400 - *Nkosi*
80. Ditiro Acts Shaku - 030108 5304 *** - Makotse, LEBOWAKGOMO, 0937 - *Kgomosotho*
81. Michelle Dineo Molefe - 991116 1018 *** - 2429 A Raleoto Section, TLOKWENG, 2839 - *Masilo*
82. Mosa Mokhotho - 020525 5121 *** - 1033 Masiane Street, MOLAPO, 1868 - *Khomo*
83. Sesona Thafeni - 020827 5549 *** - 21 Mawgaliso Crescent, Bhisho Park, BISHO, 5605 - *Mbawuli*
84. Ntando Siko - 990714 6186 *** - B 1798 White City, NYANGA, 7750 - *Lehana*
85. Lungisane Langelihle Gabuza - 000919 5871 *** - Uitval, WASBANK, 3300 - *Khanyile*
86. Melusi Buthelezi - 011127 5759 *** - 2418 Mfula Street, Extension 9, GERMISTON, 1401 - *Nsibande*
87. Karabo Success Mashao - 001208 5178 *** - 3705 Block 4, SNAKE PARK, 1863 - *Rauleka*
88. Isaac Edmud Sehlare - 011213 5492 *** - 8377 Extension 9, Phomolong, MODIMOLLE, 0510 - *Thitwa*
89. Dimakatso Brilliant Mashangwane - 010502 5359 *** - 812 B, Mozombane, MOKOPANE, 0701 - *Nyaka*
90. Sakhile Musa Gumede - 020724 5722 *** - P O Box 962, MTUBATUBA, 3935 - *Gina*
91. Sphelele Hlakaniphile Gumede - 020401 0518 *** - Gunjaneni Area, MTUBATUBA, 3935 - *Mbokazi*
92. Iphi Musera - 980724 5806 *** - 1578 Zimbabwe Street, Tsutsumani, ALEXANDRA, 2090 - *Masilela*
93. Zibuyisile Mpanza - 991121 0621 *** - Hlazakazi Area, NQUTU, 3735 - *Dhlamini*
94. Thabelo Penuel Mzobe - 000428 5460 *** - P O Box 53175, MARTBURG, 4252 - *Mkhungo*
95. Ayabulela Mzazi - 000228 6196 *** - Tsembeyi Area, LADY FRERE, 5410 - *Mini*
96. Sarah-Lee Manneson - 000612 0688 *** - 18 Cedar Drive, DUNDEE, 3000 - *Ndebele*
97. Saneliso Mkhize - 000202 6235 *** - Novuka Location, IMPENDLE, 3201 - *Nxumalo*
98. Thabang Johannes Makeke - 000602 6053 *** - Stand No 0647, Hlalanikahle, MPUDULLE, 1057 - *Madihlaba*

99. Nduduzo Dlamini - 001114 5206 *** - Tafuleni, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 - *Mchunu*
100. Lethuxolo Andile Mpungose - 010503 5979 *** - Mlalazi Area, ESHOWE, 3815 - *Cele*
101. Siphesihle Khulani Mthiyane - 010618 6198 *** - D 508 Mangeni Road, KWA MASHU, 4359 - *Mcanyana*
102. Biatnis Thensa Antonio Eracia - 000426 0482 *** - 50 Matroosberg Street, Greenfields, BLACKHEATH, 7580 - *Alexander*
103. Wonke Mbatha - 000329 5161 *** - Bw 3623, Delmore Squater Camp, GERMISTON, 1400 - *Makita*
104. Michael Mtshweni - 010728 5858 *** - 54 Magulu Street, NEBO, 1051 - *Mathibela*
105. Salinda Mleya - 000705 5760 *** - 18652 Dyushu Road, PHILLIPI, 7784 - *Khuphiso*
106. Ayanda Nzima - 010119 6156 *** - Mdonini Area, PONGOLA, 3170 - *Donda*
107. Siphumelele Sosibo - 010519 6149 *** - Bulwer Location, BULWER, 3244 - *Kubone*
108. Thabiso Macdonald Dlamini - 000703 6236 *** - E 306, OSIZWENI, 2952 - *Tsotetsi*
109. Tebogo Inocent Sakoneka - 010929 5647 *** - Morutji, TZANEEN, 0850 - *Malatji*
110. Amanda Langa - 000416 1118 *** - R 870, Mlungu Gumede Road, UMLAZI, 4066 - *Mzimela*
111. Kwanele Mbhele - 010706 5844 *** - Kwavala Area, LOSKOP, 3310 - *Mazibuko*
112. Hakhakhi Musweswe - 010410 5947 *** - Tshamutshedzi, VHEMBE, 0900 - *Muthego*
113. Nonjabulo Samantha Ndlovu - 010803 0803 *** - 73043 Vilakazi Road, CATO RIDGE, 3680 - *Vilakazi*
114. Itumeleng Benedict Raputsoane - 010623 5778 *** - P O Box 4698, GA-KGAPANE, 0838 - *Moropeng*
115. Fanah Malamba Makwakwa - 010422 5171 *** - Stand No 1083, TWEEFFONTEIN B, 0400 - *Chigo*
116. Meshack Tsanki Koketso Mashabela - 921217 5826 *** - 126 Sun City, KWAMHLANGA, 1022 - *Aphane*
117. Molelelo Joel Moropana - 760126 6233 *** - Stand No 102, Powerline Street, MAMADIMO PARK, 1600 - *Malepe*
118. Ntokozo Brenda Magoro - 860402 0754 *** - 3463 Swazi Street, DAVEYTON, 1520 - *Sibanyoni*
119. Thapelo Magora Mamoshidi - 860430 5955 *** - 615 Maribeng Village, Mamazo, POLOKWANE, 0700 - *Choene*
120. Kgothatso Ellen Malepa - 011117 0270 *** - 1967 Mountain View, Extension 5, KWAMHLANGA, 1022 - *Kabini*
121. Nonvert Matjomane - 011015 6177 *** - Stand No 30103, GA-MOLOI, 1050 - *Nkgadima*
122. Simphiwe Thandokuhle Zungu - 010330 1295 *** - 2117 Lindelani Street, Sibongile Location, DUNDEE, 3000 - *Hlongwane*
123. Dikeledi Princess Rampai - 010721 0740 *** - 1605 Biazaville Crescent, SPRINGS, 1400 - *Ntoi*
124. Usher Rankapole - 021105 5775 *** - Casteel Trust, BOSBOKRAND, 1370 - *Nonyane*
125. Nkosikhona Siphosethu Manzini - 021023 5851 *** - P O Box 341, KWANGWANASE, 0100 - *Ngubane*
126. Celani Cwele - 020325 6091 *** - P O Box 960, HARDING, 4680 - *Luthuli*
127. Sisonke Thandiwe Busakwe - 010820 1198 *** - 1517 Kopayang Street, Extension 5, SIMUNYE, 1700 - *Ndzimeni*
128. Azola Plaatyie - 001118 5409 *** - Xhokonxa Area, TSOLO, 5170 - *George*
129. Tshilidzi Bizi - 000927 5982 *** - Thomondo, NZHELELE, 0993 - *Nesane*
130. Othani Kutama - 001112 5925 *** - Tshivhilidulu Village, DZANANI, 0955 - *Sathuma*
131. Nelson Shandlana - 000404 6375 *** - No 40631, MAYAKANENG, 0260 - *Khoza*
132. Sezanele Pinky Mthembu - 000821 0179 *** - 2519 Extension 7, EMBALENHLE, 2285 - *Nyoka*

133. Surprise Ntimane - 000719 5560 *** - 1418 Extension 4, Tsutsumani Street, DIEPSLOOT, 2120 - *Malatjie*
134. Matlala Nelson Legodi - 000720 5955 *** - Stand No 521, GA-MAKIBELO, 0700 - *Maphelela*
135. Nelisiwe Masilela - 000329 0718 *** - 22 Bundu, MIDDELBURG, 1150 - *Mthimunye*
136. Chaka Johannes Moholobela - 000924 5748 *** - 19463 Thabo Street, WELKOM, 9463 - *Mohale*
137. Anathi Lukho Gilanti - 000811 5933 *** - Mangazi Area, DUTYWA, 5100 - *Mhambi*
138. Mziyanda Biyela - 000319 5913 *** - Weza Area, WILLOWVALE, 5040 - *Mahaye*
139. Lesego Mmamaribane Mathabatha - 000918 5639 *** - 64 Ramskin, ATTERIDGEVILLE, 0008 - *Mashilo*
140. Jankie Princi Tapala - 020327 5845 *** - Private Bag X212, LEPHALALE, 0555 - *Mboweni*
141. Tshepisio Herold Rumo - 001207 5308 *** - 3614 Tweefontein J, BRONKHORSTSPRUIT, 1020 - *Kabini*
142. Mogau Patricia Vuma - 000323 1119 *** - Lenting Village, MPHABLELE, 0736 - *Lekgau*
143. Jongisisa Nontshibhi - 000228 5572 *** - 18870 Ndibela Street, Brown's Farm, PHILLIPI, 7789 - *Jokiwe*
144. Kevin Rasivhendere - 000909 5933 *** - Stand No 698, MAPATE, 0900 - *Mulaudzi*
145. Kgotso Sihle Majoji - 030409 5795 *** - Plot 4, Cnr Manna & Enkoos Street, SONDEDAL, 2100 - *Nemaname*
146. Nhlanhla Ziphozonke Mkhize - 010611 5702 *** - Mshayazafe Reserve, EMPANGENI, 3910 - *Khoza*
147. Thabo Modike - 010626 6217 *** - 2228 Kopanong Street, TEMBISA, 1632 - *Ramaahlo*
148. Mulanga Mamphwe - 010501 1035 *** - No 191, Ha-Rauphaswa, NZHELELE, 0993 - *Gadisi*
149. Mthunzi Mhlonipheni Gcabashe - 010505 5620 *** - Ezimpondweni Area, NDWEDWE, 4400 - *Nyathikazi*
150. Lungisane Nkosi Dladla - 000511 5979 *** - J 1316 Thekwane Road, UMLAZU, 4031 - *Bhengu*
151. Thulani Zenzele Mponishane - 740108 5867 *** - P O Box 36104, JOZINI, 3969 - *Qwabe*
152. Tumelo Benette Raputsoane - 010623 5777 *** - Kgapane, MODJADJISKLOOF, 0838 - *Moropeng*
153. Phumudzo Shane Ramagalela - 900421 6008 *** - Mulodi, MUTALE, 0956 - *Ntshavheni*
154. Sibusiso Msani - 010407 5835 *** - Kenterton Area, UMZINTO, 4100 - *Ngwane*
155. Mosimanegape David Kgogo - 010821 5780 *** - 02 Pb Dipitseng, MAGOGONG, 8550 - *Ntopo*
156. Thabo Edward Majola - 010108 6190 *** - 5192 Petsana Location, REITZ, 9810 - *Mphuti*
157. Ntswake Shantel Moropana - 011216 0696 *** - House No 8001, Ga-Sekhaololo, MOKOPANE, 0600 - *Maja*
158. Muzhaffar Poonsamy - 010906 5634 *** - 794 Inanda Road, DURBAN, 4001 - *Desai*
159. Mngobisi Mthembu - 000809 5307 *** - Matshana, EMPANGENI, 3900 - *Nkwanyana*
160. Brenda Zittah Mali - 850213 0960 *** - 2625 Temba, HAMMANSKRAAL, 0407 - *Radebe*
161. Keamogetse Mathodi Kwenanyane - 020829 1118 *** - Montshioa Stadt Village, MAHIKENG, 2745 - *Sejake*
162. S'thembiso Praisegod Magwaza - 021105 5858 *** - Eskom No 2033, Koppie Allen Farm, NEWCASTLE, 2940 - *Thwala*
163. Andisiwe Jayiya - 020926 0834 *** - Mbongweni, MT AYLIFF, 5101 - *Njiva*
164. Blessing Emmanuel Mathebula - 991014 5150 *** - Rolle Trust, THULAMAHASHE, 1363 - *Mdluli*
165. Sthabile Mthembu - 910930 0573 *** - 18 Wade Road, AMANZIMTOTI, 4126 - *Ncwane*

166. Thabile Edwin Tefu - 910404 6350 *** - 1944 Mpane Street, Orlando East, SOWETO, 1700 - *Khumalo*
167. Pontsho Alletah Mokae - 901015 0866 *** - 9 Cambridge Road, Lombardy West, JOHANNESBURG, 2001 - *Sehlabelo*
168. Adam Molimiruwe Namane - 910603 6116 *** - 33185 Arcata Plot, Blomspruit, THABA NCHU, 9780 - *Dichaba*
169. Mamello Nonhlanhla Naves - 900512 0397 *** - 9 Sarie Street, RIDGEWAY, 2014 - *Cindi*
170. Judas Matateng Mathole - 920625 5761 *** - 5780 Hillside Avenue, Woodhill Estate, POLOKWANE, 0700 - *Mokoena*
171. Mpho Eugene Mabiletsa - 920903 1132 *** - 852 Block A, MABOPANE, 0190 - *Baloyi*
172. Lelethu Siphosethu Nkosana Mjekula - 910813 5482 *** - Unit 108, Chianti Lifestyle Estate, SUNNINGHILL, 2120 - *Shongwe*
173. Ashanti Khensani Ngobeni - 921229 0441 *** - 1323 Kutu Street, BELA-BELA, 0480 - *Makhubela*
174. Phamela Khanyile - 020706 0542 *** - Kwanoshezi Snathing, Edendale, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3201 - *Ndlela*
175. Karabo Angelinah Sekanka - 020111 0623 *** - 10163 Steve Biko Section, Shongoane, LEPHALALE, 0555 - *Mokoko*
176. Sphumelele Thobelani Khowa - 020316 5438 *** - Lot 1212, 16 Street, RIVERDENE, 4020 - *Msane*
177. Nkosingphile Amanda Nkosi - 020613 0795 *** - L 541 Section 7, MADADENI, 2951 - *Khoza*
178. Zandile Nentse - 901206 1366 *** - Siyisa Location, BIZANA, 4800 - *Gingqa*
179. Mandisa Mazibuko - 010701 0703 *** - Mankwathini Reserve, RICHARDS BAY, 3901 - *Mbokazi*
180. Bawelile Ntokozo Ndumo - 020420 0198 *** - 18311 Phase 4, BRAAMFISCHER, 1725 - *Nkosi*
181. Kimisha Lutchman - 990302 0234 *** - 20 Floradale Road, Silverglen, DURBAN, 4001 - *Hariparshad*
182. Nokwazi Nxumalo - 820721 0612 *** - 106 Shiya's Street, MOOI RIVER, 3300 - *Pilson*
183. Thabani Nzama - 991004 6262 *** - Mhlabashane Area, HIGHFLATS, 3200 - *Shezi*
184. Phuti Tshepho Sethosa - 991018 5960 *** - P O Box 90, GA-MPHELA, 0773 - *Phago*
185. Olwethu Mkhohli - 990803 0602 *** - 16776 Donisa Square, PHILLIPI, 7785 - *Jampo*
186. Samukelo Mnculwane - 000731 5206 *** - Zwelisha Area, ESTCOURT, 3310 - *Ndaba*
187. Ndumiso Terrence Ndlovu - 000321 5437 *** - A 1504 Mzungulu Road, DURBAN, 4001 - *Mbewana*
188. Belina Portia Ntiwane - 000827 0553 *** - Private Bag X1008, WHITE RIVER, 1201 - *Maluleke*
189. Michael Kagisho Mongoai - 990124 5980 *** - 12 Marula Street, Greenpoint, KIMBERLEY, 8300 - *Olifant*
190. Nandipha Thobani Khuzwayo - 991007 6003 *** - P O Box 205, Otimati Area, MAPHUMULO, 4470 - *Mlambo*
191. Thobeka Ntobela - 001009 1322 *** - Banganya, UMKOMAAS, 4100 - *Muthwa*
192. Sibongasonke Zethembe Zulu - 001004 6059 *** - 1056 Umhlaquza, NSELENI, 3802 - *Shabangu*
193. Anam Mpongwana - 991029 0990 *** - 65 Ncapayi Street, New Brighton, PORT ELIZABETH, 6200 - *Soyeye*
194. Sbhongiseni Nkonzwenhle Xulu - 990115 5882 *** - Mgcikizweni Area, LOUWSBURG, 3150 - *Thango*
195. Nobuhle Sangweni - 010507 0942 *** - P O Box 7501, MELMOTH, 3835 - *Ntuli*
196. Sibusiso Ngobese - 000112 6161 *** - 2335 Zone 3, ZONKIZIZWE, 1431 - *Nkosi*
197. Lwazi Ngcebo Makhubu - 000209 6208 *** - 1026 Mbabane, DANNHAUSER, 3080 - *Qwabe*
198. Xolani Motubatse - 010818 5855 *** - 333 Thushanang, MKHUHLULU, 1246 - *Mokoena*
199. Mongezi King David Yeboah - 000903 5372 *** - Ny 114, No 23, GUGULETHU, 7750 - *Ntulini*

200. Cebo Ngobese - 010328 5312 *** - 746 Kunenhe Street, DUNDEE, 3000 - *Mabaso*
201. Maphulusi Savhasa - 001210 5597 *** - Fefe No 007, Thondoni, MUTALE, 0956 - *Mulaudzi*
202. Keaotshepa Richard Sedimo - 000320 5551 *** - House No 217, Myra Village, PUDUMONG, 8581 - *Mokgele*
203. Ofentse Christinah Matlala - 020422 0911 *** - 8072 Extension 3, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Rakwena*
204. Guy Akanyang Leeuw - 010103 5424 *** - 1509 New Stand, DEBEN, 8400 - *Pedese*
205. Kaamilah Farouk Valjee - 010505 0097 *** - 1 Urania Way, Calypso Beach, LANGEBAAN, 7357 - *Coetzee*
206. Precious Dikeledi Mosana - 010326 0868 *** - 6769 Section 5, MASHEMONG, 0100 - *Lekalakala*
207. Melusi Ngubane - 010905 6020 *** - Dolo Area, GREYTOWN, 3250 - *Zuma*
208. S'phesihle Percival Zwane - 001203 5495 *** - 149 Springbok Farm, DANNHAUSER, 3080 - *Mtshali*
209. Lesego Johannes Mathole - 000707 5615 *** - 153 Hillary Drive, POLOKWANE, 0700 - *Mapara*
210. Sandile Eliot Dlamini - 990216 5772 *** - Mkhwakhweni Area, PONGOLA, 3170 - *Dladla*
211. Tsepo Angelo Sithole - 990922 6229 *** - Tjakastad, ELUKWATINI, 1192 - *Mhaule*
212. Nzulumbela Mtunzi Victor Motinyane - 630803 5424 *** - 4120 Section F, PALM SPRINGS, 1983 - *Maseko*
213. Zama Dlamini - 950613 0778 *** - Ward 14, Gugwini Location, UMZIMKHULU, 3297 - *Mzizi*
214. Precious Rethabile Motobatsi - 020607 0595 *** - 31 Sonwaba, 42 Oklohoma Avenue, COSMO CITY, 2188 - *Mosikili*
215. Thabo Macdonald Maruatla - 880223 5527 *** - 3206 Beech Street, Tasbet Park, Extension 12, WITBANK, 1040 - *Lethaku*
216. Madimetja Lucky Matabane - 910601 5741 *** - 1001 Kubu Street, MAMELODI GARDENS, 0120 - *Lebogo*
217. Nndinde Nephawe - 010727 5741 *** - Vhubivhuri, THOHOYANDOU, 5100 - *Mabilo*
218. Ntokozo Dominic Mpanza - 760824 5426 *** - Willowfountain Area, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 - *Mabaso*
219. Prins Manyashi - 001020 5445 *** - 5032 Extension 3, Boikhutso, LICHTENBURG, 2740 - *Moepeng*
220. Ziyanda Zibesuthu Zakaza - 001025 0206 *** - 56 Doble Road, Bluff, DURBAN, 4001 - *Zalisa*
221. Justin Habil Ronaldo Nkosing'phile Jackson - 000406 5241 *** - 27 Raylynn Road, QUEENSBURG, 4092 - *Mkhize*
222. Ruben Koen - 001111 5050 *** - 14 Byron Townhouse, ORKNEY, 2619 - *Geldenhuys*
223. Kwazi Phiyayinkosi Thusini - 000809 5802 *** - 26 Alice Street, DURBAN, 4001 - *Nzimande*
224. Amy Swelihle Nomsesi Radebe - 000505 0334 *** - 74 St Amont Street, Malvern, JOHANNESBURG, 2094 - *Skosana*
225. Nonhlanhla Sogazi - 000705 1069 *** - 2320 Kwadela, DAVEL, 2320 - *Nsibande*
226. Njabulo Mdletshe - 911126 5677 *** - 02 Cornclay Circle, Clayfield, PHOENIX, 4068 - *Madolo*
227. Mdibanisi Vuyani Nonxuba - 920617 5867 *** - 68 Main Street, KLEINHOND, 7195 - *Xaso*

DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

604

Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992): Alteration of Forenames in terms of Section 24 of the Act.....

44822

ALTERATION OF FORENAMES IN TERMS OF SECTION 24 OF THE BIRTHS AND DEATHS REGISTRATION ACT, 1992 (ACT NO. 51 OF 1992)The Director-General has authorized the following persons to assume the forename printed in *italics*:

1. Sgadla Godfrey Liholo - 561016 5277 *** - 603 Ndlovu Road, KRUGERSDORP, 1740 - *Tshepiso*
2. Ntshembe Michael Mmolawa - 730603 5618 *** - 15262 Tusk Street, IVORY PARK, 1685 - *Ntshpeng Michael*
3. Nondumiso Glacia Melson - 900712 0484 *** - Palnatokesvej 55, 3 Tv Odense C, DENMARK, 5000 - *Glacia*
4. Matlakala Lesedi Nzungula - 930123 0912 *** - Unit 8 Nottinghill Park, Ferero Avenue, Randpark, RIDGE RANDBURG, 2169 - *Lesedi*
5. Vuthari Rose Mahuluhulu - 930530 0108 *** - 521 Block LI, Ulwazi Street, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Vuthari Naomi*
6. Angio Elton Ras - 000621 5073 *** - 21 Amsterdam Way, Extension 13, BELHAR, 7492 - *Muneeb*
7. Abraham Mokale Maloka - 920430 5512 *** - 15405 Snake Park, KROONSTAD, 9499 - *Melokuhle Mokale Abraham*
8. Bradely Kapank - 971124 5216 *** - 21551 Garnaal Street, Conville, GEORGE, 6529 - *Bradley*
9. Gayanmathee Nowtham - 640901 0618 *** - The Reid Unit 20 Phase 1, Limbro Park, SANDTON, 2146 - *Geetha*
10. Motlhotlho Guilty Mathibe - 970907 6326 *** - 20227 Extension 10, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Motlhotlho Khumo*
11. Mgcindezeli Henry Ndlovu - 640120 5352 *** - Gomane Location, IMPENDLE, 3227 - *Mzinoledi Henry*
12. Mahlodi Aldorence Selota - 840416 0784 *** - 7672 Winnie Mandela, Zone 1, TEMBISA, 1632 - *Mosima Aldorence*
13. Kananelo Dintle Thebele - 030318 5079 *** - 86 Riverside, WITSIESHOEK, 9870 - *Kananelo Kutlwano*
14. Siphesihle Masango - 021010 0655 *** - Stand No 843, NHLAZATSHE, 1192 - *Siphesihle Goodness*
15. Nomalady Ludwesa - 591004 0184 *** - Cacadu Area, LADY FRERE, 5410 - *Nomalady Leticia*
16. Gladys Maluleka - 910914 1055 *** - 723 Block F2, New Eersterus, HAMMANSKRAAL, 0400 - *Gladys Lerato*
17. Percyval Serage - 950319 5717 *** - Madibaneng, JANE FURSE, 1085 - *Mahlabanyane Percy*
18. Jonathan Danill Gideons - 870619 5155 *** - Plot 41 Kharkams, SPRINGBOK, 8240 - *Jonathan Daniel*
19. Puseletso Serite - 000314 0915 *** - 36 - 12th Avenue, ALEXANDRA, 2090 - *Puseleto Megan*
20. Kgomotso Serite - 980724 5348 *** - 12th Avenue Place, ALEXANDRA, 2090 - *Kgomotso Micon*
21. Matthews Matthews - 870730 0802 *** - 24 Merino Trust, THABA NCHU, 9780 - *Mpho Dorcas Lydia*
22. Fanikie Tivheko Maswanganye - 740313 5307 *** - 7892 Section F, MAMELODI WEST, 0122 - *Fanikie Tiveka*
23. Raymond Motedi - 011231 6057 *** - Ga - Kgwete, DRIEKOP, 1129 - *Raymond Molapo*
24. Tswaro Precious Matwa - 980712 0112 *** - 5171 Tholame Drive, KAGOSO II, 1754 - *Tshwaro Precious*
25. Charles Legau - 000827 5127 *** - Mamabolo, MPHAHLELE, 0236 - *Mogale Makgahlele Charles*
26. Lucky Joseph Mabula - 650911 5379 *** - 19 Lorraine Street, Van Riebeeck Park, KEMPTON PARK, 1619 - *Shoane Lucky Joseph*
27. Phomelelo Seboane - 001123 1128 *** - Manganeng, SEKHUKHUNE, 1124 - *Mankaija Phomelelo*
28. Ndabezinhle Mkhize - 010910 6137 *** - Nqungqwameni, Ward 10, KWA MASHU, 4682 - *Ndabezinhle Khanyisani*
29. Michiel Andre Brand - 000930 1384 *** - 12 Elderberg Road, CENTURION, 0157 - *Mieke Adolien*
30. Mamfanelwa Mthayini - 810107 5961 *** - No 12 Masilo Location, THEUNISSEN, 9410 - *Senzeni*

31. Sanele Ngcamu - 951008 1226 *** - 119 Floss Street, CHATSWORTH, 4470 - *Nothando*
32. Brightness Khuzwayo - 990620 0314 *** - 5092 B Hlabisa Street, Zone 5, DIEPKLOOF, 1862 - *Khanyisile Makhosazana*
33. Alfred Lot Silaule - 931127 5397 *** - 18 Mashimong, TEMBISA, 1632 - *Ntalo Lotus*
34. Lungile Mikateko Mashela - 850105 0966 *** - 4362 Blue Valley, Golf Estate, CENTURION, 0097 - *Lungile Mikateko Muhlava*
35. Ramosedi Oscar Maphakane - 860915 5745 *** - 24 Matlejoane Street, SAULSVILLE, 0125 - *Nkwane Oscar*
36. Deon Khosa - 951216 5359 *** - 2812th Avenue, EDENVALE, 1609 - *Deonysius*
37. Hangalakani Cynthia Chauke - 880730 0479 *** - 231 Temong Section, TEMBISA, 1632 - *Cynthia Pronet*
38. Makhokoloso Irene Kali - 740310 0665 *** - 4759 Reatlegile, Boitumelong, BLOEMHOF, 2660 - *Irene Elizabeth*
39. Phophome Reneilwe Matjutta - 810219 0455 *** - Stand No 477, Makgodu No 2, GA – RAMONGWANA, 0799 - *Reneilwe Mate*
40. Annah Matshapo Mashela - 900329 0701 *** - 683 Ga – Thoka, POLOKWANE, 0700 - *Motheo*
41. Audrey Nkgoropong Ngwedi - 880313 5707 *** - Block Xx Extension 2 A, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Aubrey Mokgoropong*
42. Michela Rosato - 980724 0104 *** - 21 Cranleigh, 20 Collins Road, BEDFORDVIEW, 2007 - *Michele*
43. Rene Gillian Gordon - 920927 0110 *** - 14 Stonelands Road, Hanover Park, MITCHELLS PLAIN, 7789 - *Rashiqha*
44. Rashishi Caiphus Mocheke - 810916 5484 *** - 143 Moseesele Street, Extension 2, LOTUS GARDENS, 0008 - *Kleinboy Caiphus Rashishi*
45. Hope Mojabeng Malatsi - 970924 0727 *** - 2885 B Sikhukhune Street, Mapetla, SOWETO, 1818 - *Hope*
46. Thabo Tshobo - 990511 5964 *** - 8300 Mdelavia Street, Extension 7, Cosmocity, RANDBURG, 2188 - *Thabo Senzelokuhle*
47. Gugu Mkhali - 961031 0710 *** - Auckland Park, Kingsway Magnolla, Ladies Res, ACADEMIE ROAD, 2093 - *Gugu Lindiwe Nomagugu*
48. Shivani Pillay - 900728 0098 *** - 29 Andre Street, AKASIA, 0182 - *Shazia*
49. Christa Roberts - 680326 0093 *** - 408 Karienhof, 227 Danie Theron Street, PRETORIA NORTH, 0182 - *Chris*
50. Dylan Nathan Keys - 950707 5050 *** - 27 Albert Circle, UITENHAGE, 8000 - *Avalon Lilia*
51. Anthea Astroline Nokuthula Sultan - 870724 0415 *** - No 17de Street, FIRGROVE, 7130 - *Atiah*
52. Motsei Mildred Mokone - 860910 0570 *** - No E 1432 Masosobane Section, PHOKENG, 0310 - *Boitumelo Mildred*
53. Ewald John Davids - 900710 5072 *** - 10 Alexander Flats, MALMESBURY, 7300 - *Emraan*
54. Vanessa Palesa Maja - 990903 0278 *** - 13 Mackerel Street, KIMBERLEY, 1301 - *Lexy*
55. Kopano Mphahlele - 021226 5575 *** - Makotse, LEBOWAKGOMO, 0737 - *Kopano Ngwato*
56. Sinethemba Mkhize - 011102 0311 *** - Dalibo Area, OZWATHINI, 3242 - *Mbali Sinethemba*
57. Gerhardus Lourens Van Niekerk - 770808 5107 *** - 6 Bergenbos 330, BRONKHORSTSPRUIT, 0081 - *Tristan Michael*
58. Motshinye Neptune Selamolela - 930805 1161 *** - 581 Columbia Street, Tlamatlama, TEMBISA, 1632 - *Shiloh*
59. Mpho Tlake Moses Sehlola - 021113 5185 *** - 10221 Kalaka Street, Extension 8, NELLMAPIUS, 0122 - *Mpho Malohle Frans*
60. Chuana Silas Mokgatla - 710401 5453 *** - 46 Veld Street, GLEN MARAIS, 1619 - *Mangedi Silas*
61. Xolani Maphumulo - 941109 5769 *** - A 1720 Folweni Township, UMBUMBULU, 4105 - *Mhlengi*

62. Avhavhudzani Lawrence Netshifhefhe - 900412 5745 *** - House No 16 Westernburg, Southern Street, POLOKWANE, 0700 - *Lawrence*
63. Lorato Sethaelo - 950501 0472 *** - 2694 John Bosigo Street, Unit 9, MMABATHO, 2735 - *Mohumi Sethaelo*
64. Lionel Brian Isaacs - 820624 5776 *** - 18 La Bella Costa, 335 Giovanetti Street, BROOKLYN, 0181 - *Mandlesizwe Lionel Brian*
65. Nondumiso Nelly Ngoqo - 030217 0265 *** - 351 A Ncome Street, Joza Location, GRAHAMSTOWN, 6140 - *Sophephelangaye Nondumiso Nelly*
66. Sello William Makgakga - 680505 5321 *** - 36 Mareka Street, Legae La Batho, POLOKWANE, 0700 - *Tshegofatšo Phuti*
67. Jacob Phushaza Sibiya - 870818 5834 *** - Stand No 1075, Gensboxspruit, MPUMALANGA, 0458 - *Phushaza Jacob*
68. Yandisa Chris Mazule - 940629 5977 *** - Ncunteni Area, MOUNT FRERE, 5090 - *Junior*
69. Mariow Lorenzo Van Wyngaardt - 920101 5303 *** - 105 Januarie Street, Brideton, OUDTSHOORN, 6625 - *Marlo Lorenzo*
70. Marny Ralton Beukman - 930516 5114 *** - 55 Orley Street, ROBERTSON, 7941 - *Mujahid*
71. Sharon Nonny Radebe - 930316 0075 *** - 4529 Honda Street, Eden Park, ALBERTON, 1450 - *Zoey*
72. Maria Alesa Mabena - 940502 0639 *** - 3617 Extention 6, Empumelweni, EMALAHLENI, 1039 - *Pretty Alesa*
73. Chandré Taylor Gabriel - 970724 0127 *** - 58 Military Road, SEAWINDS, 7945 - *Raeesha*
74. Amanda Norman - 860704 5298 *** - 25921 Hani Sreet, Wallacedene, KRAAIFONTIEN, 7570 - *Vincent Chance*
75. Phetolo David Mohlabe - 850516 5734 *** - 5166 Morongwa Street, Extention 2, NELLMAPIUS, 0184 - *Peter David*
76. Makgabele Cancer Seloma - 861128 5623 *** - Stand 196, Masehlaneng Village, GA PHAAHLA, 1085 - *Kgotleng*
77. Moakanegi Eldorence Mashao - 850213 0572 *** - Stand No 51, Fatima, GA-MANTHATA, 0788 - *Maropeng Eldorence*
78. Rabelani Sithari - 960504 0747 *** - Oukasie Phase 3, VUKA, 0250 - *Rabelani Mavhungu*
79. Lungisile Ngcolosi - 830908 5938 *** - 23 Lomati, CARLTONVILLE, 2520 - *Lungisile Thabiso*
80. Maleisatsi Lea Misapitso - 971012 0175 *** - 13303 Zion Street, Ikageng Extention 7, POTCHEFSTROOM, 2531 - *Maletsatsi Lea*
81. Mpeyake Bernett Jafta - 740405 6088 *** - 3189 Ratlou Location, THABA NCHU, 9780 - *Zwelithini Goodwill*
82. Ntwabe Samuel Sekgobela - 850409 5328 *** - 682 Block Aa, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Thabang Ntwabe Samuel*
83. Mogase Raymond Tumelo Phologe - 810926 5990 *** - 358 Motsamai Street, KATLEGONG, 1439 - *Molebaleng Raymond Tumelo*
84. William Kekana - 870705 5798 *** - 1505 Marokolong, TEMBA, 0407 - *William Makera*
85. Girls Basetsana Nkosi - 830814 0683 *** - 4663 Mogorosi Street, Kagiso 2, KRUGERSDORP, 1754 - *Basetsana*
86. January Lesiba Makgota - 970304 6078 *** - 20082 Monama Stand, WINTERVELDT, 0198 - *January Lucas Lesiba*
87. Brandon Meyisi - 990409 6007 *** - 273 Enoch Sontoga Street, Matholesville, ROODEPOORT, 1724 - *Xhosa Mkhululi*
88. Tlotlo Lekwene - 011121 0090 *** - 312t Mmolathwa, KIMBERLEY, 8301 - *Tlotlo Mosadinkwe*
89. Msizi Handsome Zulu - 981007 5917 *** - 15295 Mzingazi Reserve, KWAMBONAMBI, 3915 - *Prince Msizi Handsome Hrh*
90. Jennifer Johnson - 601130 0851 *** - 86 5th Avenue, Kensington, CAPE TOWN, 7405 - *Jasmine*
91. Ndiafhi Tshitimbi - 831113 0362 *** - Tswana, THOHOYANDOU, 0950 - *Sharon*
92. Mbali Ngwenya - 790227 0564 *** - Unit 9 Vista Villas, 60 Jamie Uys Street, VORNA VALLEY, 1686 - *Mbali Jameela*

93. Zimasa Vellem - 921219 0731 *** - Xuran, LUSIKISIKI, 4810 - *Pamela Zimasa*
94. Oratile Mzondo - 860901 0474 *** - 504 Extention 1, PAARDEKRAAL, 0308 - *Oratile Caroline*
95. Rorisang Richmond Thato - 940305 5904 *** - Thabalesoba Village, STERKSPRUIT, 9756 - *Rorisang*
96. Cleopatra Nontobeko Ncane - 841120 0304 *** - 30/36 Acutt Street, 31 Essenhurst And Kings Mansions, DURBAN, 4001 - *Cleopatra Nontobeko*
97. Siphesihle Righteous Ntuthuko Gumede - 901231 5769 *** - E1699 Ntuzuma, Mzabalazo Avenue, KWA-MASHU, 4359 - *Siyabonga Mnguni*
98. Tando Ntantiso - 991027 5630 *** - 6654 Taung Street, Diepkloof Zone 4, SOWETO, 1864 - *Julian Thando*
99. Jeremia Kamela Moswa - 910806 5779 *** - 26 Masemola Street, Atteridgeville, 0008 - *Jeremiah*
100. Tsapelo Mtshali - 010728 5939 *** - Ntumbane, PONGOLA, 3170 - *Andile Tsapelo*
101. Lungani Shezi - 010117 6086 *** - Gqumeni Location, BULWER, 3244 - *Lungani Nkululeko*
102. Francis Habile - 010820 1460 *** - 1133 Portion 9, HAMMARSKRAAL, 0400 - *Precious*
103. Mphiwa Ntshangase - 001209 5946 *** - Dlomodlomo Area, NONGOMA, 1935 - *Mphiwa Mvelo*
104. Kopano Emily Thakadu - 000502 6440 *** - 70 D Dryharts Village, TAUNG, 8584 - *Kopano*
105. Mzondi Siyila - 011204 5605 *** - Ncora A/A, COFIMVABA, 5380 - *Phiwokuhle*
106. Tompe Cecilia Tokwe - 010228 0983 *** - 10206 Pitsong Village, TAUNG, 8584 - *Tompe Ntlatso Winky*
107. Maushe Thato Malapela - 010526 0779 *** - Manganeng, SEKHUKHUNE, 1127 - *Mmabolele Thato*
108. Forest Nobela - 010413 6027 *** - 30e Cockatoo Street, Sharon Park, NIGEL, 1559 - *Forest Nkosivumile*
109. Ncubeko Tshotyana - 010518 6035 *** - Gana Location, ALICE, 5700 - *Nkcubeko Zukhanye*
110. Eric Puledi Mashilo - 780402 6033 *** - Stan No 295, Doornlaagte, MOUTSE, 0457 - *Shiang Eric*
111. Lebo Ngoepe - 010719 0851 *** - Basewater, BOCHUM, 0790 - *Tlou Lebo*
112. Mbali Mabasa - 010811 0387 *** - 2749 Mayfield Extention 5, DAVEYTON, 1520 - *Mbali Ntandokayise*
113. Tolosa Solly Nkosi - 011005 5850 *** - Mokone, DRIEKOP, 1125 - *Kagiso Solly*
114. Sinaye Muntu Myeza - 000129 5864 *** - 21760/2 Nombhela Drive, Vosloorus Extention 6, BOKSBURG, 1475 - *Kyle Liam*
115. Salome Mabusu - 860606 0584 *** - 25 Street, House No 504, MALVERN, 2094 - *Mercy Mogoshadi*
116. Morganambal Govender - 750713 0133 *** - 93 Dahlia Road, Springtown, DURBAN, 4091 - *Michelle Munien*
117. Thato Masha - 001222 5882 *** - Nokaneng, JANE FURSE, 1085 - *Thato Malakeng*
118. Nompumelelo Mkhulisi - 000917 1159 *** - Emfundweni Location, UMZIMKHULU, 3297 - *Amanda*
119. Momotho Gebile Mahlangu - 000528 0962 *** - Plot A 10, Balmoral, WITBANK, 1020 - *Momotho Cebisile*
120. Vuyane Mpeke - 000421 5577 *** - 163 Nyathi Street, Thembaletu, GEORGE, 6530 - *Vuyani*
121. Hendrick Lesetodi Mpete - 650716 5691 *** - 1114 Block F2, New Eersterus L, HAMANSKRAAL, 0400 - *Hendrick Mabuwatsela*
122. Mercia Mandica Mtimkulu - 890110 1008 *** - 7173 Jacob Zuma, JEFFREYSBAY, 6330 - *Mercia Mandiswa*
123. Mary Matthew - 800312 0169 *** - 167 Uys Street, Rynfield, BENONI, 1501 - *Meryl*
124. Tshukumuzi Mahlangu - 000921 5774 *** - 262 Kgoloba, MAMELODI, 0122 - *Bhekumuzi*

125. Hloniphani Xhapha - 000727 6020 *** - Nontintisa A/A, NGQELENI, 5140 - *Sizwe*
126. Mphe Mapoone - 000415 0788 *** - 1639 Unathi, Old Crossroad, NYANGA, 7750 - *Mpho*
127. Joseph Mthethwa - 000222 6368 *** - 4601 Melville, STANGER, 4399 - *Sanele*
128. Stompie Dotye - 001205 6302 *** - Extention 3, MARGATE, 4275 - *Likho*
129. Zotha Zulu - 001220 0856 *** - 15295 Mzingazi Reserve, KWA-MBONAMBI, 3901 - *Princess Zotha Hrh*
130. Phiwe Bekeshe - 960128 5770 *** - 864 Moyeni, MTHATHA, 5099 - *Siwaphiwe*
131. Tshokolo Darick Dlamini - 011229 5674 *** - 1966 Bluegumbush, QWAQWA, 9866 - *Shama Derrick*
132. Mphomotseng Maryjane Babutsi - 010825 0675 *** - House No 67, ATAMELANG, 2732 - *Tsholofelo Praise*
133. Francinah Dimakatso Chauke - 010114 1201 *** - 1418 Block Gg, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Francinah Kemoamogetse*
134. Seyabonga Mthini - 010509 6341 *** - 178 Paradys Trust, THABA-NCHU, 9780 - *Siyabonga*
135. Mokgaetse Mphahlele - 010903 0865 *** - 123 Extention 11, Kwa-Guqa, EMALAHLENI, 1039 - *Mokgaetse Princess*
136. Mpho Padi - 011217 0142 *** - 2819 Sapphire Street, Extention 6, DIEPSLOOT, 2189 - *Mpho Malefeu*
137. Lwandiswa Portia Buthelezi - 010920 1316 *** - Edumbe Location, VRYHEID, 3180 - *Lwandiswa Enzokuhle*
138. Bridgette Molamo Masehla - 010126 6075 *** - Stand No 102, Mohlalaotwane, GAKAKGWADI, 1068 - *Floyd Kanyane*
139. Felicity Moholeng - 010918 1221 *** - 2997 Extention 1, KHUMA, 2551 - *Baitshepi Felicity*
140. Pati Rolls Sekokotla - 010206 6068 *** - 711 Lion Street, PENNYVILLE, 1804 - *Obakeng Rolls*
141. Lebohang Radingoana - 010913 1128 *** - Ga-Oria, SEKHUKHUNE, 1124 - *Lebogang Motlati*
142. Claudia Malethibe Sepodumo - 010406 0991 *** - 50415 Glen-Cowie, MORGENSON VILLAGE, 1051 - *Claudia*
143. Nomaphelo Nxumalo - 011223 0608 *** - 1855 Mshongoville, NAMAKGALE, 1391 - *Nomaphelo Pretty*
144. Poo-Poo Latakomo - 010528 6034 *** - 886 Maokeng Extention, TEMBISA, 1032 - *Tshepo*
145. Apiwe Mphaheni - 011207 5645 *** - 21 Sypress Strret, DELFT SOUTH, 7100 - *Aphiwe*
146. Thokozani Cekwane - 011029 0922 *** - F812 Anthony Lembede Road, UMLAZI, 4066 - *Sbahle*
147. Moshoeshoe Patrick Twala - 011004 5771 *** - 278 Thoko Mngoma Street, Far East Bank, ALEXANDRA, 2090 - *Sphiwe Moshoeshoe Patrick*
148. Sibongile Nkambula - 010923 0963 *** - 385 Ramokgeletjane, SIYABUSWA, 0472 - *Simphiwe*
149. Christain Ndlovu - 010915 6397 *** - 34 Senator Marks, VEREENIGING, 1930 - *Christian*
150. Njongonkulu Mayekiso - 000225 6115 *** - Butville Location, BIZAN, 4800 - *Njongozethu*
151. Madithame Refilwe Matseba - 000929 0451 *** - Ga-Nchabeleng, SEKHUKHUNE, 1124 - *Raisibe Refilwe*
152. Jooma Mkhize - 001212 6302 *** - 2289 B Molope Street, NALEDI, 1868 - *Minenhle Jooma*
153. Zama Thwala - 000502 1378 *** - 5046extention 4, Thusi Village, ERMELO, 2351 - *Zamekile Zama Prudence*
154. Ronewa Mudau - 000911 6208 *** - Duthuni, THOHOYANDOU, 0950 - *Ronewa Given*
155. Nomasonto Khululiwe Shandu - 000723 0798 *** - Ndlangubo Res, EMPANGEN, 3910 - *Nomasonto Khululiwe Nomthandazo*
156. Khomotso Nkolo Nkoana - 000711 1075 *** - Q 65, UMLAZI, 4031 - *Nokwanda Persevarance*

157. Moses Maredi Selepe - 000918 6134 *** - 423 Unit K, LEBOWAKGOMO, 0737 - *Matome Abram*
158. Simphiwe Ndlovu - 000411 5813 *** - 21 Glenore Heights, Cnr Grafton And Minors, YEOVILLE, 2198 - *Simphiwe Nico*
159. Ndume Mbiza Loate - 001202 0964 *** - 2418 Block Gg, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Naome Mbeza*
160. Mududusi Mutele - 000701 6060 *** - 2418 Simunye Street, Phomolong, TEMBISA, 1632 - *Mduduzi*
161. Piet Manyoga - 000924 6043 *** - Masea Village, MUSINA, 0900 - *Thanyani Donovan*
162. Likho Ngcingane - 000428 5377 *** - Tyumbu A/A, MTHATHA, - *Ukho*
163. Kabelo Innocent Montso - 000708 5830 *** - 2891/13 Buffalo Road, EVATON, 1984 - *Kamohelo*
164. Lamleli Mlawu - 000215 1281 *** - 13521 Amaoti Area, INANDA, 4310 - *Lamlile Ningiwe*
165. Ntateng Moses Mohlala - 580423 5434 *** - Mr D M Mohlala, Ga-Molepane, JANE FURSE, 1085 - *Dithomo Moses*
166. Dikeledi Cynthia Shirley Langa - 541206 0783 *** - 30 The Rose Louw Street, Lundhurst, JOHANNESBURG, 2192 - *Shirley Cynthia*
167. Ronald Joseph Gillbert - 680529 5195 *** - 1154 Circle Court, Extention 3, WESTBURY, 2092 - *Ridwaan*
168. Stacey Chevonne Vester - 900220 0098 *** - 7 5th Avenue, GRASSY PARK, 7941 - *Sarah*
169. Jabu George Mogale - 970908 6208 *** - 1065 Block V, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Malesela*
170. Byron Daniels - 980706 5029 *** - 423a Convent Road, WYNBERG, 7800 - *Ori David Ben*
171. Kgotso Nchabeleng - 860711 5666 *** - 1102 Extention 1, Palm Ridge, GERMISTON, 1431 - *Kgotso Mochadibane*
172. Linda Fortune Ntombela - 881217 5250 *** - 3923 Mlotjwa Street, DOBSONVILLE, 1863 - *Lindokuhle Fortune*
173. Beryl Ntombizanele Mbude - 710520 0400 *** - 7 Main Road, KEI ROAD, 4920 - *Ntombizanele Naledi*
174. Navin Xavirian Van Rooyen - 991011 5758 *** - 28 Shannon Street, Michausdal, CRADOCK, 5880 - *Na-Vin Xavirian Zidojay*
175. Masonya Mavis Matjea - 820131 0492 *** - Unit 48 Bellisima, HEIDELBERG, 1441 - *Masonya Tshehla*
176. Makhala Mokoena - 911206 0243 *** - 04 Tsolo Section, Po Katlehong, GERMISTON, 1431 - *Makhala Dineo*
177. Tiyisela Suzan Makamu - 760128 0409 *** - 31 Mairaison Road, Dunnottar, NIGEL, 1496 - *Tiyisela Suzan Connie*
178. Moba Matthews Mosesi - 810610 5940 *** - 597 Brian Mazibuko Street, Sedibeng Section, TEMBISA, 1632 - *Choene Matthews*
179. Moude Ngcobo - 010629 5985 *** - 24315 Mkhize Lane, Madiba Valley, MARIANHILL, 3610 - *Smiso*
180. Tlopane Karina Matsemela - 980309 0442 *** - 1398 Kopano Section, Pienaarspoort, RAYTON, 1001 - *Karina*
181. Eugen Nkosinathi Shabalala - 710528 5608 *** - 6433 Zoro Street, Extention 2, KATLEHONG, 1431 - *Nkosinathi Eugene Phangela*
182. Ratton Kleinbooi - 010828 5924 *** - 8 New Extention, JANSENVILLE, 6265 - *Relton*
183. Kganya Leggau - 010809 5673 *** - 4438 Malebo Street, NELLMAPIUS, 0162 - *Tumelo Matsimele*
184. Naughty Dumisa Sibiya - 010509 5895 *** - Stand No 2020, MAHUSHU, 1242 - *Njabulo Dumisa*
185. Tetelo Mmakgoadi Lunds Bapela - 011215 5642 *** - Moletlane, ZEBEDIELA, 0628 - *Tetelo Mmakgoadi*
186. Alustince Lubambo - 010205 6140 *** - 20 Maki Street, Zwide, PORT ELIZABETH, 6205 - *Mduduzi*
187. Maphuri Shatadi Rakgosi - 940608 0026 *** - 38 Van Riebeeck, SECUNDA, 2303 - *Shatadi Bella*

188. Bamele Christopher Sithela - 870913 5172 *** - 7 Sefudi Fudi Street, Ponong Extention 6, VOSLOORUS, 1475 - *Bamele Christopher*
189. Kabelo Moeketsi - 011206 0125 *** - 26kwartsiet Avenue, VEREENIGING, 1939 - *Kabelo Palesa Lerato*
190. Clifford Mothubakeledi - 011025 5729 *** - Middelton, KHUNWANA, 2748 - *Letlhogonolo*
191. Siphosethu Mbonda - 010320 0449 *** - 22 Johnson Street, WESTONARIA, 1779 - *Siphosethu Lynette*
192. Cearic Mashele - 011227 5815 *** - 22739 Extention 21, EMBALENHLE, 2285 - *Cedric*
193. Happy Hlakudi Mphogo - 011229 0674 *** - Pullenshope Oak 39 Street, HENDRINA, 1098 - *Happy Tlaleng*
194. Gugulethu Ndlovu - 900904 5495 *** - Chancele A/A, UMZIMKULU, 3297 - *Gugulethu Sibusiso*
195. Emmanuel Lucas Seome - 820331 5628 *** - 6732 Chrome Street, Platinum Village, RUSTENBURG, 0300 - *Emmanuel*
196. Nanasi Sarah Morata - 940109 0419 *** - 9 Myn Square, JAGERSFONTEIN, 9974 - *Goitsewang Sarah*
197. Alies Mokgaetji Letlalo - 860901 0832 *** - 1316 Moshate, Vaaltyn, MOKOPANE, 0600 - *Alice Molatelo*
198. Mokaba Winny Hlako - 800229 0409 *** - 66 Emfih Lweni Section, TEMBISA, 0790 - *Mokaba Mawina*
199. Lucretia Ayanda Alam - 841129 0413 *** - 275 King Dinizulu Road, DURBAN, 4001 - *Fatima*
200. Phumezo Precious Ngubo - 011021 0170 *** - 20 Street 121161, Lot 4920b, WIGGINS, 4091 - *Phumeza Precious*
201. Lunuyo Christopher Mtshotana - 941210 5232 *** - 9780 Mathebula Street, Phelindaba Location, BLOEMFONTEIN, 9323 - *Luvuyo Christopher*

202. Bohllokoa Precious Molepo - 001025 0859 *** - Stand 1962 Paledi, SOVENGA, 0727 - *Bohllokoa Precious*
203. Masabata Adelene Johanna Ramokhele - 990922 0589 *** - 152 Matheatsie Street, ROCKVILLE, 1860 - *Masabata Natasha*
204. Phindile Precious Madida - 841224 0308 *** - C18 Isiphingo Road, KWAMASHU, 4360 - *Phindile Precious*
205. Mmantoa Patricia Kwenaita - 830207 0459 *** - 591 Henry Nourse Street, Daspoort Estate, PRETORIA, 0082 - *Happiness Patricia*
206. Amahle Emmanuel Ngubane - 990718 5630 *** - Stan No 3010, MOLOTO, - *Lungile Emmanuel*
207. Zedia Maria Arends - 860520 0399 *** - 9th Avenue No 4, RAVENSMEAD, 7493 - *Zaida Zedia*
208. Ketshegohetse Cecilia Shomojakgosi - 020322 0982 *** - 659 Kwamboma Street, Phase 2, KAGISO, 1700 - *Kedisaletse Petunius*
209. Nkosinathi Makhaye - 880407 6221 *** - 2493 Hlokhloko Road, Unit – 2, Imbali, Pietermaritzburg, 3219 - *Nkosinathi Sibusiso*
210. Molate Lesedi Rampeng - 000913 5603 *** - D/O, JANE FURSE, 1060 - *Modupi Lesedi*
211. Prichies Sigwela - 000927 1153 *** - Ct 545 Site C, KHAYELITSHA, 7784 - *Precious*
212. Perishen Ofentse Makitla - 001129 5664 *** - 30 Lusaka, DENNILTON, 0400 - *Ronald Ofentse*
213. Ntuma Mgxunyiswa - 000701 0440 *** - Majola Area, PORT ST JOHNS, 8140 - *Ntuma Phiwekazi*
214. Mirriam Mkutukana - 000819 0935 *** - 73 Naleni Street, Nu 13, MOTHERWELL, 6211 - *Inga*
215. Thobani Ngubane - 000224 6016 *** - Swayimane Location, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 - *Thobani Luthando*
216. Azole Gaqa - 000930 0703 *** - Qitsi Area, COFIMVABA, 5050 - *Azole Ndinazo*
217. Phephela Madliweni - 001120 5597 *** - Moyeni Area, LIBODE, 5160 - *Thabiso*
218. Tamryn Candice Cloete - 001203 0124 *** - 39 Rugby Street, Beacon Valley, MITCHELLS PLAIN, 7785 - *Ayesha*
219. Kgontse Setjhaba Seitshiro - 011014 5836 *** - 9246 Extension 6 A, ORANG FARM, 1700 - *Gontse Setjhaba*
220. Thando Winston Mthembu - 000324 6229 *** - Sandanezwe Location, DONNYBROOK, 3200 - *Abuhanza Thando*
221. Hlaleleni Mamazana Khumalo - 000204 0460 *** - Skhemelele Area, KWANGWANASE, 0100 - *Hlaleleni Ntombenhle*
222. Moeshe Madiwana Zitha - 000421 1159 *** - P O Box 412, MKHUHLU, 1250 - *Moeshe Mandy*
223. Botshelo Lauretta Hope Makola - 010625 0420 *** - 4489 Rapelang Street, Extension 2, NELLMAPIUS, 0122 - *Lauretta*
224. Seemole Sylcociah Thulare - 011125 0725 *** - E 21 Extension 14, MOKOPANE, 0600 - *Tshephiso Seemole Sophia*
225. Nelly Vitumbiko Phiri - 010508 1336 *** - 141 Ngema Section, KATLEHONG, 1400 - *Nelly Ruth Prevail*
226. Kagisho Mello - 000916 5515 *** - P O Box 50, MAMABOLO, 0801 - *Sepitile Kagisho*
227. Dilahlwane Hlapane - 000326 1111 *** - 14 The Glen Road, BRAMLEY VIEW, 2010 - *Precious Dintle Mathebe*
228. Aquarius Mosweswe - 000529 1030 *** - 1945 Munsieville, DORDRECHT, 5300 - *Aquarius Amkhitha*
229. Mbongeni Bhengu - 010211 5904 *** - P O Box 10, HLUHLUWE, 3960 - *Mboniseni Sbonelo*
230. Rymond Thole - 000404 6180 *** - 1354 Mooki Street, WINDSORTON, 8510 - *Raymond Lentikile*
231. Keletsho Romeo Chigo - 000323 1338 *** - 4312 Block 5, MOLOTO, 1022 - *Keletso Annah*
232. Siphesihle Dladla - 000511 6105 *** - Kwamnyandu Location, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 - *Siphesihle Mvelo*

233. Omphile Washington Molate - 000618 6265 *** - 2218 Seraleng, RUSTENBURG, 0300 - *Omphile Dele*
234. Phulufhelo Crutse Phalali - 001226 5857 *** - Tshauhalovhedzi, NZHELELE, 0993 - *Fhulufhelo Cruise*
235. Musa Gelebe - 010314 0963 *** - 21 Mbulelo Street, Soweto On Sea, PORT ELIZABETH, 6001 - *Sibongumusa*
236. Ntombizakithi Mafuleka - 000131 0432 *** - 3960 Makhowe Reserve, HLUHLUWE, 3910 - *Nothando Zakithi*
237. Sibongile Constance Dzanibe - 010615 0633 *** - Nhlabeni, UMZIMKHULU, 3297 - *Sibongile*
238. Sepherin Olwami Myeni - 011103 0336 *** - Private Bag X1009, RICHARDS BAY, 3900 - *Thandolwami Sepherin*
239. Sekga Abel Khambola - 000311 5604 *** - 3107 Mountain View, BRANDFORT, 9600 - *Tshepo Abel*
240. Buhle Makgopa - 020524 0316 *** - 14189 Mogashwa Street, Extension 2, KWA THEMA, 1575 - *Buhle Itumeleng*
241. Thabiseng Felicia Mkhonza - 020422 0812 *** - Stand No 38, LOCHIEL, 2337 - *Nthabiseng Felicia*
242. Ken Mokoena - 020915 6322 *** - P O Box 423, ACORNHOEK, 1360 - *Keno*
243. Asia Banda - 021021 0577 *** - P O Box 2544, UMLAZI, 4390 - *Ayesha Mawe*
244. Avhazwifuni Maitakhole - 990209 0805 *** - Miluwani, THOHOYANDOU, 0900 - *Funanani*
245. Jugatheson Naidoo - 710902 5267 *** - 42 Raehman Road, MALVERN, 4020 - *Adrian*
246. Marang Tryphina Zandi - 861219 0850 *** - 10615 Magogae, MAHIKENG, 2700 - *Nomathemba Marang Tryphina*
247. Phuti Lieutenant Seomane - 850609 5308 *** - 47 Ga Phasa, STEELPOORT, 1080 - *Mohamed Johannes Lieutenant*
248. Zithulele Zulu - 910317 5641 *** - P O Box 1077, NONGOMA, 3950 - *Zithulele Goodenough Bakhele*
249. Neo Tatuwe Maishoane - 990106 5278 *** - 13334 Snake Park, KROONSTAD, 9499 - *Neo*
250. Nkosinathi Khumalo - 980517 5288 *** - Unit J, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 - *Sanele Nkosinathi*
251. Elias Matshogekaafilwe Legodi - 770904 5296 *** - 2413 Mosidi Street, Bekkersdal Location, WESTONARIA, 1779 - *Elias Khamesha*
252. Ziphorah Busisiwe Tshavhungwe - 870313 0652 *** - Rivera Park, MAHIKENG, 2745 - *Ziphorah Busisiwe*
253. Patrick Mongwe - 980110 5548 *** - 675 A Mokgola, ZEERUST, 2800 - *Patrick Thabang*
254. Noelene Belinda Matthews - 710402 0113 *** - 13 Miracle Street, Rocklands, MITCHELLS PLAIN, 7798 - *Nabeelah*
255. Darral John Kenneth Schrader - 560116 5257 *** - 15 Dassiebos Plain, Rosendal, DELFT, 7100 - *Dawood*
256. Theresa Fortune - 700323 0096 *** - 64 Terence Mccaw Road, New Woodlands, MITCHELLS PLAIN, 7785 - *Tasneem*
257. Mirriam Ngubane - 750917 0452 *** - 1790 Unit J, IMBALI, 3201 - *Pinky Khethiwe*
258. Ramatsimela Ntsoana - 011214 0304 *** - 15663 Impisi Street, Ivory Park, MIDRAND, 1693 - *Pabalelo Ramatsimela*
259. Kedibone Ledwaba - 011123 1022 *** - 186 Dilopye, HAMMANSKRAAL, 0400 - *Kgothalo*
260. Phineas Mukwevho - 000224 6012 *** - Stand No 629, MASEKONA, 0900 - *Shonisani*
261. Mami Francina Maloka - 890608 0808 *** - 15405 Snake Park, KROONSTAD, 9499 - *Karisa Loveness*
262. Mpho Lerobe - 930514 5685 *** - 300 Phase 2, ALEXANDRA, 2010 - *Cyrenius*
263. Montwedi John Mokolutlo - 800403 5334 *** - 420 Oneton, Ferndale, RANDBURG, 2194 - *Montwedi*
264. Peter Therens Christopher Lodi - 830227 5663 *** - 243 Brushwood Complex, RANDBURG, 2125 - *Christopher*
265. Mcoseleli Sukude - 971030 5078 *** - Mhlanga Area, FLAGSTAFF, 4810 - *Mcoseleli Likho'hope Dan*

266. Lebogang-Mokema Katlego Ntobeng - 950828 5137 *** - 645 Dube Street, Wattville, BENONI, 1501 - *Lebogang-Morena Katlego*
267. Jody Abrahams - 000126 0255 *** - 44 Molteno Street, College Hill, UITENHAGE, 6230 - *Shazia*
268. Lebogang Ntletleng Mokwate - 011008 0207 *** - 637 Kouwe Section, LESETLHENG, 0379 - *Lebogang Ntletleng Moipei*
269. Caroline Bagley - 510315 0161 *** - 19 Newlands Road, CLAREMONT, 7708 - *Caroline Alice*
270. Mischka Sadien - 950922 6529 *** - 3 Treehaven Road, Claremont, CAPE TOWN, 7800 - *Mogammad Yaqeen*
271. Miseria Kriteria Nyathi - 640508 0683 *** - 27 Hollyhook Road, Benmore Gardens, PRETORIA, 0001 - *Miseria Tishaniso*
272. Alois Baleni Sibanda - 740908 6250 *** - 8 St Peter Road, JOHANNESBURG, 2198 - *Alois Sibaningi Baleni*
273. Sphamandla Mlungwana - 010425 6016 *** - Private Bag X5509, NQUTU, 3135 - *Sphamandla Nhlanhla*
274. Folake Aluko - 620615 1258 *** - 272 Rotsvygie Street, LA MONTAGNE, 0100 - *Folake Ruth*
275. Lesego Ncube - 981022 0075 *** - 1053 Block Ff, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Lesego Zamani*
276. Sifanayo Lande - 020930 6254 *** - 41 Mdayi Street, EAST LONDON, 5200 - *Zubenathi*
277. Cline Thobejane - 020315 6183 *** - 56 – 13th Avenue, ALEXANDRA, 2090 - *Motsake Cline*
278. Bridget Banele Msibi - 001006 1069 *** - E 978 Fernie A, ERMELO, 2550 - *Kwanele Bridget*
279. Lucky Magana - 010205 6059 *** - 164 Liberty, MOTETI, 0477 - *Segoboge Lucky*
280. Tholoama Queeneth Mofokeng - 001201 0228 *** - 258 Moletsane Street, Matwabeng Location, BETHLEHEM, 0700 - *Tholoana Queeneth*
281. Thavani Sandu Ndlovu - 021230 6366 *** - Plot ¾, LETLHABONG, 0100 - *Thabang Sando*
282. Terence Gcina Gaxela - 001219 5082 *** - Mxhobo Area, FLAGSTAFF, 4810 - *Terence Gcinile*
283. Mmabetshaba Mamoraka Sara Tefo - 020108 0441 *** - Sepanapudi, LEBOWAKGOMO, 0737 - *Masechaba Mmamoraka Sarah*
284. Paula Mzongwana - 020805 0530 *** - 3021 Nonthsinga Street, Xola Naledi, GRABOUW, 7160 - *Sisipho Paula*
285. Estacia Hletelo Siweya - 020121 1202 *** - P O Box 646, GIYANI, 0826 - *Hletelo Estacia*
286. Vusumuzi Mthembu - 000128 6080 *** - Fishing Road, Edendale, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 - *Vusile*
287. Smangalis Mvelase - 000609 6068 *** - Nondweni Area, NQUTU, 3135 - *Smangalisomthobisi*
288. Sitenjiwe Ngcwangule - 020222 5845 *** - Ngquza Area, FLAGSTAFF, 4810 - *Sithenjiwe*
289. Chantelle Dlomo - 020407 0949 *** - 1433 Extension 2, EMBALENHLE, 2285 - *Chantelle Lindokuhle*
290. Sefenyiwe Bathabile Manthata - 000403 1285 *** - 230 Zone 10, SEBOKENG, 1983 - *Sefenyiwe Bathabile*
291. Lesang Nkgapu Phogole - 021002 0769 *** - 15 Antoinette Crescent, Witfield, BOKSBURG, 1459 - *Ngoanatsheung Lesang*
292. Kelvine Delanyo Bensah - 021107 6167 *** - 26 Hammerkop Street, Randpark Ridge, RANDBURG, 2125 - *Kelvin Delanyo*
293. Sekiritla Davan Rampheri - 021005 5731 *** - 2028 Nairobi Street, Extension 2, KLIPFONTEIN, 1685 - *Sekiritla Daven*
294. Noxolo Xulu - 010501 1015 *** - Vukuphansi Area, KRANSKOP, 3268 - *Asanda Noxolo*
295. Iyazi Chiya - 020514 5237 *** - Kwajames Location, UMZIMKHULU, 3297 - *Siyamkela Iyazi*
296. Selulelo Tshazi - 020322 5574 *** - P O Box 217, HARDING, 4680 - *Seluleko*
297. Motleteng Mokone - 000309 5994 *** - 872 Ga-Botha, Uitvlucht, MODIMOLLE, 0510 - *Motleteng Eric*

298. Elsie Gladness Phumelele Ngwenya - 020717 0242 *** - 18470 Extension 18, EMAPHUPHENI, 1519 - *Gladness Phumelele*
299. Pozisa Nogaga - 020618 0414 *** - Mputi Area, IDUTYWA, 0500 - *Pozisa Sisipho*
300. Enjela Busisiwe Gwala - 011127 0347 *** - P O Box 73, KWANGWANASE, 3973 - *Angel Busisiwe*
301. Keamogetswe Motsamai Petrus Tabane - 010104 6187 *** - 13109 Skothiphola Section, Dannhouse, TEMBA, 0407 - *Keamogetswe Mokopi Petunia*
302. Sivuyise Tshona - 000302 0998 *** - 10449 Pinetrees, New Horizon, PLETTENBERG BAY, 6600 - *Sivuyise Ignacia*
303. Teboho Vincent Motseki - 000112 6144 *** - 2842 Ipambo, LINDLEY, 9500 - *Relebohile Ramos*
304. Segopotso Mampholo - 880517 5527 *** - 57 Nokeri Street, Zola Extension 1, KWA XUMA, 1868 - *Maudi Segopotso*
305. Jeremy Selwyn Espin - 701128 5165 *** - 29 Margaret Street, BLACKHEATH, 7700 - *Junaid*
306. Hermin Stephen David Petrus - 730925 5271 *** - 214 S Mercurs Crescent, MARIANNHILL, 3000 - *Stephen*
307. Alan Veldsman - 670926 5185 *** - 43 Mauritus Way, Portlands, MITCHELLS PLAIN, 7789 - *Adnaan*
308. Falethu Cyprah Dingizwe Mziyako - 010327 5590 *** - Stand No 1258, Eastgate, MALALANE, 1330 - *Falethu Cyprah Nceke*
309. Thabiso Kgoloko Tswaledi - 020404 5699 *** - Tjatane, SEKHUKHUNE, 1124 - *Thabiso Seaparo*
310. Kuhle Nkwoledge Ngwenyama - 020331 5311 *** - Stand No 324, SIFUMANDLA, 1200 - *Kuhle*
311. Ayanda Nonkazimulo Biyela Mashishi - 011001 0705 *** - 23 Hlakubela Street, SAULSVILLE, 0100 - *Dimpho*
312. Itani Evidencia Phalafala - 010616 0852 *** - 1504 Zone 5, SESHEGO, 0701 - *Evidencia Lindokuhle*
313. Bhebhuyise Shezi - 711020 5703 *** - Sinayimani Location, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 - *Bhekuyise*
314. Kgothatso Gereld Sethosa - 980613 5395 *** - 567 Skimming, MAPELA, 0610 - *Kgothatso Gerald*
315. Johannes Oupa Segotla - 700601 5939 *** - 14 Mispék Avenue, THE ORCHARDS, 0182 - *Serame*
316. Lebogang Jacob Mnguni - 760504 5456 *** - 2788 Zone 2, GARANKUWA, 0110 - *Lebogang Peniel*
317. Mangope Onismus Kgaphola - 971214 5522 *** - 254 Demas Avenue, Schoongezicht, WITBANK, 1035 - *Victoria Precious*
318. Felecia Nyanga - 000925 0657 *** - Mbeula Area, CALA, 0100 - *Simmikiwe*

DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

NO. 605

9 July 2021

ALTERATION OF SURNAMES IN TERMS OF SECTION 26 OF THE BIRTHS AND DEATHS REGISTRATION ACT, 1992 (ACT NO. 51 OF 1992)

The Director-General has authorized the following persons to assume the surnames printed in *italics*:

1. Lufefe Mnyani - 011015 5370 *** - 01 Mfabana Street, Lindelihle, CRADOCK, 5580 - *Adonisi*
2. Donald Skip Lebese - 850425 5671 *** - Motantanyane Village, LEBOWAKGOMO, 0737 - *Nkuna*
3. Fuzile Nomsobo - 800428 5503 *** - 6152 Osizwe Street, Langaville, TSAKANE, 1550 - *Mathe*
4. Johannes Komba - 620205 5736 *** - 6 Umtata Place, Glen Harmony, VIRGINIA, 9430 - *Jackson*
5. Pfano Tshitete - 850225 0493 *** - Dofeni Village, NZHELELE, 0993 - *Makhado*
6. Phumla Delphina Malambe - 950529 0614 *** - Stand No 1585 Thembisa, KABOKWENI, 1245 - *Abdul*
7. Humaiyra Bux - 000417 0304 *** - 30 Hibiscus Street, Chiltern Heights, SHALLCROSS, 4093 - *Anthony*
8. Willie Richard Loverson - 721116 5243 *** - No. 30 French Lane, MORNINGSIDE, 2196 - *Ndzeku*
9. Michael Quinton Fisher - 721109 5166 *** - Ny 8-31 Malunga Park, GUGULETHU, 7750 - *Mapipa*
10. Mbuso Vukani Hlophe - 930417 5421 *** - 38 Avenue Daveport, GLENWOOD, 4001 - *Cele*
11. Thendo Masindi Netshitangani - 020730 0681 *** - 71 Chiefmogale Ext 2, KAGISO2, 1754 - *Lidala*
12. Thandazile Msiya - 001102 1101 *** - Mazareth Location, UMZIMKHULU, 3297 - *Bhengu*
13. Mihle Gxothiwe - 001004 5929 *** - Ngwenya Location, MIDDLEDRIFT, 5685 - *Manga*
14. Nkanyiso Qaphelani Mpebe - 010309 6353 *** - Nkonyaneni Village, LOSKOP, 3330 - *Mazibuko*
15. Itumeleng Keakae - 040605 6253 *** - 19557 Ext 19, BOUBERTON, 2630 - *Kgokong*
16. Takitha Mare - 871113 0093 *** - 3 Lann Ave, Arconpark, VEREENIGING, 1939 - *Jordaan*
17. Lungelo Cele - 020716 5570 *** - No 2390 Dr Mdluli Street, NQUTU, 3135 - *Manqe*
18. Putuma Patience Nojavu - 701222 1053 *** - S Erin Lane Wellbeloved, Amalinda, EAST LONDON, 5241 - *Mditshane*
19. Sibongile Sithole - 731204 0393 *** - 12699 Snake Park, KROONSTAD, 9499 - *Dhlamini*
20. Siphokuhle Zwelethu Dlamini - 020707 5697 *** - Masamini Location, DONNYBROOK, 3237 - *Mvitana*
21. Philani Michael Dlamini - 930716 5830 *** - D1022 Sihongani Road, CATORIDGE, 3680 - *Nxele*
22. Maphoko Amogelang Tawane - 000720 0272 *** - 333 Orion Avenue Waterkloof Ridge, 0181 - *Mothapo*
23. Phaladi Hendrick Mogoane - 510606 5781 *** - 3747 Owen Mlisa Street Ackerville, WITBANK, 1039 - *Mkhonto*
24. Vincent Mnisi - 620908 5633 *** - 5539 /91 Ext 8corundum, ENNERDALE, 1830 - *Hlongwane*
25. Thulani Skhosana - 870729 6084 *** - 437 1118 Ext 2 Thokoza Morubisi Street Alberton, ALBERTON, 1426 - *Mbele*
26. Kamogelo Klaas Mohlahlo - 990715 6199 *** - Zone 4fa 3 Suverfontein, GROBLERSDAL, 0470 - *Maupa*
27. Lucas Jabulani Sikhosana - 750505 5350 *** - Stand No 178 Lerena C, 0488 - *Masilela*
28. Fatima Choonara - 021224 0797 *** - 02 Robyn Street Ext Lenasia, LENASIA, 1827 - *Salajee*
29. Prince Mabaso - 860527 6099 *** - I204 Citydeep Heidelberg Road, GREENFIELDS, 2193 - *Molepo*
30. Patrick Moagi Monchonyane - 920906 5857 *** - House No 08 Kopato Residence, RUSTENBURG, 0300 - *Tau*
31. Sandile Kenneth Mahlangu - 910602 5395 *** - 47 Wt Vale Street Phillip Nel Park, PRETORIA, 0183 - *Mpinga*

32. Nonduduzo Ndlovu - 010702 0815 *** - Imbali Unit Bb3 Pietermaritzburg, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3201 - *Zikode*
33. Sfiso Welcome Masilela - 001208 5386 *** - No 249 Sivukile Locatio, 2315 - *Sangweni*
34. Andile Ngubane - 900605 0353 *** - 32 Hill Street Ferndale, RANDBURG, 2194 - *Hlophe*
35. Siyabongaanthony Masango - 010913 5180 *** - No 714 Tweefontein, MKOBOLA, 1022 - *Khumalo*
36. Welcome Thandisiwe Lurayi - 601228 5818 *** - 95 Dafodill Street, Villalisa, BOKSBURG, 4770 - *Sibizo*
37. Josiah Mokgwaedi Kearetswe Mohlabine - 010220 5200 *** - 390 Hlatswayo Street, Orlando East, SOWETO, 1804 - *Rabotapi*
38. Siyabonga Lewis Sigcu - 810414 5696 *** - Cj 187 Concodie, Knysna, BUTTERWORTH, 6570 - *Matanda*
39. Sedrick Benedict Bongani Mbebe - 930926 5549 *** - P.O Box 896, KWALUNGEDLANE, 1341 - *Shekwa*
40. Bongani Mashinini - 821204 5852 *** - 2103 Mngadi Street, Jabulani, SOWETO, 1668 - *Nxumalo*
41. Zandile Radebe - 921028 0202 *** - 129a Ramaite Street, White City, JABAVU, 1809 - *Ncengwa*
42. Simon Mtshweni - 980817 5435 *** - 9976 Ext 3 Phase 2, Winterveld, PRETORIA, 0198 - *Mateus*
43. Nsovo Apietience Mashimbye - 970317 1444 *** - Makoya Village, GIYANI, 0826 - *Nkuna*
44. Tumelo Lucas Motlhlake - 950831 5510 *** - 50005 Steve Biko Phase 2, Shongoane, LEPHALALE, 0555 - *Mosina*
45. Lopang Vincent Mereotho - 890418 6083 *** - 14 Hammer Kop Street, ROODEPAN, 8309 - *Moranyana*
46. Robin Glen Buys - 830508 5052 *** - Plot 67 1st Road, Tenaares, RANDFONTEIN, 1759 - *Wright*
47. Menzi Claude Mbhele - 840507 5339 ** - 04 Kekane Stree, Wattville, BENONI, 1501 - *Radebe*
48. Thasmika Pavana Naidoo - 990408 0200 *** - 18 Waterford Estate, 22 Hayfields Road, HOWICK, 3290 - *Bhika*
49. Yajnika Yasoda Naidoo - 000907 0570 *** - 18 Waterford Estate, Hayfields Road, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3290 - *Bhika*
50. Samkelisiwe Lorna Dladlama - 880610 0737 *** - Link Location, MTHATHA, 5099 - *Qina*
51. Mpho George Thabang Dlamini - 950912 5312 *** - 487 Matishane, MOLOTO, 1022 - *Rakgalakane*
52. Pontsho Melda Molebale - 990331 0584 *** - 20 Motsemela Street, SAULSVILLE, 0125 - *Malema*
53. Ntandoyenkosi Sikelela Mkwane - 010219 0633 *** - Boboyi Location Ward 23, PORTSHEPSTONE, 4240 - *Makhanya*
54. Nosipho Mhluzana - 920921 0659 *** - 51 Lower Khologha Road, STUTTERHEIM, 4930 - *Khohliso*
55. James Matsobane Nawa - 800302 5435 *** - 3933 Extension 2, Umhluzi, MIDDELBURG, 1055 - *Radingwana*
56. Thabiso James Zondi - 870617 5370 *** - Nhlazatshe Location, Edendale Area, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3201 - *Mosiela*
57. Wathobile Mfana - 000101 7806 *** - Luxolweni Street 567, Zimbane Valley, MTHATHA, 5099 - *Mancube*
58. Mathebe Mawela - 910324 0209 *** - 6604 Sasemeni Street, Kagiso, Extension 2, KRUGERSDORP, 1754 - *Pooe*
59. Siphesihle Thembelihle Kolwane - 991211 0120 *** - 2011 Colman Street, Protea South, SOWETO, 1818 - *Zwane*
60. Thobane Wiseman Tshabalala - 891023 5151 *** - 7062 Sonwabo, Extension 5, PALMRIDGE, 1432 - *Manyoni*
61. Noluthando Gloria Thabethe - 950823 0777 *** - 57 Morapedi Street, KWA THEMA, 1575 - *Mahlangu*
62. Ishmael Mbonani - 840621 5454 *** - Flat 202 Selous Drive, BELLVILLE, 2090 - *Mtshali*
63. Katlego David Mabuza - 970225 5081 *** - 05 Mazibuko Street, THOKOZA, 1426 - *Chipo*
64. Perfect Mokoena - 910607 5845 *** - Maviljan Trust, Stand 76, BUSHBUCKRIDGE, 1280 - *Mdhului*
65. Bavilly Tshuma - 000102 5574 *** - 22 Agena Crescent Street, Stand 5034, Midstream Ridge, OLIFANTSFONTEIN, 1692 - *Mabasa*

66. Aviwe Arnold Nomna - 940409 5283 *** - Lokishini Loc Qebe, NGCOBO, 5050 - *Qotoyi*
67. Azeemah Martin - 810515 0070 *** - 49 Leeuwen Street, CAPE TOWN, 8001 - *Maggott*
68. Thulani Hutamo - 860509 5856 *** - 30030 Yende Street, DAVEYTON, 1520 - *Mavundla*
69. Moses Vusumuzi Ndetse - 630604 5864 *** - 12283 Extension 5, DOBSONVILLE, 1863 - *Mazibuko*
70. Tshehla Joseph Qoboko - 350814 5256 *** - 11554 Lomanyaneng Village, MAFIKENG, 2745 - *Mokoena*
71. Johannes Balise Macheni - 800903 5839 *** - B286 Khayelisha, KWAMHLANGA, 1022 - *Mahlangu*
72. Abednigo Mfundo Masikomzi - 880328 5958 *** - Clarish, Greytown Road, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3201 - *Myende*
73. Thulani Kabini - 930317 5727 *** - 6268 Section R, MAMELODI WEST, 0122 - *Mthombeni*
74. Tshepo Lucky Makhetha - 910217 5300 *** - 172 Block G, Letlhabile, BRITS, 0264 - *Luvhengo*
75. Luwells Jamain Pieterse - 920224 5194 *** - 05 Vittaria Street, NEWCASTLE, 2940 - *James*
76. Tebogo Precious Motepe - 990329 0852 *** - 738 Reutwile, Zinniabille, RUSTENBURG, 0203 - *Diphoko*
77. Khanyisa Hazel Mokgatle - 970912 0470 *** - E1375 Majobane Section, PHOKENG, 0335 - *Tshwagong*
78. Thato Owen Moerane - 920228 5184 *** - 17 Komane Street, KOSTER, 0348 - *Ramadikela*
79. Gaobotse Letebejane - 961111 0162 *** - 1035 Stone Street, Galeshewe, KIMBERLEY, 8301 - *Mampies*
80. Kabelo Obed Molapisi - 011110 5495 *** - 260 Phake, Thabeng, MMAMMETHLAKE, 0432 - *Baloyi*
81. Johann Charles Koekemoer - 890716 5019 *** - 13 Barnton Road, GREENSIDE, 2193 - *Barry*
82. Thabo Clement Semfeng - 790913 5454 *** - 17422 Anthea Street, Glenrige, Extension 16, PROTEA, 1818 - *Sinugo*
83. Neo John Banda - 990615 5596 *** - 5438 Block F A, HAMMANSKRAAL, 0400 - *Bapela*
84. Phiwokuhle Gift Innocent Buthelezi - 910601 5436 *** - 270 Amatikwe Area, INANDA, 4310 - *Goge*
85. Wendy Athabile Ntuli - 940621 0052 *** - 446876 Vuva Road, UMGABABA, 4126 - *Khomo*
86. Lerato Malebane - 980223 0126 *** - 475 Nhlapo Section, KATLEHONG, 1431 - *Gebe*
87. Simphiwe Fortunate Masango - 991230 0523 *** - 8201 Nkakhuleng Street, Moleleki Section, KATLEHONG, 1431 - *Tshabalala*
88. Migael Meyer - 590509 5197 *** - Silver Oats Farm, ROBERTSON, 6705 - *May*
89. Tshepo Manthata - 911026 5263 *** - 3716 Alesolang Street, Orlando, ROODEPOORT, 1804 - *Malefane*
90. Kerotse Ntoagae - 960901 0843 *** - 137 Von Dessin Avenue, WITPOORTJIE, 1724 - *Motale*
91. Absolome Sakhile Ndovela - 830906 5393 *** - Gcilima Location, Ward 07, MORGATE, 4275 - *Xolo*
92. Melikhaya Raymond Joka - 820810 5859 *** - 2599 Mayibuye, Commercia, MIDRAND, 1685 - *Ntlanganiso*
93. Mpho Cornelius Ngoatle - 860921 5548 *** - 44 Block X, MABOPANE, 0190 - *Matsunyane*
94. Zamuxolo Ronald Makatini - 891110 5276 *** - 19132 Ncwadi Street, Extension 6, KWA THEMA, 1575 - *Ndlanga*
95. Kamogelo Christopher Malekutu - 981109 5255 *** - 34 Moralo Street, SOWETO, 1860 - *Lengane*
96. Josh Reddy - 950623 5074 *** - 285 Main Road, Unit 14, Mandalay, BRYNSTON, 2191 - *Nainaar*
97. Thabo Petrus Mashea - 780706 5403 *** - 12 Paul's Place, Brooklands 2, CENTURION, 1685 - *Masithela*
98. Solly Maphuti Matlou - 910217 5412 *** - 24 Jacob Layer Street, PRETORIA WEST, 0183 - *Moselane*

99. David Mole - 940213 5701 *** - Private Bag X1402, LENYENYE, 0857 - *Mangena*
100. Tryphina Nozipho Dladla - 760220 0718 *** - House No 115, Georgia Gardens, VOLKSRUST, 2470 - *Jiyane*
101. Gail Gillian Forrester - 710719 0108 *** - No 8 Lideal, Cantonments, Lyttelton, MANOR, 0157 - *Oosthuizen*
102. Aubrey Clive Swanson-Jacobs - 590630 5175 *** - 2365 Business Crescent, BETTY'S BAY, 7500 - *Jacobs*
103. Samuel Moropana Mogale - 801226 5610 *** - No 5127 21 Street, Phase Ten, ALEXANDRA, 2090 - *Mojapelo*
104. Dikeledi Brenda Mnisi - 830411 0701 *** - 1007 Block K, Honeyview, Mphebotho, MAUBANE, 0412 - *Modika*
105. Mduduzi Philani Gumedede - 940320 5807 *** - 1026 Voortrekker, THABA TSHWANE, 0143 - *Mavundla*
106. Cherine Debra Hlophe - 930303 0821 *** - 47 Thomas Halstead, SEA VIEW, 4094 - *Boyce*
107. Avuyile Nodada - 000403 5972 *** - Qamata Area, COFIMVABA, 5380 - *Simayile*
108. Mxolisi Kentridge Pakisi - 790420 5402 *** - 3632 Nkwe Street, TSAKANE, 1550 - *Nkosi*
109. Mpho Mitta Matome - 000904 0941 *** - House No 20236, Bojating, RAMOKOKASTAAD, 0195 - *Makgopela*
110. Kobene Scott Mamadi - 001224 5757 *** - P V 8375 Vergenoeg, SAULSVILLE, 0125 - *Rachamose*
111. Sibongile Lethale - 000811 0550 *** - 7355 Extension 4, ORANGE FARM, 1841 - *Nkala*
112. Lucia Promise Sono - 000618 0766 *** - Stand 447, BUFFELSPRUIT, 1331 - *Nkosi*
113. Simphiwe Zondi - 000819 6051 *** - Sweetwaters Location, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3201 - *Mseleku*
114. Nokwethemba Mthiyane - 001113 0922 *** - P O Box 757, NONGOMA, 3960 - *Masango*
115. Bheki Amos Coka - 000614 6027 *** - House No 594, Zulu Section, LODIG, 0316 - *Ndhlovu*
116. Kgotlelelo Boy Kgotego - 000303 6195 *** - 9511 Winnie Mandela, TEMBISA, 1632 - *Ledwaba*
117. Thandazani Kwanele Mngomezulu - 000803 5569 *** - Dube Hostel, SOWETO, 1801 - *Gwala*
118. Thabo Malatji - 001120 6067 *** - 2386 Mayibuye, TEMBISA, 1685 - *Ramolebeng*
119. Vusi Vincent Mulaudzi - 000703 6147 *** - Stand 278, TSWINGA, 0950 - *Ramugondo*
120. Brilliant Nokukhanya Buthelezi - 000711 0942 *** - Madanyini Area, PONGOLA, 3170 - *Msibi*
121. Thandokazi Mpondweni - 000419 0865 *** - Mtontsasa Area, FLAGSTAFF, 4810 - *Ngcengeni*
122. Kusanele Ndzwana - 000826 5972 *** - 21760/34 Nombela Drive, Extension 6, VOSLOORUS, 1575 - *Nghulele*
123. Reneilwe Sangweni - 001002 0539 *** - 19073 Tshitsing Street, Extension 14, KAGISO, 1800 - *Kekana*
124. Lindokuhle Danisa - 000807 5992 *** - Swyimane Area, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3233 - *Mthembu*
125. Nomzamo Nomthandazo Ndlangamandla - 000927 1070 *** - Kwalubisi Area, PONGOLA, 3170 - *Nkosi*
126. Phiwokuhle Charlotte Buthelezi - 000827 0739 *** - 161 Shapstone Lake, NEWCASTLE, 2940 - *Ndlovu*
127. Sanele Ngubane - 000825 5333 *** - Melville Area, STANGER, 4450 - *Khumalo*
128. Kwanele Ngobese - 000404 5673 *** - 10429 Imfume Mission, AMANZIMTOTI, 4126 - *Ngwane*
129. Noxolo Sikaza - 001111 0869 *** - 30 Mandlwana Tshanelo, SOWETO, 1818 - *Mathebula*
130. Precious Paul Banda - 000513 6192 *** - 894/33 Bluegum Street, EBONY PARK, 1687 - *Phiri*
131. Gosiamo Sekudu - 900608 5838 *** - 4021167 Mafenya Section, CHANENG, 0310 - *Modibana*
132. Siboniso Nciki - 001123 5796 *** - Harding Kwamachi, Mthentu Location, HARDING, 4680 - *Ngaleka*

133. Ntsako Gardner Khoza - 940207 5317 *** - 17 Mogobagoba Street, Extension 17, ATTRIDGEVILLE, 0008 - *Ndima*
134. S'niko Ntuli - 010531 5591 *** - Mbumbazi Location, Ward 5, HARDING, 4680 - *Mjaja*
135. Ntombizodwa Penelope Mantshiyane - 920719 0027 *** - 15306 Andrew Nche, Phase 2, BLOEMFONTEIN, 9323 - *Mthini*
136. Mduduzi Irvine Sibanyoni - 901014 5866 *** - Stand No 97 A, SIYABUSWA, 0472 - *Ntuli*
137. Samukelisiwe Bridget Mthiya - 960912 1135 *** - Bester 1022, Area 2, KWAMASHU, 4360 - *Ntuli*
138. Tsholofelo Nhlanhla Thabethe - 920930 5849 *** - 1287 Maduna Street, TSAKANE, 1550 - *Kubyane*
139. Bhekisisa Henry Yeni - 840820 5905 *** - 18372 Cebekhulu Street, TSAKANE, 1550 - *Teza*
140. Cyril Sibongakonke Ngwabe - 840228 5688 *** - Kwanzimakwe Location, MARGATE, 4275 - *Bhengu*
141. Sanelisiwe Inam Njili - 010321 0721 *** - 1109 Cornelius Street, Weltevredenpark, ROODEPOORT, 1709 - *Kalo*
142. Rudolph Masemola - 970702 6109 *** - Moletlane, ZEBEDIELA, 0628 - *Monama*
143. Jan Hasane Lebombo - 780421 5623 *** - 1060 Refentse, STINKWATER, 0400 - *Sethole*
144. Thabiso Sphosethu Majola - 010322 5649 *** - No 32 Perch Place, NEWLANDS EAST, 4037 - *Mvubu*
145. Lonwabo Machi - 011022 5439 *** - Gangala Location, Ward 10, HARDING, 4680 - *Bhane*
146. Frans Thabang Rankwe - 980710 5735 *** - Dindela Village, MPUDULE, 1057 - *Skhosana*
147. Nthabiseng Babra Moagi - 880204 0870 *** - Stand No 650, Sofaya Village, TRICHARDTSDAL, 0890 - *Thobejane*
148. Tebogo Maboe - 920904 5128 *** - 50503 Setete Section, Ntsweletsoku, LEHURUTSHE, 2891 - *Marumoloa*
149. Thamsanqa Francis Shangase - 960318 5689 *** - Ramohlakoana Area, Tholang Location, MATATIELE, 4730 - *Jali*
150. Pride Nkateko Khoza - 871227 0522 *** - 17 Mogobaaoba Street, ATTRIDGEVILLE, 0008 - *Ndima*
151. Vutivi Phavlov Chauke - 920326 5703 *** - 38 Queens Avenue, WINDSOR EAST, 2194 - *Mbhenyane*
152. Thabang Lawrence Mokoena - 991108 5438 *** - 72755 Kanana, Zone 12, SEBOKENG, 1983 - *Maboe*
153. Thapelo John Zizi - 900910 5614 *** - 2053 Riverside, Phase 2, MATHIBESTARD, 0418 - *Maboa*
154. Johannes Machacha - 970323 5749 *** - 285 Makaepa, TAFELKOP, 0474 - *Mamonyane*
155. Lesibana Daniel Monene - 960903 5436 *** - 2838 Tswelopele, TEMBISA, 1632 - *Fisha*
156. Sibulele Gxwala - 010922 5416 *** - 8872 Rolihlahla Street, Ilingeletu, MALMESBURY, 7300 - *Mbaku*
157. Paulus Kgabasheane Motalane - 880709 5542 *** - 14 Hennia Geying Street, George Botha Park, ERMELO, 2351 - *Mohale*
158. Flip Sithole - 000710 5047 *** - Stand No 1778, KWAGGAFONTEIN, 0458 - *Ntuli*
159. Sikhona Mbonmtsha - 920923 5892 *** - 29239 Maroela Street, Wallacedene, KRAAIFONTEIN, 7570 - *Tamsanqa*
160. Phikubje John Gwebu - 690604 5482 *** - 1557 Phase 3, Braamfisher, DOBSONVILLE, 1875 - *Boshielo*
161. Dakalo Happyness Mugagadeli - 950630 5491 *** - Maila Village, MAKHADO, 0920 - *Raulinga*
162. Nkosinathi Magubane - 911215 5482 *** - 1112 Slovo Crescent, NEW GERMANY, 3610 - *Makhathini*
163. Menelisi Michael Ntuli - 000410 5896 *** - 0098 Kwazamokuhle, HENDRINA, 1095 - *Mabanga*
164. Thato Lethokoe - 930909 0653 *** - 7 Pretorius Street, Dagbreek, WELKOM, 9459 - *Lenka*
165. Patricia Lerato Mpalakanye - 950318 0768 *** - House No 6402, Dipateng, BOTLOKWA, 0812 - *Rakgathe*

166. Samuel Khobane - 910607 5904 *** - 798 Block M M, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Ndhlovu-Khobane*
167. Willas Shingange - 961212 5971 *** - Stand No 391, Mafarana, TZANEEN, 0870 - *Mashele*
168. Sylvester Sello Gaolathe - 780110 5673 *** - 1846 B Batswakae Street, Naledi, SOWETO, 1868 - *Letawana*
169. Tidimalo Loretta Ponoane - 911215 0365 *** - 5517 Nobengula Street, Mankurwane, KIMBERLEY, 8345 - *Senonohi*
170. Nomzamo Ngobese - 010117 0333 *** - 179 Kuthuleni Road, Unit 13, Imbali, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3201 - *Mdluli*
171. Thobani Sithole - 930513 5569 *** - 61 Chester Road, Sarnia, PINETOWN, 3610 - *Makhathini*
172. Mishack Bheki Magagula - 900325 5741 *** - Stand 311, Siiyabuswa B, SIYABUSWA, 0472 - *Mgidi*
173. Eric Thopi Rampedi - 930327 5666 *** - Vleeschboom Village, NEBO, 1059 - *Mohlala*
174. Skhumbuzo Aubrey Themb'nkosi Nkosi - 951023 5760 *** - 55 Nelson Road, BOOYSEN, 2091 - *Mabuza*
175. Joseph Lesiba Matji - 780703 5495 *** - 4002 Ramotse, HAMMANSKRAAL, 0400 - *Chaane*
176. Aphiwe Mbalenhle Biyela - 980114 0234 081 *** - 12 Breakfree Estates, MIDRAND, 1624 - *Buthelezi*
177. Lekgowa Vincent Sekopane - 880528 5196 *** - 440 Chief Mogale, Mogale City, KAGISO, 1754 - *Thaba*
178. Tshiyamo Gift Mofokeng - 940805 5384 *** - 4506 Seabata Section, FRANK FORT, 9830 - *Mojanaga*
179. Mandla Wonderboy Madlala - 800610 5631 *** - No 01 Wordsworth Road, Rembrandt Park, JOHANNESBURG, 2090 - *Cele*
180. Pride Philemon Khoza - 950720 5870 *** - Stand No 150, Thulamahashe, MHALA, 1365 - *Marimi*
181. Zethembiso Zolani Mayeza - 951112 5119 *** - L594 Wild Bucks Groove, UMLAZI, 4066 - *Dlamini*
182. Siviwe Ferdinand Mabhija - 990922 5308 *** - Nkanyezi Area, Murchison, PORT SHEPSTONE, 4240 - *Cebisa*
183. Lindokuhle Nduduzo Buthelezi - 010501 5503 *** - Nyangwini Location, Ward 140, UMTWALOME, 4186 - *Sikhakhane*
184. Thamsanqa Gwala - 000919 6314 *** - Zamazama Reserve, KWANGWANASE, 3973 - *Mhlongo*
185. Siyonela Xabe - 000121 1335 *** - Nonga Area, MQANDULI, 5080 - *Pali*
186. Goodman Bongani Mthethwa - 760607 5399 *** - 423 Imbali, Unit 14, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3201 - *Ntshiza*
187. Obakeng Stanley Moeng - 761222 5519 *** - 29 Sycamore Street, ALBERTON, 1442 - *Jood*
188. Jan Vusi Mthimunye - 661007 5616 *** - 822 Section D, Ekgangala, BRONKHORSTSPRUIT, 1020 - *Matshiana*
189. Tiro Percy Lebelo - 810111 5349 *** - 804 Idlewild North, 535 Thabo Sihume Street, PRETORIA, 0001 - *Mahlangu*
190. Keaobaka Dioka - 940806 5702 *** - House No 50313, GANYESA, 8613 - *Mokgoje*
191. Sanele Hlabisa - 011003 0649 *** - P O Box 2236, MTUBATUBA, 3905 - *Ndlovu*
192. Thokozile Soana - 990819 0783 *** - 59 Dublin Street, EVANDER, 2280 - *Mnguni*
193. George William Reid - 980804 5122 *** - 1438 C Breyer Avenue, Waverley, PRETORIA, 0186 - *Smit*
194. Sabelo Aubrey Mahlangu - 890816 5864 *** - 342 Whisken Drive, Crowthorne Apartments, KYALAMI, 1684 - *Goniwe*
195. Awana Fikeni - 001126 0533 *** - Vlei Area, FLAGSTAFF, 4810 - *Tshungu*
196. Ntshiseng Mamabolo - 960329 0892 *** - Mtengwane Street, MTHATA, 5099 - *Khonyane*
197. Londiwe Nonhlanhla Ncube - 001023 0697 *** - Qinisani, NDWEDWE, 4342 - *Ntuli*
198. Candice Lorencia Marais - 001115 1030 *** - 33 Anker Street, Dialmeida, MOSSEL BAY, 6500 - *Geland*
199. Mpho Frans Mtsane - 001208 6109 *** - 7726 Constantia, KROONSTAD, 9499 - *Bouwer*

200. Tsholofetso Lulama Mosegeleng - 000816 1063 *** - 1051 Lokaleng, TAUNG, 8580 - *Sokupha*
201. Gcinile Xaba - 000919 1544 *** - Mndoza Farm, OSIZWENI, 2952 - *Mthethwa*
202. Thakgalo Juliet Mothoa - 001218 0956 *** - P O Box 428, LEBOWAKGOMO, 0737 - *Maja*
203. Mpho Evans Ndhlovu - 000911 6374 *** - 2723 Section I, Dark City, EKANGALA, 1020 - *Mkhabela*
204. Sinoxolo Precious Cele - 000304 0404 *** - T111, UMLAZI, 4031 - *Mkhize*
205. Mfanelo Mbatha - 000717 5984 *** - Qhudeni Area, NQUTU, 3135 - *Ngobese*
206. Nosipho Mavuso - 000103 1061 *** - Amagakizweni Area, LOUSBURG, 3150 - *Kunene*
207. Amahle Mngwane - 000920 1099 *** - Mbongweni, BIZANA, 4800 - *Madikizela*
208. Kearabetswe Cavin Mateka - 000909 5394 *** - 340 Serema Street, THOKOZA, 1426 - *Tembe*
209. Londiwe Phatimah Ngomane - 000627 1221 *** - Hluhluwe Area, MFUME, 4105 - *Gumede*
210. Kgotlaetsile Andries Ditibane - 630214 5950 *** - 1001 Motsatsi Street, Tlhabane, RUSTENBURG, 0299 - *Madunyane*
211. Andile Mthobisi Gcabashe - 850521 6223 *** - Maqongqo Location, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3201 - *Mngadi*
212. Morwamutla Martin Masalesa - 640226 5653 *** - Stand No 7366, Extension 6, BELA BELA, 0480 - *Sekwakwa*
213. Katlego Queen Ncube - 990518 5610 *** - 6231 Moeder Street, LETHABONG, 0263 - *Lekabe*
214. Solly Mnisi - 910706 5589 *** - 3227 Block Nokedi, Stinkwater, HAMMANSKRAAL, 0400 - *Sithole*
215. Mitchell Lizel Bopape - 011108 0140 *** - P O Box 766, LENYENYE, 0857 - *Modika*
216. Neo Nkwe - 910409 5450 *** - 1134 Nhlapo Street, Dube Village, SOWETO, 1800 - *Ndaba*
217. Reatlegile Ivon Mosielele - 011008 5611 *** - 5540 Tlhabologo Village, MAFIKENG, 2745 - *Mokgosi*
218. Mogase Raymond Tumelo Phologe - 810926 5990 *** - 358 Motsamai Street, KATLEHONG, 1439 - *Makola*
219. Kgololo Shadrack Nxumalo - 800222 5826 *** - 15 A Garmany Street, GERMISTON, 1400 - *Seekoei*
220. Ruth Makhutso Mahlangu - 930912 1003 *** - 490 Trush Street, Estbank, ALEXANDRA, 2090 - *Mbatha*
221. Emmanuel Tsietsi Matjila - 830902 5952 *** - 9918 Extension 07, ATTERIDGEVILLE, 0008 - *Sethekge*
222. Tebogo Elizabeth Tooka - 840811 0585 *** - 633 Hanskekana View, Majaneng, HAMANSKRAAL, 0400 - *Kutumela*
223. Xolani Enock Zulu - 781010 6623 *** - Nqonini Area, NQUTU, 3138 - *Buthelezi*
224. Lindokuhle Mdlalose - 950420 5754 *** - Stamela Area, CORONATION, 3107 - *Mbatha*
225. Nomfanelo Politeness Zondi - 851114 0332 *** - 580660 Shayamoya Road, Nhlazatshe, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3201 - *Mosiea*
226. Nkhesani Piet Mabena - 910220 5277 *** - 1834 Block T T, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Mathonsi*
227. Stephina Neo Mkhandabili - 000911 0510 *** - 6167 Extension 2, KANANA, 0400 - *Khubayi*
228. Thela Ngobeni - 890204 5619 *** - 65 Mngadi Section, KATLEHONG, 1433 - *Thela*
229. Vuyani Totolo - 810103 5687 *** - 71-10th Avenue, KWANOBUHLE, 6242 - *Kose*
230. Siphwiwe Mfundo Conco - 901119 5259 *** - N-24 Ivy Village, Belladonna Estate, CAPE TOWN, 1580 - *Memela*
231. Ephraim Motshwene - 780925 5740 *** - 1145 Block P P, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Ngope*
232. Gontse Gift Rapodile - 981109 5202 *** - 3673 Dryain, Majaneng, HAMANSKRAAL, 0400 - *Mosima*

233. Tshepo Phanuel Rapodile - 970329 5034 *** - 2675 Dryain, Majaneng, HAMANSKRAAL, 0400 - *Mosima*
234. Modisaotsile Richard Moumakwe - 810210 5646 *** - 10176 Mothanthanyeng, TAUNG, 8584 - *Motsage*
235. Zolile Poul Yanda - 750929 5679 *** - 10400 Extension 6, Nyakallong Street, IKAGENG, 2531 - *Guwada*
236. Nonkululeko Ambronia Ralidzhivha - 000901 0803 *** - 18043 Extension 8, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Nkosi*
237. Yongama Mhlatyana - 990501 5874 *** - Pola Park, MOUNT FLETCHER, 5480 - *Bizela*
238. Mvelo Robbert Nxumalo - 990510 5974 *** - Mbongathubana Area, ESHOWE, 3815 - *Mdlalose*
239. Themba Samuel Radebe - 760616 6085 *** - 4545 Nhlakane Street, Extension 23, HEIDELBERG, 1441 - *Kheswa*
240. Mncedisi Codney Kalisa - 900709 5216 *** - 5 Prieska Street, Crustal Park, BRAKPAN, 1501 - *Zulu*
241. Sipho Marvelous Gift Junior Sebogwane - 991215 5084 *** - Simelane, 8 Boxer Street, KENSINETON, 2094 - *Simelane*
242. Lethabo Nthekang - 990513 5211 *** - House No A24, Perth Vill, KURUMAN, 8460 - *Segeri*
243. Thoyani Mali - 791205 5939 *** - Ny 3 No 13, GUGULETU, 7750 - *Mbexe*
244. Sanele Nocholas Chiliza - 901118 5525 *** - Murchison Location, Ward 21, MURCHISON, 4250 - *Khuzwayo*
245. Mduyiswa Newboy Chiliza - 930320 5490 *** - Murchison Location, Ward 21, MURCHISON, 4250 - *Khuzwayo*
246. Ayanda Dladla - 010906 5611 *** - 2457 Fallon View Road, Howick South, HOWICK, 3290 - *Myeni*
247. Zinhle Nosipho Ngubane - 890104 0662 *** - Loop Street, Bide Flats, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3201 - *Gumede*
248. Nokuzola Mseleku - 980516 0841 *** - 314 Nkonzo Road, ST WENDOLINE, 3609 - *Sindane*
249. Vusi Samuel Mthembu - 860110 5538 *** - P O Box 67, NGWANASE, 3973 - *Madolo*
250. Philani Jackson Mthembu - 860110 5537 *** - P O Box 67, NGWANASE, 3973 - *Madolo*
251. Mathews Tshepang Thabiso Mashigo - 920112 5039 *** - 294 Aukasi Masenkeng, Oukasie, BRITS, 0250 - *Malebana*
252. Thapelo Ronald Tlalang - 780926 5604 *** - 10607 Borakalo, ZEERUST, 5865 - *Majafa*
253. Remofliwe Carol Loeto - 990413 0660 *** - 3610 Major Street, Extension 66, WITPOORTJIE, 1724 - *Matjukutja*
254. Zakhele Khoza - 870129 5435 *** - Buthelezi Street, PROTEA NORTH, 1818 - *Masuku*
255. Donald Segogo - 891216 5647 *** - 3583 Extension 1, MERITING, 0300 - *Ditire*
256. Thabiso Jack Mathibe - 930101 6054 *** - 26137 Extension 6, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Kekana*
257. Maphelo Mbhele - 981025 5054 *** - Kwamayi, UMZIMKHULU, 3297 - *Ndzimande*
258. Kayla Tarah Vollenhoven - 001111 0143 *** - 35 Duff Street, PAROW VALLEY, 7500 - *Kirby*
259. Elvis Kabelo Legodi - 920316 5513 *** - 10081 Mission Section, KHAYAKULU, 2340 - *Sithole*
260. Siyanda Lindokuhle Cebekhulu - 930602 5385 *** - 1039 Dlangamda Street, Jabulani, SOWETO, 1868 - *Nkosi*
261. Karabo Sipho Motsoagae - 890601 6071 *** - 17 Bresler Street, SPRINGS, 1498 - *Maseko*
262. Mandisa Adelaide Ngobeni - 891109 0610 *** - 902 Extension 3, Klarnet, Emalahleni, WITBANK, 1035 - *Mpila*
263. Joyce Lebo Mokwana - 970424 0497 *** - 17th Avenue, 9404 Extension 6, MHLUZI, 1053 - *Malatji*
264. Sinethemba Mabutle Mlambo - 960119 0725 *** - 25 Botrivier Street, Aerorand, MIDDELBURG, 1050 - *Ziko980818 950695de*
265. Simanga Tjiane - 911215 5738 *** - 28 Jwaneng Stand, Extension 28, VOSLOORUS, 1475 - *Manda*
266. Lethabo Maluleke - 000922 0147 *** - 69 Harmone Close, ATTERIDGEVILLE, 0208 - *Sekwele*

267. Tshepo Kennedy Engelbrecht - 940307 5408 *** - Unit 12, Urban Spin, DIEP RIVER, 7780 - *Komape*
268. Sibusiso Mazibuko - 900622 5592 *** - Fordeville, ESTCOURT, 3310 - *Msimango*
269. Bongumusa Zondo - 000713 5840 *** - Mvuzane Reserve, ESHOWE, 3815 - *Biyela*
270. Thokozani Goodwill Solomon - 891224 5217 *** - Dududu Location, UMZINTO, 4200 - *Mbatha*
271. Siphokuhle Gama - 930308 0443 *** - 937 Block 9, DOORKOP, 1723 - *Mabloba*
272. Mfundo Comfort Nkomo - 901107 5287 *** - 2058 Lugebe Street, DAVEYTON, 1520 - *Msiza*
273. Muvhulawa Gladys Netshitogwe - 561223 0968 *** - P O Box 1326, SIBASA, 0970 - *Netshitogwe*
274. Thembile Lucy Nomandla - 610717 0491 *** - Qongwana Rea, MBAZWANA, 3974 - *Mdletshe*
275. Kayla Best - 980818 0372 *** - 68 Bridge Down, Bridge, UNITED KINGDOM, CTU5BA - *Truelock*
276. Dikgole Bethuel Dikgale - 700712 5639 *** - 14038 Po Rethabile, MAMELODI EAST, 0122 - *Maunye*
277. Bongwiwe Mkonza - 840731 0694 *** - 142 Nooitgedacht Road, MULDRSDRIFT, 1747 - *Nkosi*
278. Funakuphi Andreas Shezi - 770708 5773 *** - House No 464, Congo Area, INANDA, 4310 - *Msomi*
279. Nndwamato Francis Mulovhedzi - 600205 5984 *** - 19 Mankopane Street, Extension 2, ATTERIDGEVILLE, 0008 - *Sadiki*
280. Makhomba Moses Mtolo - 751210 5720 *** - Koloji Area, UMZIMKHULU, 3297 - *Radebe*
281. Samkelo George Ntimbane - 001219 5429 *** - 32 Makaza Street, PRETORIA, 0001 - *Hlangweni*
282. Lesley Muthaphuli - 990914 5951 *** - Po Box 439, SIBASA, 0970 - *Ramunasi*
283. Sibongile Ashley Ntabeni - 910424 0968 *** - 1223 Mlangeni Street, Mofolo North, SOWETO, 1801 - *Kota*
284. Sibongiseni Vincent Mkhize - 901115 5645 *** - Amahlongwa, Ward 18, UNKOMAAS, 4170 - *Ngidi*
285. Marcel Janse Van Rensburg - 011120 0408 *** - Kykoedie Farm, STORMSVLEI, 7280 - *Van Tonder*
286. Bonang Anthony Nkopane - 001228 5525 *** - 11 Mpolweni Street, Nkqubela, ROBERTSON, 6705 - *Adams*
287. Thapelo Nation Monchusi - 870809 5505 *** - 8236 Ipopeng Street, Magojaneng, MOTHIBISTAD, 8474 - *Mosiapoa*
288. Kganya Lebohlang Tladi - 980525 5201 *** - 554 Barberton Avenue, Extension 1, NELLMAPIUS, 0122 - *Phofofo*
289. Itumeleng Mphahlele - 801218 0362 *** - 533 Kyalami Aloe Vale, Anton Hartman, Drive Kyalami Hills, MIDRAND, 1682 - *Mosomane*
290. Tinyiko Norman Manabele - 760708 5469 *** - Stand No 168 Madonsi, Phungwani, MALAMULELE, 0982 - *Manyike*
291. Ntobeko Jeremiah Hlongwa - 010305 6417 *** - 106 Drakensburg Road, NEWCASTLE, 2940 - *Ngubane*
292. Ofentse Khambulo - 021206 5852 *** - 3851 Zone 3, ITSOSSENG, 2744 - *Mosienyane*
293. Nosipho Grace Vilakazi - 990805 0385 *** - Matjatji Village, MOLETLANE, 0697 - *Mawasha*
294. Goitseman Andrew Mashishi - 800208 6075 *** - 1788 Block F1, NEW EERSTERUS, 0407 - *Rakgotho*
295. Trevor Sibuyi - 871215 5730 *** - House No 288 C, Thulamahashe, MHALA, 1096 - *Makhuvele*
296. Sannie Oupa Mapheto - 841019 5496 *** - Sekurung, MPHAAHLELE, 0736 - *Duba*
297. Akwande Sishange - 960713 5136 *** - 3726 Hlongwane Drive, Sakhile, STANDERTON, 2430 - *Tsotetsi*
298. Thobani Mngadi - 940328 5604 *** - 12 Allamanda Road, DURBAN NORTH, 4023 - *Mbele*
299. Lindokuhle Mhlongo - 010301 6477 *** - Ngenetsheni Area, VRYHEID, 3100 - *Sibisi*

300. Ndoda Zakhele Khumalo - 930125 5759 *** - Griffiths, Mxeye Highway, Umlazi, DURBAN, 4023 - *Nxumalo*
301. Sicelo Lindokuhle Hlongwa - 931230 5559 *** - A 433 Musa Road, KWAMASHU, 4359 - *Mfeka*
302. Lethukuthula Phungula - 830130 5348 *** - Gamalakhe Location, Ward 5, PORT SHEPSTONE, 4240 - *Nsimbi*
303. Nokuphiwa Cebekhulu - 000812 0103 *** - Zubane Area, MAPHUMULO, 4470 - *Mtshali*
304. Lucky Ngidi - 891012 5605 *** - 010604 Maphephetheni, INANDA, 4310 - *Xulu*
305. Sihle Magwaxaza - 950801 5816 *** - Mfazazana Location, Ward 17, UMTHWALUME, 4220 - *Manci*
306. Khumbudzo Absana Thabana - 941018 0819 *** - 25 – 5 Leiden Street, EVANDER, 2280 - *Ramakuela*
307. Patrick Elvis Mashego - 700206 5481 *** - 39 Bedford Terrance Estate, Arterial Road, BEDFORDVIEW, 2008 - *Pilane*
308. Lonwabo Lupuzi - 800528 5376 *** - 588 Ferguson Road, New Brighton, PORT ELIZABETH, 6035 - *Goxo*
309. Nkosinathi Emmanuel Sigenu - 760721 5279 *** - 1 Mia Avenue, Wentworth, DURBAN, 4052 - *Danisa*
310. Johannes Mpho Naapo - 691209 5292 *** - 794 Extension 1, Rethabiseng, Madiba Drive, BRONKHORSTSPRUIT, 1021 - *Molamu*
311. Nkadi Samuel Shongoane - 560722 5554 *** - Stand No 30290, Shongoane 3, Ga – Monyeki, LEPHALALE, 0555 - *Monyeki*
312. Nqobile Tshabalala - 901017 0569 *** - 913 Craig Street, MORELETA PARK, 0044 - *Buthelezi*
313. Lerato Jonathan Matsane - 900710 5438 *** - 565 B Naledi, Mojalifa Street, SOWETO, 1868 - *Nxumalo*
314. Thabo Michael Nhleko - 930115 5039 *** - 12 Westridge, 37 D.S Theron Crescent, Meyersdal, ALBERTON, 1449 - *Mothabela*
315. Gloria Sibongile Manabela - 770604 0867 *** - 11419 Mtipa Street, Po Orlando, ORLANDO WEST, 1808 - *Khumalo*
316. Kutlwano Marumo - 000306 0257 *** - 202 Moonstone Crescent, Pebble Rock, KAMEELFONTEIN, 0001 - *Rakgahla*
317. Odireleng Molefe - 930524 0589 *** - 5191 Phase 5, Mabopane, ITSOSENG, 2193 - *Booyesen*
318. Zolile Mkhonza - 810622 5536 *** - 1376 Mbube Street, Dlamini 1, SOWETO, 1818 - *Kgomo*
319. Morwamotshe Daily Mashedi - 830811 5779 *** - 1001 Chief Mogale Street, Extension II, KAGISO, 1754 - *Malefo*
320. Neo Palesa Mlangeni - 881123 0740 *** - 602 Masango Street, Etwatwa, DAVEYTON, 1520 - *Tsotetsi*
321. Jethro Kgaugelo Lebetho - 950914 6087 *** - 9763 The Orchards, Coffee Street, AKASIA, 0118 - *Ramego*
322. Thabang Markos Lepota - 861110 5347 *** - 22874 Mahlomula Street, MAMELODI EAST, 0122 - *Rahlogo*
323. Khanyisile Shongwe - 000828 0554 083 - 4433 Platyplus Street, Lehae Phase 4, BOKSBURG, 1829 - *Khumalo*
324. Charlotte Nkwanyane - 900723 0661 080 - 77 Beaumont Street, Turffontein West, JOHANNESBURG, 2000 - *Mphande*
325. Seboko Albert Dladla - 760422 5925 082 - 10445 Sandsloot, Ga Masenya Village, MOKOPANE, 0600 - *Rafapa*
326. Mpho Sekgaila Mogale - 990529 0185 082 - Stand No 2213, Sekgagapeng Village, MOKOPANE, 0600 - *Sethoga*
327. Sandile Morffat Lembede - 990702 5423 085 - Cabhane Location, HIBBERDENE, 4186 - *Mzobe*
328. Nkosinathi Makhaye - 880407 6221 *** - 2493 Hlokhloko Road, Unit – 2, Imbali, Pietermaritzburg, 3219 - *Funeka*
329. Thulani Dhludhlu - 990209 5624 *** - 6810 Jumba Street, DAVEYTON, 1520 - *Vilakazi*
330. Jason Voughan Motaung - 920711 5622 *** - 12 Cortina Street, Eden Park, ALBERTON, 1458 - *Letwaba*
331. Sanele Mbokazi - 010324 5785 *** - Empewaneni Area, ESIKWATINI, 3900 - *Mncube*
332. Siphesihle Nkosingiphile Mngadi - 001213 5619 *** - P O Box 608, UMZINTO, 4200 - *Mkhize*
333. Meshack Nagana - 920604 5781 *** - Folovhodwe Village, MUSINA, 0900 - *Nekhumbe*

334. Given Mvalo - 841207 5384 *** - 44 A Magope Village, MAPELA, 0610 - *Malotsa*
335. Ngwanatsutsa Moureen Nong - 790531 0261 *** - 10325 Zone 4, Winnie Mandela, TEMBISA, 1632 - *Chokwe*
336. Yonela Mqungquthu - 000417 6214 *** - Driefontein Village, STERKSPRUIT, 9762 - *Mbonjwa*
337. Moshe Moses Mokhoenyana - 640406 5985 *** - 149 Mo841231hau Street, Kgotsong, BOTHAVILLE, 9660 - *Mosina*
338. Solwethu Nompehle - 010425 5767 *** - 8 – 8th Avenue, ALEXANDRA, 2090 - *Kali*
339. Sello Isaac Rametse - 881024 5273 *** - 702 Block L, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Mlombo*
340. Liyabona Maseti - 980610 5589 *** - 4527 Kwazamokuhle, HENDRINA, 1095 - *Mahlangu*
341. Teboho Shadrack Maroane - 940925 5116 *** - 1864 Boitumelong Street, Magojaneng, MOTHIBISTAD, 8474 - *Selepe*
342. Cianno Botha - 980428 5093 *** - 6 Bainsway, Edgemoor, CAPE TOWN, 7441 - *Moon*
343. Zeah Erica Adams - 991028 0058 *** - 39 Rathgar Street, Oakdale, BELLVILLE, 7630 - *Daniels*
344. Ntombentsha Nkuna - 970205 1031 *** - Ntsizwa, MT AYLIFF, 5090 - *Quvane*
345. Nkazimulo Hugo Mthethwa - 011113 5106 *** - 6 St Kelier Road, Gillibbs, DURBAN, 4001 - *Maubert*
346. Kwanele Khuzwayo - 020302 5242 *** - Bb 1594 Mageba Groove, UMLAZI, 4031 - *Mlaba*
347. Nkosinathi Emmanuel Ndlovu - 001202 5403 *** - Nsimbini Area, UMBUMBULU, 4105 - *Ndimande*
348. Muthuphei Ntshavheni - 830208 5510 *** - Stand No 2727, THOHOYANDOU, 0950 - *Rambuda*
349. Leon Siphon Mabaso - 810301 5371 *** - 38 Queen Place Flat, 12th Avenue, ROOSEVELDT, 2090 - *Mokwena*
350. Thabo Terrence Maphumulo - 991112 5567 *** - 24434 Geneva, AMAOTI, 4309 - *Mthiyane*
351. Lindiwe Fortunate Magubane - 010604 0520 *** - 7660 Extension 32, Sun City, ERMELO, 2350 - *Khumalo*
352. Nancy Mashianoke Phala - 960130 0770 *** - Mohlatse, SEKHUKHUNE, 1124 - *Mampuru*
353. Mondli Victor Zwane - 811228 5504 *** - 389 President Street, GERMISTON, 1401 - *Mpungose*
354. Galaletsang Abednigo Selepe - 870503 5334 *** - 2075 Zone 7, LETLHABILE, 0200 - *Moerane*
355. Lucky Makhobela - 010201 5445 *** - Mdakayaka Village, LENYENYE, 0857 - *Baloyi*
356. Sarah Hope Makuwa - 010921 0530 *** - Dullstroom, BELFAST, 1100 - *Ledimo*
357. Mpho Derrick Maphike - 641030 5401 *** - 7650 Rafapha Street, MAMELODI WEST, 1088 - *Mashapa*
358. Refiloe Sebopelo - 011227 0139 *** - 3171 Zone 2, ITSOSENG, 2744 - *Mokunupi*
359. Sikhumbuzo Manuel Mbuyeswa - 841231 5328 *** - 10624 Mokotatsie Street, Kanana, ORKNEY, 2619 - *Bogale*
360. Ponatshego Ketshabile - 010815 5614 *** - 34 Dawes Street, RUSTENBURG, 0300 - *Motang*
361. Martinah Ramadimetja Maphothoma - 891015 0494 *** - B 165 Bloedfontein, MBIBANE, 0470 - *Magoro*
362. Dumisani Job Hlatshwayo - 950107 5493 *** - No 99, KWAGGAFONTEIN, 0458 - *Mtshweni*
363. Sinesipho Alyen - 001009 1119 *** - 250 – 8th Avenue, New Brighton, SOMERSET EAST, 5850 - *Ngcipe*
364. Florence Kota - 540703 0736 *** - 322 Scradler Street, Zone 5, MEADOWLANDS, 1852 - *Jiyane*
365. Serminah Kanyane Von Landsberg - 950316 0452 *** - 14 Union Street, CULLINAN, 1000 - *Kekana*
366. Nkanyiso Sihle Mkhize - 910801 6342 *** - 5 Metro City, PRETORIA, 0001 - *Mzila*

367. Oratile Tshwaranang Phaswana - 940919 0348 *** - 20104 Nkaikela Section, MOTSWEDI, 2870 - *Rankudu*
368. Sandisa Zuzeka Nomqonde - 950514 0750 *** - Mvuzi Area, MOUNT FRERE, 5090 - *Mbasane*
369. Bhekinkosi Majozi - 870417 5521 *** - Dd 2475, EZAKHENI, 3381 - *Bulose*
370. Karabo Monene Holiness Mabasa - 950830 0498 *** - 2091 / 19 Zone 3, Mokaba Park, SESHEGO, 0742 - *Papola*
371. Boitumelo Blessing Nicole Sehurutsho - 910929 5086 *** - 4558 Extension 3, Kanana, ORKNEY, 2619 - *Ratema*
372. Refilwe Rebecca Mofepi - 860813 1125 *** - 1422 Zone 2, ITSOSENG, 2744 - *Mokawane*
373. Qcina Kavin Ndlala - 920403 6393 *** - 65 Ngwenyeni, NKOMAZI, 1341 - *Sithole*
374. Mziyanda Dumezweni - 981105 5778 *** - Dora Nginza, PORT ELIZABETH, 6001 - *Mdleleni*
375. Vusi Phineas Zimu - 700713 5636 *** - Q 620 Mthunduluka Road, UMLAZI, 4001 - *Magubane*
376. Charles Thuto Matlhoko - 960521 5795 *** - 57 Valk Street, KWAGGASRAND, 0100 - *Kgatitswe*
377. Lebogang Malebane - 791107 0787 *** - 1874 Block F, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Mahlala*
378. Siyabonga Givenson Sibanyoni - 940517 5812 *** - 156 Mafred Homes, Breyten, KWAZANELE, 2330 - *Mthimunya*
379. Zurelda Monique Le Roux - 910624 0096 *** - 120 Sarel Cilliers Street, PAROW, 7500 - *Geldenhuis*
380. Nonkululeko Emily Langa - 960106 0535 *** - 88 Rampela Street, Kwa Thema, SPRINGS, 1575 - *Hani*
381. Siyabonga Nimrot Langa - 901109 5382 *** - 88 Rampela Street, KWA THEMA, 1500 - *Hani*
382. Colani Cedrick Ngomane - 931025 5767 *** - Naas Trust, HAZYVIEW, 1242 - *Shube*
383. Nicholus Masokani Tembe - 760511 5546 *** - Mazimenzu Area, RICHARDS BAY, 3900 - *Masango*
384. Phemelo Milton Mzondeki - 840923 5967 *** - 2 Ramatshela, KIMBERLEY, 8301 - *Mathobela*
385. Thobani Delron Sibiya - 840911 6025 *** - P O Box 1495, CAROLINA, 1185 - *Xulu*
386. Lesiba Piet Lekoloane - 790605 5363 *** - 954 Zone D, SESHEGO, 0699 - *Maahlo*
387. Vuyo Siseko Sidney Mfundisi - 911213 5436 *** - 30648 Lingeletu Street, Mbekweni, PAARL, 7626 - *Nyangambini*
388. Joseph Lucky Nyembe - 770726 5617 *** - 15223 Extension 10, Kanana, HAMMANSKRAAL, 0100 - *Tlhabane*
389. Obakeng Noge - 920807 5754 *** - 6240 Lehana Street, Zone 4, DIEPKLOOF, 1864 - *Mokoape*
390. S'thembo Mfaniseni Cele - 770612 5342 *** - Room 23, Block N 2, UMLAZI, 4001 - *Nzimande*
391. Thandiwe Zungu - 921111 0371 *** - 5360 Khuzwayo Street, Orlando East, SOWETO, 1700 - *Petsanyana*
392. Nkosinathi Godfrey Dhladhla - 900330 5701 *** - 8307 Magoa Street, Ivory Park, TEMBISA, 1628 - *Mabuza*
393. Lucky Nhlahla Mthethwa - 651224 5788 *** - Block A, EMONDLO, 3105 - *Khoza*
394. Fhatuwani Evens Munyai - 011215 5604 *** - Stand No 973, MAGAU, 0900 - *Maluma*
395. Mcolisi Alfred Dladla - 980303 5163 *** - 19 Van Der Linde Road, BOKSBURG, 1460 - *Matrose*
396. Itumeleng Peter Magale - 891213 5393 *** - House No 0576, Lenatong Section, MOGAJANE, 0300 - *Matlapeng*
397. Thembela Eugene Nantsomi - 800511 5770 *** - 881 Dunge Street, Duncan Village, EAST LONDON, 5200 - *Mdunyelwa*
398. Ntokoto University Hlungwani - 010530 5994 *** - Stand No 143, MAKHADO, 0920 - *Nkuna*
399. Livhuwani Ramagondo - 010129 6014 *** - Manyii, NZHELELE, 0993 - *Mudau*
400. Siyanda Ntokozo Shongwe - 010820 6003 *** - 306 Naas Farm, DANNHAUSER, 3050 - *Mazibuko*

401. Khulekani Bongani Ngobesa - 011207 5629 *** - P 1132 Section 7, MADADENI, 2951 - *Buthelezi*
402. Ntobeko Beville - 810923 5730 *** - 19599 Phehla Street, KAGISO, 1754 - *Nkinana*
403. Tebello Joseph Khosi - 800622 5277 *** - 795 Bald Street, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Machekane*
404. Jabulile Enny Msibi - 660721 0622 *** - 530 Block Aa, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Khubeka*
405. Andries Mnyazwa Mahlangu - 720715 6313 *** - 0902 Ndebele Street, Kameelriver B, SIYABUSWA, 0472 - *Msiza*
406. Kagiso Majomane - 960912 0660 *** - P O Box 381, Mare Village, NEBO, 1059 - *Leshaba*
407. Pusholetso Majomane - 960912 0661 *** - P O Box 381, NEBO, 1059 - *Leshaba*
408. Azhar Varachia - 020406 5152 *** - 11 Althea Court, 109 Snell Parade, NORTH BEACH, 4100 - *Karolia*
409. Dimakatso Bregget Lesudi - 950331 0483 *** - 432 Hlogoyanku, MOKOPANE, 0600 - *Mavhunga*
410. Zoleka Faith Njongo - 970715 0344 *** - E 805 Thabethe Road, UMLAZI, 4066 - *Chiliza*
411. Thabiso Miniyemvuyo Nsele - 990420 5267 *** - 57 Barracuda Road, NEULANDS EAST, 4020 - *Mlaba*
412. Sifiso Mthembu - 790329 5408 *** - F 1898 Igugulabasha, DURBAN, 4359 - *Zondi*
413. Nqobile Thulusiwe Mthethwa - 010926 1183 *** - Cliffdale Area, HLOBANE, 5195 - *Mbokazi*
414. Nduzozo Zondi - 010220 6098 *** - Nsimbini Location, UNDERBERG, 3257 - *Dlamini*
415. Linell Rakolota - 010830 5815 *** - P O Box 118, SEKHUKHUNE, 1124 - *Moela*
416. Ndzawulo Thulane Maffa - 011001 6511 *** - 2 – 17 Th Avenue, ALEXANDRA, 2010 - *Mashele*
417. Ntuthuko Dlamini - 010318 5965 *** - Empophomeni Location, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 - *Zuma*
418. Francisco Melvin Jacobs - 010723 6106 *** - Esdakeni Area, MACLEAR, 5480 - *Msutwana*
419. Malibongwe Nzuzo Dlamini - 010924 5932 *** - Stetma Area, MAHLABATHINI, 3865 - *Mbatha*
420. Xoliswa Nkosi - 011114 5749 *** - P O Box 70, NONGOMA, 3950 - *Khanyile*
421. Malehu Vella Maluleke - 730622 0638 *** - 26921 Extension 8, Matsobne Street, MAMELODI EAST, 0100 - *Maboa*
422. Mpho Makgatholela - 851122 5276 *** - 40064 A, Zakheni, KWAMHLANGA, 1022 - *Gonane*
423. Musa Israel Makgatholela - 901108 5452 *** - 11263 No, MAMELODI, 1020 - *Gonane*
424. Sello Maduma Moganedi - 960725 5923 *** - 1226 Costa Do Sol Street, Extension 3, NELLMAPIUS, 0122 - *Makgata*
425. Ruth Queen Cayicayi - 890627 0531 *** - 8140 Vilakazi Street, SHARPEVILLE, 1928 - *Matsie*
426. Mamotseko Martha Gxekwa - 760821 0230 *** - Plot 13 / 343, Protea Road, DE DEUR, 1884 - *Mdladla*
427. Makgobadi Johannes Makhubela - 890731 5808 *** - 3881 Serumula Street, Extension 4, NELLMAPIUS, 0162 - *Lethuba*
428. Munyadziwa Ramulongo - 800919 6067 *** - No T 0042, NZHELELE, 0993 - *Mulaudzi*
429. Vhangwele Netanda - 950109 5854 *** - P O Box 335, MATAVHELA, 0990 - *Netshivha*
430. Zane Nkgaganyane Ramaloko - 841130 5417 *** - Mabopane, MASEMOLA, 1060 - *Ramaila*
431. Pontsho Prince Modise - 010802 5615 *** - House No 10310, Lelotong Section, MANKWE, 0314 - *Tau*
432. Neasure Manthokgo Ramaloko - 860915 5575 *** - Mabopane, MASEMOLA, 1060 - *Ramaila*
433. Lungisani Lionel Ndlela - 800908 6043 *** - 1159 Extension 3, Klarinet, EMALAHLENI, 1050 - *Motaung*

434. Phumulo Lephoto - 001229 5624 *** - 7552 Extension 4, Sakhile, STANDERTON, 2430 - *Khanye*
435. Maucheka Hileni Andjene - 950215 0217 *** - 69 Steve Biko Drive, Section 3, GUGULETHU, 7750 - *Phillips*
436. Rejean Craig Reid - 900221 5109 *** - 24 Cameroon Street, Gorginia, ROODEPOORT, 1700 - *Rodrigues*
437. Tshogofatjo Mojela - 010906 6105 *** - Seokodibeng, DRIEKOP, 1129 - *Mapheto*
438. Siphamandla Thamsanqa Ntuli - 010521 5623 *** - Mangosuthu Area, EDUMBE, 3180 - *Zondo*
439. Zamokuhle Mjabuliseni Mntungwa - 010701 5841 *** - Nkandla Area, MSINGA, 3010 - *Khanyile*
440. Sbusiso Thokozani Mbatha - 011208 5707 *** - Magogo Area, NQUTU, 3135 - *Langa*
441. Zamani Nkululeko Mthiyane - 011018 5894 *** - P O Box 10908, HLUHLUWE, 3900 - *Mbuyazi*
442. Outwile Gaven Kgotleng - 010928 5462 *** - House No E51, PROMISELAND, 8460 - *Lethaha*
443. Asanda Nokubonga Buthelezi - 011108 0751 *** - Kwa-Grace Area, NQUTU, 3135 - *Mthembu*
444. Siyabonga Ndzimande - 010217 5939 *** - Lourdes, UMZIMKHULU, 3297 - *Dlamini*
445. Isenkosi Tembeni - 010427 5730 *** - Ngcingwana Area, DUTYWA, 5001 - *Pamla*
446. Siyanda Sipheshile Mngomezulu - 010418 6116 *** - Vezobala Area, MTUBATUBA, 3935 - *Msweli*
447. Puseletso Mothupi - 010326 1072 *** - Ga-Mphana, NGWAABE, 1058 - *Mmushi*
448. Lebogang Emma Makhosi - 011213 0653 *** - Ramokoto Section, SETLAGOLE, 0773 - *Mosenogi*
449. Richmind Masana Malatji - 010626 5843 *** - 2482 Block L 2, Kekana Gardens, HAMMANSKRAAL, 0407 - *Ramoetlo*
450. Arifunaho Appraise Munyai - 010815 5912 *** - P O Box 410, Mina Mount, BEREA, 2001 - *Mphephu*
451. Hank Marvin Maarman - 910915 5066 *** - 1 Baal Beck Village, 2 Swempie Crescent, ALBERTON, 1450 - *Harwood*
452. Phumeza Toni - 831014 0514 *** - 6425 Khandumanzi Street, LOWER CROSS ROAD, 7200 - *Welani*
453. Zinzi Masangwana - 010130 0614 *** - Eka 45, Ekuphumleni, Dunoon, MILNERTON, 7441 - *Mazula*
454. Londeka Mkhize - 991201 0355 *** - Dambuza Area, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 - *Khumalo*
455. Sabelo Innocent Ngcobo - 930920 5988 *** - 11 Street, 105989 Lot 445, MOORTON, 4092 - *Dlamini*
456. Nikitta Sizwe Vazi - 670910 5738 *** - Ny 1 No 116 A, GUGULETU, 7200 - *Yanta*
457. Sandy Fortune Seeletso - 860918 5520 *** - House No 50113, MARULENG, 0318 - *Dintwe*
458. Elias Itumeleng Maungwe - 820223 5776 *** - 20452 Phakedi Section, Mokgela Village, ZEERUST, 2800 - *Moarabi*
459. Goodman Peter Khoza - 910329 5369 *** - 361 Lembede Street, Lynnville, WITBANK, 1000 - *Maphanga*
460. Nhlanhla Mahlangu - 971202 5826 *** - Plot 38, ROODEPOORT, 1020 - *Siluma*
461. Nhlanhla Sayco Nkuna - 920620 5784 *** - 9 Cleopatra Street, Panorama, WITBANK, 1035 - *Mkhabela*
462. Tshelo Lehlohonolo Ofentse Makua - 011109 5384 *** - 2238 Mafidune Street, ACKERVILLE, 1030 - *Mabena*
463. Nigre Thabo Molapo - 870211 5246 *** - 6090 Solly Moroape Street, Extension 10, KWA-GUQA, 1037 - *Mongatane*
464. Nkosinathi Mahlangu - 980206 5752 *** - 6180 Section B, EKANGALA, 1020 - *Ngcola*
465. Boikanyo Mokgosi - 980823 0371 *** - House No 20179, Block 2, WELGEVAL, 0310 - *Dube*
466. Thapelo Ofentse Theo Mosia - 010917 5901 *** - 7016 Slovo Gardens, WINTERVELDT, 0198 - *Nkosana*
467. Faith Nokwanda Mathenjwa - 010616 0745 *** - Stand No 466, BOSCHFONTEIN, 1300 - *Mhlongo*

468. Nompilo Nkwanyana - 010527 0672 *** - P O Box 905, Ward 8, OSIZWENI, 2900 - *Khambule*
469. Paris Malatsi - 010909 1128 *** - Ga-Selepe, ATOK, 0749 - *Moela*
470. Nsovo Rikhotso - 011003 5782 *** - P O Box 819, SIYANDANANI, 0800 - *Mathevula*
471. Seretse Nkgoeng - 010805 5901 *** - 112 Moletji, GA-RAMPURU, 0710 - *Rammai*
472. Xolelwa Timothy - 011206 0531 *** - 23 Bernard Street, JOHANNESBURG, 2090 - *Martins*
473. Busiso Sphamandla Mkhize - 010629 5763 *** - Unit BB 4, Imbali, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 - *Malevu*
474. Lukhanyo Zanekele - 010116 5669 *** - B 780 A, Barcelona, GUGULETHU, 7750 - *Ntshamba*
475. Bheki Sbonelo Gcumisa - 850101 7871 *** - Unit 14, Imbali, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 - *Mlambo*
476. Makungu Teres Macebele - 890205 6007 *** - P O Box 313, GIYANI, 0825 - *Nkuna*
477. Khutso Daniel Nkabinde - 010513 6004 *** - 453 Tweefontein H, KWAMHLANGA, 1022 - *Chego*
478. Kgohlishi James Molatjane - 011204 5876 *** - Zone 5, LEBOWAKGOMO, 0730 - *Maponya*
479. Adivhaho Netshungani - 011023 5744 *** - Private Bag X2249, SIBASA, 0970 - *Thangwana*
480. Zamandaba Ngubane - 010207 1020 *** - P O Box 329, ESHOWE, 3815 - *Mhlungu*
481. Teboho Mkhwanazi - 010429 5751 *** - 1894 Lethbong, BRITS, 0200 - *Seola*
482. Mxolisi Mgandela - 011123 6210 *** - Ibisi Location, UMZIMKHULU, 3297 - *Mtimkulu*
483. Lehlogonolo Mothoa - 010216 5794 *** - Ga-Molapo, ZEBEDIELA, 0631 - *Aphane*
484. Mpho Frans Mokonyama - 011027 5664 *** - P O Box 41, MASHASHANE, 0743 - *Legodi*
485. Tshogofatso Elsie Morake - 010127 0914 *** - 1344 Klipgat, MABOPANE, 0201 - *Ndili*
486. Mhle Mbanga - 010207 0652 *** - 3106 Ginsberg West, KING WILLIAMSTOWN, 5600 - *Zide*
487. Lebogang Prince Mabilu - 860708 5519 *** - No 73, Extension 6, MASHISHING, 1120 - *Mabilu-Masuku*
488. Sthabiso Mosea - 980115 5195 *** - 22553 Extension 21, EMBALENHLA, 2283 - *Dlamini*
489. Wela Sikutshwa - 870325 0871 *** - 1418 Kokana Street, Sky-City, ALBERTON, 2010 - *Vinjwa*
490. Kagiso Maboja - 930921 6083 *** - 1228 Kekana Gardens, TEMBA, 0407 - *Mthunzi*
491. Sabelo Mathews Motaung - 710516 5707 *** - 1 Pelican Road, 104 Pelican Park, Dinwiddie, GERMISTON, 1400 - *Masiteng*
492. Thakane Letago Montsho - 940525 0273 *** - 180 Block L, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Letsoalo*
493. Modibokwane Elizabeth Maluleke - 770918 0710 *** - 420 Mmotong, MABOTJA, 0751 - *Makgabe*
494. Thapelo Calvin Mothala - 881130 5292 *** - 22 Galahad Road, Dawn Park, BOKSBURG, 1474 - *Rangwaga*
495. Andries Maungwe - 790411 5525 *** - Phakedi-Sec-Mokgala, LEHURUTSHE, 2869 - *Moarabi*
496. Sivuyile Vuyisile Radebe - 980909 5019 *** - 11 Loerie Crescent, UMHLANGA ROCKS, 4020 - *Marvis*
497. Siphamandla Klaas - 010112 5994 *** - 3709 Thambo Street, Ndlovini Location, PORT ALFRED, 6170 - *Bavuma*
498. Rotshidzwa Muleya - 010709 1085 *** - Stand No 209, Tshamuhungwi, MUTALE, 0956 - *Netshikweta*
499. Sphiwe Patricia Serite - 010915 0746 *** - Stand No 823, KWALUGEDLANE, 1341 - *Vilane*
500. Siphemathi Kotyi - 010511 0981 *** - 27 Makiva Street, KWA-NOBUHLE, 6200 - *Maboape*

501. Confart Mandla Soko - 010511 5964 *** - Stand No 1985, NEWTOWN, 1050 - *Sibanyoni*
502. Tshepisho Eulenda Sekgobela - 011025 0860 *** - 156 Nkanini Section, CAROLINA, 1185 - *Molopo*
503. Nkanyiso Dlamini - 010919 5840 *** - Mpolweni Mission, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 - *Zondi*
504. Ayanda Makua - 010819 0987 *** - Stand No 668, VLAKLAAGTE, 0455 - *Maseko*
505. Lekotsoane Puseletso Jaky Mokonyane - 010819 5991 *** - 45 Namune Street, ATTERIDGEVILLE, 0008 - *Toka*
506. Luthando Xhantibe - 011009 5661 *** - Masakala Area, MATATIELE, 4730 - *Mtshawulana*
507. Shouneez Steyn - 010410 1048 *** - 11 Lime Street, Moghul Park, GALESHEWE, 8345 - *Khan*
508. Alice Geci Cassumba - 010418 0661 *** - 1004 Zone 2, Lethabile, BRITS, 0250 - *Guvulu*
509. Palesa Cynthia Olifant - 010708 0938 *** - 2370 Lethabong Street, MAGOJANENG, 8400 - *Gaenakgang*
510. Ntshembho Profesa Nkuna - 010510 5906 *** - Stand No 8322, MAGORO, 0900 - *Baloyi*
511. Asandile Magxabhela - 010729 0943 *** - Mthentu Street, CALA, 5400 - *Mthlaliso*
512. Basetsana Mamotsorwane Ratladi - 010301 1448 *** - 6560 Section R, PRETORIA, 0001 - *Selwane*
513. Zola Ridge Mkize - 010211 5900 *** - Fairview Location, IXOPO, 3276 - *Ngcobo*
514. Penuel Alex Nkosi - 010924 5891 *** - No 2121, TJKASTAD, 1199 - *Masuku*
515. Mahashimbane Amos Mokolo - 010514 5964 *** - 10169 Mohlakekana Village, NEBO, 1059 - *Maroga*
516. Nkosinathi Thabede - 011012 5971 *** - 1126 B Hlabangeni Road, DURBAN, 4001 - *Mthethwa*
517. Thobani Sibonelo Luthuli - 010617 6063 *** - Ccb 345, UMLAZI, 4031 - *Ngubane*
518. Mandisa Langa - 011121 0825 *** - Limehill, WASBANK, 2920 - *Khanyi*
519. Sandile Ceboliyozakha Mtshali - 010717 6062 *** - Kwaslanela Area, HLOBANE, 3145 - *Madide*
520. Nontobeko Jessica Mabizela - 011102 0729 *** - 3 Tulip Place, NAGINA, 3604 - *Gasa*
521. Tokologo Diamond Mmako - 011016 5801 *** - Magaele, ZEBEDIELA, 0631 - *Kekana*
522. Mongezi Zondo - 010825 5953 *** - 8051 Extension 24, MIDDELBURG, 1050 - *Mahlangu*
523. Nkanyiso Zwelithini Nxumalo - 000923 6267 *** - Tintown Reserve, ESHOWE, 3815 - *Mbhele*
524. Khayelihle Zothani Ngcobo - 001005 5923 *** - P O Box 295, ESHOWE, 3515 - *Biyela*
525. Tresswell Molisa Matoane - 000120 6297 *** - 320 U Section, BOTSHABELO, 9781 - *Sekola*
526. Nondumiso Mbali Ndwandwe - 001026 0945 *** - P O Box 1017, MTUBATUBA, 3935 - *Nkosi*
527. Maanda Dennis Tshikosi - 000914 6055 *** - Tshidzivhe, THOHOYANDOU, 0900 - *Ramudingane*
528. Bongani Eric Radebe - 000208 6169 *** - I 176 Lindelani, BENONI, 1301 - *Nkosi*
529. Maite Naomi Molohe - 010929 0706 *** - P O Box 1805, SOVENGA, 0727 - *Molele*
530. Kamogelo Shaun Maluleka - 011003 5087 *** - F 003 Leokeng, MODDERSPRUIT, 0274 - *Molotsane*
531. Zandile Ngejane - 011021 0790 *** - 63 Church Hill, JOHANNESBURG, 2001 - *Nkosi*
532. Sixolile Sithupha - 010919 6099 *** - Nikhuwe Area, BIZANA, 4800 - *Denese*
533. Devy Sydney Sifunda - 761111 5393 *** - 4629 Khumbula Trust, KABOKWENI, 1200 - *Malupe*
534. Rodney Mailakoma Mahobotsha - 780810 5947 *** - 924 Rdp Refentse, Stinkwater, HAMMANSKRAAL, 0100 - *Maimele*

535. Axolile Gerald Ndolo - 001218 5448 *** - Lenye Location, KEISKAMMAHOEK, 5670 - *Dingiswayo*
536. Mlungisi Vincent Msezane - 950408 5796 *** - B 2202, NCOTSHANE, 3170 - *Ngwenya*
537. Bayanda Ernest Mabaso - 010616 6080 *** - Glackstad Area, VRYHEID, 3100 - *Kunene*
538. Lindamkhonto Zikode Mangethe Leepile - 011231 5879 *** - 18 Protea Street, Glen Harvie, WESTONARIA, 1700 - *Zwane*
539. Minenhle Nonzuzo Mthembu - 010918 1411 *** - Ntabatenge Area, INGWAVUMA, 3968 - *Malinga*
540. Lehlogonolo Mthimunya - 010808 1240 *** - 346 No, KWAMHLANGA, 1022 - *Makuwa*
541. Mukovhe Christopher Ngobeli - 011114 5938 *** - Private Bag X2249, SIBASA, 0970 - *Netshivhumbe*
542. Agent Morata - 010903 5926 *** - 1 Sutherland Street, BELHAR, 7493 - *Sekgobela*
543. Mandiive Sonkosi - 011015 5615 *** - Lower Roza Area, QUMBU, 5180 - *Zozo*
544. Bafedile Caroline Mmerekhi - 010812 0686 *** - E 342 H Gamagau, HEUNINGVLEI, 8600 - *Moses*
545. Maqhawe Thandayi Sibiyu - 010717 6401 *** - P O Box 783, ESHOWE, 3815 - *Madlopha*
546. Ben Mohlankana Motshana - 011024 5716 *** - Stand No 822, LEKAU, 1050 - *Kolobe*
547. Reotshepile Monwane - 011109 5812 *** - 50086 Cokonyane Village, TAUNG, 8584 - *Sekgetho*
548. Mlungisi Sphelele Khumalo - 010217 6073 *** - Kwamnyathi Area, VRYHEID, 3100 - *Mpanza*
549. Kamohelo Mtlomelo - 010504 5879 *** - Palmietfontein, STERKSPRUIT, 9762 - *Mpharoane*
550. Elihle Phekula - 011117 0797 *** - Umlamli Village, STERKSPRUIT, 9762 - *Sikhondo*
551. Moeketsi Andries Marope - 010824 6071 *** - 2504 Thambo, VREDEFORT, 9595 - *Mochongoane*
552. Lindiwe Mosibi - 010408 0766 *** - Virginia Farm, SENEKAL, 9600 - *Kutwane*
553. Risuna Sunduza - 010913 0687 *** - 3621 Taurus, FREEDOM PARK, 1700 - *Maluleke*
554. Nhlanhla Buthelezi - 010924 5739 *** - Sangoyana Reserve, EMPANGENI, 3900 - *Myaka*
555. Mthokozisi David Masina - 000104 5881 *** - 90113 Extension 2, ZAKHENI, 8820 - *Masilela*
556. Thulisile Anuola Oshinubi - 000223 0387 *** - 55877 Nambuzani Street, Kuyasa, KHAYELITSHA, 7734 - *Gatsheni*
557. Joshill Abrahamse - 000929 0217 *** - 8338 Genesis Street, GEORGE, 6529 - *Lottering*
558. Amahle Ndamase - 000914 1492 *** - Boboyi Location, PORT SHEPSTONE, 4240 - *Dinwa*
559. Athini Simunca - 000803 5485 *** - Ncambele Area, MTHATHA, 5099 - *Luphundo*
560. Philani Tresswell Maluleke - 010916 5842 *** - Stand No 143 D, Maphophe Village, GIYANI, 0928 - *Rhangani*
561. Magdalena Claudine Drotschie - 010926 1492 *** - 113 Gordon Street, Rothdene, MEYERTON, 1961 - *Gooding*
562. Lethabo Matsane - 020616 0893 *** - P O Box 1979, HAZYVIEW, 1242 - *Mokoena*
563. Matthew Siwele - 990425 6219 *** - 895 No, SIYABUSWA, 0472 - *Morafi*
564. Buhle Ngqivaza - 971119 6017 *** - 8 Hanskop Avenue, Council, GRABOUW, 7160 - *Mbele*
565. Nondumiso S'bahle Zulu - 980418 1110 *** - 15369 Extension 9, ORANGE FARM, 1862 - *Nxumalo*
566. Anele Kibido - 981123 5950 *** - Tsembeni Area, LADY FRERE, 5410 - *Pele*
567. Anathi Xholomfane - 981221 1240 *** - House No 1364, RUSTENBURG, 0300 - *Lugomo*

568. Wonderboy Ngcobo - 990308 6267 *** - 10333 Mbiza Road, HAMMERSDALE, 3600 - *Kanetsi*
569. Nondumiso Gcwensa - 991023 0301 *** - Mthandeni Area, GLENDALE, 4400 - *Mzobe*
570. Bandile Melusi Phephetha - 000307 5637 *** - B 694, Dube Village, INANDA, 4310 - *Ndlovu*
571. Nontokoza Fezile Gazu - 020102 0982 *** - P O Box 6245, NONGOMA, 3950 - *Sibiya*
572. Fokolentle Prudence Mongae - 011205 0676 *** - 52 Soutdoring, KATHU, 8446 - *Mmusi*
573. Tebogo Margaret Molepo - 020923 0940 *** - 5668 Rachaka Street, MAMELODI WEST, 0122 - *Sivhaga*
574. Richard Mncobi Ndlovu - 770930 5761 *** - 1479 Section D, EKANGALA, 1021 - *Mthimunye*
575. Simanga Skosana - 030123 6006 *** - 4177 Malobola Street, ZITHOBENI, 1024 - *Mogali*
576. Mmakwena Maria Motshweu - 470423 0370 *** - 3373 Mohlakeng, RANDFONTEIN, 1759 - *Sejake*
577. Mthetheleli Mveku - 860402 5897 *** - Zulu, NTABANKULU, 5130 - *Lesoetsa*
578. Ceba Nzuzenhle Ngema - 960903 6587 *** - Maduladula Area, NQUTU, 3135 - *Masiteng*
579. Michael January Mahlangu - 910121 6315 *** - Stand No 750, KWAMHLANGA, 1022 - *Mtshweni*
580. Lekgema Petrus Noko - 000819 6184 *** - 2265 A Tshidandani, SOWETO, 1864 - *Riba*
581. Dineo Elizabeth Mokoena - 001106 1097 *** - 850 Mamahabane, VENTERSBURG, 9450 - *Molumo*
582. Thalente Mthiyane - 000424 1328 *** - 80766 Odidini Reserve, UMBUMBULU, 4105 - *Ngcongo*
583. Unam Yoko - 000518 0765 *** - Mbalisweni Area, QUMBU, 5180 - *Ncita*
584. Siyanda Mongezi Nxumalo - 000526 5805 *** - No 26 Altsacross, NEWCASTLE, 2940 - *Buthlelezi*
585. Tokolo Matheso - 001205 6197 *** - 4503 Phinda Street, BOKSBURG, 1459 - *Mokoena*
586. Theminkosi Innocent Dlodlu - 000430 5836 *** - 26028 Sikhonde Street, ETWATWA, 1519 - *Masuku*
587. Sthembiso Sibiya - 000419 5965 *** - Sleeve Donald, DANNHAUSER, 3080 - *Nyandeni*
588. Zamokuhle Siyanda Ndlovu - 000417 6430 *** - Fhaneni Location, ELANDSKOP, 3226 - *Ngcobo*
589. Thembekile Khumalo - 000811 1004 *** - House No 973, Ilizwelethu Section, MOGWASE, 0314 - *Moiana*
590. Kamogelo Desire Tshehla - 010221 5857 *** - P O Box 1124, SEKHUKHUNE, 1124 - *Kgwete*
591. Alfred Mxolisi Sibanyoni - 730113 5433 *** - 4462 Seringt Street, LYDENBURG, 1120 - *Mnisi*
592. Buyisile Siphon Maxwell Nhlanganiso - 020131 5425 *** - 10 Fluro Street, New Heaven, Paballelo, UPINGTON, 8801 - *Ntlanganiso*
593. Tshiamo Winniefred Ramoroka - 020219 0138 *** - 981 Unit J, LEBOWAKGOMO, 0737 - *Makwela*
594. Sinolwazi Sithole - 020317 5433 *** - Mfulamhle, UMZIMKHULU, 3229 - *Radebe*
595. Fikile Princess Sithole - 020919 0628 *** - Mbuba Area, GREYTOWN, 0250 - *Mkhize*
596. Zintle Alicia Xanise - 020317 0586 *** - 229 Mondile Street, KWANOBUHLE, 6242 - *Sitatu*
597. Thabang Thwala - 020610 5465 *** - Stand No 45, DENNILTON, 1050 - *Mnguni*
598. Melusi Skosana - 000131 6078 *** - Gomotseng Section, RUSTENBURG, 0300 - *Kwele*
599. Xolisa Nokaka - 000611 6254 *** - B 192 Syanyanzela Camp, PHILIPPI, 7785 - *Nyamakazi*
600. Sphiwe Jimmy Twala - 020623 5350 *** - 2225 Ikhozi Street, EDENVALE, 1610 - *Matlala*
601. Omphemetse Lovedelia Boitsimang - 000623 1271 *** - 2043 Extension 3, CHRISTIANA, 2680 - *Mogwasi*

602. Buhle Gwangqa - 001002 1171 *** - Xhongora Area, MTHATHA, 5099 - *Heleni*
603. Sandile Percy Maduna - 021004 5410 *** - 3866 Jabulani Street, Zithobeni Location, BRONKHORSTSPRUIT, 1024 - *Mashiane*
604. Mahlaga Reitumetse Masemola - 020205 0243 *** - 14244 Extension 73, SESHEGO, 0742 - *Manaka*
605. Luyanda Mngoma - 020922 5815 *** - Dududu Main Road, DUDUDU, 4200 - *Ngcobo*
606. Siphon Siyabonga Hadebe - 020317 5805 *** - 25005 Carob Street, SOWETO, 1818 - *Madimane*
607. Nolwazi Nongcebo Makhubu - 000209 1246 *** - No 1026, Mbabane, DANNHAUSER, 3080 - *Qwabe*
608. Andiso Sphehile Mbeje - 000520 5773 *** - 44 Dennis Hurley Street, DURBAN, 4001 - *Nkosi*
609. Boiketlo Charlie Moimane - 020505 5795 *** - 192 Serithing, NEBO, 1059 - *Monama*
610. Ratanki John Petja - 020731 5042 *** - Magatle, POMPIES, 0631 - *Huma*
611. Caizy Mpilo Massinga - 020724 5984 *** - Stand No 228, SIDLAMAFU, 1320 - *Mazibe*
612. Nothando Nompumelelo Ndimande - 020627 0511 *** - P O Box 2083, TONGAAT, 4400 - *Mhlongo*
613. Nqobile Madlobonga - 020604 5967 *** - Caguba Area, PORT ST JOHNS, 5120 - *Kawu*
614. Phumlani Ntando Nyati - 021223 5461 *** - 72 Nota Street, Phake Section, KATLEHONG, 1431 - *Ndlovu*
615. Galaletsang Patience Mataboge - 020730 0899 *** - House No 1126, Extension 1, MONAKATO, 0300 - *Kgathanye*
616. Ashley Nthebe - 020126 5551 *** - 15 Sapphire Avenue, Waldrift, VEREENIGING, 1939 - *Motaung*
617. Victor Zwane - 960803 6001 *** - 4463 Molebo Street, Extension 2, NELLMAPIUS, 0122 - *Mokone*
618. Sabelo Vilakazi - 010121 5511 *** - F 1603, UMLAZI, 4001 - *Tshibe*
619. Gauta Kekgethilwe Makgopa - 010307 5106 *** - 3808 Martin Mabitsela Street, Far Eastbank, ALEXANDRA, 2090 - *Masanya*
620. Batshogang Tony Tsehla - 010225 5820 *** - 532 Dilanteng Section, DRIEKOP, 1129 - *Malatji*
621. Calvin Nkhatho - 010611 5948 *** - 6057 Mokoasha Location, THABA NCHU, 9780 - *Leeuw*
622. Together Tomy Mathonsi - 011211 5443 *** - Gottenburg, MHALA, 1363 - *Mathebula*
623. Tshepiso Mosehla - 010411 5437 *** - Makgophong, GOMPIES, 0631 - *Mogashoa*
624. Rifumo Hanyane - 021020 0906 *** - 7 Gcagow Road, LOMBARDY WEST, 2090 - *Baloyi*
625. Kamogelo Shaun Moremi - 011227 5480 *** - 335 Sfaghgapeng, MOKOPANE, 0600 - *Lamola*
626. Casendrah Nichole Mkhabela - 020511 0381 *** - P O Box 1131, Stand No 1939, NKOMAZI, 1341 - *Nkosi*
627. Mmagauta Nane Kola - 020815 0594 *** - Stand No E 1304, LEFASO, 0431 - *Malatji*
628. Pebetse Mmekwa - 021121 0822 *** - 6 Mawgli Road, Castle View, GERMISTON, 1401 - *Mabelane*
629. Thabane Luwart Sekhumise - 020501 5535 *** - 447 No, Matipane Village, MODJADJISKLOOF, 0838 - *Mohale*
630. Mduduzi Zethembe Ndwandwe - 021113 5733 *** - P O Box 88, NONGOMA, 3950 - *Nkwanyana*
631. Xolisile Getrude Sithole - 020820 0864 *** - Ntelaneni Location, DONNYBROOK, 3200 - *Madiba*
632. Mothapo Mokone - 020913 5879 *** - Mamasonya, GA-MPHAHLELE, 0700 - *Mphahlele*
633. Nkateko Vusi Maluleke - 020508 5738 *** - 10893 Motsamai Street, TOKOZA, 1426 - *Tshikila*
634. Dolly Puseletso Seanego - 020124 0914 *** - Kb 212, KANANA, 1020 - *Maluleke*

635. Nthabiseng Andile Sidu - 020225 0614 *** - 1449 Extension 2, Embalenhle, STANDERTON, 2430 - *Ndlela*
636. Boitumelo Sbusiso Sanele Mashini - 020614 5376 *** - 7416 Tshabalala Street, DAVEYTON, 1520 - *Mahamba*
637. Katlego Charlot Nkuna - 020512 0945 *** - 3038 Section K, MAMELODI WEST, 0122 - *Molefe*
638. Ntabanyane Michelle Mashao - 001209 0979 *** - Kutupu, NEBO, 1059 - *Maroga*
639. Thando Victoria Usen - 000315 0267 *** - 124 Standton Street, Turffontein, JOHANNESBURG, 2001 - *Mtshizana*
640. Cebolethu Silvia Mbuyisa - 000321 1259 *** - Mzingwenya Area, ESIKHAWINI, 3887 - *Ndlazi*
641. Lindani Mzobe - 001028 5776 *** - E 25 Donbar Cator Manor, MAYVILLE, 4091 - *Msomi*
642. Cavin Lee Nkabinde - 001221 5129 *** - 206 Boswell Avenue, MONDEOR, 2091 - *Adams*
643. Nokwanda Ngidi - 000514 0906 *** - Congo Area, INANDA, 4310 - *Latha*
644. Asanda Mntwentla - 001110 1034 *** - Nqabeni Area, BIZANA, 4800 - *Mqikela*
645. Khanyisa Penelope Mmachuene Tefo - 020822 0916 *** - 22356 Mahubo Street, ETWATWA, 1520 - *Khoza*
646. Cedric Samukelisiwe Sekwane - 021229 5935 *** - Stand No 1536, TWEEFONTEIN, 1022 - *Mahlangu*
647. Matala Justice Malapane - 020121 6173 *** - Sedawa Village, TZANEEN, 0890 - *Mathebula*
648. Rhulane Happy Maphakola - 030101 5635 *** - 6003 Hliso Street, ORLANDO EAST, 1804 - *Makamo*
649. Seluleko Trust Hlongwa - 021221 5647 *** - Amandlakhe Primary School, ISIPINGO, 4110 - *Shange*
650. Eminathi Sakhe Manzi - 021025 5671 *** - New Rest Location, STERKSPRUIT, 9762 - *Ngcakani*
651. Sithembiso Sydney Jacisa - 020409 5452 *** - 5736 Mbulelo Street, Zone 5, DIEPKLOOF, 1864 - *Mashiyane*
652. Siyabonga Welcome Kabinde - 020107 5861 *** - 2019 Zone 1, Mountain View, KWAMHLANGA, 1022 - *Masombuka*
653. Swelihle Tsoarello Mabuza - 020318 5593 *** - 12826 Extension 8, Palmridge, ALBERTON, 1458 - *Mothopeng*
654. Sibonisa Andries Sokazi - 020702 6110 *** - 548 Ikgageng Street, Tokologo, MIDDELBURG, 1050 - *Mlangeni*
655. Nolwazi Fortunate Hlongwa - 020712 0854 *** - Hlokozi Location, HIGHFLATS, 3200 - *Mweshe*
656. Kgaogelo Mabogoana - 020212 0653 *** - Stand No 10203, Ngwalemong, GARAKGHADI, 1068 - *Mphela*
657. Tswarelo Kgomokaboya - 020508 5675 *** - P O Box 1327, SOEKMEKAAR, 0810 - *Lebopa*
658. Buhle Hope Quma - 020501 0246 *** - 21633 Pulumane Street, TSAKANE, 1500 - *Ngcobo*
659. John-Henry Mathee - 020426 5090 *** - 13 Mispel Place Street, SHARONLEA, 2158 - *Boshoff*
660. Lindokuhle Dlamini - 020527 5842 *** - Shishini Area, GREYTOWN, 0200 - *Shezi*
661. Neo Ashley Thela - 021206 5603 *** - 1466 Extension 4, Tsotetsi, RETHABISENG, 1026 - *Mokonyane*
662. Boitumelo Shingange - 020111 5815 *** - L/O, TZANEEN, 0850 - *Malatji*
663. Jonathin Willem Rudolf Van Burick - 020204 5917 *** - Df Marlekbe Ta Estoire, BLOEMFONTEIN, 9300 - *Bitzer*
664. Lwazi Fortune Hlongwa - 020712 5857 *** - Hlokozi, HIGHFLATS, 3306 - *Mweshe*
665. Nosipho Penelope Zuma - 021023 0940 *** - Nzinga Location, IMPENDLE, 3222 - *Xaba*
666. Thembelani Thembinkosi Ziqubu - 020124 5602 *** - Mndoza Farm, OSIZWENI, 2952 - *Ngidi*
667. S'nothile Felicity Khuzwayo - 020730 0769 *** - Groutville, MAPHUMULO, 4450 - *Mbatha*
668. Ntokozo Gcinokuhle Mbatha - 021115 5986 *** - P O Box 1017, Gunjaneni Area, MTUBATUBA, 3350 - *Mhlongo*

DEPARTMENT OF EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR

NO. 606

9 July 2021

**OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT (ACT NO. 85 OF 1993)
DRAFT PRESSURE EQUIPMENT REGULATIONS REGULATIONS:2021****INVITATION OF PUBLIC COMMENTS ON DRAFT PRESSURE EQUIPMENT
REGULATIONS 2021**

I, Thembelani Wallermade Nxesi, Minister of Employment and Labour, hereby give notice that, I, intend in terms of section 43 (1) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, (no. 85 of 1993) give an approval to receive public comment on the schedule of these Regulations.

The electronic copy of the draft Pressure Equipment Regulations is available on the website at www.labour.gov.za.

Affected and interested parties or persons are invited to submit comments on the draft regulations in writing (Annexure 1) within 90 days from the date of the publication of this notice.

All representations and comments must be sent to the Director-General of the Department of Employment and Labour:

By hand: The Department of Employment and Labour Laboria House
215 Francis Baard Street, Pretoria CBD, 0001

By post: The The Director-General

The Department of Employment and Labour - Attention: Matlala Sathekge

Private Bag X117, Pretoria, 0001

By fax: 012 309 4151

By mail: Matlala.Sathekge@labour.gov.za or
Leema.Mofokeng@labour.gov.za



MR TW NXESI ,MP

MINISTER OF EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR

DATE: 09/04/2021

Proposed representations and comments format for DRAFT Pressure Equipment Regulations as proposed.

1. Contact Details of the person or an organization submitting a comment:

Name and Surname				Phone Number			
Company Name				Email			
Mark with an X							
Government	Affected Party	Trade Union	Interested Party	Local Authority	Manufacturer	Supplier	
Importer	Other		Indicate the sector:				

2. Representation or comment:

No.	Regulation	Sub regulation	Comment	Proposal	Motivation	Does this proposal affect other Regulation (s) If yes which one(s)	How?
e.g,							

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

DRAFT PRESSURE EQUIPMENT REGULATIONS :2021

RE: PUBLIC COMMENTS

Definitions

1. In these Regulations any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act shall have the meaning so assigned and, unless the context otherwise indicates —

“**accreditation authority**” means the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) established by section 3 of the Accreditation for Conformity Assessment, Calibration and Good Laboratory Practice Act, 2006 (Act No. 19 of 2006);

“**approved certification body**” body for management system certification in accordance with SANS 17021 and approved by the relevant regulatory authority and accredited by the relevant national body (see foreword) for the specific conformity assessment modules within their scope of accreditation or relevant health and safety standards

“**approved inspection authority**” (AIA) organization that is approved by the regulatory authority and accredited by the relevant national body in accordance with SANS 17020 and SANS 10227 (as applicable);

“**appliance**” means an appliance as defined in SANS 1539;

“**authorised body**” means an organisation approved by the chief inspector;

“**authorised person**” means a person who is registered as competent within the scope of work for which an organisation approved by the chief inspector has registered that person;

“**certification body**” means a body accredited by an accreditation body which is a member of the International Accreditation Forum (IAF)

“**certificate of conformity**” As applicable to Regulations 2, 17 and 19 means written declaration of conformance by the authorised person to the relevant health and safety standard(s) and to the relevant national legislation in a format provided by the authorised body

“**certificate of manufacture**” means written declaration of conformance by the manufacturer or authorised person to the relevant health and safety standard(s) and to the relevant national legislation;

“**construction**” includes materials, design, fabrication, modification, repair, installation, examination, inspection, testing and certification;

“**dangerous substance**” means a substance defined in SANS 10228 and classified in accordance with SANS 347;

“**design pressure**” means the gauge pressure used in the design formulae to determine the dimensions of the component parts of the pressure equipment;

“**design temperature**” means the maximum and minimum temperatures used in the design formulae to determine the dimensions and required material properties of the component parts of the pressure equipment;

“**design verification**” means an independent process to run representative calculations as verification that the pressure equipment complies with the applied design of the relevant health and safety standard and the requirements of these Regulations;

“**filling station**” means all sites which filling of LPG gas containers, up to and including 150 litre water capacity, is undertaken;

“**fire extinguisher**” means a rechargeable container which has a fire extinguishing substance that is expelled by the action of internal pressure for the purpose of extinguishing a fire;

“**fluid**” means gases, liquids, vapours in pure phase and mixtures thereof and may contain solids in suspension;

“**gas**” means gases, liquefied gases, gases dissolved under pressure, vapours and those liquids whose vapour pressure at the design temperature is greater than 50 kPa above normal atmospheric pressure;

“**gas system**” means reticulation and/or recirculation including all related piping, pressure and safety accessories excluding a transportable gas container connected to the system, distribution, transmission pipelines and process plants. These include domestic, commercial, industrial and medical gas markets. Where technical competence is required for the design, fabrication, installation, maintenance, modification, repair, and commissioning of gas systems. These activities are to be carried out by an authorised person;

“**importer**” means any juristic person in the Republic who imports or is in overall control to manage the procurement and construction of imported pressure equipment for use and/or re-sale in South Africa;

“**latent defect**” means a defect in a component that could not be discovered by a reasonable inspection or test method which could include design error but does not include patent defect which should have been easily discovered by a reasonable inspection or test method;

“mobile steam generator” means a stand-alone package unit steam generator, including all its required safety accessories, pressure accessories and controls, which is mounted on a skid intended for use at different locations.

“manufacturer” means any person who has overall control and is responsible for the construction of the pressure equipment. Where the design, material supply or part construction is performed by different parties, an agreement may be required to define who the manufacturer is, as permitted in the relevant health and safety standard. This agreed party is then responsible for issuing the certificate of manufacture;

“modification” means any change to the original design conditions of pressure equipment, including re-rating, or the addition or removal of elements that could affect the integrity of the pressure equipment and includes but is not limited to the component replacement with different material types and shall be read in conjunction with the original health and safety standard or in-service health and safety standard;

“modify” has a corresponding meaning;

“non-metallic” means glass, thermoplastic or thermosetting polymeric reinforced and un-reinforced materials or combinations thereof;

“pipeline” means a system of piping designed for the transport and distribution of any fluid from an installation that is onshore or offshore, starting from and including the last isolation device located within the confines of the installation, including all the auxiliary equipment designed specifically for that pipeline;

“piping” means pipelines, pipes, tubes, heat exchangers consisting of pipes for the purpose of cooling or heating air, instrument tubing and flexible pressure hose elements intended for the transport or distribution of any fluid at a design pressure of greater than 50 kPa when connected together for integration into a system;

‘potable water’ would be tap water from treated municipal water systems, or that has been UV filtered, water distilled, or purified by reverse osmosis;

“pressure accessory” means devices with an operational function having pressure-bearing housing and includes but is not limited to pressure gauges, bladder and piston type accumulators, in-line filters and strainers, valves, bellows, flow meters, steam traps and level indicators;

“pressure equipment” means a steam generator, mobile Steam generator, pressure vessel, piping, pressure accessory, safety accessory, transportable gas container, fire extinguisher and includes, but is not limited to, a hot-water geyser, hyperbaric chamber, road tanker, rail tanker, intermediate bulk container (IBC’s) and ISO container;

“pressure vessel” means a housing designed and manufactured to contain a fluid under a design pressure greater than 50 kPa; and includes but is not limited to storage vessels, beer kegs, plate heat exchangers, mobile pressure vessels, non-bladder type accumulators, multi element gas containers, fired heaters, hermetic compressors, but

excludes transportable gas containers and fire extinguishers which have their own definitions;

“provincial director” means the provincial director as defined in Regulation 1 of the General Administrative Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No. R 1449 of 6 September 1996;

“qualified operator(filling)” person who has received training, documented by the employer, in the filling of LPG containers (see SANS 10019)

“raw water” includes rainwater, ground water, water from infiltration wells, and water from bodies like lakes and rivers;

“re-instatement of conformance” means activities undertaken in accordance with SANS 347 to determine appropriate design parameters. Only applicable to pressure equipment that was previously constructed to an approved health and safety standard or bearing an approved certification mark;

“repair” means restoration or partial replacement of pressure equipment to a safe and satisfactory operating condition by the application of heat, welding or expansion, and in the case of non-metallic equipment it means the application of heat, welding, solvent cement, laminate or curing of thermo-set. All repairs are to be in accordance with the original health and safety standard or in-service health and safety standard. Replacement with different material grades or the replacement of obsolete materials can be deemed as a repair where no changes to the original design are affected;

“re-rating” means any change in the design parameters of pressure equipment which affects the certification which includes up or down rating;

“recirculation” means a refrigeration system referring to the movement of refrigerant gas via piping and heat exchangers through the process of condensation and evaporation;

“reticulation” means the conveyance of gas by piping from or within a property boundary up to and including the ultimate points of consumption;

“risk-based inspection” means an inspection scope based on the results of a formal risk assessment, including inspection and test intervals by a user who has a certified risk-based inspection management system;

“safety accessory” means a device designed to protect pressure equipment and includes but is not limited to pressure relief devices, bursting disks but excludes non-pressurised safety accessories;

“steam generator” means any apparatus to convert water continuously into steam at a design pressure greater than 50 kPa and where the heat is derived from a source other than steam, and includes any super heater or economiser which is an integral part of a steam generator or is separately fired there from, fired steam and hot-water steam

generator, waste-heat steam generator, waste-incineration steam generator, autoclaves that generate steam, steam locomotives and electrode or immersion-type electrically heated steam generator;

“supplier” means an individual or an entity that supplies pressure equipment to the South African Market

“the Act” means the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993);

“transportable gas container” means a refillable vessel for the storage and conveyance of liquefied, dissolved or compressed gases, of water capacity from 0,5 litres to 3 000 litres;

“unique mark” means the mark/identification and Pressure Equipment Regulations approval number issued by the Department of Employment and Labour of the approved inspection authority;

“user” means in relation to plant or machinery, the person who uses plant or machinery for his own benefit or who has the right of control over the use of plant or machinery, but does not include a lessor of, or any person employed relating to, that plant or machinery.

Scope of application

2. (1) These Regulations shall apply to the design, manufacture, importation, operation, repair, modification, re-instatement of conformance, re-rating, replacement, maintenance, inspection and testing of pressure equipment with a design pressure greater than 50 kPa, in terms of the relevant health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the Act and of tank vehicles / containers, demountable tanks, tank swap bodies, dry and liquid bulk tankers (applicable to Design Pressure greater than 50 KPa) and Multi element Gas Containers (MEGCs). Refer regulation 20.

(2) Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6(2) e, 9(1), 9(2), 9(3) and 17 shall not apply to pressure equipment in use or on order prior to the publication of these Regulations, which equipment shall be designed and constructed according to the requirements and health and safety standards applicable at the time of order. Order placement is the date the contract is placed for basic engineering design.

(3) The following pressure equipment shall be excluded from these Regulations-

- (a) piping for the supply, distribution and discharge of raw and potable water below its boiling point at atmospheric pressure and associated pressure and safety accessories, headraces such as penstocks, pressure tunnels, pressure shafts for hydro-electric installations and their related specific pressure and safety accessories;
- (b) aerosol dispensers;
- (c) pressure equipment intended for the functioning of road and rail vehicles such as air brake cylinders and integrated piping excluding a fuel gas system, steam locomotives and gas fuelled vehicles;
- (d) pressure equipment comprising casings or machinery where the dimensioning, choice of material and manufacturing rules are based primarily on requirements for sufficient strength, rigidity and stability to meet the static and dynamic operational effects or other operational characteristics and for which pressure is not a significant design factor, and such pressure equipment may include —
- (e) engines, including turbines and internal combustion engines;
- (f) reciprocating steam engines, gas turbines, steam turbines, turbo-generators, compressor engines, pumps, actuating devices and hydraulic and pneumatic cylinders.
- (g) open metal-making pots and blast furnaces;
- (h) housing for electrical machinery such as switchgear, control gear, transformers and rotating machines;
- (i) tyres;
- (j) fixed electrical hot-water storage container of water capacity from 15 litres to 450 litres operating at a maximum pressure of 600 kPa manufactured to the requirements of SANS 151;

- (k) flexible pressurised casings used for recreational purposes;
- (l) equipment designed for external pressure only (vacuum);
- (m) existing equipment that may fall within the scope of the PER but was not previously regulated, provided that any modification done will not result in the pressure vessel being regulated by the previous regulations in force at the time of construction. If the pressure vessel after the modification would have been regulated under the previous regulations it now needs to comply to the PER requirements;
- (n) existing equipment that was previously regulated with a design pressure of 50 kPa and lower;
- (o) refrigeration and air conditioning compressors of the semi-hermetic and open drive type;
- (p) equipment that is designed for static head and the applied design pressure above the liquid is 50kPa or lower.

General Requirements

3. (1) Any person who operates, manufactures, repairs, modifies, re-rates, and re-instates conformance, imports, sells, offers or supplies any pressure equipment described in these Regulations for use in the Republic shall ensure that such equipment complies with these Regulations.
- (2) Any person who erects or installs any pressure equipment for use in the Republic shall ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable, that it is erected or installed in a safe manner and without risk to health and safety when properly used.
- (3) All pressure equipment for use in the Republic shall be categorized and submitted to the applicable conformance assessments of SANS 347 in addition to the requirements of the relevant health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the Act except as permitted in (4) below.
- (4) Equipment categorised as SEP is not required to meet any statutory requirements other than required in SANS 347.
- (5) Pressure equipment bearing the ASME certification marks as well as equipment certified in accordance with the PED, SPED, TPED and DOT shall be deemed to meet the construction conformity assessment requirements of Regulation 3(3) subject to meeting the additional requirements of Regulation 9, provided further that for Category II and higher UM certified ASME pressure vessels do not meet the Regulations.
- (6) Pressure and safety accessories which are marked and certified in accordance with the PED, SPED, TPED and DOT or are marked and certified in accordance with a listed health and safety standard or a referenced standard listed in them shall be deemed to meet the construction conformity assessment requirements of Regulation 3(3).
- (7) Pressure vessels and steam generators constructed in accordance with ASME health and safety standards, or which have been repaired or modified in accordance with ANSI NB-23, which do not meet the certification requirements for the application of a certification mark shall be in compliance with RSA/CI/OHSA requirements.
- (8) Existing equipment which was regulated prior to the PER need not be categorised provided full AIA involvement is maintained during pre-commissioning inspections, repairs, modifications and in-service inspections.
- (9) Re-instatement of conformance of a steam generators and pressure vessels may only be undertaken as per SANS 347 and under the supervision of an approved

inspection authority. Re-instatement of conformance of transportable gas containers is as per SANS 10019 and SANS 1825.

(10) Equipment in nuclear service shall comply with the applicable health and safety standards and be conformity assessed in accordance with those standards

(11) Inspections and tests prescribed for Category I equipment, as categorized in terms of SANS 347 may be inspected, the hydraulic pressure test witnessed and conformity assessed to ensure full compliance to these regulations by the user

Duties of manufacturers

4. (1) The manufacturer shall ensure that all equipment constructed for use in the Republic shall be conformity assessed and subjected to the requirements set out in Regulation 3 and SANS 347.

(2) Subject to the requirements set out in the relevant health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the Act, the manufacturer shall ensure that the pressure equipment as constructed is safe and without risks to health when properly used.

(3) Subject to the requirements of this Regulation a manufacturer shall issue a certificate of manufacture for all pressure equipment supplied, with a verification signature by an AIA or certification body when so required by the relevant conformity assessment module of SANS 347.

(4) Subject to the requirements of this Regulation a manufacturer shall comply with any other duty assigned to the manufacturer in these regulations.

(5) A manufacturer who determines that pressure equipment in use has a latent defect shall take immediate appropriate action and advise the user and the chief inspector in writing forthwith thereof and of measures being taken to correct the defect.

(6) Local manufactured pressure equipment bearing the ASME certification marks as well as equipment certified in accordance with the PED, SPED, TPED and DOT for use in the Republic shall also undergo a conformity assessment review by the manufacturer and verified by an AIA where applicable to ensure compliance to all additional Regulation requirements are met in accordance with Regulation 5.

(7) Categorization may be done by another party (for example the user) provided the manufacturer formally accepts such categorisation and maintains full responsibility for compliance.

(8) Manufacturers intending to manufacture, install, repair or modify pressure

equipment in accordance with the RSA/CI/OHSA requirements shall have a certified quality management system by an approved certification body in accordance with the requirements of SANS 347.

(9) Where it has been agreed that the user's original design is to be used on a total replacement in accordance with Regulation 6 (8), a comprehensive method statement on the entire construction shall be mutually agreed to by the user, manufacturer and AIA. Cognisance of any applicable health and safety standard revisions and other legal requirements should be considered.

Duties of importers and suppliers

5. (1) Importers and suppliers shall ensure that pressure equipment sold complies with the requirements of this Regulation.

(2) The importer shall assume liability of the manufacturer for imported pressure equipment in terms of this Regulation.

(3) Any pressure equipment that requires a permit to be issued by an organisation approved by the chief inspector shall ensure that such approval is obtained by the importer or manufacturer before the pressure equipment is placed in the market: Provided that such equipment shall comply with the relevant health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the Act.

(4) The importer of pressure equipment shall perform a conformity assessment review and declare conformance in writing to the PER. This declaration of conformance, shall include their name, registered trade name or registered trade mark and their registered address. This conformity assessment review shall be verified and countersigned by an AIA as required by SANS 347.

(5) The importer shall verify the following as applicable:

- (a) the pressure equipment has been categorized and submitted to the applicable conformity assessment of SANS 347 or as permitted in sub-regulation 3. (3);
- (b) the pressure equipment was constructed to a health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the Act;
- (c) the pressure equipment is provided with a declaration of conformance issued by the manufacturer which reflects the verification of an approved inspection authority, ASME authorised inspection agency or notified body as applicable
- (d) the approved inspection authority, ASME authorised inspection agency and notified body meets the approval requirements of these Regulations;
- (e) pressure equipment marking satisfies the requirements of sub-regulation 9 which may include the addition of an additional data plate by the importer if

required and shall bear the unique mark of the AIA to indicate involvement with the conformity assessment review as applicable. The additional data plate does not need to reference the importer;

- (f) documentation accompanying the imported pressure equipment satisfies the requirements of sub-regulation 14;
- (g) Series produced pressure equipment with type test certification and a declaration of conformity by the manufacturer may be conformity assessed by the importer and verified by an AIA where applicable using a once off conformity assessment review certificate provided that the type, manufacturer, inspection body and the manufacturing facility remains the same.

(6) Imported pre-owned pressure vessels, steam generators and assemblies shall undergo a conformity assessment review by the importer for compliance to the PER; this conformity assessment review shall be verified and countersigned by an AIA as required by SANS 347.

Duties of users

6. (1) The user shall ensure that the pressure equipment is operated and maintained within its design and operating parameters.
- (2) The user shall, subject to the relevant health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the Act-
- (a) provide or ensure the manufacturer, repairer or modifier is provided with comprehensive information of the operating or intended operating conditions of the pressure equipment, including the characteristics of the fluid and operating parameters of other connected pressure equipment, where reasonably practicable;
 - (b) ensure pressure equipment has a certificate of manufacture, issued by the manufacturer, including a verification signature by an approved inspection authority when required, which certifies that the pressure equipment has been designed and manufactured in accordance with the relevant conformity module and health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the Act;
 - (c) Ensure imported pressure equipment has an importers declaration of conformity issued by importer including a verification signature by an approved inspection authority when required;
 - (d) ensure pressure equipment has a certificate of repair or modification issued by the repairer or modifier, including a verification signature by an approved inspection authority when required, which certifies that the pressure equipment has been modified or repaired in accordance with the relevant conformity module and health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the Act;

- (e) ensure that pressure vessels and steam generators has a pre-commissioning inspection certificate issued by an approved inspection authority before commissioning, where applicable;
 - (f) ensure that a gas system has a valid certificate of conformity issued by an authorised person;
 - (g) ensure that pressure vessels and steam generators have an in-service inspection report issued by an in-service approved inspection authority, where applicable; and
 - (h) appoint the in-service approved inspection authority in writing.
- (3) For pressure equipment which is rented out by the owner, the owner is responsible to ensure compliance and retain all relevant records as required by these Regulations.
- (4) In respect to the duties of the user in relation to privately owned transportable gas containers up to and including 150 litres water capacity, the certificate of manufacture referred to in PER 6(2) (b) shall be retained by the importer or the supplier. The user may request the certificate of manufacture from the manufacturer / importer for transportable gas containers which are privately owned.
- (5) In respect to PER 6(2) (b), filled transportable gas containers imported from an overseas supplier, for a dedicated user with the intent to return the transportable gas container when empty to the overseas supplier, these shall be deemed compliant based on the transportable gas container having been manufactured to a listed health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the Act; and which meet all of the relevant transportation requirements prior to shipping. Equipment does not need to meet any of the additional PER requirements if the equipment is returned within 180 days of import.
- (6) The user shall ensure that all pressure equipment that has been re-rated to operate at different design conditions in accordance with the requirements of SANS 347 and shall be verified by an Approved Inspection Authority, as applicable.
- (7) Where the user requires identical total replacement of pressure vessels, steam generators or piping due to dimensional constraints or weight limitations, in accordance with the original design calculations and drawings, the user shall ensure that the design is approved and verified, as applicable in accordance with these Regulations. The user shall declare that the existing design is satisfactory for the intended service conditions based on historical service records. Intellectual property rights should be considered.
- (8) Users who undertake re-instatement of conformance of pressure equipment shall assume the role of the manufacturer and issue a certificate of re-instatement of conformance including a verification signature by an Approved Inspection Authority.

Approval and duties of approved inspection authority

7. (1) Only an organisation holding an approval certificate from the chief inspector shall perform the duties of an approved inspection authority within the scope of accreditation.
- (2) The chief inspector's approval –
- (a) of inspection authorities operating in the Republic shall be subject to the submission of an accreditation certificate issued by the accreditation authority in accordance with the requirements of SANS/ISO 17020 and SANS 10227. Provided that the chief inspector may set additional requirements before granting approval;
 - (b) of certification bodies operating in the Republic under these regulations shall be subject to the submission of an accreditation certificate issued by the accreditation authority in accordance with the requirements of SANS/ISO 17021 or higher. Provided that the chief inspector may set additional requirements before granting approval.
- (3) ASME authorised inspection agencies certifying imported and local manufactured equipment bearing the ASME certification mark shall be deemed to have met the approval requirements of this Regulation.
- (4) Foreign notified bodies certifying imported equipment shall be in possession of an accreditation certificate issued by an International Laboratory Accreditation Cooperation (ILAC) or an International Accreditation Forum (IAF), Mutual Recognition Arrangement signatory in accordance with the requirements of ISO/IEC 17020 or ISO/IEC 17021 or higher
- (5) In the event of a dispute of a technical or safety issue, which could not be reasonably resolved between an approved inspection authority and any interested party, including the user, modifier, repairer or manufacturer, an interested party may refer the case to the chief inspector in writing for arbitration, setting out the full details of the dispute.
- (a) Upon receiving such a dispute in terms of sub regulation (5), the chief inspector may appoint an arbitrator mutually agreed upon between the parties.
 - (b) A case referred to the chief inspector in terms of sub-regulation (5) shall be investigated and arbitrated within a maximum of 90 days.
- (6) An approved inspection authority shall ensure compliance with all the duties, approvals and responsibilities specifically assigned to an approved inspection authority in these Regulations within its scope of accreditation and the relevant health and safety standards listed on the accreditation certificate. In-service inspection authority scope is limited to the duties as listed in Regulation 11(1)(c) and

(d) only.

Registration of a steam generator

8. (1) No user may use a steam generator unless such user is in possession of a certificate of registration issued in terms of sub regulations (3) for that steam generator.

(2) Application for registration to use a fixed steam generator shall be made prior to use to the Provincial Office of Employment and Labour in the form of Annexure 1, including copies of a certificate from the manufacturer and from the approved inspection authority after installation prior to commissioning by the user. Provided that this sub regulation shall not apply in respect of the re-erection of a steam generator on the same premises.

(3) Application for registration to use a mobile steam generator shall be made prior to its first use to the Provincial Office of Employment and Labour in the form of Annexure 1 by the owner, including copies of a certificate from the manufacturer and from the approved inspection authority after installation prior to commissioning of the package unit mounted steam generator. Provided that this sub regulation shall not apply in respect of the re-erection of a mobile steam generator after being moved to different premises.

(4) On receipt of an application for registration in terms of sub regulations (1), the Provincial Labour Office shall forward that application to an inspector who may issue a certificate of registration in the form of Part C of Annexure 1 in respect of that steam generator, subject to the conditions that may be specified on the certificate within 14 days

(5) Any user of a steam generator for which a certificate of registration has been issued shall cause the certificate of registration to be made available on request to an inspector or an approved inspection authority.

(6) A user shall, within seven days after discovering that the certificate of registration has been lost, defaced or destroyed, apply to the Provincial Office of Employment and Labour in the form of Part A of Annexure 1 for the issue of a duplicate certificate, and pay the applicable fee.

(7) On receipt of an application in terms of sub regulation (5), the provincial director shall issue the duplicate certificate if he or she is satisfied that the original certificate has been lost, defaced or destroyed.

(8) A user of a fixed steam generator shall immediately notify the Provincial Office of Employment and Labour in writing when –

(a) such steam generator is no longer in use;

- (b) the right of control over the use of the steam generator is transferred by the user to any other user; or
 - (c) the user moves the steam generator to premises other than the premises reflected on its certificate of registration.
- (9) A certificate of registration issued in terms of sub regulation (3) shall lapse –
- (a) upon the transfer of the right of control over the use of the steam generator to another user; or
 - (b) when a steam generator is removed from the premises reflected on its certificate of registration; or
 - (c) when the statutory inspections schedule falls out of the requirements of Regulation 11.
- (10) Autoclaves that generate steam do not need to be registered with the Provincial Labour Office
- (11) The owner of a mobile steam generator shall immediately notify the Provincial Office of Employment and Labour in writing when –
- (a) such steam generator is no longer in use;
 - (b) the steam generator is sold.

Pressure equipment marking

- 9.** (1) Every manufacturer of pressure equipment shall cause the pressure equipment to be marked in accordance with the relevant health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act.
- (2) Every manufacturer shall in addition to (1) above cause a data plate to be permanently fixed in a conspicuous place to any steam generator or pressure vessel with the following minimum particulars-
- (a) name of manufacturer;
 - (b) country of origin;
 - (c) year of manufacture;
 - (d) manufacturer's serial number and/or a unique identifier assigned incrementally which may be applied by the user or the importer
 - (e) reference number and edition of the health and safety standard;
 - (f) design pressure in units of Pascal or Bar;
 - (g) design temperature for both minimum (excluding steam generators) and maximum in degrees Celsius;

- (h) capacity in cubic metres or litres;
- (i) unique mark of an approved inspection authority as applicable; and
- (j) the hazard category in accordance with the requirements of SANS 347.

(3) For RSA/CI/OHSA certified equipment the markings in (e) above shall typically be:

RSA/CI/OHSA – AA – BB – CC

RSA/CI/OHSA = ASME

AA = Section (VIII Division 1 = 8.1)

BB = Edition (2015 = 15)

CC = Any additional markings required by ASME

(4) For imported pressure vessels and steam generators that are CE marked which reference ASME as the design standard but are not in full compliance of ASME certification mark requirements, the additional data plate shall be stamped PED/RSA/CI/OHSA-AA-BB-CC.

(5) In the case of composite pressure equipment, the following information shall be included in addition to that referred to in sub regulations (2)-

- (a) the resin system of the corrosion barrier/lining;
- (b) the resin system of the structural wall; and
- (c) the name and specific gravity of the medium for which the vessel was designed.

(6) No person may remove a marking or data plate referred to in these Regulations or wilfully damage or alter the particulars marked thereon, except as provided in these Regulations.

(7) A user shall ensure that any modification that change the original design condition is identified by affixing an additional data plate. For repairs a repair nameplate is not required even if specified by an in-service health and safety standard.

(8) A user shall ensure that a data plate is affixed to any steam generator or pressure vessel that has been conformance re-instated in accordance with SANS 347: Provided that where the manufacturer is unknown, the user responsible for the re-instatement of conformance shall be deemed to be the manufacturer.

(9) Where normal sized data plates cannot be permanently fixed in a conspicuous place as sub regulation (2), a data plate may be affixed to the pressure vessel with a corrosion resistant metal wire or alternatively a durable sticker may be applied.

Pressure and safety accessories

10. (1) No user may require or permit pressure equipment to be used unless it is provided with all the pressure and safety accessories required by the relevant health and safety standard which is incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the Act and used in the design, construction and manufacture of such pressure equipment: Provided that alternative safety protection as permitted by the health and safety standard may be utilised with the written approval of an approved inspection authority. Safety accessories shall be kept locked, sealed or otherwise rendered inaccessible to any unauthorized person

(2) In the absence of a requirement referred to in sub regulation (2) in the relevant health and safety standard which is incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the Act and used in the design, construction and manufacture of such pressure equipment, safety accessories shall be provided by the user to the satisfaction of the approved inspection authority and those safety accessories shall be so selected, arranged and installed as to be safe for the particular purpose for which the pressure equipment is to be used.

(3) Every user of a steam generator or pressure vessel shall ensure that the steam generator or pressure vessel in use is fitted with at least one pressure measuring device provided further that for integrated systems the pressure measuring device shall be located such that it is representative of the highest pressure in the system. It shall not be possible to isolate any of the equipment with the pressure measuring device from other equipment relying on that pressure measuring device in the system while in operation.

(4) Over pressure protection by means of system design including instrumented safety systems such as high-integrity pressure protection system (HIPPS) may be used instead of pressure relief devices provided that the system is recognised by the relevant health and safety standard which is incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the Act.

(5) Safety accessories shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of an applicable health and safety standard.

(6) Every user shall ensure that the automatic controls and indicators of a steam generator, pressure vessel or piping are arranged, installed, maintained and operated in accordance with the relevant health and safety standard which is incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the Act and used in the design and manufacture of the pressure equipment.

Inspection and test

11. (1) Subject to the requirements of the relevant health and safety standard

which is incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the act, the user shall cause –

- (a) for newly certified steam generators and pressure vessels, including related piping, pressure and safety accessories after they are installed and before commissioning, to be subjected to a pre-commissioning external visual inspection, baseline wall thickness measurements and conformity assessment by an approved inspection authority to ensure full compliance with these Regulations:
 - (i) The in-service inspection date allocated to pressure vessels and steam generators that form part of an integrated process unit, commences on the date of commissioning of the process unit or date of the commissioning of individual equipment as applicable and not the individual equipment pre-commissioning inspection dates;
- (b) steam generators, piping and pressure vessels which have been in use and which are required to be relocated, re-sold or re-commissioned after being out of service continuously for at least 12 months or more and before they are re-commissioned, to be subjected to a pre-commissioning internal and external inspection, a witnessed hydraulic pressure test to 1,25 times the design pressure and conformity assessment, to ensure full compliance with these Regulations by an approved inspection authority:
 - (i) The user may, subject to the written approval of an approved inspection authority, dispense with the internal inspection and hydraulic pressure test where it could have an adverse effect on the operation or integrity of the pressure equipment provided appropriate non-destructive testing may be required to verify the condition of the pressure equipment taking cognisance of in-service and out of service deterioration;
- (c) Every fire-tube steam generator shall in addition be subjected to:
 - (i) an external inspection every 12 month;
 - (ii) an ultrasonic and surface crack tests of critical welds such as shell to endplates, furnace to endplates, access tube to endplates and ash dropout chutes to furnace and shell welds every 36 months to a relevant health and safety standard which is incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the act, and verified by an approved inspection authority for in-service inspection;
 - (iii) waste heat steam generators are not deemed to be fire tube steam generators;
- (d) every pressure vessel and steam generator, excluding those referred to in sub regulation (3), to be subjected to an internal and external inspection and a witnessed hydraulic pressure test to a pressure of 1,25 times the design pressure by an approved inspection authority for in-service inspection appointed by the user in writing, at intervals not exceeding 36 months: where the pressure equipment is not subject to deterioration processes, the user may dispense with the internal inspection and hydraulic pressure test, subject to a maximum period of nine years for that

- pressure vessel or steam generator and written approval by an approved inspection authority
- (i) *where the pressure equipment Cat I to Cat IV is not subject to proven predictable material loss which could consume the corrosion allowance in a total period of 20 years, the user may dispense with the internal inspection and hydraulic pressure test, subject to a maximum period of 9 years for that pressure vessel or steam generator and written approval by an approved inspection authority: Where equipment is subjected to other deterioration mechanisms other than corrosion PER 12 applies;*
 - (ii) for refrigeration and air conditioning systems, may be inspected and tested in compliance to SANS 10147 in-service inspection requirements in lieu of PER 11 (d). Implementation of SANS 10147 shall be approved by an approved inspection authority;
 - (iv) the chief inspector may require a specific steam generator, pressure vessel or piping system to be inspected or tested more frequently;
- (e) where the hydraulic pressure test could have an adverse effect on the operation or integrity of the pressure equipment the user may,
- (i) subject to the written approval of an approved inspection authority, dispense with the pressure test provided that the equipment is subjected to appropriate inspections and tests based on in-service inspection relevant health and safety standard which is incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the act
 - (iii) The inspections and tests shall include as a minimum, a visual inspection, and appropriate non-destructive test to detect the expected deterioration associated with the service condition or appropriate non-intrusive inspection of internal surfaces and representative visual external inspection;
 - (iv) Dispensations granted to a User without a Regulation 12 RBI system by an approved inspection authority, to omit internal inspection and/or pressure test and/or to extend inspection intervals beyond 36 months must be accompanied by a documented risk assessment in accordance with the methodology of a relevant health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act.
- (f) all piping, and pipelines shall be inspected and tested in accordance with the relevant in-service health and safety standard or at an interval of a maximum of 5 years:
- (i) where the health and safety standard does not prescribe in-service inspections and test intervals or inspection requirements, such intervals and inspection scopes shall be determined by a risk assessment applying sound engineering practice;
 - (v) such inspection and test for Category II piping and higher as categorized in terms of SANS 347 shall be performed by a person who

is knowledgeable and experienced in the field of piping inspections;

- (g) Transportable gas containers shall be inspected by a SANAS accredited and Department of Employment and Labour approved gas test station and at intervals as per SANS 1825;
- (h) CO2 portable fire extinguishers and fire suppression system cylinders shall be inspected by a SANAS accredited and Department of Employment and Labour approved gas test station and at intervals as per SANS 1475-1 and SANS 1825;
- (i) Safety accessories shall be maintained at intervals not exceeding the interval of the equipment it protects. Where intervals exceed 36 months it shall meet the requirements of an applicable in-service health and safety standard or shall be risk assessed;
- (j) Pressure and safety accessories do not need to be attached during in-service inspection and tests but are required during pre-commissioning inspections;
- (k) The AIA shall verify the functioning and maintenance of the pressure and safety accessories.

(2) Where it is impracticable to use a liquid for the hydraulic pressure test referred to in sub regulations (1) (a),(b),(c) or (d), the test may, subject to the prior written approval of an approved inspection authority, be carried out with an inert gas or air to a pressure of 1,1 times the design pressure: Provided that, where reasonably practicable, the test shall be preceded by an internal inspection and any conditions and precautionary measures to an acceptable health and safety standard determined by the user and approved by the approved inspection authority.

(3) Where an inspection or test carried out in terms of sub regulations (1)(c), (d) and (f) reveals any weakness or defect whereby the safety of persons may be endangered, the weakness or defect shall be reported forthwith to the user. The user shall forthwith cease the use of the pressure equipment until such weakness or defect has been formally assessed and has been accepted, rectified or re-rated to a relevant health and safety standard and verified by an approved inspection authority, as applicable.

(4) Delays by the user, of inspection and tests as per 11.1(d) may only be approved by an AIA in writing to a maximum period of 6 months provided that the user submit a risk assessment for the extension and subjected to the provisos of the AIA and that such approval shortens the next inspection interval by 6 months.

(5) All non-destructive testing performed on pressure equipment shall be performed by organisations accredited to ISO 17020 or ISO 17025 and whose scope includes each non-destructive testing method offered. Such non-destructive testing shall also meet the specific requirements of the applicable health and safety standard.

- (a) Where such non-destructive testing is performed in order to certify manufacture, modification or repair of pressure equipment the

manufacturer shall appoint an appropriately accredited Non Destructive Testing (NDT) organisation.

- (b) Where such Non Destructive Testing (NDT) is performed in order to determine the condition of pressure equipment during in-service inspections and tests the user shall appoint the Non Destructive Testing (NDT) organisation or ensure that the Approved Inspection Authority (In-service) appointed to perform or performing the inspections and tests appoints an appropriately accredited Non Destructive Testing (NDT) organisation.

Risk-based inspection

12. (1) The user may, as an alternative to the in-service inspection and testing interval requirements referred to in regulations 11(1) (c) and (d) for pressure equipment, implement a risk-based inspection management system in accordance with a relevant health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under Section 44 of the Act; provided further that inspection intervals in excess of 9 years may be assigned and all inspection intervals in excess of 36 months need to be approved by an approved inspection authority; provided further that the scope of RBI application is determined by the user on an individual equipment level.

(2) Users who wish to implement a Risk-Based Inspection management system need to apply to the Department of Employment and Labour prior to implementation of such a system. Such application shall include proof that the user has applied to an approved certification body for accreditation; provided further that the application shall include the following documentation-

- (a) structure of the RBI management system;
- (b) the RBI specialist name and relevant qualifications;
- (c) list of the RBI team composition;
- (d) health and safety standards to be used;
- (e) approved certification body involved;
- (f) AIA manufacturing involved in the approval of the inspection intervals; and
- (g) target date of certification of RBI management system.

(3) A risk-based inspection process and implementation shall be certified by an approved certification body accredited by the accreditation authority in terms of ISO 17021 specifically for risk-based inspections and approval by the chief inspector will only be granted on the submission of a certificate from the approved certification body; provided further that the management system shall at least comply to the elements as defined in Annex SL of ISO directive part 1.

(4) Approval can be withdrawn by the chief inspector if the requirements of this

regulation are not complied with and the approved certification body shall withdraw its certification.

Repairs and modifications

13. (1) Subject to the requirement of the relevant health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act -

(2) Any person who intends to modify or repair any pressure equipment shall cause such modification or repair to be carried out in accordance with the original or applicable in-service health and safety standard, and in accordance with the conformity assessment requirements of SANS 347, unless full involvement of the approved inspection authority is required in accordance with Regulation 3 (7); provided further where sectional or component replacements are performed such replacements may be deemed a repair where the applicable in-service health and safety standard permits sectional or component replacements in its scope.

- (a) Where pressure equipment has no construction records available but where a valid data plate or marking is present, it may be repaired or modified after the applicable verifications, calculations and tests have been performed in accordance with the appropriate health and safety standard and SANS 347.
- (b) Where a pressure test is mandated by the health and safety standard for repairs and modification on pressure vessels, piping and steam generators the applied hydrostatic test pressure shall be a minimum of 1.25 the design pressure as an alternative to the requirement of the health and safety standard. The user may opt for a higher test pressure when deemed necessary. See Regulation 11(2) for pneumatic pressure testing requirements. Where a dispensation of pressure test is required after repairs or modifications in accordance with the applicable health and safety standard, approval must be obtained from the approved inspection authority for Category II and higher equipment.
- (c) Any modifier or repairer carrying out any modification or repair, referred to in sub regulation 13(2), shall issue a certificate in which the extent of the modification or repair is described and certify that such work is in accordance with the relevant health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act: Provided that such certificate shall be countersigned by the approved inspection authority, where applicable.
- (d) Any online leak sealing device installed on Category II and higher, pressure equipment shall be designed, verified, and manufactured to an appropriate and approved health and safety standard, under the supervision of an approved inspection authority. Installation remains the responsibility of the user taking, into account the structural integrity of the item to be sealed and the device shall be considered as temporary.

(3) Whenever it appears from any inspection or test that pressure equipment cannot be used safely in accordance with its design criteria and the user chooses not to have the necessary repairs effected immediately, the user shall, subject to approval by an approved inspection authority, ensure that the pressure equipment is:

- (a) re-rated, an amended data plate added and the pressure equipment operated within the re-rated criteria. Provided that, in the case of a steam generator, the registration certificate, the facsimile of the data plate and a copy of the approved inspection authority's design verification report, shall be forwarded to the provincial director for updating of the steam generator registration;
- (b) provided further the user may as an alternative, perform a Fitness for Service assessment in accordance with a relevant health and safety standard.
- (c) For Category II and above pressure equipment, Fitness for Service assessments shall be approved by an appropriately registered professional person competent in this field.

Records

14. (1) Every user of pressure equipment shall be in possession of a certificate of manufacture and where applicable the certificate of conformity assessment review by the importer for each pressure equipment, provided further that records of any inspections, tests, modifications and repairs after installation shall be available and open for inspection by the inspector.

For every acquired pressure equipment, the user shall be in possession of documentation necessary to comply with Sub-regulation 6.1 of these regulations and any other documentation that is necessary to provide supporting evidence for the conformity of the pressure equipment to the relevant national legislation.

(2) In respect to regulation 14(1) the user is not required to keep the records for transportable gas containers when such containers are rented by the owner. The records shall be held by the owner.

(3) The user shall keep all records as detailed in regulation 14 (4) below for the operating life of the equipment in addition such records shall typically cover repairs, modifications and In-service inspection test records as well as all related documents such as deferrals, pressure test dispensation, NDT reports and not just manufacturing related records. Further clarification is that the user is not necessarily the owner. These records shall be made available to the AIA on request.

(4) When pressure equipment is placed on the market, the manufacturer shall ensure that it is accompanied, where relevant, with instructions for the user,

containing all the necessary safety information relating to -

- (a) mounting, including the assembling of different pieces of pressure equipment;
- (b) putting into service; and
- (c) maintenance, including checks by the user.

Provided that those instructions shall cover information affixed to the pressure equipment in accordance with these Regulations and the relevant health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act, with the exception of serial identification, and be accompanied, where appropriate, by technical documents, drawings and diagrams that are necessary for a full understanding of the instructions: Provided further that, if appropriate, the instructions shall also refer to hazards arising from misuse of the pressure equipment.

(5) The manufacturer shall keep the original manufacturing records of the pressure equipment for a minimum period of 12 years; enabling a technical review of the construction of the equipment should a failure or a dispute arise. Typical documentation should include, but not be limited to, design calculations, approved manufacturing drawings, approved fabrication records, pressure test certificate, certificate of manufacture as well as a copy of the marking (if applicable).

(6) Equipment manufactured prior to 23 October 1992 and which was designed, constructed and manufactured in accordance with regulations in force at that time do not require a certificate of manufacture

(7) For all pressure equipment, excluding transportable gas containers, which are rented by the owner, the user is responsible to ensure that all records are available according to the PER.

(8) The importer shall keep manufacturing records of the pressure equipment for a minimum period of 12 years. Typical documentation should include, but not limited to, conformity assessment review certificate, declaration of conformity from the original manufacturer and any other documents as required by approved health and safety standard and all other contractually required documents by the user.

(9) For existing equipment post 23 October 1992 where the certificate of manufacture has been misplaced or lost, a duplicate certificate shall be obtained from the original manufacturer or alternatively recreated from the data plate details under supervision of an AIA and re-instatement is not required.

Access

15. (1) The user shall cause pressure equipment to be erected and maintained in such a manner that access to and exit from any chamber, flue, manhole, inspection opening, control or accessory is safe and unobstructed.
- (2) The user shall cause every steam generator and pressure vessel to be erected and maintained in such a manner that access for external inspections is safe and unobstructed.
- (3) Where internal entry is possible, such chamber, flue, manhole, or inspection opening shall be safe and unobstructed for entry and exit.
- (4) Small steam generators and pressure vessels which do not permit internal entry shall be accessible for safe remote or partial internal inspections.
- (5) The AIA shall verify the compliance of the above requirements during the pre-commissioning inspection activity and all subsequent periodic inspections.

Door interlocks

16. (1) Any user of pressure equipment shall cause such pressure equipment which for operational purposes is equipped with a quick-actuating opening, to be provided with an interlock or other effective means for preventing –
- (a) a rise of pressure inside the pressure equipment before the quick-actuating openings are in the fully closed and locked position; and
 - (b) the release of the quick-actuating opening from the locked and closed position before the pressure inside the pressure equipment has been reduced to atmospheric pressure or the pressure across the openings has been equalised.

Gas reticulation equipment and systems

17. (1) No person shall –

- (a) handle, operate, store, transmit, distribute, reticulate, recirculate or recover any gas in any manner other than in accordance with the relevant health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act, including the filling of pressure equipment intended for the storage of gas;
- (b) construct, replace, repair, modify, test or remove an appliance, or pressure equipment related to the gas system in any manner other than in accordance with the relevant safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act;
- (c) construct, replace, repair, modify, test or remove an appliance, or pressure equipment related to the gas system unless such person is an authorised person; or
- (d) use an appliance or pressure equipment related to the gas system in any manner other than in accordance with the relevant safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act;
- (e) import or locally manufacture pressure equipment for natural gas or LPG gas systems unless verified and accepted in accordance with the Safe Gas Equipment Scheme and Safe Appliance Scheme as mandated by the Department of Employment and Labour.

(2) After construction or re-installation, and before commissioning, for a gas system, the user shall ensure that the inspection and testing are performed by an authorised person and an approved inspection authority as applicable in terms of sub regulations (1)(b) and (c).

(3) After construction, replacement, repair, and modification an authorised person shall issue a certificate of conformity specific to the scope of work performed as provided by an authorised body. In addition, for Category II or higher, as defined by SANS 347, an Approved Inspection Authority is required to countersign a certificate of manufacture issued by the manufacturer.

(4) On change of ownership of a gas system the certificate of conformity shall be transferred to the new owner except for domestic or commercial entities servicing the public where a certificate of conformity, as provided by an authorised body, shall be issued on the change of user or ownership. The seller is responsible for obtaining a certificate of conformity where relevant.

(5) If an existing installation commissioned before October 2009, is not designed and constructed to the requirements of SANS 329 as published at that time, the

owner/operator shall determine that the equipment is designed, maintained, inspected, tested, and operating in a safe manner. Safe operation and maintenance shall be ensured by procedures, documented and enforced, to address all deviations to the requirements of SANS 329. Any modifications done on such a system shall comply with the requirements of SANS 329 as published at the time of the modifications.

Transportable gas containers

18. (1) No user shall use, require or permit a transportable gas container to be used, filled, distributed, placed in service, handled, modified, repaired, inspected, tested or sold, other than in compliance with the relevant standards incorporated into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act.

(2) A filling station shall obtain permission to fill transportable gas container from the owner of the transportable gas container, in writing, except where the transportable gas container is privately owned by the end user.

(3) The inspection and test referred to in sub regulation (1) shall be carried out by an approved testing station. Refer to SANS 10019 and SANS 1825.

(4) Applications for approval by the chief inspector (Department of Employment and Labour) of a testing station shall include proof of accreditation as prescribed in sub regulation (5), and shall include full contact details and address information.

(5) The chief inspector's approval is subject to a valid accreditation certificate issued by the accreditation authority: Provided that the chief inspector may set additional requirements before granting approval.

(6) Transportable gas containers as applicable, shall be certified in accordance with the requirements of SANS 347.

(7) All filling stations shall be registered by an organisation approved by the Chief Inspector. The filling station shall ensure that cylinders are only filled after verifying the condition of each cylinder and ensuring that the inspections and tests have been performed.

(8) The filling operator shall be trained and registered by an organisation approved by the Chief Inspector.

Fire extinguishers

19. (1) No user shall use, require or permit the use of a fire extinguisher unless designed, constructed, filled, recharged, reconditioned, repaired, inspected or tested in accordance with the relevant safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act.

(2) No supplier shall sell or distribute, a fire extinguisher unless designed, constructed, filled, charged and inspected in accordance with the relevant safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act.

(3) No person shall fill, recharge, recondition, repair, inspect or test any fire extinguisher unless such person is an authorised person employed by a SANS1475 permit holder: Provided that the organisation issuing the permit shall be a certification body accredited by SANAS and approved by the chief inspector.

(4) Re-validation of rechargeable fire extinguishers and gas suppression system cylinders as required by SANS 1825 shall only be carried out by a gas test station that is accredited by SANAS and approved by the chief inspector.

(5) The chief inspector's approval shall be subject to a valid accreditation certificate issued by the accreditation authority. Provided that the chief inspector may set additional requirements before granting approval.

(6) No person shall –

- (a) handle, operate, store, transmit, distribute, reticulate, recirculate or recover any fire suppression agent in any manner other than in accordance with the relevant health and safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act, including the filling and pressurisation of pressure equipment intended for the storage of fire suppression agents.
- (b) construct, replace, repair, modify, test or remove pressure equipment related to the fire suppression system in any manner other than in accordance with the relevant safety standard incorporated into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act;
- (c) design, construct, replace, repair, modify, test or remove pressure equipment related to a fire suppression system unless such person is an authorized person.

(7) After construction or re-installation, and before commissioning, of a fire suppression system, the user shall ensure that the inspection and testing is performed

by an authorized person and an approved inspection authority as applicable in terms of sub regulation (7) (b) and (c).

(8) After construction, replacement, repair, or modification, of a fire suppression system, an authorised person shall issue a certificate of conformity specific to the scope of work performed. In addition, for category II or higher, as defined by SANS 347, an AIA is required to countersign a certificate of manufacture issued by the manufacturer.

(9) On change of ownership of a fire suppression system the certificate of conformity shall be transferred to the new owner. The seller is responsible for obtaining a Certificate of Conformity where relevant.

(10) If an existing fire suppression system is not designed and constructed to the requirements of SANS 14520, Part 1 and other relevant parts, as applicable, as published at the time:

- (a) the owner shall determine that the equipment is designed, maintained, inspected, tested, and operating in a safe manner.
- (b) Safe operation and maintenance shall be ensured by procedures, documented and enforced, to address all deviations to the requirements of SANS 14520.
- (c) Any replacement, repair, or modification carried out on such a fire suppression system shall comply with the requirements of SANS 14520 as published at the time of the modifications.

(11) If an existing carbon dioxide (CO₂) fire suppression system is not designed and constructed to the requirements of SANS 306-4, as published at the time;

- (a) the owner/operator shall determine that the equipment is designed, maintained, inspected, tested, and operating in a safe manner.
- (b) Safe operation and maintenance shall be ensured by procedures, documented and enforced, to address all deviations to the requirements of SANS 306-4.
- (c) Any modifications done on such a fire suppression system shall comply with the requirements of SANS 306-4 as published at the time of the modifications.

Tank vehicles, demountable tank and battery vehicles, tank containers, tank swap bodies and multi element gas containers (MEGCs)

20 (1) All containers designed and manufactured with an intent for carriage of dangerous goods as listed in Part 3 of Agreement concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Road (ADR) shall be designed, manufactured, and certified as per the requirements set out in SANS 1518 and must meet the requirements of one of the Category III modules or higher in SANS 347.

(2) Dry and liquid bulk containers designed to discharge under pressure greater than 50 KPa shall be designed and manufactured to meet the requirements of ADR

(3) The various types of containers shall include but not limited to ISO containers, Dry Bulk Carriers, Road and Rail tankers for carriage of dangerous goods

(4) The inspection and test for ISO containers shall be performed as per the ADR requirements. MEGCs shall be tested and inspected as per the requirements set out in Reg 17 & 18. All other transportable containers shall be inspected and tested as per the requirements of Reg 11.

Training

21. (1) Only an organisation or person approved by the chief inspector shall provide training on these regulations and the related standards

Offences and penalties

22. (1) Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with any of the provisions of regulations 3, 4, 5, 6, 7(1), 7(2), 8(1), 8(2), 8(3), 8(4), 8(5), 8(7), 9, 10, 11(1), 11(3), 12(2), 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18(1), 18(2), 19(1) and 19(2) shall be guilty of an offence and liable upon conviction to a fine or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding 12 months and, in the case of a continuous offence, to an additional fine of R200,00 for each day on which the offence continues or additional imprisonment of one day for each day on which the offence continues: Provided that the period of such additional imprisonment

shall not exceed 90 days.

Repeal of regulations and annexures

23. The Pressure Equipment Regulations 2009, published under Government Notice No. R. 734, dated 15 July 2009, and all related exemptions granted are hereby repealed.

Short title

24. These Regulations shall be called the Pressure Equipment Regulations, and shall come into effect. Provided that NDT companies, gas filling stations and gas filling operators are certified within 24 months of publication of this Regulation.

Annexure 1**REGISTRATION OF A STEAM GENERATOR****OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993**

Regulations 8(2) of the Pressure Equipment Regulations, 2021

Registration of a steam generator

A. APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION/DE-REGISTRATION OF A STEAM GENERATOR/DUPLICATE CERTIFICATE**To:** Provincial Director**From:** (Postal Address)

Department of Labour

Tel. _____

Fax _____

I (user) (legal persona) _____ hereby apply for a registration/duplicate/de-registration registration certificate of a steam generator, particulars of which are reflected in Part B below.

Signature of applicant

Date

Name of applicant (in block letters)

Designation of applicant

B. PARTICULARS OF STEAM GENERATOR

1. Physical address of the Steam Generator Owner _____
2. Type of steam generator (fire-tube/water-tube/waste heat) _____
3. Physical Location (fixed/mobile) _____
4. Name of manufacturer _____
5. Country of origin _____
6. Year of manufacture _____

7. Manufacturer's serial number _____
8. Name, number and date of the standard of design _____
9. Design gauge pressure in Pascal _____
10. Maximum permissible operating pressure in pascal _____
11. Operating temperature _____
12. Source of energy (oil, coal, gas, electricity or nuclear) _____
13. Steaming capacity of steam generator _____ kg of steam per hour
14. Name of approved inspection authority (during manufacture) _____
15. Copy of certificate from manufacturer attached _____
16. Copy of approved inspection authority's pre-commissioning report (as per Regulation 11) attached _____

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

C. STEAM GENERATOR REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

The steam generator, the particulars of which appear in Part B, has this day _____ been registered with the official number _____

Permission is hereby granted to use the steam generator at a maximum permissible pressure of _____ kPa.

Signature of inspector

Official stamp

Issue of duplicate steam generator registration certificate

Date _____

Signature _____

GOVERNMENT NOTICE

No. R. 2021

DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993

INCORPORATION OF HEALTH AND SAFETY STANDARDS INTO THE PRESSURE EQUIPMENT REGULATIONS, 2021

I, Thembelani Waltermade Nxesi, Minister of Employment and Labour, after consultation with the Advisory Council for Occupational Health and Safety, hereby, under section 44 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993), incorporate into the Pressure Equipment Regulations, 2021, the health and safety standards specified in the Schedule.

Thembelani Waltermade Nxesi

Minister of Employment and Labour

SCHEDULE

1	2
American standards	
ASME Section I	Rules for construction of power boilers
ASME Section III	Rules for construction of nuclear facility components (divisions 1, 2 and 3)
ASME Section IV	Rules for construction of heating boilers
ASME Section VI	Recommended rules for the care and operation of heating boilers
ASME Section VII	Recommended guidelines for the care of power boilers
ASME Section VIII	Rules for construction of pressure vessels (divisions 1, 2 and 3)
ASME Section X	Fiber-reinforced plastic pressure vessels
ASME Section XI	Rules for in-service inspection of nuclear power plant components
ASME B31	ASME Code for pressure piping: B31.1 – Power piping B31.2 – Fuel gas piping B31.3 – Process piping B31.4 – Pipeline transportation systems for liquid hydrocarbons and other liquids B31.5 – Refrigeration piping and heat transfer components B31.8 – Gas transmission and distribution piping systems B31.8S – Managing system integrity of gas pipelines B31.9 – Building services piping B31.11 – Slurry transportation piping systems
ASME RTP-1	Reinforced thermoset plastic corrosion resistant equipment
ASME PCC-2	Repair of pressure equipment and piping
ASME PCC-3	Inspection planning using risk-based methods
ASME PVHO-1	Safety standard for pressure vessels for human occupancy

ASTM D 2774	Standard practice for underground installation of thermoplastic pressure piping
ASTM D 2996	Standard specification for filament-wound "fiberglass" pipe (glass-fibre-reinforced thermosetting resin)
ASTM D 3299	Standard specification for filament-wound glass-fiber-reinforced thermoset resin corrosion-resistant tanks
ASTM D 4097	Standard specification for contact-moulded glass-fiber-reinforced thermoset resin corrosion-resistant tanks
API	American Petroleum Institute. Standard specifications for pressure equipment (as applicable)
The Association of American Railroads Section C, Part III	Specifications for tank cars, M 1002
ANSI/ISA 84.00.01	Functional safety – Safety instrumented systems for the process industry sector
NBBI NB23	National Board Inspection Code (NBIC)
ANSI Z223.1/NFPA 54	National fuel gas code
AWWA	American water works association. As applicable
DOT 3T	Seamless steel cylinder with a minimum water capacity of 1000 pounds and a minimum service pressure of 1800 psig.
DOT 4L	Welded insulated cylinders.
TEMA rules	Tubular exchanger manufacturers association, Inc.
UL 1316	Standard for safety for glass-fiber-reinforced plastic underground storage tanks for petroleum products, alcohols and alcohol-gasoline mixtures
Australian standards	
AS 2634	Chemical plant equipment made from glass-fibre reinforced plastics (GRP) based on thermosetting resins
British standards	
BS 806	Specification for the design and construction of ferrous piping installation for and in the connection with land boilers
BS 1113	Design and manufacture of water-tube steam generating plant (including

	super heaters, re-heaters and steel tube economizers)
BS 4994	Specification of the design and construction of vessels and tanks in reinforced plastics
BS 5169	Fusion welded steel air receivers
BS 6464	Specification for reinforced plastics pipes, fittings and joints for process plants
BS 7159	Code of practice for design and construction of glass-reinforced plastics (GRP) piping systems for individual plants or sites
BS 7910	Guide to methods for assessing the acceptability of flaws in metallic structures
PD 5500	Specification for unfired fusion welded pressure vessels
European standards	
2010/35/EU	Council Directive 2010/35/EU 16 June 2010 on transportable pressure equipment
EN 286-1	Simple unfired pressure vessels designed to contain air or nitrogen -- Part 1: Pressure vessels for general purposes
EN 303-1	Heating Boilers – Part 1: Heating boilers with forced draught burners – Terminology, general requirements, testing and marking
EN 303-2	Heating Boilers – Part 2: Heating boilers with forced draught burners – Special requirements for boilers with atomizing oil burners
EN 12493	LPG equipment and accessories – Welded steel tanks for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Road tankers design and manufacture
EN 12952	Water-tube boilers and auxiliary installations - Part 1: General Water-tube boilers and auxiliary installations Part 2: Materials for pressure parts of boilers and accessories Water-tube boilers and auxiliary installations - Part 3: Design and calculation for pressure parts of the boiler Water-tube boilers and auxiliary installations Part 4: In-service boiler life expectancy calculations Water-tube boilers and auxiliary installations Part 5: Workmanship and construction of pressure parts of the boiler Water-tube boilers and auxiliary installations Part 6: Inspection during construction; documentation and marking of pressure parts of the boiler Water-tube boilers and auxiliary installations Part 7: Requirements for

	<p>equipment for the boiler</p> <p>Water-Tube Boilers and Auxiliary Installations - Part 8: Requirements for Firing Systems for Liquid and Gaseous Fuels for the Boiler</p> <p>Water-tube boilers and auxiliary installations - Part 9: Requirements for firing systems for pulverized solid fuels for the boiler</p> <p>Water-tube boilers and auxiliary installations - Part 10: Requirements for safeguards against excessive pressure</p> <p>Water-tube boilers and auxiliary installations - Part 11: Requirements for limiting devices of the boiler and accessories</p> <p>Water-tube boilers and auxiliary installations Part 12: Requirements for boiler feedwater and boiler water quality</p> <p>Water-tube boilers and auxiliary installations Part 13: Requirements for flue gas cleaning systems</p> <p>Water-tube boilers and auxiliary installations Part 14: Requirements for flue gas DENOX-systems using liquified pressurized ammonia and ammonia water solution</p> <p>Water-tube boilers and auxiliary installations Part 15: Acceptance tests</p> <p>Water-tube boilers and auxiliary installations - Part 16: Requirements for grate and fluidized-bed firing systems for solid fuels for the boiler</p> <p>Water-tube boilers and auxiliary installations Part 18: Operating instructions</p>
EN 12953	<p>Shell Boilers Part 1: General</p> <p>Shell Boilers Part 2: Materials for Pressure Parts of Boilers and Accessories</p> <p>Shell boilers Part 3: Design and calculation for pressure parts</p> <p>Shell Boilers Part 4: Workmanship and Construction of Pressure Parts of the Boiler</p> <p>Shell Boilers - Part 5: Inspection During Construction, Documentation and Marking of Pressure Parts of the Boiler</p> <p>Shell Boilers Part 6: Requirements for equipment for the boiler</p> <p>Shell boilers Part 7: Requirements for firing systems for liquid and gaseous fuels for the boilers</p> <p>Shell boilers - Part 8: Requirements for safeguards against excessive pressure</p> <p>Shell boilers - Part 9: Requirements for limiting devices of the boiler and accessories</p> <p>Shell boilers Part 10: Requirements for feedwater and boiler water quality</p> <p>Shell boilers Part 11: Acceptance tests</p> <p>Shell boilers Part 12: Requirements for grate firing systems for solid fuels for the boiler</p>

	Shell boilers Part 13: Operating instructions
EN 13121	GRP tanks and vessels for use above ground Part 1: Raw materials Specification conditions and acceptance conditions GRP tanks and vessels for use above ground Part 2: Composite materials Chemical resistance GRP tanks and vessels for use above ground Part 3: Design and workmanship GRP tanks and vessels for use above ground - Part 4: Delivery, installation and maintenance
EN 13923	Filament-wound FRP pressure vessels – Materials, design, manufacturing and testing
EN 13445	Unfired pressure vessels
EN 13458-1	Cryogenic vessels – Static vacuum insulated vessels – Part 1: Fundamental requirements
EN 13458-2	Cryogenic vessels – Static vacuum-insulated vessels – Part 2: Design, fabrication, inspection and testing
EN 13480	Metallic industrial piping Part 1: General Metallic industrial piping - Part 2: Materials Metallic industrial piping Part 3: Design and calculation Metallic industrial piping Part 4: Fabrication and installation Metallic industrial piping Part 5: Inspection and testing Metallic industrial piping Part 6: Additional requirements for buried piping Metallic industrial piping Part 8: Additional requirements for aluminium and aluminium alloy piping
EN 13530-1	Cryogenic vessels – Large transportable vacuum insulated vessels – Part 1: Fundamental requirements
EN 13530-2	Cryogenic vessels – Large transportable vacuum insulated vessels – Part 2: Design, fabrication, inspection and testing
EN 14398-2	Cryogenic vessels – Large transportable non-vacuum insulated vessels – Part 2: Design, fabrication, inspection and testing
EN 14025	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Metallic pressure tanks – Design and construction
EN 14931	Pressure vessels for human occupancy (PVHO) – Multi-place pressure chambers for hyperbaric therapy – Performance, safety requirements and

	testing
EN 14359	Gas Loaded accumulators for fluid power applications
EN 50052	Cast aluminium alloy enclosures for gas-filled high-voltage switchgear and control gear
FKM	Fracture mechanics proof of strength for engineering components, Forschungskuratorium Maschinenbau (FKM), ed., Frankfurt: VDMA Verlag GmbH.
CWA 15740	Risk-based inspection and maintenance procedures for industry (RIMAP)
IEC 61508	Functional Safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems – General requirements
IEC 61511	Functional safety - Safety instrumented systems for the process industry sector – Part 1: Framework, definitions, system, hardware and application programming requirements Functional safety - Safety instrumented systems for the process industry sector - Part 2: Guidelines for the application of IEC 61511-1: 2016 Functional safety – Safety instrumented systems for the process industry sector – Part 3: Guidance for the determination of the required safety integrity levels
VGB TW 507	Guideline For The Assessment Of Microstructure And Damage Development Of Creep Exposed Materials For Pipes And Boiler Components
R5	An Assessment Procedure for the High Temperature Response of Structures
R6	Assessment of the integrity of structures containing defects
French standards	
RCC-M	Design and construction rules for mechanical components of PWR nuclear standards
CODAP	Code for the construction of unfired pressure vessels
German standards	
DIN 6647	Cylindrical beverage containers
Technical Rules for Steam Boilers – Deutscher Dampfkesselausschuß	Technical rules for steam boilers (TRD), Dampfkesselausschuß and all sections

AD-2000 Merkblatt	Technical rules for pressure vessels (TRB), Druckbehvo and all sections
ADR	Agreement concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Road
DVS 2205	Design calculations for containers and apparatus made from thermoplastics
DVS 2210-1	Plastic piping for industrial applications
ISO Standards	
ISO 4126	<p>Safety devices for protection against excessive pressure - Part 1: Safety valves</p> <p>Safety Devices for Protection Against Excessive Pressure - Part 2: Bursting Disc Safety Devices</p> <p>Safety devices for protection against excessive pressure Part 3: Safety valves and bursting disc safety devices in combination</p> <p>Safety devices for protection against excessive pressure - Part 4: Pilot operated safety valves</p> <p>Safety devices for protection against excessive pressure - Part 5: Controlled safety pressure relief systems (CSPRS)</p> <p>Safety devices for protection against excessive pressure - Part 6: Application, selection and installation of bursting disc safety devices</p> <p>Safety devices for protection against excessive pressure - Part 7: Common data</p> <p>Safety devices for protection against excessive pressure - Part 9: Application and installation of safety devices excluding stand-alone bursting disc safety devices</p> <p>Safety devices for protection against excessive pressure — Part 10: Sizing of safety valves for gas/liquid two-phase flow</p>
ISO 14692	<p>Petroleum and natural gas industries - Glass-reinforced plastics (GRP) piping - Part 1: Vocabulary, symbols, applications and materials</p> <p>Petroleum and natural gas industries - Glass-reinforced plastics (GRP) piping - Part 2: Qualification and manufacture</p> <p>Petroleum and natural gas industries — Glass-reinforced plastics (GRP) piping — Part 3: System design</p> <p>Petroleum and natural gas industries - Glass-reinforced plastics (GRP) piping - Part 4: Fabrication, installation and operation</p>
ISO 17020	Conformity assessment – Requirements for the operation of various types of bodies performing inspection

ISO 17021	<p>Conformity assessment – Requirements for bodies providing audit and certification of management systems</p> <p>Part 1: Requirements</p> <p>Part 2: Competence requirements for auditing and certification of environmental management systems</p> <p>Part 3: Competence requirements for auditing and certification of quality management systems</p> <p>Part 4: Competence requirements for auditing and certification of event sustainability management systems</p> <p>Part 5: Competence requirements for auditing and certification of asset management systems</p> <p>Part 6: Competence requirements for auditing and certification of business continuity management systems</p> <p>Part 7: Competence requirements for auditing and certification of road traffic safety management systems</p>
ISO 23251	Petroleum, petrochemical and natural gas industries – Pressure-relieving and depressuring systems
ISO 24817	Petroleum, petrochemical and natural gas industries - Composite repairs for pipework - Qualification and design, installation, testing and inspection
South African standards	
SANS 151	Fixed electric storage water heaters
SANS 306-4	Fire extinguishing installations and equipment on premises Part 4: Specification for carbon dioxide systems
SANS 329	Industrial thermo processing equipment – Safety requirements for combustion and fuel-handling systems
SANS 347	Categorization and conformity assessment criteria for all pressure equipment
SANS 827	The installation of pipes and appliances for use with natural gas
SANS 1237	Single-stage regulators for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG)
SANS 1322	Portable non refillable fire extinguishers
SANS 1475-1	The production of reconditioned fire-fighting equipment Part 1: Portable and wheeled (mobile) rechargeable fire extinguishers
SANS 1518	Transport of dangerous goods – Design, construction, testing, approval and maintenance of road vehicles and portable tanks
SANS 1539	Appliances operating on liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) or natural gas (NG) –

	Safety aspects
SANS 1567	Portable rechargeable fire extinguishers – CO2 type extinguishers
SANS 1668	Fibre-reinforced plastics (FRP) tanks for buried (underground) storage for petroleum products
SANS 1748	Glass-fibre-reinforced thermosetting plastics (GRP) pipes Part 1: Pipes for water supply, sewerage and drainage Glass-fibre-reinforced thermosetting plastics (GRP) pipes Part 2: Pipes, fittings and joint assemblies for the conveyance of hazardous chemical substances in industrial applications Glass-fibre-reinforced thermosetting plastics (GRP) pipes Part 3: Pipes, fittings and ancillaries for underground (buried) fire protection services
SANS 1825	Gas cylinder test stations – General requirements for periodic inspection and testing of transportable refillable gas pressure receptacles
SANS 1910	Portable refillable fire extinguishers
SANS 4427	Plastics piping systems – Polyethylene (PE) pipes and fittings for water supply – Part 1: General Plastics piping systems – Polyethylene (PE) pipes and fittings for water supply – Part 2: Pipes Plastics piping systems – Polyethylene (PE) pipes and fittings for water supply – Part 3: Fittings Plastics piping systems – Polyethylene (PE) pipes and fittings for water supply – Part 5: Fitness for purpose of the system
SANS 7396-1	Medical gas pipeline systems – Part 1: Pipeline systems for compressed medical gases and vacuum
SANS 10019	Transportable containers for compressed, dissolved and liquefied gases – Basic design, manufacture, use and maintenance
SANS 10087	The handling, storage, distribution and maintenance of liquefied petroleum gas in domestic, commercial, and industrial installations Part 1: Liquefied petroleum gas installations involving gas storage containers of individual water capacity not exceeding 500 L and a combined water capacity not exceeding 3 000 L per installation Part 2: Installation of LPG systems in mobile units, including but not limited to caravans, motor homes, park homes and mobile kitchens Part 3: Liquefied petroleum gas installations involving storage vessels of individual water capacity exceeding 500 L Part 4: The transportation of LP gas including the design, construction, inspection, fittings, filling, maintenance and repair of LP gas bulk vehicles and

	<p>rail tank cars</p> <p>Part 6: The application of liquefied petroleum and compressed natural gases as engine fuels for internal combustion engines</p> <p>Part 7: Storage and filling premises for refillable liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) containers of gas capacity not exceeding 19 kg and the storage of individual gas containers not exceeding 48 kg</p> <p>Part 8: Filling containers for LP gas operated fork lift vehicles in-situ</p> <p>Part 10: Mobile filling stations for refillable liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) containers of capacity not exceeding 9 kg</p>
SANS 10105-1	The use and control of fire-fighting equipment Part 1: Portable and wheeled (mobile) fire extinguishers
SANS 10147	Refrigerating systems including plants associated with air-conditioning systems
SANS 10227	Criteria for the operation of inspection authorities performing inspection in terms of the Pressure Equipment Regulations
SANS 10228	The identification and classification of dangerous goods for transport by road and rail modes
SANS 10252-1	Water supply and drainage to buildings – Part 1: Water supply installations for buildings
SANS 10254	The installation, maintenance, replacement and repair of fixed electric storage water heating systems
SANS 10260	<p>Industrial gas pipelines Part 1: Distribution of oxygen, nitrogen and argon at consumer sites</p> <p>Industrial gas pipelines Part 2: Distribution of hydrogen at consumer sites</p> <p>Industrial gas pipelines Part 3: Distribution of acetylene at consumer sites</p> <p>Industrial gas pipelines Part 4: Distribution of carbon dioxide at consumer sites</p>
SANS 11601	Industrial gas pipelines Part 4: Distribution of carbon dioxide at consumer sites
SANS 10377-1	Pressure vessels for human occupancy – Part 1: Hyperbaric chambers (therapeutic)
SANS 14520-1	Gaseous fire-extinguishing systems
SANS 17020	Conformity assessment - Requirements for the operation of various types of bodies performing inspection
SANS 17021	Conformity assessment - Requirements for bodies providing audit and certification of management systems

	<p>Part 1: Requirements</p> <p>Part 2: Competence requirements for auditing and certification of environmental management systems</p> <p>Part 3: Competence requirements for auditing and certification of quality management systems</p> <p>Part 4: Competence requirements for auditing and certification of event sustainability management systems</p> <p>Part 5: Competence requirements for auditing and certification of asset management systems</p> <p>Part 6: Competence requirements for auditing and certification of business continuity management systems</p> <p>Part 7: Competence requirements for auditing and certification of road traffic safety management systems</p>
<p>NOTE In addition to the above-mentioned health and safety standards any EN or ISO /EN standard any EN, ISO or European Country Health and Safety Standard which results in pressure equipment being CE or Pi marked is deemed approved.</p>	

NATIONAL TREASURY

NO. 607

9 July 2021

**PUBLICATION OF GOVERNMENT GAZETTE
REQUIRED IN TERMS OF SECTION 15 (1) OF
THE DIVISION OF REVENUE ACT, 2021
(ACT NO. 9 OF 2021)**

I, Tito Titus Mboweni, in my capacity as the Minister of Finance, hereby publish, in accordance with section 15(1) of the Division of Revenue Act, 2021 (Act No. 9 of 2021), the allocations per municipality for each Schedule 3; 4, Part B; 5, Part B; 6, Part B; and 7, Part B conditional grants to local government and Schedule 6, Part A conditional grants to provinces, and the provincial and local government frameworks for each Schedule 4, 5, 6, and 7 conditional grant.

- Part 1: Local government conditional grant allocations and appendixes to provincial government conditional grant allocations
- Part 2: Frameworks for conditional grants to provinces
- Part 3: Frameworks for conditional grants to municipalities



**TT MBOWENI, MP
MINISTER OF FINANCE**

PART 1

LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS
Schedules 3, 4B, 5B, 6B, 7B

(National and Municipal Financial Year)

PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS
Appendix to Schedule 5A and 6A

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

ANNEXURE W4

**SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS**

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

ANNEXURE W4
SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5: PART B AND SCHEDULE 7: PART B): CURRENT GRANTS

Category	Municipality	Infrastructure Skills Development Grant			Local Government Financial Management Grant			Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			Programme and Project Preparation Support Grant			SIBI TOTAL: CURRENT ¹		
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE																
A	BEF - Beaufort West	10 500	11 500	12 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	8 541	9 444	9 870	27 741	21 064	24 570
A	NMA - Nelson Mandela Bay	10 500	11 500	12 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	7 116	7 116	7 116	11 207	11 913	12 438	29 883	24 413	24 438
B	EC101 - De Beers Stads	-	-	-	3 100	3 100	3 100	1 552	1 552	1 552	-	-	-	4 652	3 100	3 100
B	EC102 - Blue Crane Route	-	-	-	2 450	2 450	2 450	1 369	1 369	1 369	-	-	-	3 819	2 450	2 450
B	EC104 - Mlaka	-	-	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	1 159	1 159	1 159	-	-	-	4 159	3 000	3 000
B	EC105 - Ndlambe	-	-	-	2 650	2 650	2 650	1 144	1 144	1 144	-	-	-	3 794	2 650	2 650
B	EC106 - Sundays River Valley	-	-	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	1 237	1 237	1 237	-	-	-	4 237	3 000	3 000
B	EC108 - Keopara	-	-	-	1 500	1 500	1 500	650	650	650	-	-	-	1 500	1 500	1 500
B	EC109 - Keopara	-	-	-	2 650	2 650	2 650	1 262	1 262	1 262	-	-	-	3 913	2 650	2 650
C	DC10 - Sarah Bathurst District Municipality	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 075	1 075	1 075	-	-	-	2 075	1 000	1 000
Total: South East Coast District Municipality		-	-	-	19 570	19 570	19 570	10 222	10 222	10 222	-	-	-	29 792	19 570	19 570
B	EC121 - Mthatha	-	-	-	1 720	1 720	1 720	4 622	4 622	4 622	-	-	-	6 342	1 720	1 720
B	EC122 - Mquma	-	-	-	1 850	1 850	1 850	2 418	2 418	2 418	-	-	-	4 268	1 850	1 850
B	EC123 - George	-	-	-	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 418	2 418	2 418	-	-	-	4 836	2 000	2 000
B	EC124 - Amathole	-	-	-	2 100	2 200	2 200	1 263	1 263	1 263	-	-	-	3 363	2 200	2 200
B	EC126 - Ngrawana	-	-	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	3 320	3 320	3 320	-	-	-	6 320	3 100	3 100
B	EC129 - Raymond Mkhaba	-	-	-	2 600	2 850	2 850	2 900	2 900	2 900	-	-	-	5 500	2 850	2 850
C	DC12 - Amathole District Municipality	-	-	-	1 200	1 200	1 200	3 860	3 860	3 860	-	-	-	5 060	1 200	1 200
Total: Amathole Municipalities		-	-	-	14 920	15 370	15 370	19 462	19 462	19 462	-	-	-	34 381	15 370	15 370
B	EC131 - Inxhaya Veldkoms	-	-	-	3 100	3 100	3 100	1 542	1 542	1 542	-	-	-	4 642	3 100	3 100
B	EC135 - Inxhaya Veldkoms	-	-	-	2 100	2 100	2 100	2 042	2 042	2 042	-	-	-	4 142	2 100	2 100
B	EC136 - Emma-John	-	-	-	3 100	3 100	3 100	2 003	2 003	2 003	-	-	-	5 103	3 100	3 100
B	EC137 - Engobo	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	2 738	2 738	2 738	-	-	-	4 438	1 700	1 700
B	EC138 - Sabhizwe	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 542	1 542	1 542	-	-	-	3 242	1 700	1 700
B	EC139 - Broekmans	-	-	-	3 100	3 100	3 100	3 328	3 328	3 328	-	-	-	6 628	3 100	3 100
Total: Chris Hani Municipalities		-	-	-	15 800	15 800	15 800	17 240	17 240	17 240	-	-	-	33 000	15 800	15 800
B	EC141 - Elindini	-	-	-	1 650	1 650	1 700	2 569	2 569	2 569	-	-	-	4 219	1 650	1 700
B	EC142 - Sesqa	-	-	-	1 650	1 650	1 700	2 566	2 566	2 566	-	-	-	4 216	1 650	1 700
B	EC145 - White Starbu	-	-	-	2 100	2 200	2 200	1 328	1 328	1 328	-	-	-	3 428	2 200	2 200
Total: Joe Goldi District Municipality		-	-	-	5 400	5 500	5 600	6 463	6 463	6 463	-	-	-	14 055	5 500	5 600
Free State																
B	EC153 - Ngrana IHL	-	-	-	1 650	1 650	1 700	1 385	1 385	1 385	-	-	-	3 035	1 650	1 700
B	EC154 - Post St. Johns	-	-	-	2 650	2 650	2 650	1 533	1 533	1 533	-	-	-	4 243	2 650	2 650
B	EC155 - Nyakeni	-	-	-	1 650	1 650	1 650	1 716	1 716	1 716	-	-	-	3 366	1 650	1 650
B	EC156 - Mthunzi	-	-	-	2 500	2 500	2 500	1 542	1 542	1 542	-	-	-	4 042	2 500	2 500
C	DC15 - O.R. Tambo District Municipality	5 500	6 500	7 000	2 500	2 500	2 500	3 764	3 764	3 764	-	-	-	11 984	6 500	6 500
Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities		5 500	6 500	7 000	13 100	13 100	13 150	20 024	20 024	20 024	-	-	-	38 424	19 600	20 150
B	EC441 - Matielok	-	-	-	1 650	1 650	1 700	4 887	4 887	4 887	-	-	-	6 537	1 650	1 700
B	EC442 - Umtsovu	-	-	-	1 720	1 720	1 720	3 413	3 413	3 413	-	-	-	5 133	1 720	1 720
B	EC443 - Ntabeni	-	-	-	2 650	2 650	2 650	1 987	1 987	1 987	-	-	-	4 637	2 650	2 650
C	DC44 - Alfred Nzo District Municipality	5 500	5 500	6 000	1 950	1 950	1 950	9 740	9 740	9 740	-	-	-	17 190	7 450	7 950
Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities		5 500	5 500	6 000	10 070	10 070	10 120	23 577	23 577	23 577	-	-	-	39 067	15 670	16 120
Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities		32 000	35 000	37 000	82 000	82 310	83 160	112 946	112 946	112 946	-	-	-	247 214	139 277	147 708

ANNEXURE W4
SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS

Category	Municipality	Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		Local Government Financial Management Grant		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities		Programme and Project Preparation Support Grant		SIBI TOTAL: CURRENT ¹	
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)
FREE STATE											
A.	MANS	-	-	2 100	2 230	-	-	6 934	7 332	10 330	9 432
B.	FS161	-	-	3 850	3 000	1 131	-	-	-	3 074	3 000
B.	FS162	-	-	2 200	2 300	1 202	-	-	-	3 402	2 300
B.	FS163	-	-	2 850	3 000	1 131	-	-	-	3 981	3 000
C.	DC16	-	-	1 650	1 720	1 170	-	-	-	2 794	1 720
	Total: Xhosa District Municipality	-	-	9 550	10 020	4 601	-	-	-	14 151	10 020
B.	FS161	-	-	2 650	2 650	1 075	-	-	-	3 725	3 650
B.	FS162	-	-	2 850	3 000	1 075	-	-	-	2 850	3 000
B.	FS163	-	-	2 100	2 100	985	-	-	-	3 085	2 100
B.	FS184	-	-	3 100	3 100	2 964	-	-	-	6 064	3 100
B.	FS185	-	-	3 100	3 100	1 010	-	-	-	4 110	3 100
C.	DC18	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 178	-	-	-	2 178	1 000
	Total: Lepellekwa Municipality	-	-	14 000	14 950	7 212	-	-	-	21 812	14 950
B.	FS191	-	-	2 100	2 200	1 989	-	-	-	4 089	2 200
B.	FS192	-	-	2 650	2 750	5 176	-	-	-	7 826	2 750
B.	FS193	-	-	2 650	2 850	1 075	-	-	-	3 725	2 850
B.	FS194	-	-	3 100	3 100	6 232	-	-	-	9 332	3 100
B.	FS195	-	-	3 100	3 100	1 180	-	-	-	4 280	3 100
C.	DC20	-	-	2 300	2 300	5 548	-	-	-	7 848	2 300
	Total: Thabo Mofutsanyane Municipality	-	-	19 000	19 400	22 334	-	-	-	41 334	19 400
B.	FS201	-	-	2 200	2 300	1 332	-	-	-	3 992	2 300
B.	FS203	-	-	3 000	3 100	1 672	-	-	-	4 672	3 100
B.	FS204	-	-	2 650	2 750	1 622	-	-	-	4 972	2 750
C.	DC20	-	-	1 200	1 300	1 675	-	-	-	4 175	1 300
	Total: Zoch Dohi Municipality	-	-	12 500	12 500	5 761	-	-	-	17 911	12 500
	Total: Free State Municipalities	-	-	57 400	59 120	41 224	-	-	-	105 558	66 852
GAUTENG											
A.	ERU	-	-	1 000	1 000	20 669	-	57 595	60 898	79 264	61 898
A.	JHB	7 500	7 500	1 000	1 000	8 529	-	80 361	84 969	97 300	93 460
A.	TSH	-	-	2 100	2 200	19 031	-	55 375	58 551	76 506	60 751
B.	GT421	-	-	2 100	2 200	3 360	-	-	-	5 460	2 200
B.	GT422	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 890	-	-	-	3 089	1 550
B.	GT423	-	-	1 400	1 400	1 023	-	-	-	2 823	1 400
C.	DC22	-	-	1 200	1 400	1 400	-	-	-	2 233	1 400
	Total: Sedibone District Municipality	-	-	6 600	7 100	7 022	-	-	-	13 622	7 100
B.	GT481	-	-	1 550	1 650	1 700	-	-	-	9 252	1 650
B.	GT484	-	-	2 550	2 850	2 933	-	-	-	2 550	2 850
B.	GT485	-	-	2 200	2 300	2 033	-	-	-	2 200	2 300
	Total: West Rand Metropolitan Municipality	-	-	6 300	6 800	6 666	-	-	-	19 052	6 800
	Total: Gauteng Municipalities	7 500	7 500	19 000	19 500	66 976	-	193 331	204 418	285 907	231 212
	Total: 2021/22 (R'000)	7 500	7 500	19 000	19 500	66 976	-	193 331	204 418	285 907	231 212
	Total: 2022/23 (R'000)	7 500	7 500	19 400	19 950	71 212	-	204 418	212 428	286 775	240 278

ANNEXURE W4
SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5 PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS

Category	Infrastructure Skills Development Grant			Local Government Financial Management Grant			Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			Programme and Project Preparation Support Grant			SIBI TOTAL: CURRENT ¹		
	National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
KWAZULU-NATAL															
A. EPH - ePhelweni	33 500	34 500	34 500	1 000	1 000	1 000				81 691			166 140	85 314	90 642
B. KZN212 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 950	1 950	1 950				1 950			3 054	1 950	1 950
B. KZN213 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 850	1 850	1 850				1 850			3 008	1 850	1 850
B. KZN214 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 850	1 850	1 850				1 850			2 850	1 850	1 850
B. KZN216 - Ugu District Municipality	-	-	-	1 950	1 950	1 950				5 558			7 508	1 950	1 950
C. DC21 - Ugu District Municipality	-	-	-	1 750	1 950	1 950				3 611			5 361	1 950	1 950
Total Ugu Municipalities	-	-	-	9 550	9 550	9 550	-	-	-	13 782	-	-	23 133	9 550	9 550
B. KZN221 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 950	1 950	1 950				1 750			3 206	1 950	1 950
B. KZN222 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 750	1 750	1 750				980			2 700	1 750	1 750
B. KZN223 - oMkazi	-	-	-	2 900	3 000	3 000				1 136			4 036	3 000	3 000
B. KZN224 - oMkazi	-	-	-	2 200	2 400	2 400				1 221			3 421	2 400	2 400
B. KZN225 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 900	1 950	1 950				3 516			5 416	1 950	1 950
B. KZN226 - oMkazi	-	-	-	2 850	3 000	3 000				1 329			4 179	3 000	3 000
B. KZN227 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 000	1 200	1 200				2 259			3 259	1 200	1 200
Total oMkazi District Municipality	-	-	-	16 340	17 140	17 140	-	-	-	12 958	-	-	29 298	17 140	17 140
B. KZN235 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 850	1 850	1 850				2 513			4 363	1 850	1 850
B. KZN237 - oMkazi	3 500	4 500	5 000	2 100	2 300	2 300				2 114			4 214	2 300	2 300
C. KZN238 - oMkazi District Municipality	-	-	-	1 950	2 100	2 100				3 516			6 466	2 100	2 100
Total oMkazi District Municipality	3 500	4 500	5 000	8 550	8 550	8 550	-	-	-	12 286	-	-	23 066	12 850	12 850
B. KZN241 - oMkazi	-	-	-	2 100	2 100	2 100				1 589			3 689	2 100	2 100
B. KZN242 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 850	1 850	1 850				1 260			3 110	1 850	1 850
B. KZN244 - oMkazi	-	-	-	2 850	2 850	2 850				3 389			6 239	2 850	2 850
B. KZN245 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 550	1 850	1 850				1 850			3 400	1 850	1 850
C. DC24 - oMkazi District Municipality	-	-	-	9 900	10 500	10 500	-	-	-	11 679	-	-	21 579	10 150	10 200
B. KZN252 - Newcastle	-	-	-	1 650	1 850	1 850				2 948			4 598	1 850	1 850
B. KZN253 - oMkazi	-	-	-	2 850	3 000	3 000				-			2 850	3 000	3 000
B. KZN254 - oMkazi	-	-	-	2 550	2 750	2 750				1 633			4 203	2 750	2 750
C. DC25 - Newcastle District Municipality	-	-	-	8 900	9 550	9 550	-	-	-	4 611	-	-	13 541	9 550	9 550
B. KZN261 - oMkazi	-	-	-	2 900	3 000	3 000				1 231			4 131	3 000	3 000
B. KZN262 - oMkazi	-	-	-	2 900	3 000	3 000				2 504			5 404	3 000	3 000
B. KZN263 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 950	2 000	2 000				1 660			3 610	2 000	2 000
B. KZN264 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 950	2 000	2 000				1 660			3 610	2 000	2 000
C. DC26 - Zululand District Municipality	-	-	-	1 200	1 200	1 200	-	-	-	3 600	-	-	5 010	2 000	2 000
Total Zululand Municipalities	-	-	-	10 550	11 200	11 200	-	-	-	9 612	-	-	10 812	1 200	1 200
B. KZN271 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 850	1 850	1 850				1 750			3 600	1 850	1 850
B. KZN272 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 950	1 950	1 950				1 028			2 978	1 950	1 950
B. KZN276 - oMkazi	-	-	-	2 550	2 750	2 750				1 545			4 095	2 750	2 750
C. DC27 - oMkazi District Municipality	-	-	-	1 950	2 100	2 100	-	-	-	5 846	-	-	7 796	2 100	2 200
Total oMkazi District Municipality	-	-	-	11 120	11 712	11 712	-	-	-	13 474	-	-	24 894	11 712	11 720
B. KZN281 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 650	1 850	1 850				1 657			3 307	1 850	1 850
B. KZN282 - oMkazi	-	-	-	2 450	2 500	2 500				3 417			5 867	2 500	2 500
B. KZN284 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 750	1 750	1 750				3 416			5 166	1 750	1 720
B. KZN285 - oMkazi	-	-	-	2 650	2 850	2 850				1 891			4 541	2 850	2 850
B. KZN286 - oMkazi	-	-	-	2 650	2 650	2 650				3 552			6 202	2 650	2 650
C. DC28 - King Cetshwayo District Municipality	-	-	-	1 200	1 200	1 200	-	-	-	4 619	-	-	5 819	1 200	1 200
Total King Cetshwayo Municipalities	-	-	-	12 520	12 770	12 770	-	-	-	18 452	-	-	28 972	12 770	12 770
B. KZN291 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 850	1 850	1 850				2 435			4 285	1 850	1 850
B. KZN292 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 750	1 750	1 750				1 732			3 482	1 750	1 750
B. KZN293 - oMkazi	-	-	-	3 000	3 100	3 100				2 412			5 412	3 100	3 100
B. KZN294 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 850	1 850	1 850				1 786			3 636	1 850	1 850
C. DC29 - eMakhosini District Municipality	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	-	6 353	-	-	7 353	1 000	1 000
Total eMakhosini Municipalities	-	-	-	9 450	9 550	9 550	-	-	-	14 728	-	-	24 178	9 550	9 550
B. KZN413 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 750	1 750	1 750				4 628			6 378	1 750	1 750
B. KZN414 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 950	1 850	1 850				2 131			4 051	1 850	1 950
B. KZN415 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 850	1 850	1 850				3 377			5 227	1 850	1 850
B. KZN416 - oMkazi	-	-	-	1 950	1 950	1 950				2 323			4 273	1 950	1 950
C. DC31 - eMakhosini District Municipality	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	-	-	-	4 988	-	-	5 988	1 700	1 700
Total eMakhosini District Municipality	-	-	-	8 150	8 150	8 150	-	-	-	17 055	-	-	25 252	8 150	8 150
Total KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities	37 000	39 000	39 500	112 772	112 830	112 830	-	-	-	222 137	-	-	417 706	264 566	267 472

ANNEXURE W4
SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5 PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS

Category	Municipality	Infrastructure Skills Development Grant			Local Government Financial Management Grant			Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			Programme and Project Preparation Support Grant			SUB-TOTAL: CURRENT ¹		
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
LIMPOPO																
B	LM151	-	-	2 400	2 400	2 400	3 851	-	-	-	-	-	6 061	2 400	2 400	
B	LM152	-	-	2 000	2 000	2 000	1 918	-	-	-	-	-	3 918	2 000	2 000	
B	LM153	-	-	2 000	2 000	2 000	8 463	-	-	-	-	-	10 463	2 000	2 000	
B	LM154	-	-	3 100	3 100	3 100	1 195	-	-	-	-	-	4 295	3 100	3 100	
B	LM155	-	-	1 850	1 850	1 850	1 175	-	-	-	-	-	3 025	1 850	1 850	
C	DC33	-	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	10 129	-	-	-	-	-	13 029	3 000	3 000	
Total Limpopo Municipalities		-	-	14 850	14 850	14 850	26 121	-	-	-	-	-	40 781	14 850	14 850	
B	LM141	-	-	2 850	3 000	3 000	1 715	-	-	-	-	-	4 565	3 000	3 000	
B	LM143	5 500	5 500	1 650	1 650	1 700	6 069	-	-	-	-	-	13 219	6 650	7 200	
B	LM144	-	-	1 850	1 950	1 950	2 280	-	-	-	-	-	4 130	1 950	1 950	
B	LM145	-	-	2 450	2 550	2 550	1 784	-	-	-	-	-	4 234	2 550	2 550	
C	DC34	-	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	2 245	-	-	-	-	-	5 145	3 000	3 000	
Total Northern West Cape Municipalities		5 500	5 500	11 700	12 100	12 100	14 053	-	-	-	-	-	31 292	17 100	17 700	
B	LM151	-	-	2 400	2 400	2 400	1 266	-	-	-	-	-	3 666	2 400	2 400	
B	LM153	-	-	2 300	2 300	2 300	1 429	-	-	-	-	-	3 729	2 300	2 300	
B	LM154	6 217	6 446	2 400	2 400	2 400	7 971	-	-	-	-	-	16 588	8 846	8 840	
B	LM155	-	-	2 000	2 000	2 000	1 999	-	-	-	-	-	3 999	2 000	2 000	
C	DC35	-	-	10 100	10 100	10 100	16 540	-	-	-	-	-	32 818	16 540	16 540	
Total Western Cape Municipalities		6 217	6 446	14 100	14 200	14 200	27 366	-	-	-	-	-	59 368	27 366	27 360	
B	LM161	-	-	3 100	3 100	3 100	1 256	-	-	-	-	-	4 356	3 100	3 100	
B	LM162	-	-	1 650	1 650	1 700	1 230	-	-	-	-	-	2 870	1 650	1 700	
B	LM166	-	-	1 650	1 650	1 700	1 355	-	-	-	-	-	3 005	1 650	1 700	
B	LM167	-	-	1 900	2 100	2 100	1 292	-	-	-	-	-	3 242	2 100	2 100	
B	LM168	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	2 245	-	-	-	-	-	2 245	1 000	1 000	
C	DC36	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	6 000	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	
Total Northern Cape Municipalities		-	-	11 900	12 100	12 200	11 956	-	-	-	-	-	19 316	12 150	12 200	
B	LM167	-	-	3 100	3 100	3 100	1 195	-	-	-	-	-	4 295	3 100	3 100	
B	LM167	-	-	2 650	2 850	2 850	2 199	-	-	-	-	-	4 849	2 850	2 850	
B	LM167	-	-	1 650	1 650	1 650	1 195	-	-	-	-	-	3 495	1 650	1 650	
B	LM168	-	-	2 400	2 500	2 500	1 688	-	-	-	-	-	4 488	2 500	2 500	
C	DC37	-	-	2 300	2 400	2 400	8 180	-	-	-	-	-	10 480	2 400	2 400	
Total South Coast Municipalities		-	-	12 100	12 400	12 400	15 067	-	-	-	-	-	27 187	12 400	12 400	
Total Limpopo Municipalities		11 717	11 446	59 900	61 370	61 250	79 778	-	-	-	-	-	151 295	72 810	72 020	
MPUMALANGA																
B	MP101	-	-	2 000	2 000	2 000	1 391	-	-	-	-	-	3 391	2 000	2 000	
B	MP102	-	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	1 986	-	-	-	-	-	4 986	3 000	3 000	
B	MP103	-	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	2 211	-	-	-	-	-	5 211	3 100	3 100	
B	MP104	-	-	2 450	2 450	2 450	1 059	-	-	-	-	-	3 509	2 450	2 450	
B	MP105	-	-	2 800	2 800	2 800	1 845	-	-	-	-	-	4 645	2 800	2 800	
B	MP107	24 500	24 000	24 000	24 000	24 000	1 677	-	-	-	-	-	28 277	26 000	26 000	
C	DC30	13 500	13 300	12 357	10 000	10 000	2 752	-	-	-	-	-	17 252	14 300	13 357	
Total Gert Sibande District Municipality		38 000	37 300	36 357	19 000	19 000	15 022	-	-	-	-	-	72 022	56 600	54 987	
B	MP111	-	-	1 350	1 350	1 350	3 101	-	-	-	-	-	4 011	1 350	1 350	
B	MP113	-	-	1 650	1 650	1 650	6 015	-	-	-	-	-	9 015	1 650	1 650	
B	MP114	-	-	1 650	1 650	1 700	4 500	-	-	-	-	-	6 200	1 650	1 700	
B	MP114	-	-	2 900	2 900	2 900	1 307	-	-	-	-	-	4 207	2 900	2 900	
B	MP115	-	-	1 720	1 720	1 720	2 127	-	-	-	-	-	3 847	1 720	1 720	
B	MP116	-	-	2 450	2 450	2 450	1 451	-	-	-	-	-	3 901	2 450	2 450	
C	DC31	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	2 551	-	-	-	-	-	3 551	1 000	1 000	
Total Matieland District Municipality		-	-	14 400	14 470	14 470	21 232	-	-	-	-	-	25 072	14 470	14 470	
B	MP121	-	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	1 836	-	-	-	-	-	4 836	3 000	3 000	
B	MP124	-	-	1 770	1 770	1 770	6 125	-	-	-	-	-	7 895	1 770	1 770	
B	MP125	-	-	2 650	2 650	2 650	5 379	-	-	-	-	-	8 029	2 650	2 650	
B	MP126	-	-	2 550	2 650	2 650	7 036	-	-	-	-	-	9 286	2 650	2 650	
C	DC32	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	4 141	-	-	-	-	-	5 141	1 000	1 000	
Total Mpanza District Municipality		-	-	10 950	11 070	11 070	25 518	-	-	-	-	-	34 280	11 070	11 070	
Total Mpumalanga Municipalities		38 000	37 300	36 357	44 410	44 540	59 874	-	-	-	-	-	142 284	82 240	81 447	

ANNEXURE W4
 SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
 (SCHEDULE 5 PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS

Category	Municipality	Infrastructure Skills Development Grant			Local Government Financial Management Grant			Expanded Public Works Programmes Integrated Grant for Municipalities			Programme and Project Preparation Support Grant			SUB-TOTAL: CURRENT ¹		
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
NORTHERN CAPE																
B	NC061	Richards Bay	-	2 650	2 650	2 650	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 650	2 650	2 650
B	NC062	Stellenbosch	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	1 169	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 169	3 000	3 000
B	NC064	Kamiesburg	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC065	Harlem	-	1 920	1 920	1 920	1 567	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 487	1 920	1 920
B	NC066	Karoo-Bosveld	-	2 650	2 650	2 650	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 650	2 650	2 650
B	NC067	Karoo-Ma	-	2 900	2 900	2 900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 900	2 900	2 900
B	NC068	St. Michaels	-	2 900	2 900	2 900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 900	2 900	2 900
B	NC069	St. Michaels	-	2 900	2 900	2 900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 900	2 900	2 900
B	NC070	St. Michaels	-	2 900	2 900	2 900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 900	2 900	2 900
B	NC071	Uitenhage	-	2 900	2 900	2 900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 900	2 900	2 900
B	NC072	Uitenhage	-	1 920	1 920	1 920	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 995	1 920	1 920
B	NC073	Uitenhage	-	1 700	1 850	1 850	1 389	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 089	1 850	1 850
B	NC074	Karoo-Bosveld	-	2 650	2 650	2 650	1 980	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 630	2 650	2 650
B	NC075	Karoo-Bosveld	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 000	3 000
B	NC076	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC077	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC078	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC079	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC080	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC081	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC082	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC083	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC084	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC085	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC086	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC087	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC088	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC089	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC090	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC091	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC092	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC093	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC094	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC095	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC096	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC097	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC098	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC099	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC100	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC101	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC102	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC103	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC104	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC105	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC106	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC107	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC108	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC109	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC110	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC111	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC112	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC113	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC114	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC115	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC116	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC117	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC118	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC119	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC120	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC121	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC122	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC123	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC124	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC125	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC126	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC127	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC128	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC129	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC130	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC131	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC132	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC133	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC134	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC135	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC136	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC137	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC138	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100	3 100	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	3 100	3 100
B	NC139	St. Michaels	-	3 000	3 100											

ANNEXURE W4
SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5: PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS

Category	Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		Local Government Financial Management Grant		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities		Programme and Project Preparation Support Grant		SIBI TOTAL: CURRENT ¹	
	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)
WESTERN CAPE										
A. GPT - City of Cape Town	12 000	12 000	1 000	1 000	49 772	-	70 890	74 955	133 662	87 962
B. WC01 - Matieland	-	-	1 550	1 771	1 856	-	-	-	3 386	1 771
B. WC02 - Caledon	-	-	2 025	2 132	1 755	-	-	-	3 778	2 132
B. WC03 - Beaufort West	-	-	1 550	1 550	2 075	-	-	-	3 625	1 550
B. WC04 - Saldanha Bay	-	-	1 550	1 550	2 646	-	-	-	4 196	1 550
B. WC05 - Swartland	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 832	-	-	-	3 382	1 550
C. DC1 - West Coast District Municipality	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 401	-	-	-	2 401	1 000
Total West Coast Municipalities	-	-	9 225	9 225	11 465	-	-	-	20 188	9 225
B. WC022 - Worsberg	-	-	1 550	1 550	2 617	-	-	-	4 167	1 550
B. WC023 - Dikwatsvin	-	-	1 550	1 550	3 287	-	-	-	4 837	1 550
B. WC024 - Stellenbosch	-	-	1 550	1 550	5 998	-	-	-	7 548	1 550
B. WC025 - Breede Valley	-	-	1 550	1 550	2 965	-	-	-	4 515	1 550
B. WC026 - Langeberg	-	-	1 550	1 550	2 210	-	-	-	3 760	1 550
C. DC2 - Garden Route District Municipality	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 550	-	-	-	2 550	1 000
Total Cape Winelands Municipalities	-	-	8 750	8 750	18 498	-	-	-	27 248	8 750
B. WC031 - Theewaterskloof	-	-	1 650	1 650	1 721	-	-	-	3 371	1 650
B. WC032 - Overstrand	-	-	1 550	1 550	2 530	-	-	-	4 080	1 550
B. WC033 - Cape Agulhas	-	-	1 550	1 550	2 297	-	-	-	3 847	1 550
B. WC034 - Swellendam	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 853	-	-	-	3 403	1 550
C. DC3 - Garden Route District Municipality	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 053	-	-	-	2 053	1 000
Total Overberg Municipalities	-	-	7 470	7 470	9 283	-	-	-	16 753	7 470
B. WC041 - Kammanlab	-	-	2 811	2 932	1 359	-	-	-	4 170	2 932
B. WC042 - Hessequa	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 154	-	-	-	2 704	1 550
B. WC043 - Mossel Bay	6 000	6 000	1 550	1 550	3 068	-	-	-	10 618	7 211
B. WC044 - Oudtshoorn	-	-	2 800	2 802	1 784	-	-	-	4 447	2 802
B. WC045 - Oudtshoorn	-	-	2 800	2 802	1 784	-	-	-	4 447	2 802
B. WC047 - Blydenburg	-	-	1 550	1 721	996	-	-	-	2 546	1 721
B. WC048 - Keysers	-	-	1 550	1 721	1 118	-	-	-	2 668	1 721
C. DC4 - Garden Route District Municipality	-	-	1 000	1 000	2 071	-	-	-	3 071	1 000
Total Garden Route Municipalities	6 000	6 000	14 224	14 926	15 122	-	-	-	25 444	20 992
B. WC051 - Langeberg	-	-	1 750	1 750	1 800	-	-	-	2 848	1 750
B. WC052 - Prince Albert	-	-	1 650	1 650	1 243	-	-	-	2 893	1 650
B. WC053 - Beaufort West	-	-	1 914	2 085	1 235	-	-	-	3 199	2 085
C. DC5 - Central Karoo District Municipality	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 269	-	-	-	2 269	1 000
Total Central Karoo Municipalities	-	-	6 314	6 485	4 547	-	-	-	11 209	6 485
Total Western Cape Municipalities	18 000	18 000	46 343	48 721	107 207	-	-	74 955	243 078	141 202
Unallocated	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Total	185 217	189 246	452 061	506 573	786 053	778 398	701 385	341 312	3 333 320	2 411 754

¹ Includes unallocated amounts for the Municipal Disaster Relief Grant (MDRG) and the Municipal Emergency Housing Grant (MEHG). The MDRG is a sub-total of R155 million in 2021/22, R157 million in 2022/23 and R157 million in 2023/24. The MEHG is a sub-total of R15 million in 2021/22, R15 million in 2022/23 and R15 million in 2023/24.

ANNEXURE W5

**INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B)**

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) OF 2

Category	Municipality	Municipal Infrastructure Grant		Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		Integrated National Electrification Programme		Rural Roads User Management Systems Grant		Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		Water Services Infrastructure Grant	
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE													
A	Buffelsburg Municipality	-	-	9 000	10 233	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A	Stellenbosch Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC101 - De Beers Nadle	28 544	23 874	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC102 - Blue Crane Route	14 892	15 755	3 000	4 000	-	5 800	-	-	-	-	12 000	15 939
B	EC104 - Mikana	28 590	27 386	-	-	5 000	10 000	-	-	-	-	18 000	10 000
B	EC105 - Ndlambe	28 663	31 960	-	-	15 000	10 000	-	-	-	-	25 000	21 112
B	EC108 - Sundays River Valley	28 490	28 490	3 000	3 902	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 000	10 000
B	EC109 - Kaniyama	16 034	16 997	-	-	1 868	2 000	-	-	-	-	15 000	20 000
C	EC110 - Sarah Baartman District Municipality	188 032	185 432	6 000	7 982	47 168	47 000	2 289	2 402	2 400	-	90 000	77 051
B	EC121 - Mthatha	67 307	71 496	-	-	-	18 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC122 - George	11 656	12 215	-	-	9 115	8 500	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC124 - Amathole	29 558	31 701	-	-	10 000	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC126 - Ngqusha	23 578	25 198	-	-	10 000	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC129 - Raymond Mkhabela	41 333	44 502	-	-	10 000	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	EC132 - Amathole District Municipality	452 440	517 000	-	-	-	-	3 003	3 151	3 160	-	75 000	76 000
C	EC133 - Chief Sibiya District Municipality	684 078	747 212	-	-	9 115	66 900	3 003	3 151	3 160	-	75 000	76 000
B	EC131 - Inxhaya Yethimba	16 785	17 813	-	-	-	13 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC135 - Inxhaya Yethimba	46 333	48 875	-	-	6 300	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC136 - Emmaabeni	38 275	37 915	-	-	19 440	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC137 - Engobo	40 582	45 686	-	-	10 000	15 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC138 - Sakhiswe	9 009	20 231	-	-	4 804	3 500	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	EC134 - Chief Sibiya District Municipality	304 343	330 651	-	-	10 000	9 000	3 300	3 463	3 473	241 811	85 774	83 000
C	EC135 - Chief Sibiya District Municipality	518 473	560 642	-	-	40 544	61 500	3 300	3 463	3 473	241 811	85 774	83 000
B	EC141 - Elundini	41 031	44 174	-	-	19 740	25 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC142 - Sasepe	48 539	45 491	-	-	2 000	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC145 - Ndlambe Municipality	1 651 188	1 807 246	-	-	6 800	6 800	2 233	2 344	2 350	-	73 000	60 000
C	EC146 - Ndlambe Municipality	258 601	289 807	-	-	19 740	33 800	2 233	2 344	2 350	-	73 000	60 000
B	EC153 - Ngqusha Hill	57 544	62 127	-	-	-	3 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC154 - Port St Johns	38 146	38 862	-	-	8 004	6 500	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC155 - Nyandeni	92 270	69 440	-	-	16 037	7 900	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC157 - King Sabata Dalindyebo	91 267	88 791	5 000	5 000	18 251	18 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	EC151 - O.R. Tambo District Municipality	671 937	730 256	-	-	42 622	53 324	3 002	3 150	3 159	239 518	346 133	421 133
C	EC152 - O.R. Tambo District Municipality	978 843	1 049 639	-	-	4 000	5 000	3 002	3 150	3 159	239 518	346 133	421 133
B	EC441 - Matielde	51 971	56 068	-	-	93 300	65 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC442 - Mthatha	47 000	55 038	-	-	28 853	35 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC444 - Ntabankulu	28 524	30 576	-	-	18 000	18 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	EC444 - Alfred Nzo District Municipality	398 778	433 122	4 000	4 000	-	-	2 340	2 456	2 463	-	110 000	100 000
C	EC444 - Alfred Nzo District Municipality	579 247	627 590	4 000	4 000	154 983	153 000	2 340	2 456	2 463	-	110 000	100 000
C	EC444 - Alfred Nzo District Municipality	3 452 134	3 452 701	19 000	32 204	314 162	415 135	16 167	16 866	17 014	481 329	498 081	579 837

CONTINUES ON PAGE 130 OF BOOK 2

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 673

9

July
Julie

2021

No. 44822

PART 2 OF 7

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845



9 771682 584003



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) OF 2

Category	Municipality	Municipal Infrastructure Grant		Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management		Integrated National Electrification Programme		Rural Roads User Management Systems Grant		Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		Water Services Infrastructure Grant	
		2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)
FREE STATE													
MANI													
A	Manung	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	FS161	11 804	19 619	19 601	3 000	5 882	8 000	8 000	-	-	-	25 632	30 792
B	FS162	21 404	22 932	23 792	-	-	4 000	4 000	-	-	-	32 000	21 820
B	FS163	18 788	19 991	20 710	-	8 852	5 500	5 500	2 307	20 000	-	31 000	32 088
C	DC16 - Xhathisa Municipality	58 176	61 942	64 193	3 000	14 444	17 500	17 500	2 196	21 000	-	88 532	76 302
B	FS161	28 525	37 226	37 226	-	-	5 000	5 000	-	-	-	13 000	15 420
B	FS162	17 262	18 332	18 871	-	-	6 000	7 000	-	-	-	15 000	16 727
B	FS163	17 909	18 256	18 891	-	-	3 000	3 000	-	-	-	12 000	12 276
B	FS164	138 069	136 629	142 932	-	-	10 000	11 000	-	-	-	25 000	23 900
B	FS165	31 127	33 439	34 802	4 500	-	3 000	4 000	-	-	-	11 000	11 528
C	DC18 - Ixwaxwaxa District Municipality	22 232	22 913	24 872	4 500	-	22 000	28 000	2 322	2 447	-	75 000	82 900
Total: Lephalatha Municipalities													
B	FS191	49 792	53 790	56 032	3 000	2 000	2 000	9 000	2 488	110 000	150 000	27 823	19 173
B	FS192	40 712	43 827	45 688	-	5 570	9 000	9 000	-	-	-	16 000	18 022
B	FS193	26 621	28 508	29 634	-	27 800	25 600	25 000	-	-	-	25 000	20 200
B	FS194	182 445	187 049	195 767	3 000	-	8 500	4 000	-	5 000	-	25 000	28 689
B	FS195	22 033	23 519	24 406	-	8 500	5 000	5 000	-	-	-	22 200	15 328
B	FS196	28 809	22 275	25 103	-	-	4 000	4 000	2 453	2 580	-	15 000	19 720
C	DC20 - Ficksburg District Municipality	342 492	358 878	374 630	10 000	43 070	42 600	44 000	2 458	115 000	150 000	131 082	113 777
B	FS201	42 336	45 594	47 537	-	1 500	3 000	5 000	-	-	-	16 500	10 292
B	FS203	44 240	47 603	49 705	-	10 000	17 000	15 000	-	78 921	-	26 500	15 000
B	FS204	47 065	50 758	52 944	-	30 800	20 000	19 500	-	-	-	17 000	15 617
C	DC20 - Ficksburg District Municipality	2 971	25 122	26 042	4 000	9 070	11 000	10 000	2 216	2 347	-	20 000	19 900
Total: Lesotho Dam Municipalities													
B	FS210	157 176	169 142	176 283	4 000	50 605	51 000	49 500	2 216	78 921	54 407	30 000	63 566
Total: Free State Municipalities													
		798 076	822 875	857 878	18 500	108 119	132 000	139 000	9 222	213 921	284 407	374 617	324 442
GAUTENG													
A	ERU - City of Ekurhuleni	-	-	-	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A	JHB - City of Johannesburg	-	-	-	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A	TSH - City of Tshwane	-	-	-	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	GT421	179 030	194 208	203 268	4 000	18 244	20 000	21 000	-	-	-	18 000	18 864
B	GT422	33 429	35 609	37 390	5 000	22 022	20 000	21 000	-	-	-	19 000	19 712
B	GT423	27 716	29 698	30 852	5 000	40 400	20 000	21 000	2 489	2 612	-	19 000	18 808
Total: Sediberg District Municipality													
		240 175	259 515	271 540	10 000	80 716	60 000	63 000	2 489	2 612	2 612	37 000	38 520
B	GT481	70 035	75 708	79 094	-	18 513	14 000	16 000	-	-	-	45 000	45 100
B	GT484	104 417	109 178	113 718	4 000	11 219	16 942	19 204	-	-	-	40 000	40 420
B	GT485	96 442	104 417	109 178	4 000	19 700	37 000	35 000	2 651	2 782	-	50 000	51 300
Total: West Rand District Municipality													
		166 477	180 125	188 272	4 000	49 432	67 942	70 204	2 651	2 782	2 782	135 000	136 246
Total: Gauteng Municipalities													
		406 632	439 540	459 812	42 000	130 148	127 942	132 204	5 140	5 294	5 000	172 000	198 078

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) OF 2

Category	Municipality	Municipal Infrastructure Grant		Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		Integrated National Identification Programme		Rural Roads User Management Systems Grant		Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		Water Services Infrastructure Grant	
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)
KWAZULU-NATAL													
A	ETH ekhwaleni	-	-	9 000	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2612 eMkazi	32 235	34 630	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2613 eMkazi	38 661	38 552	-	-	8 000	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2614 uMhlabisa	32 464	26 165	3 000	3 000	5 000	7 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2616 Rya Nkoyeni	238 524	277 374	4 000	4 000	9 600	10 000	2 721	2 856	2 859	2 859	72 350	70 000
Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities		358 102	376 719	7 000	7 000	41 100	35 000	2 721	2 856	2 859	2 859	72 350	70 000
B	KZ2621 uMhlabathi	28 977	31 069	-	-	8 600	9 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2622 uMgeni	25 816	25 816	-	-	18 886	9 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2623 uMgungulu	12 403	13 114	-	-	3 551	7 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2624 uMgungulu	209 331	227 152	-	-	18 110	9 000	-	-	-	-	40 000	58 800
B	KZ2625 uMgungulu	17 791	18 324	-	-	19 891	7 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2626 uMgungulu	107 505	118 507	-	-	19 891	7 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: uMgungulu District Municipality		446 901	465 605	4 000	4 000	83 727	56 000	2 714	2 717	2 717	2 717	125 000	131 500
B	KZ2635 uMhlabisa	29 774	31 891	-	-	13 400	7 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2637 uMhlabisa	29 665	42 689	-	-	17 100	8 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2638 uMhlabisa	158 010	211 483	-	-	30 500	24 000	2 543	2 669	2 672	2 672	80 000	80 800
Total: uMhlabisa District Municipality		329 479	356 072	4 000	4 000	30 500	24 000	2 543	2 669	2 672	2 672	80 000	80 800
B	KZ2641 eManteni	18 836	16 782	-	-	14 111	9 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2642 eManteni	32 806	35 231	-	-	10 000	14 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2644 uMgungulu	42 412	42 412	-	-	4 232	14 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2645 uMgungulu	41 311	34 408	-	-	17 232	16 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: uMgungulu District Municipality		139 779	139 779	4 000	4 000	45 786	53 000	2 445	2 445	2 445	2 445	89 000	88 900
B	KZ2652 Newcastle	119 152	129 140	-	-	13 500	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2653 Newcastle	10 010	10 250	-	-	8 075	6 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2654 Newcastle	46 587	46 587	-	-	7 000	7 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: uMhlabisa District Municipality		208 843	210 684	4 000	4 000	21 575	22 000	2 255	2 255	2 255	2 255	60 000	60 000
B	KZ2651 eDande	18 847	20 055	-	-	26 500	16 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2652 eDande	29 732	31 889	-	-	15 000	8 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2653 eDande	35 507	35 507	-	-	17 000	16 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2656 Uthuli	32 499	34 887	-	-	5 005	12 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: uMhlabisa District Municipality		209 111	209 530	4 000	4 000	66 082	52 000	2 416	2 416	2 416	2 416	120 000	120 000
B	KZ2671 uMhlabiyalingana	39 525	41 177	-	-	12 500	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2672 uMhlabiyalingana	33 901	35 867	-	-	5 800	9 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2673 uMhlabiyalingana	23 360	23 874	-	-	5 500	6 624	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: uMhlabiyalingana District Municipality		399 736	398 925	4 000	4 000	33 901	35 624	2 082	2 082	2 082	2 082	75 000	74 320
B	KZ2681 uMhlabiyalingana	29 526	29 491	-	-	13 000	14 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2682 uMhlabiyalingana	46 551	45 827	-	-	5 525	7 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2683 uMhlabiyalingana	18 832	20 039	-	-	20 805	14 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2686 Nkandla	189 995	196 544	-	-	6 027	13 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: King Cetshwayo District Municipality		298 853	297 289	4 000	4 000	32 157	54 000	2 884	2 711	2 711	2 711	100 000	100 000
B	KZ2691 Mankosi	37 232	40 044	-	-	4 872	7 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2692 Mankosi	54 549	58 571	-	-	3 000	8 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2693 Mankosi	31 331	33 627	-	-	16 250	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2694 Mankosi	29 109	27 474	-	-	2 321	2 650	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: King Cetshwayo District Municipality		358 003	379 604	4 000	4 000	33 201	34 000	2 321	2 650	2 650	2 650	88 000	88 000
B	KZ2643 Grace Kokstad	18 073	19 214	-	-	23 538	25 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2644 uMhlabiyalingana	28 262	30 291	-	-	10 000	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2645 uMhlabiyalingana	46 728	49 281	-	-	13 176	9 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZ2646 uMhlabiyalingana	36 508	30 558	-	-	12 750	9 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: King Cetshwayo District Municipality		121 580	129 348	4 000	4 000	59 484	53 000	2 272	2 272	2 272	2 272	90 300	86 000
Total: King Cetshwayo District Municipality		341 471	369 855	4 000	4 000	121 580	129 348	2 272	2 272	2 272	2 272	90 300	86 000
Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities		3 410 925	3 623 132	37 000	37 000	447 466	415 624	24 713	25 033	25 964	25 964	897 050	1 016 541

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) OF 2

Category	Municipality	Municipal Infrastructure Grant		Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		Integrated National Identification Programme (National ID) Grant		Rural Roads User Management Systems Grant		Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		Water Services Infrastructure Grant	
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)
LIMPOPO													
B	LM131 - Gertie Goniwe	64 105	69 751		73 328		18 000						
B	LM132 - Gertie Goniwe	69 836	65 707	4 000	4 000		10 000						
B	LM133 - Gertie Goniwe	99 741	108 004		112 937		10 000						
B	LM134 - Ba-Phelekwana	33 665	36 186	3 000	3 000		16 020						
B	LM135 - Marand	28 159	30 170		31 376		20 000						
C	DC33 - Mopani District Municipality	482 869	523 660		548 285			2 255	2 263	2 270		42 363	65 000
	Total Limpopo Municipalities	768 396	832 398	7 000	8 000		64 020	45 900	51 000			42 363	65 000
B	LM141 - Mutsaers	36 908	32 713		34 040		9 000						
B	LM143 - Thabane	111 174	113 912		119 127		23 000						
B	LM144 - Makhado	94 768	102 597		107 271		11 286						
B	LM145 - Collins Chabane	86 738	93 889		98 146		15 000						
C	DC34 - Vhembe District Municipality	546 024	593 243		621 609			2 209	2 209	2 215		41 000	70 000
	Total Vhembe Municipalities	873 712	928 234		979 793		49 286	54 000	58 000			44 000	70 000
B	LM151 - Bhebe	56 764	50 408		52 582		24 000						
B	LM153 - Molepolole	37 000	39 792	6 000	5 000		10 000						
B	LM155 - Polokwane	57 085	61 628		64 340		7 000						
C	DC35 - Capricorn District Municipality	349 495	417 235		424 443			2 214	2 204	2 201		160 000	160 000
	Total Capricorn Municipalities	349 495	417 235		424 443		50 000	68 000	71 213			160 000	160 000
B	LM161 - Thabamohi	34 960	37 575		39 134		22 000						
B	LM162 - Lephalale	46 014	49 592		51 727		26 500						
B	LM166 - Bida-bida	27 134	29 130		30 286		8 000						
B	LM167 - Mogalakwena	163 710	179 727		188 093		25 000						
C	DC36 - Maseru District Municipality	46 611	46 124		45 779			2 200	2 179	2 284		69 086	106 810
	Total Maseru Municipalities	314 495	339 746		354 819		73 500	105 000	100 000			69 086	106 810
B	LM171 - Ephraim Mogale	33 189	37 821		39 334								
B	LM172 - Elias Mosenki	62 606	65 364		67 344		21 348						
B	LM175 - Pekaforumanga	99 244	104 617		108 974		20 000						
C	DC37 - Sekake District Municipality	504 022	547 577		573 557			2 241	2 243	2 260		61 652	64 425
	Total Sekake Municipalities	762 092	815 507		853 361		61 348	20 000	21 200			61 652	64 425
	Total Limpopo Municipalities	3 162 210	3 341 770	20 015	3 495 807		298 164	297 900	302 733			315 449	524 438
MPUMALANGA													
B	MP101 - Chief Albert Luthuli	92 108	99 706		104 241		8 468						
B	MP102 - Mookgongwa	55 638	60 635		62 691		10 000						
B	MP103 - Mkhondo	58 336	59 625		61 677		36 560						
B	MP104 - Dr Phiso Ke loka Seme	27 738	29 722		30 998		10 000						
B	MP106 - Dlamini	10 664	20 943		21 708		31 297						
B	MP107 - Groot Mankai	61 043	65 932		68 849		7 650						
C	DC30 - Gert Sibande District Municipality	309 334	398 497		415 994			2 265	2 281	2 485		235 000	207 745
	Total Gert Sibande Municipalities	309 334	398 497		415 994		104 275	101 000	105 000			235 000	207 745
B	MP111 - Victor Khanye	26 134	29 726		29 078		16 000						
B	MP113 - Steve Tshwete	12 702	13 626		14 628		47 500						
B	MP114 - Emakhazeni	19 066	20 272		21 004		34 000						
B	MP115 - Thembisile Hani	139 698	141 661		148 204		15 000						
B	MP116 - Dr J S Moroka	132 482	143 602		150 238								
C	DC31 - Ntshong District Municipality	463 392	471 186		493 552			2 228	2 239	2 242		116 000	90 000
	Total Ntshong Municipalities	463 392	471 186		493 552		96 500	73 832	81 321			116 000	90 000
B	MP121 - Thabo Chesa	49 982	53 907		56 248		10 000						
B	MP124 - Nkomzi	238 508	238 939		271 099		5 400						
B	MP125 - Bushbuckridge	398 689	439 851		451 241		3 000						
B	MP126 - City of Mbombela	333 929	384 361		402 526		69 206						
C	DC32 - Bilimuni District Municipality	1 029 168	1 128 698		1 181 114			74 606	51 000	52 400		170 000	149 937
	Total Mpumalanga Municipalities	1 842 934	1 997 741	22 200	2 089 571		275 381	225 832	238 321			487 745	434 937

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) OF 2

Category	Municipality	Municipal Infrastructure Grant		Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		Integrated National Electrification Programme (National and Municipal Financial Year)		Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant (National and Municipal Financial Year)		Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (National and Municipal Financial Year)		Water Services Infrastructure Grant (National and Municipal Financial Year)	
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)
WESTERN CAPE													
A	CPT - City of Cape Town	-	-	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC001 - Matieland	20 308	23 837	24 710	-	5 000	5 000	-	-	7 661	10 000	41 052	11 717
B	WC002 - Maitland	16 530	17 500	17 808	-	10 000	10 000	-	-	-	-	4 600	10 000
B	WC003 - Breda Valley	15 134	16 017	16 545	-	1 000	5 000	-	-	-	-	6 596	10 000
B	WC004 - Salamiya Bay	20 299	21 624	22 432	-	3 000	3 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC005 - Swardkruis	22 301	23 810	24 711	-	8 355	5 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	West Coast District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total West Coast Municipalities	66 542	102 597	106 396	-	31 442	28 000	31 000	2 206	2 214	10 000	53 131	31 717
B	WC022 - Wierberg	24 900	25 001	26 054	-	12 762	3 122	4 000	-	20 000	19 239	4 095	5 000
B	WC023 - Dakenstein	-	-	-	-	10 865	19 000	6 000	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC024 - Seltshoebach	-	-	-	-	18 000	6 000	6 000	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC025 - Breede Valley	38 986	40 614	40 614	-	21 000	38 000	38 000	-	-	-	20 000	20 000
B	WC026 - Langberg	23 025	24 297	25 256	-	2 891	3 000	3 000	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Garden Route District Municipality	96 911	110 926	112 538	-	46 513	69 122	70 000	2 248	2 284	19 239	24 095	25 000
B	WC031 - Theewatersloof	38 662	29 728	30 913	-	7 120	6 000	6 000	-	-	-	2 500	10 000
B	WC032 - Oorvloed	23 053	24 628	25 568	-	18 519	7 000	7 000	-	-	-	5 182	9 200
B	WC033 - Cape Agulhas	11 373	11 929	12 262	-	2 625	4 000	4 000	-	-	-	7 700	5 700
B	WC034 - Oorvloed	12 362	13 005	13 399	-	5 867	4 000	4 000	-	-	-	10 707	11 000
	Total Overberg Municipalities	85 450	79 290	82 142	-	34 131	21 000	21 000	2 708	2 842	2 845	26 087	38 900
B	WC041 - Kannaal	10 594	11 083	11 374	-	2 699	2 000	3 000	-	-	-	10 000	9 552
B	WC042 - Heerskop	14 181	14 882	15 461	-	10 165	2 000	3 000	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC043 - Mossel Bay	42 272	42 609	42 702	-	15 500	12 000	12 000	-	-	-	3 082	5 000
B	WC045 - Oudshoorn	20 775	20 825	20 825	-	3 206	5 000	6 469	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC047 - Breda	21 094	22 508	23 347	-	4 250	11 000	11 000	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC048 - Kaysa	26 260	28 114	29 222	-	-	6 000	6 000	-	-	-	5 107	23 201
C	DC4 - Garden Route District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Garden Route Municipalities	102 423	173 265	180 236	-	35 281	50 000	52 469	2 478	2 491	2 491	18 189	37 842
B	WC051 - Lantzberg	6 719	6 900	6 909	-	3 000	3 000	4 000	-	-	-	7 896	12 000
B	WC052 - Prince Albert	7 718	7 956	8 098	-	6 100	7 000	7 000	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC053 - Beaufort West	14 521	15 355	15 851	-	4 000	4 000	4 000	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC5 - Central Karoo District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Central Karoo Municipalities	28 958	30 211	30 918	-	6 100	15 000	15 000	1 963	2 000	2 000	7 896	12 000
	Total Western Cape Municipalities	454 428	474 327	491 764	-	172 871	181 122	190 469	12 483	13 101	13 115	129 000	145 460
Unallocated		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Total		15 592 748	16 652 001	17 594 733	-	2 212 046	2 118 668	2 212 046	109 870	115 820	2 280 772	3 620 327	3 664 137

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART D AND SCHEDULE 5, PART D) OF 2

Category	Municipality	Integrated Urban Development Grant		Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities		Urban Settlements Development Grant		Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital)		Public Transport Network Grant		SUB-TOTAL: INFRASTRUCTURE	
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)
		2021/24 (R'000)	2022/24 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2022/24 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2022/24 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2022/24 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2022/24 (R'000)		
EASTERN CAPE													
A	Buffels City	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	785 963	808 410
A	SMA - Nelson Mandela Bay	-	-	536 298	332 122	409 706	606 166	6 000	20 700	28 700	332 128	1 217 977	1 282 364
B	ECI01 - Dr Beyers Naude	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 564	44 759
B	ECI02 - Blue Crane Route	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 892	35 165
B	ECI04 - Makana	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	58 498	58 498
B	ECI05 - Mthunzi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	65 663	59 927
B	ECI06 - Sunday River Valley	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41 816	41 816
B	ECI07 - Saniwa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 260	29 260
B	ECI09 - Kora-Karima	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 402	18 997
C	DC10 - Sarah Baartman District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 259	2 402
Total: Sarah Baartman Municipality													
B	ECI21 - Mthatha	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	67 369	86 438
B	ECI22 - Dordrecht	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 636	20 715
B	ECI23 - Port Alfred	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 862	21 862
B	ECI24 - Amalobani	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 558	41 701
B	ECI26 - Ngqusha	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 578	35 198
B	ECI29 - Raymond Mkhala	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41 333	54 802
C	DC12 - Amathole District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	532 464	573 811
Total: Amathole Municipality													
B	ECI31 - Inanda Vukatha	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	781 216	892 863
B	ECI35 - Inxuba Vekaba	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 785	30 813
B	ECI36 - Emmafakani	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	51 653	58 873
B	ECI37 - Engobo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54 715	47 915
B	ECI38 - Sabiwe	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59 582	58 686
C	DC13 - Chris Hani District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 815	23 802
C	DC13 - Chris Hani District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	632 454	484 683
Total: Chris Hani Municipality													
B	ECI41 - Elundini	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 771	69 174
B	ECI42 - Sesqu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48 539	46 491
B	ECI45 - Water Scania	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 743	14 743
C	DC14 - Water Scania District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	241 423	242 800
Total: Joe Gqophi Municipality													
B	ECI53 - Ngqusha/BI	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	374 454	385 211
B	ECI54 - Port St Johns	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	57 544	65 127
B	ECI55 - Nyandeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44 180	45 362
B	ECI57 - King Sabata Dalindyebo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	89 330	77 820
B	ECI57 - King Sabata Dalindyebo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 000	6 000
C	DC15 - O.R. Tambo District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	91 267	121 292
Total: O.R. Tambo Municipality													
B	ECI41 - Matielok	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 357 985	1 577 248
B	ECI42 - Mzimweni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	145 471	121 068
B	ECI43 - Mzimweni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36 000	36 000
B	ECI44 - Nqabanyoni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	79 476	90 838
C	DC44 - Alfred Nzo District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 524	48 576
Total: Alfred Nzo Municipality													
B	ECI41 - Matielok	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	859 540	883 846
Total: Eastern Cape Municipality													
		-	-	542 200	618 996	1 092 250	1 085 111	32 700	50 000	65 700	285 087	6 576 752	6 918 616
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 244 388

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART D) OF 2

Category	Municipality	Integrated Urban Development Grant		Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant - Municipalities		Urban Settlements Development Grant		Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital)		Public Transport Network Grant		SUB-TOTAL - INFRASTRUCTURE		
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	
KWAZULU-NATAL														
A	Ehlanzeni	-	-	686 300	727 262	759 318	1 288 158	1 279 056	1 335 408	61 744	863 392	900 216	2 817 982	2 969 694
B	KZN213 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 251	43 650	
B	KZN215 uMkomo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	62 360	47 552	
B	KZN214 uMzantsha	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 464	36 165	
B	KZN216 Bay Shekweni	76 131	70 243	-	-	-	-	50 000	41 465	41 139	-	139 731	125 706	
C	DC 21 - Ugu District Municipality	76 131	70 243	-	-	-	-	50 000	41 465	41 139	-	330 995	302 220	
Totals uMhlabeni District Municipality														
B	KZN221 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37 577	40 069	
B	KZN222 uMgungahle	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42 632	34 816	
B	KZN223 uMgungahle	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 463	22 114	
B	KZN224 uMgungahle	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 681	19 753	
B	KZN225 uMgungahle	-	-	-	-	-	-	34 000	45 000	50 000	-	307 331	339 152	
B	KZN226 uMgungahle	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42 865	25 791	
B	KZN227 uMgungahle	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 711	28 845	
C	DC 22 - uMgungahle District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	194 479	194 141	
Totals uMgungahle District Municipality														
B	KZN235 Okhahlamba	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	43 134	38 891	
B	KZN237 iNkosi Langabheke	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	39 665	51 609	
B	KZN238 Alfred Duma District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	87 111	87 111	
C	DC 23 - Alfred Duma District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	283 552	294 822	
Totals uThabakhwe District Municipality														
B	KZN241 eMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 947	25 782	
B	KZN242 eMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44 806	52 231	
B	KZN244 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45 832	58 493	
B	KZN245 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 179	318 222	
C	DC 24 - uMhlabeni District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	201 079	318 222	
Totals uMhlabeni District Municipality														
B	KZN252 Newcastle	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	470 214	489 835	
B	KZN253 eMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	191 682	188 140	
B	KZN254 eMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 682	16 010	
B	KZN255 eMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 765	38 765	
C	DC 25 - eMhlabeni District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	105 505	129 673	
Totals uMhlabeni District Municipality														
B	KZN261 eMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	345 663	364 470	
B	KZN262 uPhongolo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	47 347	36 065	
B	KZN263 uPhongolo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44 732	39 889	
B	KZN264 uPhongolo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45 603	42 062	
B	KZN265 uPhongolo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50 603	43 805	
B	KZN266 uPhongolo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37 494	46 887	
C	DC 26 - Zululand District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	574 058	522 065	
Totals Zululand District Municipality														
B	KZN271 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	796 237	738 867	
B	KZN272 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	49 254	30 523	
B	KZN273 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	39 331	44 867	
B	KZN274 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 860	30 902	
B	KZN275 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	305 526	329 415	
C	DC 27 - uMhlabeni District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	470 332	506 687	
Totals uMhlabeni District Municipality														
B	KZN281 uMhlabeni	134 790	122 475	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 620	44 664	
B	KZN282 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	166 290	169 425	
B	KZN284 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	47 876	52 827	
B	KZN285 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	39 637	34 639	
B	KZN286 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 956	38 579	
C	DC 28 - King Cetshwayo District Municipality	134 790	122 475	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	263 579	389 065	
Totals King Cetshwayo District Municipality														
B	KZN281 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42 104	47 044	
B	KZN292 iKwaDukuza	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	61 629	69 871	
B	KZN293 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 431	43 627	
B	KZN294 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	47 632	34 866	
C	DC 29 - uMhlabeni District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	264 430	303 910	
Totals uMhlabeni District Municipality														
B	KZN313 Greater Kokstad	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41 611	44 214	
B	KZN314 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 262	40 291	
B	KZN315 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	58 904	58 281	
B	KZN316 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	49 225	39 558	
B	KZN317 uMhlabeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 598	38 423	
C	DC 33 - iLembe District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	363 836	344 423	
Totals iLembe District Municipality														
B	KZN320 uMhlabeni	211 861	193 718	686 300	727 262	759 318	1 288 158	1 279 056	1 335 408	160 744	863 392	900 216	8 174 639	8 577 968
Totals KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities														

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART D AND SCHEDULE 5, PART D) OF 2

Category	Municipality	Integrated Urban Development Grant		Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities		Urban Settlements Development Grant		Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital)		Public Transport Network Grant		SUB-TOTAL: INFRASTRUCTURE			
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)
LIMPOPO															
B	LM31 Greater George	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	85 301	47 251	91 538	
B	LM32 Greater Letaba	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74 836	77 707	77 614	
B	LM33 Greater Tzaneen	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	115 761	122 004	128 937	
B	LM34 Bar-Polokwane	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56 685	46 095	44 681	
B	LM35 Mookgong	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28 150	30 170	31 376	
C	DC-33 Mopani District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	526 482	509 823	447 655	
Total Limpopo Municipalities															
B	LM31 Mafisa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 988	41 713	44 600	
B	LM33 Thulamela	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	134 174	129 912	135 127	
B	LM34 Makado	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	106 064	117 897	123 271	
B	LM35 Collins Chabane	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	101 758	108 889	114 146	
C	DC-34 Vhembe District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	292 353	66 522	708 014	
Total Vhembe Municipalities															
B	LM31 Bloemeburg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	791 301	1 002 320	1 121 178	
B	LM35 Melenole	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56 764	74 408	75 882	
B	LM34 Polokwane	397 532	389 347	406 823	406 823	389 347	389 347	389 347	389 347	389 347	389 347	47 000	47 792	51 458	
B	LM35 Lepelle-Sekake	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	93 382	88 485	90 858	
C	DC-35 Capricorn District Municipality	397 532	389 347	406 823	406 823	389 347	389 347	389 347	389 347	389 347	389 347	1 441 852	1 424 044	1 478 462	
Total Capricorn Municipalities															
B	LM31 Thabazimbi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56 900	32 573	79 134	
B	LM32 Lephalale	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72 514	98 752	93 059	
B	LM36 Beke-Beke	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	62 200	69 140	65 056	
B	LM37 Mogalakwena	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	227 710	232 367	238 626	
B	LM38 Mopani	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45 200	45 200	45 200	
C	DC-36 Waterberg District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 179	2 284	2 280	
Total Waterberg Municipalities															
B	LM31 Ephraim Mogale	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	462 260	553 840	549 024	
B	LM32 Elias Moseledi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	39 204	42 821	39 394	
B	LM33 Muthuthuthu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	79 332	72 606	76 384	
B	LM34 Mmabathata	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	106 462	106 462	106 462	
C	DC-37 Sekelekele District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	119 240	106 588	111 974	
Total Sekelekele Municipalities															
B	MP31 Chief Albert Luthuli	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	829 796	904 612	942 246	
B	MP32 Matieland	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 991 269	4 899 329	5 116 531	
B	MP33 Mhlonde	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	202 461	282 461	254 241	
B	MP34 Dr P. M. S. Dlamini	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	201 718	281 065	292 691	
B	MP35 D. P. Nkomo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	189 196	156 625	141 677	
B	MP36 D. P. Nkomo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	112 738	81 722	73 800	
B	MP37 D. P. Nkomo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48 600	48 600	48 600	
B	MP38 D. P. Nkomo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54 400	39 943	36 308	
B	MP39 D. P. Nkomo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	128 893	159 932	187 462	
C	DC-39 Gert Sibande District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 365	2 481	2 485	
Total Gert Sibande Municipalities															
B	MP31 Venter Ganyu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 042 754	1 061 723	1 038 082	
B	MP32 Stone Town	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26 134	19 976	42 569	
B	MP33 Stone Town	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	174 432	174 600	182 629	
B	MP34 Enkhabeni	56 588	56 588	58 924	58 924	56 588	56 588	56 588	56 588	56 588	56 588	189 218	191 588	159 924	
B	MP35 Thabalele Hani	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	73 046	54 272	61 004	
B	MP36 Dr J.S. Moroka	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	186 198	175 661	178 204	
C	DC-31 Sekake District Municipality	75 216	56 588	58 924	58 924	56 588	56 588	56 588	56 588	56 588	56 588	132 482	145 662	150 238	
Total Sekake Municipalities															
B	MP31 Thabo Cweu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74 982	103 907	88 248	
B	MP32 Nkomat	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	383 368	386 681	366 056	
B	MP33 Brnohokridge	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	460 089	488 851	491 241	
B	MP34 City of Mthombeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	499 135	543 361	577 520	
C	DC-32 eThekweni District Municipality	75 216	56 588	58 924	58 924	56 588	56 588	56 588	56 588	56 588	56 588	1 421 172	1 624 222	1 625 576	
Total Mthombeni Municipalities															
B	MP31 Mthombeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 248 769	3 286 391	3 339 898	
Total Mthombeni Municipalities															

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART A AND SCHEDULE 5, PART D) OF 2

Category	Municipality	Integrated Urban Development Grant		Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities		Urban Settlements Development Grant		Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital)		Public Transport Network Grant		SUB-TOTAL: INFRASTRUCTURE	
		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year	
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)
NORTHERN CAPE													
B	NC051	Richardson	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 480	24 477
B	NC052	Stellenbosch	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 982	21 670
B	NC064	Komaggas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 945	18 627
B	NC065	Harare	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 051	25 493
B	NC066	Karoo Hoopland	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 276	10 734
B	NC067	Klaar-Ma	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19 442	20 200
DC6		Mountain District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 386	14 114
Total: Northern Cape Municipalities													
B	NC071	Uitenhage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 274	27 460
B	NC072	Uitsig	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 887	23 488
B	NC073	Erinbosch	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 596	32 259
B	NC074	Kaapseberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	62 146	15 674
B	NC075	Worcester	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 722	17 144
B	NC076	Thabakweng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 125	17 572
B	NC077	Siyobusa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41 820	35 895
B	NC078	Siyonanda	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 076	3 227
DC7		Pringle Bay Local Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	217 277	201 178
Total: Northern Cape Municipalities													
B	NC082	IKel-Gaib	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 596	43 097
B	NC084	IKelias	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 000	22 567
B	NC085	Transkeie	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 687	32 165
B	NC086	Kaibabek	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	90 994	131 612
B	NC087	David Keiser	-	-	9 598	10 000	14 000	-	-	-	-	58 896	55 183
DC8		Z.L. Mgweni District Municipality	-	-	9 598	10 000	14 000	-	-	-	-	2 010	3 074
Total: Z.L. Mgweni District Municipality													
B	NC091	Sol Plaatje	66 266	56 677	59 018	-	-	-	-	-	-	167 766	98 625
B	NC092	Dikgatlong	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	39 417	29 763
B	NC093	Mogale	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 541	14 112
B	NC094	Phokwane	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52 569	53 538
DC9		Franschoosburg District Municipality	66 266	56 677	59 018	-	-	-	-	-	-	275 869	198 241
Total: Franschoosburg District Municipality													
B	NC451	Joe Molelele	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	112 101	108 496
B	NC452	Ga-Segonyane	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	117 267	101 876
B	NC453	Gamagang	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44 711	73 908
DC95		John Thabo Gcwane District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 127	2 129
Total: John Thabo Gcwane District Municipality													
B	NC454	Phuthaditjhaba	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	276 016	260 497
Total: Northern Cape Municipalities													
			66 266	56 677	59 018	14 000	14 000	14 000	14 000	14 000	14 000	1 008 105	1 208 124
NORTH WEST													
B	NW071	Maunabo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 650	210 261
B	NW072	Mosses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	317 285	351 486
B	NW073	Rooiberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	570 325	656 979
B	NW074	Kgalagadi	-	-	248 902	248 902	248 902	248 902	248 902	248 902	248 902	27 126	47 556
B	NW075	Moses Kotane	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	238 787	221 121
DC97		Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 386 497	1 409 831
Total: Bojanala Platinum District Municipality													
B	NW081	Redio	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 897	33 155
B	NW082	Tswang	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	34 763	43 010
B	NW083	Mafikeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	84 679	73 887
B	NW084	Dibeella	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 475	41 394
B	NW085	Ramotshoane	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52 104	53 882
DC98		Wegboer District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 696	32 660
Total: North West Municipalities													
B	NW092	Nabiel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	551 885	591 042
B	NW093	Mmasisa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 422	33 823
B	NW094	Genere Tsang	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	34 541	27 342
B	NW096	Letaba	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50 218	54 163
B	NW097	Wegboer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 506	14 506
DC99		Dr Ruth Sesoane (Mogamat) District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 696	35 815
Total: Dr Ruth Sesoane (Mogamat) District Municipality													
B	NW083	City of Mafikeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	828 644	903 907
B	NW084	Mogamatjhe	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	172 258	184 440
B	DC90	Dr Koenigs-Kurama District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	69 032	105 143
B	DC90	Dr Koenigs-Kurama District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 514	2 514
Total: North West Municipalities													
			66 266	56 677	59 018	50 000	42 253	51 119	42 253	51 119	314 079	365 042	284 831
			66 266	56 677	59 018	50 000	42 253	51 119	42 253	51 119	3 074 105	3 549 522	3 484 471

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART D AND SCHEDULE 5, PART D) OF 2

Category	Municipality	Integrated Urban Development Grant		Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities		Urban Settlements Development Grant		Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital)		Public Transport Network Grant		SUB-TOTAL: INFRASTRUCTURE		
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	
WESTERN CAPE														
A	EPT City of Cape Town	-	-	518 140	549 012	573 210	972 431	965 445	1 082 100	50 000	2 286 640	1 906 792	3 483 349	3 560 065
B	WC011 Matieland	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	71 904	69 574	
B	WC012 Cederberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37 900	38 808	
B	WC013 Bergvlei	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 730	21 017	
B	WC014 Saldanha Bay	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 386	24 654	
B	WC015 Swartland	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 656	28 810	
C	West Coast District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 386	2 714	
Total: West Coast District Municipality														
B	WC022 Witsenberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	57 742	47 452	
B	WC023 Dikwinstin	59 256	39 773	41 344	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	77 316	63 773	
B	WC024 Stellenbosch	56 941	49 508	42 114	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74 941	46 508	
B	WC025 Breeds Valley	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	57 200	76 986	
B	WC026 Langberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 915	41 397	
B	WC027 Gannaberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	10 000	
C	West Coast District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 386	2 714	
Total: West Coast District Municipality														
B	WC031 Theewaterskloof	114 197	80 241	83 458	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	352 922	319 200	
B	WC032 Overstrand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48 722	45 728	
B	WC033 Cape Agulhas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46 754	40 828	
B	WC034 Saldanha	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 098	24 629	
B	WC035 Saldanha Bay	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 208	2 862	
C	West Coast District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 386	2 714	
Total: Overstrand Municipality														
B	WC041 Kamalind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 293	22 635	
B	WC042 Hesposia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 688	16 982	
B	WC043 Middel Bay	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59 985	59 985	
B	WC045 Oudskloof	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 820	19 820	
B	WC047 Bitoa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25 981	29 325	
B	WC048 Keyasa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 513	38 508	
C	Garden Route District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41 367	72 465	
Total: Garden Route Municipality														
B	WC051 Langberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	420 439	421 324	
B	WC052 Prince Albert	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 215	21 900	
B	WC053 Beaufort West	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 718	10 956	
C	Central Karoo District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 621	26 355	
C	Central Karoo District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 963	2 060	
Total: Central Karoo Municipality														
B	WC054 Beaufort West	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44 517	41 371	
Total: Western Cape Municipalities														
Unallocated		1 009 068	1 095 368	3 945 447	7 404 711	7 352 273	7 404 711	7 352 273	7 676 316	566 611	6 514 533	6 766 899	43 143 371	45 366 821
National Total		1 009 068	1 095 368	3 945 447	7 404 711	7 352 273	7 404 711	7 352 273	7 676 316	566 611	6 514 533	6 766 899	43 143 371	45 366 821

ANNEXURE W6
ALLOCATIONS-IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 6, PART B)
(National and Municipal Financial Years)

ANNEXURE W6
ALLOCATIONS-IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 6, PART B)

Category	Municipality	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant		Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Technical Assistance)		Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		Water Services Infrastructure Grant		SUB-TOTAL INDIRECT	
		2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE													
A	BOF Butha Buthe	-	-	33 450	74 300	54 925	3 000	-	-	-	-	36 460	57 925
A	SNIA Sisoni Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	-	-	-	-	2 000	5 800
B	ECI01 D. P. Heyns Noods	-	2 348	-	3 300	-	-	41 000	52 000	18 000	-	43 246	53 200
B	ECI02 Blue Water Route	-	28 176	18 955	6 914	-	-	80 000	25 745	36 745	-	108 176	44 657
B	ECI04 Makana	-	2 059	1 426	2 873	-	-	30 000	10 000	10 000	-	32 059	11 424
B	ECI05 Ndlambe	-	5 730	5 772	6 884	-	-	4 500	-	-	-	10 230	5 772
B	ECI06 Sanjaye River Valley	-	12 047	10 440	14 912	-	-	10 000	-	1 000	-	12 047	10 440
B	ECI08 Kouga	-	1 601	2 332	3 049	-	-	10 000	-	-	-	1 601	12 333
B	ECI09 Rooi-Kennis	1 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500	4 049
B	ECI10 R. G. M. D. District Municipality	1 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500	4 049
Total: South-Eastern Cape Municipalities		1 500	51 861	40 212	37 941	74 743	65 743	165 500	97 743	65 743	-	218 861	317 965
B	ECI21 Mbashe	-	122 256	109 180	126 263	-	-	-	-	-	-	122 256	109 180
B	ECI22 Mquma	-	26 229	29 616	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 480	29 616
B	ECI23 Gona Kei	-	5 529	6 148	8 085	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 529	6 148
B	ECI24 Gqom Gqom	-	6 000	6 735	7 837	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 000	6 735
B	ECI26 Nquthu	-	17 801	20 859	17 571	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 801	20 859
B	ECI29 Raymond Mkhabela	-	17 801	20 859	17 571	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 801	20 859
Total: Amathole District Municipality		4 031	5 741	5 994	5 994	-	-	155 715	282 237	244 237	-	159 746	287 978
Total: Amathole District Municipality		4 031	178 755	192 431	210 329	-	-	155 715	282 237	244 237	-	338 501	400 412
B	ECI31 Inxuba Yekemba	-	126	126	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	126	-
B	ECI32 Umtata	-	11 440	19 313	16 640	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 440	19 313
B	ECI36 Emmafahle	-	9 962	14 198	13 659	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 962	14 198
B	ECI37 Engobo	-	12 736	14 467	17 484	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 736	14 467
B	ECI38 Sabiweni	-	6 725	11 339	11 337	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 725	11 339
B	ECI39 Enoch Mgijima	-	10 282	18 557	18 546	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 282	18 557
Total: Ciskei District Municipality		4 031	5 741	5 994	5 994	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 031	5 994
Total: Ciskei District Municipality		4 031	51 279	77 896	77 625	-	-	-	-	-	-	55 261	85 097
B	ECI41 Ethandeni	-	44 315	54 023	42 294	-	-	-	-	-	-	44 315	54 024
B	ECI42 Sceptu	-	9 789	11 260	17 633	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 789	11 260
B	ECI45 Walter Sisulu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Joe Gqabi District Municipality		2 031	5 741	5 994	5 994	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 031	5 994
Total: Joe Gqabi District Municipality		2 031	54 104	62 296	69 927	-	-	-	-	-	-	57 353	71 023
B	ECI53 Ngqunu Hill	-	29 552	24 690	33 632	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 552	24 690
B	ECI54 Port St Johns	-	19 777	14 014	19 832	-	-	-	-	-	-	19 777	14 014
B	ECI55 Nyamankeni	-	15 981	16 959	23 436	300	300	-	-	-	-	16 481	17 259
B	ECI56 Mthombo	-	10 505	15 056	13 846	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 505	15 056
B	ECI57 King Sabata Dalindyebo	-	62 928	82 973	81 533	-	-	-	-	-	-	62 928	82 973
Total: O.F.S. District Municipality		4 031	5 741	5 994	5 994	-	-	-	-	-	-	44 315	54 024
Total: O.F.S. District Municipality		4 031	138 743	153 692	174 389	500	300	-	-	-	-	143 274	169 733
B	ECI41 Matieland	-	27 149	29 139	46 837	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 149	29 139
B	ECI42 Umtsoobhe	-	72 781	129 981	130 212	-	-	-	-	-	-	72 781	129 981
B	ECI43 Mthatha	-	31 049	23 417	49 033	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 049	23 417
B	ECI44 Alfred Nzo	-	14 017	16 056	16 660	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 017	16 660
Total: Alfred Nzo District Municipality		3 031	5 741	5 994	5 994	-	-	31 000	25 003	43 969	-	34 031	49 963
Total: Alfred Nzo District Municipality		3 031	145 596	196 571	242 702	-	-	31 000	25 003	43 969	-	179 627	227 315
Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities		19 655	28 704	29 979	29 979	5 500	9 120	352 215	409 943	333 949	-	1 031 149	1 243 283

ANNEXURE W6
ALLOCATIONS-IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 6, PART B)

Category	Municipality	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		Integrated National Electrification Programme (Ikemam) Grant		Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		Water Services Infrastructure Grant		SUB-TOTAL INDIRECT		
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	
FREE STATE														
A.	MAN. Mqungu	1 260	-	9 106	10 018	-	100	500	500	-	-	10 366	10 318	500
B.	FS161 Leribe	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	144	154	-
B.	FS162 Beaufort West	-	-	147	154	-	-	-	-	10 000	-	10 146	112	-
B.	FS163 Beaufort West	-	-	127	132	-	-	-	-	5 000	-	5 127	132	-
C.	DC16. Shazana District Municipality	1 260	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 260	-	-
	Total: Xhosa Municipalities	1 260	-	441	461	-	-	-	-	15 000	-	16 701	461	-
B.	FS181 Mankwago	-	-	420	857	-	-	-	130 000	180 000	-	90 420	130 857	207 475
B.	FS182 Tsoyaga	-	-	128	158	-	-	-	130 000	100 000	-	100 128	115 158	100 000
B.	FS183 Mankwago	-	-	128	158	-	-	-	130 000	100 000	-	100 128	115 158	100 000
B.	FS184 Mankwago	-	-	23 433	23 124	-	-	-	100 000	158 999	-	53 433	123 124	159 109
B.	FS185 Nala	-	-	164	579	-	-	-	-	-	-	164	579	15 311
C.	DC18. Lesotho District Municipality	4 260	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 260	-	-
	Total: Luthuli Municipalities	4 260	-	24 209	25 129	-	-	-	245 733	438 999	10 000	284 262	388 467	491 853
B.	FS191 Secake	-	-	308	16 452	-	-	-	219 214	10 000	-	220 422	16 547	17 809
B.	FS192 Dikobong	-	-	187	558	-	-	-	30 000	155 900	-	30 187	90 558	156 922
B.	FS193 Sekoma	-	-	893	10 127	-	-	-	90 000	50 000	-	249 262	100 127	58 832
B.	FS194 Maki-a-Phofung	-	-	8 288	8 787	-	-	-	79 000	60 000	-	126 268	58 787	64 191
B.	FS195 Phamecha	-	-	8 159	133	-	-	-	14 000	-	-	8 159	133	-
B.	FS196 Mantsopa	-	-	4 000	6 096	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 000	6 096	-
C.	DC19. Thabo Mofhegane District Municipality	4 260	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 260	-	-
	Total: Thabo Mofhegane District Municipality	4 260	-	21 845	30 934	-	-	-	230 000	245 900	40 000	665 400	265 848	276 844
B.	FS201 Mqolaka	-	-	9 140	133	-	-	-	-	11 000	-	20 140	133	-
B.	FS203 Nqwebu	-	-	75	78	-	-	-	-	-	-	75	78	-
B.	FS204 Msimbobo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 000	-	-
B.	FS205 Mankosi	-	-	52	97	-	-	-	20 000	5 000	-	80 002	60 097	20 000
C.	DC20. Sani District Municipality	3 260	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 260	-	-
	Total: Ficks Municipalities	3 260	-	9 207	206	-	-	-	60 000	20 000	16 000	143 907	60 208	20 000
	Total: Free State Municipalities	14 330	-	64 886	72 762	100	100	300	623 329	724 099	90 000	1 210 014	606 202	809 087
GAUTENG														
A.	EKU City of Ekurhuleni	-	-	35 389	144 346	45 379	5 000	5 000	6 000	-	-	40 389	149 346	51 379
A.	JHB City of Johannesburg	-	-	20 261	1 083	35 267	3 000	1 200	6 000	-	-	23 261	2 883	41 267
A.	FSH City of Tshwane	-	-	3 671	6 528	23 097	4 000	684	5 000	-	-	7 671	7 212	28 097
B.	GT421 Emukoni	-	-	13 678	3 065	13 044	8 254	13 184	15 000	277 407	716 279	334 100	790 023	809 548
B.	GT422 Midwal	-	-	-	-	-	100	300	300	90 000	10 000	90 100	10 300	300
B.	GT423 Lesel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C.	DC22. Sediberg District Municipality	4 260	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 260	-	-
	Total: Sediberg District Municipality	4 260	-	13 678	3 065	13 044	8 254	13 484	15 300	352 407	716 279	428 365	800 323	809 848
B.	GT481 Mogale City	-	-	25 033	25 260	59 969	100	3 000	3 000	-	-	25 033	28 260	53 969
B.	GT484 Mamelong City	-	-	2 037	34 130	60 644	-	-	-	-	-	2 037	34 130	60 644
B.	GT485 Rand West City	-	-	5 385	3 288	869	900	300	250 000	-	-	7 865	203 588	251 169
C.	DC28. West Rand District Municipality	2 943	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 943	-	-
	Total: West Rand District Municipality	2 943	-	13 665	62 678	112 482	21 336	1 000	200 000	-	-	15 711	203 588	251 169
	Total: West Rand Municipalities	2 943	-	13 665	62 678	112 482	21 336	1 000	200 000	-	-	15 711	203 588	251 169
	Total: Gauteng Municipalities	7 250	-	106 054	219 290	229 269	44 400	24 668	918 370	966 279	34 760	629 962	1 216 742	1 297 373

ANNEXURE W6
ALLOCATIONS-INDIRECT MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 6, PART B)

Category	Municipality	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		Integrated National Electrification Programme (iNEM) Grant		Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Technical Assistance)		Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		Water Services Infrastructure Grant		SUB-TOTAL INDIRECT		
		2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	
KWAZULU-NATAL														
A	ETH eThekweni	-	-	7 790	50 565	50 528	5 000	5 000	6 000	-	-	12 740	55 565	56 528
B	KZN212 uMkomo	-	-	79 406	58 882	59 323	-	-	-	-	-	79 406	58 882	59 323
B	KZN214 uMhlabisa	-	-	12 673	21 062	6 238	-	-	-	-	-	12 673	21 062	6 238
B	KZN216 Bay Shekweni	-	-	10 261	8 014	37 243	500	500	1 000	-	-	10 761	8 514	38 243
C	DC21 Uthungu District Municipality	3 031	5 791	5 994	142 861	168 262	500	500	1 000	-	-	127 979	169 107	175 286
	Total Uthungu Municipalities	3 031	5 791	5 994	142 861	168 262	500	500	1 000	-	-	127 979	169 107	175 286
B	KZN221 uMhlabathi	-	-	-	-	6 445	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 445
B	KZN223 Mqandeni	-	-	2 196	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 196	-	-
B	KZN224 Mpedele	-	-	42 503	33 716	41 718	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	43 503	34 716	42 718
B	KZN225 Mankunanzi	-	-	-	-	2 762	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 762
B	KZN226 Mhambathi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN227 Richmond	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC22 eThekweni District Municipality	3 500	5 740	5 994	53 716	59 925	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	49 199	40 656	57 919
	Total eThekweni Municipalities	3 500	5 740	5 994	53 716	59 925	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	49 199	40 656	57 919
B	KZN235 Okhahlamba	-	-	3 175	45 525	4 903	-	-	-	-	-	3 175	45 525	4 903
B	KZN237 iNsovo Langalalabe	-	-	21 365	5 202	49 120	-	-	-	-	-	21 365	5 202	49 120
B	KZN238 Alfred Duma	-	-	5 024	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 024	-	-
C	DC23 uMhlabisa District Municipality	3 031	5 791	5 994	34 546	45 445	300	300	300	-	-	27 251	57 106	54 017
	Total uMhlabisa Municipalities	3 031	5 791	5 994	34 546	45 445	300	300	300	-	-	27 251	57 106	54 017
B	KZN241 eMhlangeni	-	-	6 466	15 849	11 348	-	-	-	-	-	6 466	15 849	11 348
B	KZN242 Nquthu	-	-	25 498	17 145	23 328	-	-	-	-	-	25 498	17 145	23 328
B	KZN244 uMhlanga	-	-	10 369	8 002	27 714	-	-	-	-	-	10 369	8 002	27 714
B	KZN245 uMvoti	-	-	6 923	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 923	-	-
C	DC24 uMhlabathi District Municipality	4 031	5 791	5 994	49 286	46 796	100	100	100	-	-	51 387	46 727	47 584
	Total uMhlabathi Municipalities	4 031	5 791	5 994	49 286	46 796	100	100	100	-	-	51 387	46 727	47 584
B	KZN252 Newcastle	-	-	13 985	9 637	13 995	100	300	300	-	-	14 085	9 937	14 394
B	KZN253 eMhlangeni	-	-	4 317	9 844	1 772	-	-	-	-	-	4 317	9 844	1 772
B	KZN254 Dambour	-	-	11 420	-	2 226	-	-	-	-	-	11 420	-	2 226
C	DC25 uMhlabathi District Municipality	3 031	5 791	5 994	19 461	18 923	100	300	300	-	-	32 853	25 522	24 416
	Total uMhlabathi District Municipality	3 031	5 791	5 994	19 461	18 923	100	300	300	-	-	32 853	25 522	24 416
B	KZN261 eDumbe	-	-	12 617	6 403	38 095	-	-	-	-	-	12 617	6 403	38 095
B	KZN262 uMhlabeni	-	-	3 987	8 486	9 233	-	-	-	-	-	3 987	8 486	9 233
B	KZN263 uMhlabeni	-	-	27 433	32 625	5 064	-	-	-	-	-	27 433	32 625	5 064
B	KZN265 Sogomo	-	-	19 501	2 199	16 536	-	-	-	-	-	19 501	2 199	16 536
B	KZN266 uMhlabeni	-	-	19 501	2 199	16 536	-	-	-	-	-	19 501	2 199	16 536
C	DC26 Zululand District Municipality	4 031	5 791	5 994	7 342	11 233	-	-	-	-	-	4 031	5 791	5 994
	Total Zululand Municipalities	4 031	5 791	5 994	60 012	80 241	-	-	-	-	-	60 012	65 784	86 235
B	KZN271 uMhlabeni	-	-	152 173	177 540	60 445	-	-	-	-	-	152 173	177 540	60 445
B	KZN272 Zondi	-	-	76 178	68 330	109 491	-	-	-	-	-	76 178	68 330	109 491
B	KZN273 uMhlabeni	-	-	10 883	10 711	10 046	-	-	-	-	-	10 883	10 711	10 046
C	DC27 uMhlabeni District Municipality	4 031	5 791	5 994	285 334	309 864	-	-	-	-	-	289 365	315 625	289 978
	Total uMhlabeni District Municipality	4 031	5 791	5 994	285 334	309 864	-	-	-	-	-	289 365	315 625	289 978
B	KZN281 uMhlabeni	-	-	6 401	45 096	14 627	-	-	-	-	-	6 401	45 096	14 627
B	KZN282 uMhlabeni	-	-	12 649	20 000	29 272	-	-	-	-	-	12 649	20 000	29 272
B	KZN285 Mhlabeni	-	-	5 025	15 100	1 657	-	-	-	-	-	5 025	15 100	1 657
B	KZN286 Nkandla	-	-	1 100	17 041	32 386	-	-	-	-	-	1 100	17 041	32 386
C	DC28 King Cetshwayo District Municipality	3 031	5 791	5 994	96 109	76 443	-	-	-	-	-	3 031	5 791	5 994
	Total King Cetshwayo District Municipality	3 031	5 791	5 994	96 109	76 443	-	-	-	-	-	29 206	101 910	82 437
B	KZN291 Mankeni	-	-	2 000	20 598	15 813	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	20 598	15 813
B	KZN292 KwaDlathu	-	-	8 793	26 038	9 829	-	-	-	-	-	8 793	26 038	9 829
B	KZN293 Ntshwayo	-	-	975	-	13 742	-	-	-	-	-	975	-	13 742
B	KZN294 Maphumulo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC29 iLembe District Municipality	3 031	5 791	5 994	12 668	49 236	29 334	-	-	-	-	15 099	54 977	45 278
	Total iLembe District Municipality	3 031	5 791	5 994	12 668	49 236	29 334	-	-	-	-	15 099	54 977	45 278
B	KZN313 Genere Khehla	-	-	500	4 147	1 151	-	-	-	-	-	500	4 147	1 151
B	KZN314 uMhlabeni	-	-	1 300	7 711	7 711	-	-	-	-	-	1 300	7 711	7 711
B	KZN315 uMhlabeni	-	-	3 050	14 631	35 934	-	-	-	-	-	3 050	14 631	35 934
B	KZN316 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma	-	-	-	-	52 895	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52 895
C	DC43 iLembe District Municipality	4 031	5 791	5 994	4 900	97 711	-	-	-	-	-	4 031	5 791	5 994
	Total iLembe District Municipality	4 031	5 791	5 994	4 900	97 711	-	-	-	-	-	4 031	5 791	5 994
	Total KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities	34 779	57 409	59 940	674 090	823 189	6 000	6 000	8 100	-	-	715 469	912 268	1 004 252

ANNEXURE W6
ALLOCATIONS IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 6, PART B)

Category	Municipality	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		Integrated National Electrification Programme (iNEM) Grant		Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Technical Assistance)		Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		Water Services Infrastructure Grant		SUB-TOTAL INDIRECT	
		2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)
LIMPOPO													
B	LM31 Genere Gyaan	-	-	17 061	18 521	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 061	18 521
B	LM32 Genere Ledaba	-	-	17 566	17 566	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 566	17 566
B	LM33 Genere Mooko	-	-	17 566	17 566	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 566	17 566
B	LM34 Genere Peka	-	-	17 566	17 566	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 566	17 566
B	LM35 Genere Mankop	-	-	8 557	14 620	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 557	14 620
C	DC33 Mankop District Municipality	4 031	5 760	5 994	8 866	-	-	412 213	576 531	561 935	48 402	464 846	666 451
	Total Limpopo Municipalities	4 031	5 760	60 679	74 403	-	-	412 213	576 531	561 935	48 402	525 516	703 977
B	LM31 Molete	-	-	14 823	14 823	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 823	14 823
B	LM32 Thabakane	-	-	43 074	70 154	600	300	-	-	-	-	43 674	70 854
B	LM34 Mafikeng	-	-	11 654	12 981	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 654	12 981
B	LM35 Collins Chabane	-	-	20 743	33 361	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 743	33 361
C	DC34 Vhembe District Municipality	3 031	5 741	5 994	-	-	-	80 000	90 000	-	-	83 031	95 741
	Total Vhembe Municipalities	3 031	5 741	90 274	121 956	600	300	80 000	90 000	-	-	174 005	177 997
B	LM31 Bloemfontein	-	-	3 285	5 513	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 285	5 513
B	LM33 Maseru	-	-	6 146	3 745	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 146	3 745
B	LM34 Polokwane	-	-	52 333	131 513	300	300	-	-	-	-	52 633	131 813
B	LM35 Lepelle-Sekake	-	-	9 942	13 193	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 942	13 193
C	DC35 Capricorn District Municipality	3 871	5 741	5 994	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 871	5 994
	Total Capricorn Municipalities	3 871	5 741	71 726	148 065	300	300	-	-	-	-	78 897	106 095
B	LM31 Thabakane	-	-	15 824	2 354	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 824	94 985
B	LM32 Lephalale	-	-	29 765	17 899	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 765	45 088
B	LM36 Baka-Baka	-	-	10 648	22 202	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 648	22 202
B	LM37 Mogalakwena	-	-	27 613	42 427	-	-	70 739	125 000	250 000	-	98 352	167 427
B	LM38 Mmabatho/Mookgweetsong	-	-	1 710	3 379	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 710	97 699
C	DC36 Mmabatho District Municipality	4 206	5 741	4 991	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 710	100 624
	Total Mmabatho District Municipality	4 206	5 741	85 357	76 501	-	-	70 739	125 000	250 000	-	351 094	633 122
B	LM31 Ephraim Mogale	-	-	10 142	9 596	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 142	9 596
B	LM32 Elize Moseledi	-	-	14 153	10 262	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 153	12 662
B	LM33 Mmuthuthungu	-	-	32 303	16 110	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 303	12 229
B	LM36 Ficksburg	-	-	66 384	59 963	-	-	-	-	-	-	66 384	66 384
C	DC37 Ficksburg District Municipality	4 031	5 741	5 994	-	-	-	224 645	142 365	30 000	-	276 676	202 810
	Total Ficksburg District Municipality	4 031	5 741	122 962	74 079	-	-	224 645	142 365	30 000	-	401 638	314 694
	Total Limpopo Municipalities	19 363	28 704	29 967	431 289	900	1 858	787 797	803 896	841 035	388 402	1 527 750	1 846 005
MPUMALANGA													
B	MP31 Chief Albert Luthuli	-	-	14 285	18 187	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 285	18 187
B	MP32 Mankwago	-	-	11 123	3 956	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 123	3 956
B	MP33 Mkhondo	-	-	14 886	33 013	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 886	33 013
B	MP34 Dr Phisoa Isaka Seme	-	-	18 854	1 680	-	-	30 000	90 000	100 000	-	44 886	110 964
B	MP35 Leka	-	-	1 654	1 309	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 654	1 680
B	MP36 Dyanthoane	-	-	1 654	1 354	-	-	10 000	40 000	120 000	-	131 654	141 309
B	MP37 Mankwago	-	-	2 041	1 686	-	-	10 000	60 006	20 000	-	10 000	70 606
C	DC30 Geelikhwa District Municipality	3 465	-	2 041	1 686	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 465	1 686
	Total Geelikhwa District Municipality	3 465	-	64 571	48 729	-	-	142 000	199 006	190 000	120 000	330 036	347 406
B	MP31 Victor Chanye	-	-	13 201	3 371	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 201	3 371
B	MP32 Emalaheni	-	-	10 100	1 728	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 100	1 728
B	MP33 Mankwago	-	-	3 565	1 450	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 565	1 450
B	MP34 Mankwago	-	-	3 087	771	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 087	771
B	MP35 Thabakane/Hani	-	-	47 599	85 099	-	-	75 000	80 000	150 000	-	122 599	165 099
B	MP36 Dr J.S. Moroka	-	-	13 066	20 835	-	-	5 000	30 000	53 721	-	18 066	56 835
C	DC31 Mankwago District Municipality	2 205	-	81 549	118 251	20 000	44 000	38 703	110 000	230 721	30 000	212 754	332 251
	Total Mankwago District Municipality	2 205	-	138 880	268 079	2 000	3 000	2 000	75 000	334 627	60 000	865 511	1 064 501
B	MP31 Thabo Chasen	-	-	1 117	2 316	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 117	2 316
B	MP32 Skomani	-	-	9 720	40 330	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 720	40 330
B	MP35 Bushbuckridge	-	-	74 225	19 053	-	-	110 057	75 000	-	-	110 777	124 330
B	MP36 City of Mbombela	-	-	53 888	128 738	2 000	3 000	-	-	-	-	53 888	127 738
C	DC32 Ehlanzeni District Municipality	4 205	-	138 880	196 836	2 000	3 000	2 000	75 000	-	-	253 142	274 836
	Total Ehlanzeni District Municipality	4 205	-	248 000	365 815	4 000	6 000	4 000	150 000	160 000	-	794 932	965 511
	Total Mpumalanga Municipalities	9 875	-	248 000	365 815	4 000	6 000	332 627	384 696	333 721	150 000	1 846 005	2 262 677

ANNEXURE W6
ALLOCATIONS IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 6, PART B)

Category	Municipality	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		Integrated National Electrification Programme (iKam) Grant		Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Technical Assistance)		Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		Water Services Infrastructure Grant		SUB-TOTAL INDIRECT National and Municipal Financial Year	
		2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)
NORTHERN CAPE													
B	NC061 Richtersveld	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC062 Sani Khan	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC063 Sani Khan	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC064 Sani Khan	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC065 Hanam	127	31 044	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 044
B	NC066 Karoo Hoopland	206	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC067 Krib-Ma	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC-6 Namakwa District Municipality	3 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000
	Total Namakwa Municipalities	3 000	31 044	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 044
B	NC071 Uitenhage	1 207	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC072 Uitenhage	6 650	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC073 Erinvlei	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC074 Kei-Orib	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC075 Rensfontein	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC076 Rensfontein	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC077 Rensfontein	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC078 Siyambaya	4 085	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC-7 Pringle Bay-Semakwe District Municipality	1 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500
	Total Pringle Bay-Semakwe District Municipality	1 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500
B	NC082 The Garden	590	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC083 The Garden	1 247	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC084 The Garden	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC085 Touwsburg	32 502	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC086 Kogelberg	863	10 339	165	300	165	300	27 000	41 588	54 542	-	-	28 028
B	NC087 David Kuper	2 700	12 885	165	300	165	300	27 000	41 588	54 542	-	-	31 363
C	DC-8 Z.F. Mgcawu District Municipality	1 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500
	Total Z.F. Mgcawu District Municipality	1 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500
B	NC091 Sol Plaatje	230	7 305	300	3 000	300	3 000	16 945	13 955	-	-	-	4 000
B	NC092 Dikgatlong	230	7 001	300	3 000	300	3 000	9 945	13 955	-	-	-	300
B	NC093 Maseru	149 650	148 077	-	-	-	-	7 000	-	-	-	-	10 175
B	NC094 Phokwane	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 000
C	DC-9 Frances Baard District Municipality	4 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 000
	Total Frances Baard District Municipality	4 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 000
B	NC451 Joe Moleleki	517	6 211	621	621	621	621	-	-	-	-	-	517
B	NC452 Goshwele	149 650	148 077	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	149 650
B	NC453 Gungahama	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC-5 John Tshepo-Goshwele District Municipality	1 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500
	Total John Tshepo-Goshwele District Municipality	1 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500
B	NC454 Joe Moleleki	165 800	219 290	405	3 300	405	3 300	49 631	54 643	54 642	-	-	151 667
	Total Northern Cape Municipalities	11 900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	227 426
NORTH WEST													
B	NW571 Moretele	18 183	6 242	2 119	-	-	-	50 000	24 352	33 250	-	-	68 183
B	NW572 Mookgong	22 583	18 065	15 041	-	-	-	120 000	120 000	120 000	-	-	225 000
B	NW573 Mookgong	22 583	18 065	15 041	-	-	-	120 000	120 000	120 000	-	-	225 000
B	NW574 Kgatlang	444	170	100	100	100	300	3 000	3 000	40 000	-	-	43 444
B	NW575 Moes Kome	27 369	34 466	3 241	-	-	-	40 000	41 920	41 920	-	-	27 369
C	DC-17 Botshabelo District Municipality	4 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 500
	Total Botshabelo District Municipality	4 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 500
B	NW581 Reddis	10 544	4 531	1 900	-	-	-	208 041	145 000	145 252	-	-	10 544
B	NW582 Tsoelike	5 325	25 927	27 786	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 325
B	NW583 Mafeking	21 854	53 177	26 330	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 854
B	NW584 Ditsobotla	11 023	3 614	3 614	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 023
B	NW585 Ramotshabana	24 907	31 230	7 585	-	-	-	40 000	41 920	41 920	-	-	24 907
C	DC-18 Siga-Media-Medun District Municipality	5 994	-	-	-	-	-	49 256	49 256	49 256	-	-	5 994
	Total Siga-Media-Medun District Municipality	5 994	-	-	-	-	-	49 256	49 256	49 256	-	-	5 994
B	NW592 Nabele	82	85	85	-	-	-	36 259	36 259	36 259	-	-	82
B	NW593 Mamas	19 844	170	170	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19 844
B	NW594 Genter Tsiang	24 619	110 532	93 275	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 619
B	NW596 Letweng	918	38 461	87 006	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	918
B	NW597 Kgama-Molapo	21 263	1 542	1 542	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 263
C	DC-19 Kgama-Molapo District Municipality	3 031	5 741	5 984	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 031
	Total Kgama-Molapo District Municipality	3 031	5 741	5 984	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 031
B	NW603 City of Mafikeng	24 577	82	85	500	500	500	-	-	-	-	-	24 577
B	NW604 Mankweng Hills	20 461	83	2 554	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 461
B	NW605 JB Marks	392	494	508	300	300	300	44 493	50 000	52 937	-	-	392
C	DC-20 JB Marks District Municipality	45 400	600	24 147	3 400	3 400	3 400	44 493	50 000	52 937	-	-	45 400
	Total JB Marks District Municipality	45 400	600	24 147	3 400	3 400	3 400	44 493	50 000	52 937	-	-	45 400
	Total North West Municipalities	11 951	11 401	11 401	3 500	3 500	3 500	342 534	254 036	257 189	166 529	174 108	835 968

ANNEXURE W6
ALLOCATIONS-IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 6, PART B)

Category	Municipality	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		Integrated National Electrification Programme (Ekurum) Grant		Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Technical Assistance)		Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		Water Services Infrastructure Grant		SUB-TOTAL INDIRECT		
		2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2021/24 (R'000)	
WESTERN CAPE														
A.	CPT - City of Cape Town	-	-	85 038	154 541	173 148	5 000	5 000	-	-	-	90 038	159 543	179 148
B.	WC011 - Matielanda	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC012 - Langesig	-	-	9 027	10 465	10 729	-	-	15 133	-	-	15 197	15 197	15 133
B.	WC013 - Dakenstein	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC014 - Stellenbosch	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC015 - Saldanha Bay	-	-	10 994	4 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 994	4 000	-
B.	WC016 - Langesig	-	-	4 031	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 031	4 009	-
C.	DC1 - West Coast District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total West Coast Municipalities														
B.	WC022 - Wierberg	-	-	24 097	14 467	10 729	-	-	21 973	-	-	24 097	21 664	25 912
B.	WC023 - Dakenstein	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC024 - Stellenbosch	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC025 - Breede Valley	-	-	2 843	267	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 843	267	300
B.	WC026 - Langesig	-	-	4 593	1 336	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 593	1 336	500
C.	DC2 - Cape Winelands District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C.	DC3 - Overberg District Municipality	-	-	7 456	1 600	-	1 200	300	-	-	-	7 456	2 403	300
Total Cape Winelands Municipalities														
B.	WC031 - Theewaterskloof	-	-	10 189	1 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 189	1 603	-
B.	WC032 - Oorstrand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC033 - Cape Agulhas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC034 - Swellendam	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Oorstrand Municipalities														
B.	WC041 - Kamalind	-	-	10 189	1 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 189	1 603	-
B.	WC042 - Hessequa	-	-	284	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	284	-	-
B.	WC043 - Mossel Bay	-	-	255	6 485	-	-	-	-	-	-	255	6 485	-
B.	WC044 - George	-	-	4 204	3 207	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 204	3 207	-
B.	WC045 - Simonsbath	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC046 - Breda	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC048 - Knysna	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	500	-	-	-	1 000	500	500
C.	DC4 - Garden Route District Municipality	-	-	4 733	9 097	-	1 000	500	-	-	-	4 733	10 192	500
Total Garden Route Municipalities														
B.	WC051 - Langesig	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC052 - Bontfontein	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC053 - Bontfontein West	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C.	DC5 - Central Karoo District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Central Karoo Municipalities														
B.	WC061 - Langesig	-	-	131 493	181 906	183 907	7 200	6 300	21 973	15 197	-	131 493	203 495	206 300
Total Western Cape Municipalities														
Grand Total		138 301	146 516	2 824 257	3 658 102	3 821 156	90 735	100 526	3 274 930	3 530 090	3 107 327	771 336	8 201 405	8 481 233

ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

Category	Municipality	EQUITABLE SHARE ¹			TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES			
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	
EASTERN CAPE								
A	BUF	Buffalo City	936 811	989 074	983 479	1 784 965	1 896 847	1 905 564
A	NMA	Nelson Mandela Bay	1 143 807	1 217 203	1 223 200	2 393 667	2 529 880	2 582 303
B	EC101	Dr Beyers Naude	99 316	103 983	102 434	187 780	205 122	225 717
B	EC102	Blue Crane Route	58 178	60 645	59 496	97 889	98 250	108 216
B	EC104	Makana	103 061	108 396	107 289	270 986	214 590	211 452
B	EC105	Ndlambe	107 582	113 618	112 792	207 098	178 619	185 275
B	EC106	Sundays River Valley	90 418	96 445	96 817	175 761	164 484	162 726
B	EC108	Kouga	143 774	154 809	157 207	200 177	209 969	218 211
B	EC109	Kou-Kamma	54 362	57 145	56 633	87 278	91 125	83 904
C	DC10	Sarah Baartman District Municipality	100 709	104 065	105 653	106 573	107 467	109 062
Total: Sarah Baartman Municipalities			757 400	799 106	798 321	1 333 542	1 269 626	1 304 563
B	EC121	Mbhashe	271 935	282 516	272 673	467 900	479 874	490 202
B	EC122	Mngquma	282 161	293 080	282 763	379 189	402 637	398 941
B	EC123	Great Kei	46 595	48 464	47 298	67 289	77 777	79 395
B	EC124	Amahlathi	115 504	120 048	116 230	158 114	178 232	175 287
B	EC126	Ngqushwa	90 290	93 872	91 052	126 188	138 905	138 155
B	EC129	Raymond Mhlaba	189 927	197 337	190 591	254 561	284 548	267 407
C	DC12	Amathole District Municipality	939 262	994 975	1 019 148	1 636 532	1 856 964	1 861 749
Total: Amathole Municipalities			1 935 674	2 030 292	2 019 755	3 089 773	3 418 937	3 411 136
B	EC131	Inxuba Yethemba	46 699	48 673	47 770	68 251	82 586	81 297
B	EC135	Intsika Yethu	173 443	180 243	174 227	240 678	260 529	251 951
B	EC136	Emalahleni	135 035	140 356	135 805	204 815	205 569	199 056
B	EC137	Engobo	161 714	168 054	162 528	229 470	242 907	242 251
B	EC138	Sakhisizwe	74 331	77 258	75 015	108 111	114 048	114 014
B	EC139	Enoch Mgijima	196 899	205 164	198 535	270 905	298 494	293 567
C	DC13	Chris Hani District Municipality	600 621	632 403	633 361	1 241 944	1 123 831	1 129 578
Total: Chris Hani Municipalities			1 388 742	1 452 151	1 427 241	2 364 174	2 327 964	2 311 714
B	EC141	Elundini	166 231	172 782	167 192	275 536	297 630	279 237
B	EC142	Senqu	163 362	169 699	164 060	225 906	228 248	229 884
B	EC145	Walter Sisulu	64 368	67 623	66 811	87 519	97 631	97 586
C	DC14	Joe Gqabi District Municipality	302 992	319 392	320 072	550 503	569 223	576 554
Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities			696 953	729 496	718 135	1 139 464	1 192 732	1 183 261
B	EC153	Ngquba Hill	283 556	296 237	287 542	373 687	387 704	390 756
B	EC154	Port St Johns	168 140	175 438	170 354	236 340	237 464	240 370
B	EC155	Nyandeni	286 893	298 811	289 218	396 077	395 140	397 150
B	EC156	Mhlonlo	200 960	208 850	201 748	281 266	294 345	285 356
B	EC157	King Sabata Dalindyebo	365 575	383 697	374 179	531 684	597 811	586 864
C	DC15	O.R. Tambo District Municipality	950 456	1 004 726	1 008 071	1 976 209	2 211 876	2 330 204
Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities			2 255 580	2 367 759	2 331 112	3 795 263	4 124 340	4 230 700
B	EC441	Matatiele	258 826	270 472	262 787	437 983	422 329	422 350
B	EC442	Umzimvubu	238 026	247 612	239 427	397 891	467 099	454 433
B	EC443	Mbizana	289 620	304 052	296 623	405 715	419 607	433 209
B	EC444	Ntabankulu	133 703	138 980	134 533	181 481	204 240	203 625
C	DC44	Alfred Nzo District Municipality	618 487	653 836	655 844	1 184 826	1 227 608	1 274 842
Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities			1 538 662	1 614 952	1 589 214	2 607 896	2 740 883	2 788 459
Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities			10 653 629	11 200 033	11 090 457	18 508 744	19 501 209	19 717 700

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

Category	Municipality	EQUITABLE SHARE ¹			TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES		
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
FREE STATE							
A	MAN Mangaung	830 046	886 647	894 449	1 843 572	1 927 667	1 970 529
B	FS161 Letsemeng	70 307	73 986	73 294	123 736	127 917	125 312
B	FS162 Kopanong	93 005	97 287	95 720	160 068	150 230	147 632
B	FS163 Mohokare	76 781	81 272	80 887	164 239	141 983	132 997
C	DC16 Xhariep District Municipality	47 192	48 910	49 450	53 442	52 934	53 477
Total: Xhariep Municipalities		287 285	301 455	299 351	501 485	473 064	459 418
B	FS181 Masilonyana	133 179	140 949	139 848	263 676	318 289	394 049
B	FS182 Tokologo	59 970	62 890	62 094	200 941	196 075	207 792
B	FS183 Tswelopele	81 535	85 462	84 165	143 938	134 858	131 569
B	FS184 Matjhabeng	561 595	594 725	592 323	779 161	893 378	930 443
B	FS185 Nala	132 571	138 196	135 177	183 502	189 842	204 236
C	DC18 Lejweleputswa District Municipality	138 217	142 777	144 990	146 987	146 224	148 440
Total: Lejweleputswa Municipalities		1 107 067	1 164 999	1 158 597	1 718 205	1 878 666	2 016 529
B	FS191 Setsoto	212 318	223 221	220 141	638 546	457 601	465 435
B	FS192 Dihlabeng	186 348	198 883	199 343	286 643	361 386	431 175
B	FS193 Nketoana	108 738	115 190	114 635	413 346	272 875	228 190
B	FS194 Maituti-a-Phofung	668 457	705 606	695 378	1 041 502	1 006 342	1 008 125
B	FS195 Phumelela	83 614	88 072	87 204	153 846	134 152	138 487
B	FS196 Mantsopa	91 947	97 001	96 181	150 100	143 792	137 811
C	DC19 Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality	126 106	131 006	132 619	144 672	135 886	137 501
Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities		1 477 528	1 558 979	1 545 501	2 828 655	2 512 034	2 546 724
B	FS201 Moqhaka	230 417	244 368	243 008	314 485	305 687	311 215
B	FS203 Ngwathe	215 960	228 640	226 559	380 368	365 888	387 281
B	FS204 Metsimaholo	214 398	232 924	238 149	353 155	323 746	329 043
B	FS205 Mafube	107 146	113 358	112 620	243 633	233 644	190 717
C	DC20 Fezile Dabi District Municipality	164 035	168 394	171 912	174 761	176 041	175 561
Total: Fezile Dabi Municipalities		931 956	987 684	992 248	1 466 402	1 405 006	1 393 817
Total: Free State Municipalities		4 633 882	4 899 764	4 890 146	8 358 319	8 196 437	8 387 017
GAUTENG							
A	EKU City of Ekurhuleni	4 026 213	4 352 947	4 444 109	6 817 848	7 367 792	7 479 423
A	JHB City of Johannesburg	5 467 766	5 933 195	6 079 700	8 579 303	9 089 772	9 399 055
A	TSH City of Tshwane	3 088 576	3 355 458	3 442 390	5 490 073	5 849 898	6 059 623
B	GT421 Emfuleni	863 908	917 950	919 678	1 404 742	1 924 381	1 955 694
B	GT422 Midvaal	124 899	135 647	139 570	301 589	227 270	219 522
B	GT423 Lesedi	157 951	172 194	177 020	251 917	247 716	249 660
C	DC42 Sedibeng District Municipality	285 545	293 350	299 510	294 562	297 362	303 525
Total: Sedibeng Municipalities		1 432 303	1 519 141	1 535 778	2 252 810	2 696 729	2 728 401
B	GT481 Mogale City	471 790	509 779	520 151	728 262	753 161	803 787
B	GT484 Merafong City	229 859	244 925	246 009	355 700	414 975	448 607
B	GT485 Rand West City	346 639	371 750	375 715	598 199	796 415	842 020
C	DC48 West Rand District Municipality	222 589	229 646	234 445	253 411	234 628	239 430
Total: West Rand Municipalities		1 270 877	1 356 100	1 376 320	1 935 572	2 199 179	2 333 844
Total: Gauteng Municipalities		15 285 735	16 516 841	16 878 297	25 075 606	27 203 370	28 000 346

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

Category	Municipality	EQUITABLE SHARE ¹			TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES		
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
KWAZULU-NATAL							
A	ETH eThekweni	3 580 447	3 833 502	3 876 627	6 577 310	6 938 075	7 090 739
B	KZN212 uMdoni	147 611	155 462	152 557	263 196	259 924	299 881
B	KZN213 uMzumbane	143 164	148 827	143 964	231 141	253 137	221 432
B	KZN214 uMuziwabantu	100 390	104 851	102 159	156 357	163 926	147 424
B	KZN216 Ray Nkonyeni	233 214	247 777	245 233	391 214	383 947	409 765
C	DC21 Ugu District Municipality	524 364	559 208	568 161	863 351	907 129	939 381
Total: Ugu Municipalities		1 148 743	1 216 125	1 212 074	1 905 259	1 968 063	2 017 883
B	KZN221 uMshwathi	113 010	118 617	116 293	153 883	160 606	165 976
B	KZN222 uMngeni	77 509	83 478	84 839	122 841	120 014	122 372
B	KZN223 Mpofana	39 181	40 979	40 326	57 876	66 093	64 829
B	KZN224 iMpendle	38 934	40 478	39 659	66 036	62 631	63 184
B	KZN225 Msunduzi	616 262	657 866	661 903	972 512	1 033 684	1 059 251
B	KZN226 Mkhambathini	70 470	74 392	73 459	117 514	103 173	104 853
B	KZN227 Richmond	78 424	82 843	81 817	111 621	112 304	115 784
C	DC22 uMgungundlovu District Municipality	608 552	652 169	677 625	810 830	853 250	885 410
Total: uMgungundlovu Municipalities		1 642 342	1 750 822	1 775 921	2 413 113	2 511 755	2 581 659
B	KZN235 Okhahlamba	137 472	143 542	139 567	184 969	184 283	187 499
B	KZN237 iNkosi Langalibalele	197 401	207 765	203 543	244 455	307 279	259 338
B	KZN238 Alfred Duma	258 163	271 016	264 406	371 382	361 945	393 167
C	DC23 uThukela District Municipality	485 156	515 270	520 911	777 205	818 063	843 848
Total: uThukela Municipalities		1 078 192	1 137 593	1 128 427	1 578 011	1 671 570	1 683 852
B	KZN241 eNdameni	53 751	57 554	57 965	93 853	101 285	98 759
B	KZN242 Nguthu	151 247	157 985	153 575	224 661	229 211	228 433
B	KZN244 uMsinga	182 530	191 875	187 774	242 570	258 140	247 830
B	KZN245 uMvoti	145 819	155 173	154 045	215 852	210 343	235 301
C	DC24 uMzinyathi District Municipality	402 121	430 067	437 345	703 622	740 387	763 411
Total: uMzinyathi Municipalities		935 468	992 654	990 704	1 480 558	1 539 366	1 573 734
B	KZN252 Newcastle	417 790	442 574	439 225	628 155	642 501	651 554
B	KZN253 eMadlangeni	33 467	34 919	34 298	58 316	63 773	56 320
B	KZN254 Dannhauser	100 522	104 700	101 640	144 586	137 997	138 120
C	DC25 Amajuba District Municipality	184 017	195 615	202 111	296 796	333 179	356 922
Total: Amajuba Municipalities		735 796	777 808	777 274	1 127 853	1 177 450	1 202 916
B	KZN261 eDumbe	82 382	86 186	84 207	146 477	131 644	160 079
B	KZN262 uPhongolo	153 601	162 325	159 777	207 724	213 700	213 207
B	KZN263 AbsaQulusi	167 845	177 942	175 418	242 946	265 649	237 341
B	KZN265 Nongoma	170 818	178 708	173 773	225 759	227 876	235 864
B	KZN266 Ulundi	180 263	188 466	183 022	243 288	244 793	244 674
C	DC26 Zululand District Municipality	524 645	559 056	566 225	1 113 546	1 088 062	1 198 867
Total: Zululand Municipalities		1 279 554	1 352 683	1 342 422	2 179 740	2 171 724	2 290 032
B	KZN271 uMhlabuyalingana	188 289	199 673	197 072	393 325	429 586	311 544
B	KZN272 Jozini	203 877	214 817	210 496	334 562	337 527	267 667
B	KZN275 Mtubatuba	188 307	200 706	198 972	276 986	300 806	447 732
B	KZN276 Big Five Hlabisa	122 043	129 270	127 563	164 581	173 233	183 216
C	DC27 uMkhanyakude District Municipality	473 222	508 558	519 064	790 575	845 906	863 277
Total: uMkhanyakude Municipalities		1 175 738	1 253 024	1 253 167	1 960 029	2 087 058	2 073 436
B	KZN281 uMfolozi	147 696	156 205	153 734	178 629	200 546	200 248
B	KZN282 uMhlathuze	416 124	446 872	450 639	597 552	662 835	637 576
B	KZN284 uMlalazi	206 125	216 265	211 045	271 576	290 812	297 319
B	KZN285 Mthonjaneni	86 810	90 275	87 548	136 913	142 304	127 816
B	KZN286 Nkandla	105 809	109 972	106 449	143 067	168 242	182 050
C	DC28 King Cetshwayo District Municipality	590 849	630 609	653 293	863 278	1 026 605	1 103 708
Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities		1 553 413	1 650 198	1 662 708	2 191 015	2 491 344	2 548 717
B	KZN291 Mandeni	191 149	203 436	201 664	240 438	272 928	269 049
B	KZN292 KwaDukuza	198 138	215 730	220 454	263 249	287 351	291 654
B	KZN293 Ndwedwe	165 366	174 125	170 623	220 002	249 490	230 552
B	KZN294 Maphumulo	98 940	102 814	99 633	151 183	139 650	153 168
C	DC29 iLembe District Municipality	600 260	648 716	668 071	875 084	959 367	989 344
Total: iLembe Municipalities		1 253 853	1 344 821	1 360 445	1 749 956	1 908 786	1 933 767
B	KZN433 Greater Kokstad	68 350	71 856	70 920	116 889	121 967	105 717
B	KZN434 uBuhlebezwe	121 143	126 371	122 823	164 756	168 612	174 487
B	KZN435 uMzimkhulu	210 352	220 826	215 654	277 533	295 588	315 360
B	KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma	139 476	146 163	142 669	192 977	187 671	240 297
C	DC43 Harry Gwala District Municipality	387 013	410 807	414 421	702 695	766 146	785 838
Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities		926 334	976 023	966 487	1 454 850	1 539 984	1 621 699
Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities		15 309 880	16 285 253	16 346 256	24 617 694	26 005 175	26 618 434

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

Category	Municipality	EQUITABLE SHARE ¹			TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES		
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
LIMPOPO							
B	LIM331 Greater Giyani	320 318	336 803	329 103	425 535	449 358	441 362
B	LIM332 Greater Letaba	310 748	326 998	319 868	399 376	417 825	408 044
B	LIM333 Greater Tzaneen	432 618	457 630	449 515	576 408	591 236	597 491
B	LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa	171 127	181 556	179 505	239 719	239 679	248 851
B	LIM335 Maruleng	139 743	147 414	144 861	179 475	194 054	186 893
C	DC33 Mopani District Municipality	1 044 405	1 116 401	1 134 210	2 048 767	2 376 857	2 451 316
Total: Mopani Municipalities		2 418 959	2 566 802	2 557 062	3 869 280	4 269 009	4 333 957
B	LIM341 Musina	169 864	184 781	187 783	226 340	238 349	249 169
B	LIM343 Thulamela	495 781	522 861	512 871	686 848	737 930	731 652
B	LIM344 Makhado	401 747	424 210	415 796	523 575	558 640	553 998
B	LIM345 Collins Chabane	412 284	433 698	424 075	539 019	564 148	574 132
C	DC34 Vhembe District Municipality	1 134 436	1 215 488	1 234 343	1 814 965	1 939 881	1 951 951
Total: Vhembe Municipalities		2 614 112	2 781 038	2 774 868	3 790 747	4 038 948	4 060 902
B	LIM351 Blouberg	203 615	211 927	205 172	267 330	293 691	288 667
B	LIM353 Molemole	155 513	161 696	156 508	212 388	215 533	220 170
B	LIM354 Polokwane	1 055 884	1 132 746	1 140 635	2 059 007	2 135 613	2 184 706
B	LIM355 Lepele-Nkumpi	275 926	288 504	280 204	353 922	381 849	368 737
C	DC35 Capricorn District Municipality	666 269	707 221	724 515	1 017 127	1 062 103	1 105 733
Total: Capricorn Municipalities		2 357 207	2 502 094	2 507 034	3 909 774	4 088 789	4 168 013
B	LIM361 Thabazimbi	107 453	115 819	118 168	254 593	296 457	301 246
B	LIM362 Lephalale	174 746	190 615	195 302	339 895	336 105	359 186
B	LIM366 Bela-Bela	104 441	112 200	113 412	180 369	205 192	189 235
B	LIM367 Mogalakwena	483 337	508 453	499 027	812 641	910 347	1 076 792
B	LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong	121 136	127 407	125 754	228 308	296 480	300 107
C	DC36 Waterberg District Municipality	140 217	145 116	147 932	147 794	154 141	157 213
Total: Waterberg Municipalities		1 131 330	1 199 610	1 199 595	1 963 600	2 198 722	2 383 779
B	LIM471 Ephraim Mogale	162 471	171 236	168 018	216 112	226 665	221 256
B	LIM472 Elias Mtsosedi	302 788	319 776	313 727	401 122	407 834	403 203
B	LIM473 Makhuduthamaga	296 332	310 249	301 818	417 737	395 113	393 720
B	LIM476 Fetakgomo Tubatse	478 597	511 160	505 625	668 289	690 805	656 112
C	DC47 Sekhukhune District Municipality	878 832	942 269	959 698	1 674 381	1 766 109	1 702 959
Total: Sekhukhune Municipalities		2 119 020	2 254 690	2 248 886	3 377 641	3 486 526	3 377 250
Total: Limpopo Municipalities		10 640 628	11 304 234	11 287 445	16 911 042	18 081 994	18 323 901
MPUMALANGA							
B	MP301 Chief Albert Luthuli	349 235	369 785	366 063	679 987	672 423	631 046
B	MP302 Msukaligwa	199 442	215 400	218 732	417 269	503 411	524 280
B	MP303 Mkhondo	269 849	289 222	290 571	509 142	559 931	568 361
B	MP304 Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme	132 763	140 014	138 485	267 864	225 866	216 579
B	MP305 Lekwa	134 933	144 333	145 179	312 015	336 006	368 215
B	MP306 Dipaleseng	82 053	87 619	87 916	244 527	200 990	148 439
B	MP307 Govan Mbeki	331 028	359 071	367 809	490 239	546 783	583 288
C	DC30 Gert Sibande District Municipality	309 408	317 445	324 318	332 490	334 226	340 160
Total: Gert Sibande Municipalities		1 808 711	1 922 889	1 939 073	3 253 533	3 379 636	3 380 368
B	MP311 Victor Khanye	111 897	120 836	122 814	186 143	224 033	189 250
B	MP312 Emalahleni	426 204	466 309	481 788	630 506	688 541	706 269
B	MP313 Steve Tshwete	242 978	268 974	281 177	433 397	463 663	444 302
B	MP314 Emakhazeni	71 791	76 530	76 826	152 111	134 473	141 528
B	MP315 Thembisile Hani	458 200	487 679	484 421	770 804	830 159	838 043
B	MP316 Dr JS Moroka	419 133	439 995	431 072	573 522	642 882	699 346
C	DC31 Nkangala District Municipality	378 547	388 869	397 403	386 531	392 208	400 745
Total: Nkangala Municipalities		2 108 750	2 249 192	2 275 501	3 133 014	3 375 959	3 419 483
B	MP321 Thaba Chweu	165 565	178 532	181 339	246 500	287 757	273 552
B	MP324 Nkomazi	646 530	688 582	684 745	1 158 170	1 200 763	1 127 253
B	MP325 Bushbuckridge	879 945	929 319	915 559	1 422 898	1 441 270	1 428 503
B	MP326 City of Mbombela	834 510	897 735	907 067	1 399 039	1 571 484	1 654 602
C	DC32 Ehlanzeni District Municipality	274 698	284 784	290 122	285 540	288 306	293 647
Total: Ehlanzeni Municipalities		2 801 248	2 978 952	2 978 832	4 512 147	4 789 580	4 777 557
Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities		6 718 709	7 151 033	7 193 406	10 898 694	11 545 175	11 577 408

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

Category	Municipality	EQUITABLE SHARE ¹			TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES		
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
NORTHERN CAPE							
B	NC061 Richtersveld	19 237	20 447	20 604	46 367	47 794	47 981
B	NC062 Nama Khoi	52 966	55 929	55 815	79 592	80 099	111 560
B	NC064 Kamiesberg	25 023	26 186	25 967	41 806	48 231	47 694
B	NC065 Hantam	27 160	28 547	28 416	53 825	55 960	54 767
B	NC066 Karoo Hoogland	25 231	26 807	26 969	46 157	40 019	40 353
B	NC067 Khâi-Ma	21 156	22 369	22 413	44 204	45 469	42 891
C	DC6 Namakwa District Municipality	52 385	53 889	54 928	60 352	59 103	60 146
Total: Namakwa Municipalities		223 158	234 174	235 112	372 303	376 675	405 392
B	NC071 Ubuntu	38 741	40 990	40 928	65 815	70 625	71 288
B	NC072 Umsobomvu	56 140	59 828	60 011	79 229	85 236	86 184
B	NC073 Emthanjeni	49 935	52 773	52 625	87 270	86 882	83 806
B	NC074 Kareeberg	27 308	28 894	28 937	93 084	47 250	47 461
B	NC075 Renosterberg	27 568	29 102	29 089	44 274	52 064	53 188
B	NC076 Thembehlile	28 135	29 607	29 473	48 932	59 841	61 493
B	NC077 Siyathemba	36 942	39 145	39 147	65 202	59 817	61 087
B	NC078 Siyanama	54 012	56 308	55 278	104 518	94 803	98 389
C	DC7 Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality	55 175	57 143	57 925	62 476	62 020	62 856
Total: Pixley Ka Seme Municipalities		373 956	393 790	393 413	650 800	618 538	625 752
B	NC082 !Kai !Garib	96 170	102 992	104 093	133 498	149 089	153 228
B	NC084 !Kheis	27 602	28 777	28 402	47 622	54 344	54 835
B	NC085 Tsantsabane	44 676	47 959	48 644	84 610	85 678	119 969
B	NC086 Kgatelopele	25 503	27 291	27 631	120 022	161 903	188 193
B	NC087 Dawid Kruiper	95 002	101 005	101 649	186 039	211 415	240 251
C	DC8 Z.F. Mgcawu District Municipality	74 698	77 106	78 484	80 328	81 380	82 762
Total: Z.F. Mgcawu Municipalities		363 651	385 130	388 903	652 119	743 809	839 238
B	NC091 Sol Plaatje	212 328	226 115	227 052	390 906	335 242	342 638
B	NC092 Dikgatlong	95 491	101 165	100 582	149 033	154 084	138 573
B	NC093 Magareng	51 086	53 573	52 899	78 598	70 685	70 353
B	NC094 Phokwane	114 939	120 363	118 178	170 508	177 001	184 892
C	DC9 Frances Baard District Municipality	128 076	131 501	134 100	136 729	135 204	137 806
Total: Frances Baard Municipalities		601 920	632 717	632 811	925 774	872 216	874 262
B	NC451 Joe Morolong	155 937	163 066	159 252	272 781	324 679	288 209
B	NC452 Ga-Segonyana	185 019	199 148	200 702	456 457	452 201	343 805
B	NC453 Gamagara	45 435	50 584	53 396	93 150	126 592	147 908
C	DC45 John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality	95 976	99 054	100 044	107 078	107 681	108 673
Total: John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities		482 367	511 852	513 394	929 466	1 011 153	888 595
Total: Northern Cape Municipalities		2 045 052	2 157 663	2 163 633	3 530 462	3 622 391	3 633 239
NORTH WEST							
B	NW371 Moretele	376 690	395 824	388 352	650 625	639 353	648 882
B	NW372 Madibeng	818 913	890 928	909 930	1 396 770	1 452 940	1 489 301
B	NW373 Rustenburg	808 419	889 452	924 096	1 409 465	1 566 494	1 706 827
B	NW374 Kgetlengrivier	105 336	113 368	114 757	179 986	206 109	232 010
B	NW375 Moses Kotane	476 855	502 337	494 426	746 569	759 872	746 628
C	DC37 Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	366 729	380 119	389 685	376 763	384 441	394 073
Total: Bojanala Platinum Municipalities		2 952 942	3 172 028	3 221 246	4 760 178	5 009 209	5 217 721
B	NW381 Ratlou	138 974	145 502	141 936	183 759	185 068	180 310
B	NW382 Tswaing	128 758	135 590	133 343	173 846	207 627	209 581
B	NW383 Mafikeng	292 733	311 146	307 598	403 961	441 310	410 022
B	NW384 Ditsobotla	143 161	151 821	150 178	197 269	203 497	200 031
B	NW385 Ramotshere Moiloa	195 823	206 851	203 384	270 044	292 475	267 151
C	DC38 Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	873 573	935 613	958 701	1 369 281	1 431 569	1 455 664
Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities		1 773 022	1 886 523	1 895 140	2 598 160	2 761 546	2 722 759
B	NW392 Naledi	58 600	61 789	61 228	85 151	98 544	100 149
B	NW393 Mamusa	62 550	65 934	65 090	121 358	113 841	96 293
B	NW394 Greater Taung	212 988	221 681	214 500	292 634	389 476	369 392
B	NW396 Lekwa-Teemane	56 063	59 266	58 786	76 550	125 127	175 734
B	NW397 Kagisano-Molopo	133 289	138 875	134 754	197 805	193 143	180 556
C	DC39 Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality	404 182	428 366	432 576	1 085 411	1 166 660	1 190 030
Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati Municipalities		927 672	975 911	966 934	1 858 909	2 086 791	2 112 154
B	NW403 City of Matlosana	484 096	515 794	517 385	688 217	703 916	720 710
B	NW404 Maquassi Hills	143 541	151 871	150 771	238 120	221 197	245 705
B	NW405 JB Marks	299 881	324 803	331 442	440 645	490 483	502 557
C	DC40 Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality	200 130	205 937	210 121	205 766	209 510	213 762
Total: Dr Kenneth Kaunda Municipalities		1 127 648	1 198 405	1 209 719	1 572 748	1 625 106	1 682 734
Total: North West Municipalities		6 781 284	7 232 867	7 293 039	10 789 995	11 482 652	11 735 368

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

Category	Municipality	EQUITABLE SHARE ¹			TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES		
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
WESTERN CAPE							
A	CPT City of Cape Town	3 215 174	3 454 804	3 505 487	7 278 085	7 185 651	7 134 959
B	WC011 Matzikama	62 693	66 367	66 518	137 983	133 869	139 711
B	WC012 Cederberg	55 044	58 439	58 609	127 787	108 338	110 398
B	WC013 Bergrivier	50 990	54 587	55 384	77 345	87 154	78 479
B	WC014 Saldanha Bay	101 876	110 087	112 721	142 452	136 271	139 703
B	WC015 Swartland	108 796	119 269	123 466	146 865	153 638	154 727
C	DC1 West Coast District Municipality	99 472	102 639	104 699	104 459	106 353	108 416
Total: West Coast Municipalities		478 871	511 388	521 397	736 891	725 623	731 434
B	WC022 Witzenberg	106 666	114 960	116 996	168 575	163 962	148 600
B	WC023 Drakenstein	171 259	183 640	185 945	254 612	249 263	248 139
B	WC024 Stellenbosch	157 136	169 730	173 121	242 468	218 055	222 785
B	WC025 Breede Valley	131 552	139 672	140 032	197 920	219 544	220 196
B	WC026 Langeberg	87 617	92 646	92 769	147 292	176 293	123 355
C	DC2 Cape Winelands District Municipality	245 208	251 220	256 691	250 869	255 104	260 578
Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities		899 438	951 868	965 554	1 261 736	1 282 221	1 223 653
B	WC031 Theewaterskloof	106 976	113 634	113 700	169 258	162 615	152 313
B	WC032 Overstrand	123 897	134 094	137 062	174 731	176 472	171 180
B	WC033 Cape Agulhas	33 290	35 287	35 444	58 835	61 466	53 256
B	WC034 Swellendam	35 471	37 775	38 114	70 809	67 500	57 273
C	DC3 Overberg District Municipality	77 375	79 984	81 348	82 136	83 826	85 193
Total: Overberg Municipalities		377 009	400 774	405 668	555 769	551 879	519 215
B	WC041 Kannaland	30 553	31 856	31 393	58 300	57 423	69 699
B	WC042 Hessequa	48 843	51 693	51 874	70 228	70 225	71 885
B	WC043 Mossel Bay	105 409	112 523	113 576	144 179	159 604	155 244
B	WC044 George	170 498	182 794	185 060	429 143	393 544	395 450
B	WC045 Oudtshoorn	80 955	85 225	84 727	111 383	117 350	119 249
B	WC047 Bitou	111 953	122 633	126 328	144 012	162 862	162 446
B	WC048 Knysna	98 572	105 702	106 933	143 607	180 328	191 426
C	DC4 Garden Route District Municipality	167 653	172 405	175 879	177 702	176 006	179 483
Total: Garden Route Municipalities		814 436	864 831	875 770	1 278 554	1 317 342	1 344 882
B	WC051 Laingsburg	18 461	19 470	19 496	35 524	43 120	40 986
B	WC052 Prince Albert	24 054	25 533	25 660	34 665	38 139	39 458
B	WC053 Beaufort West	69 625	73 655	73 387	93 445	102 095	98 423
C	DC5 Central Karoo District Municipality	33 268	34 504	34 891	39 500	37 564	37 953
Total: Central Karoo Municipalities		145 408	153 162	153 434	203 134	220 918	216 820
Total: Western Cape Municipalities		5 930 336	6 336 827	6 427 310	11 314 169	11 283 634	11 170 963
Unallocated		-	-	-	526 037	2 041 458	2 306 209
National Total		77 999 135	83 084 515	83 569 989	130 530 762	138 963 495	141 470 585

¹ Includes equitable share formula allocations, RSC levies replacement and special contribution towards councillor remuneration, but excludes the sharing of the general fuel levy with metropolitan municipalities. (See Appendix W1)

APPENDIX W1

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3: EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

**(EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA ALLOCATIONS + RSC LEVIES REPLACEMENT + SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR
GENERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
PER SERVICE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)**

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

APPENDIX W1
 APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3 - EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
 (EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA ALLOCATIONS + SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Equitable Share Formula				RSC Levels Replacement				Special Support for Councillor Remuneration and Ward Committees				Breakdown of Equitable Share for District Municipalities Authorised for Services				TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES			
		National and Municipal Financial Year		2021/22 (R1000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2021/22 (R1000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2021/22 (R1000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2021/22 (R1000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2021/22 (R1000)	
		2021/22 (R1000)	2022/23 (R1000)	2021/22 (R1000)	2022/23 (R1000)	2021/22 (R1000)	2022/23 (R1000)	2021/22 (R1000)	2022/23 (R1000)	2021/22 (R1000)	2022/23 (R1000)	2021/22 (R1000)	2022/23 (R1000)	2021/22 (R1000)	2022/23 (R1000)	2021/22 (R1000)	2022/23 (R1000)	2021/22 (R1000)	2022/23 (R1000)	2021/22 (R1000)	2022/23 (R1000)
EASTERN CAPE																					
A	BUF Buffalo City	916 811	980 074	983 479	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	916 811	980 074	983 479
A	NMA Nqomo Municipality	1 143 807	1 217 203	1 223 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 143 807	1 217 203	1 223 200
B	EC100 De Byones Nank	93 287	97 768	95 977	-	-	6 029	6 215	6 457	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	93 287	103 983	102 434
B	EC102 Blue Crane Route	55 556	57 941	56 687	-	-	2 622	2 704	2 809	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	55 556	60 645	59 496
B	EC104 Makhana	97 032	102 181	100 832	-	-	6 029	6 215	6 457	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	97 032	108 396	107 289
B	EC106 Nalanda	100 039	109 036	108 031	-	-	4 440	4 582	4 761	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	107 582	113 618	112 792
B	EC108 Saniway-River Valley	6 675	6 975	6 845	-	-	6 675	6 975	6 845	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 675	7 145	7 007
B	EC109 Koo-Kamma	137 801	144 135	140 274	-	-	6 675	6 975	6 845	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	143 774	154 809	152 207
B	EC110 Riviersonderend	51 740	54 441	53 824	-	-	2 622	2 704	2 809	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54 562	57 145	56 633
C	DC10 Sarah Baartman District Municipality	31 862	32 753	32 760	69 447	71 330	72 883	31 773	32 709	34 035	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 709	104 065	105 633
Total Eastern Cape Municipalities		655 980	695 017	693 193	69 447	71 330	72 883	31 773	32 709	34 035	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	587 400	709 106	704 321
B	EC121 Mthatha	259 805	268 055	257 666	-	-	14 572	14 540	15 027	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	271 905	282 516	275 673
B	EC122 Port Elizabeth	43 827	45 274	43 984	-	-	3 001	3 190	3 314	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46 595	48 864	47 290
B	EC124 Amathole	108 839	113 175	109 088	-	-	6 665	6 873	7 142	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	115 504	120 048	116 200
B	EC126 Ngqweni	88 150	88 573	85 547	-	-	5 140	5 299	5 505	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	90 290	94 872	91 052
B	EC129 Raymond Mkhabela	179 707	186 799	179 641	-	-	10 229	10 538	10 950	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	189 927	197 337	190 591
C	DC12 Amathole District Municipality	500 887	524 943	518 265	438 275	470 031	500 943	49 172	54 507	56 677	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	509 292	544 975	539 191
Total Amathole District Municipality		1 441 400	1 492 615	1 462 115	438 275	470 031	500 943	49 172	54 507	56 677	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 435 674	1 490 291	1 470 185
B	EC131 Inxhaya Yethu	42 700	44 549	43 485	-	-	3 990	4 124	4 285	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46 699	48 673	47 770
B	EC135 Inxhaya Yethu	164 112	170 621	164 229	-	-	9 330	9 622	9 998	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	173 443	180 243	174 227
B	EC136 Emahlathini	127 481	132 567	127 711	-	-	7 554	7 789	8 094	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	135 035	140 356	135 805
B	EC137 Pongolo	152 494	158 545	152 645	-	-	9 220	9 509	9 883	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	161 714	168 054	162 528
B	EC138 Sakhisizwe	196 548	203 333	199 333	-	-	5 801	5 925	6 077	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	198 500	204 284	199 548
C	DC13 East London District Municipality	499 330	523 773	512 587	438 275	470 031	500 943	49 172	54 507	56 677	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	499 330	523 773	512 587
Total East London District Municipality		1 253 540	1 304 853	1 274 530	438 275	470 031	500 943	49 172	54 507	56 677	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 258 674	1 309 291	1 279 185
B	EC141 Buntini	158 677	164 933	159 098	-	-	7 554	7 789	8 094	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	166 231	172 782	167 192
B	EC142 Senqu	153 888	161 910	153 966	-	-	7 554	7 789	8 094	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	163 562	169 699	164 600
C	DC14 Kei-Oriam District Municipality	258 883	273 095	269 632	44 099	47 284	50 405	20 792	20 945	21 746	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	302 902	319 392	320 072
Total Joe Gqabi Municipalities		632 562	661 277	645 964	44 099	47 284	50 405	20 792	20 945	21 746	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	606 853	729 096	714 155
B	EC153 Ngqweni Hill	209 529	281 774	272 515	-	-	14 022	14 403	15 027	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	283 556	296 237	287 542
B	EC154 Port St Johns	159 445	166 473	161 040	-	-	8 696	8 965	9 314	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	168 140	175 438	170 354
B	EC155 Swartkops	168 809	177 154	169 572	-	-	11 360	11 714	12 151	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 860	208 800	201 748
B	EC157 Kaniyobandak	385 575	383 697	374 179	-	-	11 360	11 714	12 151	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	365 575	383 697	374 179
C	DC15 D.E. Trans-Basutho District Municipality	853 761	881 720	876 976	114 695	123 006	131 095	48 110	49 605	51 839	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	900 456	1 004 726	1 000 071
Total D.E. Trans-Basutho District Municipality		2 092 775	2 195 148	2 148 478	114 695	123 006	131 095	48 110	49 605	51 839	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 255 800	2 367 759	2 331 112
B	EC441 Matielde	247 465	258 738	250 016	-	-	11 360	11 714	12 171	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	258 850	270 472	262 787
B	EC442 Mankwago	275 846	289 848	280 864	-	-	13 736	14 204	14 759	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	289 620	304 052	290 623
B	EC444 Nqunakulu	125 691	130 716	125 943	-	-	8 304	8 590	8 930	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	133 703	138 960	134 533
C	DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	548 391	578 661	575 725	70 096	75 175	80 119	44 952	46 354	48 167	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	618 487	653 836	653 844
Total Alfred Nzo District Municipality		1 421 614	1 493 423	1 469 928	70 096	75 175	80 119	44 952	46 354	48 167	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 531 662	1 614 951	1 589 214
Total Eastern Cape Municipalities		9 583 569	10 065 304	9 899 707	838 103	895 466	951 229	231 957	239 179	248 521	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 653 629	11 200 433	11 090 457

APPENDIX W1
 APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3 - EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
 (EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA ALLOCATIONS + SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Equitable Share Formula				RSC Levels Replacement				Special Support for Councillor Remuneration and Ward Committees				BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES				TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES			
		National and Municipal Financial Year		2021/22 (R/000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2021/22 (R/000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2021/22 (R/000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2021/22 (R/000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2021/22 (R/000)	
		2021/22 (R/000)	2022/23 (R/000)	2021/22 (R/000)	2022/23 (R/000)	2021/22 (R/000)	2022/23 (R/000)	2021/22 (R/000)	2022/23 (R/000)	2021/22 (R/000)	2022/23 (R/000)	2021/22 (R/000)	2022/23 (R/000)	2021/22 (R/000)	2022/23 (R/000)	2021/22 (R/000)	2022/23 (R/000)	2021/22 (R/000)	2022/23 (R/000)	2021/22 (R/000)	2022/23 (R/000)
FREE STATE																					
A.	MAN. Manguang	830 046	886 647	894 449	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	830 046	886 647	894 449
B.	FS101 Lerong	67 685	71 282	70 485	-	-	-	-	2 622	2 704	2 809	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70 307	73 986	73 294
B.	FS102 Korong	89 440	93 611	91 900	-	-	-	-	3 565	3 676	3 820	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	93 005	97 287	95 720
B.	FS103 Mokohe	74 159	78 568	78 078	-	-	-	-	2 622	2 704	2 809	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	76 781	81 272	80 887
C.	DC10. Shung District Municipality	21 465	22 524	22 414	22 652	23 199	23 707	23 707	3 075	3 188	3 329	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	47 192	48 910	49 450
	Total Xhosa Municipalities	252 749	265 987	262 877	22 652	23 199	23 707	23 707	3 075	3 188	3 329	12 267	12 267	12 267	12 267	12 267	12 267	12 267	287 285	301 455	299 351
B.	FS181 Makhonon	128 838	136 566	135 205	-	-	-	-	4 231	4 385	4 553	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	133 779	140 849	139 885
B.	FS182 Tlokobe	58 085	60 946	60 073	-	-	-	-	1 885	1 944	2 021	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59 970	62 890	62 094
B.	FS183 Tswelopele	77 970	81 786	80 345	-	-	-	-	3 566	3 676	3 820	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	81 455	85 462	84 165
B.	FS184 Mafikeng	561 895	594 725	592 323	-	-	-	-	5 542	5 676	5 829	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	561 895	594 725	592 323
B.	FS185 Nala	127 239	132 698	129 464	-	-	-	-	5 332	5 498	5 713	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	132 571	138 196	135 177
C.	DC10. Lesothoanna District Municipality	43 100	45 425	45 304	96 457	97 142	98 886	98 886	97 142	97 142	98 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	138 279	142 979	141 990
	Total Lesothoanna Municipalities	796 771	1 052 146	1 052 084	96 457	97 142	98 886	98 886	97 142	97 142	98 886	16 107	16 107	16 107	16 107	16 107	16 107	16 107	1 107 867	1 384 279	1 382 291
B.	FS191 Serowe	204 956	215 631	212 255	-	-	-	-	7 362	7 590	7 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	212 318	223 221	220 141
B.	FS192 Dibeleg	186 348	198 833	199 343	-	-	-	-	3 999	4 124	4 285	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	186 348	198 883	199 343
B.	FS193 Maseru	104 739	111 066	110 350	-	-	-	-	3 566	3 676	3 820	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	108 738	115 090	114 635
B.	FS194 Mafisa-Pooling	668 457	703 606	693 378	-	-	-	-	5 542	5 676	5 829	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	668 457	703 606	693 378
B.	FS195 Pekaia	65 146	68 466	67 848	-	-	-	-	3 807	3 925	4 077	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	65 146	68 466	67 848
C.	DC10. Tlokoeng District Municipality	88 140	93 076	92 104	-	-	-	-	3 807	3 925	4 077	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	91 947	97 001	96 183
	Total Tlokoeng District Municipality	62 334	65 715	65 354	63 752	65 291	66 723	66 723	65 291	66 723	68 155	20 068	20 068	20 068	20 068	20 068	20 068	20 068	126 006	131 006	125 619
	Total Tlokoeng District Municipalities	1 295 042	1 474 373	1 458 710	63 752	65 291	66 723	66 723	65 291	66 723	68 155	20 068	20 068	20 068	20 068	20 068	20 068	20 068	1 477 528	1 658 979	1 645 501
B.	FS201 Mophaka	230 417	244 368	243 008	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	230 417	244 368	243 008
B.	FS202 Nquthu	213 566	225 550	224 559	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	213 566	225 550	224 559
B.	FS203 Nkomo	252 806	265 603	264 603	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	252 806	265 603	264 603
B.	FS204 Makhosini	103 339	109 433	108 543	-	-	-	-	3 807	3 925	4 077	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	107 146	113 588	112 620
C.	DC20. Ezile Dabi District Municipality	11 809	12 492	12 392	152 226	155 902	159 320	159 320	152 226	155 902	159 320	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	164 635	168 394	171 912
	Total Ezile Dabi District Municipality	775 923	827 857	824 851	152 226	155 902	159 320	159 320	152 226	155 902	159 320	4 077	4 077	4 077	4 077	4 077	4 077	4 077	811 856	867 084	862 242
	Total Free State Municipalities	4 250 738	4 507 010	4 487 891	333 687	341 744	349 226	349 226	333 687	341 744	349 226	49 425	49 425	49 425	49 425	49 425	49 425	49 425	4 623 882	4 899 794	4 890 146
GAUTENG																					
A.	EK1. City of Ekurhuleni	4 626 213	4 352 947	4 444 109	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 626 213	4 352 947	4 444 109
A.	JHB. City of Johannesburg	5 467 786	5 933 195	6 079 700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 467 786	5 933 195	6 079 700
A.	TSH. City of Tshwane	3 088 576	3 355 458	3 442 390	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 088 576	3 355 458	3 442 390
B.	G1421 Emkhosi	863 908	917 950	919 678	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	863 908	917 950	919 678
B.	G1422 Midrand	152 175	166 238	170 831	-	-	-	-	6 471	6 614	6 832	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	152 175	166 238	170 831
B.	G1423 Sandton	166 238	170 831	174 424	-	-	-	-	5 776	5 906	6 109	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	166 238	170 831	174 424
C.	DC52. Sediberg District Municipality	26 265	27 808	27 808	269 280	265 842	271 363	271 363	269 280	265 842	271 363	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	265 845	263 350	269 510
	Total Sediberg Municipalities	1 160 774	1 240 960	1 251 293	269 280	265 842	271 363	271 363	269 280	265 842	271 363	13 122	13 122	13 122	13 122	13 122	13 122	13 122	1 432 300	1 519 141	1 537 778
B.	G1434 Mamelodi City	471 790	509 779	520 151	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	471 790	509 779	520 151
B.	G1436 Morningside	229 859	244 925	246 009	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	229 859	244 925	246 009
B.	G1438 Newclare	222 889	232 666	234 445	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	222 889	232 666	234 445
C.	DC36. West Rand District Municipality	45 139	47 910	48 750	177 450	181 736	185 695	185 695	177 450	181 736	185 695	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	177 450	181 736	185 695
	Total West Rand Municipalities	1 093 427	1 174 366	1 190 625	177 450	181 736	185 695	185 695	177 450	181 736	185 695	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 270 877	1 356 100	1 376 320
	Total Gauteng Municipalities	14 830 756	16 056 933	16 468 117	456 230	447 278	457 688	457 688	456 230	447 278	457 688	12 249	12 249	12 249	12 249	12 249	12 249	12 249	15 285 735	16 516 841	16 879 297

APPENDIX W1
 APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3: EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
 (EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA ALLOCATIONS + SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Equitable Share Formula				RSC Levels Replacement				Special Support for Councillor Remuneration and Ward Committees				BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES				TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES			
		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year	
		2021/22 (R/m)	2022/23 (R/m)	2021/22 (R/m)	2022/23 (R/m)	2021/22 (R/m)	2022/23 (R/m)	2021/22 (R/m)	2022/23 (R/m)	2021/22 (R/m)	2022/23 (R/m)	2021/22 (R/m)	2022/23 (R/m)	2021/22 (R/m)	2022/23 (R/m)	2021/22 (R/m)	2022/23 (R/m)	2021/22 (R/m)	2022/23 (R/m)	2021/22 (R/m)	2022/23 (R/m)
LIMPOPO																					
B	LIM311 Gezele Gwali	306 544	322 990	314 344	-	13 732	14 204	14 204	14 759	103 651	74 066	112 014	77 301	113 630	76 620	55 691	113 630	320 938	329 003		
B	LIM312 Gezele Gwali	313 252	313 252	302 985	-	13 330	11 736	11 736	14 283	101 950	75 890	102 381	76 106	111 980	75 311	111 980	320 998	319 868			
B	LIM313 Gezele Transon	432 618	457 630	449 515	-	8 220	8 306	8 308	8 838	172 586	123 269	187 391	129 320	191 079	128 808	148 592	432 618	457 630			
B	LIM314 Be-Putholewa	162 877	173 600	170 667	-	6 022	6 215	6 457	6 457	45 439	31 004	64 123	44 232	48 086	32 340	48 086	171 127	181 556			
B	LIM315 Mading	133 714	141 199	138 446	-	6 022	6 215	6 457	6 457	45 439	31 004	64 123	44 232	48 086	32 340	48 086	139 943	147 444			
C	DC-30 Mopani District Municipality	2 233 874	2 306 159	2 327 561	155 164	41 380	42 671	44 937	44 937	480 207	343 141	520 082	320 533	510 473	366 830	510 473	2 414 850	2 500 094			
Free State																					
B	LIM321 Mofusa	164 532	179 263	182 070	-	5 332	5 498	5 713	5 713	69 897	49 942	78 524	54 190	82 807	55 691	82 807	169 864	184 781			
B	LIM322 Thulamela	407 755	504 275	493 359	-	18 026	18 886	19 312	19 312	179 574	128 318	194 649	134 328	198 053	133 998	198 053	495 781	522 861			
B	LIM323 Makhato	491 747	424 210	415 796	-	15 804	10 296	10 922	10 922	158 022	113 346	171 965	118 673	174 906	117 992	174 906	401 747	424 210			
B	LIM324 Collins Chabane	396 480	417 462	407 143	-	10 738	107 328	-	-	141 346	101 144	122 996	105 334	152 234	104 401	152 234	412 284	433 698			
C	DC-31 Orange-Freedom State District Municipality	2 481 048	2 635 953	2 623 983	93 902	39 162	40 390	41 937	41 937	549 639	392 746	598 132	442 725	611 900	410 981	598 132	2 614 112	2 781 038			
North West																					
B	LIM331 Botsberg	193 840	201 847	194 698	-	9 775	10 080	10 474	10 474	65 117	45 102	67 272	46 425	67 304	45 264	67 304	203 615	211 927			
B	LIM332 Molemo	148 804	154 365	148 800	-	7 109	7 331	7 618	7 618	47 468	33 919	50 526	34 868	50 484	33 919	50 484	155 513	161 096			
B	LIM333 Potlako	1 055 884	1 132 746	1 140 035	-	13 330	13 746	14 283	14 283	83 331	59 566	89 825	61 711	90 065	60 865	90 065	1 055 884	1 132 746			
B	LIM334 Lepotsa-Moteng	304 365	345 613	341 730	-	271 906	230 698	230 785	230 785	183 336	138 580	207 231	143 004	207 231	138 580	207 231	666 580	720 271			
C	DC-32 West-Boeyse District Municipality	2 665 087	2 175 322	2 163 874	310 786	30 214	31 187	32 275	32 275	183 936	138 580	207 231	143 004	207 231	138 580	207 231	2 357 207	2 580 094			
Western Cape																					
B	LIM341 Thabazimbi	102 313	110 520	112 663	-	5 140	5 299	5 505	5 505	3 936	3 919	45 102	34 868	45 264	33 953	45 264	107 465	115 819			
B	LIM342 Lophole	174 746	190 615	192 302	-	3 807	3 925	4 077	4 077	2 936	2 936	66 470	66 470	66 470	66 470	66 470	174 746	190 615			
B	LIM343 Beibaiba	108 064	108 275	109 335	-	3 807	3 925	4 077	4 077	2 936	2 936	66 470	66 470	66 470	66 470	66 470	108 064	108 275			
B	LIM344 Dordrecht	121 136	127 467	125 754	-	6 726	6 988	7 282	7 282	186 453	118 942	183 035	126 313	188 928	127 861	188 928	121 136	127 467			
C	DC-33 West-Boeyse District Municipality	44 731	47 526	44 731	-	93 367	95 414	95 414	95 414	183 336	138 580	207 231	143 004	207 231	138 580	207 231	140 217	145 116			
C	DC-34 West-Boeyse District Municipality	1 024 492	1 094 051	1 087 317	95 414	15 672	16 192	16 664	16 664	183 336	138 580	207 231	143 004	207 231	138 580	207 231	1 831 530	1 939 010			
B	LIM345 Epitome Motjale	155 382	163 902	160 400	-	7 109	7 331	7 618	7 618	50 800	36 504	55 100	38 097	56 183	37 383	56 183	162 471	171 236			
B	LIM346 Eka-Mosale	282 538	296 045	287 059	-	13 774	14 204	14 759	14 759	93 021	66 470	99 805	68 885	100 838	67 835	99 805	286 832	310 249			
B	LIM347 Ficksburg	478 597	511 160	505 625	-	15 774	16 036	16 300	16 300	166 453	118 942	183 035	126 313	188 928	127 861	188 928	478 597	511 160			
C	DC-37 Seshadree District Municipality	766 211	821 482	830 974	-	112 621	120 781	128 724	128 724	34 465	34 465	440 573	304 042	440 573	304 042	440 573	878 832	942 269			
C	DC-38 West-Boeyse District Municipality	1 971 934	2 095 369	2 082 324	307 415	34 465	35 440	36 428	36 428	404 525	289 062	440 573	304 042	440 573	304 042	440 573	2 119 620	2 254 091			
Eastern Cape																					
B	LIM351 Victoria East	9 785 635	10 276 861	10 307 569	807 415	169 897	169 898	172 461	172 461	1 628 306	1 165 549	1 766 907	1 210 254	1 766 907	1 210 254	1 766 907	10 640 628	11 301 243			
MPUMALANGA																					
B	MP301 Chief Albert Luthuli	338 319	358 529	354 369	-	10 916	11 256	11 694	11 694	9 006	9 006	9 006	9 006	9 006	9 006	9 006	349 235	360 785			
B	MP302 Mthatha	199 442	215 400	218 732	-	9 442	9 705	10 066	10 066	6 642	6 642	6 642	6 642	6 642	6 642	6 642	199 442	215 400			
B	MP303 Middelburg	281 407	280 517	281 325	-	4 696	4 441	4 529	4 529	4 696	4 696	4 696	4 696	4 696	4 696	4 696	269 849	280 222			
B	MP304 Dr Phiso ka Saka Sene	134 013	144 313	144 179	-	2 828	2 917	3 032	3 032	186 453	118 942	183 035	126 313	188 928	127 861	188 928	134 013	144 313			
B	MP305 Dordrecht	79 225	84 702	84 884	-	2 828	2 917	3 032	3 032	186 453	118 942	183 035	126 313	188 928	127 861	188 928	82 053	87 619			
B	MP306 Govan Mbeki	331 028	359 071	367 889	-	2 828	2 917	3 032	3 032	186 453	118 942	183 035	126 313	188 928	127 861	188 928	331 028	359 071			
C	DC-38 West-Boeyse District Municipality	14 856	15 774	16 036	308 279	29 852	301 666	308 279	308 279	404 525	289 062	440 573	304 042	440 573	304 042	440 573	309 408	317 445			
C	DC-39 West-Boeyse District Municipality	1 487 277	1 603 801	1 601 993	308 279	29 852	301 666	308 279	308 279	404 525	289 062	440 573	304 042	440 573	304 042	440 573	1 889 371	1 922 889			
B	MP311 Victoria East	108 000	116 911	118 737	-	3 902	3 925	4 077	4 077	3 902	3 902	4 077	4 077	4 077	4 077	4 077	111 987	120 836			
B	MP312 Emalaheni	426 204	466 909	467 798	-	3 902	3 925	4 077	4 077	3 902	3 902	4 077	4 077	4 077	4 077	4 077	426 204	466 909			
B	MP313 Steve Tshwete	242 978	268 974	261 177	-	3 566	3 676	3 820	3 820	3 566	3 566	3 820	3 820	3 820	3 820	3 820	242 978	268 974			
B	MP314 Emkhathini	68 226	72 854	73 006	-	3 566	3 676	3 820	3 820	3 566	3 566	3 820	3 820	3 820	3 820	3 820	71 791	76 530			
B	MP315 Thabazimbi	485 200	487 679	484 421	-	13 774	14 204	14 759	14 759	485 200	487 679	484 421	485 200	487 679	484 421	487 679	485 200	487 679			
B	MP316 Dr J.S. Moroka	403 539	425 791	416 513	-	13 774	14 204	14 759	14 759	403 539	425 791	416 513	403 539	425 791	416 513	425 791	403 539	425 791			
C	DC-39 West-Boeyse District Municipality	1 736 452	1 862 482	1 862 482	307 412	31 146	32 615	34 186	34 186	22 656	22 656	22 656	22 656	22 656	22 656	22 656	2 108 590	2 240 192			
North West																					
B	MP321 Thaba Chesa	159 531	172 317	174 882	-	6 029	6 215	6 457	6 457	6 029	6 029	6 457	6 457	6 457	6 457	6 457	165 565	178 532			
B	MP324 Nkomati	646 530	688 382	684 745	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	646 530	688 382			
B	MP325 Butha Buthe	879 945	923 319	915 559	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	879 945	923 319			
C	DC-39 West-Boeyse District Municipality	58 343	60 610	60 932	187 100	6 029	6 215	6 457	6 457	187 100	187 100	187 100	187 100	187 100	187 100	187 100	646 530	688 382			
Eastern Cape																					
B	MP326 Mthatha	2 861 348	2 989 562	2 985 184	187 100	6 029	6 215	6 457	6 457	187 100	187 100	187 100	187 100	187 100	187 100	187 100	2 801 248	2 978 982			
Free State																					
B	MP327 Mthatha	5 840 193	6 250 924	6 274 611	824 469	54 055	55 739	57 914	57 914	824 469											

APPENDIX W1
 APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3 - EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
 (EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA ALLOCATIONS + SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Equitable Share Formula		RSC Levels Replacement		Special Support for Councilor Remuneration and Ward Committees		BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES				TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES			
		2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	Water	Sanitation	Refuse	Water	Sanitation	Refuse	2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)
		(R900)	(R900)	(R900)	(R900)	(R900)	(R900)	(R900)	(R900)	(R900)	(R900)	(R900)	(R900)	(R900)	(R900)
NORTHERN CAPE															
B	NC061 Richtersdaal	17 558	18 716	18 806	-	-	1 679	1 731	1 738	-	-	-	-	19 237	20 447
B	NC062 Nama-Koos	48 800	51 400	51 400	-	-	4 035	4 102	4 325	-	-	-	-	52 966	55 029
B	NC064 Kennedysburg	24 465	24 465	24 465	-	-	1 679	1 731	1 738	-	-	-	-	25 023	26 186
B	NC065 Hartman	25 009	26 330	26 112	-	-	2 131	2 217	2 304	-	-	-	-	27 160	28 547
B	NC066 Karoo Hoopland	23 421	24 940	25 029	-	-	1 810	1 867	1 940	-	-	-	-	25 231	26 989
B	NC067 Kwa-Ma	30 500	32 000	32 000	-	-	2 580	2 666	2 749	-	-	-	-	32 186	34 000
B	NC068 Kwa-Ma District Municipality	7 614	8 200	8 200	-	-	3 380	3 466	3 549	-	-	-	-	8 200	8 800
Total: Northern Cape Municipalities		165 553	175 053	174 398	41 688	42 694	15 911	16 425	17 084	-	-	-	-	213 158	224 174
B	NC071 Uitenhage	39 259	39 130	39 130	-	-	1 679	1 731	1 738	-	-	-	-	38 741	40 028
B	NC072 Uitenhage	53 518	57 202	57 202	-	-	2 622	2 704	2 809	-	-	-	-	56 140	59 828
B	NC073 Eimantjies	46 370	49 097	48 805	-	-	3 306	3 350	3 350	-	-	-	-	49 955	52 773
B	NC074 Eimantjies	27 258	27 258	27 258	-	-	1 810	1 867	1 940	-	-	-	-	27 868	29 102
B	NC076 Thembelille	26 325	27 740	27 740	-	-	1 810	1 867	1 940	-	-	-	-	28 135	29 607
B	NC077 Sijambaba	34 791	36 928	36 843	-	-	2 131	2 217	2 304	-	-	-	-	36 842	39 145
B	NC078 Sijambaba	53 118	52 558	52 558	-	-	3 093	3 190	3 314	-	-	-	-	54 012	56 308
B	NC079 Pekaia Ka-Sema District Municipality	21 208	22 282	22 282	-	-	3 353	3 433	3 525	-	-	-	-	21 208	22 282
Total: Pekaia Ka-Sema District Municipality		21 208	22 282	22 282	31 414	31 414	22 766	23 476	24 276	-	-	-	-	273 856	291 413
B	NC082 Hosi-Gebis	91 663	98 344	99 263	-	-	4 507	4 648	4 830	-	-	-	-	96 170	102 992
B	NC084 Hosi-Gebis	25 792	26 910	26 462	-	-	1 810	1 867	1 940	-	-	-	-	27 602	28 777
B	NC085 Tsamabane	41 583	44 760	43 330	-	-	3 093	3 190	3 314	-	-	-	-	44 676	47 959
B	NC086 Kgatelopele	23 824	25 800	25 833	-	-	1 679	1 731	1 738	-	-	-	-	25 803	27 291
B	NC089 Dwaal-Kemp	88 083	93 973	94 239	-	-	6 917	7 132	7 410	-	-	-	-	93 602	101 005
Total: Z.F. Mkhomo District Municipality		289 101	306 672	310 381	52 418	53 684	22 642	22 749	23 641	-	-	-	-	363 651	385 130
B	NC091 Soti-Paapje	212 328	226 115	227 052	-	-	3 093	3 190	3 314	-	-	-	-	212 328	226 115
B	NC092 Digaalag	92 398	97 975	97 268	-	-	2 131	2 217	2 304	-	-	-	-	95 491	101 165
B	NC093 Magerang	48 935	51 356	50 995	-	-	4 259	4 355	4 454	-	-	-	-	51 086	53 573
B	NC094 Pekaia District Municipality	11 538	12 148	12 148	-	-	116 538	119 533	121 969	-	-	-	-	128 076	131 501
Total: Pekaia District Municipality		475 887	502 574	501 671	116 538	119 533	9 495	9 796	10 171	-	-	-	-	601 500	622 717
B	NC451 Joe Moteng	148 531	155 426	151 309	-	-	7 406	7 640	7 943	-	-	-	-	155 857	163 066
B	NC452 Gas-Mogonyane	178 990	192 933	194 245	-	-	6 029	6 215	6 457	-	-	-	-	185 019	199 148
B	NC453 Gungahama	42 317	45 376	45 376	-	-	2 916	3 008	3 125	-	-	-	-	45 455	48 684
Total: Joe Moteng District Municipality		469 811	493 735	490 930	53 967	55 169	16 338	16 864	17 525	-	-	-	-	482 367	511 882
Total: Northern Cape Municipalities		1 600 622	1 762 248	1 758 895	294 827	301 641	89 902	92 774	96 486	-	-	-	-	2 045 682	2 187 662
NORTH WEST															
B	NW071 Morija	365 137	383 911	375 973	-	-	11 533	11 913	12 379	-	-	-	-	376 600	395 824
B	NW072 Mafeking	818 913	890 928	909 930	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	818 913	890 928
B	NW073 Roshanburg	808 419	889 452	924 096	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	808 419	889 452
B	NW074 Kgatelopele	101 973	109 902	111 156	-	-	3 306	3 466	3 601	-	-	-	-	105 336	114 757
B	NW075 Mooka-Koos	461 748	486 739	478 239	-	-	15 109	15 578	16 187	-	-	-	-	476 855	502 337
Total: Kgatelopele District Municipality		2 609 275	2 801 282	2 801 282	256 565	271 167	42 452	44 023	45 673	-	-	-	-	2 825 842	3 011 119
B	NW081 Barkoos	132 376	138 697	134 862	-	-	6 598	6 805	7 074	-	-	-	-	138 974	145 902
B	NW082 Tswaing	122 285	128 916	126 410	-	-	6 473	6 674	6 933	-	-	-	-	128 758	135 901
B	NW083 Mafeking	311 146	307 598	307 598	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	311 146	307 598
B	NW084 Doroobela	143 161	151 821	150 178	-	-	67 494	69 428	71 454	-	-	-	-	143 161	151 821
B	NW085 Mafeking	54 244	57 244	57 244	-	-	8 705	9 046	9 416	-	-	-	-	54 244	57 244
Total: Mafeking District Municipality		638 830	653 852	650 303	234 243	231 753	268 308	274 336	282 308	-	-	-	-	673 573	695 701
Total: North West Municipalities		1 516 766	1 612 861	1 603 779	234 743	231 753	268 308	274 336	282 308	-	-	-	-	1 773 022	1 886 523
B	NW092 Naledi	54 157	57 207	56 467	-	-	4 443	4 582	4 761	-	-	-	-	53 600	56 789
B	NW093 Mmabana	58 551	61 810	60 805	-	-	3 399	3 424	3 436	-	-	-	-	62 550	65 994
B	NW094 Gonaung	54 244	57 244	57 244	-	-	3 776	3 889	4 022	-	-	-	-	54 244	57 244
B	NW097 Kgatelopele	126 816	132 201	127 821	-	-	6 473	6 674	6 933	-	-	-	-	126 816	132 201
Total: Kgatelopele District Municipality		329 543	348 544	348 544	68 490	73 453	78 284	81 492	84 146	-	-	-	-	404 182	432 576
Total: Dr. Ruth Sengoma District Municipality		823 084	865 822	850 544	68 490	73 453	78 284	81 492	84 146	-	-	-	-	917 672	975 911
B	NW083 City of Mafeking	484 096	517 394	517 394	-	-	4 888	5 060	5 337	-	-	-	-	484 096	517 394
B	NW084 City of Mafeking	299 881	324 803	324 803	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	299 881	324 803
B	DC-00 Dr. Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality	28 052	29 703	30 023	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28 052	29 703
Total: Dr. Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality		900 082	1 017 111	1 017 111	176 234	180 095	4 888	5 060	5 337	-	-	-	-	1 127 648	1 198 405
Total: North West Municipalities		5 941 507	6 357 321	6 357 321	754 403	796 787	797 887	805 374	808 753	113 126	518 100	339 212	569 998	6 791 284	7 231 009

APPENDIX W1
 APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3 - EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
 (EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA ALLOCATIONS + SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Equitable Share Formula		RSC Levels Replacement		Special Support for Councillor Remuneration and Ward Committees		BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES				TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES			
		2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	Water	Sanitation	Refuse	National and Municipal Financial Year	Water	Sanitation	Refuse	National and Municipal Financial Year
		2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)	2021/22 (R900)	2022/23 (R900)
WESTERN CAPE															
A.	GFT - City of Cape Town	3 215 174	3 454 804	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC01 - Matieland	59 330	62 901	62 917	62 917	3 300	3 466	3 601	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC02 - Edenburg	52 422	55 752	52 422	55 752	2 622	2 704	2 809	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC03 - Beaufort West	48 072	51 579	48 072	51 579	2 918	3 008	3 125	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC04 - Saldanha Bay	95 847	103 872	106 264	114 289	6 029	6 215	6 457	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC05 - Swartkops	108 796	119 200	123 466	135 127	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC06 - Central Karoo Municipality	119 200	128 466	135 127	144 392	14 932	15 930	16 992	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Western Cape Municipalities		385 469	415 623	423 278	461 127	38 846	41 127	43 127							
B.	WC02 - Wierseberg	106 666	114 900	116 906	125 140	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC03 - Dordrecht	171 259	183 640	188 945	201 326	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC04 - Stellenbosch	157 156	169 700	173 121	185 664	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC05 - Breede Valley	131 252	139 972	146 032	154 752	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC06 - Garden of Eden District Municipality	2 662	2 816	2 981	3 135	5 196	5 399	5 605	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cape Winelands Municipalities		651 752	694 165	706 199	768 004	248 404	263 880	275 332							
B.	WC01 - Theewaterskloof	106 976	113 634	113 700	120 358	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC02 - Oudtshoorn	118 313	125 337	131 081	138 105	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC03 - Cape Agulhas	135 242	142 266	148 290	155 314	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC04 - George	170 898	182 794	188 690	200 586	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC05 - Oudshoorn	75 371	79 468	78 746	82 843	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC06 - Riebeeck	109 035	119 625	123 203	133 793	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC07 - Riebeeck	93 876	100 861	101 904	108 889	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC08 - Riebeeck	20 652	21 854	22 027	23 229	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Garden Route Municipalities		441 493	468 906	469 203	501 852	150 551	153 852	157 153							
B.	WC01 - Lambourgh	16 782	17 739	17 698	18 655	24 946	26 114	27 282	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC02 - Prince Albert	22 375	23 802	23 862	25 289	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC03 - Beaufort West	66 533	70 465	70 067	74 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC04 - Beaufort West	15 298	16 352	16 495	17 549	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Central Karoo Municipalities		121 488	128 363	128 122	135 493	15 601	16 601	17 601							
Total Western Cape Municipalities		5 338 238	5 710 253	5 764 507	6 170 421	550 281	562 311	574 341							
National Total		71 027 582	75 794 100	75 964 200	80 729 318	5 962 511	6 248 711	6 534 115	1 000 042	1 000 042	1 000 042	1 000 042	1 000 042	1 000 042	1 000 042

APPENDIX W2

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)

(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

APPENDIX W2
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)
(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B				Schedule 6, Part B			
		Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services				Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services			
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year
EASTERN CAPE									
B	EC121 Mbashe	167 847	182 466	191 180	14 000	14 000	11 000	-	-
B	EC122 Mquma	156 026	169 616	177 716	9 500	10 000	12 000	-	-
B	EC123 Great Kei	9 486	10 312	10 804	10 500	11 000	10 900	-	-
B	EC124 Amahlathi	37 294	40 542	42 478	12 000	12 000	12 000	-	-
B	EC126 Ngushwa	30 605	33 271	34 860	15 000	15 000	13 000	-	-
B	EC129 Raymond Mhlaba	48 247	52 449	54 954	14 000	14 000	12 000	-	-
	Total: Amathole Municipalities	449 505	488 656	511 992	75 000	76 000	70 900	-	-
B	EC131 Inxuba Yethemba	5 291	5 751	6 026	12 500	10 000	12 000	-	-
B	EC135 Inisika Yethu	94 400	102 622	107 523	16 000	10 000	14 000	-	-
B	EC136 Enalahleni	47 360	51 485	53 944	13 000	11 000	13 000	-	-
B	EC137 Engcobo	87 433	95 048	99 588	12 500	10 000	14 000	-	-
B	EC138 Sakhisizwe	21 024	22 856	23 947	16 000	13 000	15 000	-	-
B	EC139 Enoch Mgijima	43 864	47 684	49 962	13 000	11 000	12 000	-	-
	Total: Chris Hani Municipalities	299 372	325 446	340 990	83 000	65 000	80 000	-	-
B	EC141 Elundini	88 857	96 596	101 210	27 000	22 000	20 000	-	-
B	EC142 Senqa	61 004	66 318	69 485	24 000	20 000	20 000	-	-
B	EC145 Walter Sisulu	11 343	12 330	12 919	22 000	18 000	18 000	-	-
	Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities	161 204	175 244	183 614	73 000	60 000	58 000	-	-
B	EC153 Nguzwa Hill	130 947	164 095	171 931	18 000	24 000	25 000	-	-
B	EC154 Port St. Johns	85 804	93 278	97 732	24 000	31 000	32 000	-	-
B	EC155 Nyandeni	154 450	167 903	175 921	13 000	16 000	18 000	-	-
B	EC156 Mhlonlo	96 907	105 348	110 379	21 000	24 000	24 000	-	-
B	EC157 King Sabata Dalindyebo	178 916	194 499	203 788	20 000	25 000	26 000	-	-
	Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities	667 024	725 123	759 751	96 000	120 000	125 000	-	-
B	EC441 Matielde	95 641	103 972	108 937	27 000	30 000	30 000	-	-
B	EC442 Umzimvubu	97 114	105 572	110 614	23 000	20 000	25 000	-	-
B	EC443 Mbizama	141 250	153 553	160 886	31 000	25 000	25 000	-	-
B	EC444 Ntabankulu	59 811	65 021	68 126	29 000	25 000	25 000	-	-
	Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities	393 816	428 118	448 563	110 000	100 000	105 000	-	-
	Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities	1 970 921	2 142 587	2 244 910	437 000	421 000	438 900	-	-

APPENDIX W2
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)
(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B				Schedule 6, Part B			
		Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services		Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services		Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services		Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services	
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year
KWAZULU-NATAL									
B	KZN212 uMdoni	45 767	49 753	52 129	11 000	15 000	15 000	-	-
B	KZN213 uMzambe	81 327	88 628	92 861	22 000	20 000	20 000	-	-
B	KZN214 uMuzwabantu	36 494	39 673	41 567	21 350	15 000	15 000	-	-
B	KZN216 Ray Nkonyeni	86 760	94 317	98 821	18 000	10 000	20 000	-	-
	Total: Liga Municipalities	250 548	272 371	285 378	72 350	60 000	70 000	-	-
B	KZN221 uMshwathi	28 792	31 300	32 795	16 500	10 560	10 110	-	-
B	KZN222 uMngeni	19 055	20 714	21 704	13 000	11 000	12 000	-	-
B	KZN223 Mpoqeni	7 585	8 245	8 639	16 000	16 000	16 000	-	-
B	KZN224 iMpindle	11 072	12 036	12 611	14 000	10 000	11 000	-	-
B	KZN226 Mkhambathini	18 781	20 417	21 392	13 000	13 000	13 540	-	-
B	KZN227 Richmond	17 619	19 153	20 068	12 500	10 000	13 000	-	-
	Total: uMgungundlovu Municipalities	102 904	111 865	117 209	85 000	70 560	75 650	-	-
B	KZN235 Okhahlamba	45 847	49 841	52 221	30 000	25 000	30 000	-	-
B	KZN237 iNkosi Langalibalele	61 866	67 254	70 466	25 000	30 000	30 000	-	-
B	KZN238 Alfred Duma	82 225	89 386	93 655	25 000	25 800	30 800	-	-
	Total: uThukela Municipalities	189 938	206 481	216 342	80 000	80 800	90 800	-	-
B	KZN241 eNdameni	9 417	10 238	10 727	21 000	20 000	22 000	-	-
B	KZN242 Ngquthu	49 993	54 347	56 943	25 000	20 600	22 000	-	-
B	KZN244 uMsinga	82 701	89 904	94 197	23 000	23 000	21 901	-	-
B	KZN245 uMvoti	52 657	57 243	59 977	20 000	20 000	23 000	-	-
	Total: uMzinyathi Municipalities	194 768	211 732	221 844	89 000	83 600	88 901	-	-
B	KZN253 eNdlangeni	10 662	11 591	12 145	40 000	50 000	55 000	-	-
B	KZN254 Dlamabusa	27 592	29 995	31 428	20 000	30 120	40 120	-	-
	Total: Amajuba Municipalities	38 254	41 586	43 573	60 000	80 120	95 120	-	-

APPENDIX W2
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)
(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B				Schedule 6, Part B			
		Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services		Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services		Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services		Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services	
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
Total: Zululand Municipalities		234 134	254 527	266 682	110 000	120 000	135 880	-	-
B	KZN271 uMhlabuyalingana	62 627	68 082	71 333	20 000	20 000	18 000	-	-
B	KZN272 Jozini	74 936	81 463	85 353	20 000	22 320	20 000	-	-
B	KZN275 Mtubatuba	56 259	61 159	64 080	20 000	21 000	19 000	-	-
B	KZN276 Big Five Hlabisa	29 044	31 574	33 082	15 000	16 000	17 320	-	-
Total: uMkhanyakude Municipalities		222 866	242 278	253 848	75 000	79 320	74 320	-	-
B	KZN281 uMfolozi	33 633	36 562	38 308	18 000	15 000	20 000	-	-
B	KZN284 uMlalazi	76 614	83 287	87 264	16 000	14 000	20 000	-	-
B	KZN285 Mhoxajeni	29 385	31 944	33 470	15 000	13 000	15 000	-	-
B	KZN286 Nkandla	36 380	39 549	41 438	21 000	18 000	15 000	-	-
Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities		176 012	191 342	200 480	70 000	60 000	70 000	-	-
B	KZN291 Mandeni	43 453	47 238	49 494	15 000	20 000	20 000	-	-
B	KZN292 KwaDukuza	65 094	70 763	74 143	15 000	20 000	20 000	-	-
B	KZN293 Ndwebwe	45 521	49 486	51 849	10 000	15 000	15 000	-	-
B	KZN294 Mqumbulo	45 060	48 985	51 324	15 000	25 000	25 000	-	-
Total: Lembedu Municipalities		199 128	216 472	226 810	55 000	80 000	80 000	-	-
B	KZN433 Greater Kokstad	10 766	11 704	12 263	24 700	25 000	30 000	-	-
B	KZN434 uBuhlebezwe	48 998	53 266	55 810	23 000	24 000	25 000	-	-
B	KZN435 uMzimkhulu	100 756	109 532	114 763	21 000	23 000	30 000	-	-
B	KZN436 Dr Nkomo Dlamini Zuma	47 579	51 506	53 966	22 000	25 000	20 000	-	-
Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities		207 899	226 008	236 802	90 700	95 000	105 000	-	-
Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities		1 816 451	1 974 662	2 068 968	787 050	809 400	885 671	-	-

APPENDIX W2
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)
(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B				Schedule 6, Part B				
		Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services				Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services				
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year	
LIMPOPO										
B	LIM331	119 565	129 979	136 187	12 363	18 000	30 000	48 402	84 362	98 862
B	LIM332	94 649	102 893	107 807	10 000	14 000	20 000	-	-	-
B	LIM333	188 547	204 970	214 759	8 000	12 000	17 000	-	-	-
B	LIM334	33 594	36 520	38 264	7 000	11 000	16 000	-	-	-
B	LIM335	40 559	44 092	46 198	5 000	10 000	14 000	-	-	-
	Total: Mopani Municipalities	476 914	518 454	542 215	42 363	65 000	97 000	48 402	84 362	98 862
B	LIM341	29 283	31 833	33 353	11 000	15 000	19 790	-	-	-
B	LIM343	197 354	214 543	224 789	12 000	20 000	26 000	-	-	-
B	LIM344	168 547	183 227	191 978	10 000	18 000	20 000	-	-	-
B	LIM345	145 922	158 632	166 208	11 000	17 000	19 000	-	-	-
	Total: Vhembe Municipalities	541 106	588 235	616 328	44 000	70 000	84 790	-	-	-
B	LIM351	84 522	91 884	96 272	35 000	30 000	33 600	-	-	-
B	LIM353	56 389	61 300	64 228	61 000	30 000	33 000	-	-	-
B	LIM355	98 758	107 359	112 487	30 000	20 000	29 000	-	-	-
	Total: Capricorn Municipalities	239 669	260 543	272 987	95 000	80 000	95 600	-	-	-
B	LIM471	49 543	53 858	56 430	-	15 000	16 000	15 000	17 000	18 000
B	LIM472	119 624	130 043	136 254	-	20 000	21 000	15 000	18 000	18 000
B	LIM473	136 528	148 419	155 507	-	11 000	12 000	10 000	13 000	15 000
B	LIM476	193 405	210 250	220 291	-	15 652	16 425	10 000	13 652	13 425
	Total: Sekhukhune Municipalities	499 100	542 570	568 482	-	61 652	64 425	50 000	61 652	64 425
	Total: Limpopo Municipalities	1 756 789	1 909 802	2 001 012	181 363	276 652	339 815	98 402	146 014	163 287
NORTH WEST										
B	NW381	51 350	55 823	58 489	-	-	-	11 500	12 700	12 000
B	NW382	39 680	43 136	45 196	-	-	-	13 000	15 000	13 000
B	NW383	114 748	124 742	130 700	-	-	-	22 000	21 000	19 135
B	NW384	47 464	51 598	54 062	-	-	-	13 029	14 000	16 000
B	NW385	59 361	64 532	67 613	-	-	-	17 000	17 088	15 000
	Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities	312 603	339 831	356 060	-	-	-	76 529	79 788	75 135
B	NW392	12 207	13 270	13 904	13 000	15 478	18 000	-	-	-
B	NW393	10 418	11 325	11 866	16 000	19 000	21 199	-	-	-
B	NW394	75 996	82 615	86 561	19 000	21 000	23 000	-	-	-
B	NW396	4 217	4 584	4 802	9 000	12 000	15 000	-	-	-
B	NW397	38 758	42 134	44 146	9 868	13 000	16 000	-	-	-
	Total: Dr Ruth Segomosi Mompoti Municipalities	141 596	153 928	161 279	66 868	80 478	93 199	-	-	-
	Total: North West Municipalities	454 199	493 759	517 339	66 868	80 478	93 199	76 529	79 788	75 135
	National Total	5 998 360	6 520 810	6 832 229	1 472 281	1 587 530	1 757 585	174 931	225 802	238 422

APPENDIX W3

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT AND INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT GRANT
RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY
(National and Municipal Financial Years)**

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT AND INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT GRANT
RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY**

Category	Municipality	Grant	Project	Ring-fenced Municipal Infrastructure Grant and Integrated Urban Development Grant allocations for sport infrastructure		
				National and Municipal Financial Year		
			2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	
STERN CAPE						
	EC101 Dr Beyers Naude	MIG	Construction of sport facility in Dr Beyers Naude	7 000	-	
	EC106 Sundays River Valley	MIG	Construction of sport facility in Sunday's River Valley	8 000	-	
	tal: Sarah Baartman Municipalities			15 000	-	
	EC121 Mbashe	MIG	Upgrading of Sport facility in Mbashe	4 000	-	
	tal: Amathole Municipalities			4 000	-	
	EC142 Senqu	MIG	Construction of sport facility in Senqu	8 000	-	
	tal: Joe Gqabi Municipalities			8 000	-	
	EC155 Nyandeni	MIG	Construction of sportfield Nyandeni	9 000	-	
	tal: O.R. Tambo Municipalities			9 000	-	
	tal: Eastern Cape Municipalities			36 000	-	
EE STATE						
	FS184 Matjhabeng	MIG	Construction of a sport field in Matjhabeng	7 000	-	
	tal: Lejweleputswa Municipalities			7 000	-	
	FS194 Maluti-a-Phofung	MIG	Construction of a sport field in Maluti-a-Phofung	10 000	-	
	tal: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities			10 000	-	
	tal: Free State Municipalities			17 000	-	
VAZULU-NATAL						
	KZN214 uMuziwabantu	MIG	Construction of harding sport field	8 000	-	
	tal: Ugu Municipalities			8 000	-	
	KZN224 iMpendle	MIG	Construction of Impendle sport field	8 000	-	
	KZN226 Mkhambathini	MIG	Upgrading of Banqibile sport field in ward 5	8 000	-	
	tal: uMgungundlovu Municipalities			16 000	-	
	KZN245 uMvoti	MIG	Construction of Candabuthule sport field	10 000	-	
	tal: uMzinyathi Municipalities			10 000	-	
	KZN254 Dannhauser	MIG	Construction of Dumacool sport centre	8 000	-	
	tal: Amajuba Municipalities			8 000	-	
	KZN294 Maphumulo	MIG	Construction of Sakuyaze Sport field	8 000	-	
	tal: iLembe Municipalities			8 000	-	
	KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma	MIG	Construction of Creighton Sports centre	8 000	-	
	tal: Harry Gwala Municipalities			8 000	-	
	tal: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities			58 000	-	
MPOPO						
	LIM341 Musina	MIG	Upgrading of Lesley Manyathela stadium	6 500	-	
	LIM343 Thulamela	MIG	Construction of indigenous games platforms and outdoor gyms	6 000	-	
	tal: Vhembe Municipalities			12 500	-	
	LIM351 Blouberg	MIG	Construction of Pinkie sport facility	10 000	-	
	LIM354 Polokwane	IUDG	Construction of Polokwane Soft ball stadium	15 000	-	
	tal: Capricorn Municipalities			25 000	-	
	LIM476 Fetakgomo Tubatse	MIG	Construction of sport facility in Fetakgomo Tubatse	10 000	-	
	tal: Sekhukhune Municipalities			10 000	-	
	tal: Limpopo Municipalities			47 500	-	
NORTHERN CAPE						
	NC061 Richtersveld	MIG	Construction of Sport facility in Richtersveld	7 000	-	
	tal: Namakwa Municipalities			7 000	-	
	NC078 Siyancuma	MIG	Construction of sport facility in Siyancuma	7 000	-	
	tal: Pixley Ka Seme Municipalities			7 000	-	
	NC085 Tsantsabane	MIG	Construction of sport field in Tsantsabane	12 000	-	
	NC086 Kgatelopele	MIG	Construction of sport field in Kgatelopele	12 000	-	
	tal: Z.F. Mgcawu Municipalities			24 000	-	
	NC092 Dikgatlong	MIG	Construction of sport field in Dikgatlong	8 000	-	
	tal: Frances Baard Municipalities			8 000	-	
	tal: Northern Cape Municipalities			46 000	-	

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT AND INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT GRANT
RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY**

			Ring-fenced Municipal Infrastructure Grant and Integrated Urban Development Grant allocations for sport infrastructure			
			National and Municipal Financial Year			
Category	Municipality	Grant	Project	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
NORTH WEST						
	NW375 Moses Kotane	MIG	Upgrading of Madikwe sport facility	9 000	-	
total: Bojanala Platinum Municipalities				9 000	-	
	NW383 Mafikeng	MIG	Construction of Mmabatho tennis stadium phase 3	20 000	-	
total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities				20 000	-	
	NW404 Maqasssi Hills	MIG	Construction of Wolmaranstad ext 13 sports ground	10 000	-	
total: Dr Kenneth Kaunda Municipalities				10 000	-	
total: North West Municipalities				39 000	-	
EASTERN CAPE						
	WC022 Witzenberg	MIG	Construction of sport field in Witzenberg	1 500	-	
total: Cape Winelands Municipalities				1 500	-	
	WC031 Theewaterskloof	MIG	Upgrading of pineview sport facility in Grabouw	7 858	-	
total: Overberg Municipalities				7 858	-	
total: Western Cape Municipalities				9 358	-	
allocated					252 858	252 858
total Total				252 858	252 858	252 858

APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

Category		Municipality		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities		
				FTE Target for 2021/22	National and Municipal Financial Year	
					2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE						
A	BUF	Buffalo City	1 719	7 300	-	-
A	NMA	Nelson Mandela Bay	2 021	7 116	-	-
B	EC101	Dr Beyers Naude	91	1 552	-	-
B	EC102	Blue Crane Route	67	1 369	-	-
B	EC104	Makana	100	1 159	-	-
B	EC105	Ndlambe	110	1 144	-	-
B	EC106	Sundays River Valley	105	1 237	-	-
B	EC108	Kouga	129	1 423	-	-
B	EC109	Kou-Kamma	69	1 263	-	-
C	DC10	Sarah Baartman District Municipality	14	1 075	-	-
Total: Sarah Baartman Municipalities			685	10 222	-	-
B	EC121	Mbhashe	270	4 622	-	-
B	EC122	Mnquma	251	2 418	-	-
B	EC123	Great Kei	52	1 079	-	-
B	EC124	Amahlathi	114	1 263	-	-
B	EC126	Ngqushwa	121	3 320	-	-
B	EC129	Raymond Mhlaba	175	2 900	-	-
C	DC12	Amathole District Municipality	1 561	3 860	-	-
Total: Amathole Municipalities			2 544	19 462	-	-
B	EC131	Inxuba Yethemba	75	1 542	-	-
B	EC135	Intsika Yethu	177	2 042	-	-
B	EC136	Emalahleni	143	2 003	-	-
B	EC137	Engcobo	171	2 738	-	-
B	EC138	Sakhisizwe	83	1 542	-	-
B	EC139	Enoch Mgijima	235	3 498	-	-
C	DC13	Chris Hani District Municipality	1 062	3 838	-	-
Total: Chris Hani Municipalities			1 946	17 203	-	-
B	EC141	Elundini	169	2 569	-	-
B	EC142	Senqu	167	2 566	-	-
B	EC145	Walter Sisulu	82	1 328	-	-
C	DC14	Joe Gqabi District Municipality	572	1 559	-	-
Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities			990	8 022	-	-
B	EC153	Ngquza Hill	209	1 385	-	-
B	EC154	Port St Johns	141	1 593	-	-
B	EC155	Nyandeni	235	1 716	-	-
B	EC156	Mhlontlo	185	2 321	-	-
B	EC157	King Sabata Dalindyebo	352	3 764	-	-
C	DC15	O.R. Tambo District Municipality	2 354	9 245	-	-
Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities			3 476	20 024	-	-
B	EC441	Matatiele	236	4 887	-	-
B	EC442	Umzimvubu	206	3 413	-	-
B	EC443	Mbizana	215	3 570	-	-
B	EC444	Ntabankulu	120	1 987	-	-
C	DC44	Alfred Nzo District Municipality	1 453	9 740	-	-
Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities			2 230	23 597	-	-
Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities			15 611	112 946	-	-

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

Category		Municipality		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
				FTE Target for 2021/22	National and Municipal Financial Year		
					2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
FREE STATE							
A	MAN	Mangaung	1 627	1 316	-	-	
B	FS161	Letsemeng	74	1 124	-	-	
B	FS162	Kopanong	87	1 202	-	-	
B	FS163	Mohokare	77	1 131	-	-	
C	DC16	Xhariep District Municipality	15	1 144	-	-	
Total: Xhariep Municipalities			253	4 601	-	-	
B	FS181	Masilonyana	95	1 075	-	-	
B	FS182	Tokologo	-	-	-	-	
B	FS183	Tswelopele	70	985	-	-	
B	FS184	Matjhabeng	458	2 964	-	-	
B	FS185	Nala	116	1 010	-	-	
C	DC18	Lejweleputswa District Municipality	15	1 178	-	-	
Total: Lejweleputswa Municipalities			754	7 212	-	-	
B	FS191	Setsoto	191	1 989	-	-	
B	FS192	Dihlabeng	202	5 176	-	-	
B	FS193	Nketoana	102	1 075	-	-	
B	FS194	Maluti-a-Phofung	654	6 232	-	-	
B	FS195	Phumelela	88	1 180	-	-	
B	FS196	Mantsopa	84	1 134	-	-	
C	DC19	Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality	72	5 548	-	-	
Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities			1 393	22 334	-	-	
B	FS201	Moqhaka	158	1 392	-	-	
B	FS203	Ngwathe	169	1 672	-	-	
B	FS204	Metsimaholo	177	1 622	-	-	
B	FS205	Mafube	92	1 075	-	-	
C	DC20	Fezile Dabi District Municipality	-	-	-	-	
Total: Fezile Dabi Municipalities			596	5 761	-	-	
Total: Free State Municipalities			4 623	41 224	-	-	
GAUTENG							
A	EKU	City of Ekurhuleni	4 466	20 669	-	-	
A	JHB	City of Johannesburg	4 054	8 529	-	-	
A	TSH	City of Tshwane	3 665	19 031	-	-	
B	GT421	Emfuleni	639	3 360	-	-	
B	GT422	Midvaal	131	1 539	-	-	
B	GT423	Lesedi	106	1 100	-	-	
C	DC42	Sedibeng District Municipality	13	1 023	-	-	
Total: Sedibeng Municipalities			889	7 022	-	-	
B	GT481	Mogale City	100	7 702	-	-	
B	GT484	Merafong City	-	-	-	-	
B	GT485	Rand West City	358	2 933	-	-	
C	DC48	West Rand District Municipality	14	1 090	-	-	
Total: West Rand Municipalities			472	11 725	-	-	
Total: Gauteng Municipalities			13 546	66 976	-	-	

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

Category		Municipality		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities		
				FTE Target for 2021/22	National and Municipal Financial Year	
					2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)
KWAZULU-NATAL						
A	ETH	eThekweni	5 249	81 691	-	-
B	KZN212	uMdoni	133	1 976	-	-
B	KZN213	uMzumbane	141	1 658	-	-
B	KZN214	uMuziwabantu	94	980	-	-
B	KZN216	Ray Nkonyeni	72	5 558	-	-
C	DC21	Ugu District Municipality	896	3 611	-	-
Total: Ugu Municipalities			1 336	13 783	-	-
B	KZN221	uMshwathi	114	1 376	-	-
B	KZN222	uMngeni	93	980	-	-
B	KZN223	Mpofana	56	1 136	-	-
B	KZN224	iMpendle	56	1 221	-	-
B	KZN225	Msunduzi	742	3 516	-	-
B	KZN226	Mkhambathini	72	1 329	-	-
B	KZN227	Richmond	78	1 101	-	-
C	DC22	uMgungundlovu District Municipality	388	2 299	-	-
Total: uMgungundlovu Municipalities			1 599	12 958	-	-
B	KZN235	Okhahlamba	131	2 513	-	-
B	KZN237	iNkosi Langalibalele	159	2 114	-	-
B	KZN238	Alfred Duma	270	4 143	-	-
C	DC23	uThukela District Municipality	694	3 516	-	-
Total: uThukela Municipalities			1 254	12 286	-	-
B	KZN241	eNdumeni	73	1 589	-	-
B	KZN242	Nquthu	125	1 260	-	-
B	KZN244	uMsinga	183	3 989	-	-
B	KZN245	uMvoti	-	-	-	-
C	DC24	uMzinyathi District Municipality	727	4 841	-	-
Total: uMzinyathi Municipalities			1 108	11 679	-	-
B	KZN252	Newcastle	434	2 948	-	-
B	KZN253	eMadlangeni	-	-	-	-
B	KZN254	Dannhauser	-	-	-	-
C	DC25	Amajuba District Municipality	165	1 693	-	-
Total: Amajuba Municipalities			599	4 641	-	-
B	KZN261	eDumbe	78	1 231	-	-
B	KZN262	uPhongolo	131	2 504	-	-
B	KZN263	AbaQulusi	163	2 515	-	-
B	KZN265	Nongoma	135	1 868	-	-
B	KZN266	Ulundi	156	3 660	-	-
C	DC26	Zululand District Municipality	920	9 612	-	-
Total: Zululand Municipalities			1 583	21 390	-	-
B	KZN271	uMhlabyalingana	145	1 759	-	-
B	KZN272	Jozini	174	3 296	-	-
B	KZN275	Mtubatuba	124	1 028	-	-
B	KZN276	Big Five Hlabisa	94	1 545	-	-
C	DC27	uMkhanyakade District Municipality	833	5 846	-	-
Total: uMkhanyakade Municipalities			1 370	13 474	-	-
B	KZN281	uMfolozi	111	1 557	-	-
B	KZN282	uMhlathuze	44	3 417	-	-
B	KZN284	uMlalazi	185	3 416	-	-
B	KZN285	Mthonjaneni	87	1 891	-	-
B	KZN286	Nkandla	125	3 552	-	-
C	DC28	King Cetshwayo District Municipality	661	4 619	-	-
Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities			1 213	18 452	-	-
B	KZN291	Mandeni	155	2 435	-	-
B	KZN292	KwaDukuza	204	1 732	-	-
B	KZN293	Ndwedwe	135	2 412	-	-
B	KZN294	Maphumulo	100	1 786	-	-
C	DC29	iLembe District Municipality	761	6 363	-	-
Total: iLembe Municipalities			1 355	14 728	-	-
B	KZN433	Greater Kokstad	120	4 628	-	-
B	KZN434	uBuhlebezwe	122	2 131	-	-
B	KZN435	uMzimkhulu	196	3 377	-	-
B	KZN436	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma	124	2 323	-	-
C	DC43	Harry Gwala District Municipality	767	4 596	-	-
Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities			1 329	17 055	-	-
Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities			17 995	222 137	-	-

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

Category		Municipality		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
				FTE Target for 2021/22	National and Municipal Financial Year		
					2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
LIMPOPO							
B	LIM331	Greater Giyani	263	3 851	-	-	
B	LIM332	Greater Letaba	227	1 918	-	-	
B	LIM333	Greater Tzaneen	441	8 463	-	-	
B	LIM334	Ba-Phalaborwa	128	1 195	-	-	
B	LIM335	Maruleng	108	1 175	-	-	
C	DC33	Mopani District Municipality	1 734	10 129	-	-	
Total: Mopani Municipalities				2 901	26 731	-	-
B	LIM341	Musina	123	1 715	-	-	
B	LIM343	Thulamela	428	6 069	-	-	
B	LIM344	Makhado	345	2 280	-	-	
B	LIM345	Collins Chabane	311	1 784	-	-	
C	DC34	Vhembe District Municipality	1 844	2 245	-	-	
Total: Vhembe Municipalities				3 051	14 093	-	-
B	LIM351	Blouberg	171	1 266	-	-	
B	LIM353	Molemole	142	1 429	-	-	
B	LIM354	Polokwane	104	7 971	-	-	
B	LIM355	Lepele-Nkumpi	215	1 969	-	-	
C	DC35	Capricorn District Municipality	863	3 866	-	-	
Total: Capricorn Municipalities				1 495	16 501	-	-
B	LIM361	Thabazimbi	132	1 256	-	-	
B	LIM362	Lephalale	169	1 220	-	-	
B	LIM366	Bela-Bela	108	1 353	-	-	
B	LIM367	Mogalakwena	568	1 292	-	-	
B	LIM368	Modimolle-Mookgophong	164	2 245	-	-	
C	DC36	Waterberg District Municipality	-	-	-	-	
Total: Waterberg Municipalities				1 141	7 366	-	-
B	LIM471	Ephraim Mogale	133	1 195	-	-	
B	LIM472	Elias Motsoaledi	221	2 199	-	-	
B	LIM473	Makhuduthamaga	242	1 825	-	-	
B	LIM476	Fetakgomo Tubatse	318	1 688	-	-	
C	DC47	Sekhukhune District Municipality	1 782	8 180	-	-	
Total: Sekhukhune Municipalities				2 696	15 087	-	-
Total: Limpopo Municipalities				11 284	79 778	-	-
MPUMALANGA							
B	MP301	Chief Albert Luthuli	324	1 391	-	-	
B	MP302	Mskuligwa	211	1 986	-	-	
B	MP303	Mkhondo	304	2 211	-	-	
B	MP304	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme	106	1 059	-	-	
B	MP305	Lekwa	132	2 471	-	-	
B	MP306	Dipaleseng	84	1 485	-	-	
B	MP307	Govan Mbeki	225	1 677	-	-	
C	DC30	Gert Sibande District Municipality	36	2 752	-	-	
Total: Gert Sibande Municipalities				1 422	15 032	-	-
B	MP311	Victor Khanye	128	3 191	-	-	
B	MP312	Emalahleni	500	6 015	-	-	
B	MP313	Steve Tshwete	60	4 590	-	-	
B	MP314	Emakhazeni	80	1 307	-	-	
B	MP315	Thembisile Hani	462	2 127	-	-	
B	MP316	Dr JS Moroka	459	1 451	-	-	
C	DC31	Nkangala District Municipality	33	2 551	-	-	
Total: Nkangala Municipalities				1 722	21 232	-	-
B	MP321	Thaba Chweu	190	1 836	-	-	
B	MP324	Nkomazi	873	6 125	-	-	
B	MP325	Bushbuckridge	1 389	5 379	-	-	
B	MP326	City of Mbombela	1 267	7 036	-	-	
C	DC32	Ehlanzeni District Municipality	42	3 234	-	-	
Total: Ehlanzeni Municipalities				3 761	23 610	-	-
Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities				6 905	59 874	-	-

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

Category Municipality		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
		FTE Target for 2021/22	National and Municipal Financial Year		
			2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
NORTHERN CAPE					
B	NC061 Richtersveld	-	-	-	-
B	NC062 Nama Khoi	65	1 169	-	-
B	NC064 Kamiesberg	39	1 075	-	-
B	NC065 Hantam	53	1 567	-	-
B	NC066 Karoo Hoogland	-	-	-	-
B	NC067 Khâi-Ma	-	-	-	-
C	DC6 Namakwa District Municipality	-	-	-	-
Total: Namakwa Municipalities		157	3 811	-	-
B	NC071 Ubuntu	-	-	-	-
B	NC072 Umsobomvu	53	1 075	-	-
B	NC073 Emthanjeni	60	1 389	-	-
B	NC074 Kareeberg	40	980	-	-
B	NC075 Renosterberg	39	1 075	-	-
B	NC076 Thembelihle	46	1 075	-	-
B	NC077 Siyathemba	47	1 087	-	-
B	NC078 Siyancuma	-	-	-	-
C	DC7 Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality	14	1 075	-	-
Total: Pixley Ka Seme Municipalities		299	7 756	-	-
B	NC082 !Kai !Garib	93	1 142	-	-
B	NC084 !Kheis	49	980	-	-
B	NC085 Tsantsabane	-	-	-	-
B	NC086 Kgatelopele	41	1 075	-	-
B	NC087 Dawid Kruiper	101	1 113	-	-
C	DC8 Z.F. Mgcawu District Municipality	-	-	-	-
Total: Z.F. Mgcawu Municipalities		284	4 310	-	-
B	NC091 Sol Plaatjie	44	3 362	-	-
B	NC092 Dikgatlong	80	950	-	-
B	NC093 Magareng	53	1 121	-	-
B	NC094 Phokwane	-	-	-	-
C	DC9 Frances Baard District Municipality	14	1 077	-	-
Total: Frances Baard Municipalities		191	6 510	-	-
B	NC451 Joe Morolong	225	1 126	-	-
B	NC452 Ga-Segonyana	205	1 421	-	-
B	NC453 Gamagara	53	1 004	-	-
C	DC45 John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality	14	1 075	-	-
Total: John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities		497	4 626	-	-
Total: Northern Cape Municipalities		1 428	27 013	-	-
NORTH WEST					
B	NW371 Moretele	434	2 344	-	-
B	NW372 Madibeng	1 008	1 175	-	-
B	NW373 Rustenburg	911	6 388	-	-
B	NW374 Kgetlengrivier	103	980	-	-
B	NW375 Moses Kotane	549	1 708	-	-
C	DC37 Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	19	1 468	-	-
Total: Bojanala Platinum Municipalities		3 024	14 063	-	-
B	NW381 Ratlou	122	1 524	-	-
B	NW382 Tswaing	127	1 900	-	-
B	NW383 Mafikeng	236	1 595	-	-
B	NW384 Ditsobotla	148	1 510	-	-
B	NW385 Ramotshere Moiloa	146	1 212	-	-
C	DC38 Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	1 084	2 140	-	-
Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities		1 863	9 881	-	-
B	NW392 Naledi	77	1 379	-	-
B	NW393 Mamusa	71	1 323	-	-
B	NW394 Greater Taung	189	1 709	-	-
B	NW396 Lekwa-Tsemane	65	1 075	-	-
B	NW397 Kagisano-Molopo	141	2 775	-	-
C	DC39 Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality	511	1 835	-	-
Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati Municipalities		1 054	10 096	-	-
B	NW403 City of Matlosana	330	1 786	-	-
B	NW404 Maquassi Hills	116	1 386	-	-
B	NW405 JB Marks	263	2 204	-	-
C	DC40 Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality	28	2 122	-	-
Total: Dr Kenneth Kaunda Municipalities		737	7 498	-	-
Total: North West Municipalities		6 678	41 538	-	-

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

Category		Municipality		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
				FTE Target for 2021/22	National and Municipal Financial Year		
					2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
WESTERN CAPE							
A	CPT	City of Cape Town	3 807	49 772	-	-	
B	WC011	Matzikama	98	1 836	-	-	
B	WC012	Cederberg	77	1 755	-	-	
B	WC013	Bergrivier	77	2 075	-	-	
B	WC014	Saldanha Bay	101	2 646	-	-	
B	WC015	Swartland	98	1 832	-	-	
C	DC1	West Coast District Municipality	18	1 401	-	-	
Total: West Coast Municipalities			469	11 545	-	-	
B	WC022	Witzenberg	112	2 617	-	-	
B	WC023	Drakenstein	43	3 287	-	-	
B	WC024	Stellenbosch	78	5 998	-	-	
B	WC025	Breede Valley	159	2 965	-	-	
B	WC026	Langeberg	105	2 210	-	-	
C	DC2	Cape Winelands District Municipality	18	1 413	-	-	
Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities			515	18 490	-	-	
B	WC031	Theewaterskloof	114	1 721	-	-	
B	WC032	Overstrand	109	2 530	-	-	
B	WC033	Cape Agulhas	67	2 297	-	-	
B	WC034	Swellendam	63	1 682	-	-	
C	DC3	Overberg District Municipality	14	1 053	-	-	
Total: Overberg Municipalities			367	9 283	-	-	
B	WC041	Kannaland	53	1 359	-	-	
B	WC042	Hessequa	62	1 154	-	-	
B	WC043	Mossel Bay	106	1 672	-	-	
B	WC044	George	180	3 068	-	-	
B	WC045	Oudshoorn	98	1 784	-	-	
B	WC047	Bitou	83	996	-	-	
B	WC048	Knysna	102	1 118	-	-	
C	DC4	Garden Route District Municipality	27	2 071	-	-	
Total: Garden Route Municipalities			711	13 222	-	-	
B	WC051	Laingsburg	36	1 098	-	-	
B	WC052	Prince Albert	41	1 243	-	-	
B	WC053	Beaufort West	65	1 285	-	-	
C	DC5	Central Karoo District Municipality	16	1 269	-	-	
Total: Central Karoo Municipalities			158	4 895	-	-	
Total: Western Cape Municipalities			6 027	107 207	-	-	
Unallocated				-	778 395	781 385	
National Total			84 097	758 693	778 395	781 385	

APPENDIX W5

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT

BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

APPENDIX W5
 APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
 BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

Project Code	Project Name	Category	Water Services Authority	Benefiting Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B National and Municipal Financial Year			Schedule 6, Part B National and Municipal Financial Year		
					2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE										
RS05	Iwagoi Bulk Water Supply	B	Dr Beyers Naude Local Municipality	Dr Beyers Naude Local Municipality	-	-	15 000	30 000	10 000	-
RS07	Makana Bulk Water Supply	B	Knokkamma Local Municipality	Knokkamma Local Municipality	-	-	10 000	10 000	1 000	-
RS42	Imfolozi Regional Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	ECI09	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	80 000	15 743	26 743	-
RS47	Mafikeng Waste Water Treatment Works	B	ECI04	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	10 000	10 000	-
RS01	GreatFront Emergency Water Supply Scheme (WSS)	B	ECI01	Dr Beyers Naude Local Municipality	Dr Beyers Naude Local Municipality	-	-	16 000	7 000	-
RL01	Ndlambe Bulk Water Supply	B	ECI05	Ndlambe Local Municipality	Ndlambe Local Municipality	-	-	30 000	10 000	-
RS02	Sundays River - Paterson Bulk Water Supply	B	ECI06	Sundays River Valley Local Municipality	Sundays River Valley Local Municipality	-	-	4 500	10 000	-
RS06	Kilwood Water Treatment Works	B	ECI06	Dr Beyers Naude Local Municipality	Dr Beyers Naude Local Municipality	-	-	10 000	15 000	-
			Total: Sarah Baartman Municipalities				165 500	97 743	65 743	
RL16	Xhosa East Water Supply	C	DC12	Mbashe Local Municipality	Mbashe Local Municipality	-	-	20 000	4 000	-
RL	Sundawana Water Supply	C	DC12	Amahole District Municipality	Mbashe Local Municipality	-	-	2 000	20 000	40 000
RS	Ngqumakhe Bulk Water Supply (Buttenworth Water Transfer Scheme)	C	DC12	Amahole District Municipality	Minqoma Local Municipality	-	-	133 715	258 237	204 237
			Total: Amathole Municipalities				155 715	282 237	244 237	
RBIG 5h	Cluster 4 CHDM Bulk Water Supply	C	DC13	Chris Hani District Municipality	Engobo Local Municipality	82 682	40 000	35 316	-	-
RBIG 5h	Cluster 5 CHDM Bulk Water Supply	C	DC13	Chris Hani District Municipality	Engobo Local Municipality	27 866	17 586	7 586	-	-
RBIG 5h	Cluster 9 CHDM Bulk Water Supply	C	DC13	Chris Hani District Municipality	Inxuba Yethu Local Municipality	64 314	18 459	14 814	-	-
RBIG 5h	Xorxa Bulk Water Supply	C	DC13	Chris Hani District Municipality	Engobo Local Municipality	44 729	4 729	2 000	-	-
RBIG 5h	Botmeyer Ground Water Supply	C	DC13	Chris Hani District Municipality	Enosh Mqijima Local Municipality	2 000	-	-	-	-
RBIG 5h	Muldersburg Ground Water Supply	C	DC13	Chris Hani District Municipality	Enosh Mqijima Local Municipality	23 000	5 000	-	-	-
			Total: Chris Hani Municipalities			241 511	85 774	59 716		
RBIG 5h	O.R. Tambo, Mthatha, King Sabato Dalindyebo Water Supply	C	DC15	O.R. Tambo District Municipality	King Sabato Dalindyebo Local Municipality	239 518	346 133	421 133	-	-
			Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities			239 518	346 133	421 133		
RS08	Mantate Bulk Water Supply Scheme	C	DC44	Alfred Nzo District Municipality	Mantate Local Municipality	-	-	1 000	8 000	13 969
RS48	Kiara Regional BWS	C	DC44	Alfred Nzo District Municipality	Mantate Local Municipality	-	-	-	8 000	15 000
RS43	Ntshabulu Bulk Water Supply	C	DC44	Alfred Nzo District Municipality	Ntshabulu Local Municipality	-	-	30 000	-	-
RS49	Norani Ayif Bulk Pen Urban Water Supply	C	DC44	Alfred Nzo District Municipality	Unzaruvalu Local Municipality	-	-	-	9 003	15 000
RS30	Mkennas Regional Bulk WSS	C	DC44	Alfred Nzo District Municipality	Unzaruvalu Local Municipality	-	-	31 000	25 003	43 969
			Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities					31 000	25 003	
			Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities			461 329	431 907	480 849	552 215	404 983
										353 949

APPENDIX W5
 APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
 BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

Project Code	Project Name	Category	Water Services Authority	Benefiting Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B National and Municipal Financial Year			Schedule 6, Part B National and Municipal Financial Year			
					2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	
KWAZULU-NATAL											
RBIG 5b	Driefontein, Indaba Bulk Water Supply	C	DC23	uThukela District Municipality	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	6 000	-	-	-	-	-
	Total: Indaba Municipalities					6 000	-	-	-	-	-
RBIG 5b	Nongoma Bulk Water Supply	C	DC25	Zululand District Municipality	Nongoma Local Municipality	112 531	-	-	-	-	-
RBIG 5b	Mandlazi Bulk Water Supply	C	DC26	Zululand District Municipality	uPhongole and Nongoma Local Municipalities	110 000	140 000	215 312	-	-	-
	Total: Zululand Municipalities					222 531	140 000	215 312	-	-	-
RBIG 5b	Greater Mhlonjaneni Bulk Water Supply	C	DC28	King Ceshwayo District Municipality	Mhlonjaneni/Nandala Local Municipalities	10 000	70 000	90 000	-	-	-
RBIG 5b	Middeldrift (Nlandaba) Regional Bulk Water Supply	C	DC28	King Ceshwayo District Municipality	Nandala Local Municipality	10 000	130 000	160 000	-	-	-
	Total: King Ceshwayo Municipalities					20 000	200 000	250 000	-	-	-
RBIG 5b	Greater Bulwer Dombhok Water Scheme	C	DC43	Harry Gwala District Municipality	Dr Nkomo Dombhok Water Scheme Local Municipality	-	20 000	20 000	-	-	-
	Total: Sisonke Municipalities					-	20 000	20 000	-	-	-
	Total: Kwazulu-Natal Municipalities					238 621	290 000	395 312	-	-	-
LIMPOPO											
RL28	Giyani Bulk Water Supply Drought Relief	C	DC33	Mopani District Municipality	Greater Giyani Local Municipality	-	-	111 341	249 989	-	250 000
RM08	Giyani Water Services	C	DC33	Mopani District Municipality	Greater Giyani Local Municipality	-	-	130 000	120 000	-	11 595
RL29	Manefja Sekorom Bulk Water Supply	C	DC33	Mopani District Municipality	Manefja Local Municipality	-	-	75 500	100 000	-	270 000
RS135	Bambanana Pipeline	C	DC33	Mopani District Municipality	Manefja Local Municipality	-	-	95 572	106 542	-	30 000
	Total: Mopani Municipalities					-	-	412 413	576 531	-	561 595
RL13	Sintumule Kutama Bulk Water Supply	C	DC34	Vhembe District Municipality	Mabiyabo Local Municipality	-	-	80 000	50 000	-	-
	Total: Vhembe Municipalities					-	-	80 000	50 000	-	-
RBIG 5b	Polokwane Waste Water Treatment Works	B	LIM34	Polokwane Local Municipality	Polokwane Local Municipality	218 806	154 584	120 597	-	-	-
	Total: Capricorn Municipalities					218 806	154 584	120 597	-	-	-
RM04	Mogalakwena Bulk Water Supply	B	LIM37	Mogalakwena Local Municipality	Mogalakwena Local Municipality	-	-	-	70 739	125 000	250 000
RL14	Mouse Bulk Water Supply	C	DC47	Sechukhane District Municipality	Tubatse Local Municipality	-	-	-	80 000	50 000	-
RM12	Nebo Bulk Water Supply	C	DC47	Sechukhane District Municipality	Tubatse Local Municipality	-	-	-	50 000	32 365	-
RM07	Mochosho/Tubatse Bulk Water Supply	C	DC47	Sechukhane District Municipality	Tubatse Local Municipality	-	-	-	94 645	60 000	30 000
	Total: Sechukhane Municipalities					-	-	224 645	142 365	82 000	30 000
	Total: Limpopo Municipalities					218 806	154 584	120 597	787 797	893 896	841 595

APPENDIX W5
 APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
 BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

Project Code	Project Name	Category	Water Services Authority	Benefiting Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B			Schedule 6, Part B			
					2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	
Mpumalanga											
RBG 5b	Lekwa Water Services	B	MP305	Lekwa Local Municipality	Lekwa Local Municipality	-	-	-	10 000	40 000	70 000
RBG 5b	Embalale Bulk Sewer and WWTW's refurbishment & upgrading	B	MP306	Goven Mbeki Local Municipality	Goven Mbeki Local Municipality	40 000	70 000	96 793	-	-	-
RBG 5b	Empul/Melhor/Anster Bulk Water Supply	B	MP301	Chief Albert Luthuli Local Municipality	Chief Albert Luthuli Local Municipality	70 000	30 000	-	-	-	-
RBG 5b	Ferdiesek/Ekuidam Bulk Water Supply	B	MP301	Chief Albert Luthuli Local Municipality	Chief Albert Luthuli Local Municipality	75 000	80 000	78 000	-	-	-
RBG 5b	Amsterdam and Shesmore Bulk Water Scheme	B	MP301	Mkhondo Local Municipality	Mkhondo and Mookelwa Local Municipality	-	-	-	30 000	90 000	100 000
RBG 5b	Makalanga regional water supply scheme (Phase1)	B	MP302	Makalanga Local Municipality	Makalanga Local Municipality	86 080	150 000	160 000	-	-	-
RBG 5b	Bal/Fsist/Cre/Willam/Nhor Bulk Water Supply	B	MP306	Dipalasing Local Municipality	Dipalasing Local Municipality	-	-	-	102 000	69 696	20 000
	Total: Gert Sibande Municipalities					271 080	330 000	334 793	142 000	199 696	190 000
RBG 5b	Steve Tshwete Water Services	B	MP313	Steve Tshwete Local Municipality	Steve Tshwete Local Municipality	45 000	82 000	36 000	75 000	80 000	150 000
RL35	Thembsise Water Scheme (Lodkop)	B	MP315	Thembsise Han Local Municipality	Thembsise Han Local Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-
RL36	Western Highveld (Rust de Winter) Bulk Water Scheme	B	MP316	Dr JS Monka Local Municipality	Thembsise Han and Dr JS Monka Local Municipality	-	-	-	5 000	30 000	53 721
	Total: Ntshongwana Municipalities					45 000	82 000	36 000	80 000	110 000	203 721
RL17	Northern Nkhuzi Bulk Water Supply	B	MP326	City of Mbombela	City of Mbombela	10 000	60 000	100 000	80 057	25 000	-
RS37	Dinkoppes Upgrading	B	MP324	Nkomazi Local Municipality	Nkomazi Local Municipality	85 000	75 142	35 000	30 000	50 000	-
RS30	Shange Bulk Water Supply	B	MP324	Nkomazi Local Municipality	Nkomazi Local Municipality	-	-	-	110 057	75 000	-
	Total: Ehlanzeni Municipalities					95 000	135 142	135 000	110 057	75 000	-
	Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities					411 080	547 142	505 793	332 057	384 696	393 721
NORTHERN CAPE											
RBG 5b	Van Wyksdijk Groundwater	B	NC074	Kanesheng Local Municipality	Kanesheng Local Municipality	43 922	-	-	-	-	-
BEP	Groekwaal/Campbell	B	NC078	Siyancuma Local Municipality	Siyancuma Local Municipality	-	-	-	5 686	-	-
	Total: Pletey ka Same Municipalities					43 922	-	-	5 686	-	-
RS28	Upington Wastewater treatment works	B	NC087	David Kruger Local Municipality	David Kruger Local Municipality	62 367	105 102	132 809	27 000	41 588	54 542
RBG 5b	Danielskuil Wastewater Treatment works	B	NC086	Katelopele Local Municipality	Katelopele Local Municipality	62 367	105 102	132 809	27 000	41 588	54 542
	Total: Z.F. Mgwenya Municipalities					124 734	210 204	265 618	54 000	83 176	109 084
Covid-19	Warrenton Waste Water Treatment Works	B	NC093	Magareng Local Municipality	Magareng Local Municipality	-	-	-	7 000	-	-
RBG 5b	Windfontein to Helpm Bulk Water Supply	B	NC092	Dikgatlong Local Municipality	Dikgatlong Local Municipality	-	-	-	9 945	13 055	-
	Total: Frances Baard Municipalities					-	-	-	16 945	13 055	-
RBG 5b	Kathu Bulk Water Supply	B	NC453	Gamagum Local Municipality	Gamagum Local Municipality	-	30 000	35 000	-	-	-
	Total: John Taoilo Gqeswe Municipalities					-	30 000	35 000	-	-	-
	Total: Northern Cape Municipalities					106 239	135 102	167 809	49 631	54 643	54 542

APPENDIX W5
 APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
 BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

Project Code	Project Name	Category	Water Services Authority	Schedule 5, Part B National and Municipal Financial Year			Schedule 6, Part B National and Municipal Financial Year			
				2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	
NORTH WEST										
RL09	Madibeng Bulk Water Supply (Basis)	B	NW372	Madibeng Local Municipality	-	-	-	155 041	120 608	120 002
RL15	Moretele South Bulk Water Supply (Riliphef)	B	NW371	Moretele Local Municipality	-	-	-	35 000	10 000	20 027
RL	Moretele North Bulk Water Supply	B	NW371	Moretele Local Municipality	-	-	-	15 000	14 392	15 233
RS57	Koosar Waste Water Treatment Works upgrade	B	NW374	Koosar Local Municipality	-	-	-	3 000	-	-
				Total: Bojanala Platinum Municipalities	-	-	-	208 041	145 000	155 252
RS32	Ratlou Bulk Water Supply	C	DC38	Ratlou Local Municipality	-	-	-	40 000	30 000	29 000
RL33	Matleng South Bulk Water Supply	C	DC38	Ngaka Modiri Molema Local Municipality	-	-	-	50 000	29 956	20 000
				Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities	-	-	-	90 000	59 956	49 000
RBIG 5b	Tamg/ Naledi Bulk Water Supply (phase 1 to 3)	C	DC39	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality	147 726	100 000	20 000	-	-	-
RBIG 5b	Greater Mmamsa Bulk Water Supply (phase 1 to 4)	C	DC39	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality	165 392	145 720	150 000	-	-	-
RBIG 5b	Kagisano Molapo Bulk Water Supply	C	DC40	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality	145 000	242 671	317 038	-	-	-
				Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati Municipalities	458 118	488 391	487 038	-	-	-
RS35	Putshabiniom Waste Water Treatment Works upgrade (Tlokwe) Phase 1 to 5	B	NW405	JB Marks Local Municipality	-	-	-	44 493	50 000	52 937
				Total: Dr Kenneth Karanda Municipalities	-	-	-	44 493	50 000	52 937
				Total: North West Municipalities	458 118	488 391	487 038	342 534	254 956	257 189
WESTERN CAPE										
RS132	Klawer Bulk Water	B	WC011	Matraskama Local Municipality	7 661	10 000	-	-	-	-
RS131	Namysdorp Raw Water	B	WC011	Matraskama Local Municipality	-	-	-	-	15 197	15 153
RS134	Clanwilliam/Lambertshuis Regional Water Supply and Desalination	B	WC014	Cederberg Local Municipality	-	-	-	21 973	-	-
				Total: West Coast Municipalities	7 661	10 000	-	21 973	15 197	15 153
RBIG 5b	Tulbagh Bulk Water Supply	B	WC022	Witzenberg Local Municipality	20 000	19 239	-	-	-	-
				Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities	20 000	19 239	-	-	-	-
				Total: Western Cape Municipalities	27 661	29 239	-	21 973	15 197	15 153
National Total					2 186 025	2 280 772	2 381 294	3 274 930	3 550 050	3 407 327

APPENDIX W6

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER
GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

(National Financial Years)

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT GRANT:
ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE**

Social Development (Vote 19)	Early Childhood Development Grant		
	National Financial Year		
	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
Province /Components			
Early Childhood Development Grant			
Eastern Cape	157 970	172 974	180 313
Free State	63 533	57 703	60 151
Gauteng	152 107	166 961	174 044
KwaZulu-Natal	227 031	246 758	257 227
Limpopo	143 443	146 231	152 435
Mpumalanga	96 251	95 254	99 295
Northern Cape	25 302	24 196	25 223
North West	88 751	101 924	106 249
Western Cape	102 273	101 631	105 943
Unallocated	-	78 286	81 607
Total	1 056 661	1 191 918	1 242 487
<i>of which:</i>			
Maintenance Component			
Eastern Cape	9 541	2 025	2 111
Free State	12 544	2 113	2 203
Gauteng	5 246	1 673	1 744
KwaZulu-Natal	14 830	3 099	3 230
Limpopo	16 803	3 859	4 023
Mpumalanga	13 568	2 025	2 111
Northern Cape	5 074	1 436	1 497
North West	3 240	1 499	1 563
Western Cape	12 750	1 842	1 920
Unallocated	-	78 286	81 607
Total: Maintenance Component	93 596	97 857	102 009
Subsidy Component			
Eastern Cape	148 429	170 949	178 202
Free State	50 989	55 590	57 948
Gauteng	146 861	165 288	172 300
KwaZulu-Natal	212 201	243 659	253 997
Limpopo	126 640	142 372	148 412
Mpumalanga	82 683	93 229	97 184
Northern Cape	20 228	22 760	23 726
North West	85 511	100 425	104 686
Western Cape	89 523	99 789	104 023
Total: Subsidy Component	963 065	1 094 061	1 140 478

APPENDIX W7

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE HIV, TB, MALARIA AND COMMUNITY OUTREACH GRANT:
ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE HIV, TB, MALARIA AND COMMUNITY OUTREACH GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

Health (Vote 18)	HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant		
	National Financial Year		
	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
Province / Components			
HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant			
Eastern Cape	3 062 784	3 093 381	3 026 917
Free State	1 633 446	1 656 958	1 617 125
Gauteng	5 955 802	6 014 176	5 820 120
KwaZulu-Natal	7 160 537	7 276 975	7 118 208
Limpopo	2 495 590	2 505 174	2 411 860
Mpumalanga	2 532 773	2 554 973	2 485 920
Northern Cape	734 088	788 066	736 343
North West	1 862 690	1 866 142	1 807 722
Western Cape	2 147 742	2 154 580	2 065 397
Total	27 585 452	27 910 425	27 089 612
<i>of which:</i>			
HIV and AIDS Component			
Eastern Cape	2 568 007	2 660 973	2 667 600
Free State	1 382 293	1 428 277	1 432 173
Gauteng	4 977 332	5 151 402	5 166 828
KwaZulu-Natal	6 104 745	6 312 528	6 332 313
Limpopo	1 814 106	1 870 610	1 876 193
Mpumalanga	2 020 115	2 099 408	2 102 653
Northern Cape	559 823	579 136	578 466
North West	1 436 117	1 485 004	1 489 349
Western Cape	1 701 235	1 759 314	1 763 115
Total	22 563 773	23 346 652	23 408 690
TB Component			
Eastern Cape	72 722	75 368	75 567
Free State	30 723	31 840	31 924
Gauteng	88 771	92 001	92 243
KwaZulu-Natal	111 575	115 634	115 939
Limpopo	46 771	48 473	48 601
Mpumalanga	35 388	36 676	36 773
Northern Cape	32 975	34 175	34 265
North West	21 496	22 278	22 336
Western Cape	65 696	68 086	68 266
Total	506 117	524 531	525 914
Malaria Elimination Component			
Eastern Cape	-	-	-
Free State	-	-	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	15 450	16 012	16 055
Limpopo	62 719	65 002	65 173
Mpumalanga	26 012	26 959	27 029
Northern Cape	-	-	-
North West	-	-	-
Western Cape	-	-	-
Total	104 181	107 973	108 257
Community Outreach Services Component			
Eastern Cape	174 266	181 805	182 504
Free State	128 344	133 897	134 411
Gauteng	481 374	502 201	504 130
KwaZulu-Natal	546 888	570 549	572 741
Limpopo	351 093	366 282	367 690
Mpumalanga	270 820	282 537	283 623
Northern Cape	94 321	98 402	98 779
North West	246 277	256 932	257 920
Western Cape	186 830	194 913	195 662
Total	2 480 213	2 587 518	2 597 460
Human Papillomavirus Component			
Eastern Cape	36 861	37 646	37 745
Free State	12 784	13 056	13 090
Gauteng	30 077	30 718	30 798
KwaZulu-Natal	49 533	50 587	50 721
Limpopo	30 253	30 897	30 978
Mpumalanga	19 454	19 868	19 921
Northern Cape	5 105	5 213	5 227
North West	14 607	14 918	14 958
Western Cape	21 584	22 044	22 102
Total	220 258	224 947	225 540
Mental Health Component			
Eastern Cape	16 280	16 800	16 844
Free State	5 342	5 512	5 527
Gauteng	25 246	26 053	26 121
KwaZulu-Natal	9 984	10 303	10 330
Limpopo	12 782	13 190	13 225
Mpumalanga	890	919	921
Northern Cape	4 452	4 594	4 606
North West	12 718	13 125	13 159
Western Cape	15 707	16 209	16 252
Total	103 401	106 705	106 985
Oncology Component			
Eastern Cape	10 000	10 000	46 657
Free State	-	-	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	20 092	20 000	20 109
Limpopo	10 000	10 000	10 000
Mpumalanga	37 417	15 000	15 000
Northern Cape	5 000	47 099	15 000
North West	25 000	10 000	10 000
Western Cape	-	-	-
Total	107 509	112 099	116 766
COVID-19 Component			
Eastern Cape	184 648	110 789	-
Free State	73 960	44 376	-
Gauteng	353 002	211 801	-
KwaZulu-Natal	302 270	181 362	-
Limpopo	167 866	100 720	-
Mpumalanga	122 677	73 606	-
Northern Cape	32 412	19 447	-
North West	106 475	63 885	-
Western Cape	156 690	94 014	-
Total	1 500 000	900 000	-

APPENDIX W8

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF HUMAN RESOURCES AND TRAINING GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT
COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

(National Financial Years)

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF HUMAN RESOURCES AND TRAINING GRANT:
ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE**

Health (Vote 18) Province /Components	Human Resources and Training Grant		
	National Financial Year		
	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
Human Resources and Training Grant			
Eastern Cape	426 081	365 854	367 294
Free State	186 340	182 457	200 648
Gauteng	1 342 762	1 295 178	1 284 827
KwaZulu-Natal	562 959	571 970	578 935
Limpopo	230 320	230 279	230 325
Mpumalanga	188 805	188 563	192 578
Northern Cape	128 149	128 443	121 416
North West	193 113	193 020	189 191
Western Cape	795 929	818 062	805 331
Unallocated	-	25 149	26 255
Total	4 054 458	3 998 975	3 996 800
<i>of which:</i>			
Statutory Human Resources Component			
Eastern Cape	163 654	107 308	111 837
Free State	46 075	47 700	49 714
Gauteng	360 211	290 088	302 334
KwaZulu-Natal	222 293	230 130	239 844
Limpopo	80 990	83 845	87 384
Mpumalanga	65 449	67 757	70 617
Northern Cape	23 283	24 104	25 122
North West	55 256	57 204	59 618
Western Cape	266 199	275 583	287 216
Unallocated			
Total	1 283 410	1 183 719	1 233 686
Training Component			
Eastern Cape	262 427	258 546	255 457
Free State	140 265	134 757	150 934
Gauteng	982 551	1 005 090	982 493
KwaZulu-Natal	340 666	341 840	339 091
Limpopo	149 330	146 434	142 941
Mpumalanga	123 356	120 806	121 961
Northern Cape	104 866	104 339	96 294
North West	137 857	135 816	129 573
Western Cape	529 730	542 479	518 115
Unallocated	-	25 149	26 255
Total	2 771 048	2 815 256	2 763 114

APPENDIX W9

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES: TARGETS AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS

(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES: TARGETS AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS

Province / Provincial Department	Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces			
	FTE Target for 2021/22	National Financial Year		
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE				
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	28	2 187		
Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism	35	2 605		
Education	59	4 586		
Health	2 167	1 960		
Human Settlements	36	2 777		
Public Works	133	10 272		
Rural Development and Agrarian Reform	68	2 076		
Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture	27	2 056		
Transport	5 656	73 580		
Total: Eastern Cape	8 209	102 099	-	-
FREE STATE				
Agriculture and Rural Development	55	2 088		
Economic Development and Small Business Development, Tourism and	31	2 389		
Education	26	2 037		
Health	1 876	2 037		
Human Settlements	27	2 152		
Police, Roads and Transport	4 231	4 234		
Public Works and Infrastructure	87	6 714		
Total: Free State	6 333	21 651	-	-
GAUTENG				
Agriculture and Rural Development	54	2 943		
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	26	2 037		
Education	33	2 547		
Health	3 216	2 218		
Human Settlements	110	8 507		
Infrastructure Development	246	18 988		
Roads and Transport	2 274	9 638		
Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation	26	1 960		
Total: Gauteng	5 985	48 838	-	-
KWAZULU-NATAL				
Agriculture and Rural Development	103	4 699		
Arts and Culture	26	1 960		
Co-Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs	26	1 994		
Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs	67	5 080		
Education	27	2 110		
Health	4 418	12 689		
Human Settlements	92	7 149		
Public Works	71	5 465		
Transport	6 942	73 252		
Total: KwaZulu-Natal	11 772	114 398	-	-
LIMPOPO				
Agriculture and Rural Development	134	7 013		
Co-Operative Governance Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs	26	2 037		
Economic Development, Environment and Tourism	28	2 198		
Education	28	2 080		
Health	1 744	1 986		
Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure	3 890	12 023		
Social Development	30	2 338		
Sport, Arts and Culture	26	2 037		
Transport and Community Safety	26	2 037		
Total: Limpopo	5 932	33 749	-	-
MPUMALANGA				
Agriculture, Rural Development, Land and Environmental Affairs	98	5 027		
Co-Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs	29	2 257		
Culture, Sport and Recreation	30	2 362		
Economic Development and Tourism	52	4 034		
Education	27	2 135		
Public Works, Roads and Transport	3 098	6 921		
Total: Mpumalanga	3 334	22 736	-	-
NORTHERN CAPE				
Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development	55	2 151		
Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs	26	2 037		
Economic Development and Tourism	26	1 960		
Education	37	2 874		
Environment and Nature Conservation	26	1 960		
Roads and Public Works	3 594	3 338		
Sports, Arts and Culture	27	2 070		
Total: Northern Cape	3 791	16 390	-	-

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES: TARGETS
AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS**

Province / Provincial Department	Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces			
	FTE Target for 2021/22	National Financial Year		
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
NORTH WEST				
Agriculture and Rural Development	63	2 502		
Arts, Culture, Sport and Recreation	26	1 960		
Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs	27	2 058		
Education	27	2 002		
Health	1 913	2 037		
Public Works and Roads	3 317	20 200		
Social Development	27	2 093		
Total: North West	5 400	32 852	-	-
WESTERN CAPE				
Agriculture	46	2 227		
Cultural Affairs and Sport	41	3 099		
Education	29	2 185		
Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	49	3 704		
Health	2 269	2 041		
Human Settlements	34	2 662		
Transport and Public Works	3 263	13 855		
Total: Western Cape	5 731	29 773	-	-
Unallocated	-	-		
Grand Total	56 487	422 486	-	-

APPENDIX W10

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SOCIAL SECTOR EPWP INCENTIVE GRANT FOR PROVINCES:
ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT**

(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SOCIAL SECTOR EPWP INCENTIVE GRANT FOR PROVINCES: ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT

Province / Provincial Department	Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces			
	FTE Target for 2021/22	National Financial Year		
		2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE				
Education	691	29 797		
Health	325	14 033		
Safety and Liaison	34	1 458		
Social Development	152	6 537		
Total: Eastern Cape	1 202	51 825	-	-
FREE STATE				
Education	146	6 287		
Health	255	10 993		
Social Development	471	20 320		
Total: Free State	872	37 600	-	-
GAUTENG				
Health	574	24 746		
Social Development	430	18 536		
Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation	33	1 439		
Total: Gauteng	1 037	44 721	-	-
KWAZULU-NATAL				
Community Safety and Liaison	96	4 161		
Education	662	28 543		
Health	492	21 228		
Social Development	987	42 558		
Sport and Recreation	49	2 109		
Total: KwaZulu-Natal	2 286	98 599	-	-
LIMPOPO				
Education	492	21 215		
Health	855	36 891		
Social Development	222	9 581		
Total: Limpopo	1 570	67 687	-	-
MPUMALANGA				
Community Safety, Security and Liaison	55	2 354		
Culture, Sport and Recreation	38	1 638		
Health	387	16 695		
Social Development	142	6 137		
Total: Mpumalanga	622	26 824	-	-
NORTHERN CAPE				
Education	76	3 291		
Health	143	6 183		
Social Development	121	5 217		
Sports, Arts and Culture	26	1 105		
Transport, Safety and Liaison	34	1 481		
Total: Northern Cape	401	17 277	-	-
NORTH WEST				
Community Safety and Transport Management	53	2 273		
Education	106	4 591		
Health	437	18 835		
Social Development	120	5 185		
Total: North West	716	30 884	-	-
WESTERN CAPE				
Community Safety	90	3 863		
Cultural Affairs and Sport	98	4 232		
Education	360	15 527		
Health	235	10 122		
Social Development	123	5 283		
Total: Western Cape	905	39 027	-	-
Unallocated	-	-		
Grand Total	9 610	414 444	-	-

APPENDIX W11

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOGS GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCE

(National Financial Years)

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOGS GRANT:
ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCE**

Basic Education (Vote 16)	School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant		
	National Financial Year		
	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
Province			
Schools Infrastructure Backlogs Grant			
Eastern Cape	1 106 912	979 877	-
Free State	43 388	83 904	-
Gauteng	-	17 569	-
KwaZulu-Natal	581 660	443 869	-
Limpopo	304 689	216 104	-
Mpumalanga	-	162 550	-
Northern Cape	-	4 535	-
North West	-	117 028	-
Western Cape	-	12 236	-
Unallocated	246 915	365 171	2 078 506
Total	2 283 564	2 402 843	2 078 506

APPENDIX W12

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF NATIONAL HEALTH INSURANCE INDIRECT GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER
GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

(National Financial Years)

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF NATIONAL HEALTH INSURANCE INDIRECT GRANT:
ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE**

Health (Vote 18)	National Health Insurance Indirect Grant		
	National Financial Year		
	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)
Province /Components			
National Health Insurance Indirect Grant			
Eastern Cape	398 707	569 904	692 132
Free State	155 026	173 074	182 845
Gauteng	134 365	147 135	119 207
KwaZulu-Natal	68 209	78 296	79 052
Limpopo	375 086	533 231	668 364
Mpumalanga	284 682	288 091	309 702
Northern Cape	68 209	78 295	79 052
North West	236 789	267 429	263 350
Western Cape	68 209	78 295	79 052
Unallocated	328 423	327 380	330 543
Total	2 117 705	2 541 130	2 803 299
<i>of which:</i>			
Health Facility Revitalisation Component			
Eastern Cape	330 498	491 608	613 080
Free State	86 817	94 778	103 793
Gauteng	66 156	68 839	40 155
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	306 877	454 936	589 312
Mpumalanga	216 472	209 796	230 650
Northern Cape	-	-	-
North West	168 580	189 134	184 298
Western Cape	-	-	-
Unallocated	-	-	-
Total	1 175 400	1 509 091	1 761 288
Personal Services Component			
Eastern Cape	-	-	-
Free State	-	-	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	-	-	-
Mpumalanga	-	-	-
Northern Cape	-	-	-
North West	-	-	-
Western Cape	-	-	-
Unallocated	328 423	327 380	330 543
Total	328 423	327 380	330 543
Non-Personal Services Component			
Eastern Cape	68 209	78 296	79 052
Free State	68 209	78 296	79 052
Gauteng	68 209	78 296	79 052
KwaZulu-Natal	68 209	78 296	79 052
Limpopo	68 209	78 295	79 052
Mpumalanga	68 210	78 295	79 052
Northern Cape	68 209	78 295	79 052
North West	68 209	78 295	79 052
Western Cape	68 209	78 295	79 052
Unallocated	-	-	-
Total	613 882	704 659	711 468

Part 2: Frameworks for Conditional Grants to Provinces

Detailed frameworks on Schedule 4, Part A; Schedule 5, Part A; Schedule 6, Part A; and Schedule 7, Part A grants to provinces

Introduction

This annexure provides a brief description of the framework for the grants set out in Schedule 4, Part A; Schedule 5, Part A; Schedule 6, Part A; and Schedule 7, Part A of the 2021 Division of Revenue Bill. The following are key areas considered for each grant:

- Strategic goal and purpose of the grant
- Outcome statements and outputs of the grant
- Priority(ties) of government that the grant primarily contributes to
- Conditions of the grant (additional to what is required in the Bill)
- Criteria for allocation between provinces
- Rationale for funding through a conditional grant
- Past performance
- The projected life of the grant
- 2021 MTEF allocations
- The payment schedule
- Responsibilities of transferring national department and receiving provincial departments
- Process for approval of business plans for 2022/23

The attached frameworks are not part of the Division of Revenue Bill, but are published in order to provide more information on each grant to parliament, legislatures, municipal councils, officials in all three spheres of government and the public. Once the Division of Revenue Bill, 2021 is enacted, these frameworks will be gazetted in terms of the Act.

The financial statements and annual reports for 2021/22 will report against the Division of Revenue Act, Division of Revenue Amendment Act and their schedules, and the grant frameworks as gazetted in terms of the Act. Such reports must cover both financial and non-financial performance, focusing on the outputs achieved.

AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (Vote 29)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To create a favourable and supportive agricultural services environment for the farming community, in particular subsistence and smallholder farmers within strategically identified grain, livestock and horticulture production areas
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide effective agricultural support services, promote and facilitate agricultural development by targeting beneficiaries of land reform, restitution and redistribution, and other black producers who have acquired land through private means and are engaged in value-adding enterprises domestically, or involved in export • To revitalise agricultural colleges into centres of excellence
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Broadened access to agricultural support for black subsistence and smallholder farmers • Increased number of sustainable and profitable black producers in horticulture, grains, livestock and aquaculture value chains • Improved farming efficiency of beneficiaries of the Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme (CASP) • Improved systems required for the maintenance of a foot and mouth disease free status as prescribed by the World Organisation for Animal Health • Increased wealth creation and sustainable employment in rural areas • Increased access to markets by beneficiaries of CASP • Improved household and national food security • Reliable and accurate agricultural information available for management decision making
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On and off- farm infrastructure provided and repaired, including agro-processing infrastructure • Number of farmers supported per category (subsistence, smallholder and commercial) and per commodity • Number of farmers who are women youth and people living with disabilities supported per category • Number of beneficiaries of CASP that are South African Good Agricultural Practices certified • Number of jobs created • Number of youth, women and farmers with disabilities supported through CASP • Number of unemployed graduates placed on commercial farms • Number of beneficiaries of CASP trained on farming methods or opportunities along the value chain • Percentage of CASP beneficiaries with access to formal markets • Tracing system for animal identification and movement provided and maintained for cattle in the foot and mouth disease controlled areas of Limpopo, Mpumalanga and KwaZulu-Natal • Physical boundary between the foot and mouth disease free zone and the protection zone provided and maintained • Food and veterinary laboratory infrastructure, including quality systems accreditation, revitalised in eight provinces (except Gauteng) • Number of animals vaccinated for foot and mouth disease in Limpopo and Mpumalanga • Number of extension officers recruited and/or maintained in the system within identified production schemes • Number of extension officers trained or deployed to commodity organisations
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Outputs indicators • Inputs • Key activities • Monitoring framework • Risks and mitigation strategies
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least 50 per cent of project allocation must support infrastructure development for grain, livestock and horticultural production areas in partnership with the relevant commodity organisations • Provinces should prioritise and implement Kaonafatso ya Dikgomo in partnership with the Agricultural Research Council • The farmers supported must be linked to, but not limited to, commodity organisations as outlined in the dynamic business model of Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD). The province should have formal partnership agreements with these commodity organisations to ensure appropriate support is provided to farmers such as specialised technical support, training, joint funding, access to markets and joint implementation

Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In cases where farmers requiring support are outside a commodity organisation agreement, their proposals received from the advertisement process must be approved by committees and authorities established by the province as outlined in the standard operating procedure • All assisted farmers should be listed or registered in the provincial and national farmer registers • At least 10 per cent of the project allocation must be spent on market access and development • At least 6 per cent of the project allocation must be spent on training and capacity building of farmers, and 4 per cent can be used for mentorship programme • At least 1 000 unemployed agricultural graduates should be placed in commercial farms nationally as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Gauteng and Northern Cape must place at least 80 graduates each ○ the remainder of the provinces must place at least 120 graduates each ○ all graduates must be employed at a rate of R87 000 per annum • The DALRRD will reprioritise the allocated funds on the following basis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ in the event of poor spending on the part of a province where poor spending is the result of poor planning or failure by service provider to meet contractual obligations ○ in the event of a disaster that affects the implementation of approved plans ○ provinces not adhering to the CASP standard operating procedure framework when implementing projects • The provincial departments are to confirm human resources capacity to implement CASP business plan by 31 March 2021 • Funds will be transferred as per the disbursement schedule approved by National Treasury • Provinces to inform the transferring officer of any changes to plans and allocations approved by the DALRRD within seven days of such change, and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented • The provincial business plans must be signed off by the heads of departments (HoDs) of the provincial agriculture departments in collaboration with chief financial officers (CFOs) or their representatives, and must be co-signed by the heads of provincial treasuries • The signed business plan for CASP must be submitted to the DALRRD for approval • Allocations for agricultural colleges must only be used to revitalise infrastructure and equipment at these colleges, as determined in the business plan
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The formula used to allocate funds is a weighted average of the following variables: agricultural land area, households involved in agriculture (General Household Survey 2018 report), previous CASP performance and current benchmarks on production and national policy imperatives
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agriculture is identified as a game changer and investment in agriculture must be guided under strict conditions to achieve the aspirations of the National Development Plan and the Agriculture and Agro-processing Master Plan
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated and transferred R1.5 billion of which R1.4 billion (93.1 per cent) was spent <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 429 subsistence farmers supported • 7288 smallholder farmers supported • 170 black commercial farmers supported • 10 727 beneficiaries were supported from 545 projects implemented, with 331 projects completed at the end of the financial year • 40 per cent of beneficiaries supported were women, 13 per cent were youth and 0.3 per cent were people with disabilities • 10 agro-processing infrastructure projects delivered • 3 713 jobs created • 37 farms were audited for South African Good Agricultural Practices certification and 33 were certified, and 18 farms were re-certified. • 47 per cent of the smallholder farmers supported had access to formal markets • 9 310 farmers were trained in targeted training programmes, 52 per cent trained were women, 29.2 per cent youth and 0.6 per cent were people with disabilities • 145 beneficiaries were supported with mentorship • 1029 agricultural graduates were placed on commercial farms for a period of two years as part of the youth entrepreneurial programme. • 6 extension officers were recruited nationally and 343 maintained in the system • 10 agricultural colleges upgrading infrastructure (ongoing)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant continues until 2023/24, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R1.6 billion; 2022/23: R1.6 billion and 2023/24: R1.6 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Four instalments: 14 May 2021, 27 August 2021, 29 October 2021 and 28 January 2022

Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant	
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2021/22 • Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development, approval and implementation of business plans • Provide a template for project registration and reporting • Monitor monthly financial expenditure by provinces and conduct sampled project site visits quarterly • Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month • Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter • Submit an annual evaluation of performance report to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year • Oversee and monitor implementation of the grant during Ministerial Technical Committee and quarterly review meetings <p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces to adhere to the conditions of this framework and Division of Revenue Act • Provinces to submit detailed project list and project profiles as per the DALRRD project list template • Provinces to implement the CASP business plans as approved • All receiving departments must abide by the Public Finance Management Act, Treasury Regulations and the Division of Revenue Act when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes • Provinces to report monthly (for financial performance) 15 days after the end of each month, and quarterly (for non-financial performance) 20 days after the end of each quarter, and annually two months after the end of the financial year on the progress and achievements of the programme • Submit quarterly project performance reports to DALRRD • Assign and delegate officials to manage and monitor the implementation of the programme before April 2021 • Keep a record of projects supported and a farmer register • Monitor project implementation on quarterly basis and evaluate the impact of projects in achieving CASP goals • Provinces to adhere to the approved CASP standard operating procedure framework
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide provincial departments with business plan format, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury by 28 May 2021 • Submission of provincial CASP business plans by provinces by 30 September 2021 • Engagement with provinces (pre-national assessment panel) on submitted business plans during October/November 2021 prior to final national assessment panel meeting • Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel between November 2021 and February 2022 • Send funding agreements to provinces by February/March 2022 to be signed by HoDs, CFOs, and CASP coordinators • Approval of business plans by the transferring officer before 31 March 2022 • Inform provinces of approval of the business plans in March or April 2022 • Approval by the transferring officer regarding 2022/23 business planning process compliance during April 2022, and send to the National Treasury by end April 2022

Ilima/Letsema Projects Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (Vote 29)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To reduce poverty through increased food production initiatives
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To assist vulnerable South African farming communities to achieve an increase in agricultural production and invest in infrastructure that unlocks agricultural production within strategically identified grain, livestock, horticulture and aquaculture production areas
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased agricultural production of grains, livestock, horticulture, sugarcane, cotton and aquaculture at both household and national level • Improved household and national food security • Improved farm income • Maximised job opportunities • Reduced poverty • Rehabilitated and expanded irrigation schemes
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Land under agricultural production (grains, horticulture and livestock) • Yields per unit area • Superior breeding animals acquired and distributed to farmers • Jobs created • Beneficiaries/farmers supported by the grant per category • Hectares of rehabilitated and expanded irrigation schemes • Number of farmers who are women youth and people living with disabilities supported per category
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Outputs indicators • Inputs • Key activities • Monitoring framework • Risks and mitigation strategies
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ilima/Letsema grant should be allocated to support food production (crop and livestock production) in support of the Fetsa Tlala initiatives, prioritising vulnerable households, communal areas and areas under traditional leadership, targeting subsistence and smallholder producers supported with inputs and mechanisation • Partnerships with black commodity organisations should be prioritised for joint support, joint funding and joint implementation • At most 30 per cent of Ilima/Letsema allocations to be used for rehabilitation of irrigation schemes in Eastern Cape, Free State, Northern Cape, North West and KwaZulu-Natal provinces • Provincial departments to confirm human resources capacity to implement Ilima/Letsema business plans on or before 31 March 2021 • All assisted farmers should be listed in the provincial and national farm registers • Provinces to inform the transferring officer of any changes to plans and allocations approved by the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) within seven days of such change, and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented • The business plans must be signed off by the heads of departments (HoDs) of the provincial agriculture departments in collaboration with the chief financial officers (CFOs) or their representatives, and co-signed by the heads of provincial treasuries • The signed business plans must be submitted to DALRRD for approval
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The formula used to allocate funds is a weighted average of the following variables: agricultural land available, previous homeland areas, households involved in agriculture (General Household Survey 2018), food insecure areas and national priority areas targeted for increased food production and previous Ilima/Letsema performance
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The funding originated with the special poverty allocations made by national government for a specific purpose and requires tight conditionality to achieve the national goal • Agriculture is identified as a game changer and investment in agriculture must be guided under strict conditions to achieve aspirations of the National Development Plan
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated and transferred R583 million, of which R538 million was actual transfer to provinces and R509 million (95.3 per cent) was spent <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 35 006 subsistence farmers supported • 4 798 smallholder farmers supported • 255 black commercial farmers supported • 9 644 jobs created

Ilima/Letsema Projects Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 69 116 households supported with starter packs and production inputs • 176 schools assisted to establish food gardens • 858 community food gardens established • 89 430 beneficiaries supported by the programme (55 per cent were women, 23 per cent were youth and 0.3 per cent were people with disabilities) • 85 607 hectares of land cultivated • Between 3 and 7 tons per hectare of maize achieved • Vaalharts and Makhathini irrigation schemes were revitalised
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant continues until 2023/24, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R597 million; 2022/23: R610 million and 2023/24: R624 million
Payment schedule	Transfers for Schedule 5, Part A: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Four instalments: 14 May 2021, 27 August 2021, 29 October 2021 and 28 January 2022
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2021/22 • Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans • Provide template for project registration and reporting • Monitor monthly financial expenditure by provinces and conduct sampled project site visits quarterly • Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month • Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter • Submit annual evaluation of performance report to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year • Oversee and monitor implementation of the grant during Ministerial Technical Committee and quarterly review meetings
	Responsibilities of the provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces to adhere to the conditions of this framework and Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) • Provinces to submit detailed project list as per the DALRRD project list template • Provinces to report monthly (on financial performance) 15 days after the end of each month, and quarterly (on non-financial performance) 20 days after the end of each quarter, and annually two months after the end of the financial year on the progress and achievements of the programme • Provinces to implement the Ilima/Letsema business plans as approved • All receiving departments must abide by the PFMA, Treasury Regulations and the DoRA when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes • Assign and delegate officials to manage and monitor implementation of the programme by April 2021 • Keep records of projects supported and a farmer register • Monitor project implementation on a quarterly basis and evaluate the impact of projects in achieving Ilima/Letsema goals
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide provincial departments with business plan format, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury by 28 May 2021 • Submission of provincial Ilima/Letsema business plans by provinces on 30 September 2021 • Engagement with provinces (pre-national assessment panel) on submitted business plans during October/November 2021 prior to final national assessment panel meeting • Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel between November 2021 and February 2022 • Send funding agreements to provinces by February/March 2022 to be signed by HoDs, CFOs and Ilima/Letsema coordinators • Approval of business plans by the transferring officer before 31 March 2022 • Inform provinces of approval of the business plans in March or April 2022 • Approval by the transferring officer regarding 2022/23 business planning process compliance during April 2022, and send to National Treasury by end April 2022

Land Care Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (Vote 29)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To optimise productivity and sustainability of natural resources leading to greater productivity, food security, job creation and better quality of life for all
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To promote sustainable use and management of natural resources by engaging in community based initiatives that support the pillars of sustainability (social, economic and environmental), leading to greater productivity, food security, job creation and better well-being for all
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved veld grazing capacity and livestock productivity • Improved production potential of arable land leading to increased yield • Improved quantity and quality of South Africa's water resources through projects in SoilCare, VeldCare, Conservation Agriculture and WaterCare focus areas of Land Care programme. • Improved youth participation in the agricultural sector and intergenerational skills transfer to develop the capacity of youth • Improved custodianship and stewardship of natural agricultural resources through community-based initiatives by all land users • Improved livelihoods of rural communities within the ambit of the green economy • Improved partnerships with private, public and community sectors • Improved knowledge and skills base of participants and land users • Enhanced ecosystem services for current and future generations • Improved governance of natural agricultural resources of the country
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hectares of rangeland protected and rehabilitated • Hectares of arable land protected and rehabilitated • Hectares of land under conservation agriculture • Number of farmers using conservation agriculture • Number of youths successfully attending organised Junior Land Care initiatives • Number of hectares of land where water resources are protected and rehabilitated • Number of capacity building initiatives conducted for land carers and institutions • Number of people who benefited from capacity building initiatives • Number of awareness campaigns conducted • Number of people more aware of sustainable use of natural agricultural resources • Hectares of land where weeds and invader plants are under control • Number of kilometres of fence erected • Number of green jobs created expressed as full-time equivalents (FTEs) • Number of Land Care committees established
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project Background • Farm Plan • Land Use • Beneficiaries and Employment • Pre-project Assessment and Planning • Change Pathway Analysis • Behavioural Analysis • Risk and Dispute Analysis • Implementation Map • Quantities and Delivery Schedule
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must confirm capacity to implement projects before funds can be transferred • Provincial departments' annual evaluations must be submitted using an approved Land Care template that clearly indicates progress on achieving measurable objectives, performance targets and clear theory of change • The impact (before and after) of the Land Care programme should also be quantified during initiation, implementation and handing-over phases of the projects • Each project implemented should be guided by a farm plan in terms of Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act • Provinces should report signed financial performance per project on the 15th of every month in compliance with the 2021 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) • Provinces should report on the number of jobs created 15 days after the end of each month. The report should, amongst other requirements, indicate for each participant their name, surname, identity number, gender, project name, wage and duration of employment. The number of jobs created should further be reported on the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) reporting system • Projects should adhere to the reporting dates as stipulated in the 2021 DoRA and the agreed dates as approved by Land Care Natural Resource Management Working Group and secretariat

Land Care Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provinces should submit their portfolio of evidence (acknowledgement letters, project maps etc.) in line with the contents of their quarterly and monthly reports. The portfolio of evidence should be submitted together with the quarterly reports Provinces should periodically undertake a skill audit of beneficiaries, provide training and submit reports to the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) Reports submitted after the due date should be accompanied by a letter outlining the reason/s for late submission
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocations are based on an index considering priority development areas, land capability, poverty, degradation and land size derived from the following sources: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> nodes of the most deprived wards in the country land capability: total hectares of class I, II and III land (spatial analysis - land capability data) size: hectares (new boundaries from the Municipal Demarcations Board) poverty: poverty gap based on food poverty line (Statistics South Africa Living Conditions Survey 2018) land degradation: hectares (Land Degradation Report 2018) policy imperatives and development for sustainable land management
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The funding originated with the special poverty allocations made by national government for a specific purpose
Past performance	<p>2019/2020 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocated R95 million inclusive of rollovers and transferred R94 million to provinces, of which provinces spent R90 million (94.81 per cent) by the end of the financial year <p>2019/2020 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 17 091 hectares of rangeland protected and rehabilitated 156 hectares of arable land protected and rehabilitated 3 701 hectares of land under conservation agriculture 23 366 youths successfully attending organised Junior Land Care initiatives 143 household and school food gardens established through Junior Land Care 1 water sources developed or protected against over-utilisation 215 capacity building initiatives conducted for Land Care 10 371 people with improved capacity and skill levels benefiting from capacity building initiatives 284 awareness campaigns conducted and attended by Land Care 22 350 people more aware of sustainable use of natural resources 6 229 hectares of land where weeds and invader plants are under control 5 081 hectares of land where bush encroachment is controlled 299 kilometres of fencing erected 830.89 green jobs created expressed as full-time equivalents 32 Land Care committees established
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant will be aligned with changes in the EPWP, national planning framework report and policy developments within government
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R83 million, 2022/23: R85 million and 2023/2024: R86 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocation to provinces will be disbursed on a quarterly basis (23 April 2021, 20 August 2021, 19 October 2021 and 21 January 2022)
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Host national assessment panel to assess the projects with the provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2022/23 Review guidelines and standards for the implementation of the grant during financial year Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans Monitor implementation through project site visits, reports, natural resource management working group quarterly meetings and provide support to provinces Submit quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter Submit evaluation reports to the National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provincial departments to ensure that procurement processes and procedures have been adhered to and plan in place to source service providers proactively for the implementation of LandCare projects to commence on 1 April 2021 Ensure that provinces' organisational structure for Programme 2, as prescribed by National Treasury, is established and capacitated to manage Land Care and ensure adequate capacity exists in the province and in the local level to implement the Land Care projects Provincial departments to submit signed monthly financial report on the 15th day of every month Provincial departments to report monthly on jobs created as part of the EPWP. These reports should be submitted to the Department of Public Works using the approved reporting system

Land Care Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial departments to submit signed quarterly reports (non-financial) 30 days after the end of each quarter on the progress of the projects as prescribed by 2021 DoRA. Provinces should further adhere to agreements approved by the natural resource management working group on performance reporting and any other matter related to natural resource management • Provincial departments to submit portfolio of evidence as agreed upon with DALRRD within 30 days after the end of each quarter • Provincial departments to implement projects according to the approved business plans. Deviation should first be communicated to the accounting officer in writing and approved by the transferring officer before implementation • Provinces must hold Land Care standard provincial assessment panels that are inclusive of relevant partners before submission of provincially approved preliminary individual and provincial business plans to DALRRD by 29 October 2021 • Provincial departments should monitor project implementation and evaluate the impacts of projects in achieving Land Care goals • Provinces to submit evaluation reports to DALRRD within two months after the end of the financial year • Ensure and support the upscaling of conservation agriculture practices within communities. • Assist farmers with soil testing to improve and maintain soil health.
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DALRRD must provide provincial departments with business plan formats and guidelines as prescribed by National Treasury and DALRRD by June 2020 • Engagement by DALRRD with provinces on business plans submitted before provincial assessment panel and prior to the national assessment panel • Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel before the end of March 2022 • Interactions with provinces on national assessment panel comments and final submission of signed individual and provincial business plans by the provinces prior to approval by the DALRRD Accounting Officer • Approval of business plans by the DALRRD accounting officer before first transfer in 2021 • Notify provinces of the approval of business plans before first quarter transfer

BASIC EDUCATION GRANTS

Education Infrastructure Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Education (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 4, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To supplement provinces to fund the provision of education infrastructure in line with the regulations relating to minimum uniform norms and standards for public school infrastructure
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in education including district and circuit accommodation • To enhance capacity to deliver infrastructure in education • To address damages to infrastructure • To address achievement of the targets set out in the minimum norms and standards for school infrastructure
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved quality of education service delivery by provincial departments as a result of an improved and increased stock of school infrastructure • Aligned and coordinated approach to infrastructure development at the provincial sphere • Improved education infrastructure expenditure patterns • Improved response to the rehabilitation of school infrastructure • Improved rates of employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure • Improved safety in school facilities through occupational health and safety
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of new schools, additional education spaces, education support spaces and administration facilities constructed as well as equipment and furniture provided • Number of existing schools' infrastructure upgraded and rehabilitated • Number of new and existing schools maintained • Number of work opportunities created • Number of new special schools provided, and existing special and full-service schools upgraded and maintained • Number of schools where contracts focused on the development and upgrading of potable water supply and safe sanitation have reached practical completion • Number of schools where contracts focussed on the COVID-19 emergency potable water supply have reached practical completion • Number of schools where contracts focussed on the COVID-19 emergency safe sanitation have reached practical completion • Volume of water supplied through trucking (with details of which schools were supplied on what dates) • Number of schools provided with sanitisation materials and equipment (with quantities specified)
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant uses an infrastructure plan that includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) ○ the procurement strategy ○ the capacitation strategy ○ the infrastructure reporting model (IRM) ○ the year-end evaluation report
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on a permanent basis to their infrastructure units in line with human resource capacitation circular published by National Treasury (including maximums set in the circular) • The flow of each instalment of the grant depends upon provinces submitting to Department of Basic Education (DBE) and provincial treasuries non-financial performance reports on programmes partially and fully funded by the grant • The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) and provincial treasuries of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ approved and signed-off infrastructure plan with tabled prioritised project lists for the 2021 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) by no later than 26 March 2021. The infrastructure plan must, where applicable, also include the implementation plans for schools affected by natural disasters ○ preventative and corrective maintenance plan for all maintenance programmes over the MTEF period accompanied by a project list no later than 26 March 2021 • The flow of the second instalment depends upon receipt by DBE and provincial treasuries of the approved and signed-off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monthly infrastructure reports in a format determined by the National Treasury and DBE ○ national education infrastructure management system assessment forms for the fourth quarter of the 2020/2021 financial year no later than 28 April 2021

Education Infrastructure Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the fourth quarter of the 2020/21 financial year within 22 days after the end of the fourth quarter ● The flow of the third instalment is dependent upon receipt by DBE, the relevant provincial treasuries and the National Treasury, on a date and in a format determined by National Treasury, of the approved and signed-off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ infrastructure plans for all infrastructure programmes for a period of 10 years (including the initial list of prioritised projects) on a date specified in the performance-based approach guidelines ○ the 2021/22 project list must be drawn from the prioritised project list for the MTEF tabled in 2020/21 ○ preventative and corrective maintenance plans for all maintenance programmes over the MTEF period accompanied by a project list on a date specified in the performance-based approach guidelines ○ monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE ○ national education infrastructure management system assessment forms for the first quarter of 2021/22 by 27 July 2021 ○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the first quarter of the 2021/22 financial year within 22 days after the end of the first quarter ○ the conditional grant year-end evaluation report on financial and non-financial performance no later than 28 May 2021 ● The flow of the fourth instalment is conditional upon receipt by the DBE and relevant provincial treasury of the approved and signed off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE ○ national education infrastructure management system assessment forms for the second quarter of 2021/22 by 26 October 2021 ○ IPMPs for infrastructure programmes envisaged to commence within the period for the medium term expenditure framework on a date specified in the performance based approach guidelines ○ procurement strategy for infrastructure programmes envisaged to commence within the period of the medium term expenditure framework on a date specified in the performance based approach guidelines ○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the second quarter of the 2021/22 financial year within 22 days after the end of the second quarter ● The flow of the fifth instalment is conditional upon receipt by the DBE and the relevant provincial treasuries, on a date determined by National Treasury, of the approved and signed-off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE ○ national education infrastructure management system assessment forms for the third quarter of 2021/22 to DBE not later than 21 January 2022 ○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the third quarter of the 2021/22 financial year within 22 days after the end of the third quarter ● Provincial education departments must ensure that a programme and project management system is in place for planning, management and monitoring of infrastructure delivery ● Provincial education departments must comply with the Framework for Infrastructure Delivery and Procurement Management (FIDPM) ● Provincial education departments must provide school governing bodies with maintenance guidelines to conduct minor maintenance. This should be in accordance with the sector maintenance strategy ● Provincial education departments should allocate no less than 30 per cent of the Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) allocation to address preventative and corrective maintenance at schools ● Provincial education departments may use multiple implementing agents when implementing projects funded from the grant ● To promote conducive teaching and learning within the acceptable occupational, health and safety standards, provincial education departments must implement maintenance projects in all education facilities. ● In schools without section 21 responsibilities, provincial education departments should put in place the necessary measures to ensure that planned maintenance at these schools occurs as per the scheduled maintenance plan for such schools ● Provincial education departments must provide all the necessary equipment and furniture in the spaces provided when constructing new projects ● Provincial education departments must submit their plans for the procurement of mobile classrooms to the DBE and any deviation from these plans should be approved in writing by the DBE and National Treasury ● Provincial education departments must adhere to the prescripts of the National Treasury instruction number 2 of 2015/16, on the implementation of the school cost norms ● Non-compliance with any of the above conditions may result in the withholding and subsequent stopping of transfers

Education Infrastructure Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provincial education departments may use their allocations to fund: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ projects to ensure the sustainable provision of potable water and safe sanitation in schools (these projects must be prioritised, and coordinated with projects implemented by the national DBE through the School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant) ○ the trucking of water to refill water tanks in schools subject to written approval from DBE ○ the purchasing of sanitisation materials and equipment. Grant funds can only be used for this purpose when the province has demonstrated that all other provincial reprioritisation options have been utilised • Monthly reports on COVID-19 expenditure must include information on actual spending and services delivered
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations for 2021/22 are based on historical allocations for this grant • Allocations also include incentive-based allocations as described in part 4 to Annexure W1 of the 2021 DoRA
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Funding infrastructure through a conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery and maintenance of education infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner, consistent with national norms and standards for school buildings
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the R 10.5billion allocated, R 10.5billion (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces of which R 10.7billion (99 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 928 teaching spaces, 352 administrative spaces provided • 814 maintenance projects, 192 disaster projects, 591 water, 794 sanitisation, 156 electricity and 173 fencing infrastructure projects • 14 schools converted to full service schools • Upgrades to 9 boarding facilities, 22 sports facilities and 5 special schools • The sector has provided a total of 72 new and replacement schools in provinces
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R11.7 billion; 2022/23: R12.2 billion and 2023/24: R 12.8 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Visit selected infrastructure sites in provinces • DBE and National Treasury to support provinces to improve infrastructure delivery capacity and systems • Provide guidance to provinces in planning and prioritisation • Issue guidelines on the capacitation process of infrastructure units as well as the conditions attached to the utilisation of the funding • DBE and National Treasury to jointly evaluate progress with the capacitation of provincial infrastructure units and provide feedback to all provinces in terms of the guidelines • DBE and National Treasury must jointly evaluate and provide feedback to all provinces on the assessment of all documents as outlined on the performance based approach system guidelines • Assess the reports submitted by provincial education departments and provide feedback before transferring the instalment • Submit reports to the National Treasury in terms of quarterly achievements by provincial education departments • Comply with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes of the 2021 DoRA • DBE to assess and approve requests for trucking of water • DBE must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Approve monthly provincial infrastructure reports on infrastructure programmes within 15 days after the end of each month and submit to the relevant provincial treasury and DBE • Submit a signed-off monthly provincial infrastructure report on infrastructure programmes within 22 days after the end of each month to the relevant provincial treasury and DBE • Comply with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes in 2021 DoRA • Submit quarterly capacitation reports within 22 days after the end of each quarter • Ensure that section 42 transfers as per the Public Finance Management Act are affected
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The process for approval for the 2022 MTEF allocations will be in line with the performance based incentive approach guidelines published by National Treasury

HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Education (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Addressing social and structural drivers on HIV, sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and Tuberculosis (TB) prevention, care and impact • Contribute to preventing new HIV, STIs, TB and COVID-19 infections • To increase access to sexual and reproductive health services including HIV as well as TB services for learners and educators, with a specific focus on schools that are located in high priority areas
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To support South Africa's HIV prevention strategy by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ providing comprehensive sexuality education and access to sexual and reproductive health services to learners ○ supporting the provision of employee health and wellness programmes for educators • To mitigate the impact of HIV and TB by providing a caring, supportive and enabling environment for learners and educators • To reduce the vulnerability of children to HIV, TB and STIs, with a particular focus on orphaned children and girls
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased HIV, STI, TB and the COVID-19 knowledge and skills amongst learners, educators and officials • Decrease in risky sexual behaviour among learners, educators and officials • Decreased barriers to retention in schools, in particular for vulnerable learners (girls and boys)
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of educators trained to implement comprehensive sexuality education and TB prevention programmes for learners to be able to protect themselves from HIV and TB, COVID-19 and the associated key drivers including alcohol and drug use, leading to unsafe sex, learner pregnancy and HIV infection, prioritising schools located in areas with a high burden of HIV and TB infections • 9 200 school management teams and governing bodies trained to develop policy implementation plans focusing on keeping mainly young girls in school, ensuring that comprehensive sexuality education and TB education is implemented for all learners in schools, access to comprehensive sexual and reproductive health and TB services. A provision for training will also address multiple sexual partnerships among boys and learner pregnancy prevention • Co-curricular activities on provision of comprehensive sexuality education, access to sexual and reproductive health and TB services implemented in secondary schools including a focus on prevention of alcohol and drug use and learner pregnancy and COVID-19, targeting 98 525 learners. Priority will be in schools located in high priority areas. Co-curricular activities in primary schools will focus on raising awareness of social issues and vulnerabilities such as how to report abuse and support affected learners • Care and support programmes implemented to reach 75 944 learners and 5 300 educators. Expand the appointment of Learner Support Agents to 2 750 to support vulnerable learners prioritising primary schools, using the care and support for teaching and learning framework • 301 325 copies of curriculum and assessment policy statement and COVID-19 compliant material, including material for learners with barriers to learning, printed and distributed to schools. Printing of the school policy pack will be prioritised over learner teacher support material to ensure that all schools have a copy of the Department of Basic Education's (DBE) National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB for learners, educators, support staff and officials in all primary and secondary schools in the basic education sector • Host advocacy and social mobilisation events with 158 004 learners, educators and school community members on the new DBE National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB to review and change societal norms and values on the provision of comprehensive sexuality education and access to sexual and reproductive health and TB services, including a focus on key risk behaviours such as alcohol and drug use, learner pregnancy, inter-generational and transactional sex amongst girls, multiple concurrent sexual partnerships, power relations, respect for girls and other issues that compel negative behaviour amongst boys, as well as to advocate for the integrated school health programme including provision of sexual and reproductive health services such as contraception, STIs, pregnancy and HIV testing, condom distribution and information on safe circumcision in secondary schools, as well as COVID-19 prevention and management.
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities

HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant	
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial education departments (PEDs) must distribute the grant allocation in accordance with the following weights for the key performance areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ support for COVID-19 prevention and management (to be integrated in existing focal areas) ○ training and development (15 per cent) ○ co-curricular activities (15 per cent) ○ care and support (25 per cent) ○ learning and teaching support material (15 per cent) ○ advocacy and social mobilisation (15 per cent) ○ monitoring and support (8 per cent) ○ management and administration (7 per cent) • PEDs must report on implementation and expenditure according to the above seven key performance areas per quarter • Instalments are dependent on the DBE receiving these reports, adherence to approved business plans and attendance at the biannual inter-provincial meetings • The above percentages are guidance and may be deviated from in accordance with provincial needs with the approval of the national transferring officer. However, provinces must prioritise areas with high rates of HIV, TB and learner pregnancy • Deviations should be informed and motivated by achievements and/or critical challenges relating to the trends in the epidemic as relevant to respective PEDs • PEDs must ensure they have the necessary capacity and skills to manage the implementation of the grant • First Aid Kits may no longer be funded from the conditional grant. In addition, condoms and sanitary towels must also not be funded from this conditional grant • In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, grant funds may be used to support catch-up activities and to provide education on measures to respond to the pandemic. Provinces must submit revised business plans for these activities and request deviations from the grant allocation weights listed above
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The education component of the provincial equitable share formula, as explained in Part 4 of Annexure W1 of the 2021 Division of Revenue Act, is used to allocate the grant amongst provinces
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable the DBE to provide overall guidance, to ensure congruency, coherence and alignment with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ National Strategic Plan for HIV, TB and STIs (2017–2022) ○ DBE National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB for Learners, Educators, School Support Staff in all Primary and Secondary Schools in the Basic Education Sector • This enables DBE to exercise an oversight role on the implementation of the HIV and AIDS Life Skills Education Programme in schools
Past performance	<p>2019/2020 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the R257 million allocated to provinces, R257 million (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces, of which R261 million (102 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year. Over-expenditure was covered by the rollover approved by Provincial Treasuries in Free State, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and Western Cape provinces <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 20 032 life orientation educators and 9 721 educators trained in integration of life skills in the curriculum • 97 611 functional peer education programmes were undertaken, 79 083 learners trained on the learner retention and learner pregnancy programme, 106 550 learners trained in the substance abuse programme • 12 387 school based support teams established, 4 657 learner support agents in schools, 10 613 school management teams trained to develop policy implementation plans, and 186 729 vulnerable learners identified and referred for services • 419 163 sets of learning and teaching support material delivered to 14 474 schools. Advocacy reached 225 096 learners and educators as well as 226 188 members of the school communities on the new DBE national policy on HIV, STIs and TB to review and change societal norms and values on the provision of comprehensive sexuality education and access to sexual and reproductive health and TB services and reaching 28 784 learners through advocacy activities focusing on the prevention of TB • 5 174 schools reached through monitoring and support visits
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to nature and trends in the HIV and TB epidemics
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R242 million; 2022/23: R241 million and 2023/24: R242 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Four instalments: 16 April 2021; 23 July 2021; 29 October 2021 and 28 January 2022
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide evidence-based guidance towards the development of a standardised annual conditional grant framework and nine provincial specific annual business plans for the HIV and AIDS life skills education programme • Identify risks and challenges impacting on provincial implementation • Develop risk management strategies to address these risks • Ensure synergy with national strategies and processes aimed at reducing HIV and related chronic illnesses, such as TB infection together with the associated risk factors, such as alcohol and drug use

HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree on outputs and targets with PEDs in line with grant objectives and national imperatives for 2022/23 from 23 September 2021 • Monitor implementation of the programme and provide support to provinces • Establish partnerships with key stakeholders • Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter
	<p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure synergy with national strategies and processes aimed at reducing HIV and TB infections and other related issues including the associated risk factors such as alcohol and drug use • Identify risks and challenges impacting on implementation • Develop risk management strategies and implementation plans to address these risks • Submit monthly reports, quarterly and annual performance evaluation reports to the DBE in line with the 2021 Division of Revenue Act and Public Finance Management Act • Agree with the DBE on outputs and targets to ensure effective implementation of the Programme • Monitor implementation of the Programme and provide support to districts and schools • PEDs to implement the projects according to the approved business plans • Any deviation should first be communicated to and approved by the DBE before implementation • Evaluate and submit a provincial evaluation report on the performance of the conditional grant to the DBE in May/June 2021 (date will be determined by the national department)
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication and meeting with provinces to inform targets for 2021/22 from 29 October 2021 • PEDs submit draft business plans to DBE for evaluation from 30 November 2021 • DBE evaluates provincial business plans from 10 December 2021 • Comments sent to PEDs to amend the plans from 11 January 2022 • PEDs submit amended and signed plans to DBE from 25 February 2022 • DBE approves provincial business plans from 31 March 2022

Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Education (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To ensure that learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities access quality, publicly funded education and support
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide the necessary support, resources and equipment to identified care centres and schools for the provision of education to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved access to quality basic education for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities in conditions that ensure dignity, promote self-reliance and facilitate active participation in the community
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output targets may be revised to accommodate COVID-19 response and budget adjustments • Human resources specific to inclusive education through the recruitment of key staff in permanent posts, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ nine deputy chief education specialists as provincial grant managers ○ 245 transversal itinerant outreach team members recruited to guide and support curriculum delivery and provide therapeutic support in special care centres and targeted schools • Database of selected schools and special care centres, this includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ disaggregated data of 518 special care centres that support children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities ○ disaggregated data of care giving staff in special care centres ○ disaggregated data of children enrolled in special care centres ○ disaggregated data of children with profound intellectual disabilities enrolled in targeted special care centres and schools and who are using the learning programme for children with profound disabilities ○ disaggregated data of learners from special care centres who have been placed in schools ○ disaggregated data of learners with severe intellectual disabilities that are not using the learning programme for children with profound disabilities who are awaiting placement in schools and those who, because of age cannot be placed in schools, and are participating in basic non-accredited skills, such as gardening, beadwork and cooking • Transversal itinerant outreach team members, caregivers, teachers, in-service therapists and officials trained on the learning programme for children with profound intellectual disabilities and other programmes that support teaching and learning. This will entail training of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 245 transversal itinerant outreach team members ○ 2 970 care givers ○ 1 928 special school teachers ○ 408 in-service therapists ○ 510 officials • Outreach services provided, will include the outreach services to 12 185 children with severe to profound intellectual disability • Facilitating the use of the learning programme by children with profound intellectual disabilities in 518 special care centres and 115 schools through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ conducting assessment of children enrolled in special care centres to determine their intellectual functioning and level of support needed ○ conducting baseline assessment for learners with profound intellectual disabilities ○ assessing performance of learners using the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disabilities ○ preparing and submitting mark schedules and report cards ○ facilitating the development of basic non accredited skills, such as gardening, beadwork, cooking, among learners with severe intellectual disabilities who are awaiting placement in schools and those who because of age cannot be placed in schools ○ providing psycho-social and other therapeutic services ○ providing learning and teaching support materials to special care centres and selected schools ○ providing assistive devices to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities enrolled in special care centres when required ○ providing storage containers to store procured learning and teaching support materials in selected special care centres where storage is inadequate ○ providing support to schools that have enrolled learners with profound intellectual disabilities in cases where there are no in service therapists ○ providing support to learners with profound intellectual disabilities enrolled in schools in cases where there are no in service therapists <p>Response to the COVID-19 pandemic</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of personal protective equipment procured (by type) for transversal itinerant outreach team members, caregivers in special care centres, special care centres support staff, and learners in special care centres • Thermometers and consumables provided to 518 special care centres • Relevant technology provided to 518 special care centres to enable remote learning and access to therapy

Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant	
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities • Annual budget and resource allocation schedules • Monitoring and reporting • Risk management plan • Cash flow projections • Participating centres and schools list (separate annexure) • Organogram for multi-disciplinary itinerant teams
Conditions	<p>Grant structure and allocation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant is utilised on an interventional basis and is not a general source of funding for all special care centres and schools • The focus of the grant is children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities who are currently not accessing publicly funded education • Learners with severe, mild and moderate intellectual disabilities and with specific learning difficulties enrolled in special care centres should be assessed for placement in schools • Schools that have enrolled learners with profound intellectual disabilities should be supported through training and provision of necessary human and material resources to ensure continuous support for referred learners • A nationally approved learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disabilities should be offered at special care centres and targeted schools • Basic non-accredited skills programmes should be offered for learners with severe intellectual disabilities who are enrolled in special care centres and cannot be placed in schools • Allocations must consider the number of learners, special care centres and schools with learners with profound intellectual disabilities to ensure equitable funding • The grant will support a total of 518 special care centres and 115 targeted schools across all provinces • The allocation of funds per provincial education department (PED) should be divided as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ five per cent for training of teachers, therapists, officials, caregivers and outreach teams ○ 18 per cent for learning and teaching support materials, classroom furniture and equipment for special care centres and designated schools for the benefit of learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities ○ 65 per cent for compensation of transversal itinerant outreach team members and provincial grant managers ○ 12 per cent for administration including travel, vehicles, accommodation and subsistence • Provinces may deviate from the prescribed allocations only after having complied with the conditions of the framework and obtained the relevant approval from the transferring officer. Provinces may also revise their business plans in 2021/22 to accommodate spending on the COVID-19 response. The request for deviations must be submitted to the transferring officer not later than 19 November 2021 <p>Business planning process</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The transferring and receiving departments must appoint or identify qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and coordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and business plan • The receiving department must appoint outreach teams, as part of district-based support team, made up of one senior education specialist (learning support - post level 3), one chief education occupational therapist, one chief education speech therapist, one chief education physiotherapist and an educational psychologist • Outreach teams must be appointed and compensated in accordance with post levels as agreed upon with the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) • Outreach team members must be appointed as part of the district-based support team and be based at the district, circuit or school level, in order to ensure integration of the services they provide into district plans and efficiency, when they facilitate and support the implementation of the learning programme and provide psycho-social and other therapeutic support to learners enrolled in special care centres and targeted schools • Where in-service therapists are not available, outreach team members should provide therapeutic and any other support to learners with profound intellectual disabilities • Facilitating and supporting the implementation of the learning programme, shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ conducting intellectual assessment of children enrolled in special care centres to determine their intellectual functioning and level of support needed ○ confirm profound intellectual disabilities intellectual diagnosis of learners that are reportedly with profound intellectual disabilities in the selected targeted schools where there are no in-service therapists);

Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ supporting caregivers and teachers in the implementation of baseline assessments lesson plans of the learning programmes for learners with profound intellectual disabilities in targeted special care centres and schools with no therapists ○ supporting caregivers in the assessment of performance of learners using the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disabilities in special care centres ○ facilitating and supporting the preparation and submission of mark schedules and report cards of learners using the learning programme in special care centres ○ supporting teachers in targeted schools, that do not have access to in-service therapists, on the implementation of the learning programme, and the recording and reporting of learner performance ○ facilitating and supporting skills the introduction in special care centres of basic non-accredited programme for learners with severe intellectual disabilities who are awaiting placement in schools and those who because of age cannot be placed in schools ○ assessment of learners in special care centres and facilitating their placement in schools ○ providing therapeutic and psycho-social support to children/learners in special care centres and targeted schools that do not have access to therapists ○ training of caregivers, teachers, in-service therapists, officials on the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disabilities and other programmes that directly support teaching and learning ○ effective managing of information pertaining to services provided and using this information for planning and reporting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The transferring department must train outreach team members on the implementation of the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disabilities and other programmes that enhance accountability in the implementation of the learning programme and provision of outreach services to targeted special care centres and schools ● The receiving departments, using outreach team members and other officials, must train caregivers, teachers, in-service therapists and officials on the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disabilities (LPID), and other programmes that directly enhance accountability in the implementation of the learning programme and provision of outreach services to targeted special care centres and schools ● Provinces may contract specialist training providers to offer training that cannot be facilitated by outreach team members to directly enhance the implementation of the Learning Programme for LPID ● The receiving departments must procure learning and teaching support materials, classroom furniture and equipment, and assistive devices as per the minimum specifications defined by DBE in line with the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disabilities as well as the basic non-accredited skills programme for learners with severe intellectual disabilities that cannot be placed in schools ● The receiving department must procure specialised tools of trade and storage equipment in special care centres and schools where storage is inadequate ● PEDs must procure additional learning and teaching support materials, assistive devices and other equipment to enable teaching and learning, depending on children's/learners' specific needs determined through the relevant assessment of children ● Procurement should include training of caregivers, teachers and end-users in the utilisation of all resources provided ● Before equipment and learning and teaching support materials can be transferred to schools/special care centres, there should be a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) between special care centres and PEDs. In addition, PEDs should ensure that learning and teaching support materials management and administrative systems are in place and staff have the capacity to manage and maintain the learning and teaching support materials and equipment and ensure its safety ● Administrative support will include purchasing or leasing of appropriate vehicles in cases where cars have not been purchased (one car per team), purchasing of tools of trade (in line with the DBE guidelines), fuel costs, and subsistence and accommodation costs when visiting special care centres and schools with travel distance of more than 200 km or in instances where the teams will spend more than one day in an area providing outreach services ● Transport is provided for in the grant framework and hence costs incurred from use of own cars must be avoided <p>Procurement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● PEDs must procure on their own and the grant funds and the implementation of the grant (procurement, delivery and payment) must be managed at provincial level and follow relevant procurement process as outlined in the Public Finance Management Act ● PEDs should utilise transversal contracts where available, unless they can demonstrate gains from an exemption in their business plans ● To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provincial education departments may, subject to submitting a revised business plan for approval by DBE, use their allocations to fund: sanitisation and provision of personal protective equipment and relevant technology to support the provision of education to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities

Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provinces must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocations consider the number of special care centres, children with severe or profound intellectual disabilities (CSPID) in special care centres, schools that have enrolled learners referred from special care centres per province as well as the urban and rural nature of each province
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In order to address the needs of this marginalised population of children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities that are not in school and not accessing educational subsidies through the educational norms applied at schools, the funding is ring-fenced in the form of a conditional grant. This enables the DBE to provide overall guidance to ensure congruence and coherence in programme implementation
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Of the R221 million allocated to provinces, R212 million (96.2 per cent) was transferred to provinces. R215 million (97.6 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eight of the targeted nine deputy chief education specialists were retained to manage the grant provincially 186 of the targeted 230 transversal itinerant outreach team members were recruited Database of 482 special care centres and 9809 learners enrolled in these special care centres was captured Database of 5 365 C/LSPID enrolled in 382 of the targeted 482 special care centres that were serviced during the year and five special schools are using the Learning Programme for C/LSPID was captured Database of 453 C/LSPID from special care centres placed in schools was captured. 186 transversal itinerant outreach team members, 2467 caregivers, 1089 special school teachers, 210 in-service therapists and 279 officials were trained 5 365 C/LSPID enrolled in 382 of the targeted special care centres and five schools used the Learning Programme for C/LSPID. Mark schedules and report cards were generated for these learners. 4 308 C/LSPID were provided with psychosocial and other therapeutic services. 482 Special care centres and 58 schools were provided with LTSMs Of the 482 special care centres, only data of C/LSPID from 476 was captured by PEDs 174 C/LSPID were provided with assistive devices for individual use in Gauteng, Limpopo and Western Cape. In addition, assistive devices for group use were provided in 184 special care centres in nine provinces
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant framework will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature and trends in the education of learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R243 million; 2022/23: R249 million and 2023/24: R260 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfer payments shall be effected in April 2021; August 2021 and January 2022
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to National Treasury Refine monitoring and evaluation guidelines tools that will be used to monitor and evaluate the implementation of the grant Refine Standard operation procedures and tools that will be used to enhance performance management and accountability Work with PEDs in developing a guiding document to guide PEDs with the appointment of practitioners in 2022/23 on a 12-month contract to implement the learning programme in special care centres and the appointment of class assistants in 2022/23 on a 12-month contract to support teachers in schools that have enrolled learners from special care centres Train provincial grant managers and transversal itinerant outreach team members on programmes that will ensure effective implementation of the grant including the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disabilities Monitor and support implementation of the grant by PEDs Collaborate with other government departments and ensure the provision of integrated services to CSPID DBE must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre

Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant	
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and submit approved business and procurement plans to the DBE • Manage the implementation of business plans in line with the 2021 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) and the Public Finance Management Act to ensure that expenditure is on track and there is no withholding of transfers by transferring officer • Ensure systems, capacity and controls are in place to ensure the successful implementation of the grant • Facilitate the appointment of outreach team members and grant managers in permanent posts on or before 30 September 2021 • Work with the DBE in developing a document to guide PEDs on the appointment of practitioners in 2022 on a 12-month volunteer contract to implement the learning programme in special care centres • Work with the DBE in developing a document to guide PEDs on the appointment of class assistants in 2022 on 12-month contracts to support teachers in schools that have enrolled learners from special care centres • Ensure grant activities are implemented as approved in the business plans. Any deviation should first be communicated to the DBE in writing and approved by the transferring officer before implementation • Monitor, support and quality assure the provision of outreach services to special care centres and school on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required • Use the Department of Basic Education systems to collect, update, verify and submit the following disaggregated data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ targeted special care centres ○ special care centre caregiving staff data ○ children enrolled in targeted special care centres ○ learners with PID using Learning Programme for LPID and enrolled in targeted special care centres ○ learners with PID using the Learning Programme for LPID enrolled in targeted schools ○ learners who have been assessed and referred for placement in schools ○ learners from special care centres that have been placed in special, full service and ordinary schools ○ learners who are on the waiting list to be placed in schools and are participating in skills development • Use the data for planning for services to be provided and reporting • Ensure that children enrolled in special care centres are incrementally enrolled in schools on an annual basis • Ensure compliance with reporting requirements by providing consolidated quality assured and approved quarterly reports 30 days after the end of the quarter • Ensure they are informed about development in the implementation of the grant by participating in all grant inter-provincial meetings, capacity building workshops and engaging with the DBE grant staff • Facilitate collaboration with key government departments in the delivery of services to C/LSPID. This will entail the establishment of inter-departmental structures that will ensure integrated service delivery of services to children or learners with SPID • Submit annual training plans that ensure training contents support the implementation of the Learning Programme for PID as per the grant framework to the DBE • Facilitate, monitor, record and submit reports to the DBE on all training
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication and meeting with provinces to inform targets for the next financial year by 27 August 2021 • PEDs submit draft business plans to DBE for evaluation by 29 October 2021 • DBE evaluates provincial business plans by 16 November 2021 • Comments sent to PEDs to amend the plans by 14 December 2021 • PEDs submit amended and signed-off plans to DBE by 28 January 2022 • DBE approves provincial business plans by 19 March 2022

Maths, Science and Technology Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Education (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To strengthen the implementation of the National Development Plan and the Action Plan to 2019 by increasing the number of learners taking mathematics, science and technology subjects, improving the success rates in the subjects and improving teachers' capabilities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide support and resources to schools, teachers and learners in line with the Curriculum Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for the improvement of mathematics, science and technology teaching and learning at selected public schools
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved learner participation and success in mathematics, science and technology subjects in the country
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • School support • Information, communication and technology (ICT) subject specific resources: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 300 schools supplied with subject specific computer hardware in accordance with the minimum specifications prescribed by CAPS ○ 300 schools supplied with subject related software in accordance with the minimum specifications • Workshop equipment, consumables, tools and machinery: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 200 technical schools' workshop equipment and consumables for technology subjects repaired, maintained and/or replaced in accordance with the minimum specifications ○ 200 technical schools' workshop machinery and tools for technology subjects supplied, repaired, maintained and replaced in accordance with the minimum specifications • Laboratory equipment, apparatus and consumables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 1 000 schools supplied with mathematics, science and technology kits ○ 1 000 laboratories supplied with apparatus for mathematics, science and technology subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications ○ 500 laboratories and workshops supplied with consumables for mathematics, science and technology subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications • Learner support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 50 000 learners registered for participation in mathematics, science and technology olympiads/fairs/expos and other events based on a structured annual calendar including support through learner camps and additional learning, teaching and support material such as study guides • Teacher support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 1 500 participants attending specific structured training and orientation for teachers and subject advisors in subject content and teaching methodologies on CAPS for electrical, civil and mechanical technology, technical mathematics, and technical sciences ○ 1 000 teachers and subject advisors attending targeted and structured training in teaching methodologies and subject content either for mathematics, physical, life, natural and agricultural sciences, technology, computer applications technology, information technology, agricultural management and technology subjects
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities • Annual budget and resource allocation schedules • Monitoring and reporting • Risk management plan • Cash flow projections • Participating schools list (separate annexure)
Conditions	<p>Grant structure and allocations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant is utilised on an interventional basis and is not a general grant for all schools • Schools' needs and allocation of funds must be identified through criteria indicated in the framework in partnership with provinces and districts in the preceding financial period • The grant will support a total of 1 000 schools across all provinces covering all mathematics, science and technology subjects from grades R-12 • The grant will support the Department of Basic Education (DBE)-Cuba Mathematics, Science and Technology Subjects Support Programme in the Eastern Cape, Gauteng, Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal provinces • The allocations should be divided in accordance with the following guideline for Eastern Cape, Gauteng, Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 25 per cent for ICT resources including robotics, coding and ICT integration ○ 19 per cent for the supply, repair/replacement and maintenance of workshop machinery, equipment and tools ○ 19 per cent for laboratory equipment/apparatus, manipulatives and consumables

Maths, Science and Technology Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 15 per cent for teacher support including teacher support for development of robotics and coding curriculum, and strengthening of technical subjects' curriculum ○ 15 per cent for learner support ○ one per cent for grant administration, monitoring, support and evaluation ○ 6 per cent for the DBE-Cuba Mathematics, Science and Technology Subjects Support Programme, including remuneration ● The allocations should be divided in accordance with the following guideline for Free State, Northern Cape, Mpumalanga, North West and Western Cape: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 20 per cent for ICT resources including robotics and coding and ICT integration ○ 20 per cent for the supply, repair/replacement and maintenance of workshop machinery, equipment and tools ○ 25 per cent for laboratory equipment/apparatus, manipulatives and consumables ○ 19 per cent for teacher support including teacher support for development of robotics and coding curriculum, and strengthening of technical subjects' curriculum ○ 15 per cent for learner support ○ one per cent for grant administration, monitoring, support and evaluation <p>Priorities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● All the grant outputs are prioritised in accordance with the allocation percentages unless the province has requested a deviation and this is approved by the transferring officer <p>Outputs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● ICT resource items should be procured as per the minimum specifications defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS. Subject specific ICT resources refer to hardware and software, which are compulsory and required by the curriculum. The grant also supports the training of all end-users in the utilisation of all ICT resources provided to a school ● Workshop equipment and machinery items should be supplied, repaired, maintained and/or replaced where appropriate in order to meet the minimum specifications defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS ● Laboratories' workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables should be procured as per the minimum specifications as defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS. This should be prioritised in line with the budget allocated to this item. These resources are provided to improve practical teaching and learning in all mathematics, science and technology subjects with special attention to mathematics and physical science ● Learner support is provided to all identified learners in line with provincial needs in support of curriculum delivery based on a structured annual calendar. This includes competition participation expenses, learner coaching, printing, delivery and mediation of study materials. This support includes study camps for identified learners as per the provincial programme including a focus on girl learners ● Teacher support is provided to all identified teachers in line with provincial needs in support of curriculum delivery. Teacher training or development should be based on a structured programme, which must be submitted to the transferring department as and when required. No ad-hoc training will be supported from the grant <p>Grant administration, monitoring and evaluation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● All provincial grant managers are supported to manage, administer, monitor and evaluate the implementation of the grant in line with the business plan. The support includes payment for expenses such as travelling, accommodation, stationery, flight fares, subsistence and other incidental costs <p>Procurement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Provinces must participate in DBE's 3 year transversal contract to enable PEDs to secure 3 year contracts, but may request permission for exemption if they can demonstrate gains from such exemption. In the absence of a DBE transversal tender, provinces must continue to procure on their own ● The grant funds and implementation (procurement, delivery and payment) must be managed at provincial level unless a transversal tender has been issued or the school has demonstrated capacity, systems and controls to efficiently manage the processes of the grant ● Before funds can be transferred to schools, there should be assurance that systems, controls and capacity to manage the funds, implementation and delivery processes of the grant are in place ● In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, grant funds may be used to support catch-up activities
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Participating schools should be identified according to the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the schools must be classified in quintiles 1-3 ○ provinces may include schools in quintile 4 and 5, subject to the approval of the transferring officer (provided the average learner performance in all subjects including mathematics, science and technology is at a level below 60 per cent at Grade 12) ○ primary schools will be supported as feeder schools to secondary schools participating in the grant based on the provincial needs analysis in line with the outputs of the grant ○ at least 30 learners are enrolled for each grade in mathematics and science subjects at a general education and training, and further education and training (FET) band, and 15 learners are enrolled for technology subjects in further education and training band ○ support all agricultural focus schools

Maths, Science and Technology Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ all learners in the technical high school FET band must be enrolled for mathematics or technical mathematics
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The grant is a targeted systemic capacity improvement programme. The number of schools requiring support is not proportionally distributed across the provinces. The level of support required by schools differs across provinces
Past performance	<p>2019/20 Audited Financial Outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Of the R391 million allocated to provinces, R392 million (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces. R319 (82 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year. R57 million constitute commitments emanating from slow supply chain management processes with the cumulative amount of R17 million uncommitted and thus reverting to the fiscus <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Information, communication and technology (ICT): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 827 schools (130: Eastern Cape, 72: Free State, 21: Gauteng, 171: KwaZulu Natal, 0: Limpopo, 136: Mpumalanga, 147: Northern Cape, 100: North West and 50: Western Cape) ● Workshop equipment, machinery and tools: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 181 schools (0: Eastern Cape, 18: Free State, 42: Gauteng, 32: KwaZulu Natal, 0: Limpopo, 28: Mpumalanga, 10: Northern Cape, 19: North West and 32: Western Cape) ● Laboratories and workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 1052 schools (273: Eastern Cape, 72: Free State, 207: Gauteng, 51: KwaZulu Natal, 3: Limpopo, 136: Mpumalanga, 127: Northern Cape, 72: North West and 111: Western Cape) ● Learner support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 237 514 learners (19 539: Eastern Cape, 52 650: Free State, 10 880: Gauteng, 22 088: KwaZulu Natal, 60 651: Limpopo, 33 000: Mpumalanga, 11 313: Northern Cape, 6 929: North West and 20 464: Western Cape) ● Teacher support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 18 265 teachers (1148: Eastern Cape, 540: Free State, 604: Gauteng, 722: KwaZulu Natal, 538: Limpopo, 3 200: Mpumalanga, 9 202: Northern Cape, 981: North West and 1 330: Western Cape)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Grant continues until 2023/24, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 2021/22: R412 million; 2022/23: R425 million and 2023/24: R433 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 7 May 2021; 13 August 2021; 12 November 2021 and 4 February 2022
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Identify and analyse areas requiring support in mathematics, science and technology ● Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to National Treasury ● Provide the administrative services for the grant (manage, coordinate, monitor and support programme implementation at all levels) ● Develop and distribute planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation guidelines and/or templates including minimum specifications for school resources ● The transferring officer must develop centralised procurement processes that provinces can participate in ● Ensure compliance with reporting requirements in line with the provisions of the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) ● Monitor implementation at provincial, district and school level on a quarterly basis or as and when required, in line with the grant framework ● Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to National Treasury as per the requirements of the DoRA <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Identify and analyse areas requiring support in mathematics, science and technology ● Develop and submit approved business plans to DBE ● Submit lists of schools to DBE as per the timeframes set in the grant framework ● Develop and submit an approved procurement plan in line with the business plan targets by the end of the financial year ● Ensure compliance with reporting requirements by providing consolidated monthly expenditure reports 15 days after the end of the month, and quarterly reports 30 days after the end of the quarter including other monitoring or diagnostic reports and reviews as required from time to time ● Manage and implement the programme in line with the DoRA and the Public Finance Management Act ● Where applicable, participate in transversal tenders issued by the DBE or other provinces in order to procure goods and services related to the outputs of the grant ● Monitor and provide support to districts/regions, circuits and schools on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required ● Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels including the appointment or identification of a qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and co-ordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and compliance certificates ● Evaluate the performance of the grant and submit evaluation reports to DBE within two months after the end of the financial year

Maths, Science and Technology Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implement projects according to the approved business plan. Any deviation should be communicated in writing and approved by the transferring officer before implementation • Submit school's business plans to DBE by the end of June every year if funds are being transferred to schools
	<p>Responsibilities of schools</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit school's needs on mathematics, science and technology to the districts as required by the province • Submit school's business plans to provinces before funds can be transferred to schools • Submit quarterly mathematics, science and technology activity reports on equipment, machinery, consumables, maintenance, learner and teaching support material and training support • Submit learner performance data for all grades in mathematics, science and technology subjects to the district and grant manager • Ensure that capacity, systems and controls are in place to implement the grant, to receive funds where a transfer to a school has been agreed upon • Receive funds from provincial departments of education and manage the procurement, delivery and payment processes where necessary • Participate in relevant structures that have been put in place to support implementation of the grant such as annual principals' meetings • Monitor and ensure the quality of work of the service providers and sign-off on the completeness of the service delivery processes
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The first draft of the consolidated provincial business plans and revised school lists to be submitted to DBE for appraisal by 29 October 2021 • The DBE team will meet to evaluate the consolidated business plans by 12 November 2021 • The comments on the business plans will be sent to provinces for amendments by 14 December 2021 • Provinces will be required to submit approved deviations before submitting amended business plans on 28 January 2022 • Provinces will be required to submit the provincially approved amended business plans to DBE by 25 February 2022 • DBE will approve the final business plans by 9 March 2022 • DBE's transferring officer approves business plans to be submitted to the National Treasury by 18 March 2022

National School Nutrition Programme Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Education (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enhance learning capacity and improve access to education
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide nutritious meals to targeted schools
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhanced learning capacity and improved access to education
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 21 000 schools that prepare nutritious meals for learners
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities • Risk management plan
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spending must be in line with national and provincial business plans • The budget allocation must be distributed in terms of the following weightings for both secondary and primary schools and such weightings may be amended to enable compliance with COVID-19 requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ school feeding: minimum of 96.7 per cent ○ kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils: minimum of 0.4 per cent and not exceeding R10 million ○ administration: maximum of 2.7 per cent ○ nutrition education (including deworming and hygiene practices): maximum of 0.2 per cent • Minimum feeding requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provide nutritious meals to learners in quintile 1 - 3 primary and secondary schools, as well as identified special schools in line with the gazetted amended school calendar ○ provide nutritious meals to targeted learners in identified quintile 4 and 5 schools in line with available resources ○ meal costs per learner will increase at a minimum of 5 per cent in all benefiting primary schools and 3 per cent for all secondary schools. Far-flung/low enrolment farm and rural schools that are receiving funds directly should be allocated a higher meal cost to cover higher transport costs ○ pay honorarium of a minimum of R1 566 per person plus R15.66 ○ the Unemployment Insurance Fund based on a food handler to learner ratio of 1:200. Food handlers must be allocated in line with approved sliding scales submitted with provincial business plans ○ comply with approved food specifications and menu specifications consisting of meals containing: starch, protein and fresh vegetable/fruit ○ fresh vegetables/fruits must be served daily and vary between green, yellow and red ○ a variety of protein-rich foods must be served in line with approved menu options ○ raw sugar beans must be packed separately from samp, not mixed in one packet ○ soya mince should not be served more than once a week and must meet approved specifications ○ Soya may not be used as seasoning/thickening for other dishes ○ canned pilchards/mackerel/sardines must be served at least once a week. High quality protein products can replace pilchards in areas where these are not socially acceptable ○ seasoning should be provided for all meals except on the day when milk is served ○ ultra-high temperature (UHT) treated full cream milk or pasteurised maas must be served once a week. Milk must be approved in line with dairy standards set by Milk South Africa • Provinces must support and promote sustainable food production and nutrition education in schools • Provinces must promote local economic empowerment, including procurement of fresh produce from smallholder farmers. The farmers should be registered with the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development and adhere to good agricultural practices • Provinces that are transferring funds for meals to schools (Eastern Cape, Free State, Limpopo, Northern Cape and North West) are required to reconcile expenditure by schools against budget transfers on a quarterly basis • Provincial business plans will be approved in line with the above minimum requirements and available resources. The following variations may be approved by the transferring officer based on achievements and/or critical challenges in each province: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ feeding days reduced to a minimum number of days determined on the basis of the gazetted school calendar ○ feeding cost below the minimum requirements, provided the quality of meals is not compromised ○ reduction in the number of learners due to learner verification ○ number of learners that exceed the gazetted quintiles ○ serving of processed vegetables or fruit in remote areas ○ quintile 1-3 schools that do not feed all learners (Gauteng and Western Cape) need to approve letters from schools requesting a deviation from whole school feeding. These letters must be provided to the provincial office and kept on record

National School Nutrition Programme Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ deviation requests from approved business plan activities must be submitted to the transferring officer not later than November 2021 ● Provinces must update and submit databases on kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils by 27 August 2021 ● The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the Department of Basic Education (DBE) of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ submission of the approved transfer schedules for the 2021/22 financial year by provinces that are transferring funds to schools ○ submission of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports ● The flow of the May 2021 instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the DBE of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports ● The flow of the December 2021 and the January 2022 instalments of the grant depend upon receipt by the DBE of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ evidence (copies of orders, invoices, etc.) of procured kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils including the names of benefiting schools ○ evidence of procurement of resources to district offices in line with approved business plans ○ submission of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports ● Non-compliance with any of the above conditions may result in the withholding and subsequent stopping of budget transfers ● To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provinces may use grant funds for additional sanitisation in food preparation and distribution areas and the provision of personal protective equipment and training on safety measures for volunteer food handlers ● If schools are closed due to a declared state of disaster, funds from the grant that would have been spent on providing meals in schools may instead be used to provide meals to learners through alternative means ● Food parcels may be provided at a minimum of R170 nutritious food items per learner per month in line with available resources ● Provinces must report on COVID-19 activities and expenditure as part of their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The distribution formula is poverty-based in accordance with the poverty distribution table used in the national norms and standards for school funding as gazetted by the Minister of Basic Education on 17 October 2008 ● Unallocated amounts will be distributed based on needs assessment reports submitted by provinces
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP) is a government programme for poverty alleviation, specifically initiated to uphold the rights of children to basic food and education ● The conditional grant framework enables the DBE to play an oversight role in the implementation of all NSNP activities in schools
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Of the R7.2 billion was transferred to provinces, R7.1 billion (99.3 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 9.6 million learners were provided with meals in 21 000 primary, secondary and special schools ● 61 471 volunteer food handlers prepared meals for learners ● 3 477 small and medium enterprises and local cooperatives were contracted to supply food to learners
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● It is envisaged that, given the high poverty and unemployment rates in the country, the need for such a grant will persist for at least another 10 years. The programme ensures that learners from the poorest communities have decent opportunities to learn
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 2021/22: R 8.1 billion; 2022/23: R8.5 billion and 2023/24: R 8.9 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The payment schedule will be in line with respective provincial procurement models as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provinces that transfer funds directly to all schools (Eastern Cape, Free State, North West and Northern Cape) receive five instalments as follows: 8 April 2021; 20 May 2021; 17 June 2021; 9 September 2020 and 8 December 2021 ○ provinces that procure from service providers on behalf of schools receive five instalments as follows: 8 April 2021; 20 May 2021; 19 July 2021; 14 October 2021 and 27 January 2022 ○ the 20 May 2021 budget transfer is for kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils as per equipment specifications provided by the DBE ○ payment schedules may be revised in line with implementation and spending trends
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to the National Treasury ● Manage, monitor and support programme implementation in provinces and districts ● Ensure compliance with reporting requirements and National School Nutrition Programme guidelines ● Transfer funds to provinces in line with the approved payment schedule ● Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter

National School Nutrition Programme Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evaluate performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to the National Treasury four months after the end of the financial year • DBE must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act, and share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and submit approved business plans to the DBE and amend business plans to incorporate COVID-19 activities. The business plans should include databases reflecting distribution of volunteer food handlers and cooking fuel per school • Monitor and provide support to districts/regions/area project officers and schools • Manage and implement the programme in line with the 2021 Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act • Update and submit databases on kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils by 27 August 2021 • Ensure that districts are resourced in line with provincial business plans to conduct effective monitoring and support to schools in line with Goal 27 of the Action Plan to 2019, Towards the Realisation of Schooling 2030 • Consult districts on the development and implementation of their provincial business plans • Implement monitoring and evaluation plans • Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels • Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant annually and submit evaluation reports to the DBE two months after the end of the financial year • Submit quarterly financial and performance reports including consolidated monitoring, reporting and response system reports to DBE after the end of each quarter • Provinces that are transferring funds to schools are required to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ develop and submit approved 2021/22 transfer schedules reflecting actual dates on which funds will be transferred to schools by 9 April 2021 ○ reconcile expenditure by schools against budget transfers on a quarterly basis. Reports for June 2021 and December 2021 on actual expenditure by schools should be submitted six weeks after the end of the quarter
	<p>Responsibilities of districts</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor and support schools • Submit monthly and quarterly reports (narrative and expenditure reports to the provincial department, as well as reports on expenditure by schools, where applicable). This should include consolidated monitoring, reporting and response system reports, where applicable • Coordinate all National School Nutrition Programme activities in the district
	<p>Responsibilities of schools</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implement the programme in line with the conditions of the National School Nutrition Programme framework • Submit reports to districts as per the provincial reporting requirements, i.e. performance and expenditure reports • Safeguarding of programme resources, i.e. cooking facilities, equipment and utensils
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • First inter-provincial meeting by May 2021 • Consultation with district officials, provincial treasuries, provincial finance sections and the National Treasury on business plans in June 2021 • Provinces submit first draft business plans to the DBE by July 2021 • DBE evaluates first draft business plans and sends comments to provinces by August 2021 • Provinces submit final approved business plans and requisite attachments to DBE by November 2021 • The transferring national officer to approve national and provincial business plans by 31 March 2022

School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Education (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 6, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eradication of inappropriate education structures and backlogs in basic services
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eradication of all inappropriate school infrastructure • Provision of water, sanitation and electricity to schools
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved access to enabling learning and teaching environments • Build the capacity of provinces benefiting from an indirect grant allocation to carry out this function in the future
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of inappropriate schools replaced and provided with related school furniture • Number of schools provided with water • Number of schools provided with sanitation • Number of times water tanks installed in schools are refilled
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant uses an infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) that includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ institutional framework ○ procurement and contract management plan ○ scope management ○ time management plan ○ cost management plan ○ risk management plan ○ quality management plan ○ monitoring and reporting details ○ budgeting and programme accounting details ○ performance management plan ○ communication management plan
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is an in-kind grant administered by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) that may be transferred to a province through the Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) if the province is able to demonstrate through a proven track record, that it has the capacity to implement the projects • DBE must submit to National Treasury an infrastructure programme management plan by 12 February 2021 • Programme governance will be conducted by the following committees established to ensure that various processes are initiated within the programme: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ national steering committee ○ technical committee ○ project steering committee ○ infrastructure bid specification and evaluation committee ○ infrastructure bid adjudication committee • The provincial planning and monitoring teams (PPMTs) or equivalent in each province should meet monthly to ensure information flows between the stakeholders, unblock processes, monitor progress, and enhance cooperation • DBE must load all infrastructure funded projects in the Infrastructure Reporting Model before the start of the financial year (01 April 2021) • DBE must submit monthly project reports with cash flows to National Treasury 15 days after the end of each month, that show how actual payments and cash flows reconcile with the projected cash flow schedule and explain any deviations from the original projected cash flow • DBE must update the infrastructure project details for each funded project in the Infrastructure Reporting Model (IRM). This must be approved and submitted to National Treasury within 22 days after the end of each quarter • Assets will be transferred to custodians in the respective provinces at final completion. The provincial education departments must report in their annual report how the schools have been considered in their future maintenance plans • The DBE must agree in writing with the provinces on projects that they will administer on behalf of each province • DBE and/or implementing agents must ensure skills transfer takes place as part of the implementation of projects
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant allocation is based on the distribution of inappropriate structures and schools without access to water and sanitation across provinces • Final allocations will be based on the finalised infrastructure programme management plan of the DBE as approved by the transferring officer
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is a specific purpose grant to eradicate the basic safety norms backlogs in schools without water, sanitation and electricity, and to replace those schools constructed from inappropriate material, including mud schools, to contribute towards improved learning and teaching. The grant will be administered by the DBE to achieve maximum impact in the shortest time possible

School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant	
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocated and transferred R1.9 billion of which R1.4 billion (74 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 241 new schools built, 1012 schools provided with water, 877 schools provided with sanitation and 372 schools provided with electricity (electricity sub-programme has been completed)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature of the infrastructure projects and the ability of provinces to take over
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R2.3 billion; 2022/23: R2.4 billion and 2023/24: R2 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Payments will be made according to verified invoices from service providers or advance payments in line with approved memoranda of agreement, implementation plans and reviewed monthly cash flow projections from implementing agents
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Undertake planning of processes, activities, and Accelerated School Infrastructure Delivery Initiative (ASIDI) programme policies required to realise the outputs and identify required resources Undertake the necessary procurement measures to secure the services of implementing agents, professional service providers, contractors and secondary procurement objectives to respond to the scope of work identified in the infrastructure programme management plan Monitor and evaluate performance of the programme support unit, implementing agents, conduct project site inspections at selected sites to verify progress and quality of the works to secure programme outputs and deliverables Harness the opportunities offered through the programme to contribute towards skills development The DBE must submit a draft skills transfer and capacity building plan for Schedule 6, Part A allocations to National Treasury by 29 June 2021 and a final plan must be submitted to National Treasury by 31 August 2021. The skills transfer and capacity building plan must set out how the capacity of benefiting provinces will be developed so that they can continue to perform the function after the Schedule 6, Part A funded project ends. The plan must set measurable targets that will be achieved over the 2021 medium-term expenditure framework. The plan must set out how existing and new capacity building initiatives will be used to achieve these targets DBE must submit an annual assessment of progress against its skills transfer and capacity building plan to National Treasury two months after the end of the national financial year DBE will convene and chair meetings of the national steering committee which will: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provide strategic direction to the Accelerated School Infrastructure Delivery Initiative (ASIDI) programme provide general oversight on the programme ensure that the management of the programme brings together those players responsible for different elements of project success and ensure a holistic approach in support of the programme ensure that standards are in line with different prescripts e.g. norms and standards for school infrastructure are adhered to facilitate the establishment of sub-programme management, their membership, reporting modalities and their interaction with the steering committee establish the modalities linking the targeted provincial education departments with DBE supervise the programme and ensure appropriate coordination and cooperation between different agencies and departments involved facilitate the linkages between national stakeholders such as the National Treasury (infrastructure delivery improvement plan), Construction Industry Development Board, and the national departments of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation, Minerals and Energy, and Public Works and Infrastructure ensure Accelerated School Infrastructure Delivery Initiative strategies and targets are in line with national goals and targets monitor progress in terms of national goals and targets assist the management of the programme in solving particular issues that may arise and that may require the intervention of the committee report to the Minister of Basic Education, the Council for Education Ministers, the heads of education departments committee, and senior management DBE must ensure that a programme and project management system is in place for planning, management and monitoring of infrastructure delivery Develop a sector procurement strategy and procurement strategy for this grant in terms of the practice guide prescribed by the infrastructure delivery management toolkit DBE will develop a procurement strategy for this grant that will lead to the quickest possible achievement of the grant objectives which may require the clustering of projects across provincial boundaries Submit an approved infrastructure programme management plan including projects list to the National Treasury Ensure compliance with reporting requirements and adherence to projected cash flow schedules Consolidate and submit quarterly reports to National Treasury and the National Council of Provinces within 45 days after the end of each quarter

School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct site visits to selected projects to assess performance • Create the necessary organisational structures and build capacity within the department to oversee and monitor the implementation of the grant • DBE must ensure that the heads of education departments committee meets at least once a month and is provided with sufficiently detailed reports to assess project implementation and projected cash flow schedules reconciled at the end of the month preceding the monthly meetings • Provide an operations and maintenance manual to the provincial education departments
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide the list of schools to be included in the Accelerated School Infrastructure Delivery Initiative programme • Ensure that the list of schools identified includes all the schools that were not constructed of appropriate materials in their entirety • Ensure that the list of schools identified includes all the schools that never had basic sanitation, water and electricity • Ensure that, where schools are identified for rationalisation and mergers, DBE is made aware on time, in writing, and that all necessary supporting documents are provided • Establish provincial planning and monitoring teams that will provide support to the DBE when implementing projects funded by this grant • Convene the provincial planning and monitoring teams and report to the national steering committee • Generate a maintenance plan from the operations and maintenance manual provided
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission to National Treasury by DBE of the infrastructure programme management plan for 2022/23 projects by 15 February 2022

COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE GRANT

Provincial Disaster Relief Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperative Governance (Vote 3)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 7, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable a timely response to needs after a disaster has occurred
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide for the immediate release of funds for disaster response
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consequences of disasters are mitigated
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Repair of critical infrastructure Provision of critical goods and services
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applications for funding from this grant use the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) disaster grant guideline which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> copy of the classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management Act number of people, households, livestock and infrastructure affected and the extent of damages and losses sectors affected total funds required for disaster response resources (both financial and in-kind) allocated by the province to respond and mitigate the effects of the disaster resources (both financially and in-kind) allocated by other role players, including municipalities, national departments and non-government organisations the affected provincial sector department must indicate funds spent or contributed towards dealing with the disaster support received from non-government organisations and businesses or any other stakeholder copy of the applicable contingency plan and emergency procedures in use by the province (in terms of section 35(1)(d) of the Disaster Management Act) cost-benefit analysis of the projects to be implemented Implementation plan with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> details of the projects to be repaired including Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates costs of the projects consolidated projects cash flow over a six month period or less as an annexure to the implementation plan An application for funding contribution from the Provincial Disaster Relief Grant may be based on the rapid assessment and preliminary versions of the supporting documentation required above may be accepted for the funding application) Specifics on the rapid response capacity to implement the projects
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Copy of the classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management Act must be submitted to the NDMC This grant may only be used to fund expenditure in the event that the responsible line function organ of state is unable to deal with the effects of the disaster utilising their own legislation, guidelines and resources Funds from this grant must be utilised within six calendar months following the date of the transfer of the funds to the province A provincial department may request the NDMC through their Provincial Disaster Management Centre (PDMC) that an allocation be utilized for more than six calendar months after the date of transfer in terms of section 25(3)(d) of the Division of Revenue Act. NDMC to notify National Treasury of any approved extensions The emergency procurement system as provided for in the Public Finance Management Act should be invoked to ensure assistance to the affected communities Funds may only be used in line with the approved implementation plan. Any amendments to the implementation plan must be approved by the NDMC and copies of the approved amendments shared with National Treasury The provincial department must provide details of their rapid response capacity in implementing emergency projects
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is allocated for classified disasters based on reports from assessments conducted by the NDMC and the relevant PDMC and affected sectors for immediate disaster relief needs. This should include implementation of sections 56 and 57 of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002). Additionally, it must be established that there are immediate disaster relief needs that cannot be met by the province through the contingency arrangements already in place. The Accounting Officer for the relevant organ of state must indicate in their application that the total funds required from the grant for disaster response exceed the available resources and/or resources already allocated for disaster relief Funding may be released in tranches, with the first tranche based on the rapid assessment,

Provincial Disaster Relief Grant	
	verification of the immediate disaster relief needs and the submitted cash flow projection. The next tranches will be released once proof is submitted that the first tranche has been fully spent or committed
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant caters for response and relief from unforeseen and unavoidable disasters
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The following funds were transferred to the following provincial departments for response measures to Covid-19 pandemic: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R44.5 million to Eastern Cape Department of Health (funding exhausted) R12.4 million to Free State Department of Health (expenditure to be confirmed) R115.9 million to Gauteng Department of Health (funding exhausted) R138.9 million to KwaZulu-Natal Department of Health (funding exhausted) R42.4 million to Limpopo Department of Health (funding exhausted) R33.9 million to Mpumalanga Department of Health (funding exhausted) R6.2 million to Northern Cape Department of Health (expenditure to be confirmed) R18.5 million to North West Department of Health (funding exhausted) R53.2 million to Western Cape Department of Health (funding exhausted) <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Health facilities were provided with Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and ventilators procured by the Eastern Cape Department of Health to contain and prevent the spread of COVID-19 pandemic Health facilities were provided with Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and ventilators procured by the Gauteng Department of Health to contain and prevent the spread of COVID-19 pandemic Health facilities were provided with Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and ventilators procured by the KwaZulu-Natal Department of Health to contain and prevent the spread of COVID-19 pandemic Health facilities were provided with Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and ventilators procured by the Limpopo Department of Health to contain and prevent the spread of COVID-19 pandemic Health facilities were provided with Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and ventilators procured by the Mpumalanga Department of Health to contain and prevent the spread of COVID-19 pandemic Health facilities were provided with Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and ventilators procured by the Northern Cape Department of Health to contain and prevent the spread of COVID-19 pandemic Health facilities were provided with Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and ventilators procured by the North West Department of Health to contain and prevent the spread of COVID-19 pandemic Health facilities were provided with Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and ventilators procured by the Western Cape Department of Health to contain and prevent the spread of COVID-19 pandemic
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is expected to continue over the 2021 medium term expenditure framework period, but will be subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R140 million; 2022/23: R145 million and 2023/24: R146 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made subject to approval by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the National Disaster Management Centre</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify the applications for funding as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act and Submit funding request to National Treasury for consideration within 14 days following the receipt of the assessment report and written funding request from the sector departments through the PDMCs and when all grant conditions have been met. Confirm support to be provided by relevant national sector departments to prevent duplication of support and resources Notify the relevant PDMC and provincial treasury of a transfer at least two days before transfer. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after notification Provide National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 14 days of a transfer of the grant Submit financial report to National Treasury within 20 days of the end of each month Provide a performance report, within 45 days of the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to the National Treasury using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury Together with the PDMC, monitor the implementation of disaster funded projects

Provincial Disaster Relief Grant	
	<p>Responsibilities of Provincial Disaster Management Centres</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Together with the affected provincial departments, conduct rapid assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for initial funding within 14 days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions • Conduct assessments of disaster impacts together with the NDMC and the affected provincial departments, to verify applications for funding, within 35 days of the incident while adhering to the requirements of the Disaster Management Act • Confirm support to be provided by relevant provincial sector departments to prevent duplication of support and resources • Submit requests for disaster funding, monitor projects and provide reports to the NDMC, and provincial treasury • Provide financial reports to NDMC within 15 days of the end of each month • Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress implementation of the projects to the NDMC within 35 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent • Provide a performance report, within 30 days of the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to NDMC using the relevant disaster grant allocation-reporting template • Monitor the implementation of funded disaster project by sectors • Establish provincial project steering committees to coordinate the monitoring and reporting of implementation of projects
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial sector departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cooperate with the NDMC and PDMC to conduct damage assessment and cost verification • Sector departments to submit the relevant contingency plans • Submit initial funding request within 14 days following the declaration of a disaster • Consult with the relevant national sector departments and provincial treasury for support on existing resources to address the disasters • Consult with the relevant national sector department on a funding request before submission to the PDMC • Notify provincial treasury of all requests for funding submitted • Invoke emergency procurement processes to implement the immediate disaster response projects • Monitor implementation of projects and report on their impact • Provide a financial report to the PDMC and relevant national sector department within 10 days of the end of each month, signed off by the accounting officer. Include evidence (invoices and pictures of the projects) as annexures • Provide a performance report which includes evidence, and progress on implementation of the projects, to the PDMC and relevant national sector department within 20 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent, signed off by the accounting officer
	<p>Responsibilities of national sector departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide support and guidance in resource mobilisation to provincial sectors before a funding request is lodged to the NDMC through the PDMC • Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments and NDMC regarding line function related matters on assessments and costing verifications • Sector departments to submit the relevant contingency plans • Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments and the NDMC in the preparation of funding requests • Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments in the preparation of reports and ensure compliance to the guidelines • Monitor and evaluate implementation of projects by provincial sectors • Provide progress and closeout reports to NDMC during relevant national coordination platforms on the implementation, performance and impact of the projects • Establish an internal departmental task team to monitor, report and evaluate the impact of projects
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not applicable

HEALTH GRANTS

Health Facility Revitalisation Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable provinces to plan, manage, and transform health infrastructure in line with national and provincial policy objectives
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in health including, health technology, organisational development systems and quality assurance • To enhance capacity to deliver health infrastructure • To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved service delivery by provincial departments as a result of an enhanced and better quality of health services • Improved quality and quantity of well-maintained health infrastructure (backlog and preventative maintenance) • Improved rates of employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure • Value for money and cost-effective design of facilities in line with the Framework for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management (FIPDM)
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of PHC facilities constructed or revitalised • Number of hospitals constructed or revitalised • Number of facilities maintained, repaired and/or refurbished
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The business plan for this grant consists of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the User-asset Management Plan (U-AMP) for at least 10 years ○ Infrastructure Programme Management Plan (IPMP) over the 2021 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) including a list of projects ○ annual implementation plan (AIP)
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Projects should be initiated in terms of the control framework of the FIPDM stage 0 which requires an initiation report. Pre-feasibility and feasibility reports are required for all projects • With the exception of funding for costs incurred on stages 0, 1 and 2 of FIPDM, projects (business case, project brief and design) must be approved by the national transferring officer before funds can be released for such projects • The management and procurement of all projects funded through this grant must follow the prescripts of the Infrastructure Delivery Management System and FIPDM • Provinces may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on a permanent basis to their infrastructure units in line with human resource capacitation circular published by National Treasury • In instances where the capacity of the provincial departments of public works is deemed insufficient, the provincial department of health will be entitled to engage alternative implementing agents, provided that supply chain management processes as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations for appointment of service providers are followed • Provincial departments of health must enter into a service delivery agreement with their implementing agents • Appropriately qualified built environment representatives from the provincial departments' infrastructure units must assist in the procurement of professional service providers and contractors by its implementing agent, through representation as a member on the specification, evaluation and adjudication committees of the implementing agent • Continuing in the 2021/22 financial year, new facilities will only be funded from the grant if proof of operational budget that includes the approved organisational structure (staff structure) is submitted prior to the approval of the clinical brief. Endorsement of the operational budget by the provincial treasury will have to be acquired as part of the approval process • Amounts of R4 million and R10 million in 2021/22 are allocated to the Western Cape through the Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) for the planning of Belhar Tygerberg Hospital and Klipfontein Hospital respectively. These funds may only be used for that purpose. Should there be cost variations of more than 10 per cent on the BFI funded project, the province is required to inform National Treasury and the transferring officer within 30 days
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations for 2021/22 are project and performance based
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Funding infrastructure through a conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery, rehabilitation, maintenance and upgrading of health infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner and ensure consistency with national norms, standards and guidelines for health facilities
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the R6.4 billion made available R6.4 billion was transferred to provinces (100 per cent), of which R6.2 billion (96.9 per cent) was spent by provinces <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p>

Health Facility Revitalisation Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3 new facilities completed • 60 facilities maintained • 16 facilities upgraded and renovated • 26 facilities commissioned in terms of health technology
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health is a key government priority and given the need to continually maintain health infrastructure to ensure that norms and standards are maintained, the grant will remain in place until at least the end of the 2021 MTEF
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R6.4 billion; 2022/23: R 6.9 billion and 2023/24: R7.2 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made on a quarterly basis in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coordinate and facilitate site visits • Attend quarterly provincial infrastructure progress review meetings with National Treasury • Provide guidance to provinces on planning, prioritisation and evaluating of U-AMP, IPMP, AIP, project proposals and concept reports that provinces develop and submit • Review if provinces comply with the FIPDM • Issue guidelines on the capacitation process of infrastructure units, as well as the conditions attached to the utilisation of funds • National Department of Health (DoH) and National Treasury must jointly evaluate progress with capacitation of provincial infrastructure units and provide feedback to all provinces • DoH must submit quarterly infrastructure reports to National Treasury, according to the template agreed between National Treasury and DoH, within 45 days after the end of each quarter
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial departments must hold progress review meetings with the relevant implementing agents • Annual implementation plans signed-off by the Head of Department, sent to the DoH for approval by 5 March 2021 • The 2021 MTEF project list as captured in the AIP for both current and capital budgets should cover: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ maintenance of infrastructure ○ renovations, upgrading and additions of infrastructure ○ new and replacement of infrastructure ○ health technology provision organisational development and quality assurance interventions linked to infrastructure projects • Provinces must submit to national DoH quarterly reports for all projects funded in the 2021/22 financial year in this grant to the Infrastructure Reporting Model (IRM) through the project management information system (PMIS) • Provincial departments of health must align infrastructure plans (U-AMP and IPMP) with their respective Strategic Plans and Annual Performance Plans • Provinces will include or transfer to Department of Public Works the list of completed projects to be part of their asset register • Provinces should undertake life cycle maintenance as well as the full operation, staffing and management of the projects in facilities completed under this grant
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The process for approval for the 2022 MTEF will be in line with the performance-based incentive approach guidelines published by National Treasury and national DoH • Submission of the U-AMP for 2022/23 by PDoH to National Treasury and DoH by 29 June 2021 • Submission of the IPMP for 2020/21 by PDoH to National Treasury and DoH by 31 August 2021 • Submission of the final 2022/23 project list aligned with the MTEF Allocations and AIP by 4 March 2022

HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections (STIs) and Tuberculosis (TB) 2017 – 2022 and implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019 – 2023 • To improve access to community based primary care services through Ward Based Primary Health Care Outreach Teams (WBPHCOTs) • There are eight components to this grant that allow for the achievement of the stated strategic goal: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ HIV and AIDS component (with a separate framework) ○ TB component (with a separate framework) ○ Community outreach services component (with a separate framework) ○ Malaria elimination component (with a separate framework) ○ Human Papillomavirus (HPV) component (with a separate framework) ○ Mental Health Services component (with a separate framework) ○ Oncology Services component (with a separate framework) ○ COVID-19 component (with a separate framework)
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to HIV and AIDS • To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to TB • To ensure provision of quality community outreach services through Ward Based Primary Health Care Outreach Teams • To improve efficiencies of the Ward Based Primary Health Care Outreach Teams programme by harmonising and standardising services and strengthening performance monitoring • Prevention and protection of health workers from exposure to hazards in the work place • To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to support the effective implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019 – 2023 • To enable the health sector to prevent cervical cancer by making available HPV vaccinations for grade seven school girls in all public and special schools and progressive integration of Human Papillomavirus into the integrated school health programme
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the eight component frameworks
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the eight component frameworks
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the eight component frameworks
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the eight component frameworks
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the eight component frameworks
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the eight component frameworks
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the five component frameworks <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the five component frameworks
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the eight component frameworks
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R27.6 billion; 2022/23: R27.9 billion and 2023/24: R27.1 billion, of which the eight components are allocated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Community Outreach Services Component: 2021/22: R2.5 billion; 2022/23: R2.6 billion and 2023/24: R2.6 billion ○ COVID-19 Component: 2021/22: R1.5 billion; 2022/23: R900 million ○ HIV and AIDS Component: 2021/22: R22.6 billion; 2022/23: R23.3 billion and 2023/24: R23.4 billion ○ HPV Component: 2021/22: R220 million; 2022/23: R225 million and 2023/24: R226 million ○ Malaria Elimination Component: 2021/22: R104 million; 2022/23: R108 million and 2023/24: R108 million ○ Mental Health Services Component: 2021/22: R103 million; 2022/23: R107 million and 2023/24: R107 million ○ Oncology Services Component: 2021/22: R108 million; 2022/23: R112 million and 2023/24: R117 million ○ TB Component: 2021/22: R506 million; 2022/23: R525 million; and 2023/24: R526 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the eight component frameworks <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the eight component frameworks
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the eight component frameworks

HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: Community Outreach Services Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To improve access to community based primary care services through Ward Based Primary Health Care Outreach Teams (WBPHCOTs)
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To ensure provision of quality community outreach services through WBPHCOTs by ensuring Community Health Workers (CHWs) receive remuneration, tools of trade and training • To improve efficiencies of the WBPHCOT programme by harmonising and standardising services and strengthening performance monitoring
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved access to quality primary care services at community level with a focus on preventive and promotive care, screening for health conditions and referral for relevant services
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of community health workers receiving a stipend • Number of community health workers trained • Number of HIV defaulters traced • Number of TB defaulters traced
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output indicators • Milestones with projected dates when these will be achieved • Description of how the project will be managed including roles and responsibilities of national and provincial departments • Key activities and resource schedule • Cash flow projections
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant must be used for the implementation of the WBPHCOTs Policy Framework and Strategy • A business plan must be completed and signed-off by the receiving officer and submitted to the transferring officer by 26 February 2021 and signed by the transferring officer and submitted to the National Treasury by 31 March 2021 • All contracted non-governmental organisations receiving funding from this grant must have a service level agreement with the relevant provincial department of health including performance indicators • Provinces that have contracted non-governmental organisations for the programme should make transfer payments as per the stipulations of section 8.4 of the Treasury Regulations and section 38(1)(j) of the Public Finance Management Act • To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, funds may be used for COVID-19 screening and contact tracing • Provinces must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure in their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on the existing number of CHWs providing community-based services in all provinces
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community outreach services are a national priority that require systematic, focused implementation and monitoring in order to achieve the desired outputs, outcomes and impact on defined health indicators
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the R1.7 billion made available, R1.7 billion was transferred to provinces (100 per cent), of which R1.6 billion (96.8 per cent) was spent by provinces <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 45 880 Community Health Workers receiving stipend • 29 184 Community Health Workers trained • 3 569 Outreach Team Leaders trained • 6 509 680 under 5 years seen • 20 435 787 five year and above seen • 313 687 HIV defaulters traced • 26 392 TB defaulters traced
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of National Health Insurance
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R2.5 billion; 2022/23: R2.6 billion and 2023/24: R2.6 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage, monitor and support community outreach services planning and implementation • Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support • Report to the National Treasury on indicators agreed upon between the two departments • Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis • DoH must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre

HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: Community Outreach Services Component	
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completion of the business plan, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer (provincial department) by 26 February 2021 • Quarterly performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national Department of Health, clearly indicating measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with NDoH. • Provide a list of contracted non-governmental organisations that will provide services • Provincial departments must provide the national Department of Health with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and must facilitate the achievement of grant outputs • Include the indicators in the provincial annual performance plans and ensure compliance with the Division of Revenue Act • Ensure that all national indicator data set indicators related to CHWs are entered into the district health information system and that there is accordance between the metrics in the district health information system and the Division of Revenue Act reporting for COS • COS component to be managed as part of the HIV TB, Community Outreach Services and Malaria Grant by the provincial grant manager; however, each province must assign an official to manage the Community Outreach Services component to ensure accountability and reporting on COS financial and non-financial output indicators • Record and report COS component expenditure separately from the HIV, TB, Community Outreach Services and Malaria grant (create an appropriate category in the fund segment on the Basic Accounting System)
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of draft business plans to the national Department of Health by 29 October 2021 • Submission of final business plans to the national Department of Health by 25 February 2022 • Submission of final business plans to the National Treasury by 31 March 2022

HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: COVID-19 Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To reduce the spread of, and morbidity and mortality caused by COVID-19
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable the health sector to rollout COVID-19 vaccine
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved coordination and collaboration in the rollout of COVID-19 vaccine
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of healthcare workers rolling out the vaccine funded through the grant broken down by category Number of vaccine doses administered, broken down by <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Type of vaccine Target group (phase 1, 2, 3 and 4) One dose vaccine and two dose vaccine Number of clients fully vaccinated Number of vaccines procured (quantify per type)
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The business plans must quantify <ul style="list-style-type: none"> planned spending on commodities, human resources, contracted community pharmacies and other private vaccination providers output targets indicative number of individuals to be vaccinated through each implementation platform
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant component must only be used to fund activities related to the health sector's rollout of the COVID-19 vaccine Progressive rollout to each target groups must be in line with the phased implementation as detailed in the national COVID-19 vaccine rollout strategy
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocations are based on population and number of clients to be vaccinated per province Further allocations may be made during the financial year, based on an assessment of the need in different provinces and the availability of funds
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> COVID-19 response is a national priority that requires ring-fenced funding and a coordinated response for the country as a whole and this is effectively achieved through a conditional grant
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New component <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New component
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Until 2022/23 or longer, depending on the duration of the COVID-19 vaccine rollout
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R1.5 billion; 2022/23: R900 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Instalments will be based on the approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submission of quarterly report to the National Treasury as prescribed by the Division of Revenue Act and monthly expenditure with variance explanations in terms of the Public Finance Management Act Allocate vaccines procured by the national department equitably, according to need and taking into account the size of each target group as defined in the national rollout strategy Maintain the electronic vaccine data system (EVDS) Maintain up-to-date stock surveillance system, showing the number of vaccines available in each facility <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quarterly performance output reports to be submitted to national Department of Health using standard formats as determined by the national department. Each province to establish a COVID-19 Vaccine Task Team responsible for overseeing implementation in the province Procure needles, syringes and waste disposal for vaccine rollout Develop vaccine demand plans for the full financial year and continuously update the national department on need for further doses of vaccine. Ensure that the electronic vaccine data system (EVDS) is updated and used Maintain up-to-date stock surveillance system, showing the number of vaccines available in each facility. In respect of vaccinations administered in the public sector to medical scheme members, ensure that revenue is collected from medical schemes in line with prescribed tariffs Clearly indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with the national department in the provincial departmental business plans for 2021/22 and over MTEF period
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not applicable, depending on the duration of the pandemic

HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: HIV and AIDS Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and Tuberculosis (TB) 2017 – 2022
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to HIV and AIDS • Prevention and protection of health workers from exposure to hazards in the work place
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved coordination and collaboration in the implementation of HIV and AIDS grant component between national and provincial government • Improved quality of HIV and AIDS response including access to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ HIV counselling and testing ○ antiretroviral treatment (ART) ○ adherence monitoring and support ○ prevention of mother-to-child-transmission ○ medical male circumcision
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of new patients started on ART • Total number of patients on ART remaining in care • Number of male condoms distributed • Number of female condoms distributed • Number of infants tested through the Polymerase Chain Reaction test at 10 weeks • Number of clients tested for HIV (including antenatal) • Number of medical male circumcisions performed • HIV new positive eligible client initiated on TPT (Tuberculosis Preventive Therapy) • Number of ART patients decanted to DMoC (Differentiated Models of Care)
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The following priority areas must be supported through the grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ ART related interventions ○ care and support ○ condom distribution and high transmission area interventions ○ post exposure prophylaxis ○ prevention of mother to child transmission ○ programme management strengthening (PMS) ○ regional training centres ○ HIV counselling and testing ○ medical male circumcision
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on antenatal HIV prevalence, estimated share of AIDS cases and population numbers post-demarcation
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HIV, AIDS and TB are key national priorities and require a coordinated response for the country as a whole and this is effectively achieved through a conditional grant
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated and transferred R19.7 billion to provinces of which R19.5 billion (99 per cent) was spent by provinces by the end of the national financial year <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 725 201 new patients that started on ART • 5 015 476 patients on ART remaining in care • 642 886 644 male condoms distributed • 16 632 792 female condoms distributed • 1 284 exposed infants HIV positive at 10 weeks PCR test • 18 829 648 clients tested for HIV (including antenatal) • 413 057 DHIS, 531 988 inclusive of partners and private sector medical male circumcisions performed • 508 351 patients on ART initiated on isoniazid preventative therapy (IPT)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ongoing in line with National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and TB 2017 – 2022
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R22.6 billion; 2022/23: R23.3 billion and 2023/24: R23.4 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support • Report to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the two departments • Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis

HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: HIV and AIDS Component	
	Responsibilities of provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Quarterly performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department, clearly indicating measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with national Department of Health
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Submission of draft business plans to the national Department of Health by 29 October 2021• Submission of final business plans to the national Department of Health by 28 January 2022• Submission of final business plans to the National Treasury by 31 March 2022

HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: Human Papillomavirus Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To reduce the incidence of cancer of the cervix through the provision of the Human Papillomavirus (HPV) vaccination to grade five school girls in all public schools and special schools
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable the health sector to prevent cervical cancer by making available HPV vaccinations for grade five school girls in all public and special schools and progressive integration of Human Papillomavirus (HPV) into the Integrated School Health Programme (ISHP)
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased access to HPV vaccines by grade five school girls in all public and special schools
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 80 per cent of grade five school girls aged 9 years and above vaccinated for HPV first dose • 80 per cent of schools with grade five girls reached by the HPV vaccination team with first dose • 80 per cent of grade five school girls aged 9 years and above vaccinated for HPV second dose • 80 per cent of schools with grade five girls reached by the HPV vaccination team with second dose
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant component uses a business plan that should contain the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ agreed upon services ○ output indicators ○ inputs ○ key activities and allocation ○ risk management plans ○ cash flow management
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completion of the business plan in the prescribed format determined by the national Department of Health (DoH), signed and submitted by each receiving officer to the transferring officer by 26 February 2021 and submitted to National Treasury by 31 March 2021 • Ensure provinces include HPV vaccination indicators in provincial annual performance plans • Grant funding must also be used to strengthen capacity in provinces to manage the programme • Social mobilisation to promote the uptake of the HPV vaccination to prevent cervical cancer should be done as part of the ISHP • In the 2021/22 financial year, the target group for vaccination will be grade five girls
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations based on the number of grade five girls and schools with grade five from the education management information system in each province
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cervical cancer is a high national priority and requires uniform implementation to achieve the minimum coverage of 80 per cent and have the desired impact of significantly reducing incidences of cervical cancer
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated and transferred R170 million, of which R170 million (100 per cent) was spent <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 87.5 per cent of grade four school girls aged 9 years and above vaccinated for HPV • 92.4 per cent of schools with grade four girls reached by the HPV vaccination team • 76.7 per cent of grade five school girls aged 9 years and above vaccinated for HPV • 84.7 per cent of schools with grade four girls reached by the HPV vaccination team
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant will continue until 2021/22, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R220 million; 2022/23: R225 million and 2023/24: R226 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payments will be made according to the approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage the contracts for vaccines and the supporting information systems • Monitor and support provincial planning and implementation and meet the province twice a year to review performance • Meet with National Treasury to review the performance of the grant on a quarterly basis • Strengthen the capacity of provinces to deliver the HPV vaccination programme <p>Responsibilities of provincial department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme • Assign a dedicated official the responsibility of managing the HPV vaccination programme • Where possible, utilise existing human resource and transport capacity at all relevant levels and augment capacity where needed on a contractual basis
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft business plans for 2022/23 must be submitted in an approved format by 29 October 2021 • Final business plans signed by each receiving officer must be submitted to the transferring officer by 28 January 2022 and submitted to the National Treasury by 30 March 2022

HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: Malaria Elimination Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The implementation of National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019 - 2023
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to support the implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019 - 2023
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved implementation of malaria strategies in support of malaria elimination efforts
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of malaria-endemic municipalities with 95 per cent or more indoor residual spray (IRS) coverage • Percentage confirmed cases notified within 24 hours of diagnosis in endemic areas • Percentage of confirmed cases investigated and classified within 72 hours in endemic areas • Percentage of identified health facilities with recommended treatment in stock • Percentage of identified health workers trained on malaria elimination • Percentage of population reached through malaria information education and communication (IEC) on malaria prevention and early health-seeking behaviour percentage of vacant funded malaria positions filled as outlined in the business plan • Number of malaria camps refurbished and/or constructed
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The business plan, signed by the provincial HoD and in the prescribed format, must be submitted to the national Department of Health (DoH) by 26 February 2021. The approved business plan must be submitted by national DoH to National Treasury by 31 March 2021 • The following priority areas must be supported through the grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Malaria surveillance, prevention, treatment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ mobile active testing units ○ testing and treating through active testing in the community ○ health promotion activities which address IRS importance, preventative measures taken during travel to endemic areas and treatment seeking behaviour. • Malaria vector control <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ indoor residual spraying ○ integrated vector management activities ○ Improvement of IRS camp infrastructure • Programme management strengthening for malaria elimination through hiring of staff for approved malaria posts • Provinces must maintain funding for malaria from their equitable share at 2016/17 levels, as adjusted for inflation • The grant may be utilised to strengthen programme and administrative human resources capacity
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on malaria incidence and provincial equitable share allocations in endemic provinces
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Malaria is a key national priority, and a seasonal disease, and requires a coordinated response during defined periods for all endemic provinces which is most effectively achieved through a conditional grant and not all provinces are affected
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the R90 million made available, R90 million was transferred to provinces (100 per cent), of which R76 million (84.2 per cent) was spent by provinces <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 13 per cent of malaria endemic municipalities with > 95 per cent indoor residual spray (IRS) coverage • 43 per cent confirmed cases notified with 24 hours of diagnosis in the endemic districts • 53 per cent of confirmed cases receiving recommended treatment (severe cases), 74 per cent confirmed cases receiving recommended treatment (uncomplicated cases) • 110 per cent of identified health workers trained on malaria elimination • 71 per cent of social mobilization information education and communication (IEC) campaigns conducted • 98 per cent of vacant funded malaria positions filled
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ongoing in line with National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R104 million; 2022/23: R108 million and 2023/24: R108 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support • Report to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the two departments • Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis

HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: Malaria Elimination Component	
	Responsibilities of provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Quarterly financial and performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department, indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with NDoH. Reports must include budgets and expenditure under both provincial equitable share and the conditional grant.
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Submission of final business plans to the national Department of Health by 25 February 2022• Submission of final business plans to National Treasury by 31 March 2022

HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: Mental Health Services Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of National Health Insurance (NHI) and to improve access to quality healthcare services
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implementation of strategic purchasing platform for healthcare providers • Strengthen mental healthcare services delivery in primary health and community-based mental health services • Improved forensic mental health services
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of health professionals contracted (total and by discipline) • Percentage increase in the number of clients of all ages seen at ambulatory (non-inpatient) services for mental health conditions • Percentage reduction in the backlog of forensic mental observations
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output indicators, including: • Key activities and resource schedule • Monitoring and evaluation plan • Risk management plans and cash flow projections
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of completed and signed-off business plan and by the receiving officer by 28 February 2021 to transferring officer and submission by transferring officer to National Treasury by 31 March 2021
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As identified in the business plan, allocations will be based on the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ prevalence of identified conditions and provinces with greatest needs will be prioritised ○ number of health professionals contracted ○ defined reduction in specified backlogs
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The principle of a single fund is articulated in the Cabinet approved White Paper on NHI. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalization over time as a single NHI Fund
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New Grant <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New grant
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remain in place until the NHI Fund is created through legislation passed by Parliament
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R103 million; 2022/23: R107 million and 2023/24: R107 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payments will be made according to approved payment schedule.
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Treasury • Support the provinces in implementation of business plans and conduct provincial oversight support at least once a year. <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs and ensure that the provision and funding of existing programmes and services continues and is not substituted by the implementation of this grant • Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the national DoH • Provincial health departments must provide the national DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of signed business plan by the transferring officer to the National Treasury by 31 March 2022

HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: Oncology Services Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of National Health Insurance (NHI) and to improve access to quality healthcare services
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implementation of strategic purchasing platform for healthcare providers • Enhance access to healthcare services for cancer patients
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of health professionals contracted (total and by discipline) • Number of patients seen per type of cancer • Percentage reduction in oncology treatment including radiation oncology backlog
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of health professionals to be contracted, including: • Output indicators, including: • Key activities and resource schedule • Monitoring and evaluation plan • Risk management plans • Cash flow projections
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of completed and signed-off business plan by the receiving officer to the transferring officer on 28 February 2021 and by the national transferring officer by 31 March 2021 to the National Treasury
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As identified in the business plan, allocations will be based on the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ provinces with greatest needs will be prioritised ◦ provinces currently referring oncology service to other districts
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The principle of a single fund is articulated in the Cabinet approved White Paper on NHI. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time as a single NHI Fund
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New Grant <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New grant
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remain in place until the NHI Fund is created through legislation passed by Parliament
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R108 million; 2022/23: R112 million and 2023/24: R117 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payments will be made according to approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Treasury • Conduct at least one provincial support visits to each province <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs and ensure that the provision and funding of existing programmes and services continues and is not substituted by the implementation of this grant • Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the national DoH with respect to the continuation of provision and funding of existing programmes and services • Provincial health departments must provide the national DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of signed business plan by the transferring officer to the National Treasury by 31 March 2022

HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: TB Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and Tuberculosis (TB) 2017 – 2022
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to TB
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved coordination and collaboration in the TB response between national and provincial governments Improved quality of TB (including drug resistant-TB) services including access to prevention, screening, testing, treatment and adherence monitoring and support
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of TB symptom clients screened in facility (rates for under 5 years and 5 years and older) Number of patients tested for TB using Xpert Number of eligible HIV positive patients tested for TB using urine lipoarabinomannan assay Percentage of TB clients 5 years and older starting on treatment Percentage of confirmed TB Rifampicin Resistant patients started on treatment Number of eligible clients initiated on Delamanid containing regimen
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submission of the business plan by provincial departments, in the prescribed format, to the national Department of Health (DoH) and signed by the provincial HoD by 28 February 2021
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocation is based on TB workload cases and population numbers post-demarcation
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> TB, multi-drug resistant, and extremely drug resistant strains, are key national priorities and require a countrywide coordinated response which is best achieved through a conditional grant
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Of the R504 million made available, R504 million was transferred to provinces (100 per cent), of which R504 million (100 per cent) was spent by provinces <p>2019/20 service delivery performance (of target set in business plans)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 133 838 missing undiagnosed TB infected persons found 9 089 clients initiated on new DR-TB drug 88.3 per cent TB screening in facility rate 97.1 per cent of all TB clients started on treatment 71.1 per cent of confirmed TB Rifampicin Resistant started on treatment 79.4 per cent TB client treatment success rate 2 076 726 people tested for TB using Xpert 10.3 per cent TB client loss to follow up rate (2018 Cohort)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ongoing in line with National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and TB 2017 – 2022
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R506 million; 2022/23: R525 million and 2023/24: R526 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quarterly performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department. Submit an electronic version to be followed by a hard copy signed by the provincial grant receiving manager Clearly indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with the national Department of Health in the signed business plans for 2021/22 Must assign an official to be responsible for this component
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submission of draft business plans to the national Department of Health by 29 October 2021 Submission of final business plans to the national Department of Health by 28 January 2022 Submission of final business plans to the National Treasury by 31 March 2022

Human Resources and Training Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To contribute to the implementation of the national human resource plan for health through the clinical training and supervision of health science trainees in designated public health facilities in South Africa • Effective implementation of the human resources for health strategy, and health workforce capacity development for sustainable service delivery
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To appoint statutory positions in the health sector for systematic realisation of the human resources for health strategy and the phase-in of National Health Insurance • Support provinces to fund service costs associated with clinical training and supervision of health science trainees on the public service platform
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Progressive realisation of the national human resource plan for health • Clinical training and supervision capacity established in designated developmental provinces (Northern Cape, North West, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and Eastern Cape) • Enhanced access to healthcare services, by addressing critical skills shortages in underserved communities
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number and percentage of statutory posts funded from this grant (per category and discipline) and other funding sources • Number and percentage of registrars posts funded from this grant (per discipline) and other funding sources • Number and percentage of specialists posts funded from this grant (per discipline) and other funding sources
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-financial business plan – number of specialists, registrars, medical officers, clinical supervisors/tutors per category in nursing, emergency medical services, allied health, pharmacy and grant administration staff funded from the grant • Financial business plan – allocation by economic classification to each category of clinical trainer/supervisor
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of an approved business plan in the prescribed format signed by the provincial Head of Department to the national Department of Health by 26 February 2021, and to the National Treasury by 31 March 2021 • Cost of administration of the grant must not exceed 1 per cent of the total grant allocation • This grant has two components <p>Statutory Human Resources Component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The statutory human resources component must only be utilised for funding of statutory posts <p>Training Component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The training component must prioritise all registrar posts and the balance of the allocation may be utilised for specialist (supervisors) and other approved categories • A total of R24 million has been allocated for the developmental portion and the breakdown per province is as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Eastern Cape R8 million ○ Limpopo R5 million ○ Mpumalanga R4 million ○ Northern Cape R3 million ○ North West R4 million • The developmental allocation will be withheld and transferred to other developmental provinces if a province fails to spend these funds. Developmental allocations are only applicable to the training component
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Training component is based on historical allocations and spending patterns • Statutory Human Resources component allocations are based on the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provinces with greatest needs have been prioritised ○ number of statutory posts ○ future projections of professional production versus need
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces give effect to the national human resource strategy through the clinical training and supervision of health science trainees on the public health service platform • National coordination is needed for health science training • To ensure that the additional human resources funded through this component address unmet health needs as opposed to perpetuating historical allocation patterns
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Statutory Human Resources Component: Allocated and transferred R906 million to provinces, of which R968 million (106 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year • Training Component: Allocated and transferred R2.9 billion to provinces, of which R2.9 billion (99.1 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Statutory Human Resources Component:

Human Resources and Training Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 3 139 statutory posts funded • Training Component: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 284 specialists ○ 1 369 registrars ○ 304 medical officers ○ 851 clinical supervisors/trainers per category in nursing, emergency medical services and allied health and pharmacy ○ 11 grant administration staff employed
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant is subject to review at the end of the 2021 MTEF. Its projected life will be guided by the need for health science trainees to be trained and supervised on the public health service platform
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total Allocation is 2021/22: R4.1 billion; 2022/23: R4 billion and 2023/24: R4 billion of which <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Training Component - 2021/22: R2.8 billion; 2022/23: R2.8 billion and 2023/24: R2.8 billion ○ Statutory Human Resources Component - 2021/22: R1.3 billion; 2022/23: R1.2 billion and 2023/24: R1.2 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly instalments as per approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Convene at least one annual meeting of national or provincial and facility programme managers • Monitor the number of health science trainers/clinical supervisors that are responsible for health science training on the public health service delivery platform • Conduct a minimum of one site visits to provinces and site visits to selected facilities on a rotational basis • Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Treasury • Meet with National Treasury to review the performance of the grant
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces are encouraged to maintain a separate budget for each benefiting facility/cluster • Monitor the implementation of the grant and report quarterly to national DoH • Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems • All developmental provinces must ring-fence the developmental allocation and report on the implementation progress • To report on the number of clinical supervisors associated with clinical training and supervision of students, funded on the public health service delivery platform: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ number of specialists ○ number of registrars ○ number of medical officers ○ number of clinical associates ○ number of postgraduates ○ number of clinical supervisors/trainers per category in nursing, emergency medical services (EMS) and allied health and pharmacy ○ number of grant administration staff
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft business plans for 2022/23 must be submitted in the approved format by 29 October 2021 • Completion of an approved business plans, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer by 28 January 2022 and the transferring officer by 31 March 2022

National Health Insurance Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of National Health Insurance (NHI) and to improve access to quality healthcare services
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implementation of strategic purchasing platform for primary healthcare providers
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of health professionals contracted (total and by discipline) • Number of patients seen by contracted health professionals
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of health professionals to be contracted, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ process of accreditation of providers ○ performance monitoring requirements ○ processes for the management and reimbursement of health professionals ○ output indicators, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ target population ○ number of patients to access care ○ elimination of backlogs ○ key milestones with projected dates when these will be achieved ○ key activities and resource schedule ○ monitoring and evaluation plan ○ risk management plans ○ cash flow projections
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of completed and signed business plans by receiving officer to transferring officer on 26 February 2021 and submission to National Treasury by transferring officer on 31 March 2021 • The funding will be used for the following services: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ contracting of health practitioner services for primary care units and where services are rendered at level one hospitals, it should be for the benefit of primary health care ○ with respect to addressing surgical backlogs, provincial health departments to supply verified data on backlogs • This grant may not fund the costs of drugs, materials, consumables and laboratory tests • Provinces must not use a service provider for the administration of contracting of health practitioners
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As identified in the business plan, allocations are based on the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ prevalence of identified conditions ○ provinces with greatest needs are prioritised ○ number of health professionals contracted ○ defined reduction in specified backlogs
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The principle of a single fund is articulated in the Cabinet approved White Paper on National Health Insurance. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time as a single NHI Fund
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the R289 million made available for the NHI Indirect Grant, R262 million (90,4 per cent) was spent <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of health professionals contracted: 247 • Number of health professionals contracted through capitation arrangements: capitation model only completed at year-end and no contracting had started yet • Improved identification and management of high risk pregnancies: funds reprioritised – not achieved
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expected to remain in place until the NHI Fund is created through legislation
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R269 million; 2022/23: R272 million and 2023/24: R272 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payments will be made quarterly (in advance) in line with approved programme implementation plans with the service providers
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support provincial departments to ensure achievement of grant outcomes • Conduct monitoring and evaluation of the grant • Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Treasury in the prescribed format

National Health Insurance Grant	
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs • Ensure that the provision and funding of existing programmes and services continues and is not substituted by the implementation of this grant • Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the national DoH with respect to the continuation of provision and funding of existing programmes and services • Provincial health departments must provide the national DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must submit business plans by a date stipulated by the national Department of Health • Submission of signed business plan by the transferring officer to the National Treasury by 31 March 2022

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 6, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To strengthen the public healthcare system in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI), design of NHI through innovative testing of new reforms and to improve quality of services at primary health care facilities • To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of NHI and to improve access to quality healthcare services • To ensure appropriate health infrastructure that is in line with national and provincial policy objectives • This grant has three components: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Health Facility Revitalisation Component ○ Non-Personal Services Component ○ Personal Services Component
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To create an alternative track to improve spending, performance as well as monitoring and evaluation on infrastructure in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI) • To enhance capacity and capability to deliver infrastructure for NHI • To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety • Expand the alternative models for the dispensing and distribution of chronic medication • Develop and roll-out new health information systems in preparation for NHI • Enable the health sector to address the deficiencies in the primary health care facilities systematically to yield fast results through the implementation of the Ideal Clinic programme • To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the three component frameworks
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the three component frameworks
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the three component frameworks
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the three component frameworks
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the three component frameworks
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the three component frameworks
Past performance	<p>2018/19 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the three component frameworks <p>2018/19 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the three component frameworks
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of NHI
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R2.1 billion; 2022/23: R2.5 billion and 2023/24: R2.8 billion of which the three components are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Health Facility Revitalisation Component: 2021/22: R1.2 billion; 2022/23: R1.5 billion and 2023/24: R1.8 billion ○ Non-Personal Services Component: 2021/22: R614 million; 2022/23: R705 million and 2023/24: R711 million ○ Personal Services Component: 2021/22: R328 million; 2022/23: R327 million and 2023/24: R331 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the three component frameworks
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the three component frameworks <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the three component frameworks
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the three component frameworks

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Facility Revitalisation Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 6, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To ensure appropriate health infrastructure that is in line with national and provincial policy objectives
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To create an alternative track to improve spending, performance as well as monitoring and evaluation on infrastructure in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI) • To enhance capacity and capability to deliver infrastructure for NHI • To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appropriate procurement of service providers for infrastructure delivery for NHI • Improved spending, performance, monitoring and evaluation of infrastructure projects for NHI • Improved employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure for NHI • Value for money and cost-effectively designed facilities in line with the Framework for Infrastructure Delivery and Procurement Management (FIDPM) • Improved patient experience of care
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of PHC facilities constructed or revitalised • Number of hospitals constructed or revitalised • Number of facilities maintained, repaired and/or refurbished
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) for the 2021 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) aligned to the infrastructure delivery management system and FIDPM will be submitted on 28 May 2021 and will include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ costed project lists with annual cash flow projections per project for the full duration of the projects on the programme ○ projected milestones per project for FIDPM control framework stages indicating current stage of the project
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The national Department of Health (DoH) must, in consultation with the provinces, have in place an intergovernmental protocol framework covering the 2021 MTEF and outlining how the grant will operate as well as the responsibility and functions of each sphere. Project sheets will form part of the agreement • Should there be an amendment to an existing protocol agreement, the amended agreement should be submitted to the National Treasury by 29 June 2021 • Prior to submitting the IPMP, each provincial department must have signed-off a project sheet for all projects funded from the grant which lists scope of work, current stage and anticipated target dates for achieving stages of the control framework, operational budgets (i.e. personnel, equipment, etc.) and maintenance budgets • With all new projects, DoH must comply with FIDPM processes • For projects with a total project cost exceeding R500 million, DoH must notify National Treasury when FIDPM stage 3 is reached • The grant component must only be spent on projects included in the business plan and project lists signed by provinces. Projects can only be added to the business plan as part of the adjustment budget process, subject to National Treasury approval • Appropriately qualified built environment representatives from the national department must assist in the procurement of professional service providers and contractors by its implementing agent • DoH may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on 36 month contracts to their infrastructure units. The amount that can be used for this is determined in terms of the conditions set in terms of the 2021 Appropriation Act • All completed projects must have a close-out report with a documented maintenance plan • New facilities will only be funded from the grant if proof of operational budget that includes the approved organisational structure (staff structure) is submitted prior to the approval of the clinical brief. Endorsement of the operational budget by the provincial treasury must be acquired as part of the approval • The amounts earmarked for Limpopo Academic Hospital may only be used for this project and are subject to the conditions set out in Annexure B of the 2021 MTEF allocation letter of the Department of Health • An amount of R253 million is allocated to Limpopo through the Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) for the construction of the Limpopo Academic Hospital. These funds may only be used for that purpose. Should there be cost variations of more than 10 per cent on the BFI funded project, the province is required to inform National Treasury and the transferring officer within 30 days
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations for 2021/22 are project based
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Funding infrastructure through an indirect conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery and maintenance of health infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner that is consistent with national norms, standards and guidelines for health facilities
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated R856 million of which R853 million (99,6 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Facility Revitalisation Component	
	<p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 new facilities completed • 39 facilities maintained • 2 (completed) facilities upgraded, extended, renovated and refurbished
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NHI is a key government priority and given the need to continually maintain health infrastructure and ensure that norms and standards are maintained, the grant will continue over the 2021 MTEF, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R1.2 billion, 2022/23 R1.5 billion and 2023/24: R1.8 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly payments made according to verified and approved invoices from the services providers
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Build and demonstrate the capacity necessary to manage this grant • Ensure alignment between the IPMP and the annual performance plan • Undertake the infrastructure development cycle to the extent agreed with the provinces in the implementation protocol agreements • Convene progress review committees with appropriate reporting and invite National Treasury and Provinces • DoH must maintain an up-to-date database (project management information system), infrastructure reporting model (IRM) with all contracts that are fully or partially funded by this grant and provide the IRM report on a monthly basis • Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis • Collaboration and coordination with provincial departments of health for the full development cycle of infrastructure development in respect of projects funded by this grant • In instances where the capacity of the DoH and the provincial department are deemed insufficient, DoH is entitled to engage alternative implementing agents, provided that supply chain management processes as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations for the appointment of service providers are followed. In those cases, service level agreements between DoH and the implementing agent must be in place • DoH must convene quarterly progress review committee meetings with all project managers, implementing agents and National Treasury for monitoring and oversight of the performance of all funded projects • Provide provincial departments of health with progress of the projects under this grant for inclusion in provincial annual reports • DoH must submit quarterly infrastructure reports to National Treasury, according to the agreed template between National Treasury and DoH, within 45 days after the end of each quarter <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must ensure that the completed projects are included in the asset registers of the provincial departments of public works • Provinces should undertake life cycle maintenance as well as the full operation, staffing and management of the projects in facilities completed under this grant by the DoH • All immovable asset management and maintenance responsibilities of the completed projects under this grant as prescribed by the Government Immovable Asset Management Act of 2007 rests with the provinces • Provinces should report on progress of the projects under this grant in their annual reports and describe how these facilities have been considered in their future planning and budgeting. The projects must be included in the provincial user-asset management plans
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of a draft IPMP to the National Treasury by 31 August 2021 • Submission of the final IPMP to the National Treasury by 31 March 2022 • Submission of signed implementation protocol by 24 June 2022

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Non-Personal Services Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 6, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To strengthen the public healthcare system in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI) • To strengthen the design of NHI through innovative testing of new reforms • To improve the quality of services at primary health care facilities • To improve the quality of services in health care facilities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To expand the alternative models for the dispensing and distribution of chronic medication • To develop and roll out new health information systems in preparation for NHI, including human resource for health information systems • To enable the health sector to address the deficiencies in primary health care facilities systematically and to yield fast results through the implementation of the Ideal Clinic programme • To implement a quality improvement plan
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved access to and quality of healthcare through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ expansion of the alternative dispensing and distribution model for chronic medication ○ improved quality health services in all primary health care facilities through the Ideal Clinic programme ○ building and implementation of the enterprise architecture design for national health insurance digital information systems ○ development and implementation of systems for medicines stock management and procurement ○ certification of all public health facilities by Office of Health Standards Compliance (OHSC)
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alternative chronic medicine dispensing and distribution model implemented • Intern Community Service Programme (ICSP) system maintained and improvements effected • Number of new and number of total patients registered in the programme, broken down by the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ antiretroviral treatment ○ antiretroviral with co-morbidities ○ non-communicable diseases ○ number of pickup points (state and non-state) • Number and percentage of primary healthcare facilities peer reviewed against the Ideal Clinic standards • Number and percentage of primary healthcare facilities achieving an ideal status • Number of public health facilities implementing the health patient registration system • Number and percentage of the population registered on the health patient registration system • National data centre hosting environment for NHI information systems established • Number of primary healthcare facilities implementing an electronic stock monitoring system • Number of hospitals implementing an electronic stock management system • Number of fixed health establishments reporting medicines availability to the national surveillance centre • Number of Quality Learning Centres established • Number of facilities improving their baseline OHSC scores (or other approved quality metrics)
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Input, output indicators and outcome indicators • Milestones with projected dates when this will be achieved • Description of how the project will be managed including the roles and responsibilities of national and provincial departments • Key activities and resource schedule • Monitoring and evaluation plan • Risk management plans and cash flow projections
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completion of a business plan by the national Department of Health (DoH) signed by the transferring officer by 31 March 2021 and submitted to the National Treasury by 31 March 2021 • All information systems developed and implemented under this grant component must comply with the interoperability norms and standards as approved by the National Health Council • No more than three per cent of this grant component may be used for grant administration
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The alternative chronic care medication dispensing and distribution model allocations will be based on the volume of patients per province • Ideal clinic sub-component allocation is based on the number of identified facilities and their needs in each province • Information systems sub-component is not allocated per province and will be utilised towards the development and making sure that implementation is standardised across provinces, districts and public health facilities, and towards the establishment of unified health information and management of health commodities for the country
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The importance of central coordination in the development of models and the establishment of NHI to inform ongoing NHI designs

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Non-Personal Services Component	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ideal Clinic is a key national priority and requires a systematic implementation to achieve quality health care services • In line with the National Health Act sections 74(1) and 74(2), the national department has to develop and coordinate all Health Information Systems in the country. This is a complex programme with many facets that requires an iterative process of testing and implementation in a phased manner. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time
Past performance	2019/20 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the R633 million made available, R490 million was spent (77 per cent) for the 2018/19 financial year
	2019/20 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3 381 731 patients enrolled for receiving medicines through the centralised chronic medicines dispensing and distribution (CCMDD) programme • 467 (94 per cent) of PHC facilities peer reviewed • 1 906 (56 per cent) of PHC facilities achieving an ideal status • 3 059 PHC facilities and 34 hospitals implementing the Health Patient Registration System • 45 286 288 individuals from the population registered on the NHI Patient Beneficiary Registry • 3 300 PHC facilities implementing an electronic stock replenishment system • 378 hospitals implementing an electronic stock replenishment system • A base capitation model for the reimbursement of PHC facilities not implemented
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of NHI
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R614 million, 2022/23: R705 million and 2023/24: R711 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payments will be made according to verified invoices or advance payments in line with approved programme implementation plans from the service providers • Monthly instalments which may be altered at the discretion of National Treasury based on invoices paid
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To establish contracts with service providers for the delivery of goods and services as necessary in the four sub-components outlined above • Establish the necessary organisational structures and build capacity within the DoH to implement, oversee and monitor the execution of all approved projects using the 3 per cent administrative costs provision • Manage, monitor and support provincial programme planning and implementation • Meet with the National Treasury to review the performance of the grant on a quarterly basis • Strengthen the capacity of provinces to realise and maintain Ideal Clinic status • Maintain the Ideal Clinic software • Evaluate the impact of quality improvement activities and submit preliminary reports on progress to National Treasury and the Presidency by 30 July 2021 and 1 December 2021 and a final report by 31 May 2022
	Responsibilities of provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs • Delegate a person responsible for managing the Ideal Clinic programme, health patient registration system programme, medicines information systems and Central Chronic Medicine Dispensing and Distribution (CCMDD), respectively • Provinces are responsible for ensuring medicines availability to service providers for the CCMDD programme aligned to the medicines formulary • Ensure compliance with all reporting requirements and adherence to the provisions of service level agreements • Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems (storage space for filing cabinets etc.) • Include performance indicators related the four sub-components in the provincial annual performance plans • Provinces must develop draft implementation plans to assume responsibility for the centralised chronic medicines dispensing and distribution, Ideal Clinic and information systems • Submit quarterly performance reports to national DoH
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of the business plan signed by the transferring officer on 31 March 2022 to National Treasury

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Personal Services Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 6, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of National Health Insurance (NHI) and to improve access to quality healthcare services
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implementation of the strategic purchasing platform for healthcare providers • Development of a risk-adjusted capitation model for the reimbursement of primary healthcare (PHC) services • Enhance access to healthcare services for obstetric and cancer patients
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of health professionals contracted (total and by discipline) • Number of health professionals contracted through capitation arrangements • Risk adjusted capitation model developed
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of health professionals to be contracted, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ process of accreditation of providers ○ performance monitoring requirements ○ processes for the management and reimbursement of health professionals • Output indicators, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ target population ○ number of patients to access care ○ elimination of backlogs ○ key milestones with projected dates when these will be achieved • Key activities and resource schedule • Monitoring and evaluation plan • Risk management plans • Cash flow projections
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The funding will be used for the following services: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ addressing oncology backlogs. Provincial health departments to supply verified data on oncology backlogs and all costs of drugs, consumables and laboratory tests to be covered by the provincial health department ○ contracting of the national health laboratory services for pathology related services including supply of test kits • Submission of completed and signed-off business plan and implementation framework by the national transferring authority by 31 March 2021 to the National Treasury
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As identified in the business plan, allocations will be based on the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ prevalence of identified conditions ○ provinces with greatest needs will be prioritised ○ number of health professionals contracted ○ defined reduction in specified backlogs
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The principle of a single fund is articulated in the Cabinet approved White Paper on National Health Insurance. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time as a single NHI Fund
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the R80 million made available, R65 million (81 per cent) was spent <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 9 health professional contracted (two General Practitioners, two psychiatrists and four clinical psychologists) • zero health professionals contracted through capitation arrangements • three per cent reduction in the backlog of forensic mental observations • 9 149 patients receiving radiation oncology • 1 251 people with mental health problems seen by a psychiatrist or psychologist at district level
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remain in place until the NHI Fund is created through legislation passed by Parliament
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R328 million; 2022/23: R327 million and 2023/24: R331 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payments will be made according to verified invoices or advance payments in line with approved business plans
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The national Department of Health (DoH) will be responsible for the creation of the interim structures until the NHI Fund is fully established • A committee comprising of national DoH and National Treasury officials has been established, with specific terms of reference to set up the NHI Fund • Establishment of a steering committee comprising of the national DoH and the National Treasury to oversee the implementation and progress of the NHI Fund • Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Health

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Personal Services Component	
	<p>Council and the National Treasury</p> <p>Responsibilities for the interim structures prior to the establishment of the NHI Fund</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The interim structures, prior to the establishment of the NHI Fund will be responsible for feasibility testing of contracting and strategic purchasing of personal health services from appropriately accredited health care providers on behalf of the covered population • The interim structure will be responsible for the following functions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ develop mechanisms for purchasing of services funded by NHI ○ develop mechanisms for procuring of goods including drugs, medical equipment and technology on behalf of providers that will be contracted for NHI ○ develop payment strategies for contracted providers at various levels of care ○ process utilisation transactions received from contracted service providers ○ collate utilisation data, and implement information management systems ○ develop contracting and payment policies ○ supervise the actual contracting with hospitals at provincial and central levels • Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the national DoH <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs • Ensure that the provision and funding of existing programmes and services continues and is not substituted by the implementation of this grant • Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the national DoH with respect to the continuation of provision and funding of existing programmes and services • Provincial health departments must provide the national DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of signed business plan by the transferring officer to the National Treasury by 31 March 2022

CONTINUES ON PAGE 258 OF BOOK 3

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 673

9

July
Julie

2021

No. 44822

PART 3 OF 7

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845



9 771682 584003



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

National Tertiary Services Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 18)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 4, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable provinces to plan, modernise, rationalise and transform the tertiary hospital service delivery platform
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure the provision of tertiary health services in South Africa • To compensate tertiary facilities for the additional costs associated with the provision of these services
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Modernised and transformed tertiary services that allow for improved access and equity to address the burden of disease • Accelerated modernisation of tertiary services in developmental provinces (Eastern Cape, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, Northern Cape and North West)
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of inpatient separations • Number of day patient separations • Number of outpatient first attendances • Number of outpatient follow-up attendances • Number of inpatient days • Average length of stay by facility (tertiary) • Bed utilisation rate by facility (all levels of care)
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant uses business plans which are signed between the national Department of Health (DoH) and each province and contain the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provincial and institutional allocations ○ tertiary services specifications (approved YES list) funded by the grant, by facility by province ○ annual targets for inpatient separations, inpatient days, day patient separations, outpatient first visits, outpatient follow up visits per facility per province per year ○ monitoring and reporting responsibilities ○ validation and revision of data ○ deviations or changes to tertiary services ○ referral responsibilities ○ approved business plan ○ approved specialists funded from the grant (approved specialist detail list) ○ national guidelines on definitions of tertiary services that may be funded by the grant
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of an approved business plan in the prescribed format signed by the provincial Head of Department to the national DoH by 26 February 2021, and the National Treasury by 31 March 2021 • The grant allocation to each central/provincial tertiary facility must not exceed a maximum of 65 per cent of the total facility budget • To facilitate the acceleration of modernisation of tertiary services in developmental provinces, up to 10 per cent of the provincial grant allocation should be used for the development of tertiary services currently not provided in the province or expansion of critical services where there is currently a backlog of untreated patients, where an existing service requires the appointment of a Health Professionals Council of South Africa registered specialist and in accordance with nationally approved business plans • An amount of R62 million has been allocated for the developmental portion for four provinces. The breakdown per province is as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Eastern Cape: R31 million ○ Limpopo: R14 million ○ Mpumalanga: R7 million ○ North West: R10 million • All developmental provinces must ring-fence the developmental allocation and report on their implementation progress • Cost of administration of the grant must not exceed one per cent of the total grant allocation • The following amounts in the allocation to Gauteng are earmarked to fund the operations of the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ R282 million in 2021/22 ○ R299 million in 2022/23 ○ R315 million in 2023/24 • Total remuneration packages for the staff at the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital, paid from this grant and any other sources, may not exceed Department of Public Service and Administration approved remuneration rates; total remuneration packages must be captured and submitted to both the provincial, and the national departments of Health • The services offered by the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital should be integrated into the service delivery platform in collaboration with relevant provinces, particularly Gauteng
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Based on historical allocations and spending patterns, with additional allocations for four developmental provinces
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There are significant cross-boundary flows associated with tertiary services that are not affected by provincial boundaries due to their specialised nature

National Tertiary Services Grant	
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocated and transferred R13.4 billion to provinces, of which R13.3 billion (98.8 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 778 648 inpatient separation 388 399 day patient separations 1 210 403 outpatient first attendances 3 136 458 outpatient follow up attendances 4 939 695 inpatient days
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support for tertiary services will continue because of the need to sustain and modernise tertiary services
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R13.7 billion; 2022/23: R14 billion and 2023/24: R14 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury except for the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital where the first payment will be made in April 2021. Additional payments will be made in July and October 2021 based on evidence of satisfactory performance
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Convene at least one annual meeting of national, provincial and facility programme managers Monitor expenditure by economic classification, and patient activity and provide on-site support to facilities/complexes and provinces Conduct a minimum of two site visits to provinces and a minimum of one site visit to facilities/complexes. Provincial visits to include facilities Identify the national need for service delivery and facilitate the development of those services through business plan planning processes <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Completion of a provincial service level agreement/memorandum of understanding signed by the receiving officer and the benefiting institution by 30 March 2021 and submission to the national DoH by 28 April 2021 (due date for Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital is 26 March 2021) Provinces must provide the allocated amounts for individual funded facilities/clusters to the relevant provincial treasury for gazetting as per the number of agreed-upon business plans per province and facility/cluster by 23 April 2021 Provinces must maintain a separate budget for each benefiting facility The receiving officer must supply the head of each benefiting facility/complex with a budget letter which includes their equitable share allocation by 30 April 2021 Conduct a minimum of two site visits to each budgeted facility/complex per annum and submit reports of these site visits to the national DoH Submission of updated specialist details funded by the equitable share at facility level by 30 November 2021 Submission of updated specialist details funded by the grant at facility level by 30 November 2021 Submission of service specifications funded at each facility (new YES list) by 30 November 2021 Submission of quarterly reports in the approved expenditure areas in the prescribed format Provide patient utilisation data (inpatient separations, inpatient days, day case separations, outpatient first visits, outpatient follow up visits and patient-day equivalents) average length of stay (tertiary) and bed utilisation rates (all levels of care) as per the prescribed format Provide the number of inpatient separations for intensive care units (ICU) and neonatal ICU quarterly Provide the number of inpatient days for ICU and neonatal ICU quarterly Provinces intending to develop a new service area need to submit a separate business plan outlining the investment case to the national DoH for approval Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted no later than 15 October 2021. This will be the only time that provinces can request amendments to their approved business plan. Revised plans will be approved by 29 October 2021
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submission of draft business plans (provincial and facility) by 29 October 2021 Completion of a business plan, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer by 28 January 2022 and by the transferring officer by 31 March 2022

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS GRANTS

Human Settlements Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Human Settlements (Vote 33)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide funding for the progressive realisation of access to adequate housing through the creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The facilitation and provision of adequate housing opportunities and improved quality living environments • A functionally equitable and integrated residential property market • Enhanced institutional capabilities for effective coordination of spatial investment decisions • Tenure security for all recipients of government- subsidised houses • Improved quality of life
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of residential units delivered in relevant housing programmes • Number of serviced sites delivered in relevant housing programmes • Number of informal settlements upgraded in situ and/or relocated • Number of title deeds registered to beneficiaries • Hectares of well-located land acquired for development of housing opportunities • Hectares of well-located land acquired (and zoned) • Number of socio-economic amenities delivered in human settlements • Number of integrated residential development projects planned, approved, funded and implemented • Number of township registers opened in respect of pre and post 1994 Title Deeds Backlog • beneficiaries confirmed as legitimate in registered townships in respect of pre and post 1994 Title Deeds Backlog • Number of ownership disputes resolved in respect of pre and post 1994 Title Deeds Backlog • Number of Priority Housing Development Areas (PHDAs) planned for
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Medium-term strategic framework targets, outputs and outcomes • Project planning and facilitation • Cash flow projections (payment schedule) • Project information • Project readiness matrix • Title deeds project addendum in accordance with the compliance and reporting framework • Planned projects and spending per priority mining town • Infrastructure reporting model • Professional fees and pre-planning • Number of job opportunities to be created • Implementation agreement between national, provincial and local government • Annual and quarterly budgets and targets • Procurement plan confirming appointment of requisite service providers in accordance with Government Procurement Preferential Plan and Policies • Projects, targets and budgets in Priority Housing Development Areas (PHDA's)
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Funds for this grant should be utilised for the priorities set out in the 2019-2024 Medium Term Strategic Framework for human settlements • The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) approving provincial business plans consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act and in compliance with the National Housing Code • The transfer of subsequent tranches is conditional on provinces capturing the targets and budget, delivery statistics, and expenditure monthly on the Housing Subsidy System (HSS) and the Basic Accounting System (BAS) at a sub-programme level and project level, and submitting monthly reconciliations within the required time frames • Provinces must ensure reconciliation and alignment of financial and non-financial outputs between the HSS and BAS on a monthly basis • All projects in the approved business plan must be aligned with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Spatial Development Framework of municipalities. In pilot areas for the District Development Model, business plans must be aligned to the One Plan • Draft and final business plans must be aligned to provincial annual performance plans • When Business Plan is adjusted it must still align to approved provincial annual performance plans • Provincial Heads of Departments (HoDs) must sign-off and confirm that the procurement processes is concluded of the projects captured in their business plans prior to the start of the new financial year

Human Settlements Development Grant	
	<p>and that projects captured in their business plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2021/22 financial year</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces may utilise up to a maximum of 5 per cent of the provincial allocation for the operational capital budget programme to support the implementation of the projects contained in the business plan • Provinces must indicate budget allocations consistent with provincial and related municipal backlogs for adequate housing • Where municipalities have been accredited for the housing function, the provincial business plans must reflect relevant allocations, targets and outputs as agreed and approved with the respective municipalities • Provinces must gazette planned allocation for three years for the accredited municipalities in terms of the 2021 DoRA by no later than 28 May 2021. This should also specify the amount of operational funding to be transferred to accredited municipalities. The purpose of the accreditation funding must be clear and aligned with the delegated function • Provinces may utilise a maximum of 2 per cent of the Human Settlements Development Grant (HSDG) for the provision of bulk infrastructure projects for basic services in non-metropolitan municipalities to unlock human settlement projects on condition that the funding is complementary with commitments by municipalities in their IDP and municipal budget for provision of such bulk and other infrastructure with Municipal Infrastructure Grant funding. Prior approval of the transferring officer is required for this spending • Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted between 13 August and 15 October 2021. This will be the only time that provinces can request an amendment to the approved business plan • The payment schedules should be derived and be aligned to the cash flows contained in the approved business plan • Provinces must include the nationally approved human settlements catalytic projects in their business plans as per the catalytic programme requirements. In addition, provinces must allocate a reasonable percentage of their grant allocation to the approved national priority catalytic projects in line with their project readiness status • At least 2 per cent of the HSDG grant may be allocated to programmes and projects for the implementation of innovative building technologies approved by SABS with a detailed cost analysis for the housing sector (subject to the consultation of local authorities and beneficiaries) • Provinces should ensure that the allocation for land acquisition and related purposes is included in the business plans • Provinces must agree with municipalities on a plan for the provision of basic services to all households served in new housing developments • Any malicious use of, or non-compliance to the HSS will result in funds being withheld or stopped in terms of the 2021 DoRA including Provinces not performing according to the approved business plan • Provinces are to set aside funds that should be fund title deeds for housing projects completed before 31 March 2014 for funds used to fund Title Deeds for housing projects completed before 31 March 2014, the provinces are to submit a detail report on the delivery and expenditure of the previous transfer and should include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ agreed deliverables supported by evidence ○ actual expenditure against the planned cash flows or the same period ○ compliance with the housing subsidy ○ cash flows for the remainder of the financial year • Provinces must indicate which projects are in the Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PHSHDAs) • Provinces must ensure that a minimum prescribed threshold of budget is allocated to companies that are owned by vulnerable groups • Provinces must prepare and submit a separate land assembly programme with clear details of budget allocation for land acquisition, location of land and other related activities by not later than 30 April 2021 <p>Distressed mining towns component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The following ring-fenced funds are earmarked to support the development of integrated human settlements in municipalities with distressed mining communities as approved in the provincial business plans. The following funds are ring-fenced within provincial allocations and are earmarked to support the development of integrated human settlements (prioritising bulk infrastructure provision in terms of the Housing Code) in identified municipalities with distressed mining communities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Free State: R31 million ○ Gauteng: R88 million ○ Limpopo: R80 million ○ Mpumalanga: R141 million ○ Northern Cape: R50 million ○ North West: R153 million

Human Settlements Development Grant	
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is allocated through the HSDG allocation formula approved by the Human Settlements MINMEC and Budget Council. The formula is based primarily on the share of inadequate housing in each province but also accounts for population size and the extent of poverty in each province. Further details of the formula are set out in Annexure W1 to the Division of Revenue Bill
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A conditional grant enables the national department to provide effective oversight and ensure compliance with the National Housing Code
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Of the R18.9 billion made available, R18.8 billion (100 per cent) was transferred, of which R18.4 billion was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 66 148 housing units completed 50 144 serviced sites completed
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a long term grant as government must assist the poor with the provision of human settlements in terms of the Constitution
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R13.4 billion; 2022/23: R13.9 billion and 2023/24: R14.5 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finalise and ensure the approval of the applicable subsidy quantum per programme and the allocation formula for the delivery of sustainable and integrated human settlements Approve the final national and provincial business plans and issue national compliance certificates Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of provincial business plans and the readiness of projects captured therein Ensure that provinces align financial and non-financial information in terms of reporting in BAS, HSS, provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports Monitor provincial financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems related to the HSDG Ensure provinces comply with the reporting requirements for the HSS in terms of frequency and quality of the input Provide support to provinces and accredited municipalities with regard to human settlements delivery as may be required Undertake structured and other visits to provinces and metropolitan municipalities as necessary Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and provincial departments of human settlements and accredited municipalities Submit an annual evaluation report for 2020/21 on the financial and non-financial performance of the grant to National Treasury by 27 July 2021 Evaluate the audited provincial annual reports for submission to National Treasury by 14 December 2021 Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter Provide systems including HSS that support the administration of the human settlements delivery process Comply with the responsibilities of the transferring officer outlined in the 2021 DoRA Ensure provinces only implement programmes that are contained in the approved business plans <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provinces must conclude implementation protocols with the Housing Development Agency (HDA) for the preparation and programme management of catalytic projects Submit 2020/21 annual evaluation reports to DHS by 28 May 2021 Submit 2020/21 audited annual reports to the DHS by 28 September 2021 Prioritise funds in order to build houses to meet the quota set for military veterans Support accredited municipalities in carrying out delegated functions as per the accreditation framework Provinces must utilise the HSS for the administration and related performance reporting of all the human settlement delivery programmes and processes Projects to be funded and included in the business plan must be registered on the HSS and the HSS project number and GIS Coordinates must be included in the business plan Provinces must ensure alignment of financial and non-financial reporting in terms of reporting in BAS, HSS, approved provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports Ensure effective and efficient utilisation of and access to the HSS by municipalities Comply with the Housing Act, 2021 DoRA, Housing Code and the national delivery agreements that have been concluded The monthly expenditure report, as contemplated in section 12(3) of the 2021 DoRA and section 40(4)(c) of the Public Finance Management Act, must be submitted by the 15th of every month for the preceding month with work in progress inclusive of expenditure, monthly BAS and HSS reconciliation as stipulated on the Practice Note dated 24 April 2015 Monthly expenditure and quarterly reports must be signed by both the human settlements HoD and the relevant provincial treasury HoD

Human Settlements Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit the reports on the outputs as mentioned above by the 15th of every month for the preceding month • There should be an alignment of the business plan with the gazetted allocations to accredited municipalities • Provinces should ensure that they only implement the programmes in the approved business plans • Provinces are allowed to implement the Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme within the Integrated Residential Reporting Programme • Provinces should prioritise revitalisation of the distressed mining towns programme within their funding • Consult with municipalities on the programme and projects submitted for approval in terms of the HSDG business plan • Ensure all projects to be implemented are contained in the municipal IDP and Spatial Development Frameworks of municipalities • Ensure that the relevant amounts to be applied and transferred to municipalities are gazetted by no later than 28 May 2021 • Provinces to align their business plan with provincial annual performance plans • On completion of units for military veterans, provincial departments should forward the claims to Department of Military Veterans for the top-up, as agreed in terms of the memorandum of understanding between national Department of Military Veterans and DHS • Provinces must report on the percentage of their allocations spent on service provided by companies owned by vulnerable groups on quarterly basis • The Provinces are to adhere to section 16 of the Division of Revenue Act for planned transfers to National and or Provincial entities • Provinces must ensure that there is appropriate screening of beneficiaries that will be prioritized for the Voucher Scheme by not later than 30 April 2021 • Provinces must advertise the call for suitable service providers to be screened and serve as material suppliers by not later than 30 April 2021 • Provinces should prepare a separate five year plan for socio economic amenities that will be rolled out from 2021/22
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft Consolidated provincial business plans for 2022/23 financial year, project readiness matrix and multi-year housing development plan (aligned with the business plan and project readiness matrix) to be submitted to the national department by 31 August 2021 • Submit final consolidated provincial business plans, project readiness matrix, multi-year housing development plan (including cash flow projections and compliance certificates for 2022/23 financial year) to the DHS by 8 February 2022 • Specific approval from the transferring officer should be sought for rectification (pre- and post-1994), IDP chapters, blocked projects, community residential units (upgraded), project linked, consolidation subsidies (blocked projects) and allocations for these must appear in the draft and final business plans • Programmes that require ministerial approval (in terms of ministerial directives) must be submitted in the first draft of the business plan

Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human Settlements (Vote 33)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide funding to facilitate a programmatic and inclusive approach to upgrading informal settlements
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promotes integrated sustainable urban settlements and improved quality living environment as per the National Housing Code 2009 which includes tenure security, health and security as well as empowerment
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Programmatic province-wide informal settlements upgrading strategy Number of approved individual informal settlements upgrading plans prepared in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP) Number of social compacts or agreements concluded with communities and/or community resource organisations outlining their role in the upgrading process Number of informal settlements designated for upgrading in terms of the municipal Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) and municipal by-laws enacted in this regard Number of households provided with secure tenure Number of households provided with individual municipal engineering services (water services, sanitation solutions and electricity – grid and non-grid) Number of informal settlements provided with interim and permanent municipal engineering services (public lighting, roads, stormwater, refuse removal and bulk connections for water, sanitation and electricity) Number of households benefited from interim services Hectares of land acquired for relocation of category B2 and category C settlements (categories in terms of NUSP methodology) Hectares of land acquired for in situ upgrading for category B1 settlements Number of in situ individually serviced sites developed Value of funds leveraged
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant requires that provinces prioritise informal settlements for upgrading in 2021/22 using the human settlements chapters of the Integrated Development Plans of the relevant municipalities Provinces must submit an Informal Settlement Upgrading Plan for each settlement to be upgraded, prepared in terms of NUSP, which includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> project description settlement name and GIS coordinates project institutional arrangements sustainable livelihood implementation plan outputs and targets for services to be delivered cash flow projections (payment schedule) details of the support plan risk management plan prioritisation certificate issued by the MEC in consultation with relevant mayors For those settlements where upgrading plans have not yet been completed, an interim plan with clear deliverables in terms of the UISP phases contained in the Housing Code must be submitted
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funds for this grant should be utilised for the priorities as set out in the 2019-2023 Medium Term Strategic Framework for human settlements The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) approving informal settlements upgrading plans consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act, and in compliance with the National Housing Code The transfer of subsequent tranches is conditional on provinces capturing the targets and budget, delivery statistics, and expenditure monthly on the Housing Subsidy System (HSS) and the Basic Accounting System (BAS) at a sub-sub-programme level and project level, and submitting monthly reconciliations within the required time frames Provinces must ensure reconciliation and alignment of financial and non-financial outputs between the HSS and BAS on a monthly basis All projects in the approved informal settlements upgrading plans must be aligned with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Spatial Development Framework of municipalities Provinces should implement projects in the approved upgrading plans and any deviation from the approved upgrading plans should be sought from the DHS Where there are no upgrading plans and spending is approved in terms of an interim plan, funding will only be transferred to a province provided that confirmation is provided to the national department that individual upgrading plans are being developed for these projects and will be completed by the end of 2021/22

Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The payment schedule submitted by provinces should be derived from the cash flows contained in the approved upgrading plans A social compact or any other community participation agreement must be concluded as part of each individual informal settlement upgrade plan. A maximum of 3 per cent of the project cost may be used for community/social facilitation Draft and final informal settlements upgrading plans must be aligned to provincial annual performance plans Provincial Heads of Departments (HoDs) must sign-off and confirm that projects captured in their informal settlements upgrading plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2021/22 financial year Quarterly and monthly performance reports must be submitted to the national Department of Human Settlements in line with DoRA prescripts Provinces must report monthly and quarterly on projects funded through this grant using the template prescribed by DHS. Reporting must include financial and non-financial performance on progress against ISUP plans
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is allocated to all provinces. These funds are also allocated in line with the HSDG allocation formula approved by Human Settlements MINMEC and National Treasury
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A conditional grant enables the national department to provide effective oversight and ensure compliance with the National Housing Code
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New Grant <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New Grant
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a long term grant as government must assist the poor with the provision of human settlements in terms of the Constitution
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R3.9 billion; 2022/23: R4.1 billion and 2023/24: R4.3 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Receive, assess and approve the informal settlements upgrading plans of provinces Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of provincial informal settlements upgrading plans and the readiness of projects captured therein Maintain the policy and programme, and assist with interpretation Develop a reporting template for provinces on ISUP outputs and publish it 30 March 2021 Monitor and evaluate provincial financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems including quarterly summary reports on performance related to the ISUPG Provide implementation assistance support to provinces as may be required Undertake structured and other visits to projects as is necessary Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and provinces Submit a report on the status of informal settlements and their categorisation (in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme's methodology) to National Treasury by 30 July 2021 Use the grant to leverage other forms of funding ISUP <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Initiate, plan and formulate applications for projects relating to the upgrading of informal settlements, which in the case of municipalities that are not accredited, must be in collaboration with the relevant provincial department Request assistance from the relevant national department on any of the matters concerned if the province lacks the capacity, resources or expertise Submit informal settlements upgrading plans by 8 February 2021 Implement approved projects in accordance with ISUP methodology approved by the national department Work with municipalities to fast track the planning approval processes for informal settlements upgrading projects Agree with municipalities on how settlement areas developed under this programme will be managed, operated and maintained Coordinate with municipalities and facilitate the provision of bulk and connector engineering services Submit a report on the status of informal settlements in their provincial area and their categorisation (in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme's methodology) to the national Department of Human Settlements by 28 May 2021 Provincial Heads of Departments (HoDs) must sign-off and confirm that projects captured in their informal settlements upgrading plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2021/22 financial year

Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces	
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provinces must prepare a Provincial Informal Settlement Upgrading Strategy that is aligned to municipal SDFs and sets out the province's approach to informal settlement upgrading and how settlements are categorised and will be prioritised for upgrading. A draft of Strategy must be submitted to DHS by 29 October 2021. DHS will provide comments by 30 November 2021. A final plan must be submitted by 28 January 2022• First draft ISUPG plan and draft Informal Settlements Upgrading Plans for each settlement to be upgraded in 2022/23 must be submitted to the National Department by 31 August 2021. The DHS will provide comments by 30 September 2021• Final business plans must be submitted by not later than 8 February 2022

Provincial Emergency Housing Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human Settlements (Vote 33)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 7, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure improved quality of household life following a disaster (as defined in the Disaster Management Act, 2002)
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide funding to provinces for provision of temporary shelter assistance to households affected by disasters or a housing emergency To provide funding to provinces to repair the damage to housing for low-income households following a disaster or housing emergency if the costs of repairs are less than the cost of relocation and provision of temporary shelter
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Households accommodated in adequate temporary shelter following a disaster Repair damaged houses following a disaster for low income households
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emergency and short term assistance to households affected and/or impacted by disasters, through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provision of temporary shelter temporary relocation of households to safer accommodation and/or shelter repairs to damaged houses following a disaster
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applications for funding from this grant use the Emergency Housing Grant application form which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> details of the disaster, municipal ward, the impact thereof and number of temporary shelters required as well as the number of households affected total funds required for disaster response implementation plan summary of the projects register of beneficiaries consolidated project cash flow for three months, as an annexure to the implementation plan a copy of the province's emergency procurement policy
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provinces must submit an application to the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) within 14 days of the agreement by the Member of the Executive Council responsible for Human Settlements that a housing emergency exists in terms of section 2.3.1(a), (b) of the Emergency Housing Programme as per the Housing Code The relevant provincial disaster management centre must be informed of the application in writing by the provincial department for human settlements Provincial heads of departments (HoDs) must sign-off and confirm information in the application Shelter solutions funded from the grant must comply with the National Housing Code and subsidy quantum The approval of funding to repair damages caused by disasters must be subject to the assessment The flow of the first instalment of funds is conditional on approval by the national DHS The flow of the second instalment is subject to the province spending at least 80 per cent of the first instalment and submitting detailed non-financial and financial reports indicating progress to date, signed-off by the accounting officer Funds must only be spent on items and activities included in the application approved by the transferring officer of the national DHS Provincial officers must submit a report within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds are spent, outlining expenditure of the funds and documentary proof of services rendered. Thereafter monthly reports shall be submitted to the national DHS until the funds are fully utilised The emergency procurement system as guided by the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) and Treasury Regulations must be invoked to ensure immediate assistance to the affected communities The project should/must be completed within three months from the date of transfer of funds
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant funding is intended to address the housing needs of households who, for reasons beyond their control, find themselves in an emergency housing need such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> existing shelter destroyed or damaged by a disaster displaced following a disaster relocation due to prevailing material (i.e. physical) conditions posing an immediate threat to the adequacy and safety of their existing housing as a result of a disaster The grant is allocated to provinces on application and approval thereof by the transferring officer
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A conditional grant enables the national department to respond to disasters as they arise
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant was allocated R277 million and R245 million was transferred to provinces, of which R206 million of transferred funds and rollover funds was spent by provinces. Western Cape received a rollover of R87 million and Mpumalanga Province a rollover of R53 million <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The KwaZulu-Natal Province received R151 million: 441 units delivered; Eastern Cape R90 million: 45 units delivered and Western Cape R3 million: 53 units delivered. Western Cape

Provincial Emergency Housing Grant	
	received a rollover of R87 million: nil units delivered and Mpumalanga Province a rollover of R53 million: 1 877 houses repaired
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant is expected to continue over the medium term, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R311 million; 2022/23: R326 million and 2023/24: R340 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advise and guide provinces about the existence of the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant and how it can be accessed • Develop and publish the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant application form template, in consultation with National Treasury and the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) • Monitor programme implementation including establishing and maintaining a register or database of housing emergencies and human settlements-related disasters • Support provinces to plan for potential disasters and housing emergencies. This includes identifying communities/households that reside in unsafe conditions posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters • Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required • Facilitate a coordinated housing assistance intervention response in circumstances where disasters affect more than one province • Coordinate assistance with the NDMC to ensure there is no duplication of funding with the provincial and municipal disaster relief grants • Request National Treasury's approval for the disbursement of funds to provinces within 10 days of receipt of an application for funding from this grant • Notify the relevant provinces and provincial treasury of a transfer at least two days before the transfer of funds. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after notification • Transfer funds to the provincial administration with a clear stipulation of the purpose of the funds • Provide National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 10 days of a transfer • Undertake oversight visits together with the province for verifications of reported performance • Submit financial and non-financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of each month • Provide a performance report, within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to National Treasury using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury • Together with the provinces, monitor the implementation of funded projects
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces are responsible for providing the first response in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency • Together with the national DHS, conduct initial assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for funding within five days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions • Upon approval of the application by national DHS and receipt of funding, implement the intended relief measure (emergency housing solutions) in respect of the affected households and communities • Manage implementation of emergency interventions including establishing and maintaining a register or database of human settlements disasters and emergencies in the province • Plan disaster mitigation measures in collaboration with the relevant PDMC, these include public awareness and community outreach initiatives in respect of disaster mitigation • Plan for potential disaster incidents, this work includes identifying communities/households that reside on land posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters • Facilitate identified and prioritised communities and/or households that are relocated and properly housed in formalised townships that comply with human settlement development norms and standards • Ensure that shelter solutions comply with the Housing Code • Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life-threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required • Provide financial and non-financial reports to national DHS within 15 days after the end of each month (include evidence (invoices and pictures of the projects) as annexures) on a reporting template signed by a Head of Department or delegated official in the Province • Ensure contingency plans are in place to facilitate the provision of emergency shelter in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency. These plans should include having standby contracts in place that allow for the rapid deployment of emergency shelter and/or identifying safe sites for temporary shelter • Ensure that emergency procurement policies in line with the PFMA and Treasury Regulations are in place • Conduct assessments of disaster impacts together with the affected municipalities, to verify applications for funding, within 35 days of the incident while adhering to the requirements of the emergency housing programme

Provincial Emergency Housing Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress with implementation of the projects to the national DHS within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent• Identify communities and/or households for temporary relocation due to an imminent disaster event• Monitor the implementation of funded disaster projects by sectors• Maintain a register of the beneficiaries
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Not applicable

PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE GRANTS

Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public Works and Infrastructure (Vote 13)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide funding for job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods can be optimised
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To incentivise provincial departments to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour intensive delivery methods in the following identified focus areas, in compliance with the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> road maintenance and the maintenance of buildings low traffic volume roads and rural roads other economic and social infrastructure tourism and cultural industries sustainable land based livelihoods waste management
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved quality of life of poor people and increased social stability through engaging the previously unemployed in paid and productive activities Reduced level of poverty Contribute towards increased levels of employment Improved opportunities for sustainable work through experience and learning gained
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of people employed and receiving income through the EPWP Increased average duration of the work opportunities created Number of full-time equivalents (FTEs) to be created through the grant
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The programme is implemented through provinces using grant agreements that contain project lists and targets for eligible provincial departments on the creation of full-time equivalents (FTEs) and work opportunities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> EPWP projects must comply with the project selection criteria determined in the EPWP grant manual, the EPWP guidelines set by Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI), the Ministerial Determination for EPWP workers, the EPWP Recruitment Guidelines and the National Minimum Wage Act 9 of 2018 including applicable gazettes Provincial departments must report on all projects via DPWI's EPWP reporting system Reports must be loaded on the EPWP reporting system every month. The system closes 15 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed The grant cannot be used for departmental personnel costs, however a maximum of five per cent of the grant can be used to fund contract-based capacity required to manage data capturing and on-site management costs related to the use of labour intensive methods The grant can only be utilised for EPWP purposes and for the projects approved in each eligible provincial department's EPWP project list To respond to COVID-19 pandemic, provincial department may use 10 per cent of their allocations for the provision of personal protective equipment (e.g. temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitizers as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), and provisions for physical distancing To receive the first tranche disbursement, eligible provincial departments must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> submit a signed-off EPWP project list by 23 April 2021 sign a grant agreement with DPWI Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon eligible provincial departments: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> reporting on EPWP performance within the required time frames compliant reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant funded projects implementing their approved EPWP projects on the project list, as planned towards the agreed job creation targets submitting, on a quarterly basis, non-financial reports by the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the 2021 Division of Revenue Act reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant expenditure monthly, within the required time frames EPWP branding must be included as part of the project cost in line with the corporate identity manual Provincial departments must maintain participant payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual, and make these available to DPWI for data quality assessment tests
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To be eligible for an EPWP grant allocation in 2021/22, a provincial department must have reported at least 26 FTEs in either the infrastructure or environment and culture sector in the 2019/20 financial year Newly reporting provincial departments must have reported at least 13 FTEs in either the infrastructure or environment and culture sector in the 2020/21 financial year by 15 October 2020 The EPWP grant allocations are based on EPWP performance in the past 18 months, number of FTEs created per million rand, and the duration of the work opportunities created

Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Penalties are applied to provincial departments with negative audit findings and non-compliance in terms of submission of the quarterly non-financial reports
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is intended to fund expansion in specific focus areas as well as incentivise increased EPWP performance The grant is based on performance, the potential to expand and the need for EPWP work in key focus areas
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Of the total grant allocation of R437 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces. R429 million (98 per cent) of the transferred funds was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 207 562 work opportunities reported and 82 114 FTEs created Average duration of the work opportunities created has increased to 92 days
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R422 million; 2022/23: R433 million and 2023/24: R435 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Three instalments per annum: 25 per cent, 14 May 2021; 45 per cent, 13 August 2021 and 30 per cent, 12 November 2021
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determine eligibility and set grant allocations and FTE targets for eligible provincial departments Publish on the EPWP website all documents relevant for provincial departments to understand and implement the grant, such as a grant manual, EPWP Recruitment Guidelines, the EPWP Ministerial Determination for EPWP workers, the EPWP Infrastructure guidelines and the National Minimum Wage Act 9 of 2018 including applicable gazettes Support provincial departments, in the manner agreed to in the grant agreement, to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> identify suitable EPWP projects, develop EPWP project lists in accordance with the EPWP project selection criteria, apply the EPWP project selection criteria and EPWP guidelines to project design, report using the EPWP reporting system Monitor the performance and spending of provincial departments and assess progress towards their implementation of EPWP project lists Disburse the grant to eligible provincial departments that comply with the DoRA requirements Report to National Treasury progress against FTE targets and spending against the grant allocation on a quarterly basis Conduct data quality assessments on a continuous basis to support good governance and identify areas for administrative improvement Manage the EPWP coordinating structures in collaboration with provincial coordinating departments to support implementation, identify blockages and facilitate innovative solutions Support the sector to collect the required data, align monitoring and reporting frameworks and to report on key outputs on the EPWP reporting system Conduct site visits to verify existence of the projects and identify where support is needed <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop and submit an EPWP project list to DPWI by 23 April 2021 Sign the standard grant agreement with DPWI by 23 April 2021, agreeing to comply with the conditions of the grant before receiving any grant disbursement Agree on the areas requiring technical support from DPWI upon signing the grant agreement Register and report all EPWP projects on the EPWP reporting system and update progress monthly in accordance with the reporting requirements and timelines stipulated in the grant agreement
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provincial departments must report on performance of EPWP projects for the 2020/21 financial year by 28 April 2021 or report on 2021/22 performance by 29 October 2021 to be eligible for a grant allocation Provincial departments must submit draft 2022/23 EPWP project lists to DPWI by 28 April 2022 Eligible provincial departments must sign the standard funding agreement with an approved 2022/23 EPWP project list by 28 April 2022

Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public Works and Infrastructure (Vote 13)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To increase job creation through the expansion of the social sector Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To incentivise provincial social sector departments, identified in the social sector EPWP log-frame, to increase job creation by focusing on the strengthening and expansion of social sector programmes that have employment potential
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved service delivery to communities by expanding the reach and quality of social services Contribute towards increased levels of employment Strengthened capacity of non-government delivery partners through increased access to funds for wages and administration
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 9 610 Full-Time Equivalent (FTEs) funded through the grant A minimum of 11 051 people employed and receiving income through the EPWP grant A minimum average duration of 200 person days for work opportunities created A minimum of 150 000 beneficiaries provided with social services
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provincial departments must report EPWP expenditure on the monthly in-year management, monitoring and reporting tool in accordance with section 32 of the Public Finance Management Act Financial and non-financial performance must be reported onto the EPWP reporting system Provincial departments must adhere to the audit requirements stipulated in the social sector EPWP incentive grant manual The incentive grant allocation must be used to expand job creation programmes in the social sector The incentive grant allocation must be used to fund the following priority areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> to provide wages to unpaid volunteers at a wage rate considering the EPWP minimum wage rate as per the Ministerial Determination for EPWP Workers or the EPWP wage rate prescribed by the National Minimum Wage Act 9 of 2018 including applicable gazettes depending on which is more favourable according to the prescripts of the Department of Employment and Labour to expand social sector EPWP programmes as identified in the EPWP social sector log-frame for creation of additional work opportunities A minimum of 80 per cent of the total incentive allocation must be used to pay wages The balance of the overall incentive allocation must be used for administration, capacity-building at the implementation level and procurement of protective clothing and personal protective equipment (PPEs) for COVID-19 To receive the first grant disbursement, eligible provincial departments must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> submit a signed business plan by 31 March 2021 submit a compliant signed project list by 31 March 2021 sign a grant agreement with the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI) by 31 March 2021 Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon eligible provincial departments: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> reporting grant funded projects inclusive of up-loading relevant documents in accordance with the Ministerial Determination for EPWP in the EPWP reporting system reporting expenditure of at least 25 per cent and 50 per cent (of the transferred amount) for the second and third tranches, respectively Provincial departments must submit quarterly non-financial reports in the prescribed template as per the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the 2021 Division of Revenue Act EPWP branding must be included as part of the project cost as per the corporate identity manual
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To receive an incentive allocation in 2021/22, a provincial department must have reported performance in 2019/20 and the first two quarters of 2020/21 into the EPWP reporting system by 15 October 2020 To be eligible for an incentive allocation in 2021/22, a provincial department must have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> reported performance of at least 40 per cent against their sector plan FTE target for 2019/20 used its own funding in addition to the Social Sector Incentive Grant. Provincial departments that are not utilising their own funding will not be considered for eligibility Allocations are divided into two parts calculated based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provincial department's contribution towards the total FTEs reported over 18 months compliance to sector standards (for persons with disability, women, youth, training days, duration and wages) The following penalties are applied where there was non-compliance to conditions of the grant in 2019/20:

Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ one per cent for non-compliance in submission of planning documents ○ 0.5 per cent for late submission for each quarterly non-financial report ○ 0.5 per cent for each tranche withheld ○ 1 per cent for less than 100 per cent expenditure reported in the assessment period ○ 1 per cent for non-achievement of FTE target in the assessment period
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The incentive allocation is based on the performance of programmes in a prior financial year and use of the allocation is specifically earmarked for EPWP programme expansion
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the total grant allocation of R430 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provincial departments of which R419 million (97 per cent) of was reported spent by provinces <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 12 741 FTEs were created • 15 831 work opportunities created • Average duration of 182 person days for work opportunities created • 8 123 beneficiaries received social services • 374 households received social services
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R414 million; 2022/23: R425 million and 2023/24: R426 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three instalments per annum: 25 per cent, 15 April 2021; 45 per cent, 30 July 2021 and 30 per cent, 29 October 2021
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Determine the eligibility of provincial departments, set job creation targets, performance measures and calculate incentive allocations • Revise the incentive manual that will provide provincial departments with standard information on the rules of the incentive programme, its application, monitoring and evaluation information and audit regulations • Develop an incentive agreement outlining the requirements of the incentive grant and ensure that each provincial department signs the agreement by 31 March 2021 • Reach agreements with national sector departments on their roles in ensuring effective implementation of the incentive grant by 31 March 2021 • Support provincial departments to develop plans to meet job creation targets • Support sector departments to collect the required data, align monitoring and reporting frameworks and to report on key outputs on the EPWP reporting system • Monitor the performance of provincial departments on the use of the incentive grant against the conditions in the framework and report to National Treasury on a monthly and quarterly basis • Evaluate the final performance of provincial departments after the end of the financial year • Issue guidelines to provincial departments on how to report expenditure, by 31 March 2021 • Analyse reported data and provide feedback to sector stakeholders <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compile and sign business plans and project lists on how they will achieve the incentive grant targets by 31 March 2021 • By 31 March 2021, sign the standard incentive agreement with national DPWI agreeing to comply with the conditions and obligations of the grant before receiving any incentive payment • Report EPWP performance onto the EPWP reporting system and update progress monthly in accordance with the reporting requirements in the incentive agreement • Submit financial and non-financial reports on the use of the incentive grant on a monthly and quarterly basis in the format and manner prescribed by National Treasury and DPWI • Submit an annual evaluation report on the use of the incentive grant in the format and manner prescribed by National Treasury and DPWI
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial departments must have reported EPWP performance by 30 April 2021 to be eligible for an allocation • Provincial departments participate in the planning exercise from December to January each year and submit their business plans, project lists and targets to DPW during this process, in the format prescribed • DPWI to distribute the incentive agreements for endorsement by provincial Heads of Departments by the end of February every year • Provincial Heads of Departments to sign the incentive agreement with DPWI by 30 March 2022 and agree to comply with the conditions and obligations of the incentive grant

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

Early Childhood Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Social Development (Vote 19)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To increase access to quality early childhood development (ECD) services for poor children
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To increase the number of poor children accessing subsidised ECD services through centre and non-centre based programmes To support ECD providers delivering an ECD programme to meet basic health and safety requirements for registration To pilot the construction of new low-cost ECD centres
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The provision of ECD services to poor children contributing towards universal access Improving health and safety conditions in which stimulation and early learning takes place
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant has two components with detailed outputs, conditions and responsibilities for each component specified in separate frameworks. The two components are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> infrastructure component subsidy component
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The provincial departments will use a single business plan issued by the national Department of Social Development (DSD) for the two grant components which contains the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> project background project objectives scope of the work deliverables and outputs to be achieved risk assessment with mitigation plan
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditional grant funding cannot be used to replace funding that provinces have previously allocated for ECD subsidies Each province may use a maximum of R4.14 million of their total conditional grant allocation (subsidy plus infrastructure components) for administrative management of the grant which includes capacity to manage the grant and funding for assessments of ECDs. Provinces may choose to use this amount from the allocation for either one of the components or both
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> As specified in the two grant component frameworks
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To allow DSD to better ring-fence expansion of ECD in the country and to facilitate compliance to the National Integrated ECD Policy approved by Cabinet on 9 December 2015 by ensuring that the delivery and maintenance of any capital investment is coordinated in an efficient manner that is consistent with norms, standards and guidelines ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Of the total grant allocation of R518 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces R502 million (97 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> As specified in the grant frameworks for the two components
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Given the nature of the programme and the drive to expand provision of ECD services, the grant will be needed for the medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) period, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R1 billion; 2022/23: R1.2 billion and 2023/24: R1.2 billion allocated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECD subsidies: 2021/22: R963 million; 2022/23: R1 billion and 2023/24: R1.1 billion ECD maintenance improvements: 2021/22: R94 million; 2022/23: R98 million and 2023/24: R102 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quarterly instalments based on the approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review the standardised reporting framework and monitoring tool Review the standardised format for the business plans Assist the provincial DSDs with their planning Assess and approve the business plans submitted by provinces Monitor project progress and compliance to conditional grant framework Provide continuous monitoring and support to provinces Submit a monthly financial report to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the reporting month Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter Monitor the utilisation of the grant against the set outcomes and take appropriate action in cases of non-compliance with the framework

Early Childhood Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit an annual evaluation report four months after the end of the 2021/22 financial year • Facilitate approval of the payment schedule and approval of in-year adjustments to the payment schedule • Review and update subsidy guidelines
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit approved business plans signed-off by the head of department (HoD) to the DSD by 2 March 2021 • Implement the business plan as approved by the DSD • Ensure that claims are submitted to national DSD to allow for the transfer of funds by national DSD in line with the payment schedule approved by the National Treasury • Submit monthly financial reports to national DSD 15 days after the end of the reporting month • Provinces must upload all ECD maintenance projects on the infrastructure reporting model and update it monthly • Submit quarterly performance reports to national DSD within 30 days after the end of each quarter • <u>Submit an evaluation report two months after the end of the 2021/22 financial year</u>
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2021 and February 2022 • Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed-off by HoDs for 2022/23 financial year to national DSD by 15 February 2022 • The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 1 April 2022

Early Childhood Development Grant: Infrastructure Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Social Development (Vote 19)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To increase access to quality early childhood development (ECD) services for poor children
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To support ECD providers delivering an ECD programme to meet basic health and safety requirements for registration • To pilot the construction of new low cost ECD centres
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The provision of ECD services to poor children contributing towards universal access • Improving health and safety conditions in which stimulation and early learning takes place
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of ECD centres assessed for infrastructure support and health and safety standards • Number of ECD centres whose registration status improved as a result of the infrastructure component within 24 months of receiving the grant • Number of low cost ECD centres constructed • Number of ECD facilities provided with a standard hygiene and sanitation support package
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The provincial departments will use a single business plan issued by the national Department of Social Development (DSD) for the two grant components (subsidy and infrastructure) which contains the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ project background ○ project objectives ○ scope of the work ○ deliverables and outputs to be achieved ○ risk assessment with mitigation plan
Conditions	<p>Maintenance and upgrading</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This component may be used for ECD sites for facilitating the supply of essential goods necessary to support basic health and hygiene practices in ECD sites to prevent the spread of COVID-19, in line with the guidelines provided by the national Department of Social Development. This includes provision of one of a standard support package which includes basic health and hygiene products • This allocation may be used for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ unregistered ECD centres to do minor infrastructure maintenance works and upgrades to enable conditional registration ○ conditionally registered ECD centres to do minor infrastructure maintenance works and upgrades to enable them to improve their registration status • The following conditions apply in respect of the above: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ all ECD sites whether conditionally registered or unregistered may only benefit from this fund if they are eligible as per the requirements in the guideline issued by the national Department of Social Development. ○ all projects must be selected, planned and implemented in a manner consistent with the guideline issued by the national DSD ○ provinces must conduct assessments of conditionally registered and eligible unregistered ECD sites and cost them in order to qualify for funding in 2022/23 and submit by 30 September 2021 ○ for unregistered centres, a maximum amount of R100 000 per ECD centre may be spent for maintenance improvements, inclusive of all costs (VAT, disbursements etc.) ○ for conditionally registered centres a maximum amount of R250 000 per ECD centre may be spent for maintenance improvement and upgrades, inclusive of all costs (VAT, disbursements, etc.) ○ prior approval for any amount exceeding R100 000 or R250 000 respectively should be obtained from the Head of Department (HoD) or the Chief Financial Officer with a detailed assessment and cost analysis to justify the additional amount ○ all projects must be recorded on the Infrastructure Reporting Model (IRM) before the start of the financial year ○ provinces must update the infrastructure project details for each funded project in the Infrastructure Reporting Model (IRM)). This must be approved and submitted to National Treasury and DSD within 22 days after the end of each quarter ○ provinces must report separately on COVID-19 progress and expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act <p>New centre construction</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New centre construction funding is for the construction of new low-cost ECD centres where existing structures have to be replaced or to address new demand in areas where the need is the greatest • A maximum of R2.5 million per province may be used for the construction of new ECD centres, inclusive of all costs • The construction of centres must be consistent with the guideline issued by the national DSD • Every province may construct at least one ECD centre in 2021/22 • Each province must include the number of ECD centres to be constructed and the costs for the construction in the business plan 2021/22

Early Childhood Development Grant: Infrastructure Component	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All projects must be recorded on the Infrastructure Reporting Model (IRM) <p>General conditions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The national Department of Social Development will develop guidelines for each of the areas listed above that must be issued to the provinces by 31 March 2021
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The provincial infrastructure allocations are determined based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the number of ECD centres assessed in each province that meet the criteria for the maintenance and upgrading the amount for low-cost construction of ECD centres is a standard allocation for each province
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To allow DSD to manage the expansion of ECD in the country and to facilitate compliance to the National Integrated ECD Policy approved by Cabinet on 9 December 2015 ensuring that the delivery and any capital investment is coordinated in an efficient manner that is consistent with norms, standards and guidelines ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Of the maintenance grant allocation of R61 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces. R56 million (91 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 230 ECD centres benefited from the grant
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Given the nature of the programme and the drive to expand provision of ECD services, the grant will be needed for the medium term expenditure framework period, subject to review
MTEF allocations	2021/22: R94 million; 2022/23: R98 million and 2023/24: R102 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quarterly instalments according to approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The national Department of Social Development will develop ECD infrastructure grant guidelines for each of the two areas listed above that must be issued to the provinces by 31 March 2021 The national DSD will issue provinces with guidelines and reporting templates for the health and hygiene activities funded from this component DSD must report separately on COVID-19 progress and expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provinces must adhere to the requirements in the ECD health and hygiene guidelines issued by national DSD in the implementation of the grant Provinces must submit a draft list of all eligible ECD sites that have been assessed to benefit from the grant in 2022/23 to DSD by 30 September 2021 Provinces must provide a procurement plan on how they will implement their projects in the 2022/2023 financial year by 30 November 2021 The reasons for the centre being unregistered or conditionally registered including the Environmental Health Report must be kept in the file for each ECD centre by the ECD programme manager. Ensure that claims are submitted to DSD to allow for transfer of funds by DSD in line with the payment schedule approved by the National Treasury Maintain a database of all ECD centres that have been assisted through the infrastructure component of the grant by the ECD infrastructure project manager. The ECD programme manager must maintain a database of all ECD centres that have improved their registration status Provinces must record all infrastructure projects on the National Treasury's infrastructure reporting model Provinces must adhere to the requirements in the ECD infrastructure grant guidelines issued by national DSD in the implementation of the grant
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2021 and February 2022 Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificate signed-off by HoDs for 2022/23 financial year to the DSD by 11 February 2022 The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 1 April 2022

Early Childhood Development Grant: Subsidy Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Social Development (Vote 19)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To increase access to quality early childhood development (ECD) services for poor children
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To increase the number of poor children accessing subsidised ECD services through centre and non-centre based programmes
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The provision of ECD services to poor children
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of eligible children subsidised, as agreed in the service level agreements (SLA) • Number of all children attending ECD services in fully registered centres • Number of all children attending ECD services in conditionally registered centres • Number of children subsidised from the conditional grant in fully registered centres • Number of children subsidised from the conditional grant in conditionally registered centres • Number of days subsidised for centre based programmes • Number of children subsidised through provincial own revenue including equitable share that are benefiting from the to-up grant • Number of equitable share children benefiting from the top up grant • Number of ECD practitioners and other staff employed in registered ECD centres benefiting from the conditional grant
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 3: Education, skills and health
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The provincial departments will use a single business plan issued by the national Department of Social Development (DSD) for the two grant components (i.e. subsidy and infrastructure) which contains the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ project background ○ project objectives ○ scope of the work ○ deliverables and outputs to be achieved ○ risk assessment with mitigation plan
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fully registered and conditionally registered ECD programmes will be eligible for the subsidy in both centre and non-centre based programmes • The subsidy is targeted for children in ECD services from birth until the year before children enter formal school or in case of children with developmental difficulties and disabilities, until the year before the calendar year they turn seven, which marks the age of compulsory schooling or special education • The provincial DSD and ECD service providers will enter into SLAs which stipulate the purpose of the subsidy, the amount of the subsidy, conditions of the subsidy and obligations of both provincial DSD and ECD service providers with regards to the payment of the subsidy and reporting requirements • The value of the subsidy paid to each ECD centre will be calculated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ R17.00 multiplied by the number of days (264), multiplied by the number of qualifying children attending the ECD centre as agreed to in the SLA • The value of the subsidy paid to each registered non-centre based ECD programme will be calculated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ R6.00 multiplied by the number of sessions, multiplied by the number of qualifying children attending as agreed to in the SLA • The full value of the subsidy will be paid in equal parts in line with the SLA and any changes to the payment schedule must be aligned to a determination of non-compliance as defined in the SLA • Once funds are transferred to ECD service providers the department may not pre-approve how the funds are to be utilised other than what is stipulated in the SLA • All allocations must be aligned to the number of children registered and eligible for the subsidy as per the SLA and can only be reduced as per the process outlined in the SLA. Allocations may not be changed in-year, based on attendance • The subsidy must target ECD centres and non-centre based programmes or qualifying children in line with the process set out below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ an ECD centre and non-centre based programme is eligible to be subsidised if it is located in a designated municipal ward that has been identified for universal targeting of subsidies ○ children attending these ECD centres and non-centre based programmes will not be subjected to an individual means test and all children in these programmes must be taken into account when calculating the subsidy ○ if the child is attending an ECD centre or non-centre based programme falling outside of those municipal wards that have been identified for universal targeting, a means test can be applied as outlined below

Early Childhood Development Grant: Subsidy Component	
	<p>Income based means test:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Income of parents or caregivers may not exceed the means test values applied for receipt of the child support grant for a single parent and married parents as gazetted by national DSD in 2021. This is updated each year with the increase in the grant value • In the case of children receiving a child related social assistance grant the original, reprinted or certified copies of proof of receipt of the child related grant (child support grant or the foster care grant) as issued by South African Social Security Agency must be submitted • In the case of children who are not beneficiaries of a child related grant the following must be submitted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ proof of income of parents (or caregivers) ○ three months' bank statement of parents or guardians ○ affidavit declaring status of income
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The provincial subsidy allocations are determined based on the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the subsidy rate of R17.00 multiplied by the number of children targeted using the 2020/21 subsidy budget for the conditional grant ○ topping-up the equitable share funded subsidies to R17.00 using the actual number of children subsidised through equitable share as at end of March 2019
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To allow DSD to better facilitate expansion of ECD services in the country • ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the subsidy expansion grant allocation of R424 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces and R422 million (99 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 124 673 targeted children benefitted from the subsidy and • 548 961 children that are subsidised through provincial own revenue including equitable share benefitted from the top-up grant
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant will be allocated over the 2021 medium term expenditure framework period, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R963 million; 2022/23: R1.1 billion and 2023/24: R1.1 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quarterly instalments according to approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review standardised SLAs to be entered into between provincial DSDs and ECD service providers • Review and update the subsidy guidelines that must be issued to provinces by 26 March 2021 in consultation with the National Treasury
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conclude SLAs with ECD service providers in a format prescribed by the DSD • Ensure that payments are made in line with the payment schedule as per the SLAs with ECD service providers • Subsidies must be made into the ECD service providers designated bank accounts, which must be with a registered deposit taking institution in the Republic of South Africa • Subsidies may only be reduced in cases of non-compliance as outlined in the prescribed SLA • Use the information reported in the quarterly reports from ECD service providers to develop and maintain a master list of all children benefitting from the ECD subsidy • Maintain a database on the status of full and conditional registration of all ECD centres and non-centre based programmes in the province that includes the following basic information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ registration status ○ capacity of the centre ○ number of children in attendance ○ number of children subsidised ○ number of children with disabilities subsidised ○ number of children with disabilities in attendance • Maintain a database of all ECD staff in centres benefitting from the equitable share and conditional grant
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2021 and February 2022 • Submit final provincial business plans for 2022/23, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed-off by Heads of Departments to the DSD by 15 February 2022 • The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 1 April 2022

SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE GRANTS

Community Library Services Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sports, Arts and Culture (Vote 37)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable the South African society to gain access to knowledge and updated information that will improve its socio-economic status
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To transform urban and rural community library infrastructure, facilities and services (primarily targeting previously disadvantaged communities) through a recapitalised programme at provincial level in support of local government and national initiatives
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved coordination and collaboration between national, provincial and local government on library services • Equitable access to library and information services delivered to all rural and urban communities • Improved library infrastructure and services that meet the specific needs of the communities they serve • Improved staff capacity at urban and rural libraries to respond appropriately to community knowledge and information needs • Improved culture of reading and literacy development
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 290 000 library materials (books, periodicals, toys etc.) purchased • Library information and communication technology infrastructure and systems software installed and maintained in all provinces • New services established for the visually impaired at 25 identified community libraries in all provinces • 22 new library structures completed • 4 new library services established for dual-purpose libraries • 13 upgraded library structures • 22 maintained library structures • 2 473 existing contract library staff maintained in all provinces • Number of new staff appointed for dual-purpose libraries • 68 new staff appointed at public libraries to support the shifting of the function to provinces • Capacity building programmes for public librarians • Number of units of personal protective equipment procured (by type) • Litres of sanitisers procured • Community Libraries deep cleaned due to Covid-19
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The provincial business plans must be developed in accordance with identified priority areas • Provincial departments may only request (in writing, to the transferring officer) to amend the business plan by the end of October 2021 • Provinces should notify the transferring officer should there be variation orders exceeding 10 per cent within 30 days • Provinces may not exceed the 20 per cent threshold provided for variation orders on infrastructure projects without the approval of the transferring officer • To qualify for allocations in 2022/23 provinces must submit progress reports that detail a phased approach towards the full funding of the function, either by assignment to municipalities, or preparation of provinces to take over the function, or a combination of both. This process must be completed by the end of the 2021 Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) period • Grant funding must not be used to replace funding for items that provinces have previously allocated to community libraries • Provinces may use a maximum of 5 per cent of the total amount allocated to them for capacity building and provincial management of the grant at the provincial department and the details of how these funds will be used must be included in their respective business plans • Provinces must include in their business plans, the scope of work for upgrades, including the budget to be committed to the upgrading of existing libraries • Provinces must include in their business plans the budget for maintenance of projects • Funds earmarked to support Schedule 5 function shift in category B municipalities and to establish dual purpose service points may only be used for that purpose. Provinces may use up to 80 per cent of their earmarked allocations in 2021/22 to address the Schedule 5 function shift imperative in category B municipalities. At least 20 per cent of the earmarked allocations must be used to establish and sustain dual purpose service points in collaboration with provincial departments of basic

Community Library Services Grant	
	<p>education. The detail of how these funds will be used by provinces must be included in their respective business plans. The total earmarked allocations per province are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Eastern Cape: R68 million o Free State: R87 million o Gauteng: R93 million o KwaZulu-Natal: R84 million o Limpopo: R29 million o Mpumalanga: R65 million o Northern Cape: R58 million o North West: R71 million o Western Cape: R84 million <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Service level agreements (SLAs) determining reporting protocols must be signed with receiving municipalities within two months after the 2021 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) takes effect • The SLAs must include financial commitments over the MTEF in addition to the payment schedules to municipalities and reporting protocols which outline measurable performance targets for each municipality • The allocations from this conditional grant funding must only be used for items that are provided for in the conditional grant framework and in line with the approved business plan • To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provinces may submit revised business plans that include the use of grant funds for hand sanitizer for library users, sanitization and deep cleaning of libraries and provision of personal protective equipment for staff • Provinces must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on an evaluation report for 2019/20 conducted by the national Department of Sports, Arts and Culture (DSAC) which identified community library needs and priorities for 2021
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This funding is intended to address backlogs and disparities in the provision and maintenance of community library services across provinces, and enable the DSAC to provide strategic guidance and alignment with national priorities
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated R1.5 billion and 100 per cent of the allocation was transferred to provinces. R1.3 billion was spent by provinces by the end of the financial year, 89.6 per cent of the total after including provincial roll-overs <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 11 new libraries built • 44 libraries upgraded • 59 new staff appointed • 394 984 library materials procured
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The projected life will be informed by evaluation reports. Allocations may become part of the provincial equitable share in 2023/24 if provinces have completed the function shift and completed a process that leads to the full funding of the service
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R1.5 billion; 2022/23: R1.6 billion and 2023/24: R1.6 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Four instalments: 16 April 2021; 16 July 2021; 15 October 2021; and 21 January 2022
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish an intergovernmental forum with provinces that meets at least twice a year to discuss issues related to the provision of community library services • Participate in at least one intergovernmental forum meeting per province between provinces and municipalities per year • Identify challenges and risks and prepare mitigation strategies • Monitor and evaluate implementation • Evaluate annual performance of the grant for the previous financial year, for submission to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year • Submit monthly financial and quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury • Determine outputs and targets for 2022/23 with provincial departments • DSAC must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must establish intergovernmental forums with municipalities within their province that are funded through this grant, that meet at least three times a year to discuss issues related to the provision of community library services • Provincial departments must establish capacity to monitor and evaluate SLAs with municipalities • Provinces must maintain the number of staff appointed using this conditional grant • Submit evaluation reports to the DSAC within two months after the end of the financial year • Submit signed monthly financial reports of provinces to DSAC within 15 days after the end of every month

Community Library Services Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit quarterly performance reports to the DSAC within 30 days after the end of the quarter • Provinces must complete the conversion of contract staff to permanent staff by end of June 2023 • Provinces must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must submit a draft function shift progress report to DSAC for comment by 6 August 2021. A final progress report must be submitted by 1 October 2021 • Progress reports must detail at least the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ criteria that will be used to evaluate the capacity of municipalities to administer the function on behalf of the province ○ a policy framework for funding municipalities that administer the service with details of this funding for a three-year time period • Provinces to submit draft business plans to DSAC by 2 September 2021. Business plans must be aligned to their strategies for full funding of the function • DSAC to evaluate provincial business plans and provide feedback to provinces by 30 September 2021 • Provinces to submit final provincial business plans to DSAC by 31 January 2022 • DSAC approves business plans and submits them to National Treasury by 31 March 2022

Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sports, Arts and Culture (Vote 37)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increasing citizens' access to sport and recreation activities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To facilitate sport and active recreation participation and empowerment in partnership with relevant stakeholders
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased and sustained participation in sport and active recreation • Improved sector capacity to deliver sport and active recreation
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • School sport <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ learners supported to participate in the National School Sport Championships ○ learners participating in school sport tournaments at a provincial level ○ learners participating in school sport tournaments at a district level ○ schools provided with equipment and/or attire ○ people trained ○ school sport coordinators remunerated ○ school sport structures supported • Community sport and active recreation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Active recreation (Siyadlala) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events ○ indigenous games clubs supported per code ○ hubs provided with equipment and/or attire ○ active recreation coordinators remunerated ○ number of learners attending the Youth Camp ○ people trained in Siyadlala ○ Club development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ local leagues supported ○ people trained (active recreation and sport academies) ○ club coordinators remunerated ○ clubs participating in the Rural Sport Development Programme ○ clubs provided with equipment and or attire ○ Sport academies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ athletes supported by the sport academies ○ sport academies supported (equipment and personnel) ○ sport focus schools supported ○ Netball World Cup 2023 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ preparations for Netball World Cup 2023 supported ○ Transversal matters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ sport and active recreation projects implemented by the provincial sports confederation ○ provincial programmes contributing to "I choose 2B Active" implemented ○ sports bus maintained and operational ○ Management <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ staff appointed on a long term contract ○ administration standards met
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant purpose • Outcome indicators • Grant outputs • Output indicators • Key activities
Conditions	<p>Provincial compliance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must ensure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ all structures at all levels are aligned to the 16 Department of Sports, Arts and Culture (DSAC) priority codes to contribute to seamless service delivery (Football, Netball, Rugby, Cricket, Athletics, Basketball, Volleyball, Goalball, Swimming, Gymnastics, Hockey, Softball, Chess, Table Tennis, Tennis, Amateur Boxing) ○ 50 per cent of hubs and clubs supported must be from rural and farm areas ○ list of schools, hubs and clubs must be provided with the Business Plan and the support required. ○ Performance evidence in prescribed format must be timeously submitted, irrespective of the status of the project, as per the technical indicator descriptors ○ funds from this grant are not used on projects falling outside the scope of the grant unless, following a written request, approval to such effect is granted by the transferring officer • The provincial allocation must be utilised as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ school sport: 40 per cent ○ community sport and active recreation: 39 per cent ○ sport academies: 9 per cent ○ transversal matters: 4 per cent ○ management: 8 per cent

Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces, based on their provincial dynamics, may apply to the transferring officer to change the above sub-allocations <p>School sport: 40 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must ring-fence R9.5 million to provide transport, attire and delivery of provincial teams to the various segments of the national school sport championships. The allocation to the host province will consider the funds required for hosting the national championships and will include accommodation, meals and other costs associated with staging of the championships • The other provision of R500 000, will be for the participation of School Sport Team at the 2021 International School Sport Federation (ISF) Championships in China • The remaining school sport allocation must be allocated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 10 per cent for training of people to deliver school sport ○ 20 per cent to purchase equipment and or attire for schools below quintile 3 identified through participation in leagues ○ 40 per cent to deliver district and provincial competitions ○ 15 per cent to remunerate coordinators who coordinate, support, monitor and evaluate school sport at district and local levels ○ 15 per cent to support school sport structures <p>Community sport and active recreation: 39 per cent</p> <p>Active recreation: 19 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must ring-fence R3 million per province for the National Youth Camp to provide transport, accommodation, meals, attire, security, public liability, medical support, stationery, and the costs associated with plenary meetings • The remaining active recreation allocation must be allocated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 40 per cent for people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events ○ 20 per cent to purchase equipment and attire ○ 20 per cent for remuneration of community sport coordinators ○ 5 per cent for ministerial outreach programmes ○ 15 per cent for training <p>Club development: 20 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The portion of the grant ring-fenced for club development must be allocated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 65 per cent to support leagues and the clubs that are in the rural sport development programme club development ○ 15 per cent for accredited training in sport administration, team management, coaching and technical officiating ○ 15 per cent to purchase sport equipment and attire ○ 5 per cent for remuneration of club development coordinators <p>Sport academies: 9 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The allocation must be used for the support and resourcing of district and provincial academies in line with sport academies framework and guidelines of DSAC <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 40 per cent for resourcing of district and provincial academies (equipment and remuneration of personnel) ○ 40 per cent for athlete support as documented in the academy framework ○ 5 per cent for sport focus schools ○ 15 per cent training • The allocation must be used to provide support to accredited sport focus schools that meet the specified requirements outlined in the sport academies framework. Provision of support to schools includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ upgrading sport facilities ○ resourcing them with a gymnasium ○ establishing a basic medical facility/room with basic equipment ○ providing sport code specific equipment <p>Transversal matters: 4 per cent</p> <p>Provincial sport confederation: 2 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces may transfer funds to the provincial sport confederation provided: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ a transfer plan has been developed and submitted together with a signed business plan approved by DSAC ○ a service level agreement has been entered into between the provincial department and the provincial sport confederation stating clearly what is expected of the provincial sport confederation ○ a monitoring mechanism is in place to monitor expenditure and performance by the sport confederation as per the SLA <p>Provincial programmes: 1 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • These are specific provincial programmes that contribute to the “I Choose 2B Active” Campaign and Recognition programme <p>Branding: 1 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Branding for the sport and recreation events • Sport Bus <p>Management: 8 per cent</p> <p>Appointing staff: 7 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces are expected to utilise this portion of the allocation for the appointment of staff

Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Staff must be appointed on a three-year contract to implement conditional grant programmes. The allocation is not for support staff in programmes such as finance, planning, monitoring and evaluation or research Administration: 1 per cent Provinces are expected to use this portion of the allocation to ensure that all their submissions are packaged properly (including business plans project implementation plan monthly, quarterly and annual reports) and for logistical arrangements relating to the administration of the grant
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Each province is allocated a baseline of R20 million, thereafter the equitable share formula proportions are applied to determine the remaining amount R30 million from the total conditional grant allocation is ring-fenced towards the preparation and delivery of the 2023 Netball World Cup and is allocated to the Western Cape province Northern Cape's allocation is increased due to ensure an increase in participation due to the vastness of the Province. R2 million and R3 million has been deducted from Gauteng and KwaZulu-Natal respectively to fund this Each province will contribute a total amount of R500 000 towards the participation of school sport to the ISF Gymnastrada which will be held in China from 16-23 October 2021. This amount will be allocated to Gauteng Province for processing
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The conditional grant is assisting the sport sector in implementing the National Sport and Recreation Plan objectives
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R620 million was allocated and R620 million (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces. R627 million was available for provinces to spend (including provincial roll-over of R7 million). R540 million (86 per cent) was spent by provinces <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 451 996 people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events 120 345 learners participating in school sport tournaments at district level 2 963 schools, hubs and clubs provided with equipment and/ or attire 5 548 athletes supported by the sport academy 55 sport academies supported
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R591 million; 2022/23: R602 million; 2023/24: R604 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Four instalments: 26 May 2021; 26 August 2021; 25 November 2021 and 26 January 2022
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Evaluate annual reports for the 2020/21 grants for submission to the National Treasury by 30 July 2021 Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objective for 2022/23 by 30 August 2021 Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans Monitor implementation and provide support Submit approved business plan for 2021/22 to the National Treasury by 30 April 2021 Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury 45 days after the end of each quarter Ensure that all the conditional grant practice notes issued by National Treasury are adhered to Desktop monitoring: analysis of monthly and quarterly reports received by provinces Physical verification visits to the provinces to verify what has been reported in the monthly and quarterly reports Hold quarterly review sessions with all conditional grant role players from the provinces May implement internal mechanisms to manage the quarterly disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance with the conditions of the grant. This may include withholding and reallocation of tranche payments <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submit the 2020/21 annual evaluation report to DSAC by 28 May 2021 Submit monthly reports as per the requirements contained in the 2021 Division of Revenue Act Monitor progress of programmes delivered through the conditional grant Western Cape province must report on progress with preparatory work for the 2023 Netball World Cup so that spending and progress on these activities can be separated from the performance of the rest of the grant Ensure that conditional grant managers attend all national conditional grant meetings Ensure that capacity exists to manage the grant and that there is a grant manager responsible for the grant framework, planning, implementation and reporting Ensure organisational capacity to deliver on the programmes that are implemented through the grant
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provinces submit draft business plan to DSAC by 10 December 2021 DSAC evaluates draft business plans by 15 December 2021 Comments sent to provinces by 14 January 2022 Provinces submit revised business plans to DSAC by 11 February 2022 Head of Department approves business plan by 30 March 2022 DSAC submits business plans to National Treasury by 29 April 2022

TRANSPORT GRANTS

Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transport (Vote 40)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 4, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure efficient and effective investment in provincial roads to implement the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa (RISFSA) in line with the S'hamba Sonke road programme and other related road infrastructure asset management programmes
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To supplement provincial investments for road infrastructure maintenance (routine, periodic and special maintenance) To ensure that all roads are classified as per the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa (RISFSA) and the technical recommendations for highways, and the Road Classification and Access Management guidelines To implement and maintain road asset management systems (RAMS) To supplement provincial projects for the repair of roads and bridges damaged by unforeseen incidents including natural disasters To improve road safety with a special focus on pedestrian safety in rural areas
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve the condition and lifespan of provincial roads and level of service backed by a periodic five year review of the road network conditions Improved rates of employment and community participation through labour-intensive construction methodologies and skills development through the delivery of roads infrastructure projects
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Final road asset management plan (RAMP) and tabled project list for the 2021 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) in a table B5 format finalised by 30 March 2021 Network condition assessment and determination of priority projects list from the road asset management systems (RAMS) The following actual delivery related measures against 2021/22 targets defined in the final road asset management plan RAMP and annual performance plan (APP) for each province: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> number of m² of surfaced roads rehabilitated (quarterly) number of m² of surfaced roads resurfaced (overlay or reseal) number of m² of blacktop patching (including pothole repairs) number of kilometres of gravel roads re-gravelled number of kilometres of gravel roads bladed number of kilometres of gravel roads upgraded (funded from provincial equitable share) The following performance, based on national job creation indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> number of jobs created number of full time equivalents created number of youths employed (age 18 – 35) number of women employed number of people living with disabilities employed Number of small, medium micro enterprises contracted on the provinces' contractor development programme <ul style="list-style-type: none"> updated road condition data (paved and unpaved) including instrumental/automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge conditions
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses a road asset management plan (RAMP), which contains the following details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> network hierarchy performance management framework gap analysis information and systems, and lifecycle planning current and future demand financial plan monitoring, reviewing and continual improvements
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure efficient usage of grant funds, the Department of Transport (DoT), in consultation with National Treasury, can instruct that provinces utilise national transversal appointments for project implementation This grant funds routine, periodic and special maintenance road infrastructure projects Provinces must show commitment by budgeting from the provincial equitable share to match or exceed grant allocations This grant may fund visual condition inspections, wherein not more than R6500/km and R2500/km may be used for paved and gravel roads respectively Any other improvements, upgrading from gravel to surface roads and new facilities must be funded from the provincial equitable share Provinces may use a maximum of 25 per cent of the allocation for rehabilitation activities The framework must be read in conjunction with the practice note issued by the DoT as agreed with National Treasury The payment of the first instalment is dependent upon submission to the national DoT and the relevant provincial treasury of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> planning for the infrastructure reporting model (IRM) for 2021 MTEF by 23 April 2021

Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o final road asset management plan (RAMP) and tabled project list for the 2021 MTEF in a table B5 format by 30 March 2021 o submission to DoT of all the quarterly performance reports that have become due for the 2020/21 financial year, in terms of the DoRA and the requirements of this framework, prior to date of release of payment • Payment of subsequent instalments is dependent upon the submission to the DoT of the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o previous quarter's monthly IRM reports o all quarterly performance reports that have become due, in terms of the DoRA, prior to date of release of payment • The signed off annual grant performance evaluation report will remain a requirement for the second instalment as required by the DoRA and the requirements of this framework • The signed off draft RAMP and a project list in Table B5 format will remain a requirement for the third instalment as required by this Framework. • For RISFSA Class R1, R2 and R3 roads, data collection requirements are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o visual condition data according to technical methods for highway (TMH) 9 for pavements no older than two years, and TMH 19 for bridges no older than five years o instrumental pavement data for roughness, rut depth and macro texture according to TMH 13 no older than two years o instrumental pavement data for deflections according to TMH 13 no older than five year o traffic data according to TMH 3, TMH 8 and TMH 14 no older than three years • Provinces must submit into a central repository, updated road condition data, (for paved and unpaved) including instrumental/ automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge conditions by 30 September 2021 • The Provincial Road Maintenance Grant (PRMG) allocation can be allocated to the following projects as identified and prioritised through the provincial road asset management systems (RAMS): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o routine maintenance (opex): includes day-to-day routine activities such as cleaning drains and culverts, vegetation control, line marking, guard rail repair, road sign repair, crack sealing, patching, edge repair, spot regravelling, and blading o periodic maintenance (opex): includes periodically scheduled activities such as fog sprays/diluted emulsions/rejuvenators, surface seals and functional asphalt overlays < 50 mm in thickness. For gravel roads it includes re-gravelling up to 100 mm thick o special maintenance (opex): includes the repair of selected pavement areas up to maximum of 25 per cent of project length followed by application of surface seal or functional asphalt overlay < 50 mm. Also includes reinstatement of slope stability, repairs to existing structures and the repair of damage caused by floods or accidents o rehabilitation (capex): includes increasing the structural capacity of an existing pavement through the recycling of existing layers and/or addition of new granular layers or structural asphalt overlays > 80mm thick and upgrading or block paving of gravel roads with more than 300 vehicles per day. These rehabilitation activities are however limited to a maximum of 25 per cent of the PRMG allocation • The PRMG allocation cannot be allocated to the following projects: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o any costs associated with feasibility studies, tendering and programme management support o the hire, purchasing, repairs, maintenance and operational costs of construction plant and equipment o improvements (Capex): this comprises works that aim to improve the quality of service on roads with an unacceptable quality of service. These include measures of improving quality of service on existing roads such as increases the width in selected areas (i.e. addition of climbing/passing lanes), increases in the width over the total length of the project i.e. addition of paved shoulder and localised geometric and intersection improvements. These activities could in some instances include complete rehabilitation of the existing pavement structure o the upgrading of gravel roads to surface roads, the construction of new roads and new interchanges do not qualify for funding under this grant o new facilities (capex): this comprises works that aim to improve network capacity and includes the upgrading of earth (dirt) road to an engineered gravel road, the upgrading of a gravel road to a surfaced road and upgrading of single carriageway road to four-lane or dual carriageway road. o The construction of new gravel or surfaced road where previously no road existed (brown/green fields construction). The construction of new bridge to replace existing bridge or new interchange to replace intersection
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on the Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant formula, which takes into account the extent of the provincial road network (gravel/paved), the traffic volumes, the visual condition indices on the network and geo-climatic and topographic factors • Unallocated amounts in 2022/23 and 2023/24 will be allocated as an incentive based on the level of service efficiency achieved in road project investments undertaken
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant is intended to ensure that provinces give priority to road infrastructure and promote efficiency in road investment
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the R11.1 billion allocated, R1.4 billion was spent by provinces by the end of the national financial year <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p>

Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • provinces developed / updated the Road Asset Management Plan • 22 232 kilometres (km) of surfaced roads visually assessed as per the applicable TMH manual • 26 575 kilometres (km) of gravel roads visually assessed as per the applicable TMH manual • 3267 714 of m2 of surfaced roads rehabilitated (effectively 934 km) • 6 330 463 of m2 of surfaced roads resurfaced (overlay or reseal) (effectively 1809 km) • 1 947 598 of m2 of blacktop patching (including pothole repairs) (effectively 556 km) • 3 743 kilometres (km) of gravel roads re-gravelled • 378 458 kilometres (km) of gravel roads bladed • 190 kilometres (km) of gravel roads upgraded (funded from provincial equitable share) • 142 908 number of jobs created • 56 659 number of full time equivalents created • 45 452 number of youths employed (18 — 35) • 94 701 number of women employed • 504 number of people living with disabilities employed • 340 number of small medium micro enterprises were contracted
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant is ongoing, but will be subject to periodic review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R11.9 billion; 2022/23: R12.5 billion and 2023/24: R13 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payment will be made in accordance with a payment schedule agreed to with provinces and approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury 45 days after the end of each quarter • Submit a grant evaluation report to National Treasury four months after the end of the financial year • Review the performance based allocation mechanism for use in determining future allocations • Confirm the correctness of data submitted by provinces by assessing a representative sample • Ensure that road asset management plan (RAMP), project list and infrastructure reporting model (IRM) are updated and aligned • Implement internal mechanisms to monitor adherence to grant conditions and manage the disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance. Measures to address non-compliance include withholding transfers, as provided for in section 17 of the DoRA. If matters are still unresolved, this may result in the stopping and reallocation of tranche payments in terms of sections 18 and 19 of DoRA • Upload submitted road condition data into a central repository • Monitor project implementation quarterly through bilaterals and site inspections
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial departments must submit monthly infrastructure reports that comply with the IRM to DoT and the relevant provincial treasury 22 days after the end of each month • Provinces must align the RAMP, project list and ensure the IRM is kept up to date • Reports from provinces shall also have information on job creation and contractor development programme • Ensure that Table B5 project list is tabled at the provincial legislature before being gazetted by the MEC • Submit completed and signed off quarterly performance report templates 30 days after the end of each quarter, together with a separate and signed off report on safety projects as per the requirements of the Performance Incentive allocation • Submit completed and signed off annual grant performance evaluation reports 2 months after the end of each financial year, together with a separate chapter/report on safety projects as per the requirements of the performance incentive allocation • Provincial departments must implement their projects in line with the S'hamba Sonke and the Expanded Public Works Programme guidelines • Ensure that approved grant funded projects are published as part of the Estimates of Provincial Revenue and Expenditure through the provincial legislative processes • Ensure projects are selected using RAMS as the primary source of information • Design and implement projects in compliance with the S'hamba Sonke Principles and Expanded Public Works Programme guidelines • Submit updated road condition data (for paved and unpaved roads) including instrumental/ automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge condition data by 30 September 2021
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must submit a draft 2022/23 RAMP with a minimum of five years of planned projects selected using RAMS as the primary source, by 30 September 2021 • RAMPs, including 2022 MTEF prioritised project lists, must be reviewed by DoT and feedback provided by 28 January 2022 • Provinces to submit final 2022/23 RAMP to DoT, relevant provincial treasury and National Treasury by 30 March 2022

Public Transport Operations Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transport (Vote 40)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 4, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subsidised road based public transport services
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide supplementary funding towards public transport services provided by provincial departments of transport
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The provision of public transport services in terms of contracts which are kilometre based and affordable to the users of the services • Improved efficiencies in public transport spending
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of vehicles subsidised • Number of vehicles subsidised (cumulative annual number) • Number of scheduled trips • Number of trips operated • Number of passengers • Number of kilometres • Number of employees <p>Response to COVID-19 pandemic</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of public transport vehicles sanitised • Number of public transport facilities sanitised • Number of hand-washing facilities installed • Litres of sanitiser and disinfectant procured • Number of public transport drivers and other frontline public transport workers provided with personal protective equipment (by type of equipment per category of worker)
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation • Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not applicable
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This conditional grant provides supplementary funding to subsidise service contracts entered into between the provincial departments of transport and public transport operators for the provision of affordable subsidised transport services • If the contracting function is devolved to any municipality before the 2021/22 adjustment budget, the appropriate portion of the grant will also be devolved to the municipality. The implementation of the devolution should be managed in terms of section 16 of the 2021 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) • Where contracts are not devolved, provinces must continue performing the contracting function until this function is assigned to a municipality in terms of the provisions of the National Land Transport Act (NLTA – Act 5 of 2009). The municipality and province will have to make transitional arrangements to ensure payments to operators to meet contractual commitments. A service level agreement between the province and the municipality must be signed and funds must flow in line with 2021 DoRA requirements. Provinces must take all reasonable measures to assist the transition within a framework to be prescribed by the national Department of Transport (DoT) and National Treasury • In cases where a contract, or part thereof, is transferred in terms of any applicable legislation or legal provision as part of the integrated public transport network (IPTN) of the municipality, the funds allocated to such a contract or part thereof must be ring-fenced and transferred to the municipality taking over the contract from the province • For the purpose of planning, provinces must share relevant information with municipalities relating to this grant, where services link to integrated public transport networks • All new contracts, including designs and operators' business plans detailing subsidised services, must be approved by the Public Transport Integration Committee (PTIC), and be in line with relevant legislation and in compliance with the public transport strategy. Where an Intermodal Planning Committee is established at municipal level, in terms of the NLTA, the functions of the two committees must be consolidated to ensure integration of planning, services and modes • Provinces must ensure that PTICs are established and functional and that no new contracts are paid from the Grant if they are not considered by their PTIC • In order to ensure efficient usage of grant funds, the DoT in consultation with the National Treasury can instruct that contracting authorities utilise national transversal appointment for items such as professional services for service design, vehicles and information technology (including automated fare collection), and vehicle tracking • Arrangements for the IC52/97 (Moloto Road Bus Contract): Part of Gauteng's allocation is ring-fenced for the introduction of a new contract to replace IC52/97 (Moloto Road Bus Contract) in 2021/22 as determined by National Treasury after consultation with the national DoT and the province • To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provinces may use grant funds for the sanitisation of public transport vehicles and other public transport facilities, including the provision of personal protective equipment for public transport workers, hand washing facilities and provisions for physical distancing • Provinces must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act

Public Transport Operations Grant	
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on 2009 DoRA allocation baseline, weighted for the average shares of historical contributions that supplement the grant. Provinces/contracting authorities should determine individual operator's budgets and ensure that the operation stays within the allocation or provide supplementary funds from their provincial budget
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subsidies are earmarked for the provision of public transport services
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated and transferred R6.3 billion to provinces of which R6 billion was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of vehicles subsidised 6 353 • Number of kilometres subsidised 225 349 765 • Subsidy per passenger R22.21 • Subsidy per kilometre operated R26.76 • Passengers per vehicle 3 561.3 • Passengers per trip operated 47.6 • Employees per vehicle 2.1
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As provided for in the National Land Transport Act 5 of 2009
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R7.1 billion; 2022/23: R7.1 billion and 2023/24: R7.4 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly instalments according to a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disburse allocations to provinces • Collect and evaluate operational and financial data from provinces and consolidate for submission to National Treasury • Maintain national database with key performance indicators of public transport services as per data received from provinces • Submit quarterly and annual reports to National Treasury in line with DoRA requirements and time frames • Advise provinces/contracting authorities regarding the design of contracted services • In the event that a service level agreement is signed between Gauteng province and the national department for the management of the IC52/97 contract, the service level agreement must include provision for capacity and resources needed to administer the contract • Implement internal mechanisms to monitor adherence to grant conditions and manage the disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance. Measures to address non-compliance include withholding transfers, as provided for in section 17 of the DoRA. If matters are still unresolved, this may result in the stopping and reallocation of tranche payments in terms of sections 18 and 19 of DoRA • DoT must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any contractual agreement entered into in relation to this grant will be the responsibility of the contracting authority • Provincial departments remain responsible for funding any shortfall experienced on this grant from their provincial equitable share • Ensure that contracted operators' certified claims are paid within 30 days from the date of receipt • Provinces must monitor and verify the correctness of the operators' claims in terms of the kilometres of service provided and provide a monthly summary report to the transferring officer • Certify and submit monthly performance reports to DoT within 25 days after the end of the month, and quarterly performance reports within 30 days after the end of each quarter using the reporting format developed by DoT • Provinces must inform the transferring officer of any disputes or challenges that may lead to service disruptions • Provinces must ensure that PTICs are established and functional and that no new contracts are paid from the grant if they are not considered by their PTIC for approval • Provincial Departments must submit monthly report on COVID-19 expenditure at the end of each month
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not applicable

Part 3: Frameworks for Conditional Grants to Municipalities

Detailed frameworks on Schedule 4, Part B; Schedule 5, Part B; Schedule 6, Part B; and Schedule 7, Part B grants to municipalities

Introduction

This annexure provides a brief description for each grant in Schedule 4, Part B; Schedule 5, Part B; Schedule 6, Part B; and Schedule 7, Part B of the 2021 Division of Revenue Bill. The following are key areas considered for each grant:

- Strategic goal and purpose of the grant
- Outcome statements and outputs of the grant
- Priority(ties) of government that the grant primarily contributes to
- Conditions of the grant (additional to what is required in the Bill)
- Criteria for allocation between municipalities
- Rationale for funding through a conditional grant
- Past performance
- The projected life of the grant
- 2021 MTEF allocations
- The payment schedule
- Responsibilities of transferring national department and receiving municipalities
- Process for approval of business plans for 2022/23

The attached frameworks are not part of the Division of Revenue Bill, but are published in order to provide more information on each grant to parliament, legislatures, municipal councils, officials in all three spheres of government and the public. Once the Division of Revenue Bill, 2021 is enacted, these frameworks will be gazetted in terms of the Act.

The financial statements and annual reports for 2021/22 will report against the Division of Revenue Act, Division of Revenue Amendment Act and their schedules, and the grant frameworks as gazetted in terms of the Act. Such reports must cover both financial and non-financial performance, focusing on the outputs achieved.

COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE GRANTS

Integrated Urban Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperative Governance (Vote 3)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To support spatially aligned public infrastructure investment that will lead to functional and efficient urban spaces and ultimately unlock growth
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide funding for public investment in infrastructure for the poor and to promote increased access to municipal own sources of capital finance in order to increase funding for public investment in economic infrastructure To ensure that public investments are spatially aligned and to promote the sound management of the assets delivered
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved access to municipal infrastructure Improved quality of municipal services through infrastructure that is in better condition Improved spatial integration
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of new water connections meeting minimum standards Number of new sewer connections meeting minimum standards Number of dwellings provided with connections to the main electricity supply by the municipality Percentage of known informal settlements receiving integrated waste handling services during the financial year Additional square meters of parks provided during the financial year Additional square meters of outdoor sports facilities provided during the financial year Additional square meters of public open space provided during the financial year Number of additional community halls provided during the financial year Number of additional libraries provided during the financial year Percentage of unsurfaced roads graded within the financial year Percentage of surfaced municipal road lanes which has been resurfaced and resealed Length of non-motorised transport paths built over the financial year Number of work opportunities and Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) created using the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for the above outputs <p>Response to the COVID-19 pandemic</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amount spent by a municipality on urgent repairs and refurbishment of water and sanitation infrastructure to restore functionality Amount spent by a municipality for sanitisation of public transport facilities and other municipal public facilities that include temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitisers (as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), personal protective equipment for municipal and public transport workers and provisions for physical distancing Number of municipal-owned facilities identified for quarantine sites that are repaired (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs)
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses a three-year capital programme that is aligned with a 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework The three-year capital programme must demonstrate alignment with the Capital Expenditure Framework The three-year capital programme must provide the following detail for each sub-programme that is partially or fully funded by the Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> classification of sub-programme as informal settlement upgrading, other new infrastructure or renewal anticipated outputs indication of the proportion of outputs that will be delivered in priority areas as identified in the Spatial Development Framework indication of the proportion of outputs that will benefit low income households, high income households or non-residential customers The three-year capital programme must demonstrate appropriate co-funding for the portion of the programme that does not benefit low income households This grant uses the Municipal Infrastructure Grant-Management Information System (MIG-MIS) registration requirements for ongoing projects that were previously funded from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> IUDG funds may only be spent on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> basic residential infrastructure for the poor for water, sanitation, roads, waste management, street lighting, community facilities as well as associated municipal bulk and connector infrastructure new infrastructure, upgrading existing infrastructure or renewing existing infrastructure maintenance of roads infrastructure mainly serving the poor Before newly participating municipalities can receive their first tranche, their three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework must have been approved through processes led by the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG)

Integrated Urban Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The second transfer will only be released to municipalities that have spent at least 50 per cent of their first tranche • A maximum of 5 per cent of a municipality's IUDG allocations may be used for programme management costs related to grant funded projects, only if a business plan for their Programme Management Unit is approved by the transferring officer before the start of the municipal financial year. If these funds (5 per cent) are not planned or spent for this purpose they must revert back to capital projects in the IUDG • Local municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from the Rural Roads Asset Management System (RRAMS), where available, to identify and prioritise their investment on roads projects; including maintenance • IUDG funds can be used for road maintenance only if projects are planned and prioritised using RRAMS data • Ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ municipalities that have allocations gazetted as part of the ring-fenced allocation for specific sport infrastructure projects may only spend these allocations on the projects identified by the Department of Sports, Arts and Culture (DSAC) ○ municipalities must make use of framework contracts approved by DSAC when implementing projects funded from this allocation unless an exemption from this requirement is approved by DSAC ○ initial transfers of funds from the ring-fenced funds will be subject to signing of a memorandum of understanding between DSAC and the beneficiary municipalities ○ subsequent transfers funded through the ring-fenced amount will also be subject to approval by DSAC • Municipalities that are already part of the IUDG but do not continue to meet all of the qualification criteria for the grant must adopt and implement a Performance Improvement Plan (PIP) and meet the qualification criteria within 2 years of the implantation of the PIP if they are to remain part of this grant. By the 31st of March 2021 Polokwane Local Municipality and Sol Plaatje Local Municipality must have adopted PIPs, which must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ be agreed with DCoG ○ set out measurable indicators to improve performance on the gaps in the municipality's performance on IUDG qualification criteria ○ address how the audit action plan will be implemented ○ be adopted by the municipal council • Municipalities implementing a PIP must submit quarterly reports on its progress to DCoG • To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ municipalities must prioritise the provision of water and sanitation to communities that do not currently have access to water services ○ municipalities may spend 10 per cent of their allocations for the urgent repair and refurbishment of water and sanitation infrastructure to restore functionality ○ municipalities may use up to 10 per cent of their allocations for the sanitisation of public transport facilities and other municipal public facilities including the provision of temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitisers (as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), personal protective equipment for municipal and public transport workers and provisions for physical distancing; and to repair municipal-owned infrastructure identified for quarantine sites (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs) ○ municipalities must submit a separate business plan through their PMU, for this spending under the Special Municipal Infrastructure Fund (SMIF) option in the MIG-MIS by 30 July 2021. Municipalities must report on how these funds are spent through the MIG-MIS. The Department of Cooperative Governance may approve that amounts above the 10 per cent threshold be used for these activities based on the municipality's motivation and its progress on committed projects • Polokwane Local Municipality should not use the sanitisation provision for the sanitisation of public transport facilities as it is funded for this in the Public Transport Network Grant • Municipalities must report on the use of funds for the COVID-19 response in line with the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are focused on municipalities whose circumstances align with the IUDG's criteria, these include: higher urban population densities and high economic activity • The IUDG includes a base component, a performance-based component and a once-off planning component • Most of the total IUDG allocation is the base allocation derived from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) formula explained in part five of annexure W1 of the 2021 Division of Revenue Bill. The formula incorporates household backlogs in basic services and access to socio-economic services and poverty-weighted data • A portion of the total IUDG allocation is allocated as a performance incentive. The performance-based component is also weighted according to the allocations in the MIG formula. This allocation is then adjusted based on performance against the following weighted indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ non-grant capital as a percentage of total capital expenditure (40 per cent) ○ repairs and maintenance expenditure (30 per cent) ○ asset management plan (30 per cent) ○ land use applications in priority areas (0 per cent - this factor is dormant in 2021/22) ○ building plan applications in priority areas (0 per cent - this factor is dormant in 2021/22)

Integrated Urban Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An equivalent of 3 per cent of the MIG formula allocation for participating municipalities is allocated to undertake specified planning activities, provided that these conform to the list of eligible activities identified by the transferring officer, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ a detailed three-year capital programme and a 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework ○ property market empirical and diagnostic studies ○ integrated infrastructure and spatial planning for identified integration zones ○ investment pipeline development ○ municipal systems and/or measures to improve ease of doing business such as construction permits and land use applications ○ asset management plan ○ identified priority areas for spatial transformation in line with the Spatial Development Framework and Capital Expenditure Framework ○ development of infrastructure financing strategies and instruments including finance strategy for green infrastructure ○ implementation of an agreed performance improvement plan ○ private sector engagement strategy and programme indicating how the municipality will partner with different stakeholders on the delivery of the Capital Expenditure Framework ○ development of climate change mitigation and adaptation plan or strategy
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is a specific purpose grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria different from that of the equitable share
Past performance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 90 per cent of the allocated funds were spent
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The programme will continue up to 2023/24, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R1 billion; 2022/23: R1.1 billion and 2023/24: R1.1 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant will be paid in three instalments: July 2021, December 2021 and March 2022, in line with the payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCoG administers the IUDG and co-ordinates its activities with all stakeholders, through appropriate structures. DCoG must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monitor expenditure and non-financial performance in collaboration with provincial departments of cooperative governance ○ coordinate overall programme implementation ○ share all reports on COVID-19 expenditure with the National Disaster Management Centre and report separately on COVID-19 expenditure in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act • The Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent must support municipalities that have been identified collaboratively by DCoG and its provincial counterparts as needing assistance • In addition to the sector-specific support and advice, the Department of Water and Sanitation, Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of Transport, Department of Mineral Resources and Energy and DSAC will be expected to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provide sector policies and plans to municipalities as informants to the preparation of Capital Expenditure Frameworks ○ participate in processes to approve the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework and three-year capital programme ○ fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs. National sector departments will be invited to participate in IUDG in-year monitoring meetings in order to facilitate this role
	<p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial departments responsible for local government must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ coordinate technical support to municipalities ○ provide assistance to municipalities in managing municipal infrastructure projects ○ participate in processes to approve the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework and three-year capital programme ○ participate in in-year monitoring meetings ○ verify outputs and outcomes reported by municipalities on a sample of projects annually • Provincial treasuries must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ participate in processes to approve the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework and three-year capital programme ○ participate in in-year monitoring meetings
	<p>Responsibilities of the municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must ensure appropriate programme and project planning and implementation readiness prior to the year of implementation and this must be informed by the Integrated Development Plan, three-year capital programme and the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework • Municipalities must monitor projects during the year and use this monitoring to inform reporting to DCoG • Municipalities must report monthly, quarterly and at the end of the financial year in the prescribed format(s) and timelines • Monthly, quarterly and annual reports must be signed-off by the Accounting Officer or the delegated official and submitted directly to provincial coordinators of DCoG

Integrated Urban Development Grant	
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Eligibility for the IUDG and minimum conditions for qualification are outlined in Annexure W1 to the 2021 Division of Revenue Bill• If a Category B municipality wishes to apply for the IUDG for 2022/23 and is not already classified as an intermediate city municipality, it must submit an application to be classified as an intermediate city municipality by 30 April 2021. The municipality will receive notification of the outcome of its application by the 30 June 2021• Category B municipalities that have been classified as intermediate city municipalities and wish to be considered for qualification for the IUDG must submit an application form indicating compliance with minimum conditions by 30 July 2021• Municipalities that will be receiving the IUDG for the first time in 2022 must submit a first draft of the three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework to the transferring officer by 31 March 2021 and the final versions of the three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework must be adopted by respective councils by 28 May 2021• The adopted three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework must be submitted to the Department of Cooperative Governance with council resolution no later than 10 days after adoption by council• Municipalities that are already on the IUDG do not need to submit CEFs to DCOG annually unless they embarked on a process to review/ amend their CEF and 3-year Capital Programme in the prior year or advised by DCOG upon conducting a gap analysis on the existing CEF

Municipal Disaster Relief Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperative Governance (Vote 3)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 7, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable a timely response to immediate needs after a disaster has occurred and has been classified by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC)
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide for the immediate release of funds for disaster response
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immediate consequences of disasters are mitigated
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emergency repair of critical infrastructure Emergency provision of critical goods and services
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applications for funding from this grant use the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) disaster grant guideline which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> copy of the applicable contingency plan and emergency procedures in use by the municipality (Section 49(1)(d) of the Disaster Management Act) prevention and mitigation strategies as per the disaster management plan copy of the classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management Act and documentation linked to sections 56 and 57 of the Disaster Management Act number of people, households, livestock and infrastructure affected and the extent of damages and losses sectors affected total funds required for disaster response and relief resources (both financial and in-kind) allocated by the municipality to respond and mitigate the effects of the disaster resources (both financial and in-kind) committed by other role players, including provinces, the private sector, national departments and non-government organisations consolidated project cash flow as an annexure cost-benefit analysis of the projects to be implemented An implementation plan with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> details of the projects to be repaired including Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates costs of the projects consolidated projects cash flow over six-month period or less as an annexure to the implementation plan An application for a funding contribution may be based on the rapid assessment (preliminary versions of the supporting documentation required above may be accepted for the funding application) Specifics on the rapid response capacity to implement the projects
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Copy of the classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management Act and documentation linked to sections 56 and 57 of the Disaster Management Act This grant may only be used to fund expenditure in the event that the municipality responsible for the provision of the affected basic service is unable to deal with the effects of the disaster utilising own legislation/guidelines and resources Municipalities must fund a portion of the costs of the disaster response and relief from their own budget, if unable to do so, proof must be provided Funds may only be used in line with the approved implementation plan. Any amendments to the implementation plan must be supported and recommended by the PDMC and approved by the NDMC and copies of the approved amendments shared with National Treasury Funds from this grant must be utilised within six calendar months following the date of the transfer of the funds to the municipality A municipality may request through the PDMC, that the NDMC approve that an allocation be utilised more than six calendar months after the date of transfer. The approved amendments are to be shared with National Treasury The emergency procurement system provided for in Treasury Regulations should be invoked to ensure immediate response by the affected municipalities A copy of the contingency plan for the relevant hazard is to be submitted with the funding request
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is allocated for classified disasters, based on reports from assessments conducted by the NDMC and PDMC and affected sectors for immediate disaster response and relief needs. This should include implementation of sections 56 and 57 of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002). Additionally, it must be established that there are immediate disaster relief needs that cannot be met by the municipality through the contingency arrangements already in place The Accounting Officer for the relevant organ of state must indicate in their application that the total funds required from the grant for disaster response and relief exceed the available resources and/or resources already allocated for disaster response and relief Funding may be released in tranches, with the first tranche being based on the rapid assessment and verification of the disaster relief needs. The next tranches will be released once proof is submitted that the first tranche has been fully spent or committed
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant provides funding for responding to and providing response and relief for unforeseeable and unavoidable disasters
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No MDRG funds were transferred to municipalities

Municipal Disaster Relief Grant	
	2019/20 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No MDRG funds were transferred to municipalities
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is expected to continue over the medium-term subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R359 million; 2022/23: R371 million and 2023/24: R373 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the National Disaster Management Centre <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advise and guide municipalities and PDMCs about the existence of the grant and how grant funding can be applied for and the criteria to qualify for the grant Verify the applications for funding as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act and submit funding request to National Treasury for consideration within 14 days following the receipt of the assessment report and written funding request from the municipalities through the PDMCs and when all grant conditions have been met Confirm what support national sector departments are providing and ensure there is no duplication of support Notify the relevant municipality of a transfer at least two days before the transfer is made Notify the relevant PDMC together with the relevant sector departments, National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury of a transfer and reason for transfer within five days of the transfer of funds to municipalities Provide National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury with written notification of the transfer within 14 days of a transfer of this grant Provide expenditure reports to National Treasury in line with the 2021 Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) within 20 days after the end of each month Provide a performance report to National Treasury in the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent, with invoices as annexures to the report Together with the relevant PDMC monitor the implementation of disaster response and relief projects
	Responsibilities of the Provincial Disaster Management Centres <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Together with the affected municipalities and the relevant sector departments, conduct rapid assessments to verify the impact of the disaster within 14 days following the occurrence of the incident and compliance to all grant conditions Verify the applications for funding following the occurrence of the disaster as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act Confirm what support provincial sector departments are providing and ensure there is no duplication of support Assign municipalities with requests for disaster funding and sign-off the submitted funding application by the municipality, and monitor projects to ensure that the funds are used for intended purposes and provide reports to the NDMC and relevant provincial treasury Coordinate, analyse and submit expenditure reports signed-off by the head of the PDMC on progress regarding the implementation of the projects to NDMC within 15 days after the end of each month in which funds are spent, with invoices as annexures to the reports Coordinate, analyse and submit performance reports signed-off by the head of the PDMC, which include evidence, on progress with implementation of the projects to the NDMC within 35 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent The PDMC should establish a project task team comprising of affected municipalities and sector departments Monitor the implementation of disaster funds and related projects
	Responsibilities of the municipalities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperate with the NDMC, relevant PDMC and provincial and national sector departments to conduct damage assessment and cost verification Submit disaster assessment reports and funding requests signed-off by the Accounting Officer to the PDMC within 14 days following the declaration and classification of a disaster Municipalities must invoke emergency procurement processes provided for within the Treasury Regulations when spending the funds allocated, to ensure immediate assistance to the affected areas and must provide proof that measures were put in place to mitigate the occurrence in the form of a contingency plan for the specific hazard Municipalities must implement all projects approved and ensure that the funds allocated are spent for their intended purposes Establish project task teams during the implementation of disaster projects at a municipal level Submit expenditure reports signed-off by the Accounting Officer which include evidence (such as Certificate of Payments) of implementation progress on the projects to the relevant PDMC within 10 days after the end of each month in which funds are spent Submit a performance report signed-off by the Accounting Officer which includes evidence of implementation progress on the projects to the PDMC within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not applicable

Municipal Infrastructure Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperative Governance (Vote 3)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Subsidise the capital costs of providing basic services to poor households Subsidise the development of asset management plans for infrastructure servicing poor households
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide specific capital finance for eradicating basic municipal infrastructure backlogs for poor households, microenterprises and social institutions servicing poor communities To provide specific funding for the development of asset management plans for infrastructure servicing the poor
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved access to basic services infrastructure for poor communities, through the use of labour-intensive construction methods where it is technically feasible Improved reliability of basic services infrastructure for poor communities
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and the upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> basic water and sanitation services central collection points for refuse, transfer stations, recycling facilities and solid waste disposal sites sport and recreation facilities street and community lighting public facilities Number of kilometres of municipal roads developed, upgraded and maintained servicing the poor Number of specialised vehicles for waste management (as referenced in annexures A and B of the norms and standards for specialised waste vehicles) purchased for servicing the poor Number of work opportunities and Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) created using the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for the above outputs Number of Infrastructure Asset Management Plans developed <p>Response to the COVID-19 pandemic</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amount spent by a municipality on urgent repairs and refurbishment of water and sanitation infrastructure to restore functionality Amount spent by a municipality for sanitisation of public transport facilities and other municipal public facilities that include temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitisers (as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), personal protective equipment for municipal and public transport workers and provisions for physical distancing Number of municipal-owned facilities identified for quarantine sites that are repaired (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs)
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) registration form as agreed with sector departments, which includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> project title sector timeframes for implementation cost of the project LIC component of the project, with targets and processes to be used
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To receive the first tranche, municipalities must have followed the process for approval of 2021/22 projects and have confirmed by 30 April 2021 with the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG), their programme, project planning and implementation readiness in the form of a council approved implementation plan that includes cash flow projections Municipal allocations must be fully committed to registered projects prior to the year of implementation and be informed by the Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) and three-year capital plans which are aligned to the relevant One Plan of districts areas developed under the District Development Model MIG priorities set by municipalities (as stated in their MIG implementation plans) can only be changed in-year with other MIG registered projects, after municipal council approval and DCoG Projects not implemented within three years of approval by the relevant appraisal committee will be deregistered Stalled projects where MIG funds have already been spent and not completed should be prioritised for implementation before any new projects are considered for registration, provided the municipality is not fully committed for the MTEF period Stalled projects can only be deregistered on confirmation that they are functional and benefiting the intended beneficiaries as per the project registration and within approved itemized cost MIG must be allocated and transferred directly to a category B or C municipality that has the powers and functions for basic services referred to in section 84 of the Municipal Structures Act, to enable the municipality to provide basic municipal infrastructure to the poor, in line with their functions Municipalities must prioritise MIG funds for infrastructure that services eligible beneficiaries, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> basic residential infrastructure for the poor for water, sanitation, roads and stormwater, waste management, street lighting and community facilities new or upgrading of municipal bulk infrastructure to support existing areas, the formalisation of informal settlements and to support economic development

Municipal Infrastructure Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ renewal of eligible infrastructure servicing the poor subject to the confirmation by the relevant sector department of the state of infrastructure and a commitment from the municipality of how on-going operations and maintenance of the renewed infrastructure will be funded and performed ○ maintenance of roads infrastructure mainly servicing the poor ○ specialised waste management vehicles servicing the poor ● Municipalities must spend at least 60 per cent of their previous transfers and comply with reporting provisions before subsequent tranches are transferred ● By 31 December 2021, municipalities must spend: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ at least 40 per cent of their total MIG allocation, where allocations are equal or less than R100 million ○ at least 45 per cent of their total MIG allocation, where allocations are more than R100 million ● Municipalities must comply with sector norms, standards and legislation as confirmed by sectors during the MIG project registration processes ● Local municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from the Rural Road Asset Management System (RRAMS) where available, to identify and prioritise their investment on roads projects ● MIG funds can be used for road maintenance only if projects are planned and prioritised using RRAMS data ● Ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ municipalities that have allocations gazetted as part of the ring-fenced allocation for specific sport infrastructure projects may only spend these allocations on the projects identified by the Department of Sports, Arts and Culture (DSAC) ○ initial transfers of funds from the ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation to identified projects will be subject to signing of a memorandum of understanding between DSAC and the beneficiary municipalities ○ subsequent transfers for projects funded through the ring-fenced amount will also be subject to approval by DSAC ● Sport infrastructure as part of the P-component: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ municipalities must submit technical reports for spending 33 per cent of their P-component allocation on sport and recreation infrastructure projects ○ All sport infrastructure plans and technical reports must be submitted as part of the normal MIG planning process but will be reviewed and approved by DSAC to ensure they comply with norms and standards before construction can begin ● Municipalities must ensure compliance to EPWP infrastructure guidelines in aligning their projects and reporting the work opportunities created on the EPWP reporting system ● Municipalities must ensure that a minimum of 20 per cent of their budget applies LIC methods and complies to EPWP infrastructure guidelines as part of the feasibility phase of the project ● Municipalities using MIG funding to purchase specialised vehicles for waste management must complete a Technical Assessment Report (TAR) which must comply with the norms and standards for specialised waste management vehicles. The TAR must demonstrate that MIG funds will only be used for the expansion of waste management services to poor households not previously serviced. The purchase will only be done through the National Treasury's transversal contract RT57 and the TAR must include a recommendation from the Provincial Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF) and a final approval from the National DEFF before being appraised for registration. Vehicles may not be purchased with MIG funds for other purposes ● A municipality must consider procuring goods and services for water and sanitation projects through nationally set up framework contracts, where available, before utilising municipal procurement processes ● Municipalities must submit monthly and quarterly reports in the prescribed national template and signed-off by the Municipal Manager or delegated official ● Municipalities must utilise the Municipal Infrastructure Grant Management Information System (MIG-MIS) to facilitate programme and project management and reporting ● The cost for the Project Management Unit (PMU) does not exceed 5 per cent of a municipality's MIG allocation and may be used for programme/project management costs related to all schedule 5, part B grant-funded projects and only if a business plan for the PMU is approved by 30 April 2021. If these funds are not committed for this purpose or spent for this purpose they must revert back for MIG capital projects ● At least 95 per cent of municipalities' allocation must be used on eligible MIG funded projects, including maintenance on roads mainly servicing the poor ● A maximum of 5 per cent of a municipality's allocation may, subject to submitting a business plan for approval by DCoG, be used to fund activities related to the development of an Infrastructure Asset Management Plan. The business plan must be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ recommended by the relevant sector department ○ accompanied by an Excel copy of the municipality's audited asset register ○ submitted by 31 March 2021 ● To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ municipalities must prioritise the provision of water and sanitation to communities that do not currently have access to water services ○ municipalities that have non-compliance pre-directives or directives with the Department of Water and Sanitation may spend up to 10 per cent of their allocations for the urgent repair and refurbishment of water and sanitation infrastructure to restore functionality ○ non-water services authorities may request approval from the transferring officer to spend on water and sanitation projects, on presentation of the signed service level agreements with the relevant water services authorities

Municipal Infrastructure Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ municipalities may use up to 10 per cent of their allocations for the sanitisation of public transport facilities and other municipal public facilities including the provision of temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitisers (as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), personal protective equipment for municipal and public transport workers and provisions for physical distancing; and to repair municipal-owned infrastructure identified for quarantine sites (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs) ○ municipalities must submit a separate business plan through their PMU, for this spending under the Special Municipal Infrastructure Fund (SMIF) option in the MIG-MIS by 30 July 2021. Municipalities must report on how these funds are spent through the MIG-MIS. The Department of Cooperative Governance may approve that amounts above the 10 per cent threshold be used for these activities based on the municipality's motivation and its progress on committed projects ● Rustenburg and George local municipalities should not use the sanitisation provision for the sanitisation of public transport facilities as they are funded for this in the Public Transport Network Grant ● Municipalities must report on the use of funds for the COVID-19 response in line with the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Part 5 of Annexure W1 to the 2021 Division of Revenue Bill sets out the MIG formula in detail, showing how the formula incorporates backlog and poverty data ● The funds ring-fenced for sport infrastructure are allocated based on estimated costs of projects that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ fill identified gaps and are confirmed with the provincial departments responsible for sport and the municipalities ○ align to the National Sport and Recreation Plan, National Sport Facilities Plan and transformation imperatives ○ align to priority sport codes
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● This is a specific purpose grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria different from that of the equitable share
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The MIG programme was allocated R billion in the 2019/20 financial year. The full amount was transferred and 92 per cent of this was spent <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 141 067 households provided with basic water and 112 422 households provided with sanitation services ○ 45 715 households provided with street and community lighting ● Community infrastructure constructed (new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 23 central collection points for refuse, transfer stations, recycling facilities and solid waste disposal sites developed ○ 115 sport and recreation facilities developed ○ 127 public facilities developed ○ 1 431 kilometres of municipal roads developed ● 161 116 FTEs created using the EPWP guidelines for the above outputs
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 2021/22: R15.6 billion; 2022/23: R16.9 billion and R2023/24: R17.6 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● DCoG administers the MIG and co-ordinates its activities with all stakeholders, through appropriate structures. DCoG must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ report to sector departments on outputs ○ monitor expenditure and non-financial performance in collaboration with provincial DCoGs ○ coordinate overall programme implementation ○ provide support to municipalities in the utilisation of the MIG-MIS ○ share all reports on COVID-19 expenditure with the National Disaster Management Centre and report separately on COVID-19 expenditure in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act ● The Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent (MISA) must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provide technical support and advice to municipalities that have been identified collaboratively with DCoG and its provincial counterparts as needing assistance ○ on behalf of and in collaboration with national and provincial DCoG's, conduct detailed municipal assessments of the municipalities identified for assistance, including investigative lifecycle assessments of MIG projects, municipal MIG and sector performance, and municipal project management functions, to identify detailed reasons for challenges affecting the implementation of MIG ○ report all findings and recommendations for improvement to the identified municipalities, national and provincial DCOGs ○ assist the municipal manager of each identified municipality, in collaboration with appropriate structures, including sector departments, to implement recommendations identified by MISA, for improvement, and supply formal progress reports ○ recommendations may include improvements to municipal processes for planning, project prioritisation and selection. Recommendations may also include detailed planning, scoping, designing, scheduling, costing and procurement implementation

Municipal Infrastructure Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provide and facilitate assistance, technical advice and expertise to identified municipalities for the use of alternative technology and good practices for MIG projects, including for feasibility studies, operations and maintenance and integrated infrastructure asset management ○ partake in the assessment of the business plans for the asset management planning provision and make recommendations to the transferring officer ● In addition to their sector-specific responsibilities, each national sector department will be expected to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provide information on service delivery priorities per municipality as expressed within sectoral plans and municipal IDPs ○ fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs ○ evaluate reports and provide final recommendations to the municipality by 30 September 2021 ○ confirm adherence to sector norms and standards for MIG funded projects through the MIG registration process, which includes participation in the district appraisal processes ○ confirm the current state of maintenance where municipalities have applied for funding of renewal projects ○ advise which sphere (provincial or national - even if different across provinces) should sign-off MIG projects and participate in MIG workflow processes ○ sign-off on project close-out reports, thereby acknowledging the projects have been completed as intended ● Department of Water and Sanitation must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ support and monitor municipalities to prepare and implement water services development plans ○ ensure alignment between the MIG programme, Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant and the Water Services Infrastructure Grant ○ for the MIG funding stream, monitor and oversee progress on water and sanitation projects implemented through the MIG ○ support the process of the development of water and sanitation infrastructure asset management plans and the updating and verification of asset registers ● Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ must support municipalities with planning and implementation of solid waste management projects and monitor their performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector ○ the Provincial DEFFs will be responsible for providing recommendations on the TAR for the purchasing of specialised waste management vehicles and national DEFF will provide final approval before submitting projects for registration in the MIG appraisal process ○ support the process of the development of waste management infrastructure asset management plans and the updating and verification of asset registers ● Department of Mineral Resources and Energy must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ support municipalities with planning and implementation of public lighting and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector ○ support the process of the development of electricity community infrastructure asset management plans and the updating and verification of asset registers ● Department of Transport must support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal roads projects in terms of the RRAMS data and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector ● Department of Sports, Arts and Culture must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ identify projects with targeted municipalities to be allocated funds outside of the MIG formula ○ support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal sport and recreation facilities and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector ○ review, approve and sign-off all MIG projects before recommendation by the provincial sports departments to the MIG appraisal committee ○ support the process of the development of sport infrastructure asset management plans and the updating and verification of asset registers ● Department of Public Works and Infrastructure must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monitor compliance with the EPWP infrastructure guidelines and advise municipalities on the use of labour intensive processes, systems, techniques and approaches ○ monitor the number of work opportunities and FTEs created on MIG funded projects that contribute towards EPWP and assist municipalities in meeting their set targets ○ ensure that municipalities register their projects on the EPWP reporting system and monitor compliance with norms and standards applicable to this sector
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Coordinate technical support to municipalities ● Monitor performance of municipal Programme/Project Management Units and recommend relevant sanctions for under-performance to DCoG ● Provide assistance to municipalities in managing municipal infrastructure projects ● Provide support to municipalities in the utilisation of the MIG-MIS ● Provide support to municipalities with the development of Infrastructure Asset Management Plans ● Monitor and reconcile reported expenditure with proof of payment signed-off by the municipality ● Monitor the accuracy of project registration forms and coordinate monthly, quarterly and annual reports from municipalities and forward them to DCoG ● Coordinate district appraisal and progress committee meetings ensuring that DCoG and relevant sector departments are invited

Municipal Infrastructure Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Issue registration letters for projects approved by the district appraisal committees to municipalities, copying DCoG • Monitor project implementation in collaboration with sectors coordinate project spot checks with relevant stakeholders and compile relevant spot check reports • Monitor the capturing of site visit reports by municipalities on the MIG-MIS • Monitor compliance with provincial legislation and alignment to provincial growth and development strategies through project registration
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial sector departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Each provincial sector department must fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs • Provide technical advice as required by a municipality through the feasibility, planning, design, tender and construction phases of a MIG project • Provide support to municipalities with the development of Infrastructure Asset Management Plans • Participate in district appraisal and progress committee meetings • Evaluate and provide recommendations on sector technical reports before projects are appraised • Provincial departments of environment, forestry and fisheries are responsible for providing recommendations on the TAR for the purchasing of specialised waste management vehicles and the national Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries must provide final approval before submitting projects for registration in the MIG appraisal process
	<p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must ensure appropriate programme and project planning and implementation readiness prior to the year of implementation and this must be informed by the IDP and three-year capital programme • Municipalities must certify compliance to the provision of DoRA after the schedule of transfers has been communicated by DCOG and before the first transfer is made to the municipality by DCoG • Municipalities must have appropriate capacity to implement the MIG, this must be supported by the human resource plan of the municipality • Municipalities must monitor each project and ensure that MIG funds are spent for the intended purpose as registered on the MIG-MIS • The municipality must report monthly, quarterly and annually in the prescribed formats and timelines, reports must be signed-off by the Municipal Manager or the delegated official and submitted to national government via the provincial department responsible for local government • Utilise the MIG-MIS to inform the content of the reports mentioned above • Municipalities must capture project site visit reports as part of the portfolio of evidence to support claims
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must submit all technical reports to the sector departments responsible for water, sanitation, solid waste, sport and recreation, roads and transport by 30 July 2021 for all projects to be implemented in 2022/23 • The responsible sector department must evaluate reports and provide final recommendations to the municipality by 30 September 2021 • When projects are registered for 2022/23, the municipality must identify how each MIG infrastructure project is aligned to and/or supports their local economic development strategy • The municipality must submit all project registration forms by 1 October 2021, for the projects to be implemented in 2022/23, to the provincial department responsible for local government • The provincial departments must provide final recommendations to municipalities by 30 November 2021 • Municipalities must submit to DCoG by 28 January 2022, detailed project implementation plans for all the projects to be implemented in the 2022/23 and 2023/24 financial years • Such plans should include timelines regarding project designs, initiation of procurement, and environmental impact assessment (EIA) and/or relevant permit/license approvals in the prescribed format • Municipalities must submit updated implementation plans (as described above) by 30 April 2022, justifying any changes from the 28 January 2022 submission • MISA must sign-off on technical and or business plan reports [before submission to sector departments or Acquisition Committees], thereby acknowledging the appropriate use of alternative technology and good practices for MIG projects, including for feasibility studies, labour intensive construction, operations and maintenance and integrated infrastructure asset management

Municipal Systems Improvement Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperative Governance (Vote 3)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 6, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An efficient and developmental sphere of government capable of delivering services to local communities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To assist municipalities to perform their functions and stabilise institutional and governance systems as required in the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support municipalities through the implementation of the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) Support municipalities on municipal tariff data management and related matters Support municipalities in the improvement of their data management, records management and Information and Communications Technology (ICT) infrastructure Support municipalities on the smart cities' framework Support municipalities in the rollout of staffing regulations and competency frameworks Support municipalities in the preparation of an institutional recovery plan and the implementation thereof, where appropriate (including assisting municipalities to review and prepare: organograms, policies and by-laws) Support municipalities to implement the Municipal Property Rates Act (MPRA) Conduct impact assessments of municipalities supported through the rollout and implementation of the simplified revenue plan project Support municipalities on governance and institutional matters through the District Development Model (DDM) approach, with District Hubs as central points of integration and coordination of support and capacity building interventions including amongst others, support on the following outputs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> development of comprehensive institutional diagnostic analysis/assessments to determine skills, systems, performance, institutional gaps and main constraints impeding effectiveness and sound municipal performance development of institutional improvement plans guiding all capacity building grants and municipal support initiative
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses a support plan. The support plan has an appendix or annexure which details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> roles and responsibilities outcome indicators output indicators key activities inputs details of how the systems and practices developed will be sustained over the long-term
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Department of Cooperative Governance and the benefitting municipality must enter into a support plan with an annexure that must include details of the activities and deliverables being funded, responsibilities of each stakeholder, protocols for engagements and feedback, the budget for each activity, and timeframes for implementation Funds from this grant may be spent on building the capacity of municipalities with respect to the purpose and outputs listed for this grant ICT infrastructure bought with this grant must be compatible with the minimum standards for the municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) Technical support to municipalities must include the transfer of skills to municipal officials
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority is given to the local municipalities in the 21 Water Service Authority (WSA) districts and these districts in 2021/22 Priority is given to municipalities with challenges/shortcomings in processes, procedures and systems to effectively implement the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation including municipalities with governance and institutional challenges Municipalities identified for support in 2020/21 on municipal tariff data management and related matters, improvement of their data management, records management and ICT infrastructure and training on staffing regulations and competency frameworks are targeted in 2021/22 Other outputs may be funded through reallocations in-year and over the MTEF Intermediate cities are targeted for programmes in support of the Integrated Urban Development Framework Unallocated funds in 2022/23 and 2023/24 will be allocated to projects during 2021, including to some municipalities not reached in 2021/22 Funds may be reallocated if the support plan is not signed by the municipal manager(s)
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is aimed at building the capacity of targeted municipalities to implement sound institutional and governance systems required in terms of the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Of the R121 million allocated of which R85 million, 76 per cent was spent

Municipal Systems Improvement Grant	
	<p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 14 Intermediate Cities Municipalities (ICMs) were identified for support. The allocation on the IUDF was spent on the development of CEFs to 7 intermediate cities, specialist expert support on the IUDF and the District Development Model (DDM) in ICMs and the Department and the management fee for the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) • A municipal specific revenue plan has been implemented in 42 municipalities. Detailed close out reports on each of the 42 municipalities supported was also developed and approved. The 42 municipalities were supported on various aspects of the municipal revenue value chain including data management and analysis, meter auditing, billing, revenue management and property rates management, debt management and credit control, indigent management and registers and policies and by-laws
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant continues until 2023/24, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R135 million; 2022/23: R140 million and 2023/24: R147 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 6 grant payments to the service providers are made in accordance with the signed service level agreement, implementation plan and project milestones or deliverables
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree and sign a memorandum of understanding with participating municipalities • Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme • Coordinate with the National Treasury to ensure that the capacity building activities of the two departments are complimentary • Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2021/22
	<p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree and sign a memorandum of understanding with the transferring officer • Identify municipal officials that will be recipients of skills transfer • Ensure that municipal officials participate actively in all activities funded through this grant • Ensure systems and practices developed through this grant are sustained as part of the operations of the municipality • Municipalities must submit a detailed report upon the completion of the project, in the format prescribed
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Targeted municipalities must sign a support plan in support agreeing to receive support through this programme

MINERAL RESOURCES AND ENERGY GRANTS

Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mineral Resources and Energy (Vote 34)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To reduce electricity consumption by promoting energy efficient practices
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide subsidies to municipalities to implement energy efficiency and demand side management (EEDSM) initiatives within municipal infrastructure in order to reduce electricity consumption and improve energy efficiency
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduced demand for electricity Increased awareness of energy saving Skills development in energy efficiency Energy management capability enhanced
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amount of electricity saved in kilowatt hours (KWh) Number of energy efficient street lights installed Number of energy efficient traffic lights installed Number of buildings retrofitted Number of units of water services infrastructure retrofitted
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Projected energy savings Key activities Inputs
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funds can only be used to implement electricity-saving projects in municipal infrastructure The focus for implementation of energy efficiency interventions is limited to municipal buildings, streetlights, traffic lights, wastewater treatment works and pump stations Municipalities must determine a detailed and extended electricity consumption baseline in line with South African Standards (SANS 5002 and SANS 50010) Municipalities must respond to the request for proposals issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) in the format provided Municipalities must commit to energy savings (in KWh) to be achieved through the retrofits to the DMRE A performance agreement with specific conditions shall be entered into between the municipality and the DMRE The municipality shall prepare a project work plan and business plan in the templates provided by the DMRE The municipality shall procure the streetlight luminaires as per the standardised technical specifications developed by the transferring officer A municipality may apply to the transferring officer, by no later than 30 August 2021 to utilise a maximum of 15 per cent of the total annual allocation to undertake specified planning activities to embed the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action (V-NAMA) project, provided that these conform to the list of eligible activities identified by the transferring officer, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> investment pipeline development (excluding direct project preparation) development of infrastructure financing strategies and instruments utilisation of a minimum of 50 per cent capital expenditure as co-funding for the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action projects
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The following criteria are used for selecting municipalities to receive allocations from the grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> municipalities that have responded to the request for proposals as issued by the DMRE municipalities with higher electricity consumption and higher electricity saving potential municipalities with clearly defined objectives on energy efficiency improvements proposals that use proven energy efficient technologies with low pay-back periods municipalities that are participating in the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action Support Project (V-NAMA) and SA-EU General Support Programme municipalities that show readiness and capacity to implement EEDSM projects good past performance if a municipality has previously participated in the programme quality, viability and financial feasibility of proposed projects
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a specific conditional transfer in support of the EEDSM programme
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R215 million was allocated and transferred to participating municipalities <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A total electricity saving of 19.8 MWh per annum was reported by municipalities against the total projected electricity consumption baseline of 22,44 MWh per annum
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant will continue until 2022/23, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R221 million; 2022/23: R231 million and 2023/24: R232 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by the National Treasury

Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant	
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitoring and evaluation of the EEDSM programme including measurement and verification of energy savings • Make available to municipalities, the lighting technology technical specifications guideline and support them through capacity building workshops on best practices and pricing for EEDSM projects • Communicate to municipalities the process and requirements for obtaining EEDSM grant funds in 2022/23 • Develop a fair and open process to accredit and establish a panel of competent service providers with technical expertise and suppliers of energy efficient technology to support municipalities during the implementation of EEDSM projects • Provide technical support to municipalities participating in the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action Support Project of South Africa <p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit proposals as per the request for proposals issued by DMRE • Ensure that proposals are in the format and template provided by DMRE • Implement the EEDSM programme as per the framework and contractual agreement • In the implementation of EEDSM projects, use service providers and/or energy efficient technology suppliers accredited by DMRE • Submit to the DMRE detailed energy consumption baseline data and a business plan signed by the municipal manager before the start of the 2021/22 municipal financial year • Submit to the DMRE the monthly and quarterly reports approved by the municipal manager • In a case where a municipality delegates the implementation of the programme to its entity (i.e. Johannesburg City Power, Mangaung CENTLEC, etc.) such an entity shall enter into an implementation contract with the municipality for the purposes of reporting and accountability. A copy of this implementation contract must be shared with DMRE
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proposals must be submitted by 30 July 2021 and shall be evaluated against the criteria set out in this framework and the request for proposals issued by DMRE

Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mineral Resources and Energy (Vote 34)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 6, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To reduce electrification backlogs through funding of household connections and bulk infrastructure (substations and medium voltage lines) to ensure constant supply of electricity
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To implement the Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) by providing capital subsidies to Eskom to address the electrification backlog of all existing and planned residential dwellings (including informal settlements, farm dwellers, new and existing dwellings) and the installation of relevant bulk infrastructure in Eskom licenced areas
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A reduction in household electrification backlogs Universal access to electricity and improvement in distribution infrastructure reliability
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number of household connections per annum The number of substations completed Kilometres of medium voltage lines completed Implementation of labour intensive methods on electrification projects and the number of jobs created
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Inputs Output indicators Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plans need to have undergone pre-engineering and project feasibility and be approved by the Director-General of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) prior to implementation Projects must be prioritised by municipalities in their Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) before being approved for INEP (Eskom) Grant funding Eskom must submit to DMRE letters signed by municipal accounting officers to demonstrate that the municipalities are in agreement with the projects to be undertaken Eskom to comply with the DMRE's requirements to provide approved bulk projects in their business plans All assets constructed through this grant must be ring-fenced on Eskom's asset register as government assets. Eskom is responsible for the operations and maintenance of these assets Eskom must adhere to labour-intensive construction methods in terms of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for activities such as trenching and planting of poles
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocations to Eskom are made on behalf of municipalities based on applications from Eskom for non-licensed municipalities according to the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> high backlogs rural bias integration with other programmes such as 44 priority district municipalities, the National Development Plan and other infrastructure programmes like catalytic projects and mining towns the cost of a project is within benchmarked norms and standards the project is aligned with the IDP for a particular municipality
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a specific conditional capital transfer for electrification of households and bulk infrastructure
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant was allocated R3.1 billion and the entire amount was transferred to Eskom, of which R2 billion (65 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 162 322 connections were completed at the end of the financial year (includes connections funded from roll-overs)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant will continue until 2023/24, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R2.8 billion; 2022/23: R3.6 billion and 2023/24: R3.8 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Payments are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review and approve Eskom's outputs and targets Continuously monitor implementation Provide central coordination for bulk infrastructure Approve submissions for refurbishment of critical infrastructure <p>Responsibilities of Eskom</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The maximum size of supply is 2.4 kVA, after diversity maximum demand, 20 Amp per household connection, in line with the Suite of Supply Policy (2018) Report to the DMRE and the National Treasury on monthly and quarterly expenditure for the grant Report accurately and timeously on EPWP information
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eskom and the DMRE must ensure that all planned projects are in line with municipal IDPs and priority lists Eskom and the DMRE must ensure that planned projects are feasible and have gone through the pre-engineering process by 18 October 2021

Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mineral Resources and Energy (Vote 34)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To reduce electrification backlogs through funding of household connections and bulk infrastructure (substations and medium voltage lines) to ensure constant supply of electricity
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To implement the Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) by providing capital subsidies to municipalities to address the electrification backlog of all existing and planned residential dwellings (including informal settlements, farm dwellers, new and existing dwellings) and the installation of relevant bulk infrastructure
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A reduction in household electrification backlogs Universal access to electricity
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number of connections to households per annum The number of substations completed Kilometres of medium voltage lines completed Implementation of labour-intensive methods on electrification projects and the number of jobs created
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Key activities Inputs (resources)
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipalities must register electrification business plans for bulk infrastructure and with INEP and abide by the advice or guidance of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) regarding the central planning and co-ordination for such bulk infrastructure Municipalities must provide the DMRE with a detailed project implementation plan during the first quarter of the municipal financial year (by the end of September 2021) Bulk infrastructure can only be funded for infrastructure serving poor households (where infrastructure serves tariff-funded areas and poor households, costs should be shared) INEP funds may be used for the refurbishment of critical infrastructure, only upon approval of a business plan submitted to the DMRE Municipalities must utilise their own funding if the subsidy is insufficient Projects should be implemented as per the contract agreed between the DMRE and the municipality, any deviations from the contract must be communicated to the DMRE for approval No contracts will be signed unless all the annexures are submitted No reimbursement will be made for projects that have been implemented without the prior approval by the DMRE Municipalities must spend at least 50 per cent of their previous transfer and comply with reporting provisions before the second and subsequent transfers are made The maximum size of supply is 2.4 kVA after diversity maximum demand, standard installation of 20 Amp per household connection, in line with the Suite of Supply Policy (2018) Municipalities may utilise up to R1.5 million of their total allocation for service fees (pre-engineering) if approved by the DMRE in their business plan Municipalities must adhere to labour intensive construction methods in terms of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for activities such as trenching and the planting of poles, amongst others Municipalities creating assets under the Eskom area of supply should enter into a Service Level Agreement with respect to the operations and maintenance of the assets
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocations are based on an assessment of applications from local municipalities based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> high backlogs rural bias number of planned households per project past performance integration with other programmes such as the district development model, the National Development Plan, catalytic projects, and mining towns the financial, technical and staff capabilities to distribute electricity and expand and maintain networks consultation with communities through the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) process ensuring that universal access objectives are fast-tracked connecting informal settlements where service delivery has been prioritised new and upgrading of bulk infrastructure projects that support future electrification needs, and for refurbishment projects, where distribution network reliability adversely impacts economic activity and cannot sustain current electrification
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a specific conditional capital transfer for electrification of households
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R1.8 billion was allocated and transferred to municipalities <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 47 234 households were connected including connections funded from roll-overs
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grant continues until 2023/24, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R2 billion; 2022/23: R2.1 billion and 2023/24: R2.2 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury

Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant	
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree with municipalities on outputs and targets • Continuously monitor implementation and provide support to municipalities • Verify reports from municipalities • Ensure that the payment schedule is aligned to the timelines for projected expenditure on each project <p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that projects are implemented in line with what is reflected in the IDP of the municipality • Report accurately and timeously on the management of this grant and include invoices and EPWP information on their monthly reports, when reporting to the DMRE • Appoint service providers during the first quarter of the municipality financial year (July-September 2021) to implement their projects • Maintain and operate electricity infrastructure in line with licence conditions
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Application forms are sent to municipalities and the evaluation of all applications and business plan proposals received from municipalities is completed by 18 October 2021

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS GRANTS

Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human Settlements (Vote 33)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide funding to facilitate a programmatic, inclusive and municipality-wide approach to upgrading informal settlements
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote integrated sustainable urban settlements and improved quality living environment as per the National Housing Code 2009 which includes tenure security, health and security as well as empowerment
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The following outputs should be funded by the grant to support the improvement of the overall built environment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> programmatic municipality-wide informal settlements upgrading strategy number of approved individual informal settlements upgrading plans utilising the National Upgrading Support Programme number of Sustainable Livelihoods Plans developed number of social compacts or agreements concluded with communities outlining their role in the upgrading process number of informal settlements designated for upgrading in terms of the municipal Spatial Development Framework and Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act and by-laws enacted in this regard number of approved upgrading plans implemented number of households provided with secure tenure number of households provided with individual municipal engineering services (water services, sanitation solutions and electricity – grid and non-grid) number of informal settlements provided with interim and permanent municipal engineering services (public lighting, roads, storm water, refuse removal and bulk connections for water, sanitation and electricity) hectares of land acquired for relocation of Category B2 and C settlements (categories in terms of NUSP methodology) hectares of land acquired for in situ upgrading for Category B1 settlements number of in situ individually serviced sites developed
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant requires municipalities to use the human settlements chapter of their IDPs to prioritise informal settlements for upgrading in 2021/22 Municipalities must submit an Informal Settlement Upgrading Plan for each settlement to be upgraded, prepared in terms of National Upgrading Support Programme, which includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> project description settlement name and GIS coordinates project institutional arrangements sustainable livelihood implementation plan outputs and targets for services to be delivered cash flow projections (payment schedule) details of support plan risk management plan prioritisation certificate issued by the MEC in consultation with relevant Mayors For those settlements where upgrading plans have not yet been completed, an interim plan with clear deliverables in terms of the UISP phases contained in the Housing Code must be submitted
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funds should be utilised as per the Upgrading of Informal Settlements Programme as defined in the Housing Code The transfer of the first tranche funds is conditional upon the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) approving the Informal Settlements Upgrading Plans The flow of the second instalment will be conditional upon the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> submission of the first quarter report, in line with the requirements of MFMA circular 88 signed-off by the accounting officer of the municipality submission of the report with financial and non-financial information aligned to the approved upgrading plans The flow of the third instalment will be conditional upon submission of second quarter (both financial and non-financial) performance information, in line with the requirements of MFMA circular 88 Municipalities should only implement projects in the approved upgrading plans and any deviation from the approved upgrading plans should be sought from the DHS Where there are no upgrading plans and spending is approved in terms of an interim plan, funding will only be transferred to a metro provided that confirmation is provided to the national department that individual upgrading plans are being developed for these projects and will be completed by the end of 2021/22 Municipalities should ensure alignment between the infrastructure grants (provision of bulk) and the ISUPG

Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The payment schedules submitted by municipalities should be derived from the cash flows contained in the approved Upgrading plans A social compact or any other community participation agreement must be concluded as part of each individual informal settlement upgrading plan. A maximum of three per cent of the project cost may be used for community/ social facilitation The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon approval by the DHS of municipal business plan which is consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act, 2021 Division of Revenue Act and in compliance with the National Housing Code Municipalities must report quarterly on projects funded, in line with the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) circular 88. Reporting must include financial and non-financial performance on progress against UISP plans Municipalities are required to submit monthly financial reports within 10 working days after the end of each month indicating reasons for deviations and remedial actions
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is allocated to all metropolitan municipalities These funds are determined through the USDG allocation formula
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a conditional grant with a specific purpose to provide for the upgrading of informal settlements
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New grant <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New grant
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant will continue until 2023/24, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R3.9 billion; 2022/23: R4.2 billion and 2023/24: R4.4 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers will be made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain the policy and programme and assist with interpretation Develop a reporting template for municipalities on UISP outputs and publish it by 28 May 2021 Monitor and evaluate municipal financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems including quarterly summary reports on performance related to the UISP Provide implementation assistance support to municipalities as may be required Undertake structured and other visits to municipalities as is necessary Facilitate structured intergovernmental forums for regular interaction with municipalities Submit a report on the status of informal settlements and their categorisation (in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme's methodology) to National Treasury by 30 July 2021 Identify lessons from the preparation and implementation of this window and use these to inform the design of the proposed new grant for informal settlement upgrading The transferring officer should design and distribute a template to be signed by a Municipal Manager or a delegated officer to be submitted with monthly and quarterly reports by metropolitan municipalities
	<p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Initiate, plan and formulate applications for projects relating to the upgrading of informal settlements, which in the case of municipalities that are not accredited, must be in collaboration with the relevant provincial department Request assistance from the provincial department on any of the matters concerned if the municipality lacks the capacity, resources or expertise Submit informal settlement upgrading plans by 28 May 2021 Implement approved projects in accordance with UISP plans approved by the national department Fast-track the planning approval processes for informal settlements upgrading projects Assume ownership of the engineering services installed Manage, operate and maintain settlement areas developed under this programme Coordinate and facilitate the provision of bulk and connector engineering services (including through funding from the main USDG) Submit a report on the status of informal settlements in their municipal area and their categorisation (in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme's methodology) to DHS by 28 May 2021 Identify lessons from the implementation of this window and share these with DHS Municipalities should submit a signed letter by a Municipal Manager or a delegated person, as an attachment to the monthly and quarterly reports
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipalities must prepare a municipality-wide Informal Settlement Upgrading Strategy that sets out the city's approach to informal settlement upgrading and how settlements are categorised and will be prioritised for upgrading. A draft of this plan must be submitted to DHS by 29 October 2021. DHS will provide comments by 30 November 2021 Draft Informal Settlement Upgrading Plans for each settlement to be upgraded in 2022/23 must be submitted to the National Department by 28 January 2022. The DHS will provide comments by 15 March 2022 Final Business plans must be submitted by not later than 15 April 2022

Municipal Emergency Housing Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human Settlements (Vote 33)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 7, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure improved quality of household life following a disaster (as defined in the Disaster Management Act)
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide funding to municipalities for provision of temporary shelter assistance to households affected by disasters or a housing emergency To provide funding to municipalities to repair the damage to housing for low-income households following a disaster or housing emergency if the costs of repairs are less than the cost of relocation and provision of temporary shelter
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Households accommodated in adequate temporary shelter following a disaster The safety of houses for low income households, damaged following a disaster restored
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emergency and short-term assistance to households affected and/or impacted by disasters, through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provision of temporary shelter temporary relocation of households to safer accommodation and/or shelter repair to damaged houses following a disaster
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applications for funding from this grant use the Municipal Emergency Housing Grant (MEHG) application form which must be supported by the following documents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> details of the disaster, municipal ward, the impact thereof and number of temporary shelters required as well as the number of households affected specification of the shelter to be provided and total funds required for disaster response implementation plan summary of the projects including GPS coordinates register of beneficiaries detailing names, ID numbers and physical location consolidated project cash flow over a three-month period as an annexure to the implementation plan a copy of the municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy highlighting emergency procurement policy/procedures letter from the Provincial Disaster Management Centre signed by the Head confirming that the disaster incident occurred
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipalities must submit an application to the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) within 14 days of the agreement by the Mayor that a housing emergency exists in terms of section 2.3.1 (a) and (b) of the Emergency Housing Programme as per the Housing Code The relevant Provincial Disaster Management Centre must be informed of the application in writing by the municipality The municipal manager must sign-off and confirm the information captured in the application. Shelter solutions funded from the grant must comply with the National Housing Code and subsidy quantum The approval of funding to repair damage caused by disasters must be subjected to the assessment report The flow of the first tranche of funds is conditional on approval by the national DHS The flow of the second tranche is subject to the municipality spending at least 80 per cent of the first instalment and submitting detailed non-financial and financial reports indicating progress to date signed-off by the accounting officer Funds may only be spent on items and activities included in the application approved by the Accounting Officer of the national DHS Municipal officers must submit a report within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds are spent, outlining expenditure of the funds and documentary proof of services rendered. Thereafter monthly reports shall be submitted to the national DHS until the funds are fully utilised The emergency procurement system as guided by Public Finance Management Act, Municipal Finance Management Act and Treasury Regulations must be invoked to ensure immediate assistance to the affected communities
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant funding is intended to address the housing needs of households who for reasons beyond their control, find themselves in need of emergency housing, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> existing shelter destroyed or damaged by a disaster displaced following a disaster relocation due to prevailing material (i.e. physical) conditions posing an immediate threat to the adequacy and safety of their existing housing as a result of a disaster The grant is allocated to municipalities on application and approval thereof by the accounting officer of the national DHS
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a conditional grant with a specific purpose to provide for a rapid response to disasters as they arise
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant was allocated R149 million and R147 million was transferred to municipalities of which R44 million was spent by municipalities <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The following municipalities received funding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mbashe Local Municipality (R5 million: 48 units delivered)

Municipal Emergency Housing Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • eThekweni Metro (R91 million: nil units delivered) • Mtubatuba Local Municipality (R42 million: 391 units delivered) • Nama Khoi Local Municipality (R1 million: nil units delivered) • Raymond Mhlaba Local Municipality (R3 million: nil units delivered) • Greater Kokstad Local Municipality (R5 million: 32 units delivered)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant is expected to continue over the medium term and will be subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R168 million; 2022/23: R175 million and 2023/24: R183 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advise and guide municipalities about the existence of the MEHG and how it can be accessed • Develop and publish the MEHG application form template in consultation with National Treasury and the National Disaster Management Centre • Monitor programme implementation including establishing and maintaining a register or database of human settlements disasters • Support municipalities to plan for potential disasters. This includes identifying communities/households that reside in unsafe conditions posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters • Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life-threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required • Facilitate a coordinated housing assistance intervention response in circumstances where disasters affect more than one municipality • Coordinate assistance with the National Disaster Management Centre to ensure there is no duplication of funding with the provincial and municipal disaster relief grants and the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant • Request National Treasury's approval for the disbursement of funds to municipalities within 30 days of receipt of an application for funding from this grant • Notify the municipality and the relevant provincial treasury of a transfer at least two days before the transfer of funds. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after the notification • Design a reporting template to be signed a duly authorised and or delegated official in the municipality • Transfer funds to the municipalities with a clear stipulation of the purpose of the funds • Provide the National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 10 days after a transfer of the funds • Undertake over sight visits together with the municipality for verifications of reported performance • Submit financial and non-financial reports to the National Treasury 20 days after the end of each month • Provide a performance report within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to the National Treasury, using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed with the National Treasury • Together with the municipalities monitor the implementation of funded projects • Support municipalities in accessing the MEHG
	<p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities are responsible for providing the first response in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency • Prepare and submit a complete application with all supporting documents for the MEHG in the event of disaster incidents occurring within their jurisdiction • Together with the national DHS conduct initial assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for funding within five days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions • Upon approval of the application by the national DHS and receipt of funding, implement the intended relief measure (emergency housing solutions) in respect of the affected households and communities • Manage implementation of emergency interventions including establishing and maintaining a register or database of human settlements disasters and emergencies in the municipality • Plan disaster mitigation measures in collaboration with the relevant Local Disaster Management Centre; these include public awareness and community outreach initiatives in respect of disaster mitigation • Facilitate the release of municipal owned land for emergency housing and resettlement purposes • Plan for potential disaster incidents. This includes identifying communities/households that reside on inadequate land posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters • Facilitate that identified and prioritised communities and/or households are relocated and properly housed in formalised townships that comply with human settlement development norms and standards • Ensure that the shelter solutions comply with the Housing Code • Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life-threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required • Provide financial and non-financial reports to national DHS within 15 days after the end of each month on a reporting template signed by a duly authorised and or delegated official in the municipality • Ensure contingency plans are in place to facilitate the provision of emergency shelter in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency. These plans could include having standby contracts in place that allow for the rapid deployment of emergency shelter and/or identifying safe sites for temporary shelter • Ensure that emergency procurement policies in line with the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) and Treasury Regulations are in place

Municipal Emergency Housing Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress with implementation of the projects to the national DHS within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent• Apply for rollover in terms of section 21 of DoRA and furnish the transferring officer with a proof of the submission to National Treasury• Identify communities and/or households for temporary relocation due to an imminent disaster event• Monitor the implementation of funded disaster projects by sectors• Maintain a register of the beneficiaries detailing names, ID numbers and physical location
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Not applicable

Urban Settlements Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human Settlements (Vote 33)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 4, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To supplement the capital revenues of metropolitan municipalities in order to implement infrastructure projects that promote equitable, integrated, productive, inclusive and sustainable urban development
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The outcomes to be realised in order to promote integrated sustainable urban settlements and improved quality of living environments are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> supporting inclusive densification and transit-oriented urban development, integrating existing and new urban developments provision of adequate bulk and link infrastructure for mixed-income and mixed-use urban developments provide opportunities for leveraging of public funding within partnerships that promote integrated mixed-income and mixed-use urban development projects and funding for broader urban development
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The following outputs should be funded by the grant to support the improvement of the overall built environment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> increase in bulk and link infrastructure construction/provision of internal engineering services increase in the number of serviced sites increase in the provision of individual connections increase in land provision for informal settlement upgrading, subsidised housing, or mixed-use developments in support of approved human settlements and other urban developments increase in access to public and socio-economic amenities increase in the number of interim basic services Response to the COVID-19 pandemic <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of municipal-owned facilities identified for quarantine sites that are repaired (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs) Number of public facilities (by category) sanitised Number of hand-washing dispensers installed Litres of sanitiser procured Number of temperature scanners procured Number of municipal workers provided with personal protective equipment
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses the USDG plan (containing a project list with project names, project descriptions, infrastructure classification, Geographic Information System (GIS) coordinates and wards in which projects are being developed. The USDG plan is consistent with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), including the human settlements chapter of the IDP, and the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) of the receiving municipality
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipalities must submit a USDG plan that is aligned to the SDBIP, IDP and the One Plan in pilot areas for the District Development Model to the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) and National Treasury The annual USDG plan must contain a project list with project names, project descriptions, classification of infrastructure, GIS coordinates and wards in which projects are being developed. The submission should include motivations of how the projects will benefit poor households and information on spatial targeting, co-funding and other associated investments The flow of the first instalment is subject to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> submission of the 2020/21 third quarter report, in line with the requirements set out in the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) circular 88, signed-off by the municipal Accounting Officer submission of a USDG plan that is aligned to the municipal IDP, SDBIP and national priorities by 28 May 2021 The flow of the second instalment will be conditional upon the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> submission of the 2020/21 fourth quarter report in line with the requirements set out in the MFMA circular 88, signed-off by the accounting officer of the municipality submission of 2021/22 first quarter performance information, in line with the requirements of the MFMA circular 88 The flow of the third instalment will be conditional upon submission of second quarter performance information, in line with the requirements of the MFMA circular 88 A maximum of 3 per cent of the USDG may be used to procure capacity to support the implementation of USDG human settlements programme outputs as contained in the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) and in line with the capacity building guideline published by DHS Municipalities must indicate the amounts of their annual allocations for spending on the identified catalytic projects as approved by the municipal council Municipalities must ensure that a minimum prescribed threshold of their allocations is spent on services provided by companies that are owned by vulnerable groups Response to COVID-19 pandemic <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipalities must submit a USDG plan for approval by DHS, outlining the planned use of USDG funds for the following activities as part of the response to the COVID-19 pandemic: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> municipalities must prioritise the provision of water and sanitation to communities that do not currently have access to water services or require additional water services

Urban Settlements Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o funds may be used for the costs of providing services at higher frequency and/or standards for informal settlements and vulnerable communities o grant funds may be used for the repair of municipal-owned infrastructure identified for quarantine sites (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs) o funds may be used for the sanitisation of public facilities (except public transport facilities) o Buffalo City may use up to 15 per cent of its allocation for the sanitisation of public transport facilities, including providing for hand washing facilities, hand sanitiser, provisions for physical distancing and provision of personal protective equipment for public transport workers • Monthly reports on COVID-19 expenditure must include information on actual spending and services delivered
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant is allocated to all metropolitan municipalities • The base allocation is derived from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant formula explained in part 5 of annexure W1 of the 2021 Division of Revenue Bill. The formula incorporates household backlogs in basic services and access to socio-economic services and poverty-weighted data
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is a supplementary capital infrastructure grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria (including infrastructure backlogs) different to those of the equitable share
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant was allocated R12 billion and R11.7 billion (97 per cent) was transferred to municipalities <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delivery performance is indicated in the performance evaluation reports for 2019/20
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The USDG will continue until 2023/24, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R7.4 billion; 2022/23: R7.4 billion and 2023/24: R7.7 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers will be made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop indicators for the outcomes and outputs • Convene a structured forum to meet with municipalities on a quarterly basis • Monitor and evaluate the municipal financial and non-financial performance of the grant, including quarterly summary reports on performance across municipalities • Provide support to municipalities with regard to human settlement programmes • Publish a guideline by 28 May 2021 on how municipalities should use capacity funds from this grant • Ensure collaboration between provinces and municipalities to promote area-based planning, budgeting and funding alignment as well as implementation support, where applicable • Undertake oversight visits to municipalities as may be necessary • Facilitate strategic and spatial planning support related to human settlements development • Provide systems, including the Housing Subsidy System that support the administration of the human settlements delivery process • Coordinate and facilitate interaction between national departments, state-owned enterprises, other relevant entities of the state, provincial departments of human settlements and participating municipalities, on a quarterly basis • When under expenditure and under performance is identified, the department may recommend the stopping and reallocation (in terms of sections 18 and 19 of the 2021 Division of Revenue Act) of funds that are anticipated to be unspent • Participate in the municipal budget benchmarking process as and when indicated by the National Treasury • Review BEPP guidelines • Share COVID-19 response plans from municipalities with National Treasury for comments before approving them • DHS must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 9 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre • The transferring officer should design and distribute a template to be signed by a municipal manager or a delegated officer to be submitted with monthly and quarterly reports by metropolitan municipalities <p>Responsibilities of other national sector departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Department of Mineral Resources and Energy, Department of Water and Sanitation, Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries and the Department of Transport must all provide technical advice and support relevant to their sectors and monitor the performance of municipalities as reported in terms of the MFMA circular 88 <p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Metropolitan municipalities may replace non-performing projects with performing projects providing a similar infrastructure that fulfils the same policy objectives. This replacement should not jeopardise the achievement of the overall MTSF targets committed to by the municipality • Changes to the approved project list may only be made once a quarter and the metro must notify the DHS in writing and provide all the relevant details of the new project within 30 days after the end of the quarter • Comply with the terms and conditions of the receiving officer outlined in the Division of Revenue Act • Ensure effective and efficient utilisation of the grant and alignment to the purpose and outputs of the grant • Ensure compliance with required intergovernmental forums, reporting, and accountability frameworks for human settlements • Ensure that the USDG is used to meet municipality MTSF targets

Urban Settlements Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Municipalities should submit a signed letter by a municipal manager or a delegated authorised person as an attachment to the monthly and quarterly reports• Municipalities must report on the percentage of their allocations spent on service provided by companies owned by vulnerable groups on a quarterly basis
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Municipalities must submit a comprehensive USDG plan (based on circular 88 indicators) with targets aligned to the MTSF, IDP and SDBIP and a draft and/or approved municipal budget• Municipalities must submit their first draft of the USDG plan to the transferring officer by 25 March 2022 and the final USDG plan should be submitted by 30 May 2022

NATIONAL TREASURY GRANTS

Infrastructure Skills Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Treasury (Vote 8)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To improve infrastructure delivery management capacity within municipalities by developing a long-term and sustainable pool of registered professionals with built environment and related technical skills in engineering, town planning, quantity surveying, geographic information systems and project management
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To recruit unemployed graduates into municipalities to be trained and professionally registered, as per the requirements of the relevant statutory councils within the built environment
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developed technical capacity within local government to enhance infrastructure provision, and service delivery, through improved infrastructure planning, implementation, operations and maintenance Registered professionals with built environment qualifications (national diplomas and degrees) as per the statutory councils' requirements Increased number of qualified and registered professionals employed within local government
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of built environment graduates registered as candidates for training and professional development as per requirements of the relevant statutory councils Number of graduates recognised as registered professionals by the relevant statutory councils Number of graduates employed as registered professionals within the built environment in local government
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The business plan must demonstrate that the municipality has projects in which the graduates can be trained, and provide the relevant complexity of work and responsibility that can support graduates to meet the registration requirements of the relevant statutory councils The business plan must be signed by the Municipal Manager Graduates must be seconded to an entity (public or private) if no relevant training is available to develop the necessary competence of the graduates Where graduates are placed in another entity (public or private) a memorandum of agreement must be developed and signed between the municipality and the entity, according to Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG) guidelines. The memorandum of agreement must clearly demonstrate the supervision requirements and the roles and responsibilities of all parties associated with the training of graduates Graduates must have a national diploma or degree in the built environment from higher education institutions i.e. universities or universities of technology recognised by the statutory council Municipalities must provide training as per the road-to-registration requirements of the relevant statutory council Mentoring must be provided by registered professionals in the same field as the graduates in training. The full names and proof of registration of the mentor must be submitted to the National Treasury, and a contract must be entered into with each mentor, in accordance with the ISDG guidelines The ISDG funding is to be utilised exclusively for costs associated with the training and professional development process of graduates (refer to ISDG guidelines) The business plan of a municipality must include an absorption strategy for the graduates within the municipality or any other municipality A project administrator may be appointed per municipality for the purpose of the ISDG administration if approved by National Treasury (refer to ISDG guidelines) Graduates are to be placed in units to support the management, maintenance and/or implementation of infrastructure, infrastructure related projects and accelerated service/infrastructure delivery Graduates must be assigned to a supervisor with experience in the same field as the graduates-in-training Graduates' training progress is to be evaluated by professionally registered mentors on a quarterly basis and development of the required competencies of graduates is to be evaluated bi-annually Municipalities must submit monthly and quarterly reports timeously Graduate reports and/or log books must be completed in the format of the statutory council and must be signed by the registered mentor/supervisor as required by statutory councils Municipal Managers must sign a service level agreement (SLA) with the National Treasury and such an agreement must be adhered to Non-compliance with the above conditions can result in the funds being withheld, stopped or re-allocated
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocations are based on business plans submitted and ability of municipalities to provide training and professional development of graduates for the duration of the candidate phase as stipulated by statutory councils
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This conditional grant is meant to develop technical skills within municipalities
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R141 million was allocated and transferred to 15 municipalities

Infrastructure Skills Development Grant	
	<p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant has created employment and training opportunities Currently 343 graduates are in training Since inception of the grant, 263 graduates have been professionally registered with the relevant statutory councils In 2019/20 the following municipalities hosted graduates through the grant: Buffalo City (27 graduates); Nelson Mandela Bay (30 graduates); eThekweni (48 graduates); City of Johannesburg (18 graduates); Polokwane (18 graduates); Govan Mbeki (56 graduates); Gert Sibande (31 graduates); Alfred Nzo (19 graduates); Sol Plaatjie (13 graduates); John Taolo Gaetsewe (9 graduates); King Sabata Dalindyebo (10 graduates); City of Cape Town (28 graduates); George (15 graduates); Alfred Duma (11 graduates); Thulamela (10 graduates)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is expected to continue up to 2023/24, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R155 million; 2022/23: R159 million and 2023/24: R160 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by the National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Issue guidelines and supporting documentation for the implementation of the ISDG Rollout the ISDG in municipalities in compliance with the ISDG framework, guidelines and relevant prescripts Manage, monitor and report on the programme Ensure professional development is aligned to statutory council requirements Monitor the registration progress of graduates with the relevant statutory councils by municipalities Monitor financial and non-financial performance of the ISDG Maintain graduates' database for the ISDG Work with relevant stakeholders on policies, strategies and guidelines to recruit graduates into permanent positions in local government after they have registered as professionals Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2021 <p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comply with the requirements of the Division of Revenue Act, ISDG guidelines, service level agreement and the requirements of the relevant statutory councils Municipalities must prepare a structured training plan, indicating how graduates will be exposed to suitable projects, to ensure that graduates achieve competencies in relevant activities and are developed professionally to meet the outcome(s) requirements for professional registration Seek and provide secondment opportunities/agreements with professional service providers, appointed by the municipality, when there is no more relevant work with adequate responsibility for the candidate to progress Provide the candidate with the requisite workspace, supervisor, tools of profession/trade and logistics to perform the recommended activities within their training plans Continuously review and assess the candidates' work and progress on the road-to-registration and make recommendations for corrective action Ensure that candidates attend professional development activities in accordance with their training plans, progress and the requirements of their respective statutory councils Attend all meetings and workshops convened by the National Treasury relating to this grant Support and supervise graduates on the road-to-registration training Recruit professionally registered mentors who are able to provide the skills training required and ensure that they are adequately orientated on the registration process and its requirements Manage the programme and provide progress reports on a monthly and quarterly basis in the standard reporting templates provided by the National Treasury Manage the utilisation of ISDG funds and report to the National Treasury The municipality must provide, and update, the list of business tools procured with ISDG funds. The business tools must be procured in accordance with ISDG guidelines Municipalities must submit applications for graduates to register as candidates with the relevant statutory councils within six months, and where not initially eligible, must complete the additional requirements for acceptance as a candidate within 12 months of intake Municipalities must submit evidence of the graduates' registration to National Treasury when graduates have registered as professionals
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Interested municipalities must submit a three-year business plan by 31 August 2021 for assessment by the National Treasury Participating municipalities must submit revised business plans to the National Treasury by 31 August 2021

Local Government Financial Management Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Treasury (Vote 8)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To secure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To promote and support reforms in financial management by building capacity in municipalities to implement the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA)
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthen capacity in the financial management of municipalities Improved and sustained skills development, including the appointment of interns supporting the implementation of financial management reforms focusing on the gaps identified in the Financial Management Grant (FMG) support plans Appropriately skilled financial officers, appointed in municipalities consistent with the minimum competency regulations Improved financial management maturity and capabilities Timely submission of financial statements and improved audit outcomes Improvement in municipal financial governance and oversight Reduction in unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred by municipalities
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of municipal officials registered for financial management training Number of interns serving on the internship program, and permanently appointed in municipalities Number of municipalities that have reassessed priority modules in the Financial Management Capability Maturity Model (FMCMM) Number of municipalities with established internal audit units and audit committees Number of municipalities that submitted their annual financial statements timeously Number of municipalities with disclaimers and adverse opinions that developed audit action plans Submission of FMG support plans Number of municipalities that are municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) complaint Number of disciplinary boards established
Priorities of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 1: A capable, ethical and developmental state Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses an FMG support plan which identifies weaknesses in financial management, which are planned to be addressed through the grant allocation
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> FMG funds can be used towards the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> strengthen capacity and up-skilling officials in the budget and treasury office, internal audit and audit committees a total of five interns in local municipalities and three interns in metropolitan and district municipalities must be appointed over a multi-year period. Municipalities must submit a plan for the retention of skills developed through the internship programme on-going review, revision and submission of FMG support plans to the National Treasury that address weaknesses in financial management acquisition, upgrade and maintenance of financial management systems to produce multi-year budgets, in-year reports, service delivery and budget implementation plans, annual financial statements, annual reports and automated financial management practices including the mSCOA support the training of municipal financial management officials working towards attaining the minimum competencies, as regulated in Government Gazette 29967 of June 2007 amended through Gazette 41996 of October 2018 support the preparation and timely submission of annual financial statements for audits. Technical support to municipalities must include the transfer of skills to municipal officials support the implementation of corrective actions to address the root causes of audit findings in municipalities that received adverse and disclaimer opinions support the implementation of the financial misconduct regulations and promote consequence management to reduce unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred by municipalities support to strengthen financial governance and oversight, as well as functioning of Municipal Public Accounts Committees implementation of financial management reforms and overall compliance with the MFMA to address shortcomings identified in the Financial Management Capability Maturity Model assessments for that municipality support the training of the municipal officials that are members of the bid committees Spending on the conditions above exclude any cost relating to travel, accommodation and incidental expenses FMG support plan must be consistent with the conditions of the grant and must be submitted timeously Timely submission of reports with complete information as prescribed in the 2021 Division of Revenue Act Expenditure must be maintained at appropriate levels

Local Government Financial Management Grant	
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All municipalities benefit from allocations to augment their own resources in support of implementation of the financial management reforms • Priority is given to municipalities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ with challenges/shortcomings in processes, procedures and systems to effectively implement the MFMA, as identified in the Financial Management Capability Maturity Model assessment ○ with adverse and disclaimer audit opinions
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant provides direct support to municipalities to develop financial management and technical capacity for the implementation of the MFMA, its regulations and associated financial reforms
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R533 million was allocated and R533 million was transferred to 257 municipalities <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All 257 municipalities submitted FMG support plans • As at 30 June 2020, 1 065 graduate finance interns were serving on the internship programme in municipalities • Internship workshops to improve the programme and sustain reforms were concluded in four provinces • The grant supported the following outputs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ a total of 1 566 officials received a statement of results for attaining minimum competencies ○ 51 municipalities utilised the FMG to develop audit action plans and implement corrective actions to address 2018/19 audit findings ○ 209 municipalities utilised the FMG to acquire/upgrade and maintain their financial management systems ○ 149 municipalities utilised the FMG to strengthen the capacity and up-skill officials in the budget and treasury office, internal audit units and audit committees
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ongoing with periodic reviews as the financial reforms are still in progress
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R552 million; 2022/23: R566 million and 2023/24: R569 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme • Transfer funds to municipalities in terms of the 2021 Division of Revenue Act • Undertake on-going monitoring of the municipalities • Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2021
	<p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit support plans which are consistent with the conditions of the grant • Submit reports consistent with the reporting requirements in the 2021 Division of Revenue Act
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On-going review, revision and submission of the FMG support plans to address weaknesses in financial management • The programme is based on the FMG support plans which municipalities must submit to the National Treasury before the start of the municipal financial year

Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Treasury (Vote 8)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eradicating spatial inequality towards the creation of liveable, sustainable, resilient, efficient, and integrated towns and cities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To plan, catalyse, and invest in targeted locations in order to attract and sustain third party capital investments aimed at spatial transformation, that will improve the quality of life, and access to opportunities for residents in South Africa's targeted locations, under-served neighbourhoods, generally townships and rural towns
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spatially integrated cities and towns Diversity of public and private capital investments leveraged into targeted locations Improved ratio of Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG) to third-party capital investment into strategic locations Improved municipal capacity to support infrastructure investment planning, prioritisation, and ability to drive long-term spatial transformation
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Targeted locations with catalytic projects, defined as either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> urban hub precincts with secondary linkages and rural regional service centers catalytic programmes within integration zones built environment upgrade projects in urban townships and rural towns leveraged third-party capital investment into targeted locations The production and dissemination of toolkits, guidance and/or good practice notes and supporting knowledge sharing events Enhanced municipal strategic competencies in investment targeting, implementation and urban management
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compliance with the aims and objectives outlined in the investment plans between the municipality and the transferring officer Submission of cash flow schedules with budgets and timeframes for technical assistance and capital grant (project) implementation as requested by the transferring officer Programme execution is dependent on a sequential and formal acceptance/approval by the transferring officer of NDPG-related municipal plans or deliverables Municipalities must commit to forging partnerships with businesses, investors, communities, national and provincial government and state-owned entities in order to leverage the third-party capital investment required to ensure long-term and sustainable outcomes for each precinct
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant funds the following activities in targeted locations that are defined as urban hubs and regional service centers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> planning and the development of catalytic programmes and projects the development of built environment upgrade projects in townships and rural towns Schedule 6, Part B: technical assistance allocations support planning and professional programme management costs for programmes and projects in targeted locations in order to attract and sustain third party capital investments based on the NDPG's allocation criteria Schedule 5, Part B: capital grant allocations are determined via a pipeline of prioritised projects that have been identified through the planning process, in targeted locations Allocations are focused on municipalities whose circumstances align with the NDPG's criteria, these include <ul style="list-style-type: none"> higher population densities diverse nature of economic activity concentrations of poverty inefficient spatial-historical development improved connectivity and mobility (in particular through improved public transport networks) Rural towns are selected according to population or population growth, location, economic potential and/or growth and governance and financial health
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant has a strong focus on catalytic nodal and linkage investment in targeted township locations that is not the focus of the equitable share
Past performance	<p>2019/2020 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R602 million allocated in Schedule 5, Part B direct transfers to municipalities and R592 million of this was transferred to municipalities R50 million allocated in Schedule 6, Part B indirect transfers to municipalities and R46 million of this was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 82 NDPG projects under construction in 2019/ 20 R14 billion in estimated third party investment leveraged (cumulative since 2007/08) 546 catalytic projects approved (cumulative since 2007/08) 18 long-term urban regeneration programmes registered (cumulative since 2013/14)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is expected to continue over the medium term

Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	
MTEF allocations	<p>Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R567 million; 2022/23: R593 million and 2023/24: R619 million <p>Allocation-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R91 million; 2022/23: R101 million and 2023/24: R101 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Funds plans and catalytic projects in targeted locations that are defined either as urban hubs, integration zones, catalytic programmes or as built environment upgrade projects in urban and rural towns, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ notifying all municipalities of their allocation status, both directly and via the Neighbourhood Development Partnerships page on the National Treasury website ○ reporting in terms of the 2021 Division of Revenue Act ○ determining grant allocations for the Medium Term Expenditure Framework period ○ governing the acceptance or approval milestones of NDPG-related municipal plans or deliverables ○ monitoring, managing and evaluating financial and non-financial performance ○ overseeing and enforcing the conditions of this grant ○ producing and disseminating toolkits, guidance and good practice notes that strengthen competencies in investment targeting, implementation and urban management • Coordinate an advisory committee that includes the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of Cooperative Governance as part of the management of NDPG's small town projects • Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2021 <p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compile and submit monthly and quarterly expenditure and progress reports in line with NDPG requirements and as stipulated in the 2021 Division of Revenue Act • Submit a cash flow schedule with budgets and timeframes for technical assistance and/or capital grant implementation as requested by the transferring officer • Provide adequate human resources capacity for the successful coordination and implementation of NDPG projects • Coordinate the development of NDPG related municipal plans or deliverables and ensure that they are aligned with the grant objectives against which performance will be assessed • Manage and monitor technical assistance and/or capital grant implementation ensuring sound financial management and value for money • Maintain accurate and up to date grant and performance information as specified in NDPG management information formats and systems • Engage stakeholders so as to develop partnerships that leverage funding into the targeted locations • Enter and manage partnership agreements to ensure that the desired project deliverables and objectives are met • Collect and provide evidence of funding leveraged into each precinct • Mainstream and reflect the NDPG development strategies and plans across the municipality, i.e. through the municipal: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ spatial development frameworks and capital investment frameworks (as a chapter in the municipal Spatial Development Framework) ○ Integrated Development Plans ○ Built Environment Performance Plans - only applicable to metropolitan municipalities
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of NDPG related municipal plans and/or deliverables within the timeframes defined in each municipality's own work plans • Plans and/or deliverables must include an indication of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the ability to attract and report on third-party funding leveraged ○ the quality of performance and progress reporting ○ the level of NDPG alignment across all municipal development strategies and plans including coordination, targeting, and prioritisation with other related capital projects as reflected through municipal spatial development frameworks and capital investment frameworks

Programme and Project Preparation Support Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Treasury (Vote 8)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The development of more inclusive, liveable, productive and sustainable urban built environments in metropolitan municipalities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To support metropolitan municipalities to develop a pipeline of investment ready capital programmes and projects through establishing and institutionalising an effective and efficient system of programme and project preparation and the allocation of a growing level of municipal resources to preparation activities
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthened and effective system of programme and project preparation in the metropolitan cities
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Effective and transparent system for project approvals (clearly defined authorising environment) in the metropolitan municipalities Increased investment in programme and project preparation by the metropolitan municipalities Credible pipeline of projects developed by metropolitan municipalities Number of studies/strategies completed
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eligibility is restricted to metropolitan municipalities which have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> formally adopted the Cities' Infrastructure Delivery and Management System (CIDMS) guidelines committed to co-financing contributions The first transfer of the grant will only be released to a municipality that has, by 31 May 2021, submitted a work plan to National Treasury with programme and project preparation activities Further transfers will be based on performance in line with the work plan submitted to National Treasury Funds can only be spent on direct operating costs for programme and project preparation activities
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocations will be made to eligible metropolitan municipalities on a population-weighted basis in order to account for the relatively greater planning complexity and investment needs in larger metropolitan municipalities Final allocations will be made based on municipal submissions (work plan) and performance, and subject to co-financing requirements
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant provides funding to the metropolitan municipalities to enhance the performance of their urban built environment programmes by supporting programme and project preparation. It reflects commitments contained in the National Development Plan to streamline funding for urban public investments to support the restructuring of the urban built environment
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New grant <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New grant
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant will continue up to 2023/24, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R341 million; 2022/23: R361 million and 2023/24: R377 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review eligibility criteria and assess compliance with grant conditions prior to the transfer of each tranche of the allocations Provide operational guidelines, facilitate peer learning and provide capacity support through the Cities Support Programme and the Neighbourhood Development Programme <p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submit a work plan of activities relating to the establishment and institutionalisation of programme and project preparation Implement the work plan
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Treasury will communicate further details of the requirements for project and programme preparation funding over the 2022 MTEF period by September 2021 Municipalities must submit a work plan of activities relating to the establishment and institutionalisation of programme and project preparation by November 2021

PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT

Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public Works and Infrastructure (Vote 13)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) incentive funding to expand job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods can be maximised
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To incentivise municipalities to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour intensive delivery methods in the following identified focus areas, in compliance with the EPWP guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> road maintenance and the maintenance of buildings low traffic volume roads and rural roads basic services infrastructure, including water and sanitation reticulation (excluding bulk infrastructure) other economic and social infrastructure tourism and cultural industries waste management parks and beautification sustainable land-based livelihoods social services programmes community safety programmes
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contribute towards increased levels of employment Improved opportunities for sustainable work through experience and learning gained
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) to be created through the grant Number of people employed and receiving income through the EPWP Increased average duration of the work opportunities created
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The programme is implemented through municipalities using EPWP integrated agreements and project lists that specify the number of FTEs and work opportunities to be created
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> EPWP projects must comply with the project selection criteria determined in the EPWP grant manual, the EPWP guidelines set by the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI), the latest EPWP Ministerial Determination, the EPWP Recruitment Guidelines and the National Minimum Act of 2018 including applicable gazettes Municipalities must report monthly on all EPWP projects via DPWI's EPWP reporting system Reports must be loaded on the EPWP reporting system every month. The system closes 15 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed Municipalities must maintain participant and payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual The EPWP grant cannot be used to fund the costs of permanent municipal personnel however, a maximum of 5 per cent of the grant can be used to fund contract based capacity required to manage data capturing and on-site management costs related to the use of labour intensive methods The EPWP grant can only be utilised for EPWP purposes, for the projects approved in each municipality's EPWP project list To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, municipalities may use up to 10 per cent of their allocations for the provision of personal protective equipment (e.g. temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitizers as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), and provisions for physical distancing To receive the first tranche of the allocations, eligible municipalities must submit a signed integrated agreement with a project list by 30 June 2021 Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> eligible municipalities reporting EPWP performance within the required timeframes compliant reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant funded projects submitting on a quarterly basis non-financial reports including for the last quarter of the previous financial year reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant expenditure monthly within the required time frames Municipalities must implement their approved EPWP project list and meet agreed job creation targets EPWP branding must be included as part of the project cost in line with the corporate identity manual
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To be eligible for an EPWP grant allocation in 2021/22, a municipality must have reported at least 13 FTEs in either the infrastructure sector, social sector or environment and culture sector in the 2019/20 financial year Newly reporting municipalities must have reported at least 6.5 FTEs in either the infrastructure sector, social sector or environment and culture sector in the 2020/21 financial year by 15 October 2020 The EPWP grant allocations are based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> past EPWP performance the number of FTE jobs created in the prior 18 months past performance with regard to labour intensity in the creation of EPWP work opportunities service delivery information from 2016 Community Survey used as an adjustment factor Penalties are applied to municipalities with negative audit findings and non-compliant in terms of submission of the non-financial reports Allocation criteria include a rural bias

Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rural municipalities will also be prioritised in terms of technical support for implementation provided by DPWI
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is intended to fund the expansion of labour intensity in specific focus areas as well as to incentivise increased EPWP performance. The grant is based on performance, the potential to expand and the need for EPWP work in key focus areas
Past performance	2019/20 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant had an allocation of R730 million, 252 municipalities were eligible for the grant and 100 per cent of the allocation was transferred to these municipalities
	2019/20 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 208 942 work opportunities were reported by 252 municipalities and validated on the EPWP system 66 875 FTE jobs were reported by 252 municipalities and validated on the EPWP system Average duration of the work opportunities created has increased to 73 days
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R759 million; 2022/23: R778 million and 2023/24: R781 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Three tranches per annum: 25 per cent on 3 August 2021; 45 per cent on 2 November 2021 and 30 per cent on 1 February 2022
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determine eligibility and set grant allocations and FTE targets for eligible municipalities Publish on the EPWP website all documents relevant for municipalities to understand and implement the grant, including a grant manual, the relevant EPWP guidelines, the EPWP Ministerial Determination and the National Minimum Wage including applicable gazettes Support municipalities in the manner agreed to in the grant agreement, to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> identify suitable EPWP projects and develop EPWP project lists in accordance with the EPWP project selection criteria apply the EPWP project selection criteria and EPWP guidelines to project design report using the EPWP reporting system Monitor the performance and spending of municipalities according to the signed incentive agreement Conduct data quality assessments on a continuous basis, to support good governance and identify areas for administrative improvement Manage the EPWP coordinating structures in collaboration with provincial coordinating departments to support implementation, identify blockages and facilitate innovative solutions Conduct site visits to verify existence of the projects and identify where support is needed
	Responsibilities of the eligible municipalities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop and submit an EPWP project list to DPWI by 4 June 2021 Sign the standard funding agreement with DPWI agreeing to comply with the conditions of the grant before receiving any grant disbursement Agree on the areas requiring technical support from DPWI upon signing the grant agreement Ensure that reporting is done within the timelines stipulated in the grant agreement and that compliant information is captured in the EPWP reporting system Municipalities must maintain participant payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual, and make these available to DPWI for data quality assessment tests EPWP work opportunity reports must be captured on a monthly basis in order for progress to be assessed Submission of quarterly non-financial reports by the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the Division of Revenue Act
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipalities must report performance on EPWP projects for the 2021/22 financial year by 29 October 2021 to be eligible for a grant allocation Municipalities must submit a signed EPWP integrated agreement and project list by 30 June 2022

TRANSPORT GRANTS

Public Transport Network Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transport (Vote 40)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To support the National Land Transport Act (Act No. 5 of 2009) and Public Transport Strategy (PTS) and Action Plan in promoting the provision of accessible, reliable and affordable integrated municipal public transport network services
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide funding for accelerated construction and improvement of public and non-motorised transport infrastructure that form part of a municipal integrated public transport network (IPTN) and to support the planning, regulation, control, management and operations of fiscally and financially sustainable municipal public transport network services
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved public transport network infrastructure and services that function optimally and are safe, convenient, affordable, well managed and maintained Public transport systems that are accessible to an increasing percentage of the population of urban municipalities and contribute to more spatially efficient urban areas
Outputs	<p>Network Operations Component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of average weekday passenger trips carried on Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG) funded networks Number and percentage of municipal households within a 500m walk to an integrated public transport network (IPTN) station or stop that has a minimum peak period frequency of 15 minutes or better Percentage uptime for network operating systems as a proportion of the network's public operating hours Passengers per network vehicle per average weekday <p>Network Infrastructure Component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public transport network infrastructure including dedicated lanes, routes and stops/shelters, stations, depots, signage and information displays, control centres and related information technology, fare systems and vehicles (if the national Department of Transport (DoT) in consultation with National Treasury approves use of grant funds to purchase vehicles), non-motorised transport (NMT) infrastructure that supports network integration (e.g. sidewalks, cycleways, cycle storage at stations, etc.) Plans and detailed design related to IPTN infrastructure and operations <p>Response to COVID-19 pandemic</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of vehicles sanitised Number of public transport facilities sanitised Number of hand-washing facilities installed Litres of sanitiser and disinfectant procured Number of temperature scanners procured Number of public transport drivers provided with personal protective equipment (per equipment type) Number of frontline public transport workers provided with personal protective equipment (per equipment type, per category of workers)
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses IPTN operational and related plans that include financial modelling
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Projects must be based on, and form part of, a strategic, municipal wide, long-term IPTN plan and strategy approved by the municipal council Projects funded by this grant must be based on an operational and business plan, which must include a multi-year financial operational plan approved by the municipal council. This multi-year financial operational plan must cover the full duration of any contracts for each phase funded by the PTNG and include operating and maintenance costs and universal design access plans Projects must support an integrated multi-modal network approach as defined in the National Land Transport Act (NLTA) and the Public Transport Strategy and municipalities must manage operations to progressively achieve the standard of service defined in the Public Transport Strategy within available resources Projects in metropolitan municipalities must demonstrate alignment to Built Environment Performance Plans (BEPPs) Projects should follow an environmental strategy and consider energy efficiency and environmental aspects, such as emission standards; mandatory specifications regarding average fleet emissions should be considered The first tranche is subject to submission of milestones in terms of the template determined by DoT by 28 May 2021 or within seven working days upon adoption/approval by municipal council, as part of the annual budget appropriation Subsequent payments will be conditional on the attainment of previously funded milestones as specified in the grant allocation letter to each municipality from the DoT. Milestones are based on the approved IPTN operational plans of cities and are defined after consultation with municipalities All public transport infrastructure and services funded through this grant must ensure that there is provision for the needs of special categories of passengers (including disabled, elderly and pregnant passengers) in line with the requirements of section 11(c)(xiv) of the NLTA

Public Transport Network Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations for this grant are made to fund the development, implementation and operations for specific network phase(s) through two components, with separate conditions applicable to each component as set out in the allocations criteria section below • Allocations for the Network Operations Component will be determined by DoT once municipalities submit an annual operations plan including financial forecasts for 2021/22 by 28 May 2021 or within seven working days, upon adoption/approval by municipal council, as a part of the annual budget appropriation, funds from either component can be shifted to the other if approved by DoT and National Treasury • The second tranche is subject to cities submitting, by 30 July 2021, a updated multi-year financial operational plan (approved by council) for the duration of the vehicle operating contract/s pertaining to any phase on which 2021/22 grant funds will be spent • All new intelligent transport solutions (ITS) related contracts that will incur grant expenditure must be jointly approved by DoT and National Treasury before grant funds may be spent on them • An amount of R1.4 billion in 2021/22 is allocated to the City of Cape Town through the Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) for MyCiti Phase 2A and may only be used for that purpose. Should there be cost variations of more than 10 per cent on the BFI funded project, the municipality is required to inform National Treasury and the transferring officer within 30 days • In order to ensure efficient usage of grant funds, the DoT can instruct that municipalities utilise national transversal appointments for IPTN related items such as professional services, vehicles and information technology including automated fare collection and vehicle tracking, where such contracts exist. For this purpose, up to 5 per cent of a municipality's allocation shall be ringfenced for payment by the relevant municipality where the Transferring Officer deems it necessary <p>Network Operations Component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operating subsidies from this component can fund security, station management, fare collection services, control centre operations, information and marketing, network management, insurance, compensation for the economic rights of existing operators and maintenance of infrastructure and systems • From the start of operations, IPTN systems must recover all the direct operating costs of contracted vehicle operators from fare revenue, other local funding sources and, if applicable, from any Public Transport Operations Grant contributions. These direct operating costs consist of fuel, labour, operator administration and vehicle maintenance • From the start of operations on a route, the grant can fund a portion of the per kilometre rate to subsidise up to 100 per cent of the capital cost (including interest and related fees) of vehicles purchased by the vehicle operating company • IPTN operational plans and on-going operations management must target improved farebox cost coverage, through minimising costs and maximising fare revenues. Municipalities operating network services are required to supply detailed operating performance and operating cost and revenue reports quarterly in the formats prescribed by the DoT • Operating subsidies for any new or existing service, line, route or phase, will only be transferred after a municipality meets the requirements of DoT's Operational Readiness Framework • Municipalities must enforce rules and by-laws regarding usage of dedicated lanes, fare payment, and operator/supplier compliance with contractual provisions • Municipalities are required to establish specialist capacity to manage and monitor public transport system contracts and operations • Verified data on operator revenue and profitability and draft agreements for the compensation of existing economic rights of affected operators must be provided to DoT prior to concluding agreements on compensation for economic rights • Municipalities must enforce agreements that only legal operators operate on routes subject to compensation agreements <p>Network Infrastructure Component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant can fund all IPTN-related infrastructure, including for non-motorised transport, upgrades of existing public transport infrastructure and for new infrastructure • Municipalities must demonstrate in their IPTN operational plans that they have attempted to give maximum priority to public and non-motorised transport while minimising costs through using existing infrastructure, road space and public land • For each phase, final network routing, service design and related financial modelling must be submitted to DoT for review and approval before municipalities proceed with detailed infrastructure design • IPTN projects must meet the minimum requirements of the South African Bureau of Standards (including Part S of the Building Regulations) • Contracted operators should finance and own vehicles unless a case for the exceptional use of limited infrastructure funding for vehicle procurement is approved by DoT, in consultation with National Treasury. If approval is granted, any vehicles purchased with grant funds must remain the property of the municipality • To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, municipalities may request approval from the DoT to use up to 25 per cent of their allocations for the sanitisation of public transport facilities, including the provision of personal protective equipment for public transport workers, hand washing facilities and provisions for physical distancing • Municipalities must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act

Public Transport Network Grant	
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are only made to municipalities that submit business plans in line with the above conditions, that demonstrate sufficient capacity to implement and operate any proposed projects, and credibly demonstrate the long-term fiscal and financial sustainability of the proposed projects • 75 per cent of available funds are allocated according to the three public transport demand factors. The three demand factors which are equally weighted are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ size of population ○ size of economy ○ number of public transport users • 20 per cent of available funds are allocated through a base component shared equally between participating municipalities • 5 per cent of available funds are allocated as a performance incentive to operating municipalities based on following three indicators (with a minimum threshold that will be revised upwards periodically): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ coverage of costs from farebox: fare revenue as a percentage of direct operating costs, which indicates commitment to reducing operational costs, and is a measure of efficiency. The minimum threshold is 35 per cent ○ passenger trips: average weekday passenger trips as a percentage of the population. This indicates coverage of the system, in providing the services to residents. The minimum threshold is 1 per cent. The city should be operating for at least two months ○ skin in the game: city own funding as a percentage of the city's total property rates used towards funding the IPTN construction and operation. This is a measure of the cities' own commitment towards the system. The minimum threshold is 2 per cent • To be eligible for the incentive, municipalities must have spent at least 80 per cent of their PTNG allocation from the preceding year and exceed the minimum threshold in at least one of the three indicators • The information used for the incentive comes from cities' multi-year financial plans. If this information exceeds the audited numbers by more than 5 per cent, this will be corrected in the subsequent financial year by reducing the city's allocation by the amount that is over the amount the city would have received if calculations were based on the audited numbers • Allocations for the Network Operations Component are based on municipalities' Annual Operations Plans (to be submitted to DoT by 28 May 2021) which indicate the amount of the 2021/22 total allocation to be used within the rules of this component • Approval of these allocations is specified in the DoT allocation letter to municipalities and is based on the following rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ DoT approval of the annual operations plan ○ the annual operations plan must be costed to meet specific operating targets per network phase to be achieved within the 2021/22 financial year in order to qualify for eligibility into the 2022/23 formula ○ the network operations component can be used in each phase and sub-phase of the introduction of services to fund up to 70 per cent of indirect operating costs for two years after the municipal financial year in which operations start. Thereafter the grant can fund up to 50 per cent. Non-PTNG sources must cover the remaining costs ○ compensation for the economic rights of existing operators can be funded up to 100 per cent in each phase
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Infrastructure and operational costs associated with the implementation of the Public Transport Strategy and NLTA were not included in municipal budgets prior to the introduction of IPTN services
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R6.5 billion was allocated and R6.4 billion (98.6 per cent) was transferred to municipalities. • An amount of R98 million for Nelson Mandela Bay was withheld by the National Treasury under section 216 constitutional provisions <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buffalo City: 2.48km of Qumza Highway upgraded from a two lane into a four lane road, side walks on both sides of the road with total length of 4.96km • Cape Town: A cumulative total of 33.9 km of bi-directional dedicated BRT busway has been constructed and 31.5km is fully operational; All 42 IRT stations are complete and upgrades at Mitchells Plain PTI are complete and fully operational; 4 of the stations have been rendered inoperable due to significant damage inflicted during protest action and subsequent theft, All Phase 1A & 1B depots, i.e. Stables, Atlantis and the Inner City, are fully operational; A cumulative total of 778 bus stops are operational, 686 are complete and 82 temporary bus stops are planned for construction as part of future contracts of which 25 temporary bus stops in Mitchells Plain form part of the D04 Kapteinsklop extension (N2 Express) • Ekurhuleni: 80 percent of all ITS equipment procured i.e. validators & gates, Construction of the turn-around facilities at Winnie Mandela and Tembisa Hospital completed. Construction of feeder routes in Tembisa and Southern complimentary route to Vosloorus completed. Leralla interim depot construction (earthworks, layer works & surfacing, area lighting and fencing) completed. Construction of all pedestrian bridges completed, Construction of two of the five stream crossings completed. Business Value Surveys for Phase 1 A has been completed • eThekweni: Corridor 2 – 7 of 27 kilometers roadway and 4 of 14 stations completed; Corridor 3 – 24 of 26 kilometers and 14 of 17 stations completed; Existing depots and temporary terminus completed; Conversion of Scania busses completed; IFMS system installation – completed in 10 stations • George: Road rehabilitations on Caledon, Mission and Merriman streets completed, Installation of 14 new bus shelters together with 56 LED shelter lights on existing permanent shelters, Sidewalk improvements as

Public Transport Network Grant	
	<p>part of road rehabilitations completed, Traffic signals upgrade system on main corridors completed, New radio repeater, Hand held radio equipment procured for field monitors and Phase 4B route boundary fencing erected</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Johannesburg: Road rehabilitation for critical section concluded, BRT road rehabilitation completed, BRT stations rehabilitation completed, Phase 1C(a) network installation completed • Mangaung: Fort Hare Trunk Route Section 1: Construction progress 43 percent; Fort Hare Trunk Route Section 2: Construction Progress 27 percent; Chief Moroka Link - Construction Progress 19 percent; Moshoeshoe Trunk Route - Part A: Construction Progress 29 percent; Moshoeshoe Trunk Route - Part B: Construction Progress 19 percent; Bus Depot Phase 1 Civil Works Construction Progress 30 percent; Phase 1c Bus shelters and Stops -Detail Designs 100 percent complete • Mbombela: Dr Enos Mabuza - road widening to Hohana drive, construction 23 percent; Kaapschehoop Road Widening Phase 2 - Construction 10 percent; Univercity Public Transport Precinct (D725) - Construction 95 percent; Upgrade Bridge Structure at Kanyamazane EXT1 – Construction is at 35 percent; Expansion of Chris Hani Road - Kanyamazane - Construction is at 45 percent; Secondary PT Stops Riverside - Construction 100 percent; Secondary PT Stops Hazyview - Legogote - Construction 100 percent • Msunduzi: Upgrading, widening and re-alignment of the existing Moses Mabhida Road from 5.5 kilometers to 6.5kilometers to include BRT lanes and stations in the median – completed; Upgrading, widening and re-alignment of the existing Moses Mabhida Road from 6.5 kilometers to 7.5 kilometers to include BRT lanes and stations in the median – 12 percent complete; upgrading, widening and re-alignment of the existing Moses Mabhida Road from 7.5 kilometers to 8.8 kilometers to include BRT lanes and stations in the median – 53 percent complete; Upgrading, widening and re-alignment of the existing Moses Mabhida Road from 8.8 kilometers to 10.3 kilometers to include BRT lanes and stations in the median – 76 percent complete • Nelson Mandela Bay: Upgrade of N2/Stanford road bridge and pedestrian bridge – practical completion in March 2020; Depot and Terminal – concept design 80 percent complete; Resurfacing of IPTN routes – 90 percent complete • Polokwane: Construction of trunk transitions –95 percent complete, Installation of UTC on Nelson Mandela trunk – 99 percent complete, Renovation of the Daytime lay-over facility building – 70 percent complete, Main bus depot construction – 70 percent complete • Rustenburg: ITS Equipment on stations and buses – 10 percent completed; Interim Service Agreement, negotiations in progress – 50 percent completed; Conclusion of funding model for Buses Phase 1A – 100 percent complete • Tshwane: Belle-Ombre Phase 2 (overflow car park, electric fencing etc.) – 8 percent complete; Capital Park Bridges – 50 complete, Wonderboom Intermodal Facility Building Works – 55 percent complete, Completion of Wonderboom Temp Turn Around and Taxi Holding Area – 100 percent complete, Menlyn Taxi Interchange 50 percent complete, Atteridgeville taxi interchange – 42 percent complete
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant continues until 2023/24, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R6.5 billion; 2022/23: R6.8 billion and 2023/24: R6.8 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with an agreed payment schedule approved by the National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disburse PTNG funds and monitor PTNG expenditure • Monitor IPTN implementation progress and operating performance in line with the NLTA and the public transport strategy • Verify reports from municipalities by conducting at least one site visit per annum • Allocate funds based on stated priorities through an allocation mechanism agreed to by the DoT and National Treasury • Review and comment on draft compensation agreements for economic rights • Review and comment on the network model submitted by each municipality • Evaluate the performance of the grant annually • Maintain the database of operational performance based on the indicators and continue to track, report and evaluate the performance of the grant based on these measures • Finalise the public transport subsidy policy for South Africa • Develop cost norms for ITS and include these in the annual PTNG guidelines and requirements circulated to municipalities by DoT • Submit copies of allocation letters and milestones to National Treasury • Review the Public Transport Strategy to ensure its requirements enable municipalities to develop fiscally sustainable IPTN systems • Implement internal mechanisms to monitor adherence to grant conditions and manage the disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance. Measures to address non-compliance include withholding transfers, as provided for in section 17 of the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA). If matters are still unresolved, this may result in the stopping and reallocation of tranche payments in terms of sections 18 and 19 of DoRA • DoT must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre

Public Transport Network Grant	
	<p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that projects are implemented in line with approved business plans and are also reflected in the integrated development plan of the municipality. Additional plans that municipalities will need to complete include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ network operational plans, including universal design access plans ○ business and financial plans (including financial modelling, economic evaluation, and operator transition plans) ○ institutional network management plans ○ engineering and architectural preliminary and detailed designs ○ public transport vehicle and technology plans ○ marketing and communication plans • Projects funded by this grant must promote the integration of the public transport networks in a municipality, through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ physical integration between different services within a single network ○ fare integration between different services ○ marketing integration with unified branding ○ institutional integration between the services ○ spatial integration, in conjunction with other grants directed at the built environment • Provide budget proposals for the PTNG funding that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ are based on sound operational and financial plans that cover direct vehicle company operating costs from local sources at a minimum ○ indicate the intended allocations between the network operations component and network infrastructure component • Establish a dedicated project team to plan, manage and monitor infrastructure development and maintenance, as well as operations with an emphasis on optimising vehicle kilometres through full use of procured Intelligent Transport System tools • Compile and submit data that indicates the efficiency and effectiveness of operational services in the formats and using the indicators defined by the DoT
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must submit business plans based on a fiscally and financially sustainable IPTN (or an agreed plan to compile this), supported by credible multi-year financial operational plans by 30 July 2021 which include plans for how all municipal owned bus services will be integrated into the 10-year IPTN programme • DoT and National Treasury will jointly evaluate these plans – based on pre-determined criteria regarding financial and fiscal sustainability and sufficient capacity – for the municipality’s eligibility for an allocation in the 2022/23 financial year • Municipalities that fail to pass the eligibility criteria will be informed by 27 August 2021 and may be asked to resubmit plans

Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transport (Vote 40)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure efficient and effective investment in municipal roads through development of road asset management systems (RAMS), collection and analysis of data
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To assist district municipalities to set up rural RAMS, and collect road, bridges and traffic data on municipal road networks in line with the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved data on municipal roads to guide infrastructure maintenance and investments
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Road condition data (paved and unpaved) as per prescribed Technical Methods for Highways (TMH-series) • Traffic data • Data on condition of structures (including bridges and culverts) as per prescribed Technical Methods for Highways (TMH 19 series) • Safety assessments data • Prioritised project list for roads to inform Municipal Infrastructure Grant project selection
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant uses Road Asset Management Business Plans which contain the following details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ network hierarchy ○ performance management framework ○ gap analysis ○ information systems ○ lifecycle planning ○ current and future demand ○ financial plan ○ monitoring ○ reviewing ○ plans for continual improvements including sharing data with local municipalities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfer of the first tranche is conditional on submission of an approved business plan by 28 May 2021 • Transfer of the second tranche is conditional on submission of evidence of engagements and sharing of data with local municipalities and compliance with monthly and quarterly signed report submissions to the national Department of Transport (DoT), and the relevant Provincial Roads Authorities • Road authorities must conduct regular condition assessments for paved and unpaved roads, structure, traffic data and any other road inventory data • District municipalities must provide local municipalities with validated information from the condition data collected to enable municipalities to identify and prioritise road maintenance requirements within their own budgets, to improve the condition and extend the lifespan of road infrastructure • For Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa Class R1, R2 and R3 roads, data collection requirements are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ visual condition data not older than two years for pavements and five years for bridges ○ instrumental pavement data for roughness, rut depth and macro texture not older than two years ○ instrumental pavement data for structural strength not older than five years ○ traffic data not older than three years • For Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa Class R4 and R5 roads, data requirements are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ visual condition data not older than three years for pavements and five years for bridges ○ instrumental pavement data for roughness, rut depth and macro texture not older than four years on paved roads only ○ traffic data not older than five years • All road condition data collected must be submitted to the National DoT, and the relevant provincial roads authorities 30 September 2021 • This framework must be read in conjunction with the practice note as agreed to with the National Treasury • District municipalities must participate in grant management structures, including attending monthly and/or quarterly RRAMS progress as well as national meetings • A maximum of 5 per cent may be used for municipal costs incurred as part of coordination, project management and reporting by the district • District municipalities must appoint an independent assessor to assess a representative sample of all roads assessed (which is about 10 per cent of their assessed network) to confirm the correctness of the assessments made by the municipality • Municipalities must pass a council resolution in support of the technical assistance being provided • Grant funds may be spent on building the capacity of municipalities with respect to the purpose and outputs listed for this grant • Technical support to municipalities must include transfer of skills to municipal officials
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on the extent of road network and number of local municipalities within a district municipality
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is a specific purpose grant mainly for the provision of systems to collect data on traffic and conditions of municipal roads and structures
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the R108 million was transferred to municipalities and 61.7 per cent was spent

Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant	
	<p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 16 017 kilometres of paved road network, 21 644 kilometres of unpaved road network was assessed and 13568 structures identified by the programme in the district municipalities receiving the grant • 164 graduates were recruited into the programme
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant continues until 2023/24, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R110 million; 2022/23: R115 million and 2023/24: R115 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with the payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitoring implementation of RAMS together with provincial road authorities • Data integrity will be checked by DoT and provincial road authorities • Provide guidance on sustainable RAMS operations and standards • Facilitate interaction between local municipalities and district municipalities in using RAMS outputs as guidance in municipal road infrastructure management • Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme • Agree on RAMP with participating municipalities • Coordinate with the National Treasury to ensure that the capacity building activities of the two departments are complimentary • Submit reports which are consistent with the reporting requirements in the 2021 Division of Revenue Act • Ensure that municipal road authorities conduct regular condition assessments for paved and unpaved roads, structure, traffic data and any other road inventory data • DoT must support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal roads projects in terms of the conditions, standards and specifications applicable to this sector
	<p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must make provision to maintain RAMS after the lifespan of the grant • Municipalities must submit monthly reports that comply with the DoT and Treasury financial template as well as performance report by the 15th of every month • Submit completed quarterly performance report templates 30 days after the end of each quarter • Data for all rural roads to be updated within two years • Recruit unemployed youth, S3 experiential training students and young graduates • Ensure human capacity at municipalities for the operation of RAMS is built • Municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from the rural RAMS where available, to identify and prioritise their investment on roads projects; including maintenance • Identify municipal officials that will be recipients of skills transfer • Ensure that municipal officials participate actively in all activities funded through this grant • Ensure systems and practices developed through this grant are sustained as part of the operations of the municipality • Submit updated RAMS data in TMH 18 format by 28 May 2021
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • District municipalities must submit a signed and approved Road Asset Management Plan (RAMP)/business plan to DoT by 31 May 2021 • RAMP must contain the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the extent of the road network in the municipality ○ the proportion of municipal roads with updated data captured on its RAMS ○ the condition of the network in the municipality ○ the maintenance and rehabilitation needs of the municipal road network ○ the status of the municipality's RAMS ○ status of institutionalisation of RAMS in the district municipality • TMH 22 RAMP guideline can be used as template • DoT together with provincial roads authorities will evaluate and approve the business plans and progress reports by 30 June 2021

WATER AND SANITATION GRANTS

Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water and Sanitation (Vote 41)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate achievement of targets for access to bulk water and sanitation through successful execution and implementation of bulk projects of regional significance
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To develop new, refurbish, upgrade and replace ageing bulk water and sanitation infrastructure of regional significance that connects water resources to infrastructure serving extensive areas across municipal boundaries or large regional bulk infrastructure serving numerous communities over a large area within a municipality • To implement bulk infrastructure with a potential of addressing water conservation and water demand management (WC/WDM) projects or facilitate and contribute to the implementation of local WC/WDM projects that will directly impact on bulk infrastructure requirements
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access to water supply enabled through regional bulk infrastructure • Proper wastewater management and disposal enabled through regional wastewater infrastructure
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of regional bulk water and sanitation projects phases under construction • Number of projects/project phases completed • Number of households targeted to benefit from bulk water and sanitation supply • Number of municipalities benefitting from bulk water and sanitation projects • Number of job opportunities created through implementation of bulk infrastructure projects • Number of households provided with water and sanitation through local source development
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant uses approved implementation readiness studies (IRS) which include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ inception/scoping report ○ technical feasibility report ○ preliminary designs and cost estimates • Schedule 6, Part B projects are implemented through a memorandum of understanding (MoU) which contains cash flow, implementation milestones and specific funding conditions related to the project
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG) is intended to fund the social component of regional bulk water and sanitation projects approved by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), unless exemptions based on affordability are recommended by DWS and approved by National Treasury • All identified projects must be referenced to and included in the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and show linkages to projects under the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) and/or the Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) • Funds may only be used for drought relief interventions based on a business plan approved by DWS • To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ funds may be used to implement source development or bulk linkage projects to replace the need for water trucking ○ municipalities must submit a separate business plan for this spending <p>Schedule 5, Part B allocations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The municipality must spend grant funds in line with the IRS and detailed designs approved by DWS • The municipality must submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports to DWS on stipulated dates • Municipalities must spend at least 25 per cent of their first transfer by the end of September 2021 and comply with reporting provisions before the second transfer is made • Municipalities must spend at least 40 per cent of their total RBIG allocations by 31 December 2021 before the subsequent transfer is made • Municipalities must spend at least 50 per cent of their total RBIG allocations before the final transfer is made • Grant funds must be reflected in the capital budget of the municipality • All sources of funding for the cost of the project must be clearly outlined in the approved IRS <p>Schedule 6, Part B allocations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant can be used to build enabling infrastructure required to connect or protect water resources over significant distances with bulk and reticulation systems • The financing plan with associated co-funding agreements must be in place prior to implementation of the project unless exemption to co-funding requirements has been approved by National Treasury • All sources of funding for the full cost of the project must be outlined in the IRS and the MoU • The IRS and MoU must be approved by DWS and endorsed through a council resolution of the benefiting municipality • All projects must be implemented and transferred in line with the approved IRS and detailed designs
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Projects are assessed individually, and allocations are made by DWS on a project basis, taking into account the following factors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ demand and availability of water ○ the overall infrastructure needs ○ the strategic nature of the project ○ socio-economic importance of an area ○ impact of the project

Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is only allocated to Water Services Authorities (local and district municipalities)
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regional bulk projects are closely linked to water resource planning and development, which is a DWS competency Projects may cross municipal boundaries
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Of an approved revised budget allocation (Schedule 5, Part B) of R2 billion; R2.7 billion (98 per cent) was transferred Of an approved revised budget allocation (Schedule 6, Part B) of R3.2 billion; R2.7 billion (84 per cent) was spent <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Thirteen (13) projects and phases were completed: Stellenbosch Waste Water Treatment Works Phase 1 of 2; Potchefstroom(Tlokwe) Waste Water Treatment Works upgrade Phase 2; Upgrading of Deneysville WWTW Phase 1 of 2; Jagersfontein /Fauresmith Bulk Water Supply Phase 2; Williston Bulk Water Supply; Marydale Bulk Water Supply; Umshwathi Regional Bulk Scheme Phase 3; James Kleynhans Bulk Water Supply Phase 1; Van Wyksvlei Groundwater Phase 1 of 2; Pongolapoort (Jozini) Bulk Water Scheme; Polokwane Bulk Water Services phase1; Empuluzi and Methula Bulk water scheme Phase 3A of 8; and Empuluzi and Methula Bulk water scheme Phase 4A of 8; 79 project phases were in construction
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grant continues until 2023/24, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<p>Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R2.2 billion; 2022/23: R2.3 billion and 2023/24: R2.4 billion <p>Allocations-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2021/22: R3.3 billion; 2022/23: R3.6 billion and 2023/24: R3.6 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers for Schedule 5, Part B allocations are made in terms of a payment schedule approved by National Treasury Payments for Schedule 6, Part B allocations are made after verification of work performed
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support the development of Water Services Authorities' (WSAs) water services infrastructure master plans Ensure every municipality benefiting from a specific project or scheme is invited to participate in the feasibility study, IRS and construction Enter into an MoU with WSAs regarding the construction, ownership, funding arrangements, and operation and maintenance of proposed infrastructure prior to the commencement of construction If required, ensure the necessary authorisations including environmental impact assessment and water use licences are obtained Ensure that the land assessment is done prior to project implementation Provide detailed information on the selection criteria and conditions for the grant (RBIG Programme Implementation Framework) Ensure that suitable agreements in terms of operation and maintenance are in place Issue project funding approval letters to benefiting municipalities Ensure that implementing agents submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports on stipulated dates Make payments of Schedule 6, Part B allocations to DWS's contracted implementing agents based on invoices for work done Report separately on the use of funds for COVID-19 response, in line with the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and share this information with the National Disaster Management Centre <p>Responsibilities of water services authorities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop and regularly update water services infrastructure master plans Submit monthly, quarterly and annual progress reports to DWS Ensure that projects are appropriately linked to the municipality's water services infrastructure master plans, their IDP and WSDP and projects funded through the MIG and WSIG Once a project is completed, ensure adherence to operations and maintenance plans and/or any other requirements agreed to as part of the funding agreement contained in the MoU, and ensure the sustainability of infrastructure Ensure integration of planning, funding, timing and implementation of bulk and reticulation projects Ensure provision of reticulation services and/or reticulation infrastructure to connect to the bulk infrastructure funded through this grant
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Due to the long-term nature of projects, dates of the various processes are not fixed All proposed projects which comply with the RBIG criteria must be registered and listed in DWS's bulk master plans At regional level, a coordination committee of key stakeholders to assist with planning of regional bulk projects and the assessment of the IRS and feasibility studies must be in place Pre-feasibility studies must assess potential for WC/WDM interventions IRS and feasibility studies will be evaluated and approved by the transferring officer Based on the outcome of the IRS, DWS will nominate the implementing agent for the construction phase of Schedule 6, Part B projects and designate the owner of the infrastructure. National Treasury and benefitting municipalities will be informed of the decisions Projects requiring co-funding exemptions to be submitted to DWS by 30 July 2021 and DWS to submit the requests to National Treasury by 31 August 2021

Water Services Infrastructure Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water and Sanitation (Vote 41)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide water and sanitation services and reduce backlogs
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facilitate the planning and implementation of various water and sanitation projects to accelerate backlog reduction and enhance the sustainability of services especially in rural municipalities Provide basic and intermittent water and sanitation supply that ensures provision of services to identified and prioritised communities, including spring protection and groundwater development Support municipalities in implementing water conservation and water demand management (WC/WDM) projects Support the close-out of the existing Bucket Eradication Programme intervention in formal residential areas Support drought relief projects in affected municipalities
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An increased number of households with access to reliable, safe drinking water and sanitation services
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of households provided with water and sanitation through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> reticulated water supply on site sanitation bucket systems replaced with appropriate sanitation facilities for households identified by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in the 2015/16 verification process source identification water conservation/water demand management provision Number of Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) projects under construction Number of WSIG projects completed Number of households reached by health and hygiene awareness and end-user education Number of job opportunities created through implementation of water and sanitation projects
Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority 4: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Project overview Project costing Project milestones Impact declaration Schedule 6, Part B projects are implemented through a memorandum of understanding (MoU) which contains cash flow, implementation milestones and specific funding conditions related to the project
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All project scope funded must be aligned to, and not duplicate, any existing or planned projects funded by other conditional grants or municipal own funds Municipalities must demonstrate in their business plans how they plan to manage, operate and maintain the infrastructure over the long term The maximum allocation for WSIG projects is R50 million, any project above this threshold is to be funded in the Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant Projects should ideally be implemented over a year and the maximum period that a project can be implemented is three years Projects must be aligned to bulk infrastructure and must be at the scheme level <p>Schedule 5, Part B allocations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipalities must submit business plans signed-off by their Accounting Officer in line with their Water Services Development Plans (WSDPs) and Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) DWS must approve the business plans before projects can be implemented Water Service Authorities (WSAs) may only spend funds in line with approved business plans Municipalities must spend at least 25 per cent of their first transfer and comply with the reporting provisions before the second and subsequent transfers are made Municipalities must spend at least 40 per cent of their total WSIG transferred allocation by 31 December 2021 and comply with the reporting provisions before further transfers are made WSAs must submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports to DWS Funds must be reflected in the capital budget of the municipality Grant funds must not be spent on operations and routine maintenance The Project Management Unit funded through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant should be utilised to manage the implementation of projects funded through this grant Funds may only be used for drought relief interventions based on a plan approved by DWS <p>Schedule 6, Part B allocations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipal accounting officers must sign-off that business plans are in line with their WSDP/IDP DWS must approve the business plans before projects can be implemented DWS must enter into an MoU with the relevant municipality before any project is implemented
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocations are based on the number of households with water and sanitation backlogs, prioritising the 27 priority district municipalities identified by government
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is earmarked for specific projects aimed at providing access to basic water and sanitation services

Water Services Infrastructure Grant	
Past performance	<p>2019/20 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water Services Infrastructure Grant (Schedule 5, Part B): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ of the R3.6 billion allocated, R3.6 billion (100 per cent) was transferred • Water Services Infrastructure Grant (Schedule 6, Part B): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ of the R644 million allocated, R432 million (67 per cent) was spent <p>2019/20 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water Services Infrastructure Grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 28 031 households served ◦ 108 jobs created
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant continues until 2023/24, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<p>Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R3.6 billion; 2022/23: R3.7 billion and 2023/24: R3.9 billion <p>Allocations-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2021/22: R730 million; 2022/23: R771 million and 2023/24: R805 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For Schedule 5, Part B, transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury • For Schedule 6, Part B, payments are made to contracted implementing agents (including water boards and private service providers) after verification of work performed
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evaluate and approve the business plans for each project before funds can be transferred • Ensure that the conditions of the grant and approved business plans are adhered to • Submit statutory reports (monthly financial, quarterly non-financial and annual performance) to National Treasury • Ensure that implementing agents submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports • Ensure alignment of WSIG projects with projects approved in the MIG implementation plans • In cases where DWS appoints a contractor, the contract between DWS and the appointed contractor must be signed before the project can commence • All drought-related plans and expenditure must be shared with the National Disaster Management Centre • Submit a water services capacity building plan for municipalities to National Treasury by 25 June 2021 • Report separately on the use of funds for COVID-19 response, in line with the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and share this information with the National Disaster Management Centre <p>Responsibilities of water services authorities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compile and submit signed-off business plans for each project (for the relevant financial year) • Sustainably operate and maintain funded water and sanitation projects over their lifetime • Ensure integrated planning for all projects funded through the different grants and programmes • Municipalities must submit a technical report for each project to the regional office • Ensure adequate participation and involvement of the public in each project • Manage project implementation in line with the business plan • Submit monthly, quarterly and annual progress reports in the format prescribed by DWS • Comply with all the funding conditions agreed to in the business plan and MoU
Process for approval of 2022/23 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must submit a technical report for each project to the regional office • Regional offices must assess and approve technical reports • Municipalities must prepare business plans based on the approved technical reports • Business plans for Schedule 5, Part B allocations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ business plans must be submitted by 12 November 2021 ◦ business plans must be approved by 31 January 2022 • Business plans for Schedule 6, Part B allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ business plans must be submitted by 12 November 2021 ◦ business plans must be approved by 31 January 2022 • Municipalities must submit implementation plans by 28 May 2021

GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT**NOTICE 408 OF 2021****PUBLICATION OF DEEDS REGISTRIES AMENDMENT BILL, 2020 AND EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM FOR PUBLIC COMMENT**

The Minister for Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development has approved the publication of the Deeds Registries Amendment Bill, 2020 and Explanatory Memorandum in the Government Gazette for public comment.

Members of the public are invited to submit written comments within 30 calendar days of the publication of this notice to:

By Post: The Chief Registrar of Deeds
Attention: Ms AS Reynolds
Private Bag X918
PRETORIA
0001

By e-mail: Antoinette.reynolds@dalrrd.gov.za or
Carlize.knoesen@dalrrd.gov.za

Telephone (Office): 012 338 7236

Comments received after the closing date will not be considered.

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DEEDS REGISTRIES AMENDMENT BILL

—————
*(As introduced in the National Assembly as a section 75 Bill; explanatory summary of
Bill published in Government Gazette No. of)
(The English text is the official text of the Bill)*
—————

(MINISTER OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT)

[B — 2020]

021020ce

GENERAL EXPLANATORY NOTE:

[] Words in bold type in square brackets indicate omissions from existing enactments.
_____ Words underlined with a solid line indicate insertions in existing enactments.

BILL

To amend the Deeds Registries Act, 1937, so as to provide for the appointment of a registrar of deeds, deputy registrar of deeds and assistant registrar of deeds in terms of the provisions of the Public Service Act, 1994; to further regulate the qualification requirements of a registrar of deeds, deputy registrar of deeds and assistant registrar of deeds; to provide for the appointment of the chief registrar of deeds; to provide for the responsibilities and duties of the chief registrar of deeds; to provide for the recordal of land tenure rights lawfully issued by Government or any other competent authority; to further provide for the registration of waivers of preference in respect of registered real rights in favour of leases; to delete reference to the registration of copies of powers of attorney in another deeds registry; to provide for the inspection of records and the supply of information by the chief registrar of deeds; to further regulate the duties, composition, voting powers and remuneration of members of the deeds registries regulations board; to provide for the Minister to make regulations in respect of this Act and the Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act, 2019; to provide for the Minister to make regulations in respect of the collection of personal information relating to race, gender, citizenship and nationality for statistical and land audit purposes; to further

regulate the registration of State land; to further regulate the issuing of certificates of registered title of undivided shares in land; to further regulate the periods for the registration of notarial bonds in more than one deeds registry; to provide for a penalty provision in respect of *mala fide* acts or omissions by a registrar or official in relation to their duties and for other persons that are part of a collusion; to provide for a penalty provision in respect of the unauthorised preparation, execution and attestation of deeds and documents; to insert a definition of ‘attorney’; to provide that an attorney, conveyancer and notary in the employ of the Department of Agricultural, Land Reform and Rural Development may perform the duties of an attorney, conveyancer and notary in respect of transactions relating to State Land; to insert and amend certain definitions; to provide for the amendment of the Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act, 2019, to the extent set out in the Schedule; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

BE IT ENACTED by the Parliament of the Republic of South Africa, as follows:—

Amendment of section 2 of Act 47 of 1937, as amended by section 1 of Act 43 of 1957, section 1 of Act 43 of 1962, section 1 of Act 87 of 1965, section 2 of Act 61 of 1969, section 2 of Act 3 of 1972, section 7 of Act 62 of 1973, section 2 of Act 27 of 1982, section 2 of Act 62 of 1984, section 1 of Act 14 of 1993, section 10 of Act 11 of 1996, Proclamation R9 of 31 January 1997, section 35 of Act 47 of 1997, section 1 of Act 93 of 1998, section 1 of Act 12 of 2010 and section 1 of Act 4 of 2011

1. Section 2 of the Deed Registries Act, 1937 (Act No.47 of 1937) (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act), is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution for the heading of the following heading:

"Appointment of [chief] registrar, deputy registrar and assistant registrar of deeds";

(b) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection:

"(1) [Subject to the laws governing the public service, there shall be appointed by the Minister] The Minister shall appoint, in terms of the Public Service Act, 1994 (Proclamation 103 of 1994)—

[(a) a chief registrar of deeds, who shall as such be the chairman and executive officer of the deeds registries regulations board mentioned in section *nine* and who shall, subject to the directions of the Minister, exercise such supervision over all the deeds registries as may be necessary in order to bring about uniformity in their practice and procedure;]

- (b) in respect of each registry, a registrar of deeds, who shall be in charge of the deeds registry in respect of which he or she has been appointed;
- (c) for a deeds registry[, **if necessary**], one or more deputy registrars of deeds [**or**] and one or more assistant registrars of deeds[, **or one or more deputy registrars of deeds and one or more assistant registrars of deeds**], who shall respectively have the power, subject to the regulations, to perform any act which may lawfully be done under this Act or any other law by a registrar[.];
- (d) for the office of the chief registrar of deeds [**, if necessary**], one or more registrars of deeds, one or more deputy registrars of deeds, and one or more assistant registrars of deeds.";
- (c) by the substitution for subsection (1A) of the following subsection:
- "(1A) Whenever [**the chief registrar of deeds or**] any registrar, deputy registrar or assistant registrar of deeds, because of absence or for any other reason, is unable to carry out the functions of that office, or whenever such office becomes vacant, the Minister may authorize any officer in a deeds registry or in the office of the chief registrar of deeds₂ to act in the place of such [**chief registrar,**] registrar, deputy registrar or assistant registrar during the period of such absence or incapacity, or to act in the vacant office until the vacancy is filled, as the case may be.";
- (d) by the substitution for subsection (1C) of the following subsection:

"(1C) The Minister may delegate any power conferred on him or her by this section, to the Director-General: Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development **[and Land Reform]** or a Deputy Director-General in the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development **[and Land Reform]**.";

- (e) by the deletion of subsection (1D); and
- (f) by the substitution for subsections (2) and (3) of the following subsections, respectively:

"(2) (a) No person shall be appointed as **[chief registrar,] registrar[,]** of deeds or deputy registrar of deeds **[or assistant registrar of deeds]** after the commencement of section 2 of the Deeds Registries Amendment Act, 1984 (Act No. 62 of 1984), unless he or she has passed **[the final examination for the Diploma *luris*, or for any other diploma or]** a degree, recognized by the Minister for the Public Service and Administration[.,].

(b) No person shall be appointed, after the commencement of section 2 of the Deeds Registries Amendment Act, 1984 (Act No. 62 of 1984), as assistant registrar of deeds, unless he or she has passed the final examination for the Diploma *luris*, or any other diploma or a degree, that is recognized by the Minister for the Public Service and Administration to be equivalent thereto, and has proven appropriate expertise or the capacity to acquire, within a reasonable time, the ability required to perform the functions of that office, regard being had to the time available and the nature and extent of those functions and the responsibilities of that office.

- (3) Any person holding, at the commencement of section 1 of the Deeds Registries Amendment Act, [1984] 2020[—],
- [(a) the office of chief registrar of deeds, and who on a date prior to such commencement ceased also to hold the office of registrar of deeds, shall as from that date be deemed; and]**
- [(b)]** the office of registrar or assistant registrar or deputy registrar of deeds, shall be deemed, as from the date of such commencement, to have been appointed under this section as **[chief registrar of deeds, or as]** registrar **[or]**, or assistant registrar or deputy registrar of deeds, as the case may be."

Insertion of sections 2A, 2B and 2C in Act 47 of 1937

2. The following sections are hereby inserted in the principal Act after section 2:

"Appointment of chief registrar of deeds

2A. (1) The Minister shall, in accordance with the Public Service Act, 1994 (Proclamation 103 of 1994), appoint a person who is holding, or who previously held, the position of a registrar of deeds, to be called the chief registrar of deeds.

(2) The chief registrar of deeds shall, subject to the directions of the Minister, exercise the powers and perform the duties conferred upon, or assigned to, the chief registrar of deeds by this Act or any other law.

(3) Whenever the chief registrar of deeds, because of absence or for any other reason, is unable to carry out the functions of that office, or whenever such office becomes vacant, the Minister may authorise any registrar contemplated in sections 2(1)(b) and (d), to act in the place of such chief registrar of deeds during the period of such absence or incapacity, or to act in the vacant office until the vacancy is filled, as the case may be.

(4) The Minister may delegate any power conferred on him or her by this section, to the Director-General: Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development.

(5) The provisions of section 2(2) apply with the necessary changes to the appointment of a chief registrar of deeds.

(6) Any person holding, at the commencement of section 2 of the Deeds Registries Amendment Act, 2020, the office of chief registrar of deeds, and who, on a date prior to such commencement ceased also to hold the office of registrar of deeds, shall as from that date, be deemed to have been appointed under this section as chief registrar of deeds.

Responsibilities of chief registrar of deeds

2B. (1) The chief registrar of deeds shall lead the—
(a) management of Deeds Registration Corporate Support Services;

- (b) management of the Deeds Registration Information Communication Technology Services;
- (c) management of the Deeds Registration Legislation, Litigation and Training Services;
- (d) coordination of service delivery by all deeds registries and Chief Directorates in the Branch Deeds Registration; and
- (e) audit and risk management regarding all deeds registries and Chief Directorates in the Branch Deeds Registration and report findings to the Director-General.

Duties of chief registrar of deeds

- 2C.** (1) The chief registrar of deeds shall, subject to the provisions of this Act or any other law—
- (a) act as chairperson and executive officer of—
 - (i) the deeds registries regulations board referred to in section 9;
and
 - (ii) the sectional titles regulations board referred to in section 54 of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act No. 95 of 1986).
 - (b) develop, establish and maintain the electronic deeds registration system, as contemplated in section 2 of the Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act, 2019 (Act No. 19 of 2019), and maintain the current deeds registration system until fully replaced by the electronic deeds registration system;

- (c) exercise such supervision over all the deeds registries as may be necessary to bring about uniformity in their practice and procedure: Provided that the supervision includes the issuing of practice and procedure directives;
- (d) provide opinions in respect of matters referred for a reviewing process;
- (e) be accountable for the deeds registration system;
- (f) be accountable for the deeds registration information; and
- (g) be accountable for the storing of deeds and documents as contemplated in section 2(1) of the Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act, 2019."

Amendment of section 3 of Act 47 of 1937, as amended by section 14 of Act 50 of 1956, section 2 of Act 43 of 1957, section 2 of Act 43 of 1962, section 2 of Act 87 of 1965, section 1 of Act 41 of 1977, section 1 of Act 92 of 1978, section 1 of Act 44 of 1980, section 3 of Act 27 of 1982, section 28 of Act 88 of 1984, section 2 of Act 14 of 1993, section 9 of Act 122 of 1993, section 68 of Act 67 of 1995, section 1 of Act 11 of 1996, section 110 of Act 28 of 2002; section 53 of Act 24 of 2003, section 46 of Act 11 of 2004, section 1 of Act 5 of 2006 and section 2 of Act 12 of 2010

- 3.** Section 3 of the principal Act is hereby amended—
- (a) by the insertion in subsection (1) after paragraph (c) of the following paragraph:

"(c)bis record, in compliance with the requirements of any law, land tenure rights lawfully issued by Government or any other

competent authority, and record the amendment and
cancellation thereof;

(d)ter register, in compliance with the requirements of any law, the
conversion to full ownership, of land tenure rights;"

(b) by the substitution in subsection (1) for paragraph (i) of the following
paragraph:

"(i) register waivers of preference in respect of registered real rights
in land, in favour of mortgage bonds and leases, whether
registered or about to be registered;" and

(c) by the substitution in subsection (1) for paragraph (u) of the following
paragraph:

"(u) register powers of attorney whereby the agents named therein
are authorized to act generally for the principals granting such
powers, or to carry out a series of acts or transactions
registrable in a deeds registry[, **and register copies of such
powers registered in another deeds registry, which have
been certified by the registrar thereof**], or which have been
issued for the purpose of being acted upon in a deeds registry
by a Master or registrar of the High Court of South Africa;"

**Amendment of section 7 of Act 47 of 1937, as amended by section 4 of Act 43
of 1957, section 3 of Act 87 of 1965 and section 3 of Act 14 of 1993**

4. Section 7 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution for
subsection (1) of the following subsection:

"(1) Each registrar and the chief registrar of deeds shall, on conditions prescribed and upon payment of the prescribed fees, permit any person to inspect the public registers and other public records in his or her registry, other than the index to such registers or records, and in the case of the chief registrar of deeds, he or she may permit any person to inspect the registers on the deeds registration system, and permit any such person to make copies of those records or extracts from those registers and to obtain such other information concerning deeds or other documents registered or filed in the registry as prior to the commencement of this Act could, customarily, be made or obtained."

Amendment of section 9 of Act 47 of 1937, as amended by section 3 of Act 3 of 1972, section 17 of Act 71 of 1972, section 8 of Act 62 of 1973, section 9 of Act 57 of 1975, section 4 of Act 27 of 1982, section 4 of Act 14 of 1993 and section 3 of Act 12 of 2010

5. Section 9 of the principal Act is hereby amended—
- (a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection:

"(1) There shall be established a deeds registries regulations board (in this section called "the board"), **[with power to make regulations upon the subjects mentioned in section 10]** which shall—

- (a) make recommendations to the Minister concerning any matter specified in section 10 of this Act and section 5 of the Electronic

Deeds Registration Systems Act, in regard to which the Minister may make regulations;

(b) keep the operation and implementation of this Act and the Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act, and its regulations under regular review and make recommendations to the Minister in regard to any amendments or other action which may be advisable;

(c) serve as a consultative body as contemplated by section 2(2) of the Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act, 2019; and

(d) advise the Minister on any matter referred to it by the Minister.";

(b) by the substitution in subsection (2) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words:

"The board shall consist of the chief registrar of deeds as **[chairman]** chairperson and executive officer **[in terms of]** as contemplated in section **[2(1)(a)] 2C(1)(a)(i)**, the Senior Financial Officer: Deeds Registration, the Chief Director Deeds Registration Information, Communication and Technology, and **[four]** six other members appointed by the Minister, of whom—";

(c) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraphs (b) and (c) of the following paragraphs, respectively:

"(b) one shall be an officer of the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development **[and Land Reform]; [and]**

(c) two shall be conveyancers nominated by the **[Executive Council of the Association of Law Societies of the Republic of South Africa]** South African Legal Practice Council

established in terms of section 4 of the Legal Practice Act, 2014

(Act No. 28 of 2014)[.1.];

(d) by the addition in subsection (2) of the following paragraphs:

"(d) one shall be a conveyancer from the Office of the State Attorney; and

(e) one shall be a Senior Financial Officer of the Department of National Treasury.";

(e) by the substitution in subsection (3) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph:

"(a) A member of the board appointed by the Minister shall hold office for the period determined by the Minister, but the Minister may, if in his or her opinion there is good reason for doing so, terminate the appointment of such a member at any time before the expiration of his or her period of office.";

(f) by the substitution in subsection (3A) for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph:

"(c) The provisions of [subsection] subsections (3), (3B) and (3C) are, with the necessary changes, applicable to the appointment of an alternate member.";

(g) by the insertion after subsection (3A) of the following subsections:

"(3B) If a member of the board dies or vacates his or her office before the expiration of his or her period of office, the Minister may, subject to subsection (2), appoint a person to fill the vacancy for the unexpired portion of the period for which such member was appointed.

(3C) A member of the board, excluding a member in the full-time service of the State, shall, while he or she is engaged in the business of the board, be paid such remuneration, travelling and subsistence allowances as the Minister, with the concurrence of the Minister of Finance, may determine.";

(h) by the substitution for subsections (4) and (5) of the following subsections respectively:

"(4) (a) The board shall meet at the times and places determined by the **[chairman]** chairperson.

(b) The Minister may at any time direct the **[chairman]** chairperson of the board to convene a meeting of the board at a time and place specified by the Minister.

(5) In the absence of the **[chairman]** chairperson of the board, the member referred to in subsection (2)(a) shall act as **[chairman]** chairperson.";

(i) by the substitution in subsection (6) for paragraph (a) of the following subsection:

"(a) **[Three]** Subject to paragraph (c), five members of the board who have a vote on a specific matter, of whom one shall be a member appointed in terms of subsection (2)(c), shall form a quorum for a meeting of the board.";

(j) by the addition in subsection (6) of the following paragraph:

"(c) (i) The Senior Financial Officer: Deeds Registration and the member appointed in terms of subsection (2)(e) shall only have a vote in respect of financial aspects;

- (ii) The members appointed in terms of subsection (2)(c) shall not have a vote in respect of financial matters.;
- and
- (k) by the substitution for subsections (8), (9) and (10) of the following subsections, respectively:
- "(8) **[With the Minister's approval the]** The board may make **[regulations]** recommendations to the Minister concerning matters specified in section 10 also without holding a meeting, provided that any [regulations] recommendation so made have been agreed to by all the members of the board.
- (9) **[No regulation]** Regulations made by the **[board]** Minister shall **[take effect unless it has been approved by the Minister and has been]** be published in the *Gazette* at least one month before the date specified in the relevant notice as the date of commencement thereof.
- (10) The provisions of section 17 of the Interpretation Act, 1957 (Act No. 33 of 1957), shall apply *mutatis mutandis* with reference to regulations **[approved]** made by the Minister and published in the *Gazette* under subsection (9)."

Amendment of section 10 of Act 47 of 1937, as amended by section 5 of Act 43 of 1957, section 5 of Act 43 of 1962, section 4 of Act 87 of 1965, section 4 of Act 3 of 1972, section 2 of Act 92 of 1978, section 5 of Act 27 of 1982, section 3 of Act 62 of 1984, section 5 of Act 14 of 1993, section 3 of Act 170 of 1993, section 68 of Act 67 of 1995 and section 1 of Act 11 of 2000

6. Section 10 of the principal Act is hereby amended—
- (a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words:
- "The **[board established under section *nine*]** Minister may, upon recommendation of the deeds registries regulations board, make regulations prescribing—";
- (b) by the insertion in subsection (1) after paragraph (q) of the following paragraph:
- "(q)bis the form of applications, consents, certificates, registers and other documents which shall be used in connection with the recordal of land tenure rights lawfully issued in terms of the provisions of any law;";
- (c) by the substitution in subsection (1) for the fullstop at the end of paragraph (s) of a semi-colon; and
- (d) by the addition of the following paragraph:
- "(t) the manner and form in which personal information relating to race, gender, citizenship and nationality of land owners in South Africa may be collected for statistical and land audit purposes only, and only for capturing such information into a register for official use by any department of state or administration in the national or provincial sphere of Government."

Amendment of section 18 of Act 47 of 1937, as amended by section 4 of Act 93 of 1998, section 6 of Act 3 of 1972, section 8 of Act 27 of 1982 and section 10 of Act 14 of 1993

7. Section 18 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection:

"(3) If any piece of unalienated State land has been surveyed and is represented on a diagram, the registrar concerned shall, upon written application by the Minister of Public Works or an officer of the State authorized by him or her, accompanied by the diagram of the land [**in duplicate**], enter particulars of the land in the appropriate registers and execute in the prescribed form and in accordance with the diagram, a certificate of registered State title thereof prepared by a conveyancer."

Amendment of section 34 of Act 47 of 1937, as amended by section 14 of Act 87 of 1965 and section 5 of Act 12 of 2010

8. Section 34 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection:

"(1) Any person who is the joint owner of a piece of land the whole of or shares in which is or are held by such person and others under one title deed, may, subject to the provisions of section *thirty-seven*, obtain a certificate of registered title of his or her undivided share in such land, and no transfer of a fraction only of his or her undivided share or hypothecation or lease of the whole or any fraction of his or her undivided share in the land or

real right thereover shall be registered in a deeds registry unless a certificate of registered title of such undivided share is produced to the registrar: Provided that all the joint owners so holding under one title deed may together, transfer an undivided share in the land or a fraction of the share held under such deed or hypothecate or effect the registration of a lease of the whole of such land or share or register a real right thereover without the production of such a certificate: Provided further that such a certificate shall not be necessary where a joint owner disposes of the whole of his or her share by deeds of transfer to be registered simultaneously."

Amendment of section 62 of Act 47 of 1937, as amended by section 2 of Act 15 of 1953, section 29 of Act 43 of 1957, section 25 of Act 43 of 1962 and section 18 of Act 14 of 1993

9. Section 62 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (5) of the following subsection:

"(5) A notarial bond which is required to be registered in more than one deeds registry shall be registered in the first registry within the period prescribed by subsection (1) of section *sixty-one*, in the second registry within **[an additional]** a period of **[one month]** four months from the date of its execution and in each successive registry within a further additional period of one month or within such extended period as the court may on application allow."

Substitution of section 99 of Act 47 of 1937

10. The following section is hereby substituted for section 99 of the principal Act:

"Exemption from liability for acts or omissions in deeds registry

99. No act or omission of any registrar or of any officer employed in a deeds registry shall render the Government or such registrar or officer liable for damage sustained by any person in consequence of such act or omission: Provided that if such act or omission is *mala fide* or if such registrar or officer has not exercised reasonable care and diligence in carrying out his or her duties in connection with such act or omission, the Government shall be liable for the damage aforesaid: Provided further that the registrar or officer guilty of such act or omission shall be liable to make good any loss or damage resulting therefrom to the Government if such act or omission was *mala fide*: Provided further that if such act or omission was *mala fide*, such registrar or officer and every person that was part of a collusion, is guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine or to imprisonment or to both such fine and imprisonment."

Insertion of section 99A in Act 47 of 1937

11. The following section is hereby inserted in the principal Act after section 99:

"Unauthorised execution or attestation of deed

99A. Any person who prepares a deed or document or who executes or attests a deed and who is not authorized in terms of this Act or any other Act to perform such functions, is guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine or to imprisonment or to both such fine and imprisonment."

Amendment of section 102 of Act 47 of 1937, as amended by section 12 of Act 3 of 1972, section 22 of Act 27 of 1982, section 9 of Act 62 of 1984, section 4 of Act 75 of 1987, section 7 of Act 3 of 1988, section 6 of Act 24 of 1989, section 32 of Act 113 of 1991, section 22 of Act 14 of 1993, section 74 of Act 120 of 1993, section 68 of Act 67 of 1995, section 9 of Act 11 of 1996, section 10 of Act 11 of 1996, Proclamation R9 of 31 January 1997, section 10 of Act 93 of 1998, section 2 of Act 9 of 2003, section 53 of Act 24 of 2003, section 46 of Act 11 of 2004, section 6 of Act 12 of 2010 and section 7 of Act 34 of 2013

12. Section 102 of the principal Act is hereby amended—

(a) by the insertion before the definition of "conveyancer" of the following definition:

" 'attorney' means, in relation to a document, an attorney as defined in the Legal Practice Act and includes in respect of transactions with State Land, an attorney as defined in the Legal Practice Act in the employ of the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development;"

(b) by the substitution for the definition of "conveyancer" of the following definition:

" **'conveyancer'** means, in respect of any deeds registry, a **[person] conveyancer as defined in the Legal Practice Act, and** practicing as such in the Republic, and includes a person admitted as an attorney in terms of the relevant Transkeian legislation and physically practicing as such within the area of the former Republic of Transkei on or before the date of commencement of Proclamation R9 of 1997[;] **and further includes, in respect of transactions with State Land, a conveyancer as defined in the Legal Practice Act, in the employ of the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development;**";

(c) by the insertion after the definition of "diagram" of the following definition:

" **'Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act'** means the **Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act, 2019 (Act No. 19 of 2019);**";

(d) by the insertion after the definition of 'land' of the following definitions:

" **'land tenure right'** means a land tenure right created or confirmed by legislation;

'Legal Practice Act' means the **Legal Practice Act, 2014 (Act No. 28 of 2014);**";

(e) by the substitution for the definition of 'Minister' the following definition:

" **'Minister'** means the Minister of **Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development [and Land Reform];** and

(f) by the substitution for the definition of 'notary public' the following definition:

" **'notary public'** means, in relation to any deed or other document creating or conveying real rights **[of] over land**, a **[person] notary as defined in the Legal Practice Act, and** practising as such in the

Republic[;], and includes regarding creating or conveying real rights over State Land, a notary, as defined in the Legal Practice Act in the employ of the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, and in relation to any document executed outside the Republic, a person practising as such in the place where the document is executed;"; and

(g) by the insertion after the definition of 'real right' of the following definition:

" **'recorded'** means recorded in a deeds registry;"

Amendment of Act 19 of 2019

13. The Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act is hereby amended to the extent set out in the Schedule.

Short title and commencement

- 14.** (1) This Act is called the Deeds Registries Amendment Act, 2020.
- (2) Sections 3(a), 6(b), 12(d), 12(g), and 13 come into operation on a date to be determined by the President by proclamation in the *Gazette*.
- (3) The remaining provisions of this Act come into operation on the date of publication in the *Gazette*.

SCHEDULE

AMENDMENT OF ELECTRONIC DEEDS REGISTRATION SYSTEMS ACT, 2019

(ACT 19 OF 2019)

(Section 13)

No. and year of Act	Short title	Extent of repeal or amendment
Act 19 of 2019	Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act, 2019	<p>1. The amendment of section 1—</p> <p>(a) by the substitution for the definition of 'authorised user' of the following definition: " 'authorised user' means a user of the electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal</u> system contemplated in section 4, and "user" has a corresponding meaning;"</p> <p>(b) by the substitution for the definition of "deed or document" of the following definition: " 'deed or document', for the purpose of any act of registration, <u>recordal</u>, execution or filing in terms of the Deeds Registries Act and Sectional Titles Act or any other law, means a deed or document in the form of a data message as defined in the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act, generated, submitted, received or stored by electronic means in the electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal</u> system, and includes scanned images of a deed or document;"</p> <p>(c) by the substitution for the definition of 'electronic deeds registration system' of the following definition: " 'electronic deeds registration and recordal system' means the electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal system</u> contemplated in section 2;"</p> <p>(d) by the substitution for the definition of 'Minister' of the following definition: " 'Minister' means the Minister of Agriculture, <u>Land Reform and Rural Development</u>;"</p> <p>(e) by the insertion after the definition of 'prescribe' of the following definition: " 'recorded' means recorded in a deeds <u>registry and includes recordal</u>;" and</p> <p>(f) by the substitution for the definition of 'signature' of the following definition:</p>

		<p>" signature " in respect of any act performed in terms of the Deeds Registries Act and Sectional Titles Act by a conveyancer, notary public, statutory officer or Registrar in attesting his or her signature to a deed or document or a scanned image of a deed or document in respect of the registration or recordal thereof, means an advanced electronic signature as defined in section 1 of the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act;"</p>
		<p>2. The substitution of section 2 for the following section:</p> <p>"Development, establishment and maintenance of deeds registration <u>and recordal</u> system</p> <p>2. (1) The Chief Registrar of Deeds must, subject to the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act, develop, establish and maintain the electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal</u> system using information and communications technologies for the preparation, lodgment, registration, <u>recordal</u>, execution and storing of deeds and documents.</p> <p>(2) In achieving the objectives contemplated in subsection (1), the Chief Registrar of Deeds may, after consultation with the Regulations Board referred to in section 9 of the Deeds Registries Act, issue directives for—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the functional requirements of the electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal</u> system; (b) the technical specifications for the electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal</u> system; (c) the specifications for the interface between the electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal</u> system and any party interfacing in the system which will be authorised to access the electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal</u> system; (d) the standards governing the information security of the electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal</u> system; (e) the operation of the electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal</u> system; (f) the processing of deeds and documents using the electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal</u> system; (g) the retention and subsequent production of deeds and documents, or any other electronic records, which may be pertinent to the registration <u>and recordal</u> of rights in the deeds registry or that may be required for the

		<p>administrative or legal proceedings that must be complied with by users interacting with the electronic deeds registration and recordal system; and</p> <p>(h) any other matter specifically provided for in this Act."</p>
		<p>3. The substitution of section 3 for the following section:</p> <p>"Validity of deeds and documents</p> <p>3. Subject to section 14 of the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act, a deed or document generated, registered, recorded and executed electronically and any other registered, <u>recorded</u> or executed deed or document scanned or otherwise incorporated into the electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal</u> system by electronic means is for all purposes deemed to be the only original and valid record."</p>
		<p>4. The substitution of section 4 for the following section:</p> <p>"Authorised users</p> <p>4. Any user of the electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal</u> system authorised by the regulations must be registered in the manner and under the conditions as may be directed by the Chief Registrar of Deeds."</p>
		<p>5. The amendment of section 5—</p> <p>(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">"(c) the manner of identification of the person who prepares, executes, lodges, registers, <u>records</u> or stores any deed or document required or permitted to be prepared, executed, lodged, registered, recorded or stored in any deeds registry;" and</p> <p>(b) by the substitution for paragraphs (e) and (f) of subsection (1) of the following paragraphs, respectively:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">"(e) the procedure and manner for accessing the electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal</u> system for information purposes only;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(f) the authorisation of any user of the electronic deeds registration and recordal system, as contemplated in section 4; and"</p>

		<p>6. The substitution of section 6—</p> <p>"Transitional provisions</p> <p>6. (1) This Act does not affect the validity of any registrations <u>and recordals</u> effected prior to the coming into operation thereof.</p> <p>(2) The Registrar must continue with the registration, <u>recordal</u>, execution and filing of deeds and documents as prescribed by the Deeds Registries Act and the Sectional Titles Act, until the electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal</u> system, or related provisions or regulations are in place, where after the registration, <u>recordal</u>, execution and filing procedures in terms of the Deeds Registries Act and the Sectional Titles Act will be discontinued in respect of all deeds, documents or deeds registries.</p> <p>(3) A conveyancer, notary public and statutory officer must continue with the preparation and lodgement of deeds and documents as prescribed by the Deeds Registries Act and the Sectional Titles Act, until the electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal</u> system, or related provisions or regulations are in place, where after the preparation and lodgement procedures in terms of the Deeds Registries Act and the Sectional Titles Act will be discontinued in respect of all deeds, documents or deeds registries: Provided that any deed or document electronically executed or registered, shall be deemed to have been executed or registered in the presence of the Registrar by the owner or by a conveyancer authorised by power of attorney to act on behalf of the owner.</p> <p>(4) Notwithstanding subsections (2) and (3), the Chief Registrar of Deeds may issue a directive for the continuation of the preparation, lodgement, registration, <u>recording</u>, execution and filing of deeds and documents manually, as prescribed by the Deeds Registries Act and the Sectional Titles Act, whereupon a conveyancer, statutory officer and notary public may either use the said manual system or the electronic deeds registration and recordal system, until such period as may be determined by the Chief Registrar."</p>
	(a)	<p>7. The amendment of section 7—</p> <p>by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection:</p> <p>"(1) This Act is called the Electronic Deeds Registration <u>and Recordal</u> Systems Act, 2019, and comes into operation on a date to be</p>

		<p>fixed by the President by proclamation in the <i>Gazette</i>."; and</p> <p>(b) by the substitution for subsection (2) of the following subsection:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">"(2) The President may set different dates for the coming into operation of the different provisions of this Act or the different acts of registration <u>and recordal</u> under the Deeds Registries Act and Sectional Titles Act."</p>
		<p>8. Substitution for the long title of the Act of the following long title:</p> <p>"To provide for electronic deeds registration <u>and recordal</u>, having regard to legislation regulating electronic communication and transactions; and to provide for matters connected therewith."</p>

MEMORANDUM ON THE OBJECTS OF THE DEEDS REGISTRIES AMENDMENT BILL, 2020

1. BACKGROUND

1.1 The Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development ("the Department") drafted the Deeds Registries Amendment Bill, 2020 ("the Bill"), which proposes certain amendments to the Deeds Registries Act, 1937 (Act No. 47 of 1937) ("the Act"), in order to improve the application and implementation of the Act. The Act generally provides for the registration of deeds.

1.2 The Deeds Registries Regulations Board ("the Board") met and discussed the proposed amendments in order to streamline and enhance the administration and registration of deeds. The proposed amendments are technical in nature.

2. OBJECTS OF BILL

The Bill seeks to amend the Act in order to—

- (a) provide for the for the appointment of a registrar of deeds, deputy registrar of deeds and assistant registrar of deeds in terms of the provisions of the Public Service Act, 1994 (Proclamation 103 of 1994);
- (b) further regulate the qualification requirements of a registrar of deeds, deputy registrar of deeds and assistant registrar of deeds;
- (c) provide for the appointment of the chief registrar of deeds;
- (d) provide for the responsibilities and duties of the chief registrar of deeds;
- (e) provide for the recordal of land tenure rights lawfully issued by Government or any other competent authority;

- (f) further provide for the registration of waivers of preference in respect of registered real rights in favour of leases;
- (g) delete reference to the registration of copies of powers of attorney in another deeds registry;
- (h) provide for the inspection of records and the supply of information by the chief registrar of deeds;
- (i) further regulate the duties, composition, voting powers and remuneration of members of the deeds registries regulations board;
- (j) provide for the Minister to make regulations in respect of this Act and the Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act 2019;
- (k) provide for the Minister to make regulations in respect of the collection of personal information relating to race, gender, citizenship and nationality for statistical and land audit purposes;
- (l) further regulate the registration of State land;
- (m) further regulate the issuing of certificates of registered title of undivided shares in land;
- (n) further regulate the periods for the registration of notarial bonds in more than one deeds registry;
- (o) provide for a penalty provision in respect of *mala fide* acts or omissions by a registrar or official in relation to their duties and for other persons that are part of a collusion;
- (p) provide for a penalty provision in respect of the unauthorised preparation, execution and attestation of deeds and documents;
- (q) insert a definition of 'attorney', and to provide that an attorney, conveyancer and notary in the employ of the Department of Agricultural, Land Reform and

Rural Development may perform the duties of an attorney, conveyancer and notary in respect of transactions relating to State Land;

- (r) to provide for the amendment of the Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act 2019 (Act No. 19 of 2019), to the extent set out in the Schedule.

3. **CLAUSE- BY- CLAUSE ANALYSIS**

3.1 **Clause 1**

3.1.1 Clause 1 of the Bill seeks to amend section 2 of the Act, which deals with the appointment of the chief registrar, registrar, deputy registrar and assistant registrar of deeds. However, the heading to section 2 refers only to the appointment of the chief registrar, registrar and assistant registrar of deeds and omits reference to the appointment of the deputy registrar of deeds. The proposed amendment in clause 1(a) of the Bill aims to clarify the position.

3.1.2 A need has been identified to clearly indicate that the appointment of the chief registrar, registrar, deputy registrar and assistant registrar of deeds are being made in terms of the Public Service Act, 1994, and to also separately deal with the appointment of the chief registrar of deeds and the proposed amendments in clauses 1(b), 1(c) and 1(f) of the Bill are aligned to this approach.

3.1.3 Section 2(1C) needs to be amended to substitute "Director-General: Rural Development and Land Reform" for "Director-General: Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development", and to substitute "Department of Rural Development and Land

Reform" for " Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development" . The proposed amendment to section 2 (1C) as provided for in clause 1(d) of the Bill, is necessary to reflect the correct position.

3.2 **Clause 2**

3.2.1 Clause 2 of the Bill provides for the insertion of sections 2A, 2B and 2C in the Act.

3.2.2 The insertion of section 2A of the Act aims to provide the procedure for the appointment of the chief registrar of deeds in terms of the Public Service Act, 1994. The proposed section 2A provides for the Minister to appoint a person who is or who previously held the position of a registrar of deeds, as chief registrar of deeds. Section 2A also provides for the Minister to authorise any registrar contemplated in sections 2(1)(b) and (d) to act in the place of the chief registrar during a period of absence or incapacity, or to act in the vacant office until the vacancy is filled, as the case may be. Section 2A also makes the provisions of section 2(2) of the Act, which deals with the qualification of a registrar and deputy registrar of deeds, applicable to a chief registrar of deeds.

3.2.3 The insertion of section 2B of the Act intends to deal with the responsibilities of the chief registrar which includes, amongst others, leading the management of Deeds Registration Corporate Support Services, Deeds Registration Information Communication Technology Services, Deeds Registration Legislation, Litigation and

Training Services, as well as audit and risk management in all deeds registries and Chief Directorates in the Branch Deeds Registration.

3.2.4 Clause 2 of the Bill also provides for the insertion of section 2C in the Act that deals with the duties of the chief registrar of deeds. The duties include, amongst other things, to act as chairperson and executive officer of the deeds registries regulations board and the sectional titles regulations board, to develop and maintain the electronic deeds registration system, as contemplated in section 2 of the Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act, 2019, to exercise supervision over all the deeds registries as may be necessary to bring about uniformity in their practice and procedure, to provide opinions in respect of matters referred for a reviewing process and to be accountable for the deeds registration system and deeds registration information.

3.3 **Clause 3**

3.3.1 Clause 3 of the Bill seeks to amend section 3 of the Act, which deals with the duties of a registrar of deeds.

3.3.2 The Act makes provision for the registration of land and rights in land. However, there is no provision in the Act that empowers the registrar to attend to the recordal of rights in land. The insertion of sections 3(1)(c)*bis* is necessary to cater for the recordal, in compliance with the requirements of any law, of land tenure rights lawfully issued by Government or any other competent authority. The insertion of section 3(1)(c) *ter* is necessary in order to provide for the conversion to full

ownership of such land tenure rights, in compliance with the requirements of any law. Clause 3(a) of the Bill provides for the proposed insertions.

3.3.3 Section 3(1)(i) of the Act provides that the registrar must register waivers of preference in respect of registered real rights in land, in favour of mortgage bonds. This provision, however, does not provide for the registration of waivers of preference of registered real rights (usufruct etc.) in favour of leases. The proposed amendment to section 3(1)(i), as contained in clause 3(b) of the Bill, aims to rectify the position by including leases.

3.3.4 Section 3(1)(u) of the Act deals with the registration of powers of attorney. The Act currently provides for the registration of copies of powers of attorney in more than one deeds registry. However, problems are being experienced with the continued usage of powers of attorney that have been cancelled in one deeds registry, but not in the deeds registry in which its copy was registered. This creates administration problems and opens a door for fraudulent transactions to be registered. The proposed amendment to section 3(1)(u), as contained in clause 3(c) of the Bill, aims to rectify the position.

3.4 **Clause 4**

Section 7 of the Act deals with the inspection of records and supply of information in a deeds registry by a registrar of deeds. However, the Act is silent in respect of the supply of information by the chief registrar of deeds. The proposed amendment of section 7(1), as contained in clause 4 of the Bill, includes the chief registrar of deeds in this regard.

3.5 Clause 5

3.5.1 Section 9 of the Act deals with the establishment of the "deeds registries regulations board" and this board has the power to make regulations in respect of matters referred to in section 10 of the Act. The correct position, however, is that the Minister must make the regulations upon the recommendation by the board. The Act is also silent in respect of the recommendation, by the board, for the making of regulations in terms of section 5 of the Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act, 2019. The proposed amendment of section 9(1), in clause 5(a) of the Bill, provides for this position.

3.5.2 There is a need to provide for further representation on the board of members with practical knowledge on financial matters as well as a member with knowledge on information, communication and technology. The reason for this is the charging of "fees of office", as prescribed by Regulation 84 of the Act, and the development, establishment and maintenance of an electronic deeds registration system by the chief registrar of deeds, as contemplated in section 2 of the Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act, 2019. The amendment of section 9(2)(a) and the insertion of section 9(2)(e), as proposed in clauses 5(b) and 5(d) of the Bill, seeks to address this matter by providing for the appointment of the Senior Financial Officer: Deeds Registration, Chief Director Deeds Registration: Information, Communication and Technology, and a Senior Financial Officer of the Department of National Treasury, as members of the board.

3.5.3 Clause 5(b), (e) and (h) provide for amendments to section 9 in order to address gender issues.

3.5.4 There is a need to provide for further representation on the board of a member with practical knowledge on matters pertaining to the registration of land and real rights in land. The insertion of section 9(2)(d), as proposed in clause 5(d) of the Bill, seeks to address this matter by providing for the appointment of a conveyancer from the Office of the State Attorney as a member of the board.

3.5.5 Section 9 is silent in respect of a position where a member dies or vacates his or her office before the expiration of his or her period of office. It further does not provide for members to be paid such remuneration and travelling and subsistence allowances as the Minister, with the concurrence of the Minister of Finance, may determine. The proposed insertion of sections 9(3B) and 9(3C), as proposed in clause 5(g) of the Bill, aims to address the situation and is also in line with section 54 of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986. These provisions are also being made applicable to alternate members in clause 5(f) of the Bill.

3.5.6 Section 9(6) of the Act deals with provisions relating to the quorum of a meeting as well as the voting rights of members. The amendment of section 9(6)(a) and the insertion of section 9(6)(c), as provided for in clauses 5(i) and 5(j) of the Bill, respectively, are consequential to the amendment of section 9(2) and also provides for the members with knowledge on financial matters to not have a vote in respect of legal matters, and for the members appointed in terms of section 9(2)(c) to not have a vote in respect of financial matters.

3.5.7 Section 9 of the Act empowers the board to make regulations in respect of the subjects mentioned in section 10 of the Act. However, the correct position is that the Minister makes the regulations upon recommendation by the said board. The amendment of sections 9(8) to 9(10), as proposed in clause 5(k) of the Bill, aims to rectify the position and is in line with the provisions of section 54 of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986.

3.6 Clause 6

3.6.1 Section 10 contains a list of subjects in respect of which regulations may be made. Section 10(1) erroneously refers to the making of the regulations by the board, instead of the Minister. The amendment of section 10(1), as proposed in clause 6(a) of the Bill, clarifies the matter and is in line with the provisions of section 55 of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986.

3.6.2 The insertion of section 10(1)(q)*bis*, in clause 6(b) of the Bill, is consequential to the insertion of section 3(1)(c)*bis* and provides for the making of regulations pertaining to the format of forms, applications, consents, certificates, registers and other documentation to be used in connection with the recordal of land tenure rights lawfully issued by Government or any other competent authority.

3.6.3 The Act does not make provision for the Minister to make regulations pertaining to the collection of personal information relating to the race, gender, citizenship and nationality of land owners in South Africa. This information is required

for statistical and land audit purposes only. The addition of section 10(1)(t), as provided for in clause 6(d) of the Bill, provides in this regard and also for the capturing of this information in a register for official use by a department of state or administration in the national or provincial sphere of Government.

3.7 **Clause 7**

Clause 7 of the Bill amends section 18 of the Act, which provides for the manner in which State land must be dealt with. Section 18(3) provides for the lodgement, in duplicate, of diagrams of unalienated State land. However, the practice in deeds registries is to call for one diagram only. The proposed amendment to section 18(3), as contained in clause 7 of the Bill, addresses the issue, to provide for one diagram only.

3.8 **Clause 8**

Clause 8 of the Bill amends section 34 of the Act, which deals with certificates of registered title of undivided shares. Section 34(1) of the Act provides for the issuing of a certificate of registered title to a person who is the joint owner of a piece of land. Section 34(1) further provides that a person may not transfer, hypothecate or lease a fraction only of his or her undivided share in land unless a certificate of registered title is obtained for his or her share in such land. Section 34(1), however, does not provide for a certificate of registered title to be obtained in instances where a person wishes to register a real right (usufruct etc.) over his or her undivided share in such land. The proposed amendment to section 34, as contained in clause 8 of the Bill, accordingly addresses this *lacuna* by including real rights.

3.9 Clause 9

Clause 9 of the Bill amends section 62 of the Act, which provides for the registration of notarial bonds. Section 62(1) provides for the registration of a notarial bond in more than one deeds registry in instances where a debtor resides and carries on business in areas served by different deeds registries. Such a notarial bond must be registered in the deeds registry for the area in which the debtor resides as well as in every deeds registry serving any area in which such debtor carries on business. Section 62(5) provides for the registration of such notarial bond, in the first deeds registry within a period of three months after the date of its execution or within such extended period as the court may on application allow, and in the second deeds registry within an additional period of one month, and in each successive deeds registry within a further period of one month. The ambiguity of section 62(5) leads to notarial bonds being registered after the expiry date of the prescribed time period, due to the provisions of the said section being differently interpreted. The proposed amendment of section 62(5), as contained in clause 9 of the Bill, provides clarity in the manner in which the dates must be calculated.

3.10 Clause 10

Clause 10 of the Bill amends section 99 of the Act, which section provides for exemption from liability for acts or omissions in deeds registries. Section 99 of the Act provides that no act or omission of any registrar or of any officer employed in a deeds registry shall render the Government or such registrar or officer liable for damage sustained by any person in consequence of such act or omission. Section 99 further provides that if such act or omission is *mala fide* or if such registrar or officer has not exercised reasonable care and diligence in carrying out his or her

duties in connection with such act or omission, the Government shall be liable for the damage aforesaid. Section 99 also provides that the registrar or officer guilty of such act or omission shall be liable to make good any loss or damage to the Government, if such act or omission was *mala fide*. The proposed amendment of section 99, as contained in clause 10 of the Bill, seeks to provide for a penalty of a fine or imprisonment, or both, in respect of *mala fide* acts or omissions by a registrar or official in relation to their duties, and for other persons that are part of a collusion to such *mala fide* acts or omissions by such registrar or official.

3.11 **Clause 11**

Clause 11 of the Bill makes provision for the addition of section 99A in the Act that provides for a penalty of a fine or imprisonment, or both, in respect of the preparation, execution and attestation of deeds and documents by persons not authorised thereto by the Act.

3.12 **Clause 12**

3.12.1 Clauses 12(a) makes provision for the insertion of a definition of 'attorney', as defined in terms of section 1 of the Legal Practice Act, 2014 (Act 28 of 2014). The inserted definition also provides for attorneys in the employ of the Department of Agricultural, Land Reform and Rural Development to perform the duties of an attorney, as defined in the Legal Practice Act, 2014, in respect of transactions relating to State Land.

3.12.2 Clause 12(b) and (f) provides for the amendment of the definitions of 'conveyancer' and 'notary public' and are in line with the definition of 'attorney' in so far it provides for a 'conveyancer' and 'notary public' in the employ of the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development to perform the duties of a 'conveyancer' and 'notary public', as defined in the Legal Practice Act, 2014, in respect of transactions relating to State Land.

3.12.3 Clause 12(c) provides for the insertion of the definition of the 'Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act. The Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act, 2019, makes provision for electronic registration, the processes of which is performed in terms of the provisions of this Act.

3.12.4 The insertion of the definition of 'land tenure right' and 'recorded', as provided for in clause 12(d) and (g) of the Bill, is consequential to the insertion of section 3(1)(c)*bis* of the Act that provides for the recordal of land tenure rights that have been recognised or in future will be recognised by law.

3.12.5 The definition of 'Minister' needs to be amended to substitute 'Rural Development and Land Reform' with 'Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development'. Clause 12(e) provides in this regard.

3.13 **Clause 13**

Clause 13 provides for the amendment of the Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act, 2019, to the extent set out in the Schedule to the Bill. The Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act provides for the electronic preparation, lodgement,

registration, execution and storing of deeds and documents. However, the Electronic Deeds Registration Systems Act needs to be amended to also provide for the electronic recordal of deeds and documents as contemplated by the insertion of section 3(1)(c)*bis* to the Act that provides for the recordal of land tenure rights that have been recognised or in future will be recognised by law.

3.14 **Clause 14**

Clause 14 of the Bill contains the short title and commencement of the Bill. Clause 14(2) provides for the coming into operation of clauses that deal with the recordal, *in compliance with the requirements of any law of land tenure rights lawfully issued by Government*, at a later stage. This is necessary in order to provide for the promulgation of legislation that deals with the creation and recordal of such rights.

4. **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS FOR STATE**

None.

5. **DEPARTMENTS/BODIES CONSULTED**

The followings bodies were consulted:

- The Deeds Registries Regulations Board;
- The Law Society of South Africa; and
- The Legal Practice Council of South Africa.

6. **COMMUNICATION IMPLICATIONS**

To be undertaken by the Department.

7. PARLIAMENTARY PROCEDURE

7.1 The Constitution prescribes procedure for the classification of Bills, therefore a Bill must be correctly classified so that it does not become inconsistent with the Constitution.

7.2 The State Law Advisers have considered the Bill against the provisions of the Constitution relating to the tagging of Bills and against the functional areas listed in Schedule 4 (functional areas of concurrent national and provincial legislative competence) and Schedule 5 (functional areas of exclusive provincial legislative competence) to the Constitution.

7.3 The established test for classification of a Bill is that any Bill whose provisions in substantial measure fall within a functional area listed in Schedule 4 to the Constitution must be classified in terms of that Schedule i.e. *Tongoane and Others v Minister for Agriculture and Land Affairs and Others Case CCT 100/09 [2010] ZACC 10*. The process is concerned with the question of how the Bill should be considered by the provinces and in the National Council of Provinces. Furthermore, how a Bill must be considered by the provincial legislatures depends on whether it affects the provinces. The more the Bill affects the interests, concerns and capacities of the provinces, the more say the provinces should have on the contents of the Bill.

7.4 Therefore issue to be determined is whether the proposed amendments to the Act, as contained in the Bill, in substantial measure, fall within a functional area listed in Schedule 4 to the Constitution.

7.5 The proposed amendments reflected have been carefully examined to establish whether, in substantial measure, they fall within any of the functional areas listed in Schedule 4 to the Constitution.

7.6 It is the view of the State Law Advisers that the subject matter of the proposed amendments does not fall within any of the functional areas listed in Schedule 4 to the Constitution and it does not affect provinces whereby the procedure set out in section 76 of the Constitution would be applicable.

7.7 The State Law Advisers are therefore of the opinion that since this Bill does not deal with any of the matters listed in Schedule 4 to the Constitution, it must be dealt with in accordance with the procedure set out in section 75 of the Constitution.

7.8 The State Law Advisers are also of the opinion that it is not necessary to refer this Bill to the National House of Traditional Leaders in terms of section 18(1)(a) of the Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act, 2003 (Act No. 41 of 2003), since it does not contain provisions pertaining to customary law or customs of traditional communities.

CONTINUES ON PAGE 386 OF BOOK 4

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 673

9

July
Julie

2021

No. 44822

PART 4 OF 7

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845



9 771682 584003



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

INDEPENDENT COMMUNICATIONS AUTHORITY OF SOUTH AFRICA

NOTICE 409 OF 2021



PURSUANT TO SECTION 34 (2) AND 34 (5) OF THE ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS ACT 2005, (ACT NO. 36 OF 2005)

HEREBY ISSUES A NOTICE REGARDING THE DRAFT NATIONAL RADIO FREQUENCY PLAN 2021 FOR PUBLIC CONSULTATION.

1. The Independent Communications Authority of South Africa ("the Authority"), in terms of section 34 (2) and 34 (5) of the Electronic Communications Act (Act No. 36 of 2005, as amended) hereby gives notice of the "**Draft National Radio Frequency Plan 2021**".
2. Interested persons are hereby invited to submit written representations, including an electronic version of the representation in Microsoft Word, of their views on the Draft *Update of the National Radio Frequency Plan 2021* by no later than **16h00 on Friday, 27 August 2021**.
3. Persons making representations are further invited to indicate whether they require an opportunity to make oral representations, including response to questions asked by the public and the Authority, which shall not exceed one hour.
4. The public hearings will be held from the **07 to 09 September 2021**.
5. Written representations or enquiries may be directed to:

*350 Witch-Hazel Avenue, Eco Point Office Park
Eco Park, Centurion
South Africa*

Private Bag X10,
Highveld Park 0169
Centurion, Pretoria

6. Attention:

Mr Manyapelho Richard Makgotlho
e-mail: rmakgotlho@icasa.org.za

7. All written representations submitted to the Authority pursuant to this notice shall be made available for inspection by interested persons from **31 August 2021** at the ICASA Library or and copies of such representations and documents will be obtainable on payment of a fee.
8. The draft plan and representations will be uploaded under this link; <https://www.icasa.org.za/legislation-and-regulations/radio-frequency-spectrum-plans/draft-radio-frequency-spectrum-plans>
9. Where persons making representations require that their representation or part thereof be treated as confidential, then an application in terms of section 4D of the ICASA Act, 2000 (Act No. 13 of 2000) must be lodged with the Authority. Such an application must be submitted simultaneously with the representation on the draft plan. All confidential material must be pasted onto a separate annexure which is clearly marked as “Confidential”. If, however, the request for confidentiality is not granted, the person making the request will be allowed to withdraw the representation or document in question.
10. The guidelines for confidentiality request are contained in Government Gazette Number 41839 (Notice 849 of 2018).



DR KEABETSWE MODIMOENG

CHAIRPERSON

NOTE:

The draft National Radio Frequency Plan takes into consideration resolutions taken by the World Radiocommunication Conference of 2019 (WRC-19). The colour coding has been used in this document for ease of referencing.

1. **Green** This signifies the new resolution taken by WRC-19 and/ or incorporates changes to the National Plan
2. **Grey** This signifies modification to existing resolution by WRC-19 and/ or incorporates changes to the National Plan.
3. **Red** This signifies suppression of an existing resolution by WRC-19 and/ or incorporates changes to the National Plan.
4. Strike Through (e.g., ~~XXX~~) This signifies text that is to be deleted from the National Radio Frequency Plan 2018
5. **Blue** This signifies changes taking into consideration the outcome of the public consultation process.
6. **Yellow** General changes between RR 2016 Edition (WRC-15) and RR 2020 Edition (WRC-19)

**DRAFT NATIONAL RADIO FREQUENCY PLAN 2021 FOR PUBLIC CONSULTATION
(NRFP-21)**

8.3 kHz – 3000 GHz

INDEPENDENT COMMUNICATIONS AUTHORITY OF SOUTH AFRICA

Table of Contents

1	TERMS, DEFINITIONS AND ACRONYMS	1-6
2	PREAMBLE.....	2-23
2.1	Legislative Framework	2-23
2.2	ITU-R Radio Regions	2-24
2.3	Structure of the Table of Frequency Allocations.....	2-24
2.3.1	Column 1 - ITU Region 1 Allocations and footnotes	2-25
2.3.2	Column 2 – South African allocations and footnotes	2-25
2.3.3	Column 3 – Typical Applications	2-26
2.3.4	Column 4 – Notes and comments	2-26
2.3.5	ITU-R Region 1 and National Footnotes	2-26
2.3.6	List of frequency bands used for Maritime services	2-26
2.3.7	Frequency and wavelength bands	2-26
2.5	Contact details.....	2-28
3	PROCESS AND INFORMATION ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE NRFP.....	3-29
4	TABLE OF FREQUENCY ALLOCATIONS	4-31
5	RADIO ASTRONOMY.....	5-257
6	NATIONAL FOOTNOTES TO THE TABLE OF FREQUENCY ALLOCATIONS	6-258
7	ITU RADIO REGULATIONS FOOTNOTES	7-265
8	LIST OF FREQUENCY BANDS USED FOR MARITIME SERVICES.....	8-341

1 TERMS, DEFINITIONS AND ACRONYMS

Terms and definitions

The definitions are for the purposes of the NRFP and has been extracted from the Radio Regulations version 2020 ARTICLE 1. The numbering of the Terms and definitions lines up with the numbering of ARTICLE 1 in the Radio Regulations 2020

1.1 For the purposes of ITU Radio Regulations used in the development of this Plan, the following terms shall have the meanings defined below. Definitions identical to those contained in the Annex to the Constitution or the Annex to the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) are marked “(CS)” or “(CV)” respectively.

NOTE – If, in the text of a definition below, a term is printed in italics, this means that the term itself is defined in this Article.

1.2 *administration*: Any governmental department responsible for discharging the obligations undertaken in the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union, in the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union and in the Administrative Regulations (CS 1002).

1.3 *telecommunication*: Any transmission, *emission* or reception of signs, signals, writings, images and sounds or intelligence of any nature by wire, *radio*, optical or other electromagnetic systems (CS).

1.4 *radio*: A general term applied to the use of *radio waves*.

1.5 *radio waves* or *hertzian waves*: Electromagnetic waves of frequencies arbitrarily lower than 3 000 GHz, propagated in space without artificial guide.

1.6 *radiocommunication*: *Telecommunication* by means of *radio waves* (CS) (CV).

1.7 *terrestrial radiocommunication*: Any *radiocommunication* other than *space radiocommunication* or *radio astronomy*.

1.8 *space radiocommunication*: Any *radiocommunication* involving the use of one or more *space stations* or the use of one or more *reflecting satellites* or other objects in space.

1.9 *radiodetermination*: The determination of the position, velocity and/or other characteristics of an object, or the obtaining of information relating to these parameters, by means of the propagation properties of *radio waves*.

1.10 *radionavigation*: *Radiodetermination* used for the purposes of navigation, including obstruction warning.

1.11 *radiolocation*: *Radiodetermination* used for purposes other than those of *radionavigation*.

1.12 *radio direction-finding*: *Radiodetermination* using the reception of *radio waves* for the purpose of determining the direction of a *station* or object.

1.13 *radio astronomy*: Astronomy based on the reception of *radio waves* of cosmic origin.

1.14 *Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)*: Time scale, based on the second (SI), as described in Resolution **655 (WRC-15)**. (WRC-15)

1.15 *industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications* (of radio frequency energy): Operation of equipment or appliances designed to generate and use locally radio frequency energy for industrial, scientific, medical, domestic or similar purposes, excluding applications in the field of *telecommunications*.

1.16 *allocation* (of a frequency band): Entry in the Table of Frequency Allocations of a given frequency band for the purpose of its use by one or more terrestrial or space *radiocommunication services* or the *radio astronomy service* under specified conditions. This term shall also be applied to the frequency band concerned.

1.17 *allotment* (of a radio frequency or radio frequency channel): Entry of a designated frequency channel in an agreed plan, adopted by a competent conference, for use by one or more *administrations* for a terrestrial or space *radiocommunication service* in one or more identified countries or geographical areas and under specified conditions.

1.18 *assignment* (of a radio frequency or radio frequency channel): Authorization given by an *administration* for a radio *station* to use a radio frequency or radio frequency channel under specified conditions.

1.19 *radiocommunication service*: A service as defined in this Section involving the transmission, *emission* and/or reception of *radio waves* for specific *telecommunication* purposes. In these Regulations, unless otherwise stated, any radiocommunication service relates to *terrestrial radiocommunication*.

1.20 *fixed service*: A *radiocommunication service* between specified fixed points.

1.21 *fixed-satellite service*: A *radiocommunication service* between *earth stations* at given positions, when one or more *satellites* are used; the given position may be a specified fixed point or any fixed point within specified areas; in some cases this service includes satellite-to-satellite links, which may also be operated in the *inter-satellite service*; the fixed-satellite service may also include *feeder links* for other *space radiocommunication services*.

1.22 *inter-satellite service*: A *radiocommunication service* providing links between artificial *satellites*.

1.23 *space operation service*: A *radiocommunication service* concerned exclusively with the operation of *spacecraft*, in particular *space tracking*, *space telemetry* and *space telecommand*.

These functions will normally be provided within the service in which the *space station* is operating.

1.24 *mobile service*: A *radiocommunication service* between *mobile* and *land stations*, or between *mobile stations* (CV).

1.25 *mobile-satellite service*: A *radiocommunication service*:

- between *mobile earth stations* and one or more *space stations*, or between *space stations* used by this service; or
- between *mobile earth stations* by means of one or more *space stations*.

This service may also include *feeder links* necessary for its operation.

1.26 *land mobile service*: A *mobile service* between *base stations* and *land mobile stations*, or between *land mobile stations*.

1.27 *land mobile-satellite service*: A *mobile-satellite service* in which *mobile earth stations* are located on land.

1.28 *maritime mobile service*: A *mobile service* between *coast stations* and *ship stations*, or between *ship stations*, or between associated *on-board communication stations*; *survival craft stations* and *emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations* may also participate in this service.

1.29 *maritime mobile-satellite service*: A *mobile-satellite service* in which *mobile earth stations* are located on board ships; *survival craft stations* and *emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations* may also participate in this service.

1.30 *port operations service*: A *maritime mobile service* in or near a port, between *coast stations* and *ship stations*, or between *ship stations*, in which messages are restricted to those relating to the operational handling, the movement

and the safety of ships and, in emergency, to the safety of persons. Messages which are of a *public correspondence* nature shall be excluded from this service.

1.31 *ship movement service*: A *safety service* in the *maritime mobile service* other than a *port operations service*, between *coast stations* and *ship stations*, or between *ship stations*, in which messages are restricted to those relating to the movement of ships. Messages which are of a *public correspondence* nature shall be excluded from this service.

1.32 *aeronautical mobile service*: A *mobile service* between *aeronautical stations* and *aircraft stations*, or between *aircraft stations*, in which *survival craft stations* may participate; *emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations* may also participate in this service on designated distress and emergency frequencies.

1.33 *aeronautical mobile (R)* service*: An *aeronautical mobile service* reserved for communications relating to safety and regularity of flight, primarily along national or international civil air routes.

1.34 *aeronautical mobile (OR)** service*: An *aeronautical mobile service* intended for communications, including those relating to flight coordination, primarily outside national or international civil air routes.

1.35 *aeronautical mobile-satellite service*: A *mobile-satellite service* in which *mobile earth stations* are located on board aircraft; *survival craft stations* and *emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations* may also participate in this service.

1.36 *aeronautical mobile-satellite (R)* service*: An *aeronautical mobile-satellite service* reserved for communications relating to safety and regularity of flights, primarily along national or international civil air routes.

1.37 *aeronautical mobile-satellite (OR)** service*: An *aeronautical mobile-satellite service* intended for communications, including those relating to flight coordination, primarily outside national and international civil air routes.

1.38 *broadcasting service*: A *radiocommunication service* in which the transmissions are intended for direct reception by the general public. This service may include sound transmissions, *television* transmissions or other types of transmission (CS).

1.39 *broadcasting-satellite service*: A *radiocommunication service* in which signals transmitted or retransmitted by *space stations* are intended for direct reception by the general public.

In the broadcasting-satellite service, the term “direct reception” shall encompass both *individual reception* and *community reception*.

1.40 *radiodetermination service*: A *radiocommunication service* for the purpose of *radiodetermination*.

1.41 *radiodetermination-satellite service*: A *radiocommunication service* for the purpose of *radiodetermination* involving the use of one or more *space stations*. This service may also include *feeder links* necessary for its own operation.

1.42 *radionavigation service*: A *radiodetermination service* for the purpose of *radionavigation*.

1.43 *radionavigation-satellite service*: A *radiodetermination-satellite service* used for the purpose of *radionavigation*. This service may also include *feeder links* necessary for its operation.

1.44 *maritime radionavigation service*: A *radionavigation service* intended for the benefit and for the safe operation of ships.

* (R): route.

** (OR): off-route.

1.45 *maritime radionavigation-satellite service*: A *radionavigation-satellite service* in which *earth stations* are located on board ships.

1.46 *aeronautical radionavigation service*: A *radionavigation service* intended for the benefit and for the safe operation of aircraft.

1.47 *aeronautical radionavigation-satellite service*: A *radionavigation-satellite service* in which *earth stations* are located on board aircraft.

1.48 *radiolocation service*: A *radiodetermination service* for the purpose of *radiolocation*.

1.49 *radiolocation-satellite service*: A *radiodetermination-satellite service* used for the purpose of *radiolocation*. This service may also include the *feeder links* necessary for its operation.

1.50 *meteorological aids service*: A *radiocommunication service* used for meteorological, including hydrological, observations and exploration.

1.51 *Earth exploration-satellite service*: A *radiocommunication service* between *earth stations* and one or more *space stations*, which may include links between *space stations*, in which:

- information relating to the characteristics of the Earth and its natural phenomena, including data relating to the state of the environment, is obtained from *active sensors* or *passive sensors* on *Earth satellites*;
- similar information is collected from airborne or Earth-based platforms;
- such information may be distributed to *earth stations* within the system concerned;
- platform interrogation may be included.

This service may also include *feeder links* necessary for its operation.

1.52 *meteorological-satellite service*: An *earth exploration-satellite service* for meteorological purposes.

1.53 *standard frequency and time signal service*: A *radiocommunication service* for scientific, technical and other purposes, providing the transmission of specified frequencies, time signals, or both, of stated high precision, intended for general reception.

1.54 *standard frequency and time signal-satellite service*: A *radiocommunication service* using *space stations* on *earth satellites* for the same purposes as those of the *standard frequency and time signal service*. This service may also include *feeder links* necessary for its operation.

1.55 *space research service*: A *radiocommunication service* in which *spacecraft* or other objects in space are used for scientific or technological research purposes.

1.56 *amateur service*: A *radiocommunication service* for the purpose of self-training, intercommunication and technical investigations carried out by amateurs, that is, by duly authorized persons interested in radio technique solely with a personal aim and without pecuniary interest.

1.57 *amateur-satellite service*: A *radiocommunication service* using *space stations* on *earth satellites* for the same purposes as those of the *amateur service*.

1.58 *radio astronomy service*: A service involving the use of *radio astronomy*.

1.59 *safety service*: Any *radiocommunication service* used permanently or temporarily for the safeguarding of human life and property.

1.60 *special service*: A *radiocommunication service*, not otherwise defined in this Section, carried on exclusively for specific needs of general utility, and not open to *public correspondence*.

- 1.61** *station*: One or more transmitters or receivers or a combination of transmitters and receivers, including the accessory equipment, necessary at one location for carrying on a *radiocommunication service*, or the *radio astronomy service*. Each station shall be classified by the service in which it operates permanently or temporarily.
- 1.62** *terrestrial station*: A station effecting *terrestrial radiocommunication*. In these Regulations, unless otherwise stated, any *station* is a terrestrial station.
- 1.63** *earth station*: A station located either on the Earth's surface or within the major portion of the Earth's atmosphere and intended for communication:
- with one or more *space stations*; or
 - with one or more *stations* of the same kind by means of one or more *reflecting satellites* or other objects in space.
- 1.64** *space station*: A station located on an object which is beyond, is intended to go beyond, or has been beyond, the major portion of the Earth's atmosphere.
- 1.65** *survival craft station*: A *mobile station* in the *maritime mobile service* or the *aeronautical mobile service* intended solely for survival purposes and located on any lifeboat, life-raft or other survival equipment.
- 1.66** *fixed station*: A station in the *fixed service*.
- 1.66A** *high altitude platform station*: A station located on an object at an altitude of 20 to 50 km and at a specified, nominal, fixed point relative to the Earth.
- 1.67** *mobile station*: A station in the *mobile service* intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.
- 1.68** *mobile earth station*: An *earth station* in the *mobile-satellite service* intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.
- 1.69** *land station*: A station in the *mobile service* not intended to be used while in motion.
- 1.70** *land earth station*: An *earth station* in the *fixed-satellite service* or, in some cases, in the *mobile-satellite service*, located at a specified fixed point or within a specified area on land to provide a *feeder link* for the *mobile-satellite service*.
- 1.71** *base station*: A *land station* in the *land mobile service*.
- 1.72** *base earth station*: An *earth station* in the *fixed-satellite service* or, in some cases, in the *land mobile-satellite service*, located at a specified fixed point or within a specified area on land to provide a *feeder link* for the *land mobile-satellite service*.
- 1.73** *land mobile station*: A *mobile station* in the *land mobile service* capable of surface movement within the geographical limits of a country or continent.
- 1.74** *land mobile earth station*: A *mobile earth station* in the *land mobile-satellite service* capable of surface movement within the geographical limits of a country or continent.
- 1.75** *coast station*: A *land station* in the *maritime mobile service*.
- 1.76** *coast earth station*: An *earth station* in the *fixed-satellite service* or, in some cases, in the *maritime mobile-satellite service*, located at a specified fixed point on land to provide a *feeder link* for the *maritime mobile-satellite service*.
- 1.77** *ship station*: A *mobile station* in the *maritime mobile service* located on board a vessel which is not permanently moored, other than a *survival craft station*.

- 1.78** *ship earth station*: A mobile earth station in the maritime mobile-satellite service located on board ship.
- 1.79** *on-board communication station*: A low-powered mobile station in the maritime mobile service intended for use for internal communications on board a ship, or between a ship and its lifeboats and life-rafts during lifeboat drills or operations, or for communication within a group of vessels being towed or pushed, as well as for line handling and mooring instructions.
- 1.80** *port station*: A coast station in the port operations service.
- 1.81** *aeronautical station*: A land station in the aeronautical mobile service.
- In certain instances, an aeronautical station may be located, for example, on board ship or on a platform at sea.
- 1.82** *aeronautical earth station*: An earth station in the fixed-satellite service, or, in some cases, in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service, located at a specified fixed point on land to provide a feeder link for the aeronautical mobile-satellite service.
- 1.83** *aircraft station*: A mobile station in the aeronautical mobile service, other than a survival craft station, located on board an aircraft.
- 1.84** *aircraft earth station*: A mobile earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service located on board an aircraft.
- 1.85** *broadcasting station*: A station in the broadcasting service.
- 1.86** *radiodetermination station*: A station in the radiodetermination service.
- 1.87** *radionavigation mobile station*: A station in the radionavigation service intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.
- 1.88** *radionavigation land station*: A station in the radionavigation service not intended to be used while in motion.
- 1.89** *radiolocation mobile station*: A station in the radiolocation service intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.
- 1.90** *radiolocation land station*: A station in the radiolocation service not intended to be used while in motion.
- 1.91** *radio direction-finding station*: A radiodetermination station using radio direction-finding.
- 1.92** *radiobeacon station*: A station in the radionavigation service the emissions of which are intended to enable a mobile station to determine its bearing or direction in relation to the radiobeacon station.
- 1.93** *emergency position-indicating radiobeacon station*: A station in the mobile service the emissions of which are intended to facilitate search and rescue operations.
- 1.94** *satellite emergency position-indicating radiobeacon*: An earth station in the mobile-satellite service the emissions of which are intended to facilitate search and rescue operations.
- 1.95** *standard frequency and time signal station*: A station in the standard frequency and time signal service.
- 1.96** *amateur station*: A station in the amateur service.
- 1.97** *radio astronomy station*: A station in the radio astronomy service.
- 1.98** *experimental station*: A station utilizing radio waves in experiments with a view to the development of science or technique.

This definition does not include *amateur stations*.

- 1.99** *ship's emergency transmitter*: A ship's transmitter to be used exclusively on a distress frequency for distress, urgency or safety purposes.
- 1.100** *radar*: A *radiodetermination* system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals reflected, or retransmitted, from the position to be determined.
- 1.101** *primary radar*: A *radiodetermination* system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals reflected from the position to be determined.
- 1.102** *secondary radar*: A *radiodetermination* system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals retransmitted from the position to be determined.
- 1.103** *radar beacon (racon)*: A transmitter-receiver associated with a fixed navigational mark which, when triggered by a *radar*, automatically returns a distinctive signal which can appear on the display of the triggering *radar*, providing range, bearing and identification information.
- 1.104** *instrument landing system (ILS)*: A *radionavigation* system which provides aircraft with horizontal and vertical guidance just before and during landing and, at certain fixed points, indicates the distance to the reference point of landing.
- 1.105** *instrument landing system localizer*: A system of horizontal guidance embodied in the *instrument landing system* which indicates the horizontal deviation of the aircraft from its optimum path of descent along the axis of the runway.
- 1.106** *instrument landing system glide path*: A system of vertical guidance embodied in the *instrument landing system* which indicates the vertical deviation of the aircraft from its optimum path of descent.
- 1.107** *marker beacon*: A transmitter in the *aeronautical radionavigation service* which radiates vertically a distinctive pattern for providing position information to aircraft.
- 1.108** *radio altimeter*: *Radionavigation* equipment, on board an aircraft or *spacecraft*, used to determine the height of the aircraft or the *spacecraft* above the Earth's surface or another surface.
- 1.108A** *meteorological aids land station*: A station in the *meteorological aids service* not intended to be used while in motion. (WRC-15)
- 1.108B** *meteorological aids mobile station*: A station in the *meteorological aids service* intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points. (WRC-15)
- 1.109** *radiosonde*: An automatic radio transmitter in the *meteorological aids service* usually carried on an aircraft, free balloon, kite or parachute, and which transmits meteorological data.
- 1.109A** *adaptive system*: A *radiocommunication* system which varies its radio characteristics according to channel quality.
- 1.110** *space system*: Any group of cooperating *earth stations* and/or *space stations* employing *space radiocommunication* for specific purposes.
- 1.111** *satellite system*: A *space system* using one or more artificial earth *satellites*.
- 1.112** *satellite network*: A *satellite system* or a part of a *satellite system*, consisting of only one *satellite* and the cooperating *earth stations*.
- 1.113** *satellite link*: A radio link between a transmitting *earth station* and a receiving *earth station* through one *satellite*. A satellite link comprises one up-link and one down-link.

1.114 *multi-satellite link*: A radio link between a transmitting *earth station* and a receiving *earth station* through two or more *satellites*, without any intermediate *earth station*.

A multi-satellite link comprises one up-link, one or more satellite-to-satellite links and one down-link.

1.115 *feeder link*: A radio link from an *earth station* at a given location to a *space station*, or vice versa, conveying information for a *space radiocommunication service* other than for the *fixed-satellite service*. The given location may be at a specified fixed point, or at any fixed point within specified areas.

1.116 *public correspondence*: Any *telecommunication* which the offices and *stations* must, by reason of their being at the disposal of the public, accept for transmission (CS).

1.117 *telegraphy*¹: A form of *telecommunication* in which the transmitted information is intended to be recorded on arrival as a graphic document; the transmitted information may sometimes be presented in an alternative form or may be stored for subsequent use (CS 1016).

1.118 *telegram*: Written matter intended to be transmitted by *telegraphy* for delivery to the addressee. This term also includes *radiotelegrams* unless otherwise specified (CS).

In this definition the term *telegraphy* has the same general meaning as defined in the Convention.

1.119 *radiotelegram*: A *telegram*, originating in or intended for a *mobile station* or a *mobile earth station* transmitted on all or part of its route over the *radiocommunication* channels of the *mobile service* or of the *mobile-satellite service*.

1.120 *radiotelex call*: A telex call, originating in or intended for a *mobile station* or a *mobile earth station*, transmitted on all or part of its route over the *radiocommunication* channels of the *mobile service* or the *mobile-satellite service*.

1.121 *frequency-shift telegraphy*: *Telegraphy* by frequency modulation in which the telegraph signal shifts the frequency of the carrier between predetermined values.

1.122 *facsimile*: A form of *telegraphy* for the transmission of fixed images, with or without half-tones, with a view to their reproduction in a permanent form.

1.123 *telephony*: A form of *telecommunication* primarily intended for the exchange of information in the form of speech (CS 1017).

1.124 *radiotelephone call*: A telephone call, originating in or intended for a *mobile station* or a *mobile earth station*, transmitted on all or part of its route over the *radiocommunication* channels of the *mobile service* or of the *mobile-satellite service*.

1.125 *simplex operation*: Operating method in which transmission is made possible alternately in each direction of a *telecommunication* channel, for example, by means of manual control².

1.126 *duplex operation*: Operating method in which transmission is possible simultaneously in both directions of a *telecommunication* channel².

1.127 *semi-duplex operation*: A method which is *simplex operation* at one end of the circuit and *duplex operation* at the other.²

¹ **1.117.1** A graphic document records information in a permanent form and is capable of being filed and consulted; it may take the form of written or printed matter or of a fixed image.

² **1.125.1, 1.126.1 and 1.127.1** In general, *duplex operation* and *semi-duplex operation* require two frequencies in *radiocommunication*; *simplex operation* may use either one or two.

1.128 *television*: A form of *telecommunication* for the transmission of transient images of fixed or moving objects.

1.129 *individual reception* (in the broadcasting-satellite service): The reception of *emissions* from a *space station* in the *broadcasting-satellite service* by simple domestic installations and in particular those possessing small antennas.

1.130 *community reception* (in the broadcasting-satellite service): The reception of *emissions* from a *space station* in the *broadcasting-satellite service* by receiving equipment, which in some cases may be complex and have antennas larger than those used for *individual reception*, and intended for use:

- by a group of the general public at one location; or
- through a distribution system covering a limited area.

1.131 *telemetry*: The use of *telecommunication* for automatically indicating or recording measurements at a distance from the measuring instrument.

1.132 *radiotelemetry*: *Telemetry* by means of *radio waves*.

1.133 *space telemetry*: The use of *telemetry* for the transmission from a *space station* of results of measurements made in a *spacecraft*, including those relating to the functioning of the *spacecraft*.

1.134 *telecommand*: The use of *telecommunication* for the transmission of signals to initiate, modify or terminate functions of equipment at a distance.

1.135 *space telecommand*: The use of *radiocommunication* for the transmission of signals to a *space station* to initiate, modify or terminate functions of equipment on an associated space object, including the *space station*.

1.136 *space tracking*: Determination of the *orbit*, velocity or instantaneous position of an object in space by means of *radiodetermination*, excluding *primary radar*, for the purpose of following the movement of the object.

1.137 *radiation*: The outward flow of energy from any source in the form of *radio waves*.

1.138 *emission*: *Radiation* produced, or the production of *radiation*, by a radio transmitting *station*. For example, the energy radiated by the local oscillator of a radio receiver would not be an emission but a *radiation*.

1.139 *class of emission*: The set of characteristics of an *emission*, designated by standard symbols, e.g. type of modulation of the main carrier, modulating signal, type of information to be transmitted, and also, if appropriate, any additional signal characteristics.

1.140 *single-sideband emission*: An amplitude modulated *emission* with one sideband only.

1.141 *full carrier single-sideband emission*: A *single-sideband emission* without reduction of the carrier.

1.142 *reduced carrier single-sideband emission*: A *single-sideband emission* in which the degree of carrier suppression enables the carrier to be reconstituted and to be used for demodulation.

1.143 *suppressed carrier single-sideband emission*: A *single-sideband emission* in which the carrier is virtually suppressed and not intended to be used for demodulation.

1.144 *out-of-band emission**: *Emission* on a frequency or frequencies immediately outside the *necessary bandwidth* which results from the modulation process, but excluding *spurious emissions*.

* The terms associated with the definitions given by Nos. **1.144**, **1.145** and **1.146** shall be expressed in the working languages as follows:

Numbers	In French	In English	In Spanish	In Arabic	In Chinese	In Russian
---------	-----------	------------	------------	-----------	------------	------------

1.145 *spurious emission**: Emission on a frequency or frequencies which are outside the *necessary bandwidth* and the level of which may be reduced without affecting the corresponding transmission of information. Spurious emissions include harmonic *emissions*, parasitic *emissions*, intermodulation products and frequency conversion products, but exclude *out-of-band emissions*.

1.146 *unwanted emissions**: Consist of *spurious emissions* and *out-of-band emissions*.

1.146A *out-of-band domain* (of an emission): The frequency range, immediately outside the *necessary bandwidth* but excluding the *spurious domain*, in which *out-of-band emissions* generally predominate. *Out-of-band emissions*, defined based on their source, occur in the out-of-band domain and, to a lesser extent, in the *spurious domain*. *Spurious emissions* likewise may occur in the out-of-band domain as well as in the *spurious domain*. (WRC-03)

1.146B *spurious domain* (of an emission): The frequency range beyond the *out-of-band domain* in which *spurious emissions* generally predominate. (WRC-03)

1.147 *assigned frequency band*: The frequency band within which the *emission* of a *station* is authorized; the width of the band equals the *necessary bandwidth* plus twice the absolute value of the *frequency tolerance*. Where *space stations* are concerned, the assigned frequency band includes twice the maximum Doppler shift that may occur in relation to any point of the Earth's surface.

1.148 *assigned frequency*: The centre of the frequency band assigned to a *station*.

1.149 *characteristic frequency*: A frequency which can be easily identified and measured in a given *emission*. A carrier frequency may, for example, be designated as the characteristic frequency.

1.150 *reference frequency*: A frequency having a fixed and specified position with respect to the *assigned frequency*. The displacement of this frequency with respect to the *assigned frequency* has the same absolute value and sign that the displacement of the *characteristic frequency* has with respect to the centre of the frequency band occupied by the *emission*.

1.151 *frequency tolerance*: The maximum permissible departure by the centre frequency of the frequency band occupied by an *emission* from the *assigned frequency* or, by the *characteristic frequency* of an *emission* from the *reference frequency*.

The frequency tolerance is expressed in parts in 10^6 or in hertz.

1.152 *necessary bandwidth*: For a given *class of emission*, the width of the frequency band which is just sufficient to ensure the transmission of information at the rate and with the quality required under specified conditions.

1.153 *occupied bandwidth*: The width of a frequency band such that, below the lower and above the upper frequency limits, the *mean powers* emitted are each equal to a specified percentage b/2 of the total *mean power* of a given *emission*.

1.144	Emission hors bande	Out-of-band emission	Emisión fuera de banda	بث خارج النطاق	帶外发射	внеполосное излучение
1.145	Rayonnement non essentiel	Spurious emission	Emisión no esencial	بث هامشي	杂散发射	побочное излучение
1.146	Rayonnements non désirés	Unwanted emissions	Emisiones no deseadas	بث غير مطلوب	无用发射	нежелательные излучения

Unless otherwise specified in an ITU-R Recommendation for the appropriate *class of emission*, the value of $b/2$ should be taken as 0.5%.

1.154 *right-hand* (clockwise) *polarized wave*: An elliptically- or circularly-polarized wave, in which the electric field vector, observed in any fixed plane, normal to the direction of propagation, whilst looking in the direction of propagation, rotates with time in a right-hand or clockwise direction.

1.155 *left-hand* (anticlockwise) *polarized wave*: An elliptically- or circularly-polarized wave, in which the electric field vector, observed in any fixed plane, normal to the direction of propagation, whilst looking in the direction of propagation, rotates with time in a left-hand or anticlockwise direction.

1.156 *power*: Whenever the power of a radio transmitter, etc. is referred to it shall be expressed in one of the following forms, according to the class of *emission*, using the arbitrary symbols indicated:

- *peak envelope power* (PX or pX);
- *mean power* (PY or pY);
- *carrier power* (PZ or pZ).

For different *classes of emission*, the relationships between *peak envelope power*, *mean power* and *carrier power*, under the conditions of normal operation and of no modulation, are contained in ITU-R Recommendations which may be used as a guide. For use in formulae, the symbol p denotes power expressed in watts and the symbol P denotes power expressed in decibels relative to a reference level.

1.157 *peak envelope power* (of a radio transmitter): The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during one radio frequency cycle at the crest of the modulation envelope taken under normal operating conditions.

1.158 *mean power* (of a radio transmitter): The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during an interval of time sufficiently long compared with the lowest frequency encountered in the modulation taken under normal operating conditions.

1.159 *carrier power* (of a radio transmitter): The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during one radio frequency cycle taken under the condition of no modulation.

1.160 *gain of an antenna*: The ratio, usually expressed in decibels, of the power required at the input of a loss-free reference antenna to the power supplied to the input of the given antenna to produce, in a given direction, the same field strength or the same power flux-density at the same distance. When not specified otherwise, the gain refers to the direction of maximum *radiation*. The gain may be considered for a specified polarization. Depending on the choice of the reference antenna a distinction is made between:

- a) absolute or isotropic gain (G_i), when the reference antenna is an isotropic antenna isolated in space;
- b) gain relative to a half-wave dipole (G_d), when the reference antenna is a half-wave dipole isolated in space whose equatorial plane contains the given direction;
- c) gain relative to a short vertical antenna (G_v), when the reference antenna is a linear conductor, much shorter than one quarter of the wavelength, normal to the surface of a perfectly conducting plane which contains the given direction.

1.161 *equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.)*: The product of the power supplied to the antenna and the antenna gain in a given direction relative to an isotropic antenna (*absolute or isotropic gain*).

- 1.162** *effective radiated power (e.r.p.)* (in a given direction): The product of the power supplied to the antenna and its *gain relative to a half-wave dipole* in a given direction.
- 1.163** *effective monopole radiated power (e.m.r.p.)* (in a given direction): The product of the power supplied to the antenna and its *gain relative to a short vertical antenna* in a given direction.
- 1.164** *tropospheric scatter*: The propagation of *radio waves* by scattering as a result of irregularities or discontinuities in the physical properties of the troposphere.
- 1.165** *ionospheric scatter*: The propagation of *radio waves* by scattering as a result of irregularities or discontinuities in the ionization of the ionosphere.
- 1.166** *interference*: The effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of *emissions, radiations, or inductions* upon reception in a *radiocommunication* system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy.
- 1.167** *permissible interference*³: Observed or predicted *interference* which complies with quantitative *interference* and sharing criteria contained in these Regulations or in ITU-R Recommendations or in special agreements as provided for in these Regulations.
- 1.168** *accepted interference*³: *Interference* at a higher level than that defined as *permissible interference* and which has been agreed upon between two or more *administrations* without prejudice to other *administrations*.
- 1.169** *harmful interference*: *Interference* which endangers the functioning of a *radionavigation service* or of other *safety services* or seriously degrades, obstructs, or repeatedly interrupts a *radiocommunication service* operating in accordance with Radio Regulations (CS).
- 1.170** *protection ratio (R.F.)*: The minimum value of the wanted-to-unwanted signal ratio, usually expressed in decibels, at the receiver input, determined under specified conditions such that a specified reception quality of the wanted signal is achieved at the receiver output.
- 1.171** *coordination area*: When determining the need for coordination, the area surrounding an *earth station* sharing the same frequency band with *terrestrial stations*, or surrounding a transmitting *earth station* sharing the same bidirectionally allocated frequency band with receiving *earth stations*, beyond which the level of *permissible interference* will not be exceeded and coordination is therefore not required. (WRC-2000)
- 1.172** *coordination contour*: The line enclosing the *coordination area*.
- 1.173** *coordination distance*: When determining the need for coordination, the distance on a given azimuth from an *earth station* sharing the same frequency band with *terrestrial stations*, or from a transmitting *earth station* sharing the same bidirectionally allocated frequency band with receiving *earth stations*, beyond which the level of *permissible interference* will not be exceeded and coordination is therefore not required. (WRC-2000)
- 1.174** *equivalent satellite link noise temperature*: The noise temperature referred to the output of the receiving antenna of the *earth station* corresponding to the radio frequency noise power which produces the total observed noise at the output of the *satellite link* excluding noise due to *interference* coming from *satellite links* using other *satellites* and from terrestrial systems.

³ **1.167.1** and **1.168.1** The terms “permissible interference” and “accepted interference” are used in the coordination of frequency assignments between *administrations*.

- 1.175** *effective boresight area* (of a steerable satellite beam): An area on the surface of the Earth within which the boresight of a *steerable satellite beam* is intended to be pointed. There may be more than one unconnected effective boresight area to which a single *steerable satellite beam* is intended to be pointed.
- 1.176** *effective antenna gain contour* (of a steerable satellite beam): An envelope of antenna gain contours resulting from moving the boresight of a *steerable satellite beam* along the limits of the *effective boresight area*.
- 1.177** *deep space*: Space at distances from the Earth equal to, or greater than, 2×10^6 km.
- 1.178** *spacecraft*: A man-made vehicle which is intended to go beyond the major portion of the Earth's atmosphere.
- 1.179** *satellite*: A body which revolves around another body of preponderant mass and which has a motion primarily and permanently determined by the force of attraction of that other body.
- 1.180** *active satellite*: A *satellite* carrying a *station* intended to transmit or retransmit *radiocommunication* signals.
- 1.181** *reflecting satellite*: A *satellite* intended to reflect *radiocommunication* signals.
- 1.182** *active sensor*: A measuring instrument in the *earth exploration-satellite service* or in the *space research service* by means of which information is obtained by transmission and reception of *radio waves*.
- 1.183** *passive sensor*: A measuring instrument in the *earth exploration-satellite service* or in the *space research service* by means of which information is obtained by reception of *radio waves* of natural origin.
- 1.184** *orbit*: The path, relative to a specified frame of reference, described by the centre of mass of a *satellite* or other object in space subjected primarily to natural forces, mainly the force of gravity.
- 1.185** *inclination of an orbit* (of an earth satellite): The angle determined by the plane containing the *orbit* and the plane of the Earth's equator measured in degrees between 0° and 180° and in counter-clockwise direction from the Earth's equatorial plane at the ascending node of the *orbit*. (WRC-2000)
- 1.186** *period* (of a satellite): The time elapsing between two consecutive passages of a *satellite* through a characteristic point on its *orbit*.
- 1.187** *altitude of the apogee* or *of the perigee*: The altitude of the apogee or perigee above a specified reference surface serving to represent the surface of the Earth.
- 1.188** *geosynchronous satellite*: An earth *satellite* whose period of revolution is equal to the period of rotation of the Earth about its axis.
- 1.189** *geostationary satellite*: A *geosynchronous satellite* whose circular and direct *orbit* lies in the plane of the Earth's equator and which thus remains fixed relative to the Earth; by extension, a *geosynchronous satellite* which remains approximately fixed relative to the Earth. (WRC-03)
- 1.190** *geostationary-satellite orbit*: The *orbit* of a *geosynchronous satellite* whose circular and direct *orbit* lies in the plane of the Earth's equator.
- 1.191** *steerable satellite beam*: A *satellite* antenna beam that can be re-pointed.

Acronyms

AAA	Astronomy Advantage Area
AGAA	Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act, 2007 (Act No. 21 of 2007)
ASDE	Airports Surface Detection Equipment
ATC/CGC	Auxiliary Terrestrial Component / Complimentary Ground Component
BFWA	Broadband Fixed Wireless Access
BSS	Broadcast Satellite Service
BTX	Base Transmit
C-band	Frequency range between about 4 and 6 GHz
CT2	Second generation cordless telephones operating to specification MPT1334.
dBW	Decibels relative to one Watt of power.
DECT	Digital European Cordless Telecommunication system. ERC Decision ERC/DEC/ (94)03 refers.
DF	Duplex Frequency
DSC	Digital Selective Calling
DSSS	Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum
ECA	Electronic Communications Act No 36 of 2005
ENG	Electronic News Gathering
ENG/OB	Electronic News Gathering / Outside Broadcasting
EPIRB	Emergency Position Indicating Radio Beacon
FDDA	Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus
FM	Frequency Modulation
FSS	Fixed Satellite Service
FWA	Fixed Wireless Access

GLONASS	Global Navigation Satellite System
GMDSS	Global Maritime Distress and Safety System.
GPRS	General Packet Radio Service
GPS	Global Positioning System - a satellite radio navigation system.
GSM	Global System for Mobile communications. Originally Groupe Spécial Mobile. See ERC Decision ERC/DEC/ (94)01.
GSM 900	GSM using 900 MHz frequencies
GSM-R	GSM Railways
GSO	Geostationary Orbit
HAP	High Altitude Platform
HDFS	High Density Fixed Service
HDFSS	High Density Fixed Satellite Service
HF	High Frequency (3 to 30 MHz)
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organisation
ILS	Instrument Landing System-aeronautical radio navigation system.
IMO	International Maritime Organisation
IMT	International Mobile Telecommunications
ISM	Industrial, Scientific and Medical. The use of radio for non-communication purposes such as microwave heating etc.
ITU	International Telecommunication Union.
Ka-band	Part of the frequency band between about 18 and 30 GHz
Ku-band	Part of the frequency band between about 12 and 18 GHz
L-band	Frequency band around 1.5 GHz

LEO	Low Earth Orbit satellite
LF	Low Frequency (30 to 300 kHz)
LMDS	Local Multipoint Distribution Services
LPVS	Low Power Video Surveillance
LTE	Long Term Evolution
MF	Medium Frequency (300 to 3000 kHz)
MMS	Maritime Mobile Service
MPT	Mobile Public Trunking
MSS	Mobile Satellite Service
NGSO	Non-geostationary Satellite Orbit
OB	Outside Broadcast.
PAMR	Public Access Mobile Radio.
PMR	Private Mobile Radio.
PPDR	Public Protection and Disaster Relief
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
RFID	Radio Frequency Identification systems
RLAN	Radio Local Area Network
RNSS	Radio Navigation Satellite Service
RR	Radio Regulation of the International Telecommunication Union
RTT	Road Transport Telematics
SAB	Services Ancillary to Broadcasting
SABRE	South African Band Replanning Exercise
SADC	Southern African Development Community
SAP	Services Ancillary to Programme-making

S-DAB	Satellite Digital Audio Broadcasting
SHF	Super High Frequency (3 to 30 GHz)
SKA	Square Kilometre Array
SNG	Satellite News Gathering
SRDs	Short Range Devices, formerly referred to as Low Power Devices (LPDs).
T-DAB	Terrestrial Digital Audio Broadcasting.
TDD	Time Division Duplex
UHF	Ultra-High Frequency (300 to 3000 MHz)
UAV	Unmanned Aerial Vehicle
VHF	Very High Frequency (30 to 300 MHz)
VLF	Very Low Frequency (3 to 30 kHz)
VOR	Very high frequency Omnidirectional Range (aeronautical radionavigation system).
VSAT	Very Small Aperture Terminal
WAS	Wireless Access Services
WARC	World Administrative Radio Conference. The last WARC was held in 1992. WARCs are now superseded by WRCs.
WLAN	Wireless Local Area Network
WRC	World Radiocommunication Conference.

2 PREAMBLE

2.1 Legislative Framework

The Electronic Communications Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005), herein after referred to as the Act; provides for the control of the radio frequency spectrum.

In carrying out its functions under the Act and the related legislation, the Authority controls, plans, administers and manages the use and licensing of the radio frequency spectrum in terms of section 30(1) of the Act.

This Draft National Radio Frequency Plan 2021 (NRFP-21) has been prepared under Section 34 of the Act.

The NRFP-21 allocates the Radio Frequency Spectrum to Radio Services in the Frequency Bands between 8.3 kHz and 3000 GHz. All frequency assignments must be in accordance with the national radio frequency plan.

This draft NRFP-21 incorporates the decisions taken by 2019 World Radiocommunication Conferences (WRC-19). The revision reflects the 2020 version of the ITU Radio Regulations edition, including the frequency allocations relevant to Region 1 and its associated footnotes. It also includes updates on the Table of Frequency Allocations extending up to 3000 GHz and South African National Footnotes. The revised NRFP-18 further reflects agreements taken at regional level including that of the African Telecommunication Union (ATU) and the Southern African Development Community (SADC)¹ Frequency Allocation Plan (FAP)². These aforementioned agreements do not supersede any regulations developed by the Authority.

The Authority consulted with the government Department of Communications and Digital Technologies, that is responsible for approving the frequency band plan as prescribed in the Electronic Communications Act, to incorporate the radio frequency spectrum allocated by the Minister for use by security services taking into account the Government's current and planned use of radio frequency spectrum, including but not limited to, civil aviation, and aeronautical services and scientific research. This draft version of the NRFP-21 incorporates the proposed changes for public consultation as mandated by the EC Act.

A document containing relevant ITU – R Resolutions and Recommendations referred in this document can be found on the Authority's website.

The pattern of radio use is not static as it is continuously evolving to reflect the many changes that are taking place in the radio environment, particularly in the field of technology. Spectrum allocations must reflect these changes and the position set out in this plan is therefore subject to regular reviews.

In view of the above, it is the intention of the Authority to update the NRFP when necessary, in order to keep the plan current with due regard given to the current and future usage of the radio frequency spectrum.

The following updates and amendments amongst others have been implemented in NRFP -21:

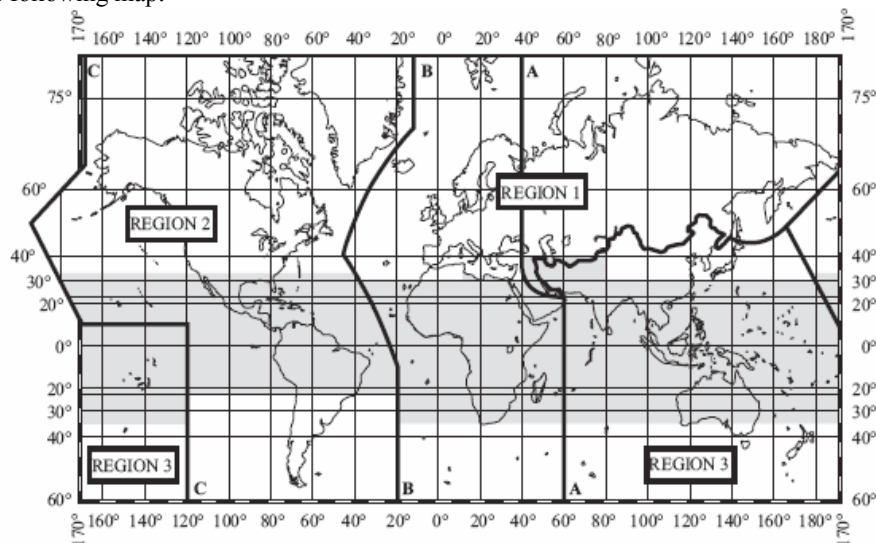
¹ <http://www.crasa.org/crasa-publication/cat/18/regulatory-guidelines/>

² http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/10-11-2016_SADC%20FREQUENCY%20ALLOCATION%20PLAN%202016.pdf

- National footnotes have been revised.
- The resolutions and decisions taken by World Radiocommunication Conferences preceding WRC-19.
- The resolutions and decisions taken by the WRC-19, as ratified by South Africa (Republic of), have been reflected.
- Incorporated references to the SADC Frequency Allocation Plan (FAP) and SADC Harmonised Guidelines
- Incorporated the published RFSAP's where applicable.

2.2 ITU-R Radio Regions

For the purposes of allocating frequencies, the ITU has divided the world into three Regions as shown on the following map:



Region 1: Region 1 includes the area limited on the east by line A (lines A, B and C are defined below) and on the west by line B, excluding any of the territory of the Islamic Republic of Iran which lies between these limits. It also includes the whole of the territory of Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Turkey and Ukraine and the area to the north of Russian Federation which lies between lines A and C.

Region 2: Region 2 includes the area limited on the east by line B and on the west by line C.

Region 3: Region 3 includes the area limited on the east by line C and on the west by line A, except any of the territory of Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Turkey and Ukraine and the area to the north of Russian Federation. It also includes that part of the territory of the Islamic Republic of Iran lying outside of those limits.

The Republic of South Africa falls under ITU Region 1 and thus aligns its frequency allocations with those specified for ITU Region 1 in the ITU Radio Regulations as required by the Act.

2.3 Structure of the Table of Frequency Allocations

The Table of Frequency Allocations lists all the allocations in the radio-frequency spectrum in the Republic of South Africa. The structure of the Table, which is outlined below, is similar to that of the International Table of Frequency Allocations as it appears in Article 5 of the ITU Radio Regulations.

The Table of Frequency Allocations covers the frequency range 8.3 kilohertz (kHz) to 3 000 Gigahertz. The table of frequency allocations list for each frequency range the radiocommunication services that are permitted and which ones are currently in use in South Africa. Information is also given on possible future uses or changes in use of particular frequency bands.

2.3.1 Column 1 - ITU Region 1 Allocations and footnotes

This column shows the type of radiocommunications service allocated to the frequency band by ITU. These allocations are defined in the ITU Radio Regulations. Entries in UPPER CASE denote primary services while entries in lower case denote secondary services as defined in the ITU Radio Regulations. Footnotes (e.g., **5.149**) are the footnotes to the Table of Frequency Allocations as detailed in Article 5 of the Radio Regulations.

Values in this column denote the radio-frequency band. Magnitude of frequency units used in the column header are: kHz indicates kilohertz, MHz indicates Megahertz and GHz indicates Gigahertz. Secondary services are on a non-interference and non-protection basis (NINP) to the primary services³. Spectrum assigned on a secondary basis means that the secondary station:

- (i) cannot cause harmful interference to stations of primary services to which frequencies are already assigned or to which frequencies may be assigned at a later date;
- (ii) cannot claim protection from harmful interference from stations of a primary service to which frequencies are already assigned or may be assigned at a later date, however;
- (iii) can claim protection from interference from stations of the secondary service(s) to which frequencies may be assigned at a later date.

The frequency band referred to in each allocation is indicated in the left hand top corner of the part of the Table concerned.

The order of listing does not indicate relative priority within each category.

The footnote references are those that appear in Article 5 of the ITU Radio Regulations and are applicable to region 1.

- The footnote references which appear in the bottom of the table reflect the allocated service or services which apply to more than one of the allocated services, or to the whole of the allocation concerned.
- The footnote references which appear to the right of the name of a service are applicable only to that particular service.

2.3.2 Column 2 – South African allocations and footnotes

This column indicates the allocations of radiocommunication service(s) specified for South Africa, based on Article 5 of the ITU Radio Regulations. Names of services are based on the definitions in the ITU Radio Regulations and footnotes relevant to South Africa are included. The allocations highlighted with UPPER-CASE letters correspond to primary status allocations; the allocations with secondary status are written in lower-case.

Values in this column denote the radio-frequency band. The magnitude of the frequency units used in the column header are: kilohertz(kHz), Megahertz(MHz) and GHz indicates Gigahertz.

Whilst the South African allocations are broadly aligned with the ITU Region 1 requirements, a number of variations exist. In accordance with Radio Regulations No. 4.4, such variations are subject to the condition that the associated radio installations do not cause harmful interference to the radio services or communications of other ITU Member States that operate in accordance with the provisions of the

³ Article 4.4 of the Radio Regulations: Administrations of the Member States shall not assign to a station any frequency in derogation of either the Table of Frequency Allocations in this Chapter or the other provisions of these Regulations, except on the express condition that such a station, when using such a frequency assignment, shall not cause harmful interference to, and shall not claim protection from harmful interference caused by, a station operating in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution, the Convention and these Regulations.

Radio Regulations, and that the possibility of harmful interference from such services and communications is accepted.

The column further makes reference to national footnotes (e.g., NF xx) that are indicated as 'NF' and appear in the table of allocation on the same basis as the ITU footnotes.

2.3.3 Column 3 – Typical Applications

This column indicates the current national usage of the frequency band in South Africa and contains allowed applications. Contains the main service, systems and application(s) of this frequency band or a part of it, authorized in South Africa. If the use covers more than one frequency band or concerns only one part of the band, the frequency range is generally indicated.

2.3.4 Column 4 – Notes and comments

This column gives relevant document references as well as other additional information applicable to the frequency band. This column contains information about reference documents and relevant standards as well as other guidelines applicable to the frequency band, e.g., Government Gazette Notices pertinent to specific frequency bands, future requirements in specific bands, and ITU-R Recommendations or Resolutions which require implementation.

2.3.5 ITU-R Region 1 and National Footnotes

South African National Footnotes and ITU-R footnotes applicable to Region 1 are contained in sections 5 and 6 respectively.

2.3.6 List of frequency bands used for Maritime services

The List of frequency bands used for Maritime services is contained in section 7.

2.3.7 Frequency and wavelength bands

The radio spectrum shall be subdivided into nine frequency bands, which shall be designated by progressive whole numbers in accordance with the following table. As the unit of frequency is the hertz (Hz), frequencies shall be expressed:

- in kilohertz (kHz), up to and including 3 000 kHz;
- in megahertz (MHz), above 3 MHz, up to and including 3 000 MHz;
- in gigahertz (GHz), above 3 GHz, up to and including 3 000 GHz.

However, where adherence to these provisions would introduce serious difficulties, for example in connection with the notification and registration of frequencies, the lists of frequencies and related matters, reasonable departures may be made. (WRC-15).

Table 1: Frequency and wavelength bands

Band number	Symbols	Frequency Range (lower limit exclusive, upper limit inclusive)	Corresponding metric subdivision
4	VLf	3 to 30 kHz	Myriametric waves
5	LF	30 to 300 kHz	Kilometric waves
6	MF	300 to 3 000 kHz	Hectometric waves
7	HF	3 to 30 MHz	Decametric waves
8	VHF	30 to 300 MHz	Metric waves
9	UHF	300 to 3 000 MHz	Decimetric waves
10	SHF	3 to 30 GHz	Centimetric waves
11	EHF	30 to 300 GHz	Millimetric waves
12		300 to 3 000 GHz	Decimillimetric waves

NOTE 1: "Band N" (N = band number) extends from 0.3×10^N Hz to 3×10^N Hz.

NOTE 2: Prefix: k = kilo (10^3), M = mega (10^6), G = giga (10^9).

Table 2: Standard Frequency Band Nomenclature

Table 2 below illustrates the standard letter-band designations.

Band	Frequency Range (GHz)	Wavelength in Free Space (centimeters)
L band	1 to 2	30.0 to 15.0
S band	2 to 4	15 to 7.5
C band	4 to 8	7.5 to 3.8
X band	8 to 12	3.8 to 2.5
Ku band	12 to 18	2.5 to 1.7
K band	18 to 27	1.7 to 1.1
Ka band	27 to 40	1.1 to 0.75
V band	40 to 75	0.75 to 0.40
W band	75 to 110	0.40 to 0.27
Millimetre band	110 to 300	0.27 to 0.10

2.5 Contact details

Further information on the South African Table of Frequency Allocations and its interpretation can be obtained by contacting:

Independent Communications Authority of South Africa
350 Witch-Hazel Ave.
Eco-Park Estate
Centurion
0144
Phone: +27 12 568 3000
URL: <http://www.icasa.org.za>
E-mail: info@icasa.org.za

3 PROCESS AND INFORMATION ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE NRFP

The NRFP-21 was developed as a result of the WRC-19 conference and the decisions taken at the conference which will in effect influence Spectrum Management, Frequency planning and Monitoring in South Africa. There are various decisions that are taken at the World Radio Conferences and the results of the conference are expressed as Radio Regulations. The Radio Regulations consists of the following:

- Articles
- Appendices
- Resolutions
- Recommendations incorporated by reference
- Regional Agreements
- Rules of Procedure

All these forms an important role in the way in which the spectrum is managed in the different parts of the world. In the compilation of the NRFP, the Authority is concerned about a number of aspects that can influence Spectrum Management, Frequency planning and monitoring.

In the investigation we included the frequency band changes, the new ITU resolutions, the ITU-R Recommendations and the footnote changes that were accepted at the last WRC. The Footnotes from WRC-19 version 20 and contained in Article 5 are as follow:

- Existing footnotes: 827
- Suppressed footnotes: 7
- Modified Footnotes: 127
- Added Footnotes: 35
- 32 new ITU Resolutions were approved
- 15 ITU-R Recommendations were incorporated in the Article 5 footnotes at WRC-19.

There are 21 ITU footnotes that refer to South Africa in the WRC-19 version 2020 plan. This is very much in line with the other SADC countries and therefore indicate that the harmonisation is more or less on par with the other countries in SADC. SADC states that significant harmonisation already exists in assignments in many frequency bands. We extracted the following clause from the SADC RFSAP-2020.

“In order to achieve significant harmonisation, SADC Members are urged, while respecting their sovereign rights, to implement radiocommunications services in accordance to this SADC RFSAP as far as practically possible.

Achieving global harmonisation in spectrum allocation could be an attractive option to afford wider benefits to the digital economy, unfortunately, this is rarely achieved due to several factors including, promotion and protection of regional markets; and differences in the use and application of the radio frequency spectrum. The International Telecommunication Union (ITU) strives to achieve global spectrum harmonisation but has settled to achieving regional harmonisation. To this extend, the ITU divided the world into three (3) Africa is part of ITU Radio Region 1 which also comprises of Western Europe and the Russian Federation (as well as other Eastern European countries). Within these Radio Regions, the radio frequency spectrum is allocated to various radiocommunication services (see ITU Radio Regulations, Article 5). It is also important to note that frequency bands are almost always allocated to more than one radiocommunication services, from which countries may then choose one or more service applicable to the particular country”.

All foot note changes to NRFP-18 are marked (where applicable) in specific colours in the Draft NRFP-2021. All other changes in the draft NRFP-21 are marked in yellow. The latest recommendations and

resolutions were added where applicable to a specific frequency band. The applicable footnotes are included for both the Region 1 and the South African allocations.

Numerous studies were done to analyse the differences between versions of NRFP's in order to determine all the changes between two radio conferences. The majority of the ITU changes were extracted from the RR5 ITU software.

We also performed a comparison between the Draft NRFP-21 and the SADC RFSAP-2020. Our analysis of the Draft NRFP-21 versus the SADC Radio Frequency Spectrum Allocation Plan edition 2020 showed that there are still numerous differences between these two frequency allocation plans.

The latest RFSAP's are added where available as well as applicable frequency pairings. IMT has become a very favoured and important topic and therefore all future intended IMT frequency bands were marked as such. The draft NRFP-21 will be revised considering the applicable comments received and published as the NRFP-21.

Stakeholders are also encouraged to comment on the Draft NRFP-21.

4 TABLE OF FREQUENCY ALLOCATIONS

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
Below 8.3 kHz (Not allocated) 5.53-5.54	Below 8.3 kHz (Not allocated) 5.53-5.54		Frequency bands below 8.3 kHz are not allocated in South Africa
8.3-9 kHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS 5.54A-5.54B-5.54C	8.3-9 kHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS 5.54A-5.54B-5.54C	Thunderstorm detection stations	
9-11.3 kHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS 5.54A RADIONAVIGATION	9-11.3 kHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS 5.54A RADIONAVIGATION	Thunderstorm detection stations Navigational Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended () (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).
11.3-14 kHz RADIONAVIGATION	11.3-14 kHz RADIONAVIGATION	Navigational Aids	
		Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) SRIDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 kHz-135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015). SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896 ⁴
14-19.95 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57	14-19.95 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57 STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	Maritime mobile communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Régulations as amended (Annex B)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.55 5.56	5.56	Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 kHz-135 kHz)	(GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015). SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 2153
19.95-20.05 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20 kHz)	19.95-20.05 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20 kHz)	Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 kHz-135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015) SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896
20.05-70 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57	20.05-70 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57 STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	Maritime mobile communications Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (59.75 – 60.25 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 kHz-135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No., 38641 March 2015) SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896
5.56 5.58 70-72 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	5.56 70-72 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	Navigational Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9-135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 kHz-135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 386410 March 2015) SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>72-84 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57 RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</p> <p>5.56</p>	<p>72-84 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57 RADIONAVIGATION 5.60 STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications Navigational Aids</p> <p>Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 kHz-135 kHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015). SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896</p>
<p>84-86 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</p>	<p>84-86 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</p>	<p>Navigational Aids</p> <p>Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 kHz-135 kHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896</p>
<p>86-90 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57 RADIONAVIGATION</p>	<p>86-90 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57 RADIONAVIGATION STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications Navigational Aids</p> <p>Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 kHz-135 kHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015) SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.56	5.56		
<p>90-110 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.62 Fixed</p>	<p>90-110 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.62 Fixed</p>	<p>Navigation Aids</p> <p>Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 kHz-135 kHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).</p>
5.64	5.64		
<p>110-112 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION</p>	<p>110-112 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications Navigation Aids</p> <p>Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 kHz-135 kHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).</p>
5.64	5.64		
<p>112-115 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</p>	<p>112-115 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</p>	<p>Navigation Aids</p> <p>Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 kHz-135 kHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>115-117.6 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60 Fixed Maritime mobile</p> <p>5.64 5.66</p>	<p>115-117.6 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60 Fixed Maritime mobile</p> <p>5.64</p>	<p>Navigational Aids Maritime mobile communications Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 kHz-135 kHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896</p>
<p>117.6-126 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</p> <p>5.64</p>	<p>117.6-126 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications Navigational Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 kHz-135 kHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896</p>
<p>126-129 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</p>	<p>126-129 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</p>	<p>Navigational Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 kHz-135 kHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>129-130 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</p> <p>5.64</p>	<p>129-130 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</p> <p>5.64</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications Navigational Aids</p> <p>Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 kHz-135 kHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896</p>
<p>130-135.7 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE</p> <p>5.64 5.67</p>	<p>130-135.7 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE</p> <p>5.64</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications</p> <p>Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 kHz-135 kHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896</p>
<p>135.7-137.8 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE Amateur 5.67A</p>	<p>135.7-137.8 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE Amateur 5.67A</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications Amateur</p>	<p>Amateur (135.7-137.8 kHz) services are limited to maximum radiated power of 1 W (e.i.r.p).</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.64 5.67 5.67B	5.64		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
137.8-148.5 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	137.8-148.5 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	Maritime mobile communications	
5.64 5.67	5.64		
148.5-255 kHz BROADCASTING	148.5-160 kHz BROADCASTING	Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG No.36321) 02 April 2013. Frequency Assignment Plan (GE75) applies.
	160-200 kHz FIXED 5.68		
	200-255 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.70	Navigational Aids	
5.68 5.69 5.70	255-283.5 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.70	Navigational Aids	
255-283.5 kHz BROADCASTING AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.70 5.71	255-283.5 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.70	Navigational Aids	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>283.5-315 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (radiobeacons) 5.73</p>	<p>283.5- 285.3 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (radiobeacons) 5.73 MARITIME) RADIONAVIGATION 5.74</p>	<p>Navigation Aids Supplementary navigational information using narrow-band</p>	
	<p>285.3-285.7 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (other than radiobeacons) MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (radiobeacons) 5.73 MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.74</p>	<p>Navigation Aids Supplementary navigational information using narrow-band</p>	
	<p>285.7-315 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (radiobeacons) 5.73</p>	<p>Navigation Aids</p>	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.74	RADIONAVIGATION 5.74	(supplementary navigational information using narrow-band)	
315-325 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION Maritime radionavigation (radiobeacons) 5.73 5.75	315-325 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION Maritime radionavigation (radiobeacons) 5.73	Navigational Aids Coast Radio Telegraph Stations Radionavigation	
325-405 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	325-405 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	Navigational Aids	
405-415 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.76	405-415 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.76	Navigational Aids	
415-435 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	415-435 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.82	Maritime mobile communications Under the MMS the use of the band 415-495 kHz is limited to radiotelegraphy	NAVDAT System (TX for coast stations only)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>435-472 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 Aeronautical radionavigation 5.77</p>	<p>435-472 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 Aeronautical radionavigation</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications Coast Stations in the NAVTEX service on 490 kHz; Res.339 applies. Transmission of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent info for ships (NBDP telegraphy). Articles 31 and 52 apply.</p>	<p>NAVDAT System (TX for coast stations only)</p>
<p>472-479 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 Amateur 5.80A Aeronautical radionavigation 5.77 5.80 5.80B 5.82</p>	<p>472-479 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 Amateur 5.80A 5.80B Aeronautical radionavigation 5.82</p>	<p>Navigation Aids</p>	<p>NAVDAT System (TX for coast stations only)</p>
<p>479-495 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 5.79A Aeronautical radionavigation 5.77 5.82</p>	<p>479-495 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 5.79A Aeronautical radionavigation 5.82</p>	<p>NAVTEX service on 490 kHz Article 31 and 32</p>	<p>NAVDAT System (TX for coast stations only)</p>
<p>495-505 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.82C</p>	<p>495-505 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.82C</p>	<p>Limited to radiotelegraphy; Articles 31 and 52 apply.</p>	<p>NAVDAT System (TX for coast stations only)</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>505-526.5 kHz</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 5.79A 5.84</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</p>	<p>505-526.5 kHz</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 5.79A 5.84</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications Maritime Radio Telegraphy NAVTEX service on 518 kHz Article 31 and 32 Coast Stations in the NAVTEX service on 518 kHz; Res.339 applies. Articles 31 and 52 apply. Under the MMS the use of the band 505-526.5 kHz is limited to radiotelegraphy. Navigational Aids</p>	<p>NAVDAT System (TX for coast stations only)</p>
<p>526.5-1 606.5 kHz</p> <p>BROADCASTING</p> <p>5.87 5.87A</p>	<p>526.5-1 606.5 kHz</p> <p>BROADCASTING</p>	<p>Medium Wave Sound Broadcasting (535.5 - 1606.5 kHz) Inductive Loop Systems (740 – 8800 kHz) Digital Satellite Broadcasting (DSB) services</p>	<p>The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG No. 36321) 02 April 2013 Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) Regulations was published in GG44469 Notice 215 of 2021.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>1 606.5-1 625 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.90 LAND MOBILE</p> <p>5.92</p>	<p>1 606.5-1 625 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.90 LAND MOBILE RADIODETERMINATION</p> <p>5.92</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications Land mobile communications</p>	
<p>1 625-1 635 kHz RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>5.93</p>	<p>1 625-1 635 kHz RADIOLOCATION</p>	<p>Navigational Aids</p>	
<p>1 635-1 800 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.90 LAND MOBILE</p> <p>5.92 5.96</p>	<p>1 635-1 800 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.90 LAND MOBILE RADIODETERMINATION 5.92 5.96</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications Land mobile communications</p>	
<p>1 800-1 810 kHz RADIOLOCATION</p>	<p>1 800-1 810 kHz RADIOLOCATION</p>	<p>Navigational Aids</p>	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.93			
1 810-1 850 kHz AMATEUR	1 810-1 850 kHz AMATEUR 5.100	Amateur communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
5.98 5.99 5.100 1 850-2 000 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	1 850-2 000 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIODETERMINATION	Maritime mobile applications. Maritime mobile communications Land mobile communications Amateur communications	1850-1950 kHz is used for Maritime Coast Stations; 1950-2045 kHz is used by ship stations SSB Radio Telephony. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
5.92 5.96 5.103 2 000-2 025 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	5.92 5.96 5.103 2 000-2 025 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) RADIODETERMINATION	Maritime mobile communications Land mobile communications	1950-2045 kHz is used by ship stations SSB Radio Telephony
5.92 5.103	5.92 5.103		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>2 025-2 045 kHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</p> <p>Meteorological aids 5.104</p> <p>5.92 5.103</p>	<p>2 025-2 045 kHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</p> <p>Meteorological aids 5.104</p> <p>RADIODETERMINATION</p> <p>5.92 5.103</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications</p> <p>Limited to Oceanographic buoy stations</p>	<p>1950-2045 kHz is used by ship stations SSB Radio Telephony</p>
<p>2 045-2 160 kHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE</p> <p>LAND MOBILE</p> <p>5.92</p>	<p>2 045-2 160 kHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE</p> <p>LAND MOBILE</p> <p>RADIODETERMINATION</p> <p>5.92</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications</p> <p>Land mobile communications</p>	
<p>2 160-2 170 kHz</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>5.93 5.107</p>	<p>2 160-2 170 kHz</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p>	<p>Navigational Aids</p>	
<p>2 170-2 173.5 kHz</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE</p>	<p>2 170-2 173.5 kHz</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications</p>	
<p>2 173.5-2 190.5 kHz</p>	<p>2 173.5-2 190.5 kHz</p>		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
MOBILE (distress and calling) 5.108 5.109 5.110 5.111 2 190.5-2 194 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	MOBILE (distress and calling) 5.108 5.109 5.110 5.111 2 190.5-2 194 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	Distress & Watch keeping (2182 kHz) 2 182 kHz is an international distress and calling frequency for radiotelephony. 2 187.5 kHz – DSC for distress and calling; Article 31 applies. 2 174.5 kHz – international distress frequency for NBDP telegraphy; Article 31 applies.	Articles 31 and 52 applies
2 194-2 300 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.92 5.103 5.112 2 300-2 498 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) BROADCASTING 5.113	2 194-2 300 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) RADIODETERMINATION 5.92 5.103 2 300-2 498 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) BROADCASTING 5.113	Maritime mobile communications Land mobile communications	
		Land Mobile and Maritime applications Sound Broadcasting	Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan 2013

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.103	5.103		
2 498-2 501 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2 500 kHz)	2 498-2 501 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2 500 kHz)		
2 501-2 502 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research	2 501-2 502 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research		
2 502-2 625 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	2 502-2 625 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) RADIODETERMINATION	Land Mobile and Maritime applications	
5.92 5.103 5.114 2 625-2 650 kHz MARITIME MOBILE MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION	5.92 5.103 2 625-2 650 kHz MARITIME MOBILE MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION RADIODETERMINATION	Sonbuoys Maritime mobile communications	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.92	5.92		
2 650-2 850 kHz	2 650-2 850 kHz		
FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) RADIODETERMINATION	Fixed Services links Maritime mobile communications Land mobile communications	
5.92 5.103	5.92 5.103		
2 850-3 025 kHz	2 850-3 025 kHz		
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile (R) 3 023 kHz may be used under the MMS for search and rescue operations (see Article 31)	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies
5.111 5.115	5.111 5.115		
3 025-3 155 kHz	3 025-3 155 kHz		
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile (OR)	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies
3 155-3 200 kHz	3 155-3 200 kHz		
FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Maritime mobile communications Land mobile communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). Worldwide channel for low power hearing aids (3155 to 3195 kHz).

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.116 5.117	5.116	SRD ⁵ Low power wireless hearing aids	Additional channels may be assigned in the band 3155 – 3400 kHz.
3 200-3 230 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) BROADCASTING 5.113	3 200-3 230 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) BROADCASTING 5.113	Maritime mobile communications Land mobile communications HF Sound Broadcasting Low power wireless hearing aids	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Worldwide channel for low power hearing aids (3155 to 3195 kHz). Additional channels may be assigned in the band 3155 – 3400 kHz.
5.116 3 230-3 400 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING 5.113	5.116 3 230-3 400 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING 5.113	HF Sound Broadcasting Low power wireless hearing aids	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013

⁵ [http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/06-07-2015_SADC%20FREQUENCIES%20FOR%20SHORT%20RANGE%20DEVICE%20\(SRDs\)%20CRASA%20%202011%20-ANNEXURE%20B%20AND%20C.pdf](http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/06-07-2015_SADC%20FREQUENCIES%20FOR%20SHORT%20RANGE%20DEVICE%20(SRDs)%20CRASA%20%202011%20-ANNEXURE%20B%20AND%20C.pdf)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.116 5.118 3 400-3 500 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	5.116 3 400-3 500 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile (R)	Worldwide channel for low power hearing aids (3155 to 3195 kHz). Additional channels may be assigned in the band 3155 – 3400 kHz.
3 500-3 800 kHz AMATEUR FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	3 500-3 800 kHz AMATEUR FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIODETERMINATION	Amateur communications Maritime communications Land mobile communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
5.92 3 800-3 900 kHz FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE	5.92 3 800-3 900 kHz FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE	Aeronautical mobile (OR)	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies
3 900-3 950 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	3 900-3 950 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) BROADCASTING 5.123	Aeronautical mobile (OR)	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.123			
<p>3 950-4 000 kHz FIXED BROADCASTING</p>	<p>3 950-4 000 kHz FIXED BROADCASTING</p>	<p>HF Sound Broadcasting</p>	<p>The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013</p>
<p>4 000-4 063 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.127</p> <p>5.126</p>	<p>4 000-4 063 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.127</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications Use of the band 4000-4063 kHz by the MMS is limited to ship stations using radiotelephony</p>	
<p>4 063-4 438 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79A 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.131 5.132</p>	<p>4 063-4 123 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE: 5.79A 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.131 5.132</p> <p>5.128</p> <p>4 123-4 130 kHz</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications</p>	<p>See Section 7 for details ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies</p>
	<p>MARITIME MOBILE: 5.79A 5.109 5.110 5.128 5.130 5.131 5.132</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications</p>	<p>See Section 7 for details ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.128</p> <p>4 438-4 488 kHz FIXED</p>	<p>4 130-4 438 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE. 5.79A 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.131 5.132</p> <p>5.128</p> <p>4 438-4 488 kHz FIXED</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications 4209.5 kHz - Coast Stations in the NAVTEX service; Res.339 applies. Articles 31 and 52 apply. 4207.5 kHz – DSC for distress and calling; Article 31 applies. 4177.5 kHz – international distress frequency for NBDP telegraphy; Article 31 applies. 4125 kHz – use of this frequency prescribed in Article 31. 4209.5 kHz – exclusive for transmission by coast stations of meteorological and navigational warnings and urgent information to ships (NBDP); 4210 kHz – maritime safety information (MSI); App.17 applies.</p>	<p>ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies</p> <p>See Section 7 for details ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) Radiolocation 5.132A 5.132B	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) Radiolocation 5.132A	Maritime communications Land mobile communications Oceanographic Radars	
4 488-4 650 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	4 488-4 650 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Aeronautical mobile	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies
4 650-4 700 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	4 650-4 700 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies
4 700-4 750 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	4 700-4 750 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies
4 750-4 850 kHz FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE	4 750-4 850 kHz FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE	Aeronautical mobile Land mobile	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
BROADCASTING 5.113	BROADCASTING 5.113	HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013
4 850-4 995 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE BROADCASTING 5.113	4 850-4 995 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE BROADCASTING 5.113	Land mobile HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013
4 995-5 003 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (5 000 kHz)	4 995-5 003 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (5 000 kHz)		
5 003-5 005 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research	5 003-5 005 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research		
5 005-5 060 kHz FIXED BROADCASTING 5.113	5 005-5 060 kHz FIXED BROADCASTING 5.113	HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5 060-5 250 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.133</p>	<p>5 060-5 250 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>SADC harmonised HF frequencies for cross-border mobile communications;</p>	
<p>5 250-5 275 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation 5.132A 5.133A</p>	<p>5 250-5 275 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation 5.132A</p>	<p>SADC⁶ harmonised HF frequencies for cross-border mobile communications; Oceanographic Radar</p>	<p>Oceanographic Radars are used in accordance with ITU Resolution 612 (Rev WRC-12).</p>
<p>5 275-5 351.5 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>5 275- 5 351.5 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Amateur NFO</p>	<p>Amateur communications</p>	
<p>5 351.5-5 366.5 kHz</p>	<p>5 351.5-5 366.5 kHz</p>		

⁶ http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/10-03-2015_SADC%20FREQUENCY%20BAND%20%202013.pdf

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Amateur 5.133B	FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Amateur 5.133B NFO	Amateur communications	
5 366.5-5 450 kHz	5 366.5-5 450 kHz		
FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		
5 450-5 480 kHz	5 450-5 480 kHz		
FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE	FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE	Aeronautical mobile	Appendix 27 Allotment plan applies
5 480-5 680 kHz	5 480-5 680 kHz		
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile	Appendix 27 Allotment plan applies
5.111 5.115	5.111 5.115		
5 680-5 730 kHz	5 680-5 730 kHz		
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile	Appendix 27 Allotment plan applies

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.111 5.115 5 730-5 900 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE	5.111 5.115 5 730-5 900 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE	5 680 kHz may be used under the MMS for search and rescue operations (see Article 31). 6215 kHz – use of this frequency prescribed in Article 31. SRD ⁷ applications (6 765-6 795 kHz)	Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec.SM Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
5 900-5 950 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	5 900-5 950 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 Fixed 5.136 Land Mobile 5.136	HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply.
5.136 5 950-6 200 kHz BROADCASTING	5 950-6 200 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting	Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply.

⁷ http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/06-07-2015_FRAME%20WORK%20FOR%20HARMONISATION%20FREQUENCIES%20FOR%20SHORT%20RANGE%20DEVICES%20OF%20F%20%20SHORT%20RANGE%20DEVICES%20%20ANNEXURE%20A.pdf

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>6 200-6 525 kHz</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.132</p>	<p>6 200-6 213.5 kHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.132</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications 6312 kHz and 6215 kHz—DSC for distress and calling; Article 31 applies</p> <p>6268 kHz—international distress frequency for NBDP telegraphy; Article 31 applies.</p> <p>6314 kHz—maritime safety information (MSI); App-17 applies</p>	<p>ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies</p> <p>ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies</p>
<p>5.137</p> <p>6 213.5-6 220.5 kHz</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.132</p>	<p>5.137</p> <p>6 213.5-6 220.5 kHz</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.132</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications 6215 kHz DSC for distress and calling; Article 31 applies</p>	<p>ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies</p> <p>ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies</p>
<p>6 220-6 525 kHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.132</p>	<p>6 220-6 525 kHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.132</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications</p>	<p>ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.137	5.137	6312 kHz and 6215 kHz – DSC for distress and calling; Article 31 applies 6268 kHz – international distress frequency for NBDP telegraphy; Article 31 applies; 6314 kHz – maritime safety information (MSI); App.17 applies	ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies
6 525-6 685 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	6 525-6 685 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies
6 685-6 765 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	6 685-6 765 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies
6 765-7 000 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	6 765-7 000 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Inductive Loop Systems (6765 – 6795 kHz)	
5.138 5.138A 5.139 7 000-7 100 kHz	5.138 5.138A 7 000-7 100 kHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE 5.140 5.141 5.141A 7 100-7 200 kHz AMATEUR 5.141A 5.141B 5.141C 5.142 7 200-7 300 kHz BROADCASTING	AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE 7 100-7 200 kHz AMATEUR 5.141C 5.142 7 200-7 300 kHz BROADCASTING	Amateur communications Amateur-satellite communications HF Sound Broadcasting	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies
7 300-7 400 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	7 300-7 350 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 FIXED 5.143 LAND MOBILE 5.143 5.143A 5.143B 5.143D 7 350-7 400 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 FIXED 5.143	HF Sound Broadcasting HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply. NINP basis to broadcasting NINP basis to broadcasting

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.143 5.143A 5.143B 5.143C 5.143D</p>	<p>LAND MOBILE 5.143 5.143A 5.143B 5.143D</p>		<p>The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply. NINP basis to broadcasting NINP basis to broadcasting</p>
<p>7 400-7 450 kHz BROADCASTING</p>	<p>7 400-7 450 kHz BROADCASTING FIXED LAND MOBILE</p>	<p>HF Sound Broadcasting Inductive Loop Systems (7400 – 8800 kHz)</p>	<p>The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).</p>
<p>5.143B 5.143C 7 450-8 100 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</p>	<p>5.143B 7 450-8 100 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</p>	<p>Inductive Loop Systems (7400 – 8800 kHz) SADC harmonised HF frequencies for cross-border mobile communications;</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).</p>
<p>5.144 8 100-8 195 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE</p>	<p>5.144 8 100-8 195 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE</p>	<p>Maritime mobile communications</p>	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>8 195-8 815 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145</p>	<p>8 195-8 815 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145</p>	<p>Inductive Loop Systems (7400 – 8800 kHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).</p>
<p>8 815-8 965 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)</p>	<p>8 815-8 965 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)</p>	<p>Digital Selective Calling (GMDSS) Distress Watch keeping on 8414.5 kHz Transmission of meteorological bulletins and notices to navigators Inductive Loop Systems (7400 – 8800 kHz) Maritime mobile communications 8414.5 kHz – DSC for distress and calling; Article 31 applies 8 376.5 kHz – international distress frequency for NBDP telegraphy; Article 31 applies. 8416.5 kHz – maritime safety information (MSI); App.17 applies.</p>	<p>Appendix 15 of ITU RR See Section 7 for details</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies</p>
<p>8 965-9 040 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)</p>	<p>8 965-9 040 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)</p>	<p>Aeronautical mobile communications</p>	<p>Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies</p>
<p>8 965-9 040 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)</p>	<p>8 965-9 040 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)</p>		<p>Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
9 040-9 305 kHz FIXED	9 040-9 305 kHz FIXED	Aeronautical mobile communications Fixed	
9 305-9 355 kHz FIXED Radiolocation 5.145A 5.145B	9 305-9 355 kHz FIXED Radiolocation 5.145A	Fixed Oceanographic radars	
9 355-9 400 kHz FIXED	9 355-9 400 kHz FIXED		
9 400-9 500 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	9 400-9 500 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 FIXED	HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013
5.146 9 500-9 900 kHz BROADCASTING	5.146 9 500-9 775 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
	5.147		ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies
	9 775-9 900 kHz		
	BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013
	FIXED		ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies
5.147	5.147		
9 900-9 995 kHz	9 900-9 995 kHz		
FIXED	FIXED	Fixed	
9 995-10 003 kHz	9 995-10 003 kHz		
STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (10 000 kHz)	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (10 000 kHz)		
5.111	5.111		
10 003-10 005 kHz	10 003-10 005 kHz		
STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	Passive sensing	
Space research	Space research		
5.111	5.111		
10 005-10 100 kHz	10 005-10 100 kHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies
10 100-10 150 kHz FIXED Amateur	10 100-10 150 kHz FIXED Amateur	Fixed Amateur communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
10 150-11 175 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	10 150-11 175 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	SADC harmonised HF frequencies for cross-border mobile communications;	
11 175-11 275 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	11 175-11 275 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies
11 275-11 400 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	11 275-11 400 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
11 400-11 600 kHz FIXED	11 400-11 600 kHz FIXED	Fixed	
11 600-11 650 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	11 600-11 650 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 FIXED 5.146	HF Sound Broadcasting	Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply.
11 650-12 050 kHz BROADCASTING	11 650-11 700 kHz BROADCASTING FIXED 5.147	HF Sound Broadcasting	ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies
	11 700-11 975 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting	ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies
	11 975-12 050 kHz BROADCASTING FIXED 5.147	HF Sound Broadcasting	ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies
12 050-12 100 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	12 050-12 100 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	HF Sound Broadcasting	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.146 12 100-12 230 kHz FIXED	FIXED 5.146 12 100-12 230 kHz FIXED	Fixed	Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply.
12 230-13 200 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145 13 200-13 260 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	12 230-13 200 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145 13 200-13 260 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Maritime mobile communications Digital Selective Calling(GMDSS) Distress Watch keeping (12 577 kHz) Transmission of meteorological bulletins and notices to navigators 12 577 kHz – DSC for distress and calling; Article 31 applies 12 520 kHz – international distress frequency for NBDP telegraphy; Article 31 applies. 12 579 kHz – maritime safety information (MSI); App.17 applies.	Appendix 15 of ITU RR See Section 7 for details ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
13 260-13 360 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	13 260-13 360 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies
13 360-13 410 kHz FIXED RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	13 360-13 410 kHz FIXED RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	Radio astronomy	
13 410-13 450 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	13 410-13 450 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	Maritime and/or land mobile communications The band 13 553-13 567 kHz is designated for ISM applications (5.150). SRD ⁸ applications (13 553-13 567kHz)	Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM. 1896 Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
13 450-13 550 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) Radiolocation 5.132A	13 450-13 550 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) Radiolocation 5.132A	Oceanographic radars	

⁸ http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/06-07-2015_SADC%20FREQUENCIES%20FOR%20SHORT%20RANGE%20DEVICES%20CRASA%20202011.pdf

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.149A 13 550-13 570 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	13 550-13 570 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	Inductive Loop Systems (13 553 – 13 567 kHz) RFID and EAS systems (13 553 – 13 567 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
5.150 13 570-13 600 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	5.150 13 570-13 600 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	HF Sound Broadcasting	Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply.
5.151 13 600-13 800 kHz BROADCASTING	5.151 13 600-13 800 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting	ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies
13 800-13 870 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	13 800-13 870 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	HF Sound Broadcasting	Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.151	5.151		
13 870-14 000 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	13 870-14 000 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	Fixed Land mobile communications Maritime communications	
14 000-14 250 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	14 000-14 250 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	Amateur communications Amateur-satellite communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
14 250-14 350 kHz AMATEUR	14 250-14 350 kHz AMATEUR	Amateur communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
5.152	5.152		
14 350-14 990 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	14 350-14 990 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	SADC harmonised HF frequencies for cross-border mobile communications;	
14 990-15 005 kHz	14 990-15 005 kHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (15 000 kHz) 5.111 15 005-15 010 kHz	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (15 000 kHz) 5.111 15 005-15 010 kHz		
STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research 15 010-15 100 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research 15 010-15 100 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies
15 100-15 600 kHz BROADCASTING	15 100-15 600 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013. ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies
15 600-15 800 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	15 600-15 800 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 FIXED	HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013. Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.146	5.146		
15 800-16 100 kHz FIXED	15 800-16 100 kHz FIXED	Fixed	
16 100-16 200 kHz FIXED Radiolocation 5.145A	16 100-16 200 kHz FIXED Radiolocation 5.145A	Oceanographic radars	
5.145B 16 200-16 360 kHz FIXED	16 200-16 360 kHz FIXED	Fixed	
16 360-17 410 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109	16 360-17 410 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109	Maritime mobile communications Digital Selective Calling (GMDSS) Distress Watch keeping (16 804.5 kHz) Transmission of meteorological bulletins and notices to navigators. 16 804.5kHz – DSC for distress and calling; Article 31 applies. 16 695 kHz – international distress frequency for NBDP telegraphy; Article 31 applies. 16 806.5 kHz – maritime	Appendix 15 of ITU RR See Section 7 for details ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.110 5.132 5.145	5.110 5.132 5.145		
17 410-17 480 kHz FIXED	17 410-17 480 kHz FIXED	Fixed	
17 480-17 550 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	17 480-17 550 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 FIXED	HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013. Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply.
5.146	5.146		
17 550-17 900 kHz BROADCASTING	17 550-17 900 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013. ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies
17 900-17 970 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	17 900-17 970 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies
17 970-18 030 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	17 970-18 030 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies
18 030-18 052 kHz	18 030-18 052 kHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
FIXED	FIXED	Fixed	
18 052-18 068 kHz FIXED Space research	18 052-18 068 kHz FIXED Space research	Fixed	
18 068-18 168 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE 5.154	18 068-18 168 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	Amateur communications Amateur-satellite communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
18 168-18 780 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile	18 168-18 780 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Land mobile communications	
18 780-18 900 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	18 780-18 900 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	Maritime communications	ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies
18 900-19 020 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	18 900-19 020 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 FIXED	HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.146	5.146		Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply.
19 020-19 680 kHz FIXED	19 020-19 680 kHz FIXED	Fixed	
19 680-19 800 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	19 680-19 800 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	19 680.5 kHz – maritime safety information (MSI); App.17 applies	The frequency 19 680.5 kHz is the international frequency for transmission of MSI.
19 800-19 990 kHz FIXED	19 800-19 990 kHz FIXED	Fixed	
19 990-19 995 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research	19 990-19 995 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research		
5.111	5.111		
19 995-20 010 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20 000 kHz)	19 995-20 010 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20 000 kHz)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.111	5.111		
20 010-21 000 kHz FIXED Mobile	20 010-21 000 kHz FIXED Mobile		
21 000-21 450 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	21 000-21 450 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	Amateur communications Amateur-satellite communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
21 450-21 850 kHz BROADCASTING	21 450-21 850 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013. ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies
21 850-21 870 kHz FIXED 5.155A	21 850-21 870 kHz FIXED	Fixed ⁹	
5.155	5.155A		
21 870-21 924 kHz	21 870-21 924 kHz		

⁹ http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/10-03-2015_FREQUENCY%20CHANNELING%20ARRANGEMENTS%20FOR%20TERRESTRIAL%20FIXED%20AND%20MOBILE%20202011.pdf

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
FIXED 5.155B	FIXED 5.155B	Fixed – aircraft flight safety	This band is used by the FS for services related to aircraft flight safety (5.155B)
21 924-22 000 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	21 924-22 000 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies
22 000-22 855 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	22 000-22 855 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	22 376 kHz – maritime safety information (MSI); App.17 applies	ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies. ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies. The frequency 22 376 kHz is the international frequency for transmission of MSI. See Section 7 for details
5.156 22 855-23 000 kHz FIXED	22 855-23 000 kHz FIXED	Fixed	
5.156 23 000-23 200 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	23 000-23 200 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.156			
23 200-23 350 kHz FIXED 5.156A AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	23 200-23 350 kHz FIXED 5.156A AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aircraft flight safety Aeronautical mobile communications	The use of this band by the FS is limited to the provision of services related to aircraft flight safety (5.156A)
23 350-24 000 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.157	23 350-24 000 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.157 LAND MOBILE	Inter-ship radiotelegraphy	The use of this band by the MMS is limited to inter-ship radiotelegraphy (5.157).
24 000-24 450 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE	24 000-24 450 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE		
24 450-24 600 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE Radiolocation 5.132A	24 450-24 600 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE Radiolocation 5.132A	Oceanographic radars	
5.158			
24 600-24 890 kHz FIXED	24 600-24 890 kHz FIXED		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
LAND MOBILE	LAND MOBILE		
24 890-24 990 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	24 890-24 990 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
24 990-25 005 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25 000 kHz)	24 990-25 005 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25 000 kHz)		
25 005-25 010 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research	25 005-25 010 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research		
25 010-25 070 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	25 010-25 070 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		
25 070-25 210 kHz	25 070-25 210 kHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	Maritime mobile communications	ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies
25 210-25 550 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	25 210-25 550 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		
25 550-25 670 kHz RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	25 550-25 670 kHz RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	Radio astronomy	
25 670-26 100 kHz BROADCASTING	25 670-26 100 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies.
26 100-26 175 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	26 100-26 175 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	26 100.5 kHz – maritime safety information (MSI); App.17 applies	ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies. ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies. The frequency 26 100.5 kHz is the international frequency for transmission of MSI.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>26 175-26 200 kHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>26 175-26 200 kHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>Single Frequency Mobile</p> <p>Mobile systems (single frequency)</p> <p>CB Radio (26.96-27.410 MHz)</p> <p>ISM applications (26.975-27.283 MHz)</p> <p>SRD applications (26 957-27 283 kHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM. 1896</p>
<p>26 200-26 350 kHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Radiolocation 5.132A</p> <p>5.133A</p>	<p>26 200-26 350 kHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Radiolocation 5.132A</p>	<p>Single Frequency Mobile</p> <p>Oceanography radars</p>	
<p>26 350-27 500 kHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>5.150</p>	<p>26 350-27 500 kHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>5.150</p>	<p>Single Frequency Mobile</p> <p>Inductive Loop Systems, Non-specific SRD's (26.957 – 27.283 MHz)</p> <p>Surface Model Control (26.995 MHz, 27.045 MHz, 27.095 MHz, 27.145 MHz and 27.195 MHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
27.5-28 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE	27.5-28 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE	Radiosondes	
28-29.7 MHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	28-29.7 MHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	Amateur communications Amateur-satellite communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
29.7-30.005 MHz FIXED MOBILE	29.7-30.005 MHz FIXED MOBILE Amateur NFI	Single frequency mobile (29.7-29.99 MHz) Government Services	Amateur – disaster and emergencies Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
30.005-30.01 MHz SPACE OPERATION (satellite identification) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH	30.005-30.01 MHz SPACE OPERATION (satellite identification) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH	Government Services	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>30.01-37.5 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE</p>	<p>30.01-37.5 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE</p>	<p>Single Frequency Mobile (32 – 32.325 MHz)</p> <p>Government Services Mobile 1 MTX (32.325 – 33.675 MHz)</p> <p>Single Frequency Mobile (33.675 – 34.175 MHz)</p> <p>Mobile 2 MTX (34.175 – 35 MHz)</p> <p>Model Aircraft Control (35 – 35.5 MHz)</p> <p>Wireless microphone (36.65 – 36.75 MHz)</p> <p>Single Frequency Mobile (33.25 – 33.5 MHz)</p> <p>Mobile 3 BTX 35.5 – 36.825 MHz</p> <p>Single Frequency Mobile 36.825 – 38.5 MHz PMR¹⁰</p>	<p>Paired with 41.65 – 43 MHz</p> <p>Paired with 40.625 – 41.25 MHz Exclusive use by Model Aircraft Control</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>Paired with 38.5 – 39.825 MHz</p>
<p>37.5-38.25 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE Radio astronomy</p>	<p>37.5-38.25 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE Radio astronomy</p>	<p>Single Frequency Mobile (36.825 – 38.5 MHz)</p>	

¹⁰http://www.etrasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/10-03-2015_GUIDELINES%20-%20ON%20PMR%202014.pdf

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.149	5.149	Government Services	
38.25-39 MHz FIXED MOBILE	38.25-39 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Single Frequency Mobile (36.825 – 38.5 MHz) Government Services Mobile 3 MTX (38.5 – 39.825 MHz)	Paired with 35.5 – 36.825 MHz
39-39.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation 5.132A	39-39.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation 5.132A	Mobile 3 MTX (38.5 – 39.825 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (39.825 – 40.625 MHz) Oceanographic radars	Paired with 35.5 – 36.825 MHz
5.159 39.5-39.986 MHz FIXED MOBILE	39.5-39.986 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Mobile 3 MTX (38.5 – 39.825 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (39.825 – 40.625 MHz) PMR	Paired with 35.5 – 36.825 MHz
39.986-40.02 MHz	39.986-40.02 MHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
FIXED MOBILE Space research 40.02-40.98 MHz	FIXED MOBILE Space research 40.02-40.98 MHz	Single Frequency Mobile (39.825 – 40.625 MHz) PMR	
FIXED MOBILE Space research 5.150 40.98-41.015 MHz	FIXED MOBILE Space research 5.150 40.98-41.015 MHz	Single Frequency Mobile (39.825 – 40.625 MHz) Mobile 2 BTX (40.625 – 41.45 MHz) Wireless microphones (40.65 – 40.7 MHz) Non-specific SRD's (40.66 – 40.7 MHz) Surface Model Control (40.665 MHz, 40.675 MHz, 40.685 MHz, 40.695 MHz) ISM applications (40.66 – 40.7 MHz) PMR	Paired with 34.175 – 35 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM.1896
FIXED MOBILE Space research	FIXED MOBILE Space research	Mobile 2 BTX (40.625 – 41.45 MHz)	Paired with 34.175 – 35 MHz)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.160 5.161		PMR	
41.015-42 MHz FIXED MOBILE	41.015-42 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Mobile 2 BTX (40.625 – 41.45 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (41.45 – 41.65 MHz) Mobile 1 BTX (41.65 – 43 MHz) Government Services PMR	Paired with 34.175 – 35 MHz Paired with 32.325 – 33.675 MHz
5.160 5.161 5.161A			
42-42.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation 5.132A	42-42.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation 5.132A	Mobile 1 BTX (41.65 – 43 MHz) Government Services Oceanographic radars	Paired with 32.325 – 33.675 MHz
5.160 5.161B			
42.5-44 MHz FIXED MOBILE	42.5-44 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Mobile 1 BTX (41.65 – 43 MHz) Government Services	Paired with 32.325 – 33.675 MHz
5.160 5.161 5.161A			
44-47 MHz FIXED	44-47 MHz FIXED	Meteor Burst (45.3 – 46.9 MHz)	Paired with 47.5 – 49.1 MHz

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>MOBILE</p> <p>5.162 5.162A</p>	<p>MOBILE</p>	<p>CT0 Cordless Telephones BTX (46.61 – 46.97 MHz) Government Services PMR Meteor Burst (45.3–46.9 MHz) CT0 Cordless Telephony MTX (46.61–46.97 MHz)</p>	<p>10 frequency pairs assigned to CT0; paired with 49.67 – 49.97 MHz; Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). Paired with 47.5–49.1 MHz</p>
<p>47-50 MHz</p> <p>BROADCASTING</p>	<p>47-50 MHz</p> <p>BROADCASTING LAND MOBILE 5.164</p>	<p>CT0 Cordless Telephones MTX (49.67 – 49.97 MHz) PMR Meteor Burst (47.5–49.1 MHz) CT0 Cordless Telephony MTX (49.67–49.97 MHz) Government</p>	<p>The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Paired with 45.3–46.9 MHz Paired with 46.61 – 46.97 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). Paired with 45.3–46.9 MHz</p>
<p>5.162A 5.163 5.164 5.165</p> <p>50-52 MHz</p> <p>BROADCASTING Amateur 5.166A 5.166B 5.166C 5.166D 5.166E 5.169 5.169A 5.169B</p>	<p>50-54 MHz</p> <p>AMATEUR 5.169</p>	<p>Government Wireless microphones (53 – 54 MHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.162A 5.164 5.165</p> <p>52-68 MHz</p> <p>BROADCASTING</p>	<p>54-68 MHz</p> <p>BROADCASTING</p> <p>FIXED 5.171</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.171</p>	<p>Government Services Model control (54.45 – 54.55 MHz)</p> <p>PMR</p> <p>Single Frequency Mobile (54 – 54.325 MHz)</p> <p>Mobile 1 BTX (54.325 – 54.45 MHz)</p> <p>Mobile 2 BTX (55.45 – 56.85 MHz)</p> <p>Single Frequency Mobile (56.85 – 58.5 MHz)</p> <p>Mobile 2 MTX (58.5 – 59.9 MHz)</p> <p>Mobile 1 MTX (59.9 – 60.025 MHz)</p> <p>Spare 60.025-60.215 MHz</p> <p>Sport Stadium Communications (62.8 – 62.85 MHz)</p> <p>National Emergency Alarm Radio (NEAR) (66 – 68 MHz)</p>	<p>The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>Paired with 59.9 – 60.025 MHz</p> <p>Paired with 58.5 – 59.9 MHz</p> <p>Paired with 55.45 – 56.85 MHz</p> <p>Paired with 54.325 – 54.45 MHz</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.162A 5.163 5.164 5.165 5.169 5.169A 5.169B 5.171	68-74.8 MHz		
68-74.8 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	68-74.8 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Amateur (70 – 70.3 MHz) NF2 Radio Astronomy (73 – 74.6 MHz) 5.149	Single Frequency Mobile (68 – 69.25 MHz) Mobile 1 BTX (69.25 – 70 MHz) Mobile 2 BTX (70 – 70.975 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (70.975 – 71.475 MHz) Mobile 3 BTX (71.475 – 72.525 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (72.525 – 73.425 MHz) Mobile 4 BTX (73.425 – 74.8 MHz) PMR and/or PAMR	Paired with 76.175 – 76.925 MHz Paired with 75.2 – 76.175 MHz Current assignments for fire fighting Paired with 76.925 – 77.975 MHz Paired with 78.625 – 80 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
5.149 5.175 5.177 5.179 74.8-75.2 MHz	74.8-75.2 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	Instrument Landing System Markers 74.80 – 75.20 Marker beacons (75 MHz)	
5.180 5.181 75.2-87.5 MHz FIXED	5.180 75.2-87.5 MHz FIXED		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.175 5.179 5.187	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Mobile 2 MTX (75.2 – 76.175 MHz) Mobile 1 MTX (76.175 – 76.925 MHz) Mobile 3 MTX (76.925 – 77.975 MHz) Mobile 4 MTX (78.625 – 80 MHz) Mobile 5 BTX (77.975 – 78.625 MHz) Mobile 6 BTX (80 – 80.5 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (80.5 – 81 MHz) Mobile 7 BTX (81 – 81.625 MHz) Mobile 8 BTX (81.625 – 82.975 MHz) Mobile 5 MTX (82.975 – 83.625 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (83.625 – 85.025 MHz) Mobile 8 MTX (85.025 – 86.375 MHz) Mobile 7 MTX (86.375 – 87 MHz) Mobile 6 MTX (87 – 87.5 MHz) PMR and/or PAMR	Paired with 70 – 70.975 MHz Paired with 69.25 – 70 MHz Paired with 71.475 – 72.525 MHz Paired with 73.425 – 74.8 MHz Paired with 82.975 – 83.625 MHz Paired with 87 – 87.5 MHz Paired with 86.375 - 87 MHz Paired with 85.025 - 86.375 MHz Paired with 77.975 - 78.625 MHz Paired with 81.625 - 82.975 MHz Paired with 81 - 81.625 MHz Paired with 80 - 80.5 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 42286 Notice 124 of 2019
87.5-100 MHz BROADCASTING 5.190	87.5-100 MHz BROADCASTING	FM Sound Broadcasting (87.5-108 MHz) Digital sound broadcasting (DSB)	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Geneva agreement GE84

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>100-108 MHz BROADCASTING 5.192 5.194</p>	<p>100-108 MHz BROADCASTING</p>	<p>FM Sound Broadcasting (87.5-108 MHz) Digital sound broadcasting (DSB)</p>	<p>Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) Regulations was published in GG44469 Notice 215 of 2021 The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Geneva agreement GE84 Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) Regulations was published in GG44469 Notice 215 of 2021</p>
<p>108-117.975 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</p>	<p>108-112 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) (ground to air)(ground based TX and associated RX for navigational information for navigational functions)</p>	<p>ILS localiser (108 – 112 MHz) Aeronautical mobile communications (108-117.975 MHz)</p>	<p>AM(R)S shall operate in accordance with Res 413(Rev. WRC-07). Safety and regularity of flights; in the band 108-112 MHz AM(R)S limited to ground-based transmitters</p>
	<p>5.197A 112-117.975 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</p>	<p>Aeronautical mobile communications (108-117.975 MHz) VOR (VHF Omni-directional Range) (112 – 117.975 MHz)</p>	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.197 5.197A	5.197A		
117.975-137 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	117.975-137 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	117.975-121.450 MHz Aeronautical mobile communications 121.450-121.550 MHz International Distress Frequency (121.5 MHz)	Safety and regularity of flights EPIRBs at 121.5 MHz ITU RR Article 31 applies
5.111 5.200 5.201 5.202	5.111 5.200	121.550-137.000 MHz Aeronautical mobile communications	123.1 MHz - auxiliary emergency frequency
137-137.025 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) 5.203C METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed	137-137.025 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) 5.203C METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (non-GSO) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed	MET SAT	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.204 5.205 5.206 5.207 5.208	Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.208		
137.025-137.175 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) 5.203C METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	137.025-137.175 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) 5.203C METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) (non-GSO) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)		
5.204 5.205 5.206 5.207 5.208	5.208		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>137.175-137.825 MHz</p> <p>SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) 5.203C 5.209A</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)</p>	<p>137.175-137.825 MHz</p> <p>SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) 5.203C 5.209A</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (non-GSO) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)</p>	<p>NOAA meteorological satellite (137.5 – 137.62 MHz)</p>	
<p>5.204 5.205 5.206 5.207 5.208</p> <p>137.825-138 MHz</p> <p>SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) 5.203C</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>5.208</p> <p>137.825-138 MHz</p> <p>SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) 5.203C</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p>		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.204 5.205 5.206 5.207 5.208 138-143.6 MHz	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) (non-GSO) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.208 138-144 MHz	Single Frequency Alarms (140.5 – 141 MHz) Mobile 1 MTX (138 – 140.5 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (141 – 141.5 MHz) Mobile 1 BTX (141.5 – 144 MHz) Remote control industrial apparatus (141 – 142 MHz) PMR and / or PAMR	Paired with 141.5 – 144 MHz Paired with 138 – 140.5 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) 5.210 5.211 5.212 5.214	FIXED MOBILE		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>143.6-143.65 MHz</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)</p>		<p>Mobile 1 BTX (141.5 – 144 MHz) PMR and / or PAMR</p>	<p>Paired with 138 – 140.5 MHz Allocation includes BTX assignments at 142.8 MHz and 143.275 MHz and 143.325 - 143.975 MHz</p>
<p>5.211 5.212 5.214</p>		<p>Mobile 1 BTX (141.5 – 144 MHz) PMR and / or PAMR</p>	<p>Paired with 138 – 140.5 MHz Allocation includes BTX assignments at 142.8 MHz and 143.275 MHz and 143.325 - 143.975 MHz</p>
<p>143.65-144 MHz</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)</p> <p>5.210 5.211 5.212 5.214</p>	<p>5.212</p> <p>144-146 MHz</p> <p>AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE</p>		<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 41512 Notice 146 of 2018</p>
<p>144-146 MHz</p> <p>AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE</p> <p>5.216</p>	<p>146-148 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</p>	<p>Mobile 2 MTX (146 – 148.95 MHz)</p>	<p>Paired with 153.05 – 156 MHz</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>148-149.9 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209</p>	<p>148-149.9 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (non-GSO) 5.209 NF3</p> <p>SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space)</p>	<p>PMR and / or PAMR</p> <p>Mobile 2 MTX (146 – 148.95 MHz)</p> <p>Single Frequency Mobile (148.950 – 151 MHz)</p> <p>Wildlife telemetry Tracking (148 – 152 MHz)</p> <p>Low Earth Orbit systems</p>	<p>Paired with 153.05 – 156 MHz</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>Systems are paired with either 137 – 138 MHz or 400.15 – 401 MHz</p> <p>For some small LEO systems this band is supplemented by the band 149.9-150.05 MHz</p>
<p>5.218 5.218A 5.219 5.221</p> <p>149.9-150.05 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209 5.220</p>	<p>5.218 5.219 5.221</p> <p>149.9-150.05 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (non-GSO) 5.209 5.220 NF3</p>	<p>Low Earth Orbit systems</p> <p>Mobile-satellite communications</p> <p>Wildlife telemetry Tracking (148 – 152 MHz)</p> <p>Single Frequency Mobile (148.950 – 151 MHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 41512 Notice 149 of 2018</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>150.05-153 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>RADIO ASTRONOMY</p> <p>5.149</p>	<p>150.05-153 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>RADIO ASTRONOMY</p> <p>5.149</p>	<p>Single frequency alarms (152.05 – 152.55 MHz)</p> <p>Alarms, Single Frequency Mobile and Load Shedding (148.950 – 151 MHz)</p> <p>PMR and PAMR Paging</p> <p>Government Services</p> <p>Wildlife Telemetry Tracking (148 – 152 MHz)</p> <p>Single Frequency Mobile (152.55 – 153.05 MHz)</p>	<p>Channels 150.550 MHz and 150.5625 MHz are used for load shedding. Channels 150.625 MHz and 150.675 MHz are reserved for in-house paging</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>RFSAP was published in GG 41512 Notice 149 of 2018.</p>
<p>153-154 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</p> <p>Meteorological aids</p> <p>154-156.4875 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</p>	<p>153-154 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</p> <p>Meteorological aids</p> <p>154-156.4875 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</p>	<p>Single Frequency Mobile (152.55 – 153.05 MHz)</p> <p>Mobile 2 BTX (153.05 – 156 MHz)</p> <p>PMR and/or PAMR</p> <p>154-156 MHz</p> <p>PMR and/or PAMR</p>	<p>Paired with 146 – 148.95 MHz</p> <p>See Section 7 for details</p> <p>Paired with 146 – 148.95 MHz</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.225A 5.226</p> <p>156.4875-156.5625 MHz</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling via DSC)</p>	<p>5.226</p> <p>156.4875-156.5125 MHz</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling via DSC).</p> <p>FIXED 5.227</p> <p>LAND MOBILE 5.227</p>	<p>Maritime Mobile 2 BTX (153.05 – 156 MHz)</p> <p>Mobile 3 MTX (156 – 156.7625 MHz)</p> <p>Single Frequency Mobile (156.375 – 156.7625 MHz)</p>	<p>Paired with 160.6 – 160.975 MHz (156 – 156.375 MHz allocated to land mobile MTX in inland areas)</p> <p>Limited to inland areas</p>
<p>5.225A 5.226</p> <p>156.4875-156.5625 MHz</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling via DSC)</p>	<p>5.226</p> <p>156.4875-156.5125 MHz</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling via DSC).</p> <p>FIXED 5.227</p> <p>LAND MOBILE 5.227</p>	<p>156.00-156.4875 MHz</p> <p>Maritime mobile communications (Ship stations)</p> <p>Land mobile in areas remote from coast</p>	<p>Paired with 160.625-160.950 MHz, single frequency 156.3 MHz and in the band 156.375-156.475 MHz</p> <p>ITU RR Articles 31 and 52 and Appendix 18 apply.</p>
<p>5.225A 5.226</p> <p>156.4875-156.5625 MHz</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling via DSC)</p>	<p>5.226</p> <p>156.4875-156.5125 MHz</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling via DSC).</p> <p>FIXED 5.227</p> <p>LAND MOBILE 5.227</p>	<p>Single Frequency Mobile (156.375 – 156.7625 MHz)</p> <p>The bands 156.4875-156.5125 MHz and 156.5375-156.5625 MHz may also be used for land</p>	<p>The use of this band by the maritime services shall be in accordance with ITU Appendix 18. ITU RR Articles 31 and 52 and Appendix 18 apply.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
	5.111 5.226 5.227	mobile services while protecting the maritime mobile service.	NINP basis to Maritime Mobile Service; L. limited to inland areas
	156.5125-156.5375 MHz MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling via DSC) 5.111	Maritime mobile distress, safety and calling frequency 156.525 MHz for maritime mobile VHF radiotelephone service using DSC. Single Frequency Mobile (156.375 – 156.7625 MHz)	The use of this band by the maritime services shall be in accordance with ITU Appendix 18. ITU RR Articles 31 and 52 and Appendix 18 apply.
5.111 5.226 5.227	5.111 5.226 5.227 156.5375-156.5625 MHz FIXED LAND MOBILE MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling via DSC)	The bands 156.4875-156.5125 MHz and 156.5375-156.5625 MHz may also be used for land mobile services while protecting the maritime mobile service. Single Frequency Mobile (156.375 – 156.7625 MHz)	The use of this band by the maritime services shall be in accordance with ITU Appendix 18. ITU RR Articles 31 and 52 and Appendix 18 apply.
5.111 5.226 5.227	156.5625-156.7625 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	156.5625-156.7625 MHz Maritime mobile communications. Land mobile in areas remote from coast.	Single frequency applications, ITU RR Articles 31 and 52 and Appendix 18 apply.
5.226	5.226		
156.7625-156.7875 MHz	156.7625-156.7875 MHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
MARITIME MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.111 5.226 5.228	MARITIME MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.111 5.226 5.228	International distress, safety and calling frequency at 156.8 MHz for the maritime mobile VHF radiotelephone service. Distress safety and calling (156.76250 – 156.8375) Reception of AIS emissions of long-range AIS broadcast messages	ITU RR Article 31 and Appendix 18 apply to the use of the frequency 156.8 MHz and this band.
156.7875-156.8125 MHz MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling) 5.111 5.226	156.7875-156.8125 MHz MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling) 5.111 5.226	Distress safety and calling (156.76250 – 156.8375, channel 16)	See Section 7 for details
156.8125-156.8357 MHz MARITIME MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.111 5.226 5.228	156.8125-156.8375 MHz MARITIME MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space)	Distress safety and calling (156.76250 – 156.8375) Reception of AIS emissions of long-range AIS broadcast messages	See section 7 for details.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>156.8357-156.8375 MHz</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE</p> <p>Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>5.111 5.226 5.228</p>	<p>5.111 5.226 5.228</p>		
<p>156.8375-157.1875 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE -except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>5.226</p>	<p>156.8375-157.1875 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE -except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>5.226</p>	<p>Government Services</p> <p>156.8375-157.45 MHz</p> <p>Maritime mobile communications (ship stations).</p> <p>Land mobile in areas remote from coast.</p>	<p>Paired with 161.5-162.0 MHz and single frequency applications; ITU RR Articles 31 and 52 and Appendix 18 apply</p>
<p>157.1875-157.3375 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE -except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Maritime mobile-satellite 5.208A 5.208B 5.228AB 5.228AC</p> <p>5.226</p>	<p>157.1875-157.3375 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE -except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Maritime mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) (non-GSO)</p> <p>Maritime mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) (non-GSO)</p> <p>5.226 5.228AB 5.228AC</p>	<p>Government Services</p>	
<p>157.3375-161.7875 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p>	<p>157.3375-161.7875 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p>		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>MOBILE -except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>5.226</p>	<p>MOBILE -except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>5.226</p>	<p>Government Services 157.450-160.6 MHz PMR and/or PAMR 160.600-160.975 MHz Maritime mobile communications (Coast stations). Land mobile in areas remote from coast. 160.975-161.475 MHz PMR and/or PAMR 161.475-162.050 MHz Maritime mobile communications (Coast stations) Land mobile in areas remote from coast</p>	<p>Paired with 156.025-156.350 MHz; ITU RR Articles 31 and 52 and Appendix 18 apply.</p> <p>Single frequency applications</p> <p>Paired with 156.9-157.4 MHz; ITU RR Articles 31 and 52 and Appendix 18 apply</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>161.7875-161.9375 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE -except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Maritime mobile-satellite 5.208A</p> <p>5.208B 5.228AB 5.228AC</p> <p>5.226</p>	<p>161.7875-161.9375 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE -except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Maritime mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) (non-GSO) 5.228AB</p> <p>Maritime mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) (non-GSO) 5.228AC</p> <p>5.226</p>	<p>Government Services</p> <p>161.475-162.050 MHz</p> <p>Maritime mobile communications (Coast stations)</p> <p>Land mobile in areas remote from coast</p> <p>Automatic Identification System (AIS) at 161.975 MHz and 162.025 MHz</p> <p>162.050-174 MHz</p> <p>PMR and/or PAMIR</p>	<p>Paired with 156.9-157.4 MHz; ITU RR Articles 31 and 52 and Appendix 18 apply.</p>
<p>161.9375 -161.9625 MHz</p>	<p>161.9375 -161.9625 MHz</p>		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Maritime mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228AA</p> <p>5.226</p> <p>161.9625-161.9875 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228F</p>	<p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF4</p> <p>Maritime mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228AA</p> <p>5.226</p> <p>161.9625-161.9875 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF4</p> <p>Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228F</p>	<p>Sonobuoy (161.875 – 173.875)</p> <p>Transmission of meteorological bulletins and notice to navigators</p> <p>Mobile 1 MTX-DF (161.475 – 165.0375 MHz)</p> <p>Single Frequency Mobile (160.45 – 161.475 MHz)</p> <p>Single Frequency Mobile (156.8375 – 156.875 MHz)</p> <p>Private Maritime MTX (157.45 – 157.95 MHz)</p> <p>Search and rescue operations and other safety-related communications (air to ground)</p> <p>Mobile 1 MTX-DF (161.475 – 165.0375 MHz)</p> <p>Reception of AIS emissions from stations in the mms</p>	<p>See Section 7 for details</p> <p>Paired with Mobile 1 BTX-DF (156.875 – 160.4375 MHz)</p> <p>Inland areas only</p> <p>Paired with 162.05 – 162.55 MHz</p> <p>Paired with Mobile 1 BTX-DF (156.875 – 160.4375 MHz)</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.226 5.228A 5.228B 161.9875-162.0125 MHz	5.226 5.228A 5.228B 161.9875-162.0125 MHz		
FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Maritime mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228AA	FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF4 Maritime mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228AA	Transmission of meteorological bulletins and notice to navigators Mobile 1 MTX-DF (161.475 – 165.0375 MHz)	See Section 7 for details Paired with Mobile 1 BTX-DF (156.875 – 160.4375 MHz)
5.226 5.229	5.226		
162.0125-162.0375 MHz	162.0125-162.0375 MHz		
FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228F	FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF4 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228F AERONAUTICAL MOBILE	Mobile 1 MTX-DF (161.475 – 165.0375 MHz) Reception of AIS emissions from stations in the mms. Search and rescue operations and other safety-related communications (air to ground)	Paired with Mobile 1 BTX-DF (156.875 – 160.4375 MHz)
5.226 5.228A 5.228B 5.229 162.0375-174 MHz	5.226 5.228A 5.228B 162.0375-174 MHz		
FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF4	Sonobuoy in maritime service	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.226 5.229 174-223 MHz BROADCASTING	5.226 NF5 174-223 MHz BROADCASTING	<p>Mobile 1 MTX-DF (161.475 – 165.0375 MHz) Mobile 2 MTX-DF (165.05 – 165.5375 MHz)</p> <p>Single Frequency Mobile (168.95 – 170.05 MHz) Mobile 3 MTX-DF (165.55 – 167.4875 MHz)</p> <p>Single Frequency Mobile (172 – 172.0375 MHz) Mobile 4 MTX-DF (167.5 – 168.9375 MHz)</p> <p>Meter Reading (169.4 – 169.475 MHz) Non-specific SRD's – Telecommand only (173.2125 – 173.2375 MHz) Non-specific SRDs (173.2375 – 173.2875 MHz) Wireless microphones and assistive listening devices (173.7 – 175.1 MHz)</p>	<p>Paired with Mobile 1 BTX-DF (156.875 – 160.4375 MHz) Paired with Mobile 2 BTX-DF (170.05 – 170.5375 MHz)</p> <p>Paired with Mobile 3 BTX-DF (172.05 – 173.9875 MHz)</p> <p>Paired with Mobile 4 BTX (170.55 – 171.9875 MHz)</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).</p>
174-223 MHz BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	Television Broadcasting (174 – 214 MHz) T-DAB (214 – 230 MHz) Sound-Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 TV Band III Migration from analogue to digital is harmonised in SADC.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.235 5.237 5.243	NF5	Wireless microphones (173.7 – 175.1 MHz)	Digital sound broadcasting is being planned in this band. Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) Regulations was published in GG44469 Notice 215 of 2021
223-230 MHz BROADCASTING Fixed Mobile 5.243 5.246 5.247	223-230 MHz BROADCASTING Fixed Mobile	T-DAB (214 – 230 MHz) Digital Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 TV Band III Migration from analogue to digital is harmonised in SADC. Digital sound broadcasting is being planned in this band. Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) Regulations was published in GG44469 Notice 215 of 2021
230-235 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.247 5.251 5.252 235-267 MHz FIXED	230-238 MHz BROADCASTING 5.252 5.254	Television broadcasting (230 – 238 MHz)	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013
	238-246 MHz	238-242.95 MHz PMR and/or PAMR	Future consideration for Broadcasting in 238 – 240 MHz

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
MOBILE	<p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE</p> <p>Mobile-satellite</p> <p>5.111 5.252 5.254 5.256</p> <p>246-254 MHz</p> <p>BROADCASTING 5.252</p>	<p>International Distress Frequency at 243 MHz (242.95 – 243.05 MHz)</p> <p>243.05-246.00 MHz Low-power devices</p>	<p>Band available for distress and safety purposes.</p> <p>Low-power devices ancillary to the broadcasting service.</p>
5.111 5.252 5.254 5.256 5.256A	<p>254-267 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE</p> <p>Mobile-satellite</p> <p>5.111 5.252 5.254 5.256</p> <p>267-272 MHz</p>	<p>Television broadcasting (246-254 MHz)</p> <p>Trunking BTX (254 – 259.4 MHz)</p> <p>Trunking MTX (262 – 267.4 MHz)</p> <p>Government Services 267.4-272 MHz</p>	<p>The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013</p> <p>Paired with 262 – 267.4 MHz</p> <p>Paired with 254 – 259.4 MHz</p>
267-272 MHz FIXED MOBILE	<p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE</p> <p>SPACE OPERATION (telemetry)</p> <p>Mobile-satellite</p>	<p>Government Services</p> <p>Trunking MTX (262 – 267.4 MHz)</p> <p>Telemetry</p>	<p>Paired with 254 – 259.4 MHz</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
Space operation (space-to-Earth) 5.254 5.257 272-273 MHz	Space operation (space-to-Earth) 5.254 5.257 272-273 MHz		
SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED MOBILE 5.254 273-312 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.254	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED MOBILE Mobile-satellite 5.254 273-312 MHz FIXED MOBILE Mobile-satellite 5.254	Government Services	
312-315 MHz FIXED MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space)	312-315 MHz FIXED MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) Mobile-satellite	Single Frequency Mobile (278 – 286 MHz) Government Services	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.254 5.255 315-322 MHz	5.254 5.255 315-322 MHz		
FIXED MOBILE	FIXED MOBILE	Government Services	
5.254	Mobile-satellite 5.254		
322-328.6 MHz	322-328.6 MHz		
FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY	FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY	Government Services	
5.149	5.149		
328.6-335.4 MHz	328.6-335.4 MHz	ILS Glide Path	
AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.258	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.258		
5.259			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>335.4-387 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE</p>	<p>335.4-387 MHz</p> <p>FIXED NF6</p> <p>MOBILE NF7</p> <p>Mobile-satellite</p>	<p>FWA (336 – 346 MHz)</p> <p>FWA (356 – 366 MHz)</p> <p>366-380 MHz (Govt.)</p> <p>Digital Trunking (Emergency) (380 – 387 MHz) (PPDR¹¹)</p> <p>335.4-336 MHz</p> <p>PMR and/or PAMR</p>	<p>Paired with 356 – 366 MHz</p> <p>Paired with 336 – 346 MHz</p> <p>Paired with 390 – 397 MHz</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 41512 Notice 148 of 2018</p>
<p>5.254</p>	<p>5.254</p>	<p>336-346 MHz</p> <p>Fixed Wireless Access</p> <p>336-346 MHz</p> <p>Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV)</p>	<p>PTP/PTMP system; Paired with 356-366 MHz</p> <p>Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV)</p> <p>336-346 paired with 356-366 MHz.</p> <p>(Coordination is required with PTP/PTMP in the implement of UAV)</p>
<p>5.254</p>	<p>5.254</p>	<p>356.0-366.0 MHz</p> <p>Fixed Wireless Access</p> <p>366.0-380.0 MHz</p> <p>PMR and/or PAMR</p>	<p>PTP/PTMP system; Paired with 336-346 MHz</p>

¹¹ http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/12-03-2015_GUIDELINES%20ON%20FREQUENCIES%20FOR%20PPDR%202014.pdf

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>387-390 MHz FIXED MOBILE Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.208A 5.208B 5.254 5.255</p>	<p>387-390 MHz FIXED MOBILE NF7 Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>Mobile-satellite 5.208A 5.208B 5.254 5.255</p>	<p>Digital Trunking (387 – 390 MHz) (Govt.) 387.0-390.0 MHz PMR and/or PAMR</p>	<p>Paired with 397 – 399.9 MHz P aired with 397.0-399.9 MHz (To be used mainly for digital systems.) Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 41512 Notice 148 of 2018</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>390-399.9 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE</p> <p>5.254</p>	<p>390-399.9 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE NF7</p> <p>Mobile-satellite</p> <p>5.254</p>	<p>Emergency) (390 – 397 MHz) (PPDR)</p> <p>Government Services PMR and/or PAMR (397 – 399.9 MHz) (Govt.)</p>	<p>Paired with 380 – 387 MHz</p> <p>Paired with 387 – 390 MHz</p> <p>In accordance with Resolution 646 and Recommendation ITU-R M.2015.</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 41512 Notice 148 of 2018</p>
<p>399.9-400.05 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209 5.220 5.260A 5.260B</p>	<p>399.9-400.05 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (non-GSO) 5.209 5.220 5.260A 5.260B</p>		<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 41512 Notice 148 of 2018</p>
<p>400.05-400.15 MHz</p> <p>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL-SATELLITE (400.1 MHz)</p> <p>5.261 5.262</p> <p>400.15-401 MHz</p>	<p>400.05-400.15 MHz</p> <p>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL-SATELLITE (400.1 MHz)</p> <p>5.261</p> <p>400.15-401 MHz</p>		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>METEOROLOGICAL AIDS</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.263</p> <p>Space operation (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.262 5.264</p>	<p>METEOROLOGICAL AIDS</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)(non-GSO) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.263</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-space)</p> <p>Space operation (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.264</p>	<p>Radiosondes</p> <p>Communication with manned space vehicles</p>	
<p>401-402 MHz</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL AIDS</p> <p>SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Fixed</p> <p>Mobile except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>401-402 MHz</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL AIDS</p> <p>SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Fixed</p> <p>Mobile except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>Radiosonde</p> <p>Data uplink to Geostationary Satellite orbit</p>	<p>Note limitations in e.i.r.p 5.264A</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.264A 5.264B 402-403 MHz	5.264A 5.264B 402-403 MHz	Radiosonde	
METEOROLOGICAL AIDS EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	Medical implants (402 – 405 MHz) Various SRD's (402 – 406 MHz) SRDs – ultra low power active medical implants	Note limitations in e.i.r.p 5.264A Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). SRDs – see ITU-R Rec. SM.1896 and Rec. RS.1346
METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile		
5.264A 5.264B 403-406 MHz	5.264A 5.264B 403-406 MHz	Radiosonde	
METEOROLOGICAL AIDS Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Medical implants (402 – 405 MHz) Various SRD's (402 – 406 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
5.265 406-406.1 MHz	5.265 406-406.1 MHz	COSPAS – SARSAT: Emergency Position Indicating Radio Beacon (EPIRB) Low power satellite EPIRBs (distress and safety purposes)	Public Locator Beacon ITU RR Articles 32 and 34 and Appendix 15 applies
METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.265 5.266 5.267 406.1-410 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY</p>	<p>5.265 5.266 5.267 406.1-410 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY</p>	<p>Mobile MTX (407.625 – 410 MHz) Government use for public safety Fixed Links (406.1 – 407.625 MHz) Fixed Links (407.625 – 410 MHz) Mobile MTX (406.1 – 407.625 MHz) Mobile MTX (407.625 – 410 MHz) PMR and/or PAMR PPDR</p>	<p>Paired with 416.1 – 417.625 MHz Paired with 417.625 – 420 MHz Paired with 416.1 – 417.625 MHz Paired with 417.625 – 420 MHz (Government use for public safety) The use of this band for PPDR to be studied.</p>
<p>5.149 5.265 410-420 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>5.149 5.265 410-420 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>Mobile MTX (410 – 413 MHz) Government Services Mobile MTX (410 – 413 MHz) Mobile MTX Digital Trunking (410 – 413 MHz) Mobile Data MTX (413-413.7625 MHz) Digital Trunking MTX (413.7625 – 416.1 MHz) Mobile BTX (416.1 – 417.625 MHz) PMR and/or PAMR PPDR</p>	<p>Paired with 420 – 423 MHz (Government Services) Paired with 420 – 423 MHz Paired with 423-423.7625 MHz Paired with 423.7625 – 426.1 MHz Paired with 406.1 – 407.625 MHz The use of this band for PPDR to be studied.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-space) 5.268	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-space) 5.268	Communication links with an orbiting, manned space vehicle	
420-430 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	420-430 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Single Frequency Links (426.1 – 430 MHz) Digital Trunked Mobile BTX (420 – 423 MHz) Mobile Data BTX (423 – 423.7625 MHz) Digital Trunking BTX (423.7625 – 426.1 MHz) PMR and/or PAMR PPDR	Frequencies will only be assigned for SF links where migration above 1 GHz would be impractical Paired with 410 – 413 MHz (Government use) Paired with 413 – 413.7625 MHz Paired with 413.7626 – 416.1 MHz The use of this band for PPDR to be studied.
Radiolocation 5.269 5.270 5.271	Radiolocation		
430-432 MHz AMATEUR RADIOLOCATION	430-432 MHz AMATEUR NF8 RADIOLOCATION	Amateur	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
5.271 5.274 5.275 5.276 5.277			
432-438 MHz AMATEUR	432-435 MHz AMATEUR NF8	Amateur (432-438 MHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (active)</p> <p>5.279A</p>	<p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (active)</p> <p>5.279A</p> <p>5.138 5.280 5.282</p>	<p>ISM (433.0-434.79 MHz)</p> <p>Non Specific SRD including RFID (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)</p> <p>Non-Specific SRD's (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)</p> <p>ISM applications</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>Conditions for amateur satellite service is given in 5.282</p> <p>For earth exploration-satellite see Rec. ITU-R RS.1260-2</p>
<p>5.138 5.271 5.276 5.277 5.280 5.281 5.282</p>	<p>435-438 MHz</p> <p>AMATEUR</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>Amateur -satellite</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (active)</p> <p>5.279A</p> <p>5.138 5.280 5.282</p>	<p>Amateur (432-438 MHz)</p> <p>Amateur-satellite (435-438 MHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>For earth exploration-satellite see Rec. ITU-R RS.1260-2</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>Conditions for amateur satellite service is given in 5.282</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
438-440 MHz AMATEUR RADIOLOCATION 5.271 5.274 5.275 5.276 5.277 5.283	438-440 MHz AMATEUR NF8 RADIOLOCATION	Amateur	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).
440-450 MHz FIXED	440-449.75 MHz FIXED	Telemetry / Data BTX (440 – 441 MHz) Telemetry / Data MTX (445 – 446 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (441 – 441.1 MHz)	Paired with 445 – 446 MHz (MTX) Channels 440.0125, 440.3625, 445.0125 and 445.3625 MHz are used for Agricultural Telemetry. Paired with 440 – 441 MHz (BTX) Channels 440 - 440.100 MHz and 445 – 445.1 MHz are used as simplex. Channels 440.275 MHz, 440.2875 MHz, 445.2750 MHz, 445.2875 MHz, 440.375 MHz and 445.375 MHz are roving simplex channels. Paired with 446.1 – 450 MHz (MTX) 8 channels - Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). Paired with 441.1 – 445 MHz The use of this band for PPDR to be studied. PMR446-ERC/DEC/ (98)25
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Mobile BTX (441.1 – 445 MHz) PMR 446 (446 – 446.1 MHz) Mobile 446.1 – 450 MHz PMR and/or PAMR PPDR PMR446 (446-446.1 MHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
Radiolocation 5.269 5.270 5.271 5.284 5.285 5.286	Radiolocation 5.286 449.75-450 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) Radiolocation 5.286	FIXED (telemetry, dual frequency alarm systems)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 42230 Notice 74 of 2019
450-455 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA	450-450.25 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA NF9 SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space)	Fixed links (450 – 453 MHz) (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) Government Services	Resolution 224 (Rev WRC-19)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.209 5.271 5.286 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286D 5.286E</p> <p>455-456 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA</p>	<p>SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>5.209 5.286 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C</p> <p>450.25-455 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE 5.286AA NF9</p> <p>5.209 5.286 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C</p> <p>455-456 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA NF9</p>	<p>Fixed links (450 – 453 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (453 – 454 MHz) Government Services Paging (454 – 454.425 MHz) Trunked Mobile BTX (454.425 – 460 MHz) IMT450 (450 – 470 MHz) Fixed links (PTP) IMT (450-470 MHz) PMR and/or PAMIR (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p> <p>Trunked mobile BTX (454.425 – 460 MHz) IMT450 (450 – 470 MHz) Government Services</p>	<p>Paired with 460 – 463 MHz Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6</p> <p>Paired with 464.425 – 470 MHz This band is currently used for a variety of fixed and mobile systems in the various SADC countries This band is also identified for IMT (Res.224 applies). Resolution 224 (Rev WRC-19)</p> <p>Paired with 464.425 – 470 MHz Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 Resolution 224 (Rev WRC-19)</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.209 5.271 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286E	5.209 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C	(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	
<p>456-459 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA</p> <p>5.271 5.287 5.288</p> <p>459-460 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA</p> <p>5.209 5.271 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286E</p> <p>460-470 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA</p>	<p>456-459 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA NF9</p> <p>5.287</p> <p>459-460 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA NF9</p> <p>5.209 5.271 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286E</p> <p>460-470 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA NF9</p>	<p>Trunked mobile BTX (454.425 – 460 MHz)</p> <p>IMT450 (450 – 470 MHz)</p> <p>Government Services</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p> <p>Trunked Mobile BTX 454.425 – 460 MHz</p> <p>IMT450 (450 – 470 MHz)</p> <p>Government Services</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p> <p>Fixed Links (460 – 463 MHz)</p> <p>Single Frequency Mobile (463.025 – 463.975 MHz)</p> <p>Low Power Mobile Radio (463.975 MHz, 464.125 MHz, 464.175 MHz, 464.325 MHz, 464.375 MHz)</p>	<p>Paired with 464.425 – 470 MHz</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6</p> <p>Resolution 224 (Rev WRC-19)</p> <p>Paired with 464.425 – 470 MHz</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG N. 38640) as amended 30 March 2015</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6</p> <p>Resolution 224 (Rev WRC-19)</p> <p>Paired with 450 – 453 MHz</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>Meteorological-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.287 5.288 5.289 5.290</p> <p>470-694 MHz</p> <p>BROADCASTING</p>	<p>Meteorological-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.287 5.289</p> <p>470-606 MHz</p> <p>BROADCASTING</p>	<p>Single Frequency Mobile (464.375 – 464.425 MHz)</p> <p>Trunked Mobile MTX (464.425 – 470 MHz)</p> <p>IMT450 (450 – 470 MHz)</p> <p>Security Systems (464.5375 MHz)</p> <p>Non-specific SRDs (464.5 – 464.5875 MHz)</p> <p>Government Services</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Paired with 454.425 – 460 MHz</p> <p>International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.38213) 14 November 2014.</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>Resolution 224 (Rev WRC-19)</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan</p> <p>2015, Government Gazette 38640 (Notice 270 of 2015)</p>
<p>470-694 MHz</p> <p>BROADCASTING</p>	<p>BROADCASTING</p>	<p>DTT Broadcasting (470-694 MHz)</p> <p>Radio Astronomy (606 – 614 MHz)</p> <p>SAP/SAB Applications</p>	<p>Broadcasting Allotments in accordance with GE89 and GE06.</p> <p>Broadcast assignments in accordance with the latest version of the Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG No.36321) 02 April 2013. Band IV/V Analogue television is to be migrated to digital television and ensure harmonisation with SADC. The use of 'White Spaces' in this band is under consideration</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.149 5.291A 5.294 5.296 5.300 5.304 5.306 5.31A 5.312</p>	<p>Land mobile 5.149 5.31A 5.296 5.304 5.306</p>	<p>Applications ancillary to broadcasting and programming</p>	<p>(subject to Non Interference Non Protection basis to users under a primary allocation).470 - 606 MHz, max. 50 mW ERP 606 - 614 MHz, max. 50 mW ERP Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan, Government Gazette 43341 (Notice 284 of 2020)</p>
<p>5.149 5.291A 5.294 5.296 5.300 5.304 5.306 5.31A 5.312</p>	<p>606-614 MHz BROADCASTING RADIO ASTRONOMY Land mobile 5.149 5.296 5.304 5.306</p>	<p>DTT Broadcasting (470-694 MHz) Radio Astronomy (606 – 614 MHz) SAP/SAB Applications Applications ancillary to broadcasting and programming</p>	<p>Broadcasting Allotments in accordance with GE89 and GE06. Broadcast assignments in accordance with the latest version of the Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG No.36321) 02 April 2013. Band IV/V Analogue television is to be migrated to digital television and ensure harmonisation with SADC. The use of 'White Spaces' in this band is under consideration (subject to Non Interference Non Protection basis to users under a primary allocation).470 - 606 MHz, max. 50 mW ERP 606 - 614 MHz, max. 50 mW ERP</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
	<p>614-694 MHz</p> <p>Land mobile</p> <p>5.149 5.296 5.304 5.306</p>	<p>DTT Broadcasting (470-694 MHz)</p> <p>SAP/SAB Applications</p> <p>Applications ancillary to broadcasting and programme-making</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan, Government Gazette 43341 (Notice 284 of 2020)</p> <p>Broadcasting Allotments in accordance with GE89 and GE06. Broadcast assignments in accordance with the latest version of the Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG No.36321) 02 April 2013. Band IV/V Analogue television is to be migrated to digital television and ensure harmonisation with SADC. The use of 'White Spaces' in this band is under consideration (subject to Non Interference Non Protection basis to users under a primary allocation).470 - 606 MHz, max. 50 mW ERP 606 - 614 MHz, max. 50 mW ERP Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan, Government Gazette 43341 (Notice 284 of 2020)</p>
694-790 MHz	694-790 MHz	IMT700 (694 – 790 MHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.312A 5.317A</p> <p>BROADCASTING 5.300 5.311A 5.312</p>	<p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.312A 5.317A NE&A NF9</p> <p>BROADCASTING 5.300 5.311A 5.312 NE&A NF9</p>	<p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.38213) 14 November 2014. Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG N. 38640) as amended 30 March 2015. IMT in accordance with ITU-R Recommendation M.2090 and Resolution 760 (WRC-15) applies Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 694-790 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC15) for technical and operational measures.</p> <p>Band IV/V analogue television is to be migrated to digital television and ensure harmonisation with SADC. WRC-07, WRC-12 and WRC-15 allocated this band to Mobile service except aeronautical mobile and identified it for IMT. Fixed links operating in this band will have to be migrated in order to accommodate IMT.</p>

CONTINUES ON PAGE 514 OF BOOK 5

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 673

9

July
Julie

2021

No. 44822

PART 5 OF 7

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845



9 771682 584003



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.300 5.311A-5.312 790-862 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.316B 5.317A</p> <p>BROADCASTING 5.312-5.319</p>	<p>5.311A-5.312A 5.317A 790-862 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.316B 5.317A AF84 NF9</p> <p>BROADCASTING</p>	<p>Fixed Links (856 – 864.1 MHz)</p> <p>IMT800 BTX (791 – 821 MHz) Wireless Access (827.775 – 832.695 MHz) IMT800 MTX (832 – 862 MHz) Television Broadcasting (470 – 854 MHz)</p>	<p>Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 790-862 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC15) for technical and operational measures.</p>
<p>FIXED</p> <p>BROADCASTING</p>		<p>International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.38213) 14 November 2014. Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG N. 38640) as amended 30 March 2015. Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6</p> <p>The fixed links have to be migrated along with the broadcasting service in line with Radio Frequency Migration Plan.</p> <p>Band IV/V analogue television is to be migrated to digital television and ensure harmonisation with SADC. WRC-07, WRC-12 and WRC-15 allocated this band to Mobile service except aeronautical mobile and identified it for IMT.</p>	<p>International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.38213) 14 November 2014. Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG N. 38640) as amended 30 March 2015. Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6</p> <p>The fixed links have to be migrated along with the broadcasting service in line with Radio Frequency Migration Plan.</p> <p>Band IV/V analogue television is to be migrated to digital television and ensure harmonisation with SADC. WRC-07, WRC-12 and WRC-15 allocated this band to Mobile service except aeronautical mobile and identified it for IMT.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.312 5.319</p> <p>862-890 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.317A</p>	<p>5.312-5.319 5.312A 5317A</p> <p>862-890 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.317A NF10</p>	<p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p> <p>Fixed Links (856 – 864.1 MHz) Wireless Access (872.775 – 877.695 MHz) GSM-R (MTX) (877.695 – 880 MHz) NF10 IMT900 MTX (880 – 915 MHz) Wireless Audio systems and Wireless microphones (863 – 865 MHz) CT2 cordless phones (864.1 – 868.1 MHz) FWA (864.1 – 868.1 MHz)</p>	<p>Fixed links operating in this band will have to be migrated in order to accommodate IMT.</p> <p>Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 790-862 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC15) for technical and operational measures.</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 42337 Notice 165 of 2019</p> <p>Paired with 868.1 – 876 MHz Paired with 827.775 – 832.695 MHz Paired with 921 – 925 MHz Paired with 925 – 960 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>BROADCASTING 5.322</p> <p>5.319 5.323</p>		<p>RFID (865 – 868 MHz) Non-specific SRD and RFID (869.4 – 869.65 MHz) Non Specific SRDs (868 – 868.6 MHz, 868.7 – 869.2 MHz, 869.4 – 869.65 MHz, 869.7 – 870.0 MHz) Alarms (868.6 – 868.7 MHz, 869.25 – 869.3 MHz, 869.65 – 869.7 MHz)</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015). Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 42337 Notice 165 of 2019</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>890-942 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.317A</p> <p>BROADCASTING 5.322</p> <p>Radiolocation</p> <p>5.323</p>	<p>890-942 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.317A NF9 NF10 NF11</p> <p>Radiolocation</p>	<p>GSM-R (BTX) (921 - 925 MHz)</p> <p>IMT900 MTX (880 – 915 MHz)</p> <p>IMT900 BTX (925 – 960 MHz)</p> <p>RFID (including, passive tags and vehicle location (915.1 – 921 MHz)</p> <p>915-921 MHz</p> <p>921-925 MHz</p> <p>GSM-R</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Paired with 877.695 – 880 MHz</p> <p>Paired with 925 – 960 MHz</p> <p>Paired with 880 – 915 MHz</p> <p>International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.38213) 14 November 2014.</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG N. 38640) as amended 30 March 2015.</p> <p>Paired with 876-880 MHz</p> <p>Paired with 880-915 MHz</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>942-960 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.317A</p> <p>BROADCASTING 5.322</p> <p>5.323</p>	<p>942-960 MHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.317A NF9</p>	<p>IMT900 BTX (925 – 960 MHz)</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Paired with 880 – 915 MHz Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6</p>
<p>960-1 164 MHz</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.327A</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328 5.328</p>	<p>960-1 087.7 MHz</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.327A</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328 5.328</p> <p>5.328AA</p>	<p>Distance measuring equipment / Secondary surveillance radar</p> <p>(Airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based facilities)</p>	<p>Resolution 425 (rev WRC-19) apply.</p>
<p>1087.7 -1 093.3 MHz</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.327A</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE- SATELLITE (R) (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328</p>	<p>1087.7 -1 093.3 MHz</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.327A</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE- SATELLITE (R) (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328</p>	<p>Space station reception of ADS-B emissions from aircraft transmitters)</p> <p>Airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly</p>	<p>Resolution 425 (rev WRC-19) apply.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.328AA	5.328AA 1093.3 -1 164 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.327A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328	associated ground-based facilities Airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based facilities	Resolution 425 (rev WRC-19) apply.
5.328A 1 164-1 215 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328 RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.328A	1 164-1 215 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328 RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328A	Galileo (1164 – 1214 MHz) GLONASS (1190.3 – 1213.8 MHz) Airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based facilities	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>1 215-1 240 MHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.329 5.329A</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</p>	<p>1 215-1 240 MHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.329 5.329A</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION</p>	<p>Radar/navigation systems (1215 – 1300 MHz)</p> <p>GPS (1215 – 1260 MHz)</p> <p>GLONASS (1237.8-1253.8 MHz)</p>	
5.330 5.331 5.332	5.331 5.332		
<p>1 240-1 300 MHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.329 5.329A</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</p> <p>Amateur</p>	<p>1 240-1 260 MHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.329 5.329A</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</p> <p>Amateur</p>	<p>Air Traffic Control Radar (1 240 – 1 350 MHz)</p> <p>Radar/navigation systems (1215 – 1300 MHz)</p> <p>GPS (1215 – 1260 MHz)</p> <p>GLONASS (1237.8 – 1253.8 MHz)</p> <p>Galileo (1260 – 1300 MHz)</p> <p>Amateur (1 240 – 1 300 MHz)</p>	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.282 5.330 5.331 5.332 5.335 5.335A	5.282 5.331 5.332 5.335A		
	<p>1 260-1 270 MHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.329A</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</p> <p>Amateur</p> <p>Amateur-Satellite (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>5.331 5.332 5.335A</p>	<p>Air Traffic Control Radar (1 240 – 1 350 MHz)</p> <p>Radar/navigation systems (1215 – 1300 MHz)</p> <p>GLONASS (1237.8 – 1253.8 MHz)</p> <p>Galileo (1260 – 1300 MHz)</p> <p>Amateur (1 240 – 1 300 MHz)</p>	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>1 300-1 350 MHz</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p>	<p>1 270-1 300 MHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.329 5.329A</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</p> <p>Amateur</p> <p>5.282 5.331 5.332 5.335A</p> <p>1 300-1 350 MHz</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>Radio Astronomy</p>	<p>Air Traffic Control Radar (1 240 – 1 350 MHz)</p> <p>Radar/navigation systems (1215 – 1300 MHz)</p> <p>Galileo (1260 – 1300 MHz)</p> <p>Amateur (1 240 – 1 300 MHz)</p> <p>Air Traffic Control Radar (1 240 – 1 350 MHz) (ground-based radars and associated airborne transponders)</p>	
<p>1 300-1 350 MHz</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p>	<p>1 270-1 300 MHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.329 5.329A</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</p> <p>Amateur</p> <p>5.282 5.331 5.332 5.335A</p> <p>1 300-1 350 MHz</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>Radio Astronomy</p>	<p>Air Traffic Control Radar (1 240 – 1 350 MHz)</p> <p>Radar/navigation systems (1215 – 1300 MHz)</p> <p>Galileo (1260 – 1300 MHz)</p> <p>Amateur (1 240 – 1 300 MHz)</p> <p>Air Traffic Control Radar (1 240 – 1 350 MHz) (ground-based radars and associated airborne transponders)</p>	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.149 5.337A 1 350-1 400 MHz FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION	5.149 5.337A 1 350-1 370 MHz FIXED NF 14 MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Radio Astronomy 5.149 5.338 5.338A 5.339	1 350-1 375 MHz Fixed links (duplex) 1 375-1 400 MHz Fixed links (duplex)	Paired with 1492-1517 MHz; ITU-R F.1242 refers. Paired with 1427-1452 MHz; ITU-R F.1242 refers
5.149 5.338 5.338A 5.339 1 400-1 427 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	1 400-1 427 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	Passive sensing	
1 427-1 429 MHz SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341A 5.341B 5.341C 5.338A 5.341	1 427-1 429 MHz SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341A 5.341B 5.341C 5.338A 5.341	1 427-1 452 MHz Fixed links (duplex) (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	Paired with 1 375 – 1 400 MHz. In accordance with Recommendation ITU-R F.1242 ITU Res. 223 (Rev.WRC-15) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6
1 429-1 452 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341A 5.338A 5.341 5.342	1 429-1 452 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341A 5.338A 5.341	1 427-1 452 MHz Fixed links (duplex) (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	Paired with 1 375 – 1 400 MHz) In accordance with Recommendation ITU-R F.1242 Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>1 452-1 492 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.346 BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B</p> <p>5.341 5.342 5.345</p>	<p>1 452-1 492 MHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.346 BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B</p> <p>5.341 5.345 NF12</p>	<p>(Sound)(digital audio) (Sound)(digital audio) (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>studies called for Resolution 761 (WRC-15) on the “Compatibility of International Mobile Telecommunications and broadcasting-satellite service and take appropriate regulatory and technical studies, with a view to ensuring the compatibility of IMT and BSS (sound) are undertaken within the ITU-R ITU-R Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-15) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) Regulations was published in GG44469 Notice 215 of 2021 ITU-R Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-15)</p>
<p>1 492-1 518 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341A</p>	<p>1 492-1 518 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341A</p>	<p>Fixed Links (1 492 – 1 517 MHz) Single Frequency Links (1 517 – 1 525 MHz) (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Paired with 1 350 – 1 375 MHz In accordance with Recommendation ITU-R F.1242 ITU-R Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-15) (Sharing and Compatibility Studies called for by Resolution 223 (Rev. WRC-15) are underway within the ITU-R)</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.341 5.342	5.341		Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6
1 518-1 525 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.348 5.348A 5.348B 5.351A	1 518-1 525 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.348 5.348A 5.351A	IMT Satellite component	The band 1518-1559 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies. Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG42286 Notice 125 of 2019
5.341 5.342	5.341		
1 525-1 530 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A	1 525-1 530 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A	GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz) Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz) Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz)	ITU Resolution 212(Rev.WRC-07) and 225 (Rev.WRC-07) Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz The band 1518-1559 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.
Earth exploration-satellite Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.349	Earth exploration-satellite Mobile except aeronautical mobile		
5.341 5.342 5.350 5.351 5.352A 5.354	5.341 5.351 5.352A 5.354		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>1 530-1 535 MHz</p> <p>SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A 5.353A</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite</p> <p>Fixed</p> <p>Mobile except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>5.341 5.342 5.351 5.354</p>	<p>1 530-1 535 MHz</p> <p>SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A 5.353A</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite</p> <p>Fixed</p> <p>Mobile except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>5.341 5.351 5.354</p>	<p>GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz)</p> <p>Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz)</p> <p>Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz)</p> <p>Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz)</p>	<p>Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz</p> <p>The band 1518-1559 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.</p> <p>In the band 1530-1544 MHz priority for maritime mobile distress, urgency and safety communications (GMDSS); Res.222 applies.</p>
<p>1 535-1 559 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A</p>	<p>1 535-1 544 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A</p> <p>5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.356 5.357 5.357A</p> <p>1 544-1 545 MHz</p>	<p>GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz)</p>	<p>Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz</p> <p>The band 1518-1559 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.</p> <p>In the band 1530-1544 MHz priority for maritime mobile distress, urgency and safety communications (GMDSS); Res.222 applies.</p>
		<p>Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz)</p>	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.355 5.356 5.357 5.357A 5.359 5.362A	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A 5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.356 5.357 5.357A	(Distress and safety)	The band 1518-1559 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.
	1 545-1 555 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A 5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.356 5.357 5.357A	Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) (Air to air) (Ground to air)	The band 1518-1559 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.
	1 555-1 559 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A 5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.356 5.357 5.357A	Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz)	The band 1518-1559 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>1 559-1 610 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.208B 5.328B 5.329A 5.341</p>	<p>1 559-1 610 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.208B 5.328B 5.329A 5.341</p>	<p>Global Positioning System (1 563.42 – 1 587.42 MHz) GALILEO (1559.42 – 1591.42 MHz), GLONAS (1592.9 – 1610.5 MHz)</p>	
<p>1 610-1 610.6 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.341 5.355 5.359 5.364 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.369 5.371 5.372</p>	<p>1 610-1 610.6 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE Radiodetermination-satellite 5.341 5.364 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.371 5.372</p>	<p>MSS (1 610 – 1 626.5 MHz) GLONASS (1 592.9 – 1610.5 MHz) Airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based or satellite-borne facilities</p>	<p>Paired with 2 483.5 – 2 500 MHz for some systems The band 1610-1645.5 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies. This band is designated world-wide for the MSS. Paired with 2483.5-2484.1 MHz for some systems.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>1 610.6-1 613.8 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A</p> <p>RADIO ASTRONOMY AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</p>	<p>1 610.6-1 613.8 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A</p> <p>RADIO ASTRONOMY AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R)</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE</p> <p>Radiodetermination-satellite</p> <p>5.149 5.341 5.355 5.359 5.364 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.369 5.371 5.372</p>	<p>MSS (1 610 – 1 626.5 MHz)</p> <p>Airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based or satellite-borne facilities</p>	<p>Paired with 2 483.5 – 2 500 MHz for some systems</p> <p>The band 1610-1645.5 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.</p> <p>This band is designated world-wide for the MSS. Paired with 2484.1-2487.3 MHz for some systems.</p>
<p>1 613.8-1 621.35 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</p>	<p>1 613.8-1 621.35 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R)</p>	<p>MSS (1 610 – 1 626.5 MHz)</p>	<p>Paired with 2 483.5 – 2 500 MHz for some systems</p> <p>The band 1610-1645.5 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.</p> <p>Paired with 1593-1594 MHz for aeronautical public correspondence</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208B</p> <p>5.341 5.355 5.359 5.364 5.365 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.369 5.371 5.372</p> <p>1 621.35-1 626.5 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.373 5.373A</p>	<p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE</p> <p>Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208B</p> <p>Radiodetermination-satellite</p> <p>5.341 5.364 5.365 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.371 5.372</p> <p>1 621.35-1 626.5 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.373 5.373A</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.367</p>	<p>Airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based or satellite-borne facilities</p>	
<p>1 621.35-1 626.5 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.373 5.373A</p>		<p>MSS (1 610 – 1 626.5 MHz)</p>	<p>Paired with 2 483.5 – 2 500 MHz for some systems</p> <p>The band 1610-1645.5 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R RA769-2 and ITU RRA.1513-2 and Recommendation ITU-R M.1583-1 and Recommendation ITU-R RA.1631-0 all apply to this band.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) except maritime mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.208B 5.341 5.355 5.359 5.364 5.365 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.369 5.371 5.372</p> <p>1 626.5-1 660 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A</p>	<p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE</p> <p>Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) except maritime mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.365</p> <p>Radiodetermination-satellite 5.371</p> <p>5.208B 5.341 5.364 5.366 5.368 5.372</p> <p>1 626.5-1 645.5 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A</p> <p>5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.357A 5.374 5.375 5.376</p> <p>1 645.5-1 646.5 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A</p>	<p>Airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based or satellite-borne facilities</p> <p>GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz)</p> <p>Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz)</p> <p>Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz)</p> <p>Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz)</p> <p>GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz)</p>	<p>Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz</p> <p>The bands 1610-1645.5 MHz and 1646.5-1660.5 MHz are identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.</p> <p>In the band 1626.5-1645.5 MHz priority is given to maritime mobile distress, urgency and safety communications (GMDSS) ; Res.222 applies.</p> <p>Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz</p> <p>The bands 1610-1645.5 MHz and 1646.5-1660.5 MHz are identified</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.355 5.357A 5.359 5.362A 5.374 5.375 5.376	5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.357A 5.374 5.375 5.376	Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz) Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz) Distress and safety	for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies. In the band 1626.5-1645.5 MHz priority is given to maritime mobile distress, urgency and safety communications (GMDSS); Res.222 applies.
1 646.5-1 656.5 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.357A 5.374 5.375 5.376	1 646.5-1 656.5 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.357A 5.374 5.375 5.376	GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz) Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz) Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz) Air to air Air to ground	Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz The bands 1610-1645.5 MHz and 1646.5-1660.5 MHz are identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies. In the band 1626.5-1645.5 MHz priority is given to maritime mobile distress, urgency and safety communications (GMDSS); Res.222 applies.
5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.355 5.357A 5.359 5.362A 5.374 5.375 5.376	1 656.5-1 660 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.357A 5.374 5.375 5.376	GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz) Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz) Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz)	Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz The bands 1610-1645.5 MHz and 1646.5-1660.5 MHz are identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies. In the band 1626.5-1645.5 MHz priority is given to maritime mobile distress, urgency and safety communications (GMDSS); Res.222 applies.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>1 660-1 660.5 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A</p> <p>RADIO ASTRONOMY</p> <p>5.149 5.341 5.351 5.354 5.362A 5.376A</p>	<p>1 660-1 660.5 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A</p> <p>RADIO ASTRONOMY</p> <p>5.149 5.341 5.351 5.354 5.376A</p>	<p>GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz)</p> <p>Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz)</p> <p>Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz)</p> <p>Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz)</p>	<p>Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz</p> <p>The band 1610-1645.5 MHz and 1646.5-1660.5 MHz are identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.</p>
<p>1 660.5-1 668 MHz</p> <p>RADIO ASTRONOMY</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</p> <p>Fixed</p> <p>Mobile except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>5.149 5.341 5.379 5.379A</p>	<p>1 660.5-1 668 MHz</p> <p>RADIO ASTRONOMY</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</p> <p>Fixed</p> <p>Mobile except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>5.149 5.341 5.379A</p>		
<p>1 668-1 668.4 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B 5.379C</p> <p>RADIO ASTRONOMY</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</p> <p>Fixed</p> <p>Mobile except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>1 668-1 668.4 MHz</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B 5.379C</p> <p>RADIO ASTRONOMY</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</p> <p>Fixed</p> <p>Mobile except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>IMT satellite component (1 668 – 1 675 MHz)</p>	<p>The band 1668-1675 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.149 5.341 5.379 5.379A	5.149 5.341 5.379A		
<p>1 668.4-1 670 MHz</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B 5.379C RADIO ASTRONOMY</p>	<p>1 668.4-1 670 MHz</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B 5.379C RADIO ASTRONOMY</p>	<p>Radiosonde (1 668 – 1 700 MHz)</p> <p>IMT satellite component (1 668 – 1 675 MHz)</p>	<p>The band 1668-1675 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.</p>
<p>5.149 5.341 5.379D 5.379E</p> <p>1 670-1 675 MHz</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B</p>	<p>5.149 5.341 5.379D 5.379E</p> <p>1 670-1 675 MHz</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B</p>	<p>Radiosonde (1 668 – 1 700 MHz)</p> <p>IMT satellite component (1 668 – 1 675 MHz)</p>	<p>The band 1668-1675 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.</p>
<p>5.341 5.379D 5.379E 5.380A</p> <p>1 675-1 690 MHz</p>	<p>5.341 5.379D 5.379E 5.380A</p> <p>1 675-1 690 MHz</p>		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED METEOROLOGICAL- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED METEOROLOGICAL- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341	Radiosonde (1 668 – 1 700 MHz)	
1 690-1 700 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS METEOROLOGICAL- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	1 690-1 700 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS METEOROLOGICAL- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)	Radiosonde (1 668 – 1 700 MHz)	Channels 1695.6938 MHz; 1695.7250 MHz; 1695.7562 MHz; 1695.7874 MHz; 1691 MHz and 1694.5 MHz
5.289 5.341 5.382 1 700-1 710 MHz FIXED METEOROLOGICAL- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	5.289 5.341 1 700-1 710 MHz FIXED METEOROLOGICAL- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Fixed links (single frequency)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.289 5.341	Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.289 5.341		

<p>1 710-1 930 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE 5.384A 5.388A 5.388B</p>	<p>1 710-1 718.8 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE 5.384A 5.388A NF9</p> <p>5.149 5.341 5.385 5.388 5.388B</p>	<p>FWA (1880 – 1900 MHz)</p> <p>FWA TDD (1900 – 1920 MHz)</p> <p>Fixed Broadband data applications (1 785 – 1 805 MHz)</p> <p>IMT1800 MTX (1710 – 1785 MHz)</p> <p>Cordless telephones (1880 – 1900 MHz)</p> <p>IMT1900 TDD (1900 – 1920 MHz)</p> <p>IMT2100 MTX (1920 – 1980 MHz)</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p> <p>1 805-1 880 MHz</p> <p>IMT</p> <p>1 920-1 980 MHz</p> <p>IMT (terrestrial)</p>	<p>Paired with BTX 1805 – 1880 MHz</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>Paired with 1710-1785 MHz</p> <p>IMT TDD applications</p> <p>Paired with BTX 2110 – 2170 MHz</p> <p>Paired with 2110-2170 MHz</p> <p>See NF8 for IMT frequency band - terrestrial</p>
--	---	---	--

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.149 5.341 5.385 5.386 5.387 5.388</p>	<p>1 718.8-1 722.2 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.384A 5.388A NF9 Radio astronomy 5.149 5.341 5.385 5.388 5.388B</p>	<p>FWA (1880 – 1900 MHz) FWA TDD (1900 – 1920 MHz) Fixed Broadband data applications (1 785 – 1 805 MHz) IMT1800 MTX (1710 – 1785 MHz) Cordless telephones (1880 – 1900 MHz) IMT1900 TDD (1900 – 1920 MHz) IMT2100 MTX (1920 – 1980 MHz) (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) 1 805-1 880 MHz IMT 1 920-1 980 MHz IMT (terrestrial) (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Paired with BTX 1805 – 1880 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015). Paired with 1710-1785 MHz IMT TDD applications Paired with BTX 2110 – 2170 MHz Paired with 2110-2170 MHz</p>
<p>5.149 5.341 5.385 5.386 5.387 5.388</p>	<p>1 722.2-1 885 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.384A 5.388A NF9</p>	<p>FWA (1880 – 1900 MHz) FWA TDD (1900 – 1920 MHz)</p>	<p>Paired with BTX 1805 – 1880 MHz</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
	<p>5.149 5.341 5.385 5.388 5.388B</p>	<p>Fixed Broadband data applications (1 785 – 1 805 MHz) IMT1800 MTX (1710 – 1785 MHz) Cordless telephones (1880 – 1900 MHz) IMT1900 TDD (1900 – 1920 MHz) IMT2100 MTX (1920 – 1980 MHz) (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) 1 805-1 880 MHz 1 920-1 980 MHz IMT (terrestrial)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015). Paired with 1710-1785 MHz IMT TDD applications Paired with BTX 2110 – 2170 MHz Paired with 2110-2170 MHz</p>
	<p>1 885-1 930 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.384A 5.388A NF9 5.149 5.341 5.385 5.388 5.388B</p>	<p>FWA (1880 – 1900 MHz) FWA TDD (1900 – 1920 MHz) Fixed Broadband data applications (1 785 – 1 805 MHz) IMT1800 MTX (1710 – 1785 MHz) Cordless telephones (1880 – 1900 MHz) IMT1900 TDD (1900 – 1920 MHz) IMT2100 MTX (1920 – 1980 MHz)</p>	<p>Paired with BTX 1805 – 1880 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015). Paired with 1710-1785 MHz IMT TDD applications Paired with BTX 2110 – 2170 MHz Paired with 2110-2170 MHz</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>1 930-1 970 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B</p>	<p>1 930-1 970 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE 5.388A NF9</p>	<p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p> <p>1 805-1 880 MHz</p> <p>IMT</p> <p>1 920-1 980 MHz</p> <p>IMT (terrestrial)</p> <p>[FIXED (HAPS) (base stations for IMT)]</p>	<p>Paired with 2110 – 2170 MHz</p> <p>See NF9 for IMT frequency bands</p>
<p>5.388</p> <p>1 970-1 980 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B</p>	<p>5.388 5.388B</p> <p>1 970-1 980 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE 5.388A NF9</p>	<p>IMT2100 MTX (1920 – 1980 MHz)</p> <p>[FIXED (HAPS) (base stations for IMT)]</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p> <p>IMT2100 MTX (1920 – 1980 MHz)</p> <p>[FIXED (HAPS) (base stations for IMT)]</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Paired with 2110 – 2170 MHz</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.388	5.388 5.388B		
1 980-2 010 MHz FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A	1 980-2 010 MHz FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A	Fixed links (1980 – 2010 MHz) CGC/ATC fixed systems (1980 – 2010 MHz) IMT-satellite IMT (satellite) (1980-2010 MHz) (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	Paired with 2170 – 2200 MHz The development of satellites for IMT services to be monitored.
5.388 5.389A 5.389B 5.389F	5.388 5.389A 5.389F NF13		
2 010-2 025 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B	2 010-2 025 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A NF9	IMT TDD (2010 – 2025 MHz) [FIXED (HAPS) (base stations for IMT)] (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	IMT TDD applications Recommendation ITU-R M.1036
5.388	5.388 5.388B		
2 025-2 110 MHz SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) FIXED	2 025-2 110 MHz SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (2025 – 2110 MHz)	Paired with 2200 – 2285 MHz

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
MOBILE 5.391 SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space)	MOBILE 5.391 SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space)		Radio Frequency channel arrangement according to ITU-R F.1098.
5.392 2 110-2 120 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space)	5.392 2 110-2 120 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A NF9 SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space)	IMT2100 BTX (2110 – 2170 MHz) [FIXED (HAPS) (base stations for IMT)] (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	Paired with 1920 – 1980 MHz Recommendation ITU-R M.1036
5.388 2 120-2 160 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B	5.388 5.388B 2 120-2 160 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A NF9	IMT-2100 BTX (2110 – 2170 MHz) [FIXED (HAPS) (base stations for IMT)] (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	Paired with 1920 – 1980 MHz Recommendation ITU-R M.1036

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.388	5.388 5.388B		
2 160-2 170 MHz	2 160-2 170 MHz		
FIXED	FIXED	IMT2100 BTX (2110 – 2170 MHz)	Paired with 1920 – 1980 MHz Recommendation ITU-R M.1036
MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B	MOBILE 5.388A NF9	[FIXED (HAPS) (base stations for IMT)] (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	
5.388	5.388 5.388B		
2 170-2 200 MHz	2 170-2 200 MHz		
FIXED	FIXED	Fixed Links (2170 – 2200 MHz)	Paired with 1980 – 2010 MHz
MOBILE	MOBILE	CGC/ATC fixed systems (1980 – 2010 MHz)	
MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.351A	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.351A	IMT (satellite) (2170-2200 MHz)	
5.388 5.389A 5.389F	5.388 5.389A 5.389F NF13	(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	
2 200-2 290 MHz	2 200-2 290 MHz		
SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)	TT&C received from space	Radio Frequency Channel arrangements in accordance with ITU-R F.1098
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE 5.391</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)</p> <p>5.392</p> <p>2 290-2 300 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>FIXED NF14</p> <p>MOBILE 5.391</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)</p> <p>5.392</p> <p>2 290-2 300 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>Fixed Links (2025 – 2110 MHz paired with 2200 – 2285)</p> <p>Fixed Links (2200 – 2285 MHz)</p> <p>BFWA (2 285-2 300 MHz)</p>	<p>Paired with 2025 – 2110 MHz ITU-R Rec. F.1098 refers.</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 41512 Notice 145 of 2018</p>
<p>2 300-2 450 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE 5.384A</p>	<p>2 300-2 400 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE 5.384A NF9</p>	<p>FWA (PTP/PTMP) (2307-2387 MHz)</p> <p>FWA (PTP/PTMP) (2401 – 2481 MHz)</p> <p>IMT2300 TDD (2300 – 2400 MHz)</p> <p>WLAN, FDDA and model ctrl. (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)</p> <p>Non-Specific SRDs and low power video surveillance (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)</p>	<p>Paired with 2401 – 2481 MHz</p> <p>28 MHz channels OB links.</p> <p>Frequency co-ordination with other systems operating in the band is mandatory on a case-by-case basis.</p> <p>Primary basis: 2377 MHz and 2471 MHz</p> <p>Secondary basis: 2321 MHz, 2349 MHz, 2415 MHz and 2443 MHz</p> <p>Paired with 2307-2387 MHz</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>Amateur Radiolocation</p>	<p>Amateur Radiolocation</p> <p>5.150 5.282 5.395</p>	<p>RFID (2 400 – 2 483.5 MHz)</p> <p>ISM applications (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.38213) 14 November 2014.</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG N. 38640) as amended 30 March 2015.</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036</p>
<p>Amateur Radiolocation</p>	<p>2 400-2 450 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE 5.384A NF9</p> <p>Amateur</p> <p>Amateur-satellite</p> <p>Radiolocation</p>	<p>FWA (PTP/PTMP) (2307-2387 MHz)</p> <p>FWA (PTP/PTMP) (2401 – 2481 MHz)</p> <p>IMT2300 TDD (2300 – 2400 MHz)</p> <p>WLAN, FDDA and model ctrl. (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)</p> <p>Non-Specific SRDs and low power video surveillance (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)</p> <p>RFID (2 400 – 2 483.5 MHz)</p> <p>ISM applications (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)</p>	<p>Paired with 2401 – 2481 MHz</p> <p>28 MHz channels OB links.</p> <p>Frequency co-ordination with other systems operating in the band is mandatory on a case-by-case basis.</p> <p>Primary basis: 2377 MHz and 2471 MHz</p> <p>Secondary basis: 2321 MHz, 2349 MHz, 2415 MHz and 2443 MHz</p> <p>Paired with 2307-2387 MHz</p> <p>International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.38213) 14 November 2014.</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.150 5.282 5.395	5.150 5.282 5.395 2 450-2 483.5 MHz	(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	Assignment Plan (GG N. 38640) as amended 30 March 2015. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015). Recommendation ITU-R M.1036
2 450-2 483.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation 5.150	FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation 5.150	FWA (PTP/PTMP) (2401 – 2481 MHz) WLAN and RFID (2400 – 2483.5 MHz) Non-Specific SRDs and low power video surveillance (2400 – 2483.5 MHz) ISM applications (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)	Paired with 2307-2387 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).
2 483.5-2 500 MHz FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.351A RADIODETERMINATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.398	2 483.5-2 500 MHz FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.351A RADIODETERMINATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.398	Aeronautical Mobile Video surveillance MSS (2483.5 – 2500 MHz) 2400-2500 MHz Fixed links PTP/PTMP The band 2 400-2 500 MHz is designated for ISM applications (5.150).	Unmanned aerial vehicles only Some systems are paired with 1610 – 1626.5 MHz FS paired with 2300-2400 MHz The band 2483.5-2500 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
Radiolocation 5.398A 5.150 5.399 5.401 5.402 2 500-2 520 MHz	Radiolocation 5.150 5.399 5.401 5.402 2 500-2 520 MHz	SRD applications (2 400-2 483.5 MHz)	Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM.1896
FIXED 5.410 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A 5.412	FIXED 5.410 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A NF9	IMT2600 MTX (2500 – 2570 MHz) (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	Paired with 2620 – 2690 MHz International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.38213) 14 November 2014. Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG N. 38640) as amended 30 March 2015. Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 43341 Notice 285 of 2020 Recommendation ITU-R M.1036
2 520-2 655 MHz FIXED 5.410 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.413 5.416	2 520-2 640 MHz FIXED 5.410 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A NF9 BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.413 5.416	IMT2600 MTX (2500 – 2570 MHz) IMT2600 TDD (2570 – 2620 MHz) IMT2600 BTX (2620 – 2690 MHz) IMT (2500-2690 MHz)	Paired with 2620 – 2690 MHz Paired with 2500 – 2570 MHz International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.38213) 14 November 2014. Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG N. 38640) as amended 30 March 2015. Recommendation ITU-R M.1036

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.339 5.412 5.418B 5.418C</p> <p>2 655-2 670 MHz</p> <p>FIXED 5.410</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A</p> <p>BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B 5.413 5.416</p>	<p>5.339 5.418B 5.418C</p> <p>2 640-2 655 MHz</p> <p>FIXED 5.410</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A NF9</p> <p>BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.413 5.416</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (passive)</p> <p>Space research (passive)</p> <p>5.339 5.418B 5.418C</p>	<p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p> <p>IMT2600 MTX (2500 – 2570 MHz)</p> <p>IMT2600 TDD (2570 – 2620 MHz)</p> <p>IMT2600 BTX (2620 – 2690 MHz)</p> <p>IMT (2500-2690 MHz)</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>The band 2 500-2 690 MHz is also used for BFWA in some SADC countries.</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 43341 Notice 285 of 2020</p> <p>Paired with 2620 – 2690 MHz</p> <p>Paired with 2500 – 2570 MHz</p> <p>International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.38213) 14 November 2014.</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG N. 38640) as amended 30 March 2015.</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036</p> <p>The band 2 500-2 690 MHz is also used for BFWA in some SADC countries</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 43341 Notice 285 of 2020</p>
<p>5.339 5.412 5.418B 5.418C</p> <p>2 655-2 670 MHz</p> <p>FIXED 5.410</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A</p> <p>BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B 5.413 5.416</p>	<p>2 655-2 670 MHz</p> <p>FIXED 5.410</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A NF9</p> <p>BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B 5.413 5.416</p>	<p>IMT2600 BTX (2620 – 2690 MHz);</p> <p>IMT (2500-2690 MHz)</p>	<p>Paired with MTX 2500 – 2570 MHz</p> <p>International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.38213) 14 November 2014.</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
Earth exploration-satellite (passive) Radio astronomy Space research (passive)	Earth exploration-satellite (passive) Radio astronomy Space research (passive)	(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	Assignment Plan (GG N. 38640) as amended 30 March 2015. Recommendation ITU-R M.1036 Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 43341 Notice 285 of 2020
5.149 5.412 2 670-2 690 MHz FIXED 5.410 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A Earth exploration-satellite (passive) Radio astronomy Space research (passive)	5.149 2 670-2 690 MHz FIXED 5.410 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A Earth exploration-satellite (passive) Radio astronomy Space research (passive)	IMT2600 MTX (2620 – 2690 MHz) (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	Paired with 2500 – 2570 MHz International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.38213) 14 November 2014. Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG N. 38640) as amended 30 March 2015. Recommendation ITU-R M.1036
5.149 5.412 2 690-2 700 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	5.149 2 690-2 700 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive sensing	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.340 5.422	5.340		
2 700-2 900 MHz	2 700-2 900 MHz		
AERONAUTICAL RADIIONAVIGATION 5.337 Radiolocation	AERONAUTICAL RADIIONAVIGATION 5.337 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS Radiolocation	Government Services Ground-based radars and associated airborne transponders Ground-based radars	
5.423 5.424	5.423		
2 900-3 100 MHz RADIOLOCATION 5.424A RADIIONAVIGATION 5.426	2 900-3 100 MHz RADIOLOCATION 5.424A RADIIONAVIGATION except aeronautical radionavigation 5.426 AERONAUTICAL RADIIONAVIGATION 5.337	Ground-based radars	
5.425 5.427	5.425 5.427		
3 100-3 300 MHz RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite (active) Space research (active)	3 100-3 300 MHz RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite (active) Space research (active)		
5.149 5.428	5.149		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>3 300-3 400 MHz</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>5.149 5.429 5.429A 5.429B 5.430</p> <p>3 400-3 600 MHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.430A</p> <p>Radiolocation</p>	<p>3 300-3 400 MHz</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>5.149 5.429A 5.429B</p> <p>3 400-3 600 MHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.430A NF9</p> <p>Radiolocation</p>	<p>IMT Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-15)</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p> <p>IMT3500 TDD (3400 – 3600 MHz)</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Subject to outcome of the sharing and compatibility studies called for by Resolution 223 (WRC-15) currently underway within the ITU-R, there might be a need to migrate Radars out of this band. This will be addressed through an update of the migration plan. Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6</p> <p>International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.38213) 14 November 2014. Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG N. 38640) as amended 30 March 2015. Recommendation ITU-R M.1036 The band 3400 -3600 MHz is also used for BFWA in some SADC countries Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.431			
<p>3 600-4 200 MHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile</p>	<p>3 600-4 200 MHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) NF14</p>	<p>Fixed links (4 GHz) (3600 – 4200 MHz) C-band downlink (VSAT/SNG/PTP links)</p>	<p>The sub-band 3 600-3 800 MHz could be used for BFWA where frequency sharing with FS PTP and/or FSS is feasible. The channelling arrangement for PTP links in this band is based on ITU-R Recommendation F.635 Annex 1. The sub-band 3 600-4 200 MHz is used for medium and high capacity PTP links and FSS. In the band 3 600-3 800 MHz, FS PTP and FSS applications will have to operate on coordinated basis.</p>
<p>4 200-4 400 MHz</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.436 AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.438</p>	<p>4 200-4 204 MHz</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.436 AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.438</p>	<p>Wireless avionics intra-communication systems Radio altimeters on board aircraft and associated ground transponders) Radars</p>	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.437 5.439 5.440	<p>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL-SATELLITE (4 202 MHz) (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (passive)</p> <p>Space research (passive)</p> <p>5.437 5.440</p>		
4 400-4 500 MHz	<p>4 204-4 400 MHz</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.436</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.438</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (passive)</p> <p>Space research (passive)</p> <p>5.437 5.440</p>	<p>Wireless avionics intra-communication systems</p> <p>Radio altimeters on board aircraft and associated ground transponders)</p>	
4 400-4 500 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.440A	<p>4 400-4 500 MHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 NF15</p> <p>MOBILE</p>	<p>Fixed links (4.8 GHz) (4400 – 5000 MHz)</p> <p>Government services</p> <p>Outside Broadcast links</p> <p>Electronic News Gathering</p>	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>4 500-4 800 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441</p> <p>MOBILE 5.440A</p>	<p>4 500-4 800 MHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441</p> <p>MOBILE NF15</p>	<p>Fixed links (4.8 GHz) (4400 – 5000 MHz)</p> <p>Government services</p> <p>Outside Broadcast links</p> <p>Electronic News Gathering</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Appendix 30B Plan</p> <p>The band 4 500-4 800 MHz is part of the APP30B Plan (FSS space-to-Earth). Refer to Annex B.</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6</p>
<p>4 800-4 990 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE 5.440A 5.441A 5.441B 5.442</p> <p>Radio astronomy</p>	<p>4 800-4 825 MHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14</p> <p>MOBILE 5.441B</p> <p>Radio astronomy</p>	<p>Fixed links (4.8 GHz) (4400 – 5000 MHz)</p> <p>Government services</p> <p>Outside Broadcast Links</p> <p>Electronic News Gathering</p> <p>Radio astronomy on 4825 – 4835 MHz and 4950 – 4990 MHz</p>	<p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6</p>
	<p>NF15</p> <p>4 825-4 835 MHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 NF15</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.441B</p> <p>Radio astronomy</p> <p>5.149</p>	<p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6</p>
			<p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.149 5.339 5.443 4 990-5 000 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY	4 835-4 950 MHz FIXED NF14 NF15 MOBILE 5.441B Radio astronomy	(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	
5.149 5.339 5.443 4 990-5 000 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY	4 950-4 990 MHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.441B Earth exploration-satellite (passive) Radio astronomy Space research (passive)	(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6
5.149 5.339 5.443 4 990-5 000 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY	5.149 5.339 4 990-5 000 MHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY	Fixed links (4.8 GHz) (4400 – 5000 MHz) Government services Outside Broadcast links Electronic News Gathering	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
Space research (passive) 5.149	Space research (passive) 5.149 NF 15		
5 000-5 010 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION-RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	5 000-5 010 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION-RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)		
5 010-5 030 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION-RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.443B	5 010-5 030 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION-RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.443B		Resolution (Rev. WRC-15)
5.328B 5.443B 5 030-5 091 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.443C AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443D AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	5.328B 5 030-5 091 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.443C AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443D AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	Microwave Landing System AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION (MLS)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.444	5.444	(precision approach and landing)]	
5 091-5 150 MHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.444A AERONAUTICAL MOBILE 5.444B AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	5 091-5 150 MHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.444A AERONAUTICAL MOBILE 5.444B AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (telemetry) AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	Feeder links of non-GSO-satellite systems in the MSS NGSO MSS feeder links (5091 – 5150 MHz) Surface applications at airports Air to ground AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION (MLS) (precision approach and landing)	Resolution 114 (Rev.WRC-15)
5.444 5 150-5 250 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.447A MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.446B	5 150-5 216 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.447A FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.446B	Feeder links of non-GSO-satellite systems in the MSS NGSO MSS feeder links (5091 – 5150 MHz) WAS / RLAN (5150 – 5350 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015) ITU Resolution 229 revised WRC-19

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.446 5.446C 5.446D 5.447 5.447B 5.447C</p> <p>5 250-5 255 MHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)</p>	<p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (telemetry)</p> <p>Radiodetermination-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.446 5.446C 5.447B 5.447C</p> <p>5 216-5 250 MHz</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (telemetry) (air to ground)</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.447A</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.446B</p> <p>5.446 5.446C 5.447B 5.447C</p> <p>5 250-5 255 MHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)</p>	<p>Air-to-ground</p> <p>WAS / RLAN (5150 – 5350 MHz) (indoor use only – ITU Res229 WRC-19)</p> <p>Air-to-ground</p> <p>Feeder links of non-GSO-satellite systems in the MSS</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015)</p> <p>ITU Resolution 229 revised WRC-19</p>
<p>5 250-5 255 MHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)</p>	<p>5 250-5 255 MHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)</p>		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH 5.447D MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.447F	RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH 5.447D MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.447F Space research	WAS / RLAN (5150 – 5350 MHz) (indoor use only) Active spaceborne sensors Other than active spaceborne sensors	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015). ITU Resolution 229 revised WRC-19
5.447E 5.448 5.448A 5 255-5 350 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.447F	5.448A 5 255-5 350 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.447F	WAS / RLAN (5150 – 5350 MHz) (Power limitation ITU Resolution 229 WRC-19))	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015). ITU Resolution 229 revised WRC-19
5.447E 5.448 5.448A 5 350-5 460 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.448B SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.448C AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.449 RADIOLOCATION 5.448D	5.448A 5 350-5 460 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.448B SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.448C AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.449 RADIOLOCATION 5.448D	Airborne radars and associated airborne beacons	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5 460-5 470 MHz</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION 5.449</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION 5.448D</p> <p>5.448B</p>	<p>5 460-5 470 MHz</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION 5.449</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION 5.448D</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION except aeronautical radionavigation</p> <p>5.448B</p>	<p>Airborne radars and associated airborne beacons</p>	<p>ITU Resolution 229 revised WRC-19</p>
<p>5 470-5 570 MHz</p> <p>MARITIME</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION 5.450B</p> <p>5.448B 5.450 5.451</p>	<p>5 470-5 570 MHz</p> <p>MARITIME</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION 5.450B</p> <p>5.448B</p>	<p>WAS / RLAN (5470 – 5725 MHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>ITU Resolution 229 revised WRC-19</p>
<p>5 570-5 650 MHz</p> <p>MARITIME</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION</p>	<p>5 570-5 600MHz</p> <p>MARITIME</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION</p>	<p>Location Radar WAS / RLAN (5470 – 5725 MHz)</p>	<p>ITU Resolution 229 revised WRC-19</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.282 5.451 5.453 5.454 5.455</p> <p>5 725-5 830 MHz</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>Amateur</p>	<p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</p> <p>Amateur</p> <p>Space research (deep space)</p> <p>5.282 5.453</p> <p>5 725-5 830 MHz</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>Amateur</p> <p>Fixed NF16</p>	<p>WAS / RLAN (5470 – 5725 MHz) (indoor use only)</p> <p>Fixed links (5725 – 5850 MHz)</p> <p>RTT data (5795 – 5815 MHz)</p> <p>ISM applications (5725 – 5875 MHz)</p> <p>BFWA (5725-5850 MHz)</p> <p>ISM (5725-5875 MHz)</p> <p>RTTT (Road Transport and Traffic Telematics) (5795-5815 MHz)</p> <p>SRD applications (5 725-5 875 MHz)</p> <p>SRD - Transport and information control systems (5 805-5 815 MHz)</p> <p>Fixed links BFWA (5725 – 5850 MHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>BFWA in some SADC countries is limited to below 5850 MHz in order to protect FSS in the band 5850-6425 MHz</p> <p>Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM.1896</p> <p>Transport information and control systems Recommendation ITU-R M.1453</p>
<p>5.150 5.451 5.453 5.455</p> <p>5 830-5 850 MHz</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p>	<p>5.150 5.453</p> <p>5 830-5 850 MHz</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p>	<p>Fixed links BFWA (5725 – 5850 MHz)</p>	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.150 5.451 5.453 5.455 5 850-5 925 MHz	RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite (space-to-Earth) Fixed NF16 5.150 5.453 5 850-5 925 MHz	ISM applications (5725 – 5875 MHz) C-band uplink (VSAT/SNG/PTP links) ISM applications (5725 – 5875 MHz) Fixed-satellite uplinks (PTP/VSAT/SNG) (5850-6425 MHz) FIXED links (5850-5925 MHz) ISM (5725-5875 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 3417238641, 3130 March 2015). BFWA in some SADC countries is limited to below 5850 MHz in order to protect FSS in the band 5850-6425 MHz
5.150 5 925-6 700 MHz FIXED 5.457 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B MOBILE 5.457C	5.150 5 925-6 425 MHz FIXED 5.457 NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B MOBILE	Fixed links - Lower 6 GHz (5925-6425 MHz) and Upper 6 GHz (6425-7110 MHz), BFWA	FS could be used for temporary OB links. Channelling plan for L6 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.383 Channelling plan for U6 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.384.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.149 5.440 5.458	5.149 5.440 5.458 6 425-6 429 MHz FIXED 5.457 NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B MOBILE STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL-SATELLITE (6 427 MHz) (space-to-Earth)	Fixed-satellite uplinks (PTP/VSAT/SNG) (5850-6425 MHz) ESVs (5925 – 6425 MHz) Upper 6 GHz (6425-7110 MHz), BFWA Upper 6 GHz (6425-7110 MHz), BFWA	Earth Station onboard vessels (ESV) also allowed under FSS. Resolution 150 (WRC-12) Channelling plan for U6 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.384. Earth Station onboard vessels (ESV) also allowed under FSS Resolution 150 (WRC-12) Channelling plan for U6 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.384. Earth Station onboard vessels (ESV) also allowed under FSS Resolution 150 (WRC-12)
5.149 5.440 5.458	5.149 5.440 5.458 6 429-6700 MHz FIXED 5.457 NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B MOBILE	Upper 6 GHz (6425-7110 MHz), BFWA	Channelling plan for U6 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.384. Earth Station onboard vessels (ESV) also allowed under FSS Resolution 150 (WRC-12)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
6 700-7 075 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-Earth) 5.441 MOBILE 5.458 5.458A 5.458B	6 700-7 075 MHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-Earth) 5.441 MOBILE 5.458 5.458A 5.458B	Fixed Links (U6) (6425 – 7110 MHz) S-DAB feeder links (uplinks) Fixed links - Upper 6 GHz (6425-7110 MHz) Feeder links of non-GSO-satellite systems in the MSS	Channelling plan for U6 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.384. The band 6 725-7 025 MHz is part of the APP30B Plan (FSS Earth-to-space); refer to Annex B.
7 075-7 145 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.458 5.459	7 075-7 145 MHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE 5.458	Fixed Links (U6) (6425 – 7110 MHz) Fixed Links (L7) (7110 – 7425 MHz) Fixed links - Upper 6 GHz (6425-7110 MHz) and Lower 7 GHz (7110-7425 MHz)	Channelling plan for U6 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.384. Channelling plan for L7 band is in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 Annex 3.
7 145-7 190 MHz FIXED MOBILE	7 145-7 190 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Fixed links - Lower 7 GHz (7110-7425 MHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space) 5.458 5.459	SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space) 5.458 5.459		Channelling plan for L7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 Annex 3.
7 190-7 235 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.460A 5.460B FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 5.460	7 190-7 235 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.460A 5.460B FIXED NF14 MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (except deep space) (Earth-to-space) 5.460	Tracking, telemetry and command for spacecraft operation Fixed Links (L7) (7110 – 7425 MHz)	
5.458 5.459 7 235-7 250 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.460A FIXED MOBILE	5.458 7 235-7 250 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.460A FIXED NF14 MOBILE	Tracking, telemetry and command for spacecraft operation Fixed links - Lower 7 GHz (7110-7425 MHz)	Channelling plan for L7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 Annex 3.
5.458 7 250-7 300 MHz	5.458 7 250-7 300 MHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE 5.461 7 300-7 375 MHz	FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.461 7 300-7 375 MHz	Fixed links - Lower 7 GHz (7110-7425 MHz)	Channelling plan for L7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 Annex 3.
FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.461 7 375-7 450 MHz	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.461 7 375-7 450 MHz	Fixed links - Lower 7 GHz (7110-7425 MHz) and Upper 7 GHz (7425-7750 MHz)	Channelling plan for L7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 Annex 3. Channelling plan for U7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 Annex 3.
FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MARITIME MOBILE SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 7 375-7 450 MHz	FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MARITIME MOBILE SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (GSO)	Fixed links - Lower 7 GHz (7110-7425 MHz) and Upper 7 GHz (7425-7750 MHz)	Channelling plan for L7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 Annex 3. Channelling plan for U7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 Annex 3.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.461AA 5.461AB</p> <p>7 450-7 550 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.461AA 5.461AB</p> <p>5.461A</p> <p>7 550-7 750 MHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>5.461AA 5.461AB</p> <p>7 450-7 550 MHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>(GSO) 5.461AA 5.461AB</p> <p>5.461A</p> <p>7 550-7 750 MHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>Fixed links - Upper 7 GHz (7425-7750 MHz)</p> <p>Fixed links - Upper 7 GHz (7425-7750 MHz)</p>	<p>Channelling plan for U7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 Annex 3.</p> <p>Channelling plan for U7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 Annex 3.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.461AA 5.461AB	5.461AA-5.461AB		
7 750-7 900 MHz FIXED METEOROLOGICAL- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.461B MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	7 750-7 900 MHz FIXED NF14 METEOROLOGICAL- SATELLITE(non-GSO) (space- to-Earth) 5.461B MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Fixed Links (L8) (7725 – 8275 MHz) Fixed links - Lower 8 GHz (7725-8275 MHz)	Channelling plan for L8 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.386 Annex 1.
7 900-8 025 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE 5.461	7 900-8 025 MHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.461	Fixed Links (L8) (7725 – 8275 MHz) Fixed links - Lower 8 GHz (7725-8275 MHz)	Channelling plan for L8 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.386 Annex 1.
8 025-8 175 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	8 025-8 175 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	Fixed Links (L8) (7725 – 8275 MHz)	Channelling plan for L8 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.386 Annex 1.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
MOBILE 5.463 5.462A	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (ground to air) 5.462A 5.463	Fixed links - Lower 8 GHz (7725-8275 MHz)	
8 175-8 215 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE 5.463 5.462A	8 175-8 215 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) AERONAUTICAL MOBILE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.462A 5.463	Fixed Links (L8) (7725 – 8275 MHz) Fixed links - Lower 8 GHz (7725-8275 MHz) Ground to air	Channelling plan for L8 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.386 Annex 1.
8 215-8 400 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	8 215-8 400 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	Fixed Links (L8) (7725 – 8275 MHz) Fixed Links (U8) (8275 – 8500 MHz)	Channelling plan for L8 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.386 Annex 1.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
MOBILE 5.463 5.462A	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.462A 5.463	Fixed links - Lower 8 GHz (7725-8275 MHz) and Upper 8 GHz (8275-8500 MHz) Ground to air	Channelling plan for U8 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.386 Annex 1.
8 400-8 500 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.465 5.466	8 400-8 450 MHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth) 5.465	Fixed Links (U8) (8275 – 8500 MHz) Fixed links - Upper 8 GHz (8275-8500 MHz)	Channelling plan for U8 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.386 Annex 1.
8 450-8 500 MHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)	8 450-8 500 MHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)	Fixed Links (U8) (8275 – 8500 MHz) Fixed links - Upper 8 GHz (8275-8500 MHz)	Channelling plan for U8 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.386 Annex 1.
8 500-8 550 MHz RADIOLOCATION	8 500-8 550 MHz RADIOLOCATION		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.468 5.469 8 550-8 650 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active)	5.468 5.469 8 550-8 650 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active)	RADARS, aeronautical radio navigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars.	
5.468 5.469 5.469A 8 650-8 750 MHz RADIOLOCATION	5.469A 8 650-8 750 MHz RADIOLOCATION	RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars	
5.468 5.469 8 750-8 850 MHz RADIOLOCATION AERONAUTICAL RADIO NAVIGATION 5.470	8 750-8 850 MHz RADIOLOCATION AERONAUTICAL RADIO NAVIGATION 5.470	RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars Airborne Doppler navigation aids (8 800 MHz)	
5.471 8 850-9 000 MHz RADIOLOCATION	8 850-9 000 MHz RADIOLOCATION		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.472 5.473	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.472	RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars Shore-based radars	
9 000-9 200 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337 RADIOLOCATION	9 000-9 200 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337 RADIOLOCATION	Approach radars RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars Ground-based radars and associated airborne transponders	
5.471 5.473A 9 200-9 300 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) 5.474A 5.474B 5.474C RADIOLOCATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.472	5.473A 9 200-9 225 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) 5.474A 5.474B 5.474C RADIOLOCATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.472 5.474 5.474D	Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz) Harbour radars RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars Shore-based radars	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.473 5.474 5.474D</p> <p>9 300-9 500 MHz</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION 5.475</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p>	<p>9 225-9 300 MHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.474A</p> <p>5.474B 5.474C</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>MARITIME</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION</p> <p>5.474 5.474D</p>	<p>Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz)</p> <p>Harbour radars</p> <p>RADARS: aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars</p> <p>Shore-based radars</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015)</p>
<p>5.473 5.474 5.474D</p> <p>9 300-9 500 MHz</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION 5.475</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p>	<p>9 300-9 320 MHz</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION except aeronautical radionavigation</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION</p> <p>AERONAUTICAL</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION</p>	<p>Shore based radars (9380 – 9440 MHz)</p> <p>Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz)</p> <p>RADARS: aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars</p> <p>Airborne weather radars</p> <p>Ground-based radar beacons</p> <p>Ground-based radars</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015)</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.427 5.474 5.475 5.475A 5.475B 5.476A	5.427 5.474 5.475 5.475A 5.475B 5.476A	Shore based radars (9380 – 9440 MHz) Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz) RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars Airborne weather radars Ground-based radar beacons Ground-based radars Airborne weather radars Ground-based radars	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015)
9 500-9 800 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION	9 320-9 500 MHz RADIO NAVIGATION except aeronautical radionavigation EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) SPACE RESEARCH (active) RADIOLOCATION AERONAUTICAL RADIO NAVIGATION AERONAUTICAL RADIO NAVIGATION 5.427 5.474 5.475 5.475A 5.475B 5.476A	Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.476A 9 800-9 900 MHz RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite (active) Space research (active) Fixed	RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.476A 9 800-9 900 MHz RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite (active) Space research (active) Fixed	RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars	
5.477 5.478 5.478A 5.478B 9 900-10 000 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) 5.474A 5.474B 5.474C RADIOLOCATION Fixed	5.478A 5.478B 9 900-9 975 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) 5.474A 5.474B 5.474C RADIOLOCATION Fixed	Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz) Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz) RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).
5.474D 5.479 9 975-10 000 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	5.474D 5.479 9 975-10 000 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.474D 5.477 5.478 5.479 10-10.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.474A 5.474B 5.474C FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur	5.474A 5.474B 5.474C RADIOLOCATION Fixed Meteorological-satellite 5.474D 5.479 10-10.025 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.474A 5.474B 5.474C FIXED NF14 MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur Meteorological-satellite 5.474D 5.479 10.025-10.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.474A 5.474B 5.474C FIXED NF14 MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur	RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars Weather radars	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.474D 5.479	5.474D 5.479		
10.4-10.45 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur	10.4-10.45 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur	Low power video links (10.0 – 10.15 GHz) BFWA (10.15 – 10.3 GHz) Motion sensors BFWA – 10.5 GHz (10.15-10.30 GHz)	Paired with 10.50-10.65 GHz Channelling plan for 10.5 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.1568 Annex 1.
10.45-10.5 GHz RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.481	10.45-10.5 GHz RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite	Radars Motion Sensors	
10.5-10.55 GHz FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation	10.5-10.55 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE Radiolocation	BFWA (10.5 – 10.65 GHz) SAP/SAB Applications (Video connections) (10.5 – 10.68 GHz) FDDA (10.5 – 10.6 GHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015). Paired with 10.15-10.30 GHz Channelling plan for 10.5 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.1568 Annex 1.
10.55-10.6 GHz	10.55-10.6 GHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation	FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation	BFWA (10.5 – 10.65 GHz) SAP/SAB Applications (video connections) (10.5 – 10.68 GHz) FDDA (10.5 – 10.6 GHz)	Paired with 10.15 – 10.3 GHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015). Paired with 10.15-10.30 GHz Channelling plan for 10.5 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.1568 Annex 1
10.6-10.68 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Radiolocation	10.6-10.68 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Radiolocation	BFWA (10.5 – 10.65 GHz) SAP/SAB Applications (video connections) (10.5 – 10.68 GHz) Motion sensors	Paired with 10.15 – 10.3 GHz Paired with 10.15-10.30 GHz Channelling plan for 10.5 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.1568 Annex 1. For sharing between EESS (passive) and the fixed and mobile service Res.751 applies.
5.149 5.482 5.482A 10.68-10.7 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	5.149 5.482 5.482A 10.68-10.7 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)		
5.340 5.483	5.340		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>10.7-10.95 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 (Earth-to-space) 5.484 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>10.7-10.95 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 (Earth-to-space) 5.484 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>Feeder links in the BSS</p>	<p>This band is used for Fixed links (11 GHz) (10.7-11.7 GHz). The channeling plan for FS Links are in accordance with ITU-R Rec.F387.</p> <p>The band is also available for FSS Planned services (see Appendix 30B).</p> <p>The band can also be used for BSS feeder links (see 5.484).</p>
<p>10.95-11.2 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.484B (Earth-to-space) 5.484 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>10.95-11.2 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.484B (Earth-to-space) 5.484 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>Feeder links in the BSS</p>	<p>This band is used for Fixed links (11 GHz) (10.7-11.7 GHz). The channeling plan for FS Links are in accordance with ITU-R Rec.F387.</p> <p>This band is also used for FSS (downlink) (VSAT/SNG/BSS feeder links). The band can also be used for BSS feeder links (see 5.484).</p>
<p>11.2-11.45 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p>	<p>11.2-11.45 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p>		<p>This band is used for Fixed links (11 GHz) (10.7-11.7 GHz). The channeling plan for FS Links are in accordance with ITU-R Rec.F387.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 (Earth-to-space) 5.484</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 (Earth-to-space) 5.484</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>Feeder links in the BSS</p>	<p>The band is also available for FSS Planned services (see Appendix 30B).</p> <p>The band can also be used for BSS feeder links (see 5.484).</p>
<p>11.45-11.7 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.484B (Earth-to-space) 5.484</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>11.45-11.7 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.484B (Earth-to-space) 5.484</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>Fixed Links (11 GHz) (10.7 – 11.7 GHz)</p> <p>Ku-band downlink (VSAT/SNG/BSS feeder links)</p> <p>Fixed links - 11 GHz (10.7-11.7 GHz)</p> <p>Fixed-satellite downlinks (PTP/VSAT/SNG),</p> <p>Feeder links in the BSS</p>	<p>This band is used for Fixed links (11 GHz) (10.7-11.7 GHz). The channeling plan for FS Links are in accordance with ITU-R Rec.F387.</p> <p>This band is also used for FSS (downlink) (VSAT/SNG/BSS feeder links).</p> <p>The band can also be used for BSS feeder links (see 5.484).</p>
<p>11.7-12.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>BROADCASTING</p> <p>BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.492</p>	<p>11.7-12.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>BROADCASTING</p> <p>BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.492</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (non-GSO) (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>OB links</p> <p>ENG</p> <p>BSS feeder links</p>	<p>Appendix 30 Plan</p> <p>This band is available for BSS in accordance with Appendix 30 of ITU RR. Refer to Annex B.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.487 5.487A 12.5-12.75 GHz	5.487 5.487A 12.5-12.75 GHz		
FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.484B (Earth-to-space) 5.494 5.495 5.496 12.75-13.25 GHz	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.484B (Earth-to-space) 5.495 12.75-13.25 GHz		
FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.441 MOBILE Space research (deep space) (space-to-Earth)	FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.441 MOBILE Space research (deep space) (space-to-Earth)	Fixed Links (13 GHz) (12.75 – 13.25 GHz)	Appendix 30B Plan Channelling plan for 13 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.497. The band 12.75-13.25 GHz is part of the APP30B Plan (FSS Earth-to-space); refer to Annex B.
13.25-13.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.497 SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.498A 5.499	13.25-13.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.497 SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.498A	Airborne Doppler Radar Doppler navigation aids	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>13.4-13.65 GHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) FIXED SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.499A 5.499B RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH 5.499C 5.499D</p> <p>Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>5.499 5.499E 5.500 5.501 5.501B</p>	<p>13.4-13.65 GHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) FIXED SATELLITE (GSO) (space-to-Earth) 5.499A 5.499B RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH 5.499C 5.499D SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-space)</p> <p>Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space) Space research</p> <p>5.499E 5.501B 5.499 5.499E 5.500 5.501 5.501B</p>	<p>Active spaceborne sensors</p> <p>Relay data from GSO space stations to associated Earth stations</p> <p>Relay data from GSO space stations to associated non-GSO space stations</p> <p>Space research</p>	
<p>13.65-13.75 GHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH 5.501A</p>	<p>13.65-13.75 GHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH 5.501A</p> <p>Space research</p>	<p>FDDA (13.4 – 14 GHz) RADIOLOCATION</p> <p>Active spaceborne sensors</p> <p>Other than active spaceborne sensors</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space)	Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space)		
5.499 5.500 5.501 5.501B	5.501B		
13.75-14 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space) Space research	13.75-14 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space) Space research	Ku-band uplink (VSAT/SNG/FSS feeder links) FDDA (13.4 – 14 GHz) FSS uplinks (PTP/VSAT/SNG) (13.75-14.5 GHz) RADIOLOCATION	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).
5.499 5.500 5.501 5.502 5.503	5.502 5.503		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>14-14.25 GHz</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.484B 5.506 5.506B</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION 5.504 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.504C 5.506A Space research</p> <p>5.504A 5.505</p>	<p>14-14.25 GHz</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.484B 5.506 5.506B NF17</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION 5.504 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.504C 5.506A Space research</p> <p>5.504A</p>	<p>Ku-band uplink (VSAT/SNG/FSS feeder links)</p> <p>FSS uplinks (PTP/VSAT/SNG) (13.75-14.5 GHz)</p> <p>ESVs (14-14.5 GHz)</p> <p>Feeder links in the BSS</p> <p>Not for feeder links in the BSS</p>	<p>Earth Station onboard vessels (ESV) also allowed under FSS; Res. 902 applies.</p> <p>The band 14.0-14.5 GHz may also be used for AES (aircraft-to-space station).</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>14.25-14.3 GHz</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.484B 5.506 5.506B</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION 5.504 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.508A Space research</p> <p>5.504A 5.505 5.508</p>	<p>14.25-14.3 GHz</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.484B 5.506 5.506B NF17</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>RADIONAVIGATION 5.504 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A Space research</p> <p>5.504A 5.508A</p>	<p>Ku-band uplink (VSAT/SNG/FSS feeder links)</p> <p>FSS uplinks (PTP/VSAT/SNG) (13.75-14.5 GHz)</p> <p>ESVs (14 -14.5 GHz)</p> <p>Feeder links in the BSS</p> <p>Not for feeder links in the BSS</p>	<p>Earth Station onboard vessels (ESV) also allowed under FSS; Res. 902 applies.</p> <p>The band 14.0-14.5 GHz may also be used for AES (aircraft-to-space station).</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1643-0 (WRC-15)</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>14.3-14.4 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.484B 5.506 5.506B</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.509A</p> <p>Radionavigation-satellite</p> <p>5.504A</p>	<p>14.3-14.4 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.484B 5.506 5.506B NF17</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.508A 5.509A</p> <p>Radionavigation-satellite</p> <p>5.504A</p>	<p>Ku-band uplink (VSAT/SNG/FSS feeder links)</p> <p>FSS uplinks (PTP/VSAT/SNG) (13.75-14.5 GHz)</p> <p>ESVs (14 -14.5 GHz)</p> <p>Feeder links in the BSS</p> <p>Not for feeder links in the BSS</p>	<p>Earth Station on board vessels (ESV) also allowed under FSS; Res. 902 applies.</p> <p>The band 14.0-14.5 GHz may also be used for AES (aircraft-to-space station).</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1643-0 (WRC-15)</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>14.4-14.47 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.484B 5.506 5.506B</p> <p>5.504A</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.509A</p> <p>Space research (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>14.4-14.47 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.484B 5.506 5.506B NF17</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.508A 5.509A</p> <p>Space research (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.504A</p>	<p>Ku-band uplink (VSAT/SNG/FSS feeder links)</p> <p>FSS uplinks (PTP/VSAT/SNG) (13.75-14.5 GHz)</p> <p>ESVs (14 -14.5 GHz)</p> <p>Feeder links in the BSS</p> <p>Not for feeder links in the BSS</p>	<p>Earth Station onboard vessels (ESV) also allowed under FSS; Res. 902 applies.</p> <p>The band 14.0-14.5 GHz may also be used for AES (aircraft-to-space station).</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1643-0 (WRC-15)</p>
<p>14.47-14.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B</p>	<p>14.47-14.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B NF17</p>	<p>Ku-band uplink (VSAT/SNG/FSS feeder links)</p>	<p>Earth Station onboard vessels (ESV) also allowed under FSS; Res. 902 applies.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>5.504B 5.506A 5.509A</p> <p>Radio astronomy</p> <p>5.149 5.504A</p>	<p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>5.504B 5.506A 5.508A 5.509A</p> <p>Radio astronomy</p> <p>5.149 5.504A</p>	<p>FSS uplinks (PTP/VSAT/SNG) (13.75-14.5 GHz)</p> <p>ESVs (14 -14.5 GHz)</p> <p>Feeder links in the BSS</p> <p>Not for feeder links in the BSS</p>	<p>The band 14.0-14.5 GHz may also be used for AES (aircraft-to-space station).</p>
<p>14.5-14.75 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.509B 5.509C 5.509D 5.509E 5.509F 5.510</p> <p>MOBILE</p> <p>Space research 5.509G</p>	<p>14.5-14.75 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.509B 5.509C 5.509D 5.509E 5.509F 5.510</p> <p>MOBILE</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>Space research 5.509G</p>	<p>Fixed links - 15 GHz (14.5-15.35 GHz)</p> <p>Feeder links in the BSS</p> <p>Relay data to GSO space stations from associated Earth stations</p> <p>Other than relay data to GSO space stations from associated Earth stations</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 15 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.636.</p> <p>The band 14.5-14.8 GHz is part of the APP30A Plan (Feeder Links for BSS) for some SADC countries. Refer to Annex B.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>14.75-14.8 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.510 MOBILE</p> <p>Space research 5.509G</p>	<p>14.75-14.8 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.510 MOBILE</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>Space research 5.509G</p>	<p>Fixed Links (15 GHz) (14.5 – 15.35 GHz) BSS feeder links Fixed links - 15 GHz (14.5-15.35 GHz)</p> <p>Relay data to GSO space stations from associated Earth stations</p> <p>Other than relay data to GSO space stations from associated Earth stations</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 15 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.636.</p> <p>The band 14.5-14.8 GHz is part of the APP30A Plan (Feeder Links for BSS) for some SADC countries. Refer to Annex B.</p>
<p>14.8-15.35 GHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE Space research</p> <p>5.339</p>	<p>14.8-15.2 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 MOBILE Space research</p> <p>5.339</p> <p>15.2-15.35 GHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (passive) Space research Space research (passive)</p> <p>5.339</p>	<p>Fixed Links (15 GHz) (14.5 – 15.35 GHz)</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 15 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.636.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
15.35-15.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.511	15.35-15.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Very long base interferometry Observations Passive sensing	
15.4-15.43 GHz RADIOLOCATION 5.511E AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	15.4-15.43 GHz RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	Radio Altimeters Radars	ICAO: ASDE Annex 10
15.43-15.63 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.511A RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.511C	15.43-15.63 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.511A RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.511C	Feeder links of non-GSO-satellite systems in the MSS Radio Altimeters Radars	ICAO: ASDE Annex 10
15.63-15.7 GHz	15.63-15.7 GHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	Radio Altimeters Radars	ICAO: ASDE Annex 10
15.7-16.6 GHz RADIOLOCATION 5.512 5.513	15.7-16.6 GHz RADIOLOCATION	Government Services	Altimeters / Distance measuring equipment
16.6-17.1 GHz RADIOLOCATION Space research (deep space) (Earth-to-space)	16.6-17.1 GHz RADIOLOCATION Space research (deep space) (Earth-to-space)		
5.512 5.513 17.1-17.2 GHz RADIOLOCATION	17.1-17.2 GHz RADIOLOCATION	WAS / RLAN	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).
5.512 5.513 17.2-17.3 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active)	17.2-17.3 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active)	WAS / RLAN	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.512 5.513 5.513A 17.3-17.7 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.516 (space-to-Earth) 5.516A 5.516B Radiolocation	5.513A 17.3-17.7 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.516 (space-to-Earth) 5.516A 5.516B (non-GSO) (Earth-to-space) Radiolocation	Feeder links of GSO-satellite systems in the BSS [HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)]	The band 17.3-17.7 GHz is part of the APP30A Plan (Feeder Links for BSS) for many SADC countries; refer to Annex B. The band 17.3-17.7 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 applies.
5.514 17.7-18.1 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.517A (Earth-to-space) 5.516 MOBILE	17.7-18.1 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.517A (Earth-to-space) 5.516 (non-GSO) (Earth-to-space) MOBILE	Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz) BSS Feeder Links Feeder links of GSO-satellite systems in the BSS	Channelling plan for 18 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.595 Annex 1. Resolution 169 (WRC-19)
18.1-18.4 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A (Earth-to-space) 5.520	18.1-18.4 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A (Earth-to-space) 5.520	Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz) BSS Feeder Links Feeder links of GSO-satellite systems in the BSS	Channelling plan for 18 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.595 Annex 1. Resolution 169 (WRC-19)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>MOBILE</p> <p>5.519 5.521</p> <p>18.4-18.6 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A</p> <p>MOBILE</p>	<p>MOBILE</p> <p>METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (GSO) (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.519</p> <p>18.4-18.6 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A</p> <p>MOBILE</p>	<p>Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz)</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 18 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.595 Annex 1.</p> <p>Resolution 169 (WRC-19)</p>
<p>18.6-18.8 GHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.517A 5.522B</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Space research (passive)</p> <p>5.522A 5.522C</p>	<p>18.6-18.8 GHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</p> <p>FIXED NF14</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.517A 5.522B</p> <p>(GSO) (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Space research (passive)</p> <p>5.522A 5.522C</p>	<p>Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz)</p> <p>System with orbit apogee greater than 20 000 km</p> <p>Passive Sensing</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 18 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.595 Annex 1</p> <p>Resolution 169 (WRC-19)</p> <p>Resolution 143 (WRC-19)</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>18.8-19.3 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.517A 5.523A MOBILE</p>	<p>18.8-19.3 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.517A 5.523A MOBILE</p>	<p>Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz)</p>	
<p>19.3-19.7 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.517A 5.523B 5.523C 5.523D 5.523E (Earth-to-space) 5.523B 5.523C 5.523D 5.523E MOBILE</p>	<p>19.3-19.6 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.517A 5.523B 5.523C 5.523D 5.523E (Earth-to-space) 5.523B 5.523C 5.523D 5.523E MOBILE</p>	<p>Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz) BSS Feeder Links</p> <p>Feeder links of non-GSO-satellite systems in the MSS</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 18 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.595 Annex 1.</p> <p>Resolution 169 (WRC-19)</p>
	<p>19.6-19.7 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.523C 5.523D 5.523E (Earth-to-space) 5.523C 5.523D 5.523E MOBILE</p>	<p>Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz) BSS Feeder Links</p> <p>Feeder links of non-GSO-satellite systems in the MSS</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 18 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.595 Annex 1.</p> <p>Resolution 169 (WRC-19)</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>19.7-20.1 GHz</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.484B 5.516B 5.527A</p> <p>Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.524</p>	<p>19.7-20.1 GHz</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.484B 5.516B 5.527A</p> <p>Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>GSO/FSS</p> <p>[HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)]</p>	<p>The band 19.7-20.2 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 applies.</p>
<p>20.1-20.2 GHz</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.484B 5.516B 5.527A</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.524 5.525 5.526 5.527 5.528</p> <p>20.2-21.2 GHz</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.524</p>	<p>20.1-20.2 GHz</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.484B 5.516B 5.527A</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.525 5.526 5.527 5.528</p> <p>20.2-21.2 GHz</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>[HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)]</p>	<p>The band 19.7-20.2 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 applies.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>21.2-21.4 GHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</p>	<p>21.2-21.4 GHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14 MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</p>	<p>Passive Sensing Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz) Fixed links - 23 GHz (21.2-23.6 GHz or 22.0-23.6 GHz)</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 23 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.637 Annex 1 or Annex 3.</p>
<p>21.4-22 GHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B</p>	<p>21.4-22 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 MOBILE BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B</p>	<p>Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz) Fixed links - 23 GHz (21.2-23.6 GHz or 22.0-23.6 GHz)</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 23 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.637 Annex 1 or Annex 3. The use of BSS in this band is subject to the provisions of WRC - 15 Resolutions .552, 553 and 555.</p>
<p>5.530A 5.530B 5.530D</p> <p>22-22.21 GHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.149</p>	<p>5.530A 5.530B 5.530D</p> <p>22-22.21 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.149</p>	<p>Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz) Fixed links - 23 GHz (21.2-23.6 GHz or 22.0-23.6 GHz)</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 23 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.637 Annex 1 or Annex 3.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>22.21-22.5 GHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</p> <p>5.149 5.532</p> <p>22.5-22.55 GHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE</p>	<p>22.21-22.5 GHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</p> <p>5.149 5.532</p> <p>22.5-22.55 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 MOBILE</p>	<p>Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz) Fixed links - 23 GHz (21.2-23.6 GHz or 22.0-23.6 GHz) Passive Sensing</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 23 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.637 Annex 1 or Annex 3.</p>
<p>22.55-23.15 GHz</p> <p>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 5.532A</p> <p>5.149</p> <p>23.15-23.55 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p>	<p>22.55-23.15 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 5.532A</p> <p>5.149</p> <p>23.15-23.55 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14</p>	<p>Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz) Fixed links - 23 GHz (21.2-23.6 GHz or 22.0-23.6 GHz)</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 23 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.637 Annex 1 or Annex 3.</p>
<p>22.55-23.15 GHz</p> <p>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 5.532A</p> <p>5.149</p> <p>23.15-23.55 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p>	<p>22.55-23.15 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 5.532A</p> <p>5.149</p> <p>23.15-23.55 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14</p>	<p>Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz) Fixed links – 23 GHz (21.2-23.6 GHz or 22.0-23.6 GHz)</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 23 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.637 Annex 1 or Annex 3.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A MOBILE	INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A MOBILE	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz)	
23.55-23.6 GHz FIXED MOBILE	23.55-23.6 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz) Fixed links - 23 GHz (21.2-23.6 GHz or 22.0-23.6 GHz)	Channelling plan for 23 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.637 Annex 1 or Annex 3.
23.6-24 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	23.6-24 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Passive Sensing	
24-24.05 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	24-24.05 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	Non-specific SRDs (24-24.25 GHz) AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE ISM (24.0-24.25 GHz) SRD applications (24-24.25 GHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015). Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM.1896

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.150	5.150		
<p>24.05-24.25 GHz</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION Amateur Earth exploration-satellite (active)</p>	<p>24.05-24.25 GHz</p> <p>RADIOLOCATION Amateur Earth exploration-satellite (active)</p>	<p>FDDA (24.05 – 24.25 GHz)</p> <p>Non-specific SRDs (24-24.25 GHz)</p>	<p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015).</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015). The band 24.0-24.25 GHz is designated for ISM applications (5.150).</p>
<p>5.150</p> <p>24.25-24.45 GHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.532AB</p>	<p>5.150</p> <p>24.25-24.45 GHz</p> <p>FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.532AB</p>	<p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Temporary fixed links for ENG/OB</p> <p>Resolution 242 (WRC-19) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R</p>
<p>24.45-24.65 GHz</p> <p>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE</p>	<p>24.45-24.65 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 INTER-SATELLITE</p>	<p>Fixed Links (26 GHz) (24.5 – 26.5 GHz) Fixed links - 26 GHz (24.5-26.5 GHz)</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 26 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 1.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.532AB</p>	<p>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.532AB</p>	<p>BFWA (24.5-26.5 GHz) (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Resolution 242 (WRC-19) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R</p>
<p>24.65-24.75 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.532B INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.532AB</p>	<p>24.65-24.75 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.532B INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.532AB</p>	<p>Fixed Links (26 GHz) (24.5 – 26.5 GHz) Fixed links - 26 GHz (24.5-26.5 GHz) BFWA (24.5-26.5 GHz) (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 26 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 1.</p> <p>Resolution 242 (WRC-19) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R</p>
<p>24.75-25.25 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.532B MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.532AB</p>	<p>24.75-25.25 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.532B MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.532AB</p>	<p>Fixed Links (26 GHz) (24.5 – 26.5 GHz) Fixed links - 26 GHz (24.5-26.5 GHz) BFWA (24.5-26.5 GHz) (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 26 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 1.</p> <p>Resolution 242 (WRC-19) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R</p>
<p>25.25-25.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED 5.534A INTER-SATELLITE 5.536</p>	<p>25.25-25.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 INTER-SATELLITE (Earth exploration-satellite applications) 5.536</p>	<p>Fixed Links (26 GHz) (24.5 – 26.5 GHz) BFWA (24.5-26.5 GHz)</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 26 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 1.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>MOBILE 5.338A 5.532AB Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>25.5-27 GHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to Earth) 5.536B FIXED 5.534A INTER-SATELLITE 5.536</p>	<p>INTER-SATELLITE (space research applications) 5.536 INTER-SATELLITE (transmissions of data originating from industrial and medical activities in space)</p> <p>MOBILE 5.338A 5.532AB Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>25.5-27 GHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to Earth) 5.536B FIXED NF14 INTER-SATELLITE (Earth exploration-satellite applications) 5.536 INTER-SATELLITE (space research applications) 5.536 INTER-SATELLITE (transmissions of data originating from industrial and medical activities in space)</p> <p>MOBILE 5.338A 5.532AB SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.536C</p>	<p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p> <p>National Polar-Orbiting Operational Environment Satellite System (NPOESS) Fixed Links (26 GHz) (24.5 – 26.5 GHz) BFWA (24.5-26.5 GHz)</p>	<p>Resolution 242 (WRC-19) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R</p> <p>Channelling plan for 26 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 1.</p> <p>Resolution 242 (WRC-19)</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>5.536A</p> <p>27-27.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.536</p> <p>MOBILE 5.338A 5.532AB</p> <p>27.5-28.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED 5.537A FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.539</p>	<p>Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>5.536A</p> <p>27-27.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE (Earth exploration-satellite applications) 5.536</p> <p>INTER-SATELLITE (space research applications) 5.536</p> <p>INTER-SATELLITE (transmissions of data originating from industrial and medical activities in space)</p> <p>MOBILE 5.338A 5.532AB</p> <p>27.5-27.501 GHz</p> <p>FIXED 5.537A NF14 NF18 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.539 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p> <p>Fixed Links (28 GHz) (27.5 – 29.5 GHz), LMDS (27.5 – 28.35) Base to Subscriber Beacon transmission for up-link power control</p>	<p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R</p> <p>Resolution 242 (WRC-19)</p> <p>LMDS (31.000 – 31.300 MHz) Subscriber to Base Channelling plan for 28 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 2.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
MOBILE	<p>MOBILE</p> <p>5.538 5.540</p> <p>27.501-27.82 GHz</p> <p>FIXED 5.537A NF14 NF18 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517 A 5.539</p> <p>MOBILE Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>[HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)]</p> <p>Fixed Links (28 GHz) (27.5 – 29.5 GHz), LMDS (27.5 – 28.35) Base to Subscriber Beacon transmission for up-link power control)</p> <p>HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)]</p>	<p>The band 27.5-27.82 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 applies.</p> <p>The band 27.5-30 GHz may be used by the FSS for BSS feeder links.</p> <p>Resolution 169 (WRC-19)</p>
	<p>5.538 5.540</p> <p>27.82-28.45 GHz</p> <p>FIXED 5.537A NF14 NF18 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.539</p> <p>MOBILE Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>Fixed Links (28 GHz) (27.5 – 29.5 GHz), LMDS (27.5 – 28.35) Base to Subscriber Beacon transmission for up-link power control)</p> <p>HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)]</p>	<p>LMDS (31.000 – 31.300 MHz) Subscriber to Base Channelling plan for 28 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 2.</p> <p>The band 27.5-27.82 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 applies.</p> <p>The band 27.5-30 GHz may be used by the FSS for BSS feeder links.</p> <p>Resolution 169 (WRC-19)</p>
	<p>5.538 5.540</p> <p>27.82-28.45 GHz</p> <p>FIXED 5.537A NF14 NF18 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.539</p> <p>MOBILE Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>Fixed Links (28 GHz) (27.5 – 29.5 GHz), LMDS (27.5 – 28.35) Base to Subscriber Beacon transmission for up-link power control)</p>	<p>LMDS (31.000 – 31.300 MHz) Subscriber to Base Channelling plan for 28 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 2.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.538 5.540</p>	<p>MOBILE</p> <p>5.538 5.540</p> <p>28.45-28.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED 5.537A NF14 NF18 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517 5.539 MOBILE Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p>		<p>The band 27.5-27.82 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 applies.</p> <p>The band 27.5-30 GHz may be used by the FSS for BSS feeder links.</p>
<p>5.538 5.540</p>	<p>28.5-28.94 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.523A 5.539 MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>Fixed Links (28 GHz) (27.5 – 29.5 GHz), LMDS (27.5 – 28.35) Base to Subscriber Beacon transmission for up-link power control)</p> <p>HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>LMDS (31.000 – 31.300 MHz) Subscriber to Base Channelling plan for 28 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 2.</p> <p>The band 27.5-27.82 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 applies.</p> <p>The band 27.5-30 GHz may be used by the FSS for BSS feeder links.</p>
<p>28.5-29.1 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.523A 5.539 MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541</p>	<p>28.5-28.94 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.523A 5.539 MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>Fixed Links (28 GHz) (27.5 – 29.5 GHz)</p> <p>Transfer of data between stations</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 28 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 2.</p> <p>Resolution 169 (WRC-19)</p> <p>The band 28.45-28.94 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 applies.</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.540</p> <p>29.1-29.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.516B 5.517A 5.523C 5.523E 5.535A 5.539 5.541A</p>	<p>5.540</p> <p>28.94-29.1 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.523A 5.539</p> <p>MOBILE</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541</p> <p>Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>Beacon transmission for up-link power control</p> <p>HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>Transfer of data between stations</p> <p>Beacon transmission for up-link power control</p>	<p>The band 27.5-30 GHz may be used by the FSS for BSS feeder links.</p> <p>Resolution 169 (WRC-19)</p>
<p>5.540</p> <p>29.1-29.46 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 NF18</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.516B 5.517A 5.523C 5.523E 5.535A 5.539 5.541A</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (GSO) (Earth-to-space)</p>	<p>5.540</p> <p>29.1-29.46 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 NF18</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.516B 5.517A 5.523C 5.523E 5.535A 5.539 5.541A</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (GSO) (Earth-to-space)</p>	<p>Fixed Links (28 GHz) (27.5 – 29.5 GHz)</p> <p>Feeder links of non-GSO-satellite systems in the MSS</p>	<p>Resolution 169 (WRC-19)</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541	MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.540	Transfer of data between stations Beacon transmission for up-link power control	
29.5-29.9 GHz 5.540	29.46-29.5 FIXED NF14 NF18 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.516B 5.517A 5.523C 5.523E 5.535A 5.539 5.541A FIXED-SATELLITE (GSO) (Earth-to-space) MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth)	Feeder links of non-GSO-satellite systems in the MSS Transfer of data between stations Beacon transmission for up-link power control HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)]	Resolution 169 (WRC-19)
29.5-29.9 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.484B 5.516B 5.527A 5.539	29.5-29.9 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.484B 5.516B 5.527A 5.539		The band 29.46-30.0 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res. 143 applies.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.540 5.542 29.9-30 GHz	Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.540 29.9-29.95 GHz	Transfer of data between stations Beacon transmission for up-link power control HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)]	
FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.484B 5.516B 5.527A 5.539 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 5.543 Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.484B 5.516B 5.527A 5.539 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 5.543 Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.525 5.526 5.527 5.538 5.540 29.95-29.999 GHz	Transfer of data between stations Beacon transmission for up-link power control HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)]	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
	<p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.484B 5.516B 5.527A 5.539</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 5.543</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-space)</p> <p>Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>Transfer of data between stations</p> <p>Telemetry, tracking and control</p> <p>Beacon transmission for up-link power control</p> <p>HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)</p>	
	<p>5.525 5.526 5.527 5.538 5.540</p> <p>29.999-30 GHz</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.484B 5.516B 5.527A 5.539</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 5.543</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-space)</p>	<p>Beacon transmission for up-link power control</p> <p>Transfer of data between stations</p> <p>Telemetry, tracking and control</p>	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.525 5.526 5.527 5.538 5.540 5.542	5.525 5.526 5.527 5.538 5.540	HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)	
30-31 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.338A MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.542	30-31 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.338A MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth)		
31-31.3 GHz FIXED 5.338A 5.543B MOBILE Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth) Space research 5.544 5.545 5.149	31-31.3 GHz FIXED 5.338A 5.543B NF18 MOBILE Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth) Space research 5.544 5.545 5.149	31.000 – 31.300 GHz (local multipoint distribution services (LMDS) –subscriber to Base station) [FIXED (HAPS)]	Paired with 27.5 – 28.35 GHz (base station to subscriber) Resolution 167 (WRC-19)
31.3-31.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY	31.3-31.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340		
31.5-31.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	31.5-31.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) FIXED 5.546 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.546	Passive Sensing	
5.149 5.546 31.8-32 GHz FIXED 5.547A RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth)	5.149 31.8-32 GHz FIXED 5.547A NF14 RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth)	HDFS (31.8 – 33.4 GHz)	Channelling plan for 32 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.1520 Annex 1. The band 31.8-33.4 GHz is identified for HDFS; Res.75 applies.
5.547 5.547B 5.548 32-32.3 GHz	5.547 5.548 32-32.3 GHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
FIXED 5.547A RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth) 5.547 5.547C 5.548 32.3-33 GHz	FIXED 5.547A NF14 RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth) 5.547 5.548 32.3-33 GHz	HD FS (31.8 – 33.4 GHz)	Channelling plan for 32 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.1520 Annex 1. The band 31.8-33.4 GHz is identified for HD FS; Res.75 applies.
FIXED 5.547A INTER-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION 5.547 5.547D 5.548 33-33.4 GHz	FIXED 5.547A NF14 INTER-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION 5.547 5.548 33-33.4 GHz	HD FS (31.8 – 33.4 GHz)	Channelling plan for 32 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.1520 Annex 1. The band 31.8-33.4 GHz is identified for HD FS; Res.75 applies.
FIXED 5.547A RADIONAVIGATION 5.547 5.547E 33.4-34.2 GHz	FIXED 5.547A NF14 RADIONAVIGATION 5.547 33.4-34.2 GHz	HD FS (31.8 – 33.4 GHz)	Channelling plan for 32 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.1520 Annex 1. The band 31.8-33.4 GHz is identified for HD FS; Res.75 applies.
RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION	Government Services	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.549			
34.2-34.7 GHz	34.2-34.7 GHz		
RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space)	RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space)	Government Services	
5.549			
34.7-35.2 GHz	34.7-35.2 GHz		
RADIOLOCATION Space research 5.550	RADIOLOCATION Space research 5.550	Government Services	
5.549			
35.2-35.5 GHz	35.2-35.5 GHz		
METEOROLOGICAL AIDS RADIOLOCATION	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS RADIOLOCATION	Government Services	
5.549			
35.5-36 GHz	35.5-36 GHz		
METEOROLOGICAL AIDS EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active)	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active)	Government Services	
5.549 5.549A	5.549A		
36-37 GHz	36-37 GHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</p> <p>5.149 5.550A</p> <p>37-37.5 GHz</p>	<p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</p> <p>5.149 5.550A</p> <p>37-37.5 GHz</p>	<p>Government Services</p> <p>Passive Sensing</p>	
<p>FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.550B SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.547</p> <p>37.5-38 GHz</p>	<p>FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.550B SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.547</p> <p>37.5-38 GHz</p>	<p>Fixed Links (38 GHz) (37.0 – 39.5 GHz)</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Resolution 243 (WRC-19)</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R</p>
<p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.550C MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.550B SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.547</p> <p>37.5-38 GHz</p>	<p>FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.550C MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.550B SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.547</p> <p>37.5-38 GHz</p>	<p>Fixed Links (38 GHz) (37.0 – 39.5 GHz)</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>The band 37-40 GHz is identified for HDFS; Res.75 applies.</p> <p>Resolution 770 (WRC-19)</p> <p>Resolution 243 (WRC-19) Channelling plan for 38 GHz band in accordance with ITU Rec. F.749 Annex 1.</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>38-39.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED 5.550D</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.550C</p> <p>MOBILE 5.550B</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.547</p>	<p>5.547</p> <p>38-39.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED 5.550D NF14</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.550C</p> <p>MOBILE 5.550B</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>Fixed Links (38 GHz) (37.0 – 39.5 GHz)</p> <p>[FIXED (HAPS)]</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Channelling plan for 38 GHz band in accordance with ITU Rec. F.749 Annex 1.</p> <p>The band 37-40 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.75 applies.</p> <p>Resolution 770 (WRC-19)</p> <p>Resolution 243 (WRC-19)</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R</p>
<p>39.5-40 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.550C</p> <p>MOBILE 5.550B</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>5.547</p> <p>39.5-40 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.550C</p> <p>MOBILE 5.550B</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Resolution 770 (WRC-19)</p> <p>Resolution 243 (WRC-19)</p> <p>The band 37-40 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.75 applies.</p> <p>The band 39.5-40 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 applies.</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.547 5.550E</p> <p>40-40.5 GHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.550C</p> <p>MOBILE 5.550B</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.550E</p> <p>40.5-41 GHz</p> <p>FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.550C</p> <p>BROADCASTING</p> <p>BROADCASTING-SATELLITE</p> <p>LAND MOBILE 5.550B</p> <p>Mobile</p> <p>Aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>5.547 5.550E</p> <p>40-40.5 GHz</p> <p>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) FIXED</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.550C</p> <p>MOBILE 5.550B</p> <p>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space)</p> <p>Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.550E</p> <p>40.5-41 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14</p> <p>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.550C</p> <p>BROADCASTING</p> <p>BROADCASTING-SATELLITE</p> <p>LAND MOBILE 5.550B</p> <p>Mobile</p> <p>Aeronautical mobile</p>	<p>Government Services</p> <p>HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>The band 40-40.5 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 applies.</p> <p>Resolution 770 (WRC-19)</p> <p>Resolution 243 (WRC-19)</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated reviewed within the ITU-R</p> <p>Resolution 770 (WRC-19) BFWA or MWS (40.5-43.5 GHz). The band 40.5-43.5 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res. 75 applies. Resolution 243 (WRC-19)</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>Maritime mobile</p> <p>5.547</p> <p>41-42.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.550C BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE Mobile</p> <p>LAND MOBILE 5.550B</p> <p>Aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Maritime mobile</p>	<p>Maritime mobile</p> <p>5.547</p> <p>41-42.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.550C BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE</p> <p>LAND MOBILE 5.550B</p> <p>Aeronautical mobile</p> <p>Maritime mobile</p>	<p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R</p>
<p>5.547 5.551F 5.551H 5.551I</p> <p>42.5-43.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.550B RADIO ASTRONOMY</p>	<p>5.547 5.551F-5.551H 5.551I</p> <p>42.5-43.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.550B RADIO ASTRONOMY</p>	<p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p> <p>Government Services (43.5-45.5 GHz)</p>	<p>Resolution 143 (WRC-19) Resolution 770 (WRC-19) BFWA or MWS (40.5-43.5 GHz). The band 40.5-43.5 GHz is identified for HD/FS; Res.75 applies.</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R</p>
<p>5.547 5.551F 5.551H 5.551I</p> <p>42.5-43.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.550B RADIO ASTRONOMY</p>	<p>5.547 5.551F-5.551H 5.551I</p> <p>42.5-43.5 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.550B RADIO ASTRONOMY</p>	<p>Government Services (43.5-45.5 GHz)</p>	<p>BFWA or MWS (40.5-43.5 GHz). The band 40.5-43.5 GHz is identified for HD/FS; Res.75 applies. Resolution 243 (WRC-19)</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.149 5.547 5.551H	5.149 5.547 5.551H	(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R
43.5-47 GHz MOBILE 5.553 5.553A MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE	43.5-45.5 GHz MOBILE 5.553 5.553A MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.554		Resolution 244 (WRC-19)
5.554 47-47.2 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	45.5-47 GHz MOBILE 5.553 5.553A MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.554 47-47.2 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	Resolution 244 (WRC-19) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R
47.2-47.5 GHz	47.2-47.5 GHz	Amateur Amateur satellite	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 MOBILE 5.553B 5.552A	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 MOBILE 5.553B 5.552A	[FIXED (HAPS)] (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	Resolution 770 (WRC-19) Resolution 243 (WRC-19) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R
47.5-47.9 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A MOBILE 5.553B	47.5-47.9 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 (GSO) (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A MOBILE 5.553B	The band 47.5-47.9 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 applies. HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth) (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	Resolution 770 (WRC-19) Resolution 243 (WRC-19) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R
47.9-48.2 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 MOBILE 5.553B	47.9-48.2 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 MOBILE 5.553B	[FIXED (HAPS)] (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	Resolution 770 (WRC-19) Resolution 243 (WRC-19) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.552A</p> <p>48.2-48.54 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A 5.555B MOBILE</p>	<p>5.552A</p> <p>48.2-48.54 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 (GSO) (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A 5.555B MOBILE</p>	<p>HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>The band 48.2-48.54 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 applies. Resolution 770 (WRC-19)</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R</p>
<p>48.54-49.44 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 MOBILE</p>	<p>48.54-48.94 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 MOBILE</p> <p>5.149 5.340 5.555</p> <p>48.94-49.04 GHz</p>		<p>Resolution 770 (WRC-19)</p>
	<p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY</p> <p>5.149 5.340 5.555 49.04-49.44 GHz</p>		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.149 5.340 5.555 49.44-50.2 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.516B 5.552 (space-to-Earth) 5.554A 5.555B MOBILE	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 5.552 (GSO) (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A 5.555B MOBILE		Resolution 770 (WRC-19)
50.2-50.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 50.4-51.4 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 MOBILE	50.2-50.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 50.4-51.4 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 MOBILE	HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS (space-to-Earth)]	Resolution 770 (WRC-19) The band 49.44-50.2 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 applies.
50.2-50.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 50.4-51.4 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 MOBILE	50.2-50.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 50.4-51.4 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 MOBILE		Resolution 770 (WRC-19)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space)	Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space)		
51.4-52.4 GHz	51.4-52.4 GHz		The band 51.4-52.6 GHz is identified for HDPS; Res.75 applies.
FIXED 5.338A	FIXED 5.338A		
FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.555C	FIXED-SATELLITE (GSO) (Earth-to-space) 5.555C		
MOBILE	MOBILE		
5.338A 5.547 5.556	5.547 5.556		
52.4-52.6 GHz	52.4-52.6 GHz		
FIXED 5.338A	FIXED 5.338A		
MOBILE	MOBILE		
5.547 5.556	5.547 5.556		
52.6-54.25 GHz	52.6-54.25 GHz		
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz)	
5.340 5.556	5.340 5.556		
54.25-55.78 GHz	54.25-55.78 GHz		
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) 5.556A		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>5.556B</p> <p>55.78-56.9 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED 5.557A INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A MOBILE 5.558 SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</p>	<p>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</p> <p>55.78-56.9 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED 5.557A NF14 INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) 5.556A MOBILE 5.558 SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</p> <p>5.547</p>	<p>Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz)</p> <p>Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz)</p>	<p>The band 55.78-59 GHz is identified for HD/FS; Res.75 applies.</p>
<p>5.547 5.557</p> <p>56.9-57 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.558A</p> <p>MOBILE 5.558 SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</p> <p>5.547 5.557</p> <p>57-58.2 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A</p>	<p>56.9-57 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14 5.558A INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) INTER-SATELLITE (non-GSO)</p> <p>MOBILE 5.558 SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</p> <p>5.547</p> <p>57-58.2 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14 INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) 5.556A</p>	<p>Transmission from HEO to LEO</p> <p>Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz)</p>	<p>The band 55.78-59 GHz is identified for HD/FS; Res.75 applies.</p> <p>The band 55.78-59 GHz is identified for HD/FS; Res.75 applies.</p> <p>The band 55.78-59 GHz is identified for HD/FS; Res.75 applies. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments,</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
MOBILE 5.558 SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547 5.557	MOBILE 5.558 SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz)	(Government Gazette Number 40436, 22 November 2016).
58.2-59 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547 5.556	58.2-59 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14 MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547 5.556		The band 55.78-59 GHz is identified for HDFS; Res. 75 applies. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments, (Government Gazette Number 40436, 22 November 2016).
59-59.3 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A MOBILE 5.558 RADIOLOCATION 5.559 SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	59-59.3 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) 5.556A MOBILE 5.558 RADIOLOCATION 5.559 SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments, (Government Gazette Number 40436, 22 November 2016)
59.3-64 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558	59.3-64 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558	Government Services	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments (Government Gazette Number 40436, 22 November 2016)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
RADIOLOCATION 5.559 5.138	RADIOLOCATION 5.559 5.138		The band 61-61.5 GHz is designated for ISM applications (5.138). The band 59 - 61 GHz reserved for government use. Common international SRD band; see ITU-R RecSM. 1896
64-65 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.547 5.556	64-65 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.547 5.556		The band 64-66 GHz is identified for HDFS; Res.75 applies. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments (Government Gazette Number 40436, 22 November 2016.
65-66 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH 5.547	65-66 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH 5.547		The band 64-66 GHz is identified for HDFS; Res.75 applies. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments (Government Gazette Number 40436, 22 November 2016
66-71 GHz	66-71 GHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.553-5.558 5.559AA MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE</p> <p>5.554</p>	<p>INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.553-5.558 5.559AA MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE</p> <p>5.554</p>	<p>(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))</p>	<p>Resolution 241 (WRC-19)</p> <p>Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated revised within the ITU-R</p>
<p>71-74 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>71-74 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>Fixed Links (80 GHz) (71 – 76 GHz) Government use Fixed links (71-76 GHz)</p>	<p>Paired with 81 – 86 GHz.</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments (Government Gazette Number 40436, 22 November 2016)</p>
<p>74-76 GHz</p> <p>FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE Space research (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.561</p>	<p>74-76 GHz</p> <p>FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE Space research (space-to-Earth)</p> <p>5.561</p>	<p>Fixed Links (80 GHz) (71 – 76 GHz)</p>	<p>Paired with 81 – 86 GHz.</p> <p>Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments (Government Gazette Number 40436, 22 November 2016)</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
76-77.5 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149	76-77.5 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149	RTTT (76 – 77 GHz) SRD - Road Transport and Traffic Telematics Radar (76 – 77 GHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015). Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM.1896 and Rec. M.1452
77.5-78 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE RADIOLOCATION 5.59B Radio astronomy Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149	77.5-78 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE RADIOLOCATION 5.59B Radio astronomy Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149	Short-range radars from ground-based applications, including automotive radars	
78-79 GHz RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite Radio astronomy Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149 5.560	78-79 GHz RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite Radio astronomy Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149 5.560		
79-81 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY	79-81 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
<p>RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149</p>	<p>RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149</p>		
<p>81-84 GHz FIXED 5.338A FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIO ASTRONOMY Space research (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>81-81.5 GHz FIXED 5.338A NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIO ASTRONOMY Amateur Amateur-satellite Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149 5.561A</p>	<p>Fixed Links (80 GHz) (81 –86 GHz)</p>	<p>Paired with 71 – 76 GHz. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments (Government Gazette Number 40436, 22 November 2016)</p>
	<p>81.5-84 GHz FIXED 5.338A NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIO ASTRONOMY Space research (space-to-Earth)</p>	<p>Fixed Links (80 GHz) (81 –86 GHz)</p>	<p>Paired with 71 – 76 GHz. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments (Government Gazette Number 40436, 22 November 2016)</p>

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.149 5.561A	5.149 5.561A		
84-86 GHz FIXED 5.338A FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.561B MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY	84-86 GHz FIXED 5.338A NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.561B MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY	Fixed Links (80 GHz) (81 –86 GHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments (Government Gazette Number 40436, 22 November 2016)
5.149	5.149		
86-92 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	86-92 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)		
5.340	5.340		
92-94 GHz FIXED 5.338A MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION	92-94 GHz FIXED 5.338A NF14 MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION		
5.149	5.149		
94-94.1 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION	94-94.1 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION	Spaceborne cloud radars Short Range Radar. Cloud profile radar.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
SPACE RESEARCH (active) Radio astronomy 5.562 5.562A	SPACE RESEARCH (active) Radio astronomy 5.562 5.562A	Spaceborne cloud radars	
94.1-95 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149	94.1-95 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149	Short Range Radar	
95-100 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION RADIO NAVIGATION RADIO NAVIGATION- SATELLITE 5.149 5.554	95-100 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION RADIO NAVIGATION RADIO NAVIGATION- SATELLITE 5.149 5.554		
100-102 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	100-102 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	Passive sensing	
102-105 GHz	102-105 GHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.341	FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.341		
105-109.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.341	105-109.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.341	Space-based radio astronomy	
109.5-111.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	109.5-111.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	Passive Sensing	
111.8-114.25 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B	111.8-114.25 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B	Space-based radio astronomy	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.149 5.341	5.149 5.341		
114.25-116 GHz	114.25-116 GHz		
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)		
5.340 5.341	5.340 5.341		
116-119.98 GHz	116-119.98 GHz		
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562C SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) 5.562C SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive Sensing	
5.341	5.341		
119.98-122.25 GHz	119.98-122.25 GHz		
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562C SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562C SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive Sensing (114.25 – 122.25 GHz)	
5.138 5.341	5.138 5.341		
122.25-123 GHz	122.25-123 GHz		
FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 Amateur	FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 Amateur		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.138	5.138		
123-130 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE Radio astronomy 5.562D 5.149 5.554	123-130 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE Radio astronomy 5.562D 5.149 5.554		
130-134 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.562E FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 RADIO ASTRONOMY	130-133.5 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.562A		
	133.5-134 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.562E FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 RADIO ASTRONOMY		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.149 5.562A 134-136 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE Radio astronomy	5.149 5.562A 134-136 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE Radio astronomy		
136-141 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.149 141-148.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149	136-141 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.149 141-148.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149		
148.5-151.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)	148.5-151.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)	Passive Sensing	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340		
151.5-155.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149	151.5-155.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149		
155.5-158.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.562F 5.562G	155.5-158.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.562F 5.562G	Passive Sensing	
158.5-164 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to- Earth) MOBILE	158.5-164 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to- Earth) MOBILE		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)		
164-167 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	164-167 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Passive Sensing	
167-174.5 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 5.149 5.562D	167-174.5 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 5.149 5.562D		
174.5-174.8 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558	174.5-174.8 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558		
174.8-182 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562H SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	174.8-182 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) 5.562H	Passive sensing (174.8 – 191.8 GHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
182-185 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 182-185 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Passive sensing (174.8 – 191.8 GHz)	
185-190 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562H SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	185-190 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) 5.562H SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive sensing (174.8 – 191.8 GHz)	
190-191.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	190-191.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Passive sensing (174.8 – 191.8 GHz)	
191.8-200 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION	191.8-200 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.149 5.341 5.554 200-209 GHz	RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.149 5.341 5.554 200-209GHz		
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341 5.563A 209-217 GHz	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341 5.563A 209-217 GHz	Passive sensing.	
FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.341 217-226 GHz	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.341 217-226 GHz		
FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.341	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.341	Space-based radio astronomy	

CONTINUES ON PAGE 642 OF BOOK 6

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 673

9

July
Julie

2021

No. 44822

PART 6 OF 7

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845



9 771682 584003



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
226-231.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	226-231.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Passive Sensing (226 – 232 GHz)	
231.5-232 GHz FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation	231.5-232 GHz FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation		
232-235 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE Radiolocation	232-235 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE Radiolocation		
235-238 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	235-237.9 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.563A 5.563B 237.9-238 GHz	Passive Sensing	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
5.563A 5.563B 238-240 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (active) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.563A 5.563B 238-240 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE		
240-241 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION	240-241 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION		
241-248 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur	241-248 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
Amateur-satellite 5.138 5.149	Amateur-satellite 5.138 5.149		
248-250 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE Radio astronomy	248-250 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE Radio astronomy		
5.149 250-252 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	5.149 250-252 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive Sensing	
5.340 5.563A 252-265 GHz FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	5.340 5.563A 252-265 GHz FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)		
RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIONAVIGATION- RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.149 5.554 265-275 GHz	RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIONAVIGATION- RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.149 5.554 265-275 GHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments
FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.563A	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.563A		
275-3 000 GHz (Not allocated) 5.565 5.564A 5.565	275-1 000 GHz (Not allocated) 5.565 5.564A	Radio astronomy service Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) Space research (passive)	
1 000-3 000 GHz (Not allocated) 5.565 5.564A	1 000-3 000 GHz (Not allocated) 5.565 5.564A		Assignments may be considered for Amateur services on a secondary basis above 1000 GHz

5 RADIO ASTRONOMY

The Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act, 2007 (Act No. 21 of 2007) (AGAA) provides for the Minister responsible for Science and Technology to declare any area or part of an area in the Province of the Northern Cape (except Sol Plaatjie Municipal area) as an astronomy advantage area (AAA). AAA's must be protected, amongst others, from harmful radio frequency interference, which may be caused by radio communication services. The Square Kilometre Array (SKA) will be built in the Northern Cape Province. The SKA location, frequencies bands to be protected, protection levels, coordination procedures, etc. are prescribed through regulations. The band 100 MHz to 25.5 GHz are earmarked for the SKA.

Radiocommunications with transmitters located within the AAA's, which operate within the radio frequency range/s identified for radio astronomy purposes will be subjected to the provisions of the AGAA. All transmitters located, or to be located, within the AAA's will be subject to authorisation according to the prescribed processes. Where authorisation has been granted in accordance with the prescribed procedures, a prospective licensee is still required to submit a spectrum application form for consideration by ICASA.

Where a licensee is required to move its electronic communications facility or migrate to an alternative radio frequency band, ICASA will consult and agree with the licensee regarding the reasonable period within which the licensee must cease to operate its electronic communications facility and migrate to an alternative band.

6 NATIONAL FOOTNOTES TO THE TABLE OF FREQUENCY ALLOCATIONS

NF0 (5350 - 5450 KHz)

The band 5350 – 5450KHz and the channel 5290KHz is allocated on secondary basis to radio amateurs under the Article 4.4 of the ITU Radio Regulations.

NF1 (29.7 - 30 MHz)

This portion of the spectrum is allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis for use during disaster exercises and emergency situations. This is in addition to the existing exclusive amateur band 28 - 29.7 MHz, which retains its primary status. The additional spectrum is used for single frequency mobile applications.

NF2 (70 - 70.3 MHz)

This sub-band is allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis in order to undertake experimental work on propagation. The channels 70.025 – 70.150 MHz are used for civil defence purposes.

NF3 (148 - 150.05 MHz)

This frequency band was allocated internationally at WARC-92 for the mobile satellite service (MSS) in the Earth-to-space direction. The space-to-Earth link is provided at either 137 – 138 MHz or 400.15 - 401 MHz, depending on the satellite system.

NF4 (161.875 - 173.875 MHz)

The frequency band is used for sonobouy in the maritime service. Assignments were previously not allowed within a distance of 200 km from the coast. It is generally agreed that there is scope for increased sharing even near the coast. Proper care will be taken in making assignments near the coast in this frequency band and frequency coordination is to be performed with existing services on case by case basis.

NF5 (173.7 – 175.1 MHz)

This frequency band may be used for wireless microphones for services ancillary to Broadcasting (SAB) and services ancillary to programme (SAP) making. Use of wireless microphones must be co-ordinated and licensed.

NF6 (336 - 366 MHz)

The frequency band 336 – 346 MHz, paired with the frequency band 356 – 366 MHz, is allocated to fixed services on a primary basis and is applicable for use by Fixed Wireless Access (FWA) systems. Within this frequency band, the sub-band 337 – 344 MHz paired with 357 – 364 MHz is to be used for WAS whereas the sub-band 344 – 346 MHz paired with 364 – 366 MHz is to be used for alarm monitoring and tracking services using DSSS. The band is also considered for use by the Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) including Remotely Piloted Aircraft System (RPAS) within the sub band 336-346 paired with 356-366 MHz. This spectrum is potentially very useful for providing electronic communications services, in particular in rural areas considering its excellent propagation conditions.

NF7 (380 – 399.9 MHz)

The frequency band 380 –399.9 MHz is allocated through ITU Resolution 646 (Rev.WRC-15) to Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) applications in line with ITU-R M.2015.

NF8 (430 - 440 MHz)

This frequency band is allocated to the amateur service in South Africa in line with ITU Region 1. The sub-band 433.05 - 434.79 MHz, however, is also designated as an ISM band in Region 1, subject to the special authorisation of the administration concerned (see RR 5.138). Furthermore, the sub-band 433.05 - 434.79 MHz can be used for non-specific short range devices on an unlicensed basis in accordance with the prescribed Regulations. The consequence of this is that the amateur service may not claim protection from (in-band) emissions from ISM equipment operating in the band, nor can ISM equipment and low power devices claim protection from amateur users operating in the band.

NF8A**NF9 (IMT Frequency Bands - Terrestrial)**

The table below list all possible IMT frequency bands identified by the ITU, relevant ITU Radio Regulation footnote as well as the applicable ITU-R channel plan.

Band	Frequency band		RR FN	Channel Plan	WRC Resolution/s
450 MHz	450 – 470 MHz		5.286A A	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6	224 (Rev. WRC-15)
700 MHz	694 – 790 MHz		5.312A and 5.317A	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6	224 (Rev.WRC-15) and 760 (WRC-15)
800 MHz	790 — 862 MHz		5.316B and 5.317A	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 (A3)	224 (Rev. WRC-15) and 749 (Rev. WRC-15)
900 MHz	880 – 915 MHz // 925 – 960 MHz		5.317A	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 (A2)	224 (Rev. WRC-15) and 749 (Rev. WRC-15)
1500 MHz	1 427-1 518 MHz		5.341A, 5.346, and 5.346A	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 ¹²	223 (Rev. WRC-15), 750 (Rev. WRC-15), and 761 (WRC-15)
1800 MHz	1710 – 1785 MHz // 1805 – 1880 MHz		5.384A	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 (B2)	223 (Rev. WRC-15)

¹² Channelling arrangement for 1 427-1 518 MHz is under study at the ITU-R Working Party 5D

ITU Footnotes

1900 MHz	1900 – 1920MHz		5.388	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 (B4)	Resolution 212 (Rev.WRC-15)
2100 MHz	1920 – 1980 MHz // 2110 – 2170 MHz		5.388	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 (B1)	212 (Rev. WRC-07) and 223 (Rev. WRC-12)
2100 MHz (TDD)	1900 – 1920 MHz, 2010 – 2025 MHz		5.388	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 (B1)	212 (Rev. WRC-07) and 223 (Rev. WRC-12)
2300 MHz	2300 – 2400 MHz		5.384A	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 (E1)	223 (Rev. WRC-12)
2600 MHz	2500 – 2690 MHz		5.384A	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 (C1)	223 (Rev. WRC-12)
3500 MHz	3300 – 3400 MHz		5.429B	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 ¹³	223 (Rev. WRC-15),
3.5 GHz	3400 – 3600 MHz		5.430A	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 (F1)	NA

NF10 (876 - 880 // 921 - 925 MHz)

This frequency band is used by GSM-R systems.

NF11 (915 - 921 MHz) – Suppressed**NF12 (1452 - 1492 MHz) – Suppressed****NF13 (1980 – 2010 MHz paired with 2170 – 2200 MHz)**

These frequency bands are allocated, amongst others, to both the mobile and mobile-satellite services and are also earmarked for the satellite component of IMT. Further, the implementation of IMT in the bands 1885-2025 MHz and 2110-2200 MHz is under study within ITU-R in accordance with Resolution **212 (Rev. WRC-15)**,

NF14 (Channel arrangements for Fixed Services Systems)

The table below list the main fixed services frequency bands and the applicable ITU-R Recommendation specifying the applicable frequency channel arrangement. Different channel spacing for each frequency band will allowed in accordance with the relevant ITU-R Recommendation. Sub-division of channels will also be allowed to cater for smaller bandwidth

¹³ Channelling arrangement for 3300 – 3400 MHz is under study at the ITU-R Working Party 5D

ITU Footnotes

systems. Hop distances will be determined, amongst others, by propagation conditions. Sharing with services other than fixed services is indicated in the comments column.

Band	Band limits	Channel Plan	Comments
1-2GHz	1350 - 1375 MHz // 1492 – 1517 MHz 1375 – 1400 MHz // 1427 – 1452 MHz	ITU-R F.1242	
2 GHz	2025-2110 MHz // 2200-2285 MHz	ITU-R F.1098	
4 GHz	3600 – 4200 MHz	ITU-R F.635, Annex 1	Shared with FSS (downlink) (Note 1)
4.8 GHz	4400 – 5000 MHz	ITU-R F.1099, Annex 1	Government Services
Lower 6 GHz	5925 – 6425 MHz	ITU-R F.383	Shared with FSS (uplink) (Note 2)
Upper 6 GHz	6425 – 7110 MHz	ITU-R F.384	Shared with FSS (Note 3)
7 GHz (L7 + U7)	7110 – 7750 MHz	ITU-R F.385, Annex 3	
Lower 8 GHz	7725 – 8275 MHz	ITU-R F.386, Annex 6	
Upper 8 GHz	8275 – 8500 MHz	ITU-R F.386, Annex 1	
10.5 GHz	10.15-10.3 GHz// 10.5-10.65 GHz	ITU-R F.1568, Annex 1	
11 GHz	10.7 – 11.7 GHz	ITU-R F.387	Shared with FSS (Note 4)
13 GHz	12.75 – 13.25 GHz	ITU-R F.497	
15 GHz	14.5 – 15.35 GHz	ITU-R F.636	
18 GHz	17.7 – 19.7 GHz	ITU-R F.595, Annex 1	
23 GHz	21.2-23.6 GHz or	ITU-R F.637, Annex 1	Shared with BSS (Note 5)
26 GHz	24.5 – 26.5 GHz	ITU-R F.748, Annex 1	Shared with EESS (Note 6)

ITU Footnotes

28 GHz	27.5 – 29.5 GHz	ITU-R F.748-4, Annex 2	
32 GHz	31.8 – 33.4 GHz	ITU-R F.1520, Annex 1	
38 GHz	37.0 – 39.5 GHz	ITU-R F.749 Annex 1	
42 GHz	40.5 – 43.5 GHz	ITU-R F. 2005	
57 GHz	55.78 – 59 GHz	ITU-R F 1497	
80 GHz	71 – 76 GHz // 81 – 86 GHz	ITU-R F.2006	(Note 7)
94 GHz	92 – 94 GHz 94.1 – 95 GHz	ITU –R F. 2004	

Note 1: The band 3600 – 4200 MHz is used on a national basis for high capacity, core network telecommunication services under the fixed service using (for fixed services links generally over long hop lengths. The band 3625 – 4200 MHz, part of the C-band, is used extensively for FSS (space-to-Earth) applications. This band is shared between FS and FSS.

Note 2: In addition to deployment of fixed services links under the fixed services, the band 5850 – 6425 MHz, part of the C-band, is also used for FSS (Earth-to-space) applications on a shared basis with FS. The C-band is also used for satellite news gathering (SNG) operations, which will require frequency co-ordination with fixed links on a case-by-case basis. Users are encouraged to, as far as possible, use the Ku-band for SNG operations in South Africa in order to avoid the need for frequency coordination and the interference problems associated with C-band SNG operations. The band 5850 – 5926 MHz may also be used for temporary deployment for ENG and OB links under the mobile and fixed services respectively on a strictly coordinated basis.

Note 3: This band is used on a national basis for fixed services links under the fixed service. Fixed links are shared with NGSO MSS (space-to-Earth) feeder links and geo-stationary satellite orbit (GSO) FSS (Earth-to-space) systems on a strictly controlled and co-ordinated basis.

Note 4: This band is used on a national basis for fixed services links under the fixed service. The bands 10.95 – 11.2 GHz and 11.45 – 11.7 GHz are also shared with FSS (space-to-Earth) systems (typically VSAT/SNG and PTP links). The sub-bands 10.95 – 11.2 GHz and 11.45 – 11.7 GHz is also used DTH satellite broadcasting services on a secondary basis to the FS and FSS services.

Note 5: In addition to the fixed services, the band 21.2 – 23 GHz is also allocated to the BSS on a co-primary basis. In accordance with 5.530A, all fixed links must comply to the prescribed pfd limits at national borders, unless otherwise agreed with the administration concerned. In line with 5.530B, the band 21.2 – 23 GHz will not be used for mobile services in South Africa and fixed service deployments will be restricted to for fixed services links.

Note 6: An unmanned receive only earth station, forming part of the National Polar-Orbiting Operational Environmental Satellite System (NPOESS) is located in South Africa, and this system operates within the frequency band 25.5 to 27 GHz in the Earth Exploration Satellite (space-to-earth) service.

Note 7: The frequency bands 71 – 76 GHz paired with 81 – 86 GHz are allocated to the fixed services and is earmarked for very high capacity Broadband Fixed Wireless Systems over very short hop lengths. Radio frequency channel arrangements for fixed service systems

operating in the bands 71-76 GHz and 81-86 GHz are according to the Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).

NF15 (4400 – 5000 MHz)

The frequency band 4400 – 5000 MHz is allocated to electronic news gathering (ENG) and outside broadcasting (OB) services under the mobile and fixed services respectively, and is shared with Government Services.

NF16 (5725 – 5850 MHz)

The band 5725 – 5875 MHz is designated as an ISM band through ITU-R footnote 5.150. In addition to ISM applications, the band 5725 – 5850 MHz is also available for fixed links on a license-exempt basis, provided adherence to the provisions indicated below. Type Approval of these systems is mandatory. See also Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).

(for additional requirements in using this band.

Frequency Range	Maximum Power	Modulation	Restrictions
5.725 – 5.850 GHz	1 watt peak e.i.r.p	Any modulation	No other restriction other than those related to the maximum power and the modulation scheme.
5.725 – 5.850 GHz	4 watt peak e.i.r.p	Frequency hopping or digital modulation only	No other restriction other than those related to the maximum power and the modulation scheme.
5.725 – 5.850 GHz	200 watt peak e.i.r.p with a max 1 watt peak transmitter power	Digital modulation only	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Fixed Radio Link devices only - Peak power spectral density must not exceed 17dBm /MHz

The Authority reserves the right to require users to change the frequency, reduce the power, or cease operations, where harmful interference is caused.

NF17 (14.0 – 14.5 GHz)

The frequency band 14.0 – 14.5 GHz, part of the Ku-band is used extensively for FSS (Earth-to-space) applications (VSAT/SNG/PTP links).

NF18 (27.5 – 28.35 GHz)

The frequency bands 27.5 – 28.35 GHz (base station to subscriber) and 31.000 – 31.300 MHz (subscriber to base station) are allocated to broadband service - local multipoint distribution services (LMDS) under the fixed service using a PTMP topology.

7 ITU RADIO REGULATIONS FOOTNOTES

The ITU Radio Regulations footnote listed are those that are applicable to Region 1.

5.5 Administrations authorising the use of frequencies below 8.3 kHz shall ensure that no harmful interference is caused thereby to the services to which the bands above 8.3 kHz are allocated.

5.54 Administrations conducting scientific research using frequencies below 8.3 kHz are urged to advise other administrations that may be concerned in order that such research may be afforded all practicable protection from harmful interference.

5.54A Use of the 8.3-11.3 kHz frequency band by stations in the meteorological aids service is limited to passive use only. In the band 9-11.3 kHz, meteorological aids stations shall not claim protection from stations of the radionavigation service submitted for notification to the Bureau prior to 1 January 2013. For sharing between stations of the meteorological aids service and stations in the radionavigation service submitted for notification after this date, the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R RS.1881 should be applied.

5.54B *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan and Tunisia, the frequency band 8.3-9 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation, fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)

5.54C *Additional allocation:* in China, the frequency band 8.3-9 kHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation and maritime mobile services on a primary basis.

5.55 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 14-17 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-15)

5.56 The stations of services to which the bands 14-19.95 kHz and 20.05-70 kHz and in Region 1 also the bands 72-84 kHz and 86-90 kHz are allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals. Such stations shall be afforded protection from harmful interference. In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the frequencies 25 kHz and 50 kHz will be used for this purpose under the same conditions. (WRC-12)

5.57 The use of the bands 14-19.95 kHz, 20.05-70 kHz and 70-90 kHz (72-84 kHz and 86-90 kHz in Region 1) by the maritime mobile service is limited to coast radiotelegraph stations (A1A and F1B only). Exceptionally, the use of class J2B or J7B emissions is authorized subject to the necessary bandwidth not exceeding that normally used for class A1A or F1B emissions in the band concerned.

5.58 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the band 67-70 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

5.59 *Different category of service:* in Bangladesh and Pakistan, the allocation of the bands 70-72 kHz and 84-86 kHz to the fixed and maritime mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-2000)

5.60 In the bands 70-90 kHz (70-86 kHz in Region 1) and 110-130 kHz (112-130 kHz in Region 1), pulsed radionavigation systems may be used on condition that they do not cause harmful interference to other services to which these bands are allocated.

5.61 In Region 2, the establishment and operation of stations in the maritime radionavigation service in the bands 70-90 kHz and 110-130 kHz shall be subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with administrations whose services, operating in accordance with the Table, may be affected. However, stations of the fixed, maritime mobile and radiolocation services shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the maritime radionavigation service established under such agreements.

5.62 Administrations which operate stations in the radionavigation service in the band 90-110 kHz are urged to coordinate technical and operating characteristics in such a way as to avoid harmful interference to the services provided by these stations.

5.63 SUP (WRC-97)

5.64 Only classes A1A or F1B, A2C, A3C, F1C or F3C emissions are authorized for stations of the fixed service in the bands allocated to this service between 90 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1) and for stations of the maritime mobile service in the bands allocated to this service between 110 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1). Exceptionally, class J2B or J7B emissions are also authorized in the bands between 110 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1) for stations of the maritime mobile service.

5.65 Different category of service: in Bangladesh, the allocation of the bands 112-117.6 kHz and 126-129 kHz to the fixed and maritime mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-2000)

5.66 *Different category of service:* in Germany, the allocation of the band 115-117.6 kHz to the fixed and maritime mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33) and to the radionavigation service on a secondary basis (see No. 5.32).

5.67 *Additional allocation:* in Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 130-148.5 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a secondary basis. Within and between these countries this service shall have an equal right to operate. (WRC-19)

5.67A Stations in the amateur service using frequencies in the band 135.7-137.8 kHz shall not exceed a maximum radiated power of 1 W (e.i.r.p.) and shall not cause harmful interference to stations of the radionavigation service operating in countries listed in No. 5.67. (WRC-07)

5.67B The use of the frequency band 135.7-137.8 kHz in Algeria, Egypt, Iraq, Lebanon, Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, South Sudan and Tunisia is limited to the fixed and maritime mobile services. The amateur service shall not be used in the above-mentioned countries in the frequency band 135.7-137.8 kHz, and this should be taken into account by the countries authorizing such use. (WRC-19)

5.68 *Alternative allocation:* in Congo (Rep. of the), the Dem. Rep. of the Congo and South Africa, the frequency band 160- 200 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-15)

5.69 *Additional allocation:* in Somalia, the band 200-255 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

5.70 *Alternative allocation:* in Angola, Botswana, Burundi, the Central African Rep., Congo (Rep. of the), Eswatini, Ethiopia, Kenya, Lesotho, Madagascar, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, Oman, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, South Africa, Tanzania, Chad, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 200-283.5 kHz is allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.71 SUP (WRC-19)

5.72 SUP (WRC-12)

5.73 The band 285-325 kHz (283.5-325 kHz in Region 1) in the maritime radionavigation service may be used to transmit supplementary navigational information using narrow-band techniques, on condition that no harmful interference is caused to radiobeacon stations operating in the radionavigation service. (WRC-97)

5.74 *Additional Allocation:* in Region 1, the frequency band 285.3-285.7 kHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service (other than radiobeacons) on a primary basis.

5.75 *Different category of service:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Moldova, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and the Black Sea areas of Romania, the allocation of the band 315-325 kHz to the maritime radionavigation service is on a primary basis under the condition that in the Baltic Sea area, the assignment of frequencies in this band to new stations in the maritime or aeronautical radionavigation services shall be subject to prior consultation between the administrations concerned. (WRC-07)

5.76 The frequency 410 kHz is designated for radio direction-finding in the maritime radionavigation service. The other radionavigation services to which the band 405-415 kHz is allocated shall not cause harmful interference to radio direction-finding in the band 406.5-413.5 kHz.

5.77 *Different category of service:* in Australia, China, the French overseas communities of Region 3, Korea (Rep. of), India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea and Sri Lanka, the allocation of the frequency band 415-495 kHz to the aeronautical radionavigation service is on a primary basis. In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the allocation of the frequency band 435-495 kHz to the aeronautical radionavigation service is on a primary basis. Administrations in all the aforementioned countries shall take all practical steps necessary to ensure that aeronautical radionavigation stations in the frequency band 435-495 kHz do not cause interference to reception by coast stations of transmissions from ship stations on frequencies designated for ship stations on a worldwide basis. (WRC-19)

5.78 *Different category of service:* in Cuba, the United States of America and Mexico, the allocation of the band 415-435 kHz to the aeronautical radionavigation service is on a primary basis.

5.79 In the maritime mobile service, the frequency bands 415-495 kHz and 505-526.5 kHz are limited to radiotelegraphy and may also be used for the NAVDAT system in accordance with the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R

M.2010, subject to agreement between interested and affected administrations. NAVDAT transmitting stations are limited to coast stations. (WRC-19).

5.79A When establishing coast stations in the NAVTEX service on the frequencies 490 kHz, 518 kHz and 4 209.5 kHz, administrations are strongly recommended to coordinate the operating characteristics in accordance with the procedures of the International Maritime Organization (IMO) (see Resolution **339 (Rev.WRC-07)**). (WRC-07)

5.80 In Region 2, the use of the band 435-495 kHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to non-directional beacons not employing voice transmission.

5.80A The maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) of stations in the amateur service using frequencies in the band 472-479 kHz shall not exceed 1 W. Administrations may increase this limit of e.i.r.p. to 5 W in portions of their territory which are at a distance of over 800 km from the borders of Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, China, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, Uzbekistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Sudan, Tunisia, Ukraine and Yemen. In this frequency band, stations in the amateur service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service.

5.80B The use of the frequency band 472-479 kHz in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, China, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Iraq, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mauritania, Oman, Uzbekistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Sudan, Tunisia and Yemen is limited to the maritime mobile and aeronautical radionavigation services. The amateur service shall not be used in the abovementioned countries in this frequency band, and this should be taken into account by the countries authorizing such use.

5.81 SUP (WRC-2000)

5.82 In the maritime mobile service, the frequency 490 kHz is to be used exclusively for the transmission by coast stations of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships, by means of narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy. The conditions for use of the frequency 490 kHz are prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. In using the frequency band 415-495 kHz for the aeronautical radionavigation service, administrations are requested to ensure that no harmful interference is caused to the frequency 490 kHz. In using the frequency band 472-479 kHz for the amateur service, administrations shall ensure that no harmful interference is caused to the frequency 490 kHz. (WRC-12)

5.82A SUP (WRC-12)

5.82B Administrations authorizing the use of frequencies in the band 495-505 kHz by services other than the maritime mobile service shall ensure that no harmful interference is caused to the maritime mobile service in this band or to the services having allocations in the adjacent bands, noting in particular the conditions of use of the frequencies 490 kHz and 518 kHz, as prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. (WRC-07)

5.82C The frequency band 495-505 kHz is used for the international NAVDAT system as described in the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R M.2010. NAVDAT transmitting stations are limited to coast stations. (WRC-19)

5.83 SUP (WRC-07)

5.84 The conditions for the use of the frequency 518 kHz by the maritime mobile service are prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. (WRC-07)

5.85 Not used.

5.86 In Region 2, in the band 525-535 kHz the carrier power of broadcasting stations shall not exceed 1 kW during the day and 250 W at night.

5.87 *Additional allocation:* in Angola, Botswana, Eswatini, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia and Niger, the frequency band 526.5-535 kHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis. (WRC-19)

5.87A *Additional allocation:* in Uzbekistan, the band 526.5-1 606.5 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. Such use is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with administrations concerned and limited to ground-based radiobeacons in operation on 27 October 1997 until the end of their lifetime. (WRC-97)

5.88 *Additional allocation:* in China, the band 526.5-535 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a secondary basis.

5.89 In Region 2, the use of the band 1 605-1 705 kHz by stations of the broadcasting service is subject to the Plan established by the Regional Administrative Radio Conference (Rio de Janeiro, 1988).

The examination of frequency assignments to stations of the fixed and mobile services in the band 1 625-1 705 kHz shall take account of the allotments appearing in the Plan established by the Regional Administrative Radio Conference (Rio de Janeiro, 1988).

5.90 In the band 1 605-1 705 kHz, in cases where a broadcasting station of Region 2 is concerned, the service area of the maritime mobile stations in Region 1 shall be limited to that provided by ground-wave propagation.

5.91 *Additional allocation:* in the Philippines and Sri Lanka, the band 1 606.5-1 705 kHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a secondary basis. (WRC-97)

5.92 Some countries of Region 1 use radiodetermination systems in the bands 1 606.5-1 625 kHz, 1 635-1 800 kHz, 1 850- 2 160 kHz, 2 194-2 300 kHz, 2 502-2 850 kHz and 3 500-3 800 kHz, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The radiated mean power of these stations shall not

exceed 50 W.

5.93 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Mongolia, Nigeria, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency bands 1 625-1 635 kHz, 1 800-1 810 kHz and 2 160-2 170 kHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-15)

5.94 Not used

5.95 Not used.

5.96 In Germany, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Croatia, Denmark, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, Georgia, Hungary, Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Malta, Moldova, Norway, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, the Czech Rep., the United Kingdom, Sweden, Switzerland, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, administrations may allocate up to 200 kHz to their amateur service in the frequency bands 1 715-1 800 kHz and 1 850-2 000 kHz. However, when allocating the frequency bands within this range to their amateur service, administrations shall, after prior consultation with administrations of neighbouring countries, take such steps as may be necessary to prevent harmful interference from their amateur service to the fixed and mobile services of other countries. The mean power of any amateur station shall not exceed 10 W. (WRC-15)

5.97 In Region 3, the Loran system operates either on 1 850 kHz or 1 950 kHz, the bands occupied being 1 825-1 875 kHz and 1 925-1 975 kHz respectively. Other services to which the band 1 800-2 000 kHz is allocated may use any frequency therein on condition that no harmful interference is caused to the Loran system operating on 1 850 kHz or 1 950 kHz.

5.98 *Alternative allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Belgium, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Denmark, Egypt, Eritrea, Spain, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Greece, Italy, Kazakhstan, Lebanon, Lithuania, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan and Turkey, the frequency band 1 810-1 830 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)

5.99 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Austria, Iraq, Libya, Uzbekistan, Slovakia, Romania, Serbia, Slovenia, Chad, and Togo, the band 1 810-1 830 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.100 In Region 1, the authorization to use the band 1 810-1 830 kHz by the amateur service in countries situated totally or partially north of 40° N shall be given only after consultation with the countries mentioned in Nos. **5.98** and **5.99** to define the necessary steps to be taken to prevent harmful interference between amateur stations and stations of other services operating in accordance with Nos. **5.98** and **5.99**.

5.101 SUP (WRC12)

5.102 *Alternative allocation:* in Bolivia, Chile, Paraguay and Peru, the frequency band 1 850-2 000 kHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile except aeronautical mobile, radiolocation and radionavigation services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)

5.103 In Region 1, in making assignments to stations in the fixed and mobile services in the bands 1 850-2 045 kHz, 2 194-2 498 kHz, 2 502-2 625 kHz and 2 650-2 850 kHz, administrations should bear in mind the special requirements of the maritime mobile service.

5.104 In Region 1, the use of the band 2 025-2 045 kHz by the meteorological aids service is limited to oceanographic buoy stations.

5.105 In Region 2, except in Greenland, coast stations and ship stations using radiotelephony in the band 2 065-2 107 kHz shall be limited to class J3E emissions and to a peak envelope power not

exceeding 1 kW. Preferably, the following carrier frequencies should be used: 2 065.0 kHz, 2 079.0 kHz, 2 082.5 kHz, 2 086.0 kHz, 2 093.0 kHz, 2 096.5 kHz, 2 100.0 kHz and 2 103.5 kHz. In Argentina and Uruguay, the carrier frequencies 2 068.5 kHz and 2 075.5 kHz are also used for this purpose, while the frequencies within the band 2 072-2 075.5 kHz are used as provided in No. **52.165**.

5.106 In Regions 2 and 3, provided no harmful interference is caused to the maritime mobile service, the frequencies between 2 065 kHz and 2 107 kHz may be used by stations of the fixed service communicating only within national borders and whose mean power does not exceed 50 W. In notifying the frequencies, the attention of the Bureau should be drawn to these provisions.

5.107 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Eritrea, Eswatini, Ethiopia, Iraq, Libya and Somalia, the frequency band 2 160-2 170 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis. The mean power of stations in these services shall not exceed 50 W. (WRC-19)

5.108 The carrier frequency 2 182 kHz is an international distress and calling frequency for radiotelephony. The conditions for the use of the band 2 173.5-2 190.5 kHz are prescribed in Articles **31** and **52**. (WRC-07)

5.109 The frequencies 2 187.5 kHz, 4 207.5 kHz, 6 312 kHz, 8 414.5 kHz, 12 577 kHz and 16 804.5 kHz are international distress frequencies for digital selective calling. The conditions for the use of these frequencies are prescribed in Article **31**.

5.110 The frequencies 2 174.5 kHz, 4 177.5 kHz, 6 268 kHz, 8 376.5 kHz, 12 520 kHz and 16 695 kHz are international distress frequencies for narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy. The conditions for the use of these frequencies are prescribed in Article **31**.

5.111 The carrier frequencies 2 182 kHz, 3 023 kHz, 5 680 kHz, 8 364 kHz and the frequencies 121.5 MHz, 156.525 MHz, 156.8 MHz and 243 MHz may also be used, in accordance with the procedures in force for terrestrial radiocommunication services, for search and rescue operations concerning manned space vehicles. The conditions for the use of the frequencies are prescribed in Article **31**.

The same applies to the frequencies 10 003 kHz, 14 993 kHz and 19 993 kHz, but in each of these cases emissions must be confined in a band of ± 3 kHz about the frequency. (WRC-07)

5.112 *Alternative allocation:* in Sri Lanka, the frequency band 2 194-2 300 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.113 For the conditions for the use of the bands 2 300-2 495 kHz (2 498 kHz in Region 1), 3 200-3 400 kHz, 4 750-4 995 kHz and 5 005-5 060 kHz by the broadcasting service, see Nos. **5.16** to **5.20**, **5.21** and **23.3** to **23.10**.

5.114 *Alternative allocation:* in Iraq, the frequency band 2 502-2 625 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.115 The carrier (reference) frequencies 3 023 kHz and 5 680 kHz may also be used, in accordance with Article **31**, by stations of the maritime mobile service engaged in coordinated search and rescue operations. (WRC-07)

5.116 Administrations are urged to authorize the use of the band 3 155-3 195 kHz to provide a common worldwide channel for low power wireless hearing aids. Additional channels for these devices may be assigned by administrations in the bands between 3 155 kHz and 3 400 kHz to suit local needs.

It should be noted that frequencies in the range 3 000 kHz to 4 000 kHz are suitable for hearing aid devices which are designed to operate over short distances within the induction field.

5.117 *Alternative allocation:* in Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Liberia, Sri Lanka and Togo, the frequency band 3 155-3 200 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile,

services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.118 *Additional allocation:* in the United States, Mexico and Peru, the frequency band 3 230-3 400 kHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis. (WRC-19)

5.119 *Additional allocation:* in Peru, the frequency band 3 500-3 750 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)

5.120 SUP (WRC-2000)

5.121 Not used.

5.122 *Alternative allocation:* in Bolivia, Chile, Ecuador, Paraguay and Peru, the frequency band 3 750-4 000 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)

5.123 *Additional allocation:* in Botswana, Eswatini, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 3 900-3 950 kHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-19)

5.124 SUP (WRC-2000)

5.125 *Additional allocation:* in Greenland, the band 3 950-4 000 kHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The power of the broadcasting stations operating in this band shall not exceed that necessary for a national service and shall in no case exceed 5 kW.

5.126 In Region 3, the stations of those services to which the band 3 995-4 005 kHz is allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals.

5.127 The use of the band 4 000-4 063 kHz by the maritime mobile service is limited to ship stations using radiotelephony (see No. **52.220** and Appendix 17).

5.128 Frequencies in the bands 4 063-4 123 kHz and 4 130-4 438 kHz may be used exceptionally by stations in the fixed service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, with a mean power not exceeding 50 W, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service. In addition, in Afghanistan, Argentina, Armenia, Belarus, Botswana, Burkina Faso, the Central African Rep., China, the Russian Federation, Georgia, India, Kazakhstan, Mali, Niger, Pakistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, in the frequency bands 4 063-4 123 kHz, 4 130-4 133 kHz and 4 408-4 438 kHz, stations in the fixed service, with a mean power not exceeding 1 kW, can be operated on condition that they are situated at least 600 km from the coast and that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service. (WRC-19)

5.129 SUP (WRC-07)

5.130 The conditions for the use of the carrier frequencies 4 125 kHz and 6 215 kHz are prescribed in Articles **31** and **52**. (WRC-07)

5.131 The frequency 4 209.5 kHz is used exclusively for the transmission by coast stations of meteorological and navigational warnings and urgent information to ships by means of narrow-band direct-printing techniques. (WRC-97)

5.132 The frequencies 4 210 kHz, 6 314 kHz, 8 416.5 kHz, 12 579 kHz, 16 806.5 kHz, 19 680.5 kHz, 22 376 kHz and 26 100.5 kHz are the international frequencies for the transmission of maritime safety information (MSI) (see Appendix 17).

5.132A Stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the fixed or mobile services. Applications of the radiolocation service are limited to oceanographic radars operating in accordance with Resolution **612** (WRC-12).

5.132B *Alternative allocation:* in Armenia, Belarus, Moldova and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency band

4 438-4 488 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.133 *Different category of service:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Niger, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 5 130-5 250 kHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-12)

5.133A *Alternative allocation:* in Armenia, Belarus, Moldova and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency bands 5 250-5 275 kHz and 26 200- 26 350 kHz are allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.133B Stations in the amateur service using the frequency band 5 351.5-5 366.5 kHz shall not exceed a maximum radiated power of 15 W (e.i.r.p.). However, in Region 2 in Mexico, stations in the amateur service using the frequency band 5 351.5-5 366.5 kHz shall not exceed a maximum radiated power of 20 W (e.i.r.p.). In the following Region 2 countries: Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Dominica, El Salvador, Ecuador, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Saint Lucia, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay, Venezuela, as well as the overseas countries and territories within the Kingdom of the Netherlands in Region 2, stations in the amateur service using the frequency band 5 351.5-5 366.5 kHz shall not exceed a maximum radiated power of 25 W (e.i.r.p.). (WRC-19)

5.134 The use of the frequency bands 5 900-5 950 kHz, 7 300-7 350 kHz, 9 400-9 500 kHz, 11 600-11 650 kHz, 12 050-12 100 kHz, 13 570-13 600 kHz, 13 800-13 870 kHz, 15 600 15 800 kHz, 17 480-17 550 kHz and 18 900-19 020 kHz by the broadcasting service is subject to the application of the procedure of Article 12. Administrations are encouraged to use these frequency bands to facilitate the introduction of digitally modulated emissions in accordance with the provisions of Resolution **517 (Rev.WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.135 SUP (WRC-97)

5.136 *Additional allocation:* frequencies in the band 5 900-5 950 kHz may be used by stations in the following services, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located: fixed service (in all three Regions), land mobile service (in Region 1), mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) service (in Regions 2 and 3), on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies for these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

5.137 On condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service, the bands 6 200-6 213.5 kHz and 6 220.5-6 525 kHz may be used exceptionally by stations in the fixed service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, with a mean power not exceeding 50 W. At the time of notification of these frequencies, the attention of the Bureau will be drawn to the above conditions.

5.138 The following bands:

6 765-6 795 kHz	(centre frequency 6 780 kHz),
433.05-434.79 MHz	(centre frequency 433.92 MHz) in Region 1 except in the countries mentioned in No. 5.280,
61-61.5 GHz	(centre frequency 61.25 GHz),
122-123 GHz	(centre frequency 122.5 GHz), and
244-246 GHz	(centre frequency 245 GHz)

are designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. The use of these frequency bands for ISM applications shall be subject to special authorization by the administration concerned, in agreement with other administrations whose radiocommunication services might be affected. In applying this provision, administrations shall have due regard to the latest relevant ITU-R Recommendations.

5.138A Until 29 March 2009, the band 6 765-7 000 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. After this date, this band is allocated to the fixed and the mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) services on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.139 *Different category of service:* until 29 March 2009, in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 6 765-7 000 kHz to the land mobile service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-07)

5.140 *Additional allocation:* in Angola, Iraq, Somalia and Togo, the frequency band 7 000-7 050 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-15)

5.141 *Alternative allocation:* in Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, Libya, Madagascar and Niger, the band 7 000-7 050 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.141A *Additional allocation:* in Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the bands 7 000-7 100 kHz and 7 100-7 200 kHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-03)

5.141B *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Bahrain, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, China, Comoros, Korea (Rep. of), Diego Garcia, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Guinea, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Niger, New Zealand, Oman, Papua New Guinea, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Sudan, South Sudan, Tunisia, Viet Nam and Yemen, the frequency band 7 100-7 200 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.141C In Regions 1 and 3, the band 7 100-7 200 kHz is allocated to the broadcasting service until 29 March 2009 on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.142 Until 29 March 2009, the use of the band 7 100-7 300 kHz in Region 2 by the amateur service shall not impose constraints on the broadcasting service intended for use within Region 1 and Region 3. After 29 March 2009 the use of the band 7 200-7 300 kHz in Region 2 by the amateur service shall not impose constraints on the broadcasting service intended for use within Region 1 and Region 3. (WRC-03)

5.143 *Additional allocation:* frequencies in the band 7 300-7 350 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service and in the land mobile service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies for these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

5.143A In Region 3, the band 7 350-7 450 kHz is allocated, until 29 March 2009, to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. After 29 March 2009, frequencies in this band may be used by stations in the above-mentioned services, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies for these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-03)

5.143B In Region 1, the band 7 350-7 450 kHz is allocated, until 29 March 2009, to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. After 29 March 2009, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service, frequencies in the band 7 350-7 450 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed and land mobile services communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, each station using a total radiated power that shall not exceed 24 dBW. (WRC-03)

5.143C Additional allocation: after 29 March 2009 in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Libya, Jordan, Kuwait, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, South Sudan, Tunisia and Yemen, the bands 7 350-7 400 kHz and 7 400-7 450 kHz are also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.143D In Region 2, the band 7 350-7 400 kHz is allocated, until 29 March 2009, to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. After 29 March 2009, frequencies in this band may be used by stations in the above-mentioned services, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies for these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-03)

5.143E Until 29 March 2009, the band 7 450-8 100 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. (WRC-03)

5.144 In Region 3, the stations of those services to which the band 7 995-8 005 kHz is allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals.

5.145 The conditions for the use of the carrier frequencies 8 291 kHz, 12 290 kHz and 16 420 kHz are prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. (WRC-07)

5.145A Stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the fixed service. Applications of the radiolocation service are limited to oceanographic radars operating in accordance with Resolution 612 (WRC-12).

5.145B *Alternative allocation:* in Armenia, Belarus, Moldova and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency bands 9 305-9 355 kHz and 16 100- 16 200 kHz are allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.146 *Additional allocation:* frequencies in the bands 9 400-9 500 kHz, 11 600-11 650 kHz, 12 050-12 100 kHz, 15 600-15 800 kHz, 17 480-17 550 kHz and 18 900-19 020 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies in the fixed service, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

5.147 On condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service, frequencies in the bands 9 775-9 900 kHz, 11 650-11 700 kHz and 11 975-12 050 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, each station using a total radiated power not exceeding 24 dBW.

5.149 In making assignments to stations of other services to which the bands:

13 360-13 410 kHz,	4 950-4 990 MHz,	94.1-100 GHz,
25 550-25 670 kHz,	4 990-5 000 MHz,	102-109.5 GHz,
37.5-38.25 MHz,	6 650-6 675.2 MHz,	111.8-114.25 GHz,
73-74.6 MHz in Regions 1 and 3,	10.6-10.68 GHz,	128.33-128.59 GHz,
150.05-153 MHz in Region 1,	14.47-14.5 GHz,	129.23-129.49 GHz,
322-328.6 MHz,	22.01-22.21 GHz,	130-134 GHz,
406.1-410 MHz,	22.21-22.5 GHz,	136-148.5 GHz,
608-614 MHz in Regions 1 and 3	22.81-22.86 GHz,	151.5-158.5 GHz,
1 330-1 400 MHz,	23.07-23.12 GHz,	168.59-168.93 GHz,
1 610.6-1 613.8 MHz,	31.2-31.3 GHz,	171.11-171.45 GHz,
1 660-1 670 MHz,	31.5-31.8 GHz in Regions	172.31-172.65 GHz,
1 718.8-1 722.2 MHz,	1 and 3,	173.52-173.85 GHz,
2 655-2 690 MHz,	36.43-36.5 GHz,	195.75-196.15 GHz,
3 260-3 267 MHz,	42.5-43.5 GHz,	209-226 GHz,
3 332-3 339 MHz,	48.94-49.04 GHz,	241-250 GHz,
3 345.8-3 352.5 MHz,	76-86 GHz,	252-275 GHz
4 825-4 835 MHz,	92-94 GHz,	

are allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from spaceborne or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 4.5 and 4.6 and Article 29). (WRC-07)

5.149A *Alternative allocation:* in Armenia, Belarus, Moldova and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency band 13 450-13 550 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), service on a secondary basis. (WRC-19)

5.150 The following bands:

13 553-13 567 kHz	(centre frequency 13 560 kHz),
26 957-27 283 kHz	(centre frequency 27 120 kHz),
40.66-40.70 MHz	(centre frequency 40.68 MHz),
902-928 MHz	in Region 2 (centre frequency 915 MHz),
2 400-2 500 MHz	(centre frequency 2 450 MHz),
5 725-5 875 MHz	(centre frequency 5 800 MHz), and
24-24.25 GHz	(centre frequency 24.125 GHz)

are also designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radiocommunication services operating within these bands must accept harmful interference which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in these bands is subject to the provisions of No. 15.13.

5.151 *Additional allocation:* frequencies in the bands 13 570-13 600 kHz and 13 800-13 870 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service and in the mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies in these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

5.152 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, China, Côte d'Ivoire, the Russian

Federation, Georgia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 14 250-14 350 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. Stations of the fixed service shall not use a radiated power exceeding 24 dBW. (WRC-03)

5.153 In Region 3, the stations of those services to which the band 15 995-16 005 kHz is allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals.

5.154 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 18 068-18 168 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis for use within their boundaries, with a peak envelope power not exceeding 1 kW. (WRC-03)

5.155 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 21 850-21 870 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (R) service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.155A In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the use of the band 21 850-21 870 kHz by the fixed service is limited to provision of services related to aircraft flight safety. (WRC-07)

5.155B The band 21 870-21 924 kHz is used by the fixed service for provision of services related to aircraft flight safety.

5.156 *Additional allocation:* in Nigeria, the band 22 720-23 200 kHz is also allocated to the meteorological aids service (radiosondes) on a primary basis.

5.156A The use of the band 23 200-23 350 kHz by the fixed service is limited to provision of services related to aircraft flight safety.

5.157 The use of the band 23 350-24 000 kHz by the maritime mobile service is limited to inter-ship radiotelegraphy.

5.158 *Alternative allocation:* in Armenia, Belarus, Moldova and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency band 24 450-24 600 kHz is allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.159 *Alternative allocation:* in Armenia, Belarus, Moldova and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency band 39-39.5 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.160 *Additional allocation:* in Botswana, Burundi, Dem. Rep. of the Congo and Rwanda, the band 41-44 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.161 *Additional allocation:* in Iran (Islamic Republic of) and Japan, the band 41-44 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.

5.161A *Additional allocation:* in Korea (Rep. of), the United States and Mexico, the frequency bands 41.015-41.665 MHz and 43.35-44 MHz are also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis. Stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the fixed or mobile services. Applications of the radiolocation service are limited to oceanographic radars operating in accordance with Resolution **612 (Rev.WRC-12)**. (WRC-19)

5.161B *Alternative allocation:* in Albania, Germany, Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Cyprus, Vatican, Croatia, Denmark, Spain, Estonia, Finland, France, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Malta, Moldova, Monaco, Montenegro, Norway, Uzbekistan, Netherlands, Portugal, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Czech Rep., Romania, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland,

Turkey and Ukraine, the frequency band 42-42.5 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

(WRC-19)

5.162 *Additional allocation:* in Australia, the band 44-47 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

5.162A *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, China, Vatican, Denmark, Spain, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Monaco, Montenegro, Norway, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, the Czech Rep., the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Sweden and Switzerland the frequency band 46-68 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis. This use is limited to the operation of wind profiler radars in accordance with Resolution **217 (WRC-97)**. (WRC-19)

5.163 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 47-48.5 MHz and 56.5-58 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

5.164 *Additional allocation:* in Albania, Algeria, Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Bulgaria, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Denmark, Spain, Estonia, Eswatini, Finland, France, Gabon, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Mauritania, Monaco, Montenegro, Nigeria, Norway, the Netherlands, Poland, Syrian Arab Republic, Slovakia, Czech Rep., Romania, the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, Chad, Togo, Tunisia and Turkey, the frequency band 47-68 MHz, in South Africa the frequency band 47-50 MHz, and in Latvia the frequency bands 48.5-56.5 MHz and 58-68 MHz, are also allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. However, stations of the land mobile service in the countries mentioned in connection with each frequency band referred to in this footnote shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, existing or planned broadcasting stations of countries other than those mentioned in connection with the frequency band. (WRC-19)

5.165 *Additional allocation:* in Angola, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, Madagascar, Mozambique, Niger, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Tanzania and Chad, the frequency band 47-68 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.166 SUP (WRC-15)

5.166A *Different category of service:* in Austria, Cyprus, the Vatican, Croatia, Denmark, Spain, Finland, Hungary, Latvia, the Netherlands, the Czech Republic, the United Kingdom, Slovakia and Slovenia, the frequency band 50.0-50.5 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. Stations in the amateur service in these countries shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the broadcasting, fixed and mobile services operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations in the frequency band 50.0-50.5 MHz in the countries not listed in this provision. For a station of these services, the protection criteria in No. **5.169B** shall also apply. In Region 1, with the exception of those countries listed in No. **5.169**, wind profiler radars operating in the radiolocation service under No. **5.162A** are authorized to operate on the basis of equality with stations in the amateur service in the frequency band 50.0-50.5 MHz. (WRC-19)

5.166B In Region 1, stations in the amateur service operating on a secondary basis shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the broadcasting service. The field strength generated by an amateur station in Region 1 in the frequency band 50-52 MHz shall not exceed a calculated value of +6 dB(μ V/m) at a height of 10 m above ground for more than 10% of time along the border of a country with operational analogue broadcasting stations in Region 1 and of

neighbouring countries with broadcasting stations in Region 3 listed in Nos. **5.167** and **5.168**. (WRC-19)

5.166C In Region 1, stations in the amateur service in the frequency band 50-52 MHz, with the exception of those countries listed in No. **5.169**, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, wind profiler radars operating in the radiolocation service under No. **5.162A**. (WRC-19)

5.166D *Different category of service:* in Lebanon, the frequency band 50-52 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. Stations in the amateur service in Lebanon shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the broadcasting, fixed and mobile services operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations in the frequency band 50-52 MHz in the countries not listed in this provision. (WRC-19)

5.166E In the Russian Federation, only the frequency band 50.080-50.280 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis. The protection criteria for the other services in the countries not listed in this provision are specified in Nos. **5.166B** and **5.169B**. (WRC-19)

5.167 *Alternative allocation:* in Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Pakistan and Singapore, the frequency band 50-54 MHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)

5.167A *Additional allocation:* in Indonesia and Thailand, the frequency band 50-54 MHz is also allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)

5.168 *Additional allocation:* in Australia, China and the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, the band 50-54 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

5.169 *Alternative allocation:* in Botswana, Eswatini, Lesotho, Malawi, Namibia, Rwanda, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 50-54 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. In Senegal, the frequency band 50-51 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.169A *Alternative allocation:* in the following countries in Region 1: Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Burkina Faso, Burundi, the United Arab Emirates, Gambia, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Mauritius, Mozambique, Oman, Uganda, Qatar, South Sudan and Tanzania, the frequency band 50-54 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. In Guinea-Bissau, the frequency band 50.0-50.5 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. In Djibouti, the frequency band 50-52 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. With the exception of those countries listed in No. **5.169**, stations in the amateur service operating in Region 1 under this footnote, in all or part of the frequency band 50-54 MHz, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of other services operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations in Algeria, Egypt, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Libya, Palestine*, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Republic of Korea, Sudan and Tunisia. The field strength generated by an amateur station in the frequency band 50-54 MHz shall not exceed a value of +6 dB(μ V/m) at a height of 10 m above ground for more than 10% of time along the borders of listed countries requiring protection. (WRC-19)

5.169B Except countries listed under No. **5.169**, stations in the amateur service used in Region 1, in all or part of the 50-54 MHz frequency band, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of other services used in accordance with the Radio Regulations in Algeria, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Egypt, Russian Federation, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Libya, Uzbekistan, Palestine*, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, Tunisia and Ukraine. The field strength generated by an amateur station in the frequency band 50-54 MHz shall not exceed a value of +6 dB(μ V/m) at a height of 10 m above ground for more than 10% of time along the borders of the countries listed in this provision. (WRC-19)

5.170 *Additional allocation:* in New Zealand, the frequency band 51-54 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)

5.171 *Additional allocation:* in Botswana, Eswatini, Lesotho, Malawi, Mali, Namibia, Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 54-68 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.172 *Different category of service:* in the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2 and Guyana, the allocation of the frequency band 54-68 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC- 15)

5.173 *Different category of service:* in the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2 and Guyana, the allocation of the frequency band 68-72 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC- 15)

5.175 *Alternative allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 68-73 MHz and 76-87.5 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. In Latvia and Lithuania, the bands 68-73 MHz and 76-87.5 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. The services to which these bands are allocated in other countries and the broadcasting service in the countries listed above are subject to agreements with the neighbouring countries concerned. (WRC-07)

5.176 *Additional allocation:* in Australia, China, Korea (Rep. of), the Philippines, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea and Samoa, the band 68-74 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.177 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 73-74 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-07)

5.178 *Additional allocation:* in Colombia, Cuba, El Salvador, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras and Nicaragua, the band 73-74.6 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

5.179 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Lithuania, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 74.6-74.8 MHz and 75.2-75.4 MHz are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service, on a primary basis, for ground-based transmitters only. (WRC-07)

5.180 The frequency 75 MHz is assigned to marker beacons. Administrations shall refrain from assigning frequencies close to the limits of the guardband to stations of other services which, because of their power or geographical position, might cause harmful interference or otherwise place a constraint on marker beacons.

Every effort should be made to improve further the characteristics of airborne receivers and to limit the power of transmitting stations close to the limits 74.8 MHz and 75.2 MHz.

5.181 *Additional allocation:* in Egypt, Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic, the band 74.8-75.2 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may

be identified in the application of the procedure invoked under No. **9.21**. (WRC-03)

5.182 *Additional allocation:* in Western Samoa, the band 75.4-87 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

5.183 *Additional allocation:* in China, Korea (Rep. of), Japan, the Philippines and the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, the band 76-87 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

5.184 SUP(WRC-07)

5.185 *Different category of service:* in the United States, the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2, Guyana and Paraguay, the allocation of the frequency band 76-88 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-15)

5.186 SUP(WRC-97)

5.187 *Alternative allocation:* in Albania, the band 81-87.5 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis and used in accordance with the decisions contained in the Final Acts of the Special Regional Conference (Geneva, 1960).

5.188 *Additional allocation:* in Australia, the band 85-87 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The introduction of the broadcasting service in Australia is subject to special agreements between the administrations concerned.

5.189 Not used.

5.190 *Additional allocation:* in Monaco, the band 87.5-88 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-97)

5.191 Not used.

5.192 *Additional allocation:* in China and Korea (Rep. of), the band 100-108 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-97)

5.193 Not used.

5.194 *Additional allocation:* in Kyrgyzstan, Somalia and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 104-108 MHz is also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), service on a secondary basis. (WRC-19)

5.195 Not used

5.196 Not used.

5.197 *Additional allocation:* in the Syrian Arab Republic, the band 108-111.975 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may be identified in the application of the procedures invoked under No. **9.21**. (WRC-12)

5.197A *Additional allocation:* the band 108-117.975 MHz is also allocated on a primary basis to the aeronautical mobile (R) service, limited to systems operating in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution **413 (Rev.WRC-07)**. The use of the band 108-112 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (R) service shall be limited to systems composed of ground-based transmitters and associated receivers that provide navigational information in support of air navigation functions in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. (WRC-07)

5.200 In the band 117.975-137 MHz, the frequency 121.5 MHz is the aeronautical emergency

frequency and, where required, the frequency 123.1 MHz is the aeronautical frequency auxiliary to 121.5 MHz. Mobile stations of the maritime mobile service may communicate on these frequencies under the conditions laid down in Article 31 for distress and safety purposes with stations of the aeronautical mobile service. (WRC-07)

5.201 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq (Republic of), Japan, Kazakhstan, Mali, Mongolia, Mozambique, Uzbekistan, Papua New Guinea, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Senegal, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 132-136 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service on a primary basis. In assigning frequencies to stations of the aeronautical mobile (OR) service, the administration shall take account of the frequencies assigned to stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service. (WRC-19)

5.202 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Bulgaria, the United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Jordan, Mali, Oman, Uzbekistan, Poland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Senegal, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 136-137 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service on a primary basis. In assigning frequencies to stations of the aeronautical mobile (OR) service, the administration shall take account of the frequencies assigned to stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service. (WRC-19)

5.203 SUP (WRC-07)

5.203A SUP(WRC-07)

5.203B SUP(WRC-07)

5.203C The use of the space operation service (space-to-Earth) with non-geostationary satellite short-duration mission systems in the frequency band 137-138 MHz is subject to Resolution 660 (WRC-19). Resolution 32 (WRC-19) applies. These systems shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the existing services to which the frequency band is allocated on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.204 *Different category of service:* in Afghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, China, Cuba, the United Arab Emirates, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Kuwait, Montenegro, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Singapore, Thailand and Yemen, the frequency band 137-138 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-19)

5.205 *Different category of service:* in Israel and Jordan, the allocation of the band 137-138 MHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).

5.206 *Different category of service:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Egypt, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Georgia, Greece, Kazakhstan, Lebanon, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, the Syrian Arab Republic, Slovakia, the Czech Rep., Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 137-138 MHz to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-2000)

5.207 *Additional allocation:* in Australia, the band 137-144 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis until that service can be accommodated within regional broadcasting allocations.

5.208 The use of the band 137-138 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. (WRC-97)

5.208A In making assignments to space stations in the mobile-satellite service in the frequency bands 137-138 MHz, 387-390 MHz and 400.15-401 MHz and in the maritime mobile-satellite

service (space-to-Earth) in the frequency bands 157.1875-157.3375 MHz and 161.7875- 161.9375 MHz, administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the frequency bands 150.05-153 MHz, 322-328.6 MHz, 406.1-410 MHz and 608-614 MHz from harmful interference from unwanted emissions as shown in the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R RA.769. (WRC-19)

5.208B* In the frequency bands:

137-138 MHz,
 157.1875-157.3375 MHz,
 161.7875-161.9375 MHz,
 387-390 MHz,
 400.15-401 MHz,
 1 452-1 492 MHz,
 1 525-1 610 MHz,
 1 613.8-1 626.5 MHz,
 2 655-2 690 MHz,
 21.4-22 GHz,
 Resolution **739 (Rev.WRC-19)** applies. (WRC-19)

5.209 The use of the bands 137-138 MHz, 148-150.05 MHz, 399.9-400.05 MHz, 400.15-401 MHz, 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is limited to non-geostationary-satellite systems. (WRC-97)

5.209A The use of the frequency band 137.175-137.825 MHz by non-geostationary satellite systems in the space operation service identified as short-duration mission in accordance with Appendix 4 is not subject to No. **9.11A**. (WRC-19)

5.210 *Additional allocation:* in Italy, the Czech Rep. and the United Kingdom, the bands 138-143.6 MHz and 143.65-144 MHz are also allocated to the space research service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

5.211 *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Denmark, the United Arab Emirates, Spain, Finland, Greece, Guinea, Ireland, Israel, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Mali, Malta, Montenegro, Norway, the Netherlands, Qatar, Slovakia, the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Somalia, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Tunisia and Turkey, the frequency band 138-144 MHz is also allocated to the maritime mobile and land mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.212 *Alternative allocation:* in Angola, Botswana, Cameroon, the Central African Rep., Congo (Rep. of the), Eswatini, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Jordan, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Oman, Uganda, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Chad, Togo, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 138-144 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

* This provision was previously numbered as No. **5.347A**. It was renumbered to preserve the sequential order.

5.213 *Additional allocation:* in China, the band 138-144 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis.

5.214 *Additional allocation:* in Eritrea, Ethiopia, Kenya, North Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan and Tanzania, the frequency band 138-144 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.215 Not used.

5.216 *Additional allocation:* in China, the band 144-146 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service on a secondary basis.

5.217 *Alternative allocation:* in Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Cuba, Guyana and India, the band 146-148 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

5.218 *Additional allocation:* the band 148-149.9 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. The bandwidth of any individual transmission shall not exceed ± 25 kHz.

5.218A The frequency band 148-149.9 MHz in the space operation service (Earth-to-space) may be used by nongeostationary- satellite systems with short-duration missions. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the space operation service used for a short-duration mission in accordance with Resolution **32 (WRC-19)** of the Radio Regulations are not subject to agreement under No. **9.21**. At the stage of coordination, the provisions of Nos. **9.17** and **9.18** also apply. In the frequency band 148-149.9 MHz, non-geostationary-satellite systems with short-duration missions shall not cause unacceptable interference to, or claim protection from, existing primary services within this frequency band, or impose additional constraints on the space operation and mobile-satellite services. In addition, earth stations in non-geostationary- satellite systems in the space operation service with short-duration missions in the frequency band 148-149.9 MHz shall ensure that the power flux-density does not exceed -149 dB(W/(m² · 4 kHz)) for more than 1% of time at the border of the territory of the following countries: Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, Korea (Rep. of), Cuba, Russian Federation, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Kazakhstan, Malaysia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Thailand and Viet Nam. In case this power flux-density limit is exceeded, agreement under No. **9.21** is required to be obtained from countries mentioned in this footnote. (WRC-19)

5.219 The use of the frequency band 148-149.9 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. The mobile-satellite service shall not constrain the development and use of the fixed, mobile and space operation services in the frequency band 148-149.9 MHz. The use of the frequency band 148-149.9 MHz by non-geostationary- satellite systems in the space operation service identified as short-duration mission is not subject to No. **9.11A**. (WRC-19)

5.220 The use of the frequency bands 149.9-150.05 MHz and 399.9-400.05 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. (WRC-15)

5.221 Stations of the mobile-satellite service in the frequency band 148-149.9 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed or mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations in the following countries: Albania, Algeria, Germany, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Barbados, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, Bulgaria, Cameroon, China, Cyprus, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cuba, Denmark, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Spain, Estonia, Eswatini, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Gabon, Georgia, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Guinea Bissau, Hungary, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Malaysia, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Moldova, Mongolia, Montenegro, Mozambique, Namibia, Norway, New Zealand, Oman, Uganda, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, the Netherlands, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea,

Slovakia, Romania, the United Kingdom, Senegal, Serbia, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovenia, Sudan, Sri Lanka, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, Viet Nam, Yemen, Zambia and Zimbabwe. (WRC-19)

5.222 SUP (WRC-15)

5.223 SUP (WRC-15)

5.224 SUP (WRC-97)

5.224A SUP (WRC-15)

5.224B SUP (WRC-15)

5.225 *Additional allocation:* in Australia and India, the band 150.05-153 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.

5.225A *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, the Russian Federation, France, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Viet Nam, the frequency band 154-156 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis. The usage of the frequency band 154-156 MHz by the radiolocation service shall be limited to space-object detection systems operating from terrestrial locations. The operation of stations in the radiolocation service in the frequency band 154-156 MHz shall be subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. For the identification of potentially affected administrations in Region 1, the instantaneous field-strength value of 12 dB(V/m) for 10% of the time produced at 10 m above ground level in the 25 kHz reference frequency band at the border of the territory of any other administration shall be used. For the identification of potentially affected administrations in Region 3, the interference-to-noise ratio (I/N) value of 6 dB ($N = 161$ dBW/4 kHz), or 10 dB for applications with greater protection requirements, such as public protection and disaster relief (PPDR ($N = 161$ dBW/4 kHz)), for 1% of the time produced at 60 m above ground level at the border of the territory of any other administration shall be used. In the frequency bands 156.7625-156.8375 MHz, 156.5125-156.5375 MHz, 161.9625- 161.9875 MHz, 162.0125-162.0375 MHz, out-of-band e.i.r.p. of space surveillance radars shall not exceed 16 dBW. Frequency assignments to the radiolocation service under this allocation in Ukraine shall not be used without the agreement of Moldova. (WRC-12)

5.226 The frequency 156.525 MHz is the international distress, safety and calling frequency for the maritime mobile VHF radiotelephone service using digital selective calling (DSC). The conditions for the use of this frequency and the band 156.4875-156.5625 MHz are contained in Articles **31** and **52**, and in Appendix **18**.

The frequency 156.8 MHz is the international distress, safety and calling frequency for the maritime mobile VHF radiotelephone service. The conditions for the use of this frequency and the band 156.7625-156.8375 MHz are contained in Article **31** and Appendix **18**.

In the bands 156-156.4875 MHz, 156.5625-156.7625 MHz, 156.8375-157.45 MHz, 160.6-160.975 MHz and 161.475-

162.05 MHz, each administration shall give priority to the maritime mobile service on only such frequencies as are assigned to stations of the maritime mobile service by the administration (see Articles **31** and **52**, and Appendix **18**).

Any use of frequencies in these bands by stations of other services to which they are allocated should be avoided in areas where such use might cause harmful interference to the maritime mobile VHF radiocommunication service.

However, the frequencies 156.8 MHz and 156.525 MHz and the frequency bands in which priority is given to the maritime mobile service may be used for radiocommunications on inland waterways subject to agreement between interested and affected administrations and taking into account current frequency usage and existing agreements. (WRC-07)

5.227 SUP (WRC-12)

5.228 The use of the frequency bands 156.7625-156.7875 MHz and 156.8125-156.8375 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to the reception of automatic identification system (AIS) emissions of long range AIS broadcast messages (Message 27, see the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R M.1371). With the exception of AIS emissions, emissions in these frequency bands by systems operating in the maritime mobile service for communications shall not exceed 1W. (WRC-12)

5.228A The frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz may be used by aircraft stations for the purpose of search and rescue operations and other safety-related communications. (WRC-12)

5.228AA The use of the frequency bands 161.9375-161.9625 MHz and 161.9875-162.0125 MHz by the maritime mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) service is limited to the systems which operate in accordance with Appendix 18. (WRC-15)

5.228AB The use of the frequency bands 157.1875-157.3375 MHz and 161.7875-161.9375 MHz by the maritime mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to non-GSO satellite systems operating in accordance with Appendix 18. (WRC-19)

5.228AC The use of the frequency bands 157.1875-157.3375 MHz and 161.7875-161.9375 MHz by the maritime mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to non-GSO satellite systems operating in accordance with Appendix 18. Such use is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with respect to the terrestrial services in Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, Korea (Rep. of), Cuba, the Russian Federation, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, South Africa and Viet Nam. (WRC-19)

5.228B The use of the frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz by the fixed and land mobile services shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the maritime mobile service. (WRC-12)

5.228C The use of the frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz by the maritime mobile service and the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) service is limited to the automatic identification system (AIS). The use of these frequency bands by the aeronautical mobile (OR) service is limited to AIS emissions from search and rescue aircraft operations. The AIS operations in these frequency bands shall not constrain the development and use of the fixed and mobile services operating in the adjacent frequency bands. (WRC-12)

5.228D The frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz (AIS 1) and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz (AIS 2) may continue to be used by the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis until 1 January 2025, at which time this allocation shall no longer be valid. Administrations are encouraged to make all practicable efforts to discontinue the use of these bands by the fixed and mobile services prior to the transition date. During this transition period, the maritime mobile service in these frequency bands has priority over the fixed, land mobile and aeronautical mobile services. (WRC-12)

5.228E The use of the automatic identification system in the frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (OR) service is limited to aircraft stations for the purpose of search and rescue operations and other safety-related communications. (WRC-12)

5.228F The use of the frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to the reception of automatic identification system emissions from stations operating in the maritime mobile service. (WRC-12)

5.229 *Alternative allocation:* in Morocco, the band 162-174 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The use of this band shall be subject to agreement with administrations having services, operating or planned, in accordance with the Table which are likely to be affected. Stations in existence on 1 January 1981, with their technical characteristics as of that date, are not affected by such agreement.

5.230 *Additional allocation:* in China, the band 163-167 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**.

5.231 *Additional allocation:* in Afghanistan, and China, the band 167-174 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The introduction of the broadcasting service into this band shall be subject to agreement with the neighbouring countries in Region 3 whose services are likely to be affected. (WRC 12) **5.232** SUP (WRC-12)

5.233 *Additional allocation:* in China, the band 174-184 MHz is also allocated to the space research (space-to-Earth) and the space operation (space-to-Earth) services on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. These services shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, existing or planned broadcasting stations.

5.234 SUP (WRC-12)

5.235 *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, Malta, Monaco, Norway, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom, Sweden and Switzerland, the band 174-223 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. However, the stations of the land mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, broadcasting stations, existing or planned, in countries other than those listed in this footnote.

5.237 *Additional allocation:* in Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, the Libya, Mali, Sierra Leone, Somalia and Chad, the band 174-223 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC- 12)

5.238 *Additional allocation:* in Bangladesh, India, Pakistan and the Philippines, the band 200-216 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

5.239 Not used.

5.240 *Additional allocation:* in China and India, the band 216-223 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis and to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.

5.241 In Region 2, no new stations in the radiolocation service may be authorized in the band 216-225 MHz. Stations authorized prior to 1 January 1990 may continue to operate on a secondary basis.

5.242 *Additional allocation:* in Canada and Mexico, the frequency band 216-220 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.243 *Additional allocation:* in Somalia, the band 216-225 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis, subject to not causing harmful interference to existing or planned broadcasting services in other countries.

5.244 SUP (WRC-97)

5.245 *Additional allocation:* in Japan, the band 222-223 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis and to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.

5.246 *Alternative allocation:* in Spain, France, Israel and Monaco, the band 223-230 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting and land mobile services on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**) on the basis that, in the preparation of frequency plans, the broadcasting service shall have prior choice of

frequencies; and allocated to the fixed and mobile, except land mobile, services on a secondary basis. However, the stations of the land mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, existing or planned broadcasting stations in Morocco and Algeria.

5.247 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, the United Arab Emirates, Jordan, Oman, Qatar and Syrian Arab Republic, the band 223-235 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

5.248 Not used

5.249 Not used.

5.250 *Additional allocation:* in China, the band 225-235 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis.

5.251 *Additional allocation:* in Nigeria, the band 230-235 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**.

5.252 *Alternative allocation:* in Botswana, Eswatini, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency bands 230-238 MHz and 246-254 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-19)

5.253 Not used.

5.254 The bands 235-322 MHz and 335.4-399.9 MHz may be used by the mobile-satellite service, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**, on condition that stations in this service do not cause harmful interference to those of other services operating or planned to be operated in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations except for the additional allocation made in footnote No. **5.256A**. (WRC-03)

5.255 The bands 312-315 MHz (Earth-to-space) and 387-390 MHz (space-to-Earth) in the mobile-satellite service may also be used by non-geostationary-satellite systems. Such use is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**.

5.256 The frequency 243 MHz is the frequency in this band for use by survival craft stations and equipment used for survival purposes. (WRC-07)

5.256A *Additional allocation:* in China, the Russian Federation and Kazakhstan, the frequency band 258-261 MHz is also allocated to the space research service (Earth-to-space) and space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. Stations in the space research service (Earth-to-space) and space operation service (Earth-to-space) shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, or constrain the use and development of, the mobile service systems and mobile-satellite service systems operating in the frequency band. Stations in space research service (Earth-to-space) and space operation service (Earth-to-space) shall not constrain the future development of fixed service systems of other countries. (WRC-15)

5.257 The band 267-272 MHz may be used by administrations for space telemetry in their countries on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**.

5.258 The use of the band 328.6-335.4 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to Instrument Landing Systems (glide path).

5.259 *Additional allocation:* in Egypt, and the Syrian Arab Republic, the band 328.6-335.4 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may be identified in the application of the procedure invoked under No. **9.21**. (WRC-12)

5.260 SUP (WRC-15)

5.260A In the frequency band 399.9-400.05 MHz, the maximum e.i.r.p. of any emission of earth stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not exceed 5 dBW in any 4 kHz band and the maximum e.i.r.p. of each earth station in the mobile-satellite service shall not exceed 5 dBW in the whole 399.9-400.05 MHz frequency band. Until 22 November 2022, this limit shall not apply to satellite systems for which complete notification information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau by 22 November 2019 and that have been brought into use by that date. After 22 November 2022, these limits shall apply to all systems within the mobile-satellite service operating in this frequency band.

In the frequency band 399.99-400.02 MHz, the e.i.r.p. limits as specified above shall apply after 22 November 2022 to all systems within the mobile-satellite service. Administrations are requested that their mobile-satellite service satellite links in the 399.99-400.02 MHz frequency band comply with the e.i.r.p. limits as specified above, after 22 November 2019. (WRC-19)

5.260B In the frequency band 400.02-400.05 MHz, the provisions of No. **5.A12** are not applicable for telecommand uplinks within the mobile-satellite service. (WRC-19)

5.261 Emissions shall be confined in a band of ± 25 kHz about the standard frequency 400.1 MHz.

5.262 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Botswana, Colombia, Cuba, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ecuador, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Liberia, Malaysia, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Singapore, Somalia, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 400.05-401 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.263 The band 400.15-401 MHz is also allocated to the space research service in the space-to-space direction for communications with manned space vehicles. In this application, the space research service will not be regarded as a safety service.

5.264 The use of the band 400.15-401 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. The power flux-density limit indicated in Annex 1 of Appendix 5 shall apply until such time as a competent world radiocommunication conference revises it.

5.264A In the frequency band 401-403 MHz, the maximum e.i.r.p. of any emission of each earth station in the meteorological-satellite service and the Earth exploration-satellite service shall not exceed 22 dBW in any 4 kHz band for geostationary systems and non-geostationary systems with an orbit of apogee equal or greater than 35 786 km.

The maximum e.i.r.p. of any emission of each earth station in the meteorological-satellite service and the Earth exploration-satellite service shall not exceed 7 dBW in any 4 kHz band for non-geostationary systems with an orbit of apogee lower than 35 786 km.

The maximum e.i.r.p. of each earth station in the meteorological-satellite service and the Earth exploration-satellite service shall not exceed 22 dBW for geostationary systems and non-geostationary systems with an orbit of apogee equal or greater than 35 786 km in the whole 401-403 MHz frequency band. The maximum e.i.r.p. of each earth station in the meteorological-satellite service and the Earth exploration-satellite service shall not exceed 7 dBW for non-geostationary systems with an orbit of apogee lower than 35 786 km in the whole 401-403 MHz frequency band.

Until 22 November 2029, these limits shall not apply to satellite systems for which complete notification information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau by 22 November 2019 and that have been brought into use by that date. After 22 November 2029, these limits shall apply to all systems within the meteorological-satellite service and the Earth exploration-satellite service operating in this frequency band. (WRC-19)

5.264B Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the meteorological-satellite service and the Earth

exploration-satellite service for which complete notification information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau before 28 April 2007 are exempt from provisions of No. 5.264A and may continue to operate in the frequency band 401.898- 402.522 MHz on a primary basis without exceeding a maximum e.i.r.p. level of 12 dBW. (WRC-19)

5.265 In the frequency band 403-410 MHz, Resolution **205 (Rev.WRC-19)** applies. (WRC-19)

5.266 The use of the band 406-406.1 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is limited to low power satellite emergency position- indicating radiobeacons (see also Article **31**). (WRC-07)

5.267 Any emission capable of causing harmful interference to the authorized uses of the band 406-406.1 MHz is prohibited.

5.268 Use of the frequency band 410-420 MHz by the space research service is limited to space-to-space communication links with an orbiting, manned space vehicle. The power flux-density at the surface of the Earth produced by emissions from transmitting stations of the space research service (space-to-space) in the frequency band 410-420 MHz shall not exceed $-153 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$ for $0^\circ \leq \delta \leq 5^\circ$, $-153 + 0.077 (d - 5) \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$ for $5^\circ \leq \delta \leq 70^\circ$ and $-148 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$ for $70^\circ \leq \delta \leq 90^\circ$, where δ is the angle of arrival of the radio-frequency wave and the reference bandwidth is 4 kHz. In this frequency band, stations of the space research service (space-to-space) shall not claim protection from, nor constrain the use and development of, stations of the fixed and mobile services. No. **4.10** does not apply. (WRC-15)

5.269 *Different category of service:* in Australia, the United States, India, Japan and the United Kingdom, the allocation of the bands 420-430 MHz and 440-450 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**).

5.270 *Additional allocation:* in Australia, the United States, Jamaica and the Philippines, the bands 420-430 MHz and 440- 450 MHz are also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis.

5.271 SUP (WRC-12)

5.274 *Alternative allocation:* in Denmark, Norway, Sweden, and Chad the bands 430-432 MHz and 438-440 MHz are allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.(WRC12)

5.275 *Additional allocation:* in Croatia, Estonia, Finland, Libya, North Macedonia, Montenegro and Serbia, the frequency bands 430-432 MHz and 438-440 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.276 *Additional allocation:* in Afghanistan, Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Burkina Faso, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ecuador, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Greece, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Libya, Malaysia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Switzerland, Thailand, Togo, Turkey and Yemen, the frequency band 430-440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and the frequency bands 430-435 MHz and 438-440 MHz are also allocated, except in Ecuador, to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. (WRC-15)

5.277 *Additional allocation:* in Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Djibouti, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Israel, Kazakhstan, Mali, Uzbekistan, Poland, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Romania, Rwanda, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 430-440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.278 *Different category of service:* in Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Guyana,

Honduras, Panama, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela, the allocation of the frequency band 430-440 MHz to the amateur service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-19)

5.279 *Additional allocation:* in Mexico, the frequency bands 430-435 MHz and 438-440 MHz are also allocated on a primary basis to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service, and on a secondary basis to the fixed service, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-19)

5.279A The use of the frequency band 432-438 MHz by sensors in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) shall be in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R RS.1260-2. Additionally, the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) in the frequency band 432-438 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to the aeronautical radionavigation service in China. The provisions of this footnote in no way diminish the obligation of the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) to operate as a secondary service in accordance with Nos. **5.29** and **5.30**. (WRC-19)

5.280 In Germany, Austria, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Liechtenstein, North Macedonia, Montenegro, Portugal, Serbia, Slovenia and Switzerland, the frequency band 433.05-434.79 MHz (centre frequency 433.92 MHz) is designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radiocommunication services of these countries operating within this frequency band must accept harmful interference which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in this frequency band is subject to the provisions of No. **15.13**. (WRC-19)

5.281 *Additional allocation:* in the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2 and India, the band 433.75-434.25 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. In France and in Brazil, the band is allocated to the same service on a secondary basis.

5.282 In the bands 435-438 MHz, 1 260-1 270 MHz, 2 400-2 450 MHz, 3 400-3 410 MHz (in Regions 2 and 3 only) and 5 650- 5 670 MHz, the amateur-satellite service may operate subject to not causing harmful interference to other services operating in accordance with the Table (see No. **5.43**). Administrations authorizing such use shall ensure that any harmful interference caused by emissions from a station in the amateur-satellite service is immediately eliminated in accordance with the provisions of No. **25.11**. The use of the bands 1 260-1 270 MHz and 5 650-5 670 MHz by the amateur-satellite service is limited to the Earth-to-space direction.

5.283 *Additional allocation:* in Austria, the band 438-440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

5.284 *Additional allocation:* in Canada, the band 440-450 MHz is also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis.

5.285 *Different category of service:* in Canada, the allocation of the band 440-450 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**).

5.286 The band 449.75-450.25 MHz may be used for the space operation service (Earth-to-space) and the space research service (Earth-to-space), subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**.

5.286A The use of the bands 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. (WRC-97)

5.286AA The frequency band 450-470 MHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) - see Resolution **224 (Rev.WRC-19)**. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-19)

5.286B The use of the band 454-455 MHz in the countries listed in No. **5.286D**, 455-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz in Region 2, and 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz in the countries listed in No. **5.286E**, by stations in the mobile-satellite service, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from,

stations of the fixed or mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. (WRC-97)

5.286C The use of the band 454-455 MHz in the countries listed in No. **5.286D**, 455-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz in Region 2, and 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz in the countries listed in No. **5.286E**, by stations in the mobile-satellite service, shall not constrain the development and use of the fixed and mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. (WRC-97)

5.286D *Additional allocation:* in Canada, the United States and Panama, the band 454-455 MHz is also allocated to the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.286E *Additional allocation:* in Cape Verde, Nepal and Nigeria, the bands 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz are also allocated to the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.287 Use of the frequency bands 457.5125-457.5875 MHz and 467.5125-467.5875 MHz by the maritime mobile service is limited to on-board communication stations. The characteristics of the equipment and the channelling arrangement shall be in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R M.1174-4. The use of these frequency bands in territorial waters is subject to the national regulations of the administration concerned. (WRC-19)

5.288 In the territorial waters of the United States and the Philippines, the preferred frequencies for use by on-board communication stations shall be 457.525 MHz, 457.550 MHz, 457.575 MHz and 457.600 MHz paired, respectively, with 467.750 MHz, 467.775 MHz, 467.800 MHz and 467.825 MHz. The characteristics of the equipment used shall conform to those specified in Recommendation ITU-R M.1174-4. (WRC-19)

5.289 Earth exploration-satellite service applications, other than the meteorological-satellite service, may also be used in the bands 460-470 MHz and 1 690-1 710 MHz for space-to-Earth transmissions subject to not causing harmful interference to stations operating in accordance with the Table.

5.290 *Different category of service:* in Afghanistan, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, the Russian Federation, Japan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and, Turkmenistan the allocation of the band 460-470 MHz to the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**), subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-12)

5.291 *Additional allocation:* in China, the band 470-485 MHz is also allocated to the space research (space-to-Earth) and the space operation (space-to-Earth) services on a primary basis subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** and subject to not causing harmful interference to existing and planned broadcasting stations.

5.291A *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Austria, Denmark, Estonia, Liechtenstein, the Czech Rep., Serbia and Switzerland, the frequency band 470-494 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis. This use is limited to the operation of wind profiler radars in accordance with Resolution **217 (WRC-97)**. (WRC-15)

5.292 *Different category of service:* in Argentina, Uruguay and Venezuela, the allocation of the frequency band 470-512 MHz to the mobile service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**), subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-15)

5.293 *Different category of service:* in Canada, Chile, Cuba, the United States, Guyana, Jamaica and Panama, the allocation of the frequency bands 470-512 MHz and 614-806 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**), subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. In the Bahamas, Barbados, Canada, Chile, Cuba, the United States, Guyana, Jamaica, Mexico and Panama, the

allocation of the frequency bands 470-512 MHz and 614-698 MHz to the mobile service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In Argentina and Ecuador, the allocation of the frequency band 470-512 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-15)

5.294 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Cameroon, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Ethiopia, Israel, Libya, the Syrian Arab Republic, Chad and Yemen, the frequency band 470-582 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis. (WRC-15)

5.295 In the Bahamas, Barbados, Canada, the United States and Mexico, the frequency band 470-608 MHz, or portions thereof, is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) – see Resolution 224 (Rev.WRC-19). This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Mobile service stations of the IMT system within the frequency band are subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 and shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the broadcasting service of neighbouring countries. Nos. 5.43 and 5.43A apply. (WRC-19)

5.296 *Additional allocation:* in Albania, Germany, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Vatican, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Denmark, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Spain, Estonia, Eswatini, Finland, France, Gabon, Georgia, Ghana, Hungary, Iraq, Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Malawi, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Mauritius, Mauritania, Moldova, Monaco, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Uganda, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Slovakia, the Czech Republic, Romania, the United Kingdom, Rwanda, San Marino, Serbia, Sudan, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 470-694 MHz is also allocated on a secondary basis to the land mobile service, intended for applications ancillary to broadcasting and programme-making. Stations of the land mobile service in the countries listed in this footnote shall not cause harmful interference to existing or planned stations operating in accordance with the Table in countries other than those listed in this footnote. (WRC-19)

5.296A In Micronesia, the Solomon Islands, Tuvalu and Vanuatu, the frequency band 470-698 MHz, or portions thereof, and in Bangladesh, Maldives and New Zealand, the frequency band 610-698 MHz, or portions thereof, are identified for use by these administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) – see Resolution 224 (Rev.WRC-19). This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The mobile allocation in this frequency band shall not be used for IMT systems unless subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 and shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the broadcasting service of neighbouring countries. Nos. 5.43 and 5.43A apply. (WRC-19)

5.297 *Additional allocation:* in Canada, Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, the United States, Guatemala, Guyana and Jamaica, the frequency band 512-608 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In the Bahamas, Barbados and Mexico, the frequency band 512-608 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In Mexico, the frequency band 512-608 MHz is also allocated on a secondary basis to the fixed service (see No. 5.32). (WRC-19)

5.298 *Additional allocation:* in India, the band 549.75-550.25 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis.

5.299 Not used.

5.300 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Cameroon, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Israel, Jordan, Libya, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic and Sudan, the frequency band 582-790 MHz

is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a secondary basis. (WRC-15)

5.301 Not used.

5.302 SUP (WRC-12)

5.303 Not used.

5.304 *Additional allocation:* in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. **5.10** to **5.13**), the band 606-614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.

5.305 *Additional allocation:* in China, the band 606-614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.

5.306 *Additional allocation:* in Region 1, except in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. **5.10** to **5.13**), and in Region 3, the band 608-614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis.

5.307 *Additional allocation:* in India, the band 608-614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.

5.308 *Additional allocation:* in Belize, Colombia and Guatemala, the frequency band 614-698 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a primary basis. Stations of the mobile service within the frequency band are subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-19)

5.308A In the Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Canada, Colombia, the United States, Guatemala and Mexico, the frequency band 614-698 MHz, or portions thereof, is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) – see Resolution **224 (Rev.WRC-19)**. This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Mobile service stations of the IMT system within the frequency band are subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** and shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the broadcasting service of neighbouring countries. Nos. **5.43** and **5.43A** apply.

(WRC-19)

5.309 *Different category of service:* in El Salvador, the allocation of the frequency band 614-806 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**), subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-15)**5.310** SUP (WRC-97)

5.311 SUP (WRC-07)

5.311A SUP (WRC-19)

5.312 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 645-862 MHz, and in Bulgaria the frequency bands 646-686 MHz, 726-753 MHz, 778-811 MHz and 822-852 MHz, are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.312A In Region 1, the use of the frequency band 694-790 MHz by the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is subject to the provisions of Resolution **760 (Rev.WRC-19)**. See also Resolution **224 (Rev.WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.313 SUP (WRC-97)

5.313A The frequency band, or portions of the frequency band 698-790 MHz, in Australia, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cambodia, China, Korea (Rep. of), Fiji, India, Indonesia, Japan, Kiribati, Lao P.D.R., Malaysia, Myanmar (Union of), New Zealand, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, the

Philippines, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Solomon Islands, Samoa, Singapore, Thailand, Tonga, Tuvalu, Vanuatu and Viet Nam, are identified for use by these administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-19)

5.313B SUP (WRC-15)

5.314 SUP (WRC-15)

5.315 SUP (WRC-15)

5.316 SUP (WRC-15)

5.316A SUP (WRC-15)

5.316B In Region 1, the allocation to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service in the frequency band 790-862 MHz is subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** with respect to the aeronautical radionavigation service in countries mentioned in No. **5.312**. For countries party to the GE06 Agreement, the use of stations of the mobile service is also subject to the successful application of the procedures of that Agreement. Resolutions **224 (Rev.WRC-19)** and **749 (Rev.WRC-19)** shall apply, as appropriate. (WRC-19)

5.317 *Additional allocation:* in Region 2 (except Brazil, the United States and Mexico), the frequency band 806-890 MHz is also allocated to the mobile-satellite service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. The use of this service is intended for operation within national boundaries. (WRC-15)

5.317A The parts of the frequency band 698-960 MHz in Region 2 and the frequency bands 694-790 MHz in Region 1 and 790- 960 MHz in Regions 1 and 3 which are allocated to the mobile service on a primary basis are identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) – see Resolutions **224 (Rev.WRC- 19)**, **760 (Rev.WRC-19)** and **749 (Rev.WRC-19)**, where applicable. This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-19)

5.318 *Additional allocation:* in Canada, the United States and Mexico, the bands 849-851 MHz and 894-896 MHz are also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis, for public correspondence with aircraft. The use of the band 849-851 MHz is limited to transmissions from aeronautical stations and the use of the band 894-896 MHz is limited to transmissions from aircraft stations.

5.319 *Additional allocation:* in Belarus, the Russian Federation and Ukraine, the bands 806-840 MHz (Earth-to-space) and 856-890 MHz (space-to-Earth) are also allocated to the mobile-satellite, except aeronautical mobile-satellite (R), service. The use of these bands by this service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, services in other countries operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations and is subject to special agreements between the administrations concerned.**5.320** *Additional allocation:* in Region 3, the bands 806-890 MHz and 942-960 MHz are also allocated to the mobile-satellite, except aeronautical mobile-satellite (R), service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. The use of this service is limited to operation within national boundaries. In seeking such agreement, appropriate protection shall be afforded to services operating in accordance with the Table, to ensure that no harmful interference is caused to such services.

5.321 SUP (WRC-07)

5.322 In Region 1, in the band 862-960 MHz, stations of the broadcasting service shall be operated only in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. **5.10** to **5.13**) excluding Algeria, Burundi,

Egypt, Spain, Lesotho, Libya, Morocco, Malawi, Namibia, Nigeria, South Africa, Tanzania, Zimbabwe and Zambia, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-12)

5.323 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 862-960 MHz, in Bulgaria the frequency bands 862-880 MHz and 915-925 MHz, and in Romania the frequency bands 862-880 MHz and 915-925 MHz, are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. Such use is subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** with administrations concerned and limited to ground-based radiobeacons in operation on 27 October 1997 until the end of their lifetime. (WRC-19)

5.324 Not used.

5.325 *Different category of service:* in the United States, the allocation of the band 890-942 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**), subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**.

5.325A *Different category of service:* in Argentina, Brazil, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Ecuador, the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2, Guatemala, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela, the frequency band 902-928 MHz is allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. In Mexico, the frequency band 902-928 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. In Colombia, the frequency band 902-905 MHz is allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.326 *Different category of service:* in Chile, the band 903-905 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**.

5.327 *Different category of service:* in Australia, the allocation of the band 915-928 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**).

5.327A The use of the frequency band 960-1 164 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (R) service is limited to systems that operate in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution **417 (Rev.WRC-15)**. (WRC-15)

5.328 The use of the band 960-1 215 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is reserved on a worldwide basis for the operation and development of airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based facilities. (WRC-2000)

5.328A Stations in the radionavigation-satellite service in the band 1 164-1 215 MHz shall operate in accordance with the provisions of Resolution **609 (Rev.WRC-07)** and shall not claim protection from stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service in the band 960-1 215 MHz. No. **5.43A** does not apply. The provisions of No. **21.18** shall apply. (WRC-07)

5.328AA The frequency band 1 087.7-1 092.3 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis, limited to the space station reception of Automatic Dependent Surveillance-Broadcast (ADS-B) emissions from aircraft transmitters that operate in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. Stations operating in the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service shall not claim protection from stations operating in the aeronautical radionavigation service. Resolution **425 (Rev.WRC-19)** shall apply. (WRC-19)

5.328B The use of the bands 1 164-1 300 MHz, 1 559-1 610 MHz and 5 010-5 030 MHz by systems and networks in the radionavigation-satellite service for which complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, is received by the Radiocommunication Bureau after 1 January 2005 is subject to the application of the provisions of Nos. **9.12**, **9.12A** and **9.13**. Resolution **610 (WRC-03)** shall also apply; however, in the case of radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space) networks and systems, Resolution **610 (WRC-03)** shall only apply to transmitting space stations. In accordance with No. **5.329A**, for systems and networks in the radionavigation-satellite service (space-

to-space) in the bands 1 215-1 300 MHz and 1 559-1 610 MHz, the provisions of Nos. 9.7, 9.12, 9.12A and 9.13 shall only apply with respect to other systems and networks in the radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space). (WRC-07)

5.329 Use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the frequency band 1 215-1 300 MHz shall be subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to, and no protection is claimed from, the radionavigation service authorized under No. 5.331. Furthermore, the use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the frequency band 1 215-1 300 MHz shall be subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to the radiolocation service. No. 5.43 shall not apply in respect of the radiolocation service. Resolution 608 (Rev.WRC-19) shall apply. (WRC-19)

5.329A Use of systems in the radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space) operating in the bands 1 215-1 300 MHz and 1 559-1 610 MHz is not intended to provide safety service applications, and shall not impose any additional constraints on radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-Earth) systems or on other services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. (WRC-07)

5.330 *Additional allocation:* in Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cameroon, China, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, , Nepal, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the band 1 215-1 300 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.331 *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Germany, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, China, Korea (Rep. of), Croatia, Denmark, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Equatorial Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Montenegro, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, the Kingdom of the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Togo, Turkey, Venezuela and Viet Nam, the frequency band 1 215-1 300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. In Canada and the United States, the frequency band 1 240- 1 300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service, and use of the radionavigation service shall be limited to the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-19)

5.332 In the band 1 215-1 260 MHz, active spaceborne sensors in the Earth exploration-satellite and space research services shall not cause harmful interference to, claim protection from, or otherwise impose constraints on operation or development of the radiolocation service, the radionavigation-satellite service and other services allocated on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

5.333 SUP (WRC-97)

5.334 *Additional allocation:* in Canada and the United States, the band 1 350-1 370 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.335 In Canada and the United States in the band 1 240-1 300 MHz, active spaceborne sensors in the earth exploration- satellite and space research services shall not cause interference to, claim protection from, or otherwise impose constraints on operation or development of the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-97)

5.335A In the band 1 260-1 300 MHz, active spaceborne sensors in the Earth exploration-satellite and space research services shall not cause harmful interference to, claim protection from, or otherwise impose constraints on operation or development of the radiolocation service and other services allocated by footnotes on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

5.336 Not used.

5.337 The use of the bands 1 300-1 350 MHz, 2 700-2 900 MHz and 9 000-9 200 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is restricted to ground-based radars and to associated airborne transponders which transmit only on frequencies in these bands and only when actuated by radars operating in the same band.

5.337A The use of the band 1 300-1 350 MHz by earth stations in the radionavigation-satellite service and by stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor constrain the operation and development of, the aeronautical-radionavigation service. (WRC-2000)

5.338 In Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, and Turkmenistan, existing installations of the radionavigation service may continue to operate in the band 1 350-1 400 MHz. (WRC-12)**5.338A.**

In the frequency bands 1 350-1 400 MHz, 1 427-1 452 MHz, 22.55-23.55 GHz, 24.25-27.5 GHz, 30-31.3 GHz, 49.7-50.2 GHz, 50.4-50.9 GHz, 51.4-52.6 GHz, 81-86 GHz and 92-94 GHz, Resolution **750 (Rev.WRC-19)** applies. (WRC-19)

5.339 The bands 1 370-1 400 MHz, 2 640-2 655 MHz, 4 950-4 990 MHz and 15.20-15.35 GHz are also allocated to the space research (passive) and Earth exploration-satellite (passive) services on a secondary basis.

5.339A SUP (WRC-07)

5.340 All emissions are prohibited in the following bands:

1 400-1 427 MHz,

2 690-2 700 MHz, except those provided for by No. **5.422**,

10.68-10.7 GHz, except those provided for by No. **5.483**,

15.35-15.4 GHz, except those provided for by No. **5.511**,

23.6-24 GHz,

31.3-31.5 GHz,

31.5-31.8 GHz, in Region 2,

48.94-49.04 GHz, from airborne stations

50.2-50.4 GHz²,

52.6-54.25 GHz,

86-92 GHz,

100-102 GHz,

109.5-111.8 GHz,

114.25-116 GHz,

148.5-151.5 GHz,

164-167 GHz,

182-185 GHz,

190-191.8 GHz,

200-209 GHz,

226-231.5 GHz,

250-252 GHz. (WRC-03)

² **5.340.1** The allocation to the Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) and the space research service (passive) in the band 50.2-50.4 GHz should not impose undue constraints on the use of the adjacent bands by the primary allocated services in those bands. (WRC-97)

5.341 In the bands 1 400-1 727 MHz, 101-120 GHz and 197-220 GHz, passive research is being conducted by some countries in a programme for the search for intentional emissions of extraterrestrial origin.

5.341A In Region 1, the frequency bands 1 427-1 452 MHz and 1 492-1 518 MHz are identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in accordance with Resolution **223 (Rev.WRC-15)**. This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any other application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The use of IMT stations is subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** with respect to the aeronautical mobile service used for aeronautical telemetry in accordance with No. **5.342**. (WRC-15)

5.341B In Region 2, the frequency band 1 427-1 518 MHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in accordance with Resolution **223 (Rev.WRC-15)**. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-15)

5.341C The frequency bands 1 427-1 452 MHz and 1 492-1 518 MHz are identified for use by administrations in Region 3 wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in accordance with Resolution **223 (Rev.WRC-15)**. The use of these frequency bands by the above administrations for the implementation of IMT in the frequency bands 1 429-1 452 MHz and 1 492-1 518 MHz is subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** from countries using stations of the aeronautical mobile service. This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-15)

5.342 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan and Ukraine, the frequency band 1 429-1 535 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis, exclusively for the purposes of aeronautical telemetry within the national territory. As of 1 April 2007, the use of the frequency band 1 452-1 492 MHz is subject to agreement between the administrations concerned. (WRC-15)

5.343 In Region 2, the use of the band 1 435-1 535 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile service.

5.344 *Alternative allocation:* in the United States, the band 1 452-1 525 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis (see also No. **5.343**).

5.345 Use of the frequency band 1 452-1 492 MHz by the broadcasting-satellite service, and by the broadcasting service, is limited to digital audio broadcasting and is subject to the provisions of Resolution **528 (Rev.WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.346 In Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Eswatini, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Lebanon, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Morocco, Mauritius, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Palestine**¹, Qatar, Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, Senegal, Seychelles, Sudan, South Sudan, South Africa, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Zambia, and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 1 452-1 492 MHz is identified for use by administrations listed above wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in accordance with Resolution **223 (Rev.WRC-15)**. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any other application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The use of this frequency band for the implementation of IMT is subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** with respect to the aeronautical mobile service used for aeronautical telemetry

in accordance with No. **5.342**. See also Resolution **761 (WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.346A The frequency band 1 452-1 492 MHz is identified for use by administrations in Region 3 wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in accordance with Resolution **223 (Rev.WRC-19)** and Resolution **761 (Rev.WRC-19)**. The use of this frequency band by the above administrations for the implementation of IMT is subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** from countries using stations of the aeronautical mobile service. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-19)

5.348 The use of the band 1 518-1 525 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. In the band 1 518-1 525 MHz stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from the stations in the fixed service. No. **5.43A** does not apply. (WRC-03)

5.348A In the band 1 518-1 525 MHz, the coordination threshold in terms of the power flux-density levels at the surface of the Earth in application of No. **9.11A** for space stations in the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) service, with respect to the land mobile service use for specialized mobile radios or used in conjunction with public switched telecommunication networks (PSTN) operating within the territory of Japan, shall be $-150 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$ in any 4 kHz band for all angles of arrival, instead of those given in Table 5-2 of Appendix 5. In the band 1 518-1 525 MHz stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from stations in the mobile service in the territory of Japan. No. **5.43A** does not apply. (WRC-03)

5.348B In the band 1 518-1 525 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from aeronautical mobile telemetry stations in the mobile service in the territory of the United States (see Nos. **5.343** and **5.344**) and in the countries listed in No. **5.342**. No. **5.43A** does not apply. (WRC-03)

5.349 *Different category of service:* in Saudi Arabia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Cameroon, Egypt, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, North Macedonia, Morocco, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan and Yemen, the allocation of the frequency band 1 525-1 530 MHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-19)

5.350 *Additional allocation:* in Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 1 525-1 530 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.351 The bands 1 525-1 544 MHz, 1 545-1 559 MHz, 1 626.5-1 645.5 MHz and 1 646.5-1 660.5 MHz shall not be used for feeder links of any service. In exceptional circumstances, however, an earth station at a specified fixed point in any of the mobile-satellite services may be authorized by an administration to communicate via space stations using these bands.

5.351A For the use of the bands 1 518-1 544 MHz, 1 545-1 559 MHz, 1 610-1 645.5 MHz, 1 646.5-1 660.5 MHz, 1 668-1 675 MHz, 1 980-2 010 MHz, 2 170-2 200 MHz, 2 483.5-2 520 MHz and 2 670-2 690 MHz by the mobile-satellite service, see Resolutions **212 (Rev.WRC-07)** and **225 (Rev.WRC-07)**. (WRC-07)

5.352 SUP (WRC-97)

5.352A In the frequency band 1 525-1 530 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service, except stations in the maritime mobile-satellite service, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed service in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Egypt, Guinea, India, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Viet Nam and Yemen notified prior to 1 April 1998. (WRC-19)

5.353 SUP (WRC-97)

5.353A In applying the procedures of Section II of Article 9 to the mobile-satellite service in the

bands 1 530-1 544 MHz and 1 626.5-1 645.5 MHz, priority shall be given to accommodating the spectrum requirements for distress, urgency and safety communications of the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS). Maritime mobile-satellite distress, urgency and safety communications shall have priority access and immediate availability over all other mobile satellite communications operating within a network. Mobile-satellite systems shall not cause unacceptable interference to, or claim protection from, distress, urgency and safety communications of the GMDSS. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the other mobile-satellite services. (The provisions of Resolution **222 (WRC-2000)*** shall apply.) (WRC-2000)

5.354 The use of the bands 1 525-1 559 MHz and 1 626.5-1 660.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite services is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**.

5.355 *Additional allocation:* in Bahrain, Bangladesh, Congo (Rep. of the), Djibouti, Egypt, Eritrea, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, , Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the bands 1 540-1 559 MHz, 1 610-1 645.5 MHz and 1 646.5-1 660 MHz are also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

5.356 The use of the band 1 544-1 545 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to distress and safety communications (see Article **31**).

5.357 Transmissions in the band 1 545-1 555 MHz from terrestrial aeronautical stations directly to aircraft stations, or between aircraft stations, in the aeronautical mobile (R) service are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the satellite-to-aircraft links.

5.357A In applying the procedures of Section II of Article **9** to the mobile-satellite service in the bands 1 545-1 555 MHz and 1 646.5-1 656.5 MHz, priority shall be given to accommodating the spectrum requirements of the aeronautical mobile- satellite (R) service providing transmission of messages with priority 1 to 6 in Article **44**. Aeronautical mobile-satellite(R) service communications with priority 1 to 6 in Article **44** shall have priority access and immediate availability, by pre-emption if necessary, over all other mobile-satellite communications operating within a network. Mobile-satellite systems shall not cause unacceptable interference to, or claim protection from, aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service communications with priority 1 to 6 in Article **44**. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the other mobile-satellite services. (The provisions of Resolution **222 (WRC-12)*** shall apply.) (WRC-12)

5.359 *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cameroon, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lithuania, Mauritania, Uganda, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Poland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Romania, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency bands 1 550-1 559 MHz, 1 610-1 645.5 MHz and 1 646.5-1 660 MHz are also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. Administrations are urged to make all practicable efforts to avoid the implementation of new fixed-service stations in these frequency bands. (WRC-19)

5.362A In the United States, in the bands 1 555-1 559 MHz and 1 656.5-1 660.5 MHz, the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service shall have priority access and immediate availability, by pre-emption if necessary, over all other mobile-satellite communications operating within a network. Mobile-satellite systems shall not cause unacceptable interference to, or claim protection from, aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service communications with priority 1 to 6 in Article **44**. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the other mobile-satellite services. (WRC-97)

5.362B SUP (WRC-12)

* *Note by the Secretariat:* This Resolution was revised by WRC-07.

5.362C SUP (WRC-12)

5.364 The use of the band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and by the radiodetermination- satellite service (Earth-to-space) is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. A mobile earth station operating in either of the services in this band shall not produce a peak e.i.r.p. density in excess of -15 dB(W/4 kHz) in the part of the band used by systems operating in accordance with the provisions of No. **5.366** (to which No. **4.10** applies), unless otherwise agreed by the affected administrations. In the part of the band where such systems are not operating, the mean e.i.r.p. density of a mobile earth station shall not exceed -3 dB(W/4 kHz). Stations of the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations operating in accordance with the provisions of No. **5.366** and stations in the fixed service operating in accordance with the provisions of No. **5.359**. Administrations responsible for the coordination of mobile-satellite networks shall make all practicable efforts to ensure protection of stations operating in accordance with the provisions of No. **5.366**.

5.365 The use of the band 1 613.8-1 626.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**.

5.366 The band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz is reserved on a worldwide basis for the use and development of airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based or satellite-borne facilities. Such satellite use is subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**.

5.367 *Additional allocation:* The frequency bands 1 610-1 626.5 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**.

5.368 The provisions of No. **4.10** do not apply with respect to the radiodetermination-satellite and mobile-satellite services in the frequency band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz. However, No. **4.10** applies in the frequency band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz with respect to the aeronautical radionavigation-satellite service when operating in accordance with No. **5.366**, the aeronautical mobile satellite (R) service when operating in accordance with No. **5.367**, and in the frequency band 1 621.35-1 626.5 MHz with respect to the maritime mobile-satellite service when used for GMDSS. (WRC-19)

5.369 *Different category of service:* in Angola, Australia, China, Eritrea, Ethiopia, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Lebanon, Liberia, Madagascar, Mali, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Sudan, South Sudan, Togo and Zambia, the allocation of the band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz to the radiodetermination-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**), subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** from countries not listed in this provision. (WRC-12)

5.370 *Different category of service:* in Venezuela, the allocation to the radiodetermination-satellite service in the band 1 610- 1 626.5 MHz (Earth-to-space) is on a secondary basis.

5.371 *Additional allocation:* in Region 1, the bands 1 610-1 626.5 MHz (Earth-to-space) (space-to-Earth) is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC 12)

5.372 Harmful interference shall not be caused to stations of the radio astronomy service using the frequency band 1 610.6- 1 613.8 MHz by stations of the radiodetermination-satellite and mobile-satellite services (No. **29.13** applies). The equivalent power flux-density (epfd) produced in the frequency band 1 610.6-1 613.8 MHz by all space stations of a non-geostationary-satellite system in the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) operating in frequency band 1 613.8- 1 626.5 MHz shall be in compliance with the protection criteria provided in Recommendations ITU-R RA.769-2 and ITU-R RA.1513-2, using the methodology given in Recommendation ITU-R M.1583-1, and the radio astronomy antenna pattern described in Recommendation ITU-R RA.1631-0. (WRC-19)

5.373 Maritime mobile earth stations receiving in the frequency band 1 621.35-1 626.5 MHz shall not impose additional constraints on earth stations operating in the maritime mobile-satellite

service or maritime earth stations of the radiodetermination-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations in the frequency band 1 610-1621.35 MHz or on earth stations operating in the maritime mobile-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations in the frequency band 1 626.5-1 660.5 MHz, unless otherwise agreed between the notifying administrations. (WRC-19)

5.373A Maritime mobile earth stations receiving in the frequency band 1 621.35-1 626.5 MHz shall not impose constraints on the assignments of earth stations of the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and the radiodetermination-satellite service (Earth-to-space) in the frequency band 1 621.35-1 626.5 MHz in networks for which complete coordination information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau before 28 October 2019. (WRC-19)

5.374 Mobile earth stations in the mobile-satellite service operating in the bands 1 631.5-1 634.5 MHz and 1 656.5-1 660 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the fixed service operating in the countries listed in No. **5.359**. (WRC- 97)

5.375 The use of the band 1 645.5-1 646.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and for inter-satellite links is limited to distress and safety communications (see Article **31**).

5.376 Transmissions in the band 1 646.5-1 656.5 MHz from aircraft stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service directly to terrestrial aeronautical stations, or between aircraft stations, are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the aircraft-to-satellite links.

5.376A Mobile earth stations operating in the band 1 660-1 660.5 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the radio astronomy service. (WRC-97)

5.379 *Additional allocation:* in Bangladesh, India, Indonesia, Nigeria and Pakistan, the band 1 660.5-1 668.4 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological aids service on a secondary basis.

5.379A Administrations are urged to give all practicable protection in the band 1 660.5-1 668.4 MHz for future research in radio astronomy, particularly by eliminating air-to-ground transmissions in the meteorological aids service in the band 1 664.4-1 668.4 MHz as soon as practicable.

5.379B The use of the band 1 668-1 675 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. In the band 1 668-1 668.4 MHz, Resolution **904 (WRC-07)** shall apply. (WRC-07)

5.379C In order to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 1 668-1 670 MHz, the aggregate power flux-density values produced by mobile earth stations in a network of the mobile-satellite service operating in this band shall not exceed – 181 dB(W/m²) in 10 MHz and □194 dB(W/m²) in any 20 kHz at any radio astronomy station recorded in the Master International Frequency Register, for more than 2% of integration periods of 2 000 s. (WRC-03)

5.379D For sharing of the band 1 668.4-1 675 MHz between the mobile-satellite service and the fixed and mobile services, Resolution **744 (Rev.WRC-07)** shall apply. (WRC-07)

5.379E In the band 1 668.4-1 675 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the meteorological aids service in China, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan and Uzbekistan. In the band 1 668.4-1 675 MHz, administrations are urged not to implement new systems in the meteorological aids service and are encouraged to migrate existing meteorological aids service operations to other bands as soon as practicable. (WRC-03)

5.380A In the band 1 670-1 675 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor constrain the development of, existing earth stations in the meteorological-satellite service notified before 1 January 2004. Any new assignment to these earth stations in this band shall also be protected from harmful interference from stations in the mobile-satellite service. (WRC-07)

5.381 *Additional allocation:* in Afghanistan, Cuba, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of) and Pakistan, the band 1 690-1 700 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.382 *Different category of service:* in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Guinea, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, North Macedonia, Mauritania, Moldova, Mongolia, Oman, Uzbekistan, Poland, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Yemen, the allocation of the frequency band 1 690-1 700 MHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**), and in the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, the allocation of the frequency band 1 690-1 700 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**) and to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a secondary basis. (WRC-19)

5.384 *Additional allocation:* in India, Indonesia and Japan, the band 1 700-1 710 MHz is also allocated to the space research service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. (WRC-97)

5.384A The frequency bands 1 710-1 885 MHz, 2 300-2 400 MHz and 2 500-2 690 MHz, or portions thereof, are identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in accordance with Resolution **223 (Rev.WRC-15)**. This identification does not preclude the use of these by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-15)

5.385 *Additional allocation:* the band 1 718.8-1 722.2 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis for spectral line observations. (WRC-2000)

5.386 *Additional allocation:* the frequency band 1 750-1 850 MHz is also allocated to the space operation (Earth-to-space) and space research (Earth-to-space) services in Region 2 (except in Mexico), in Australia, Guam, India, Indonesia and Japan on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**, having particular regard to troposcatter systems. (WRC-15)

5.387 *Additional allocation:* in Belarus, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the band 1 770-1 790 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-12)

5.388 The frequency bands 1 885-2 025 MHz and 2 110-2 200 MHz are intended for use, on a worldwide basis, by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). Such use does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by other services to which they are allocated. The frequency bands should be made available for IMT in accordance with Resolution **212 (Rev.WRC-15)** (see also Resolution **223 (Rev.WRC-15)**). (WRC-15)

5.388A In Regions 1 and 3, the bands 1 885-1 980 MHz, 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 110-2 170 MHz and, in Region 2, the bands 1 885-1 980 MHz and 2 110-2 160 MHz may be used by high altitude platform stations as base stations to provide International Mobile Telecommunications-2000 (IMT-2000), in accordance with Resolution **221 (Rev.WRC-03)***. Their use by IMT-2000 applications using high altitude platform stations as base stations does not preclude the use of these bands by any station in the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-03)

5.388B In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Comoros, Côte d'Ivoire, China, Cuba, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Senegal, Singapore, Sudan, South Sudan, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Yemen, Zambia and Zimbabwe, for the purpose of protecting fixed and mobile services, including IMT mobile stations, in their territories from co-channel interference, a high altitude platform station (HAPS) operating as an IMT base station in neighbouring countries, in the frequency bands referred to in No. **5.388A**, shall not exceed a co-

channel power flux-density of $-127 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$ at the Earth's surface outside a country's borders unless explicit agreement of the affected administration is provided at the time of the notification of HAPS. (WRC-19)

5.389A The use of the bands 1 980-2 010 MHz and 2 170-2 200 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A** and to the provisions of Resolution **716 (Rev.WRC-2000)**. (WRC-07)

5.389B The use of the frequency band 1 980-1 990 MHz by the mobile-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to or constrain the development of the fixed and mobile services in Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Ecuador, the United States, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Paraguay, Peru, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay and Venezuela. (WRC-19)

5.389C The use of the bands 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 160-2 170 MHz in Region 2 by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A** and to the provisions of Resolution **716 (Rev.WRC-2000)**. (WRC-07)

5.389E The use of the bands 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 160-2 170 MHz by the mobile-satellite service in Region 2 shall not cause harmful interference to or constrain the development of the fixed and mobile services in Regions 1 and 3.

5.389F In Algeria, Cape Verde, Egypt, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Mali, Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia, the use of the frequency bands 1 980-2 010 MHz and 2 170-2 200 MHz by the mobile-satellite service shall neither cause harmful interference to the fixed and mobile services, nor hamper the development of those services prior to 1 January 2005, nor shall the former service request protection from the latter services. (WRC-19)

5.390 SUP (WRC-07)

5.391 In making assignments to the mobile service in the frequency bands 2 025-2 110 MHz and 2 200-2 290 MHz, administrations shall not introduce high-density mobile systems, as described in Recommendation ITU-R SA.1154-0, and shall take that Recommendation into account for the introduction of any other type of mobile system. (WRC-15)

5.392 Administrations are urged to take all practicable measures to ensure that space-to-space transmissions between two or more non-geostationary satellites, in the space research, space operations and Earth exploration-satellite services in the bands 2 025-2 110 MHz and 2 200-2 290 MHz, shall not impose any constraints on Earth-to-space, space-to-Earth and other space-to-space transmissions of those services and in those bands between geostationary and non-geostationary satellites.

5.393 *Additional allocation:* in Canada, the United States and India, the frequency band 2 310-2 360 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) and complementary terrestrial sound broadcasting service on a primary basis. Such use is limited to digital audio broadcasting and is subject to the provisions of Resolution **528 (Rev.WRC-19)**, with the exception of *resolves* 3 in regard to the limitation on broadcasting-satellite systems in the upper 25 MHz. Complementary terrestrial sound broadcasting stations shall be subject to bilateral coordination with neighbouring countries prior to their bringing into use. (WRC-19)

5.394 In the United States, the use of the band 2 300-2 390 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile services. In Canada, the use of the band 2 360-2 400 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile services. (WRC-07)

5.395 In France and Turkey, the use of the band 2 310-2 360 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile service. (WRC-03)

5.396 SUP (WRC-19)

5.397 SUP (WRC-12)

5.398 In respect of the radiodetermination-satellite service in the band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz, the provisions of No. **4.10** do not apply

5.398A *Different category of service:* In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Ukraine, the band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz is allocated on a primary basis to the radiolocation service. The radiolocation stations in these countries shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed, mobile and mobile-satellite services operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations in the frequency band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz. (WRC-12)

5.399 Except for cases referred to in No. **5.B118**, stations of the radiodetermination-satellite service operating in the frequency band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz for which notification information is received by the Bureau after 17 February 2012, and the service area of which includes Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Ukraine, shall not cause harmful interference to, and shall not claim protection from stations of the radiolocation service operating in these countries in accordance with No. **5.A118**. (WRC-12)

5.400 SUP (WRC-12)

5.401 In Angola, Australia, Bangladesh, China, Eritrea, Eswatini, Ethiopia, India, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Syrian Arab Republic, Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Sudan, Togo and Zambia, the frequency band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz was already allocated on a primary basis to the radiodetermination-satellite service before WRC-12, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** from countries not listed in this provision. Systems in the radiodetermination-satellite service for which complete coordination information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau before 18 February 2012 will retain their regulatory status, as of the date of receipt of the coordination request information. (WRC-19)

5.402 The use of the band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz by the mobile-satellite and the radiodetermination-satellite services is subject to the coordination under No. **9.11A**. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to prevent harmful interference to the radio astronomy service from emissions in the 2 483.5-2 500 MHz band, especially those caused by second-harmonic radiation that would fall into the 4 990-5 000 MHz band allocated to the radio astronomy service worldwide.

5.403 Subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**, the band 2 520-2 535 MHz may also be used for the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth), except aeronautical mobile-satellite, service for operation limited to within national boundaries. The provisions of No. **9.11A** apply. (WRC-07)

5.404 *Additional allocation:* in India and Iran (Islamic Republic of), the band 2 500-2 516.5 MHz may also be used for the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) for operation limited to within national boundaries, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**

5.405 SUP (WRC-12)

5.407 In the band 2 500-2 520 MHz, the power flux-density at the surface of the Earth from space stations operating in the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) service shall not exceed $-152 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \text{ Hz))}$ in Argentina, unless otherwise agreed by the administrations concerned.

5.410 The band 2 500-2 690 MHz may be used for tropospheric scatter systems in Region 1, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. No. **9.21** does not apply to tropospheric scatter links situated entirely outside Region 1. Administrations shall make all practicable efforts to avoid developing new tropospheric scatter systems in this band. When planning new tropospheric scatter radio-relay links in this band, all possible measures shall be taken to avoid directing the antennas of these links towards the geostationary-satellite orbit. (WRC-12)

5.412 *Alternative allocation:* in , Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 2 500-2 690 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.413 In the design of systems in the broadcasting-satellite service in the bands between 2 500 MHz and 2 690 MHz, administrations are urged to take all necessary steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 2 690- 2 700 MHz.

5.414 The allocation of the frequency band 2 500-2 520 MHz to the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. (WRC-07)

5.414A In Japan and India, the use of the bands 2 500-2 520 MHz and 2 520-2 535 MHz, under No. **5.403**, by a satellite network in the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to operation within national boundaries and subject to the application of No. **9.11A**. The following pfd values shall be used as a threshold for coordination under No. **9.11A**, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, in an area of 1 000 km around the territory of the administration notifying the mobile-satellite service network:

-136	$\text{dB}(W/(m^2 \cdot \text{MHz}))$	for $0^\circ \leq \Theta \leq 5^\circ$
$-136 + 0.55 (\Theta - 5)$	$\text{dB}(W/(m^2 \cdot \text{MHz}))$	for $5^\circ < \Theta \leq 25^\circ$
-125	$\text{dB}(W/(m^2 \cdot \text{MHz}))$	for $25^\circ < \Theta \leq 90^\circ$

where Θ is the angle of arrival of the incident wave above the horizontal plane, in degrees. Outside this area Table **21-4** of Article **21** shall apply. Furthermore, the coordination thresholds in Table 5-2 of Annex 1 to Appendix **5** of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004), in conjunction with the applicable provisions of Articles **9** and **11** associated with No. **9.11A**, shall apply to systems for which complete notification information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau by 14 November 2007 and that have been brought into use by that date. (WRC-07)

5.415 The use of the bands 2 500-2 690 MHz in Region 2 and 2 500-2 535 MHz and 2 655-2 690 MHz in Region 3 by the fixed- satellite service is limited to national and regional systems, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**, giving particular attention to the broadcasting-satellite service in Region 1. (WRC-07)

5.415A *Additional allocation:* in India and Japan, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**, the band 2 515-2 535 MHz may also be used for the aeronautical mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) for operation limited to within their national boundaries. (WRC-2000)

5.416 The use of the band 2 520-2 670 MHz by the broadcasting-satellite service is limited to national and regional systems for community reception, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. The provisions of No. **9.19** shall be applied by administrations in this band in their bilateral and multilateral negotiations. (WRC-07)

5.417 SUPRC-0)

5.417A SUP (WRC-15)

5.417B SUP (WRC-15)

5.417C SUP (WRC-15)

5.417D SUP (WRC-15)

5.418 *Additional allocation:* in India, the frequency band 2 535-2 655 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) and complementary terrestrial broadcasting service on a primary basis. Such use is limited to digital audio broadcasting and is subject to the provisions of Resolution **528 (Rev.WRC-19)**. The provisions of No. **5.416** and Table **21-4** of Article **21** do not apply to this additional allocation. Use of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcastingsatellite service (sound) is subject to Resolution **539 (Rev.WRC-19)**. Geostationary broadcastingsatellite service (sound) systems for which complete Appendix **4** coordination information

has been received after 1 June 2005 are limited to systems intended for national coverage. The power fluxdensity at the Earth's surface produced by emissions from a geostationary broadcasting-satellite service (sound) space station operating in the frequency band 2 630-2 655 MHz, and for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information has been received after 1 June 2005, shall not exceed the following limits, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation:

$-130 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$	for $0^\circ \leq \Theta \leq 5^\circ$
$-130 + 0.4(\Theta - 5) \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$	for $5^\circ < \Theta \leq 25^\circ$
$-122 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$	for $25^\circ < \Theta \leq 90^\circ$

where Θ is the angle of arrival of the incident wave above the horizontal plane, in degrees. These limits may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. As an exception to the limits above, the pfd value $f - 122 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$ shall be used as a threshold for coordination under No. 9.11 in an area of 1 500 km around the territory of the administration notifying the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) system.

In addition, an administration listed in this provision shall not have simultaneously two frequency assignments, one under this provision and the other under No. 5.416 for systems for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information has been received after 1 June 2005. (WRC-19)

5.418A In certain Region 3 countries listed in No. 5.418, use of the band 2 630-2 655 MHz by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 2 June 2000, is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.12A, in respect of geostationary-satellite networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, is considered to have been received after 2 June 2000, and No. 22.2 does not apply. No. 22.2 shall continue to apply with respect to geostationary-satellite networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, is considered to have been received before 3 June 2000. (WRC-03)

5.418B Use of the band 2 630-2 655 MHz by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound), pursuant to No. 5.418, for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 2 June 2000, is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.12. (WRC-03)

5.418C Use of the band 2 630-2 655 MHz by geostationary-satellite networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 2 June 2000 is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.13 with respect to non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound), pursuant to No. 5.418 and No. 22.2 does not apply. (WRC-03)

5.419 When introducing systems of the mobile-satellite service in the band 2 670-2 690 MHz, administrations shall take all necessary steps to protect the satellite systems operating in this band prior to 3 March 1992. The coordination of mobile-satellite systems in the band shall be in accordance with No. 9.11A. (WRC-07)

5.420 The band 2 655-2 670 MHz may also be used for the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space), except aeronautical mobile- satellite, service for operation limited to within national boundaries, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The coordination under No. 9.11A applies. (WRC-07)

5.422 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Brunei Darussalam, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Georgia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Mauritania, , Mongolia, Montenegro, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Romania, Somalia, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Yemen, the band 2 690-2 700 MHz is also

allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. Such use is limited to equipment in operation by 1 January 1985. (WRC-12)

5.423 In the band 2 700-2 900 MHz, ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes are authorized to operate on a basis of equality with stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service.

5.424 *Additional allocation:* in Canada, the band 2 850-2 900 MHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service, on a primary basis, for use by shore-based radars.

5.424A In the band 2 900-3 100 MHz, stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radar systems in the radionavigation service. (WRC-03)

5.425 In the band 2 900-3 100 MHz, the use of the shipborne interrogator-transponder (SIT) system shall be confined to the sub-band 2 930 -2 950 MHz.

5.426 The use of the band 2 900-3 100 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to ground-based radars.

5.427 In the bands 2 900-3 100 MHz and 9 300-9 500 MHz, the response from radar transponders shall not be capable of being confused with the response from radar beacons (racons) and shall not cause interference to ship or aeronautical radars in the radionavigation service, having regard, however, to No. 4.9.

5.428 *Additional allocation:* in Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 3 100-3 300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.429 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Benin, Brunei Darussalam, Cambodia, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, New Zealand, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Sudan and Yemen, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. New Zealand and the countries bordering the Mediterranean shall not claim protection for their fixed and mobile services from the radiolocation service. (WRC-19)

5.429A *Additional allocation:* in Angola, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Djibouti, Eswatini, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Lesotho, Liberia, Malawi, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Rwanda, Sudan, South Sudan, South Africa, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. Stations in the mobile service operating in the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the radiolocation service. (WRC-19)

5.429B In the following countries of Region 1 south of 30° parallel north: Angola, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Eswatini, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Kenya, Lesotho, Liberia, Malawi, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Uganda, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, Sudan, South Sudan, South Africa, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is identified for the implementation of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). The use of this frequency band shall be in accordance with Resolution **223 (Rev.WRC-15)**. The use of the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz by IMT stations in the mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, systems in the radiolocation service, and administrations wishing to implement IMT shall obtain the agreement of neighbouring countries to protect operations within the radiolocation service. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-19)

5.429C *Different category of service:* in Argentina, Belize, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica,

the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Ecuador, Guatemala, Mexico, Paraguay and Uruguay, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. In Argentina, Brazil, the Dominican Republic, Guatemala, Mexico, Paraguay and Uruguay, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. Stations in the fixed and mobile services operating in the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the radiolocation service. (WRC-19)

5.429D In the following countries in Region 2: Argentina, Belize, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Ecuador, Guatemala, Mexico, Paraguay and Uruguay, the use of the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is identified for the implementation of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution **223 (Rev.WRC-15)**. This use in Argentina, Paraguay and Uruguay is subject to the application of No.

9.21. The use of the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz by IMT stations in the mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, systems in the radiolocation service, and administrations wishing to implement IMT shall obtain the agreement of neighbouring countries to protect operations within the radiolocation service. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-19)

5.429E *Additional allocation:* in Papua New Guinea, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. Stations in the mobile service operating in the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the radiolocation service. (WRC-15)

5.429F In the following countries in Region 3: Cambodia, India, Indonesia, Lao P.D.R., Pakistan, the Philippines and Viet Nam, the use of the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is identified for the implementation of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution **223 (Rev.WRC-15)**. The use of the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz by IMT stations in the mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, systems in the radiolocation service. Before an administration brings into use a base or mobile station of an IMT system in this frequency band, it shall seek agreement under No. **9.21** with neighbouring countries to protect the radiolocation service. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-19)

5.430 *Additional allocation:* in Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.430A The allocation of the frequency band 3 400-3 600 MHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. This frequency band is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The provisions of Nos. **9.17** and **9.18** shall also apply in the coordination phase. Before an administration brings into use a (base or mobile) station of the mobile service in this frequency band, it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed $-154.5 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 4 \text{ kHz))}$ for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station) and with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service in the frequency band 3 400-3 600 MHz shall not claim more protection from

space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC-15)

5.431 *Additional allocation:* in Germany, the frequency band 3 400-3 475 MHz is also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis. (WRC-19)

5.431A In Region 2, the allocation of the frequency band 3 400-3 500 MHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-15)

5.431B In Region 2, the frequency band 3 400-3 600 MHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a base or mobile station of an IMT system, it shall seek agreement under No. 9.21 with other administrations and ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed +154.5 dB(W/(m² · 4 kHz)) for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station), with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service, including IMT systems, in the frequency band 3 400-3 600 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC-15)

5.432 *Different category of service:* in Korea (Rep. of), Japan, Pakistan and the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, the allocation of the frequency band 3 400-3 500 MHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-19)

5.432A In Korea (Rep. of), Japan, Pakistan and the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, the frequency band 3 400-3 500 MHz is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a (base or mobile) station of the mobile service in this frequency band it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed -154.5 dB(W/(m² · 4 kHz)) for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station), with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service in the frequency band 3 400-3 500 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC- 19)

5.432B *Different category of service:* in Australia, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, China, French overseas communities of Region 3, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Malaysia,

New Zealand, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand, the frequency band 3 400-3 500 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with other administrations and is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a (base or mobile) station of the mobile service in this frequency band it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed $-154.5 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 4 \text{ kHz))}$ for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station), with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service in the frequency band 3 400-3 500 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC-19)

5.433 In Regions 2 and 3, in the band 3 400-3 600 MHz the radiolocation service is allocated on a primary basis. However, all administrations operating radiolocation systems in this band are urged to cease operations by 1985. Thereafter, administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the fixed-satellite service and coordination requirements shall not be imposed on the fixed-satellite service.

5.433A In Australia, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, China, French overseas communities of Region 3, Korea (Rep. of), India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, New Zealand, Pakistan, the Philippines and the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, the frequency band 3 500-3 600 MHz is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a (base or mobile) station of the mobile service in this frequency band it shall ensure that the power fluxdensity (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed $-154.5 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 4 \text{ kHz))}$ for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station), with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service in the frequency band 3 500-3 600 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC-19)

5.434 In Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, the United States and Paraguay, the frequency band 3 600-3 700 MHz, or portions thereof, is identified for use by these administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a base or mobile station of an IMT system, it shall seek agreement under No. 9.21 with other administrations and ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed $-154.5 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 4 \text{ kHz))}$ for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification

shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station), with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service, including IMT systems, in the frequency band 3 600-3 700 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC-19)

5.436 Use of the frequency band 4 200-4 400 MHz by stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service is reserved exclusively for wireless avionics intra-communication systems that operate in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 424 (WRC-15). (WRC-15)

5.437 Passive sensing in the Earth exploration-satellite and space research services may be authorized in the frequency band 4 200-4 400 MHz on a secondary basis. (WRC-15)

5.438 Use of the frequency band 4 200-4 400 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is reserved exclusively for radio altimeters installed on board aircraft and for the associated transponders on the ground. (WRC-15)

5.439 *Additional allocation:* in Iran (Islamic Republic of), the band 4 200-4 400 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

5.440 The standard frequency and time signal-satellite service may be authorized to use the frequency 4 202 MHz for space-to-Earth transmissions and the frequency 6 427 MHz for Earth-to-space transmissions. Such transmissions shall be confined within the limits of ± 2 MHz of these frequencies, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.440A In Region 2 (except Brazil, Cuba, French overseas departments and communities, Guatemala, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela), and in Australia, the band 4 400-4 940 MHz may be used for aeronautical mobile telemetry for flight testing by aircraft stations (see No. 1.83). Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 416 (WRC-07) and shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, the fixed-satellite and fixed services. Any such use does not preclude the use of these bands by other mobile service applications or by other services to which these bands are allocated on a co-primary basis and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

5.441 The use of the bands 4 500-4 800 MHz (space-to-Earth), 6 725-7 025 MHz (Earth-to-space) by the fixed-satellite service shall be in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 30B. The use of the bands 10.7-10.95 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.2- 11.45 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 12.75-13.25 GHz (Earth-to-space) by geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall be in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 30B. The use of the bands 10.7-10.95 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.2-11.45 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 12.75-13.25 GHz (Earth-to-space) by a non-geostationary-satellite system in the fixed-satellite service is subject to application of the provisions of No. 9.12 for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service and of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the geostationary-satellite networks, and No. 5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated. (WRC-2000)

5.441A In Brazil, Paraguay and Uruguay, the frequency band 4 800-4 900 MHz, or portions thereof, is identified for the implementation of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The use of this

frequency band for the implementation of IMT is subject to agreement obtained with neighbouring countries, and IMT stations shall not claim protection from stations of other applications of the mobile service. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution **223 (Rev.WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.441B In Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Benin, Botswana, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Eswatini, Russian Federation, Gambia, Guinea, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kazakhstan, Kenya, Lao P.D.R., Lesotho, Liberia, Malawi, Mauritius, Mongolia, Mozambique, Nigeria, Uganda, Uzbekistan, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Sudan, South Africa, Tanzania, Togo, Viet Nam, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 4 800-4 990 MHz, or portions thereof, is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The use of IMT stations is subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** with concerned administrations, and IMT stations shall not claim protection from stations of other applications of the mobile service. In addition, before an administration brings into use an IMT station in the mobile service, it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced by this station does not exceed $-155 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 1 \text{ MHz))}$ produced up to 19 km above sea level at 20 km from the coast, defined as the low-water mark, as officially recognized by the coastal State. This pfd criterion is subject to review at WRC-23. Resolution **223 (Rev.WRC-19)** applies. This identification shall be effective after WRC-19. (WRC-19)

5.442 In the frequency bands 4 825-4 835 MHz and 4 950-4 990 MHz, the allocation to the mobile service is restricted to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service. In Region 2 (except Brazil, Cuba, Guatemala, Mexico, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela), and in Australia, the frequency band 4 825-4 835 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service, limited to aeronautical mobile telemetry for flight testing by aircraft stations. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution **416 (WRC-07)** and shall not cause harmful interference to the fixed service. (WRC-15)

5.443 *Different category of service:* in Argentina, Australia and Canada, the allocation of the bands 4 825-4 835 MHz and 4 950-4 990 MHz to the radio astronomy service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).

5.443A SUP (WRC-0#) **5.443AA** In the frequency bands 5 000-5 030 MHz and 5 091-5 150 MHz, the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. The use of these bands by the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is limited to internationally standardized aeronautical systems. (WRC-12)

5.443B In order not to cause harmful interference to the microwave landing system operating above 5 030 MHz, the aggregate power flux-density produced at the Earth's surface in the frequency band 5 030-5 150 MHz by all the space stations within any radionavigation-satellite service system (space-to-Earth) operating in the frequency band 5 010-5 030 MHz shall not exceed $-124.5 \text{ dB(W/m}^2)$ in a 150 kHz band. In order not to cause harmful interference to the radio astronomy service in the frequency band 4 990-5 000 MHz, radionavigation-satellite service systems operating in the frequency band 5 010-5 030 MHz shall comply with the limits in the frequency band 4 990-5 000 MHz defined in Resolution **741 (Rev.WRC-15)**. (WRC-15)

5.443C The use of the frequency band 5 030-5 091 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (R) service is limited to internationally standardized aeronautical systems. Unwanted emissions from the aeronautical mobile (R) service in the frequency band 5 030-5 091 MHz shall be limited to protect RNSS system downlinks in the adjacent 5 010-5 030 MHz band. Until such time that an appropriate value is established in a relevant ITU-R Recommendation, the e.i.r.p. density limit of -75 dBW/MHz in the frequency band 5 010-5 030 MHz for any AM(R)S station unwanted emission should be used. (WRC-12)

5.443D In the frequency band 5 030-5 091 MHz, the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is

subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. The use of this frequency band by the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is limited to internationally standardized aeronautical systems. (WRC-12)

5.444 The frequency band 5 030-5 150 MHz is to be used for the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) for precision approach and landing. In the frequency band 5 030-5 091 MHz, the requirements of this system shall have priority over other uses of this frequency band. For the use of the frequency band 5 091-5 150 MHz, No. **5.444A** and Resolution **114 (Rev.WRC-15)** apply. (WRC-15)

5.444A The use of the allocation to the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) in the frequency band 5 091-5 150 MHz is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service and is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. The use of the frequency band 5 091-5 150 MHz by feeder links of non-geostationary satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service shall be subject to application of Resolution **114 (Rev.WRC-15)**. Moreover, to ensure that the aeronautical radionavigation service is protected from harmful interference, coordination is required for feeder-link earth stations of the non-geostationary satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service which are separated by less than 450 km from the territory of an administration operating ground stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-15)

5.444B The use of the frequency band 5 091-5 150 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service is limited to:

- systems operating in the aeronautical mobile (R) service and in accordance with international aeronautical standards, limited to surface applications at airports. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution **748 (Rev.WRC-19)**;
- aeronautical telemetry transmissions from aircraft stations (see No. **1.83**) in accordance with Resolution **418 (Rev.WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.446 *Additional allocation:* in the countries listed in No. **5.369**, the frequency band 5 150-5 216 MHz is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. In Region 2 (except in Mexico), the frequency band is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space- to-Earth) on a primary basis. In Regions 1 and 3, except those countries listed in No. **5.369** and Bangladesh, the frequency band is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis. The use by the radiodetermination-satellite service is limited to feeder links in conjunction with the radiodeterminationsatellite service operating in the frequency bands 1 610-1 626.5 MHz and/or 2 483.5-2 500 MHz. The total power fluxdensity at the Earth's surface shall in no case exceed -159 dB(W/m²) in any 4 kHz band for all angles of arrival. (WRC-15)

5.446A The use of the bands 5 150-5 350 MHz and 5 470-5 725 MHz by the stations in the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service shall be in accordance with Resolution **229 (Rev.WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.446B In the band 5 150-5 250 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from earth stations in the fixed- satellite service. No. **5.43A** does not apply to the mobile service with respect to fixed-satellite service earth stations. (WRC-03)**5.446C** *Additional allocation:* in Region 1 (except in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Oman, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, South Sudan and Tunisia), the frequency band 5 150-5 250 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis, limited to aeronautical telemetry transmissions from aircraft stations (see No. **1.83**), in accordance with Resolution **418 (Rev.WRC-19)**. These stations shall not claim protection from other stations operating in accordance with Article 5. No. **5.43A** does not apply. (WRC-19)

5.446D *Additional allocation:* in Brazil, the band 5 150-5 250 MHz is also allocated to the

aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis, limited to aeronautical telemetry transmissions from aircraft stations (see No. **1.83**), in accordance with Resolution **418 (Rev.WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.447 *Additional allocation:* in Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Lebanon, the Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia, the frequency band 5 150- 5 250 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service, on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. In this case, the provisions of Resolution **229 (Rev.WRC-19)** do not apply. (WRC-19)

5.447A The allocation to the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service and is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**.

5.447B *Additional allocation:* the band 5 150-5 216 MHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. This allocation is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service and is subject to provisions of No. **9.11A**. The power flux-density at the Earth's surface produced by space stations of the fixed-satellite service operating in the space-to-Earth direction in the band 5 150-5 216 MHz shall in no case exceed $-164 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$ in any 4 kHz band for all angles of arrival.

5.447C Administrations responsible for fixed-satellite service networks in the band 5 150-5 250 MHz operated under Nos. **5.447A** and **5.447B** shall coordinate on an equal basis in accordance with No. **9.11A** with administrations responsible for non-geostationary-satellite networks operated under No. **5.446** and brought into use prior to 17 November 1995. Satellite networks operated under No. **5.446** brought into use after 17 November 1995 shall not claim protection from, and shall not cause harmful interference to, stations of the fixed-satellite service operated under Nos. **5.447A** and **5.447B**.

5.447D The allocation of the band 5 250-5 255 MHz to the space research service on a primary basis is limited to active spaceborne sensors. Other uses of the band by the space research service are on a secondary basis. (WRC-97)

5.447E *Additional allocation:* The frequency band 5 250-5 350 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis in the following countries in Region 3: Australia, Korea (Rep. of), India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Malaysia, Papua New Guinea, the Philippines, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Viet Nam. The use of this frequency band by the fixed service is intended for the implementation of fixed wireless access systems and shall comply with Recommendation ITU-R F.1613-0. In addition, the fixed service shall not claim protection from the radiodetermination, Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services, but the provisions of No. **5.43A** do not apply to the fixed service with respect to the Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services. After implementation of fixed wireless access systems in the fixed service with protection for the existing radiodetermination systems, no more stringent constraints should be imposed on the fixed wireless access systems by future radiodetermination implementations. (WRC-15)

5.447F In the frequency band 5 250-5 350 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from the radiolocation service, the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active). The radiolocation service, the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active) shall not impose more stringent conditions upon the mobile service than those stipulated in Resolution **229 (Rev.WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.448 *Additional allocation:* in Kyrgyzstan, Romania and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 5 250-5 350 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.448A The Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services in the frequency band 5 250-5 350 MHz shall not claim protection from the radiolocation service. No. **5.43A** does not apply. (WRC-03)

5.448B The Earth exploration-satellite service (active) operating in the band 5 350-5 570 MHz and space research service (active) operating in the band 5 460-5 570 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to the aeronautical radionavigation service in the band 5 350-5 460 MHz, the radionavigation service in the band 5 460-5 470 MHz and the maritime radionavigation service in the band 5 470-5 570 MHz. (WRC-03)

5.448C The space research service (active) operating in the band 5 350-5 460 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to nor claim protection from other services to which this band is allocated. (WRC-03)

5.448D In the frequency band 5 350-5 470 MHz, stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radar systems in the aeronautical radionavigation service operating in accordance with No. **5.449**. (WRC-03)

5.449 The use of the band 5 350-5 470 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne radars and associated airborne beacons.

5.450 *Additional allocation:* in Austria, Azerbaijan, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 5 470-5 650 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.450A In the frequency band 5 470-5 725 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from radiodetermination services. The radiodetermination services shall not impose more stringent conditions upon the mobile service than those stipulated in Resolution **229 (Rev.WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.450B In the frequency band 5 470-5 650 MHz, stations in the radiolocation service, except ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes in the band 5 600-5 650 MHz, shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radar systems in the maritime radionavigation service. (WRC-03)

5.451 *Additional allocation:* in the United Kingdom, the band 5 470-5 850 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. The power limits specified in Nos. **21.2**, **21.3**, **21.4** and **21.5** shall apply in the band 5 725-5 850 MHz.

5.452 Between 5 600 MHz and 5 650 MHz, ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes are authorized to operate on a basis of equality with stations of the maritime radionavigation service.

5.453 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eswatini, Gabon, Guinea, Equatorial Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Tanzania, Chad, Thailand, Togo, Viet Nam and Yemen, the band 5 650-5 850 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. In this case, the provisions of Resolution **229 (Rev.WRC-12)** do not apply. In addition, in Afghanistan, Angola, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Fiji, Ghana, Kiribati, Lesotho, Malawi, Maldives, Mauritius, Micronesia, Mongolia, Mozambique, Myanmar, Namibia, Nauru, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea, Rwanda, Solomon Islands, South Sudan, South Africa, Tonga, Vanuatu, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 5 725-5 850 MHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis, and stations operating in the fixed service shall not cause harmful interference to and shall not claim protection from other primary services in the frequency band. (WRC-19)

5.454 *Different category of service:* in Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 5 670-5 725 MHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-12)

5.455 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cuba, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 5 670-5 850 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.456 SUP (WRC-15)

5.457 In Australia, Burkina Faso, Cote d'Ivoire, Mali and Nigeria, the allocation to the fixed service in the bands 6 440-6 520 MHz (HAPS-to-ground direction) and 6 560-6 640 MHz (ground-to-HAPS direction) may also be used by gateway links for high-altitude platform stations (HAPS) within the territory of these countries. Such use is limited to operation in HAPS gateway links and shall not cause harmful interference to, and shall not claim protection from, existing services, and shall be in compliance with Resolution **150 (WRC-12)**. Existing services shall not be constrained in future development by HAPS gateway links. The use of HAPS gateway links in these bands requires explicit agreement with other administrations whose territories are located within 1 000 kilometres from the border of an administration intending to use the HAPS gateway links. (WRC-12)

5.457A In the frequency bands 5 925-6 425 MHz and 14-14.5 GHz, earth stations located on board vessels may communicate with space stations of the fixed-satellite service. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution **902 (WRC-03)**. In the frequency band 5 925-6 425 MHz, earth stations located on board vessels and communicating with space stations of the fixed-satellite service may employ transmit antennas with minimum diameter of 1.2 m and operate without prior agreement of any administration if located at least 330 km away from the low-water mark as officially recognized by the coastal State. All other provisions of Resolution **902 (WRC-03)** shall apply. (WRC-15)
5.457B In the frequency bands 5 925-6 425 MHz and 14-14.5 GHz, earth stations located on board vessels may operate with the characteristics and under the conditions contained in Resolution **902 (WRC-03)** in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, Tunisia and Yemen, in the maritime mobile-satellite service on a secondary basis. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution **902 (WRC-03)**. (WRC-15)

5.457C In Region 2 (except Brazil, Cuba, French overseas departments and communities, Guatemala, Mexico, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela), the frequency band 5 925-6 700 MHz may be used for aeronautical mobile telemetry for flight testing by aircraft stations (see No. **1.83**). Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution **416 (WRC-07)** and shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the fixed-satellite and fixed services. Any such use does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other mobile service applications or by other services to which this frequency band is allocated on a co-primary basis and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-15)

5.458 In the band 6 425-7 075 MHz, passive microwave sensor measurements are carried out over the oceans. In the band 7 075-7 250 MHz, passive microwave sensor measurements are carried out. Administrations should bear in mind the needs of the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) and space research (passive) services in their future planning of the bands 6 425-7 025 MHz and 7 075-7 250 MHz.

5.458A In making assignments in the band 6 700-7 075 MHz to space stations of the fixed-satellite service, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect spectral line observations of the radio astronomy service in the band 6 650- 6 675.2 MHz from harmful interference from unwanted emissions.

5.458B The space-to-Earth allocation to the fixed-satellite service in the band 6 700-7 075 MHz is limited to feeder links for non-geostationary satellite systems of the mobile-satellite service and is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. The use of the band 6 700-7 075 MHz (space-to-Earth) by feeder links for non-geostationary satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service is not subject to No. **22.2**.

5.458C SUP (WRC-15)

5.459 *Additional allocation:* in the Russian Federation, the frequency bands 7 100-7 155 MHz and 7 190-7 235 MHz are also allocated to the space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No.

9.21. In the frequency band 7 190-7 235 MHz, with respect to the Earth exploration satellite service (Earth-to-space), No. **9.21** does not apply. (WRC-15)

5.460 No emissions from space research service (Earth-to-space) systems intended for deep space shall be effected in the frequency band 7 190-7 235 MHz. Geostationary satellites in the space research service operating in the frequency band 7 190-7 235 MHz shall not claim protection from existing and future stations of the fixed and mobile services and No. **5.43A** does not apply. (WRC-15)

5.460A The use of the frequency band 7 190-7 250 MHz (Earth-to-space) by the Earth exploration-satellite service shall be limited to tracking, telemetry and command for the operation of spacecraft. Space stations operating in the Earth exploration-satellite service (Earth-to-space) in the frequency band 7 190-7 250 MHz shall not claim protection from existing and future stations in the fixed and mobile services, and No. **5.43A** does not apply. No. **9.17** applies. Additionally, to ensure protection of the existing and future deployment of fixed and mobile services, the location of earth stations supporting spacecraft in the Earth exploration-satellite service in non-geostationary orbits or geostationary orbit shall maintain a separation distance of at least 10 km and 50 km, respectively, from the respective border(s) of neighbouring countries, unless a shorter distance is otherwise agreed between the corresponding administrations. (WRC-15)

5.460B Space stations on the geostationary orbit operating in the Earth exploration-satellite service (Earth-to-space) in the frequency band 7 190-7 235 MHz shall not claim protection from existing and future stations of the space research service, and No. **5.43A** does not apply. (WRC-15)

5.461 *Additional allocation:* the bands 7 250-7 375 MHz (space-to-Earth) and 7 900-8 025 MHz (Earth-to-space) are also allocated to the mobile-satellite service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**.

5.461A The use of the band 7 450-7 550 MHz by the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to geostationary-satellite systems. Non-geostationary meteorological-satellite systems in this band notified before 30 November 1997 may continue to operate on a primary basis until the end of their lifetime. (WRC-97)

5.461AA The use of the frequency band 7 375-7 750 MHz by the maritime mobile-satellite service is limited to geostationary-satellite networks. (WRC-15)
5.461AB In the frequency band 7 375-7 750 MHz, earth stations in the maritime mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from, nor constrain the use and development of, stations in the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services. No. **5.43A** does not apply. (WRC-15)

5.461B The use of the band 7 750-7 900 MHz by the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to non-geostationary satellite systems. (WRC-12)

5.462 SUP (WRC-97)

5.462A In Regions 1 and 3 (except for Japan), in the band 8 025-8 400 MHz, the Earth exploration-satellite service using geostationary satellites shall not produce a power flux-density in excess of the following provisional values for angles of arrival (θ), without the consent of the affected administration:

$-135 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$ in a 4 kHz band	for	$0^\circ \leq \theta < 5^\circ$
$-135 + 0.5 (\theta - 5) \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$ in a 4 kHz band	for	$5^\circ \leq \theta < 25^\circ$
$-125 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$ in a 1 MHz band	for	$25^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$

- 5.463** Aircraft stations are not permitted to transmit in the band 8025-8 400 MHz. (WRC-97)
- 5.465** In the space research service, the use of the band 8 400-8 450 MHz is limited to deep space.
- 5.466** *Different category of service:* in , Singapore and Sri Lanka, the allocation of the band 8 400-8 500 MHz to the space research service is on a secondary basis (see No. 5.32). (WRC-12)
- 5.468** *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Burundi, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eswatini, Gabon, Guyana, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Chad, Togo, Tunisia and Yemen, the frequency band 8 500-8 750 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
- 5.469** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Lithuania, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, the Czech Rep., Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 8 500-8 750 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile and radionavigation services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)
- 5.469A** In the band 8 550-8 650 MHz, stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and space research service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the use and development of, stations of the radiolocation service. (WRC-97)
- 5.470** The use of the band 8 750-8 850 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne Doppler navigation aids on a centre frequency of 8 800 MHz.
- 5.471** *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Germany, Bahrain, Belgium, China, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, France, Greece, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Libya, the Netherlands, Qatar and Sudan, the frequency bands 8 825-8 850 MHz and 9 000-9 200 MHz are also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service, on a primary basis, for use by shore-based radars only. (WRC-15)
- 5.472** In the bands 8 850-9 000 MHz and 9 200-9 225 MHz, the maritime radionavigation service is limited to shore-based radars.
- 5.473** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cuba, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 8 850-9 000 MHz and 9 200-9 300 MHz are also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)
- 5.473A** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cuba, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency bands 8 850-9 000 MHz and 9 200-9 300 MHz are also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
- 5.474** In the band 9 200-9 500 MHz, search and rescue transponders (SART) may be used, having due regard to the appropriate ITU-R Recommendation (see also Article 31).
- 5.474A** The use of the frequency bands 9 200-9 300 MHz and 9 900-10 400 MHz by the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) is limited to systems requiring necessary bandwidth greater than 600 MHz that cannot be fully accommodated within the frequency band 9 300-9 900 MHz. Such use is subject to agreement to be obtained under No. 9.21 from Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Egypt, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Lebanon and Tunisia. An administration that has not replied under No. 9.52 is considered as not having agreed to the coordination request. In this case, the notifying administration of the satellite system operating in the Earth exploration-satellite service

(active) may request the assistance of the Bureau under Sub-Section IID of Article 9. (WRC-15)

5.474B Stations operating in the Earth exploration-satellite (active) service shall comply with Recommendation ITU-R RS.2066-0. (WRC-15)

5.474C Stations operating in the Earth exploration-satellite (active) service shall comply with Recommendation ITU-R RS.2065-0. (WRC-15)

5.474D Stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the maritime radionavigation and radiolocation services in the frequency band 9 200-9 300 MHz, the radionavigation and radiolocation services in the frequency band 9 900-10 000 MHz and the radiolocation service in the frequency band 10.0-10.4 GHz. (WRC-15)

5.475 The use of the band 9 300-9 500 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne weather radars and ground-based radars. In addition, ground-based radar beacons in the aeronautical radionavigation service are permitted in the band 9 300-9 320 MHz on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime radionavigation service. (WRC-07)

5.475A The use of the band 9 300-9 500 MHz by the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active) is limited to systems requiring necessary bandwidth greater than 300 MHz that cannot be fully accommodated within the 9 500-9 800 MHz band. (WRC-07)

5.475B In the band 9 300-9 500 MHz, stations operating in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radars operating in the radionavigation service in conformity with the Radio Regulations. Ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes have priority over other radiolocation uses. (WRC-07)

5.476 SUP (WRC-07)

5.476A In the band 9 300-9 800 MHz, stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and space research service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, stations of the radionavigation and radiolocation services. (WRC-07)

5.477 *Different category of service:* in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Malaysia, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Trinidad and Tobago, and Yemen, the allocation of the frequency band 9 800-10 000 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-15)

5.478 *Additional allocation:* in Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 9 800-10 000 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.478A The use of the band 9 800-9 900 MHz by the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active) is limited to systems requiring necessary bandwidth greater than 500 MHz that cannot be fully accommodated within the 9 300-9 800 MHz band. (WRC-07)

5.478B In the band 9 800-9 900 MHz, stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and space research service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from stations of the fixed service to which this band is allocated on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

5.479 The band 9 975-10 025 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service on a secondary basis for use by weather radars.

5.480 *Additional allocation:* in Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Cuba, El Salvador, Ecuador, Guatemala, Honduras, Paraguay, the overseas countries and territories within the Kingdom of the Netherlands in Region 2, Peru and Uruguay, the frequency band 10-10.45 GHz is also allocated to the

fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. In Colombia, Costa Rica, Mexico and Venezuela, the frequency band 10-10.45 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.481 *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Germany, Angola, Brazil, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, El Salvador, Ecuador, Spain, Guatemala, Hungary, Japan, Kenya, Morocco, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Romania, Tunisia and Uruguay, the frequency band 10.45-10.5 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. In Costa Rica, the frequency band 10.45-10.5 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.482 In the band 10.6-10.68 GHz, the power delivered to the antenna of stations of the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services shall not exceed -3 dBW. This limit may be exceeded, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. However, in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Belarus, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Georgia, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jordan, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Mauritania, Moldova, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Philippines, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Singapore, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan and Viet Nam, this restriction on the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is not applicable. (WRC-07)

5.482A For sharing of the band 10.6-10.68 GHz between the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) service and the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services, Resolution **751 (WRC-07)** applies. (WRC-07)

5.483 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, China, Colombia, Korea (Rep. of), Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Georgia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Mongolia, Qatar, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem People's Rep. of Korea, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Yemen, the frequency band 10.68-10.7 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. Such use is limited to equipment in operation by 1 January 1985. (WRC-19)

5.484 In Region 1, the use of the band 10.7-11.7 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service.

5.484A The use of the bands 10.95-11.2 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.45-11.7 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.7-12.2 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 2, 12.2-12.75 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 3, 12.5-12.75 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1, 13.75-14.5 GHz (Earth-to-space), 17.8-18.6 GHz (space-to-Earth), 19.7-20.2 GHz (space-to-Earth), 27.5-28.6 GHz (Earth-to-space), 29.5-30 GHz (Earth-to-space) by a non-geostationary-satellite system in the fixed-satellite service is subject to application of the provisions of No. **9.12** for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service and of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the geostationary-satellite networks, and No. **5.43A** does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated. (WRC-2000)

5.484B Resolution **155 (WRC-15)** shall apply. (WRC-15)

5.485 In Region 2, in the band 11.7-12.2 GHz, transponders on space stations in the fixed-satellite service may be used additionally for transmissions in the broadcasting-satellite service, provided that such transmissions do not have a maximum e.i.r.p. greater than 53 dBW per television channel and do not cause greater interference or require more protection from interference than the coordinated fixed-satellite service frequency assignments. With respect to the space services, this band shall be used principally for the fixed-satellite service.

- 5.486** *Different category of service:* in the United States, the allocation of the frequency band 11.7-12.1 GHz to the fixed service is on a secondary basis (see No. 5.32). (WRC-15)
- 5.487** In the band 11.7-12.5 GHz in Regions 1 and 3, the fixed, fixed-satellite, mobile, except aeronautical mobile, and broadcasting services, in accordance with their respective allocations, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, broadcasting-satellite stations operating in accordance with the Regions 1 and 3 Plan in Appendix 30. (WRC-03)
- 5.487A** *Additional allocation:* in Region 1, the band 11.7-12.5 GHz, in Region 2, the band 12.2-12.7 GHz and, in Region 3, the band 11.7-12.2 GHz, are also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis, limited to non-geostationary systems and subject to application of the provisions of No. 9.12 for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the broadcasting-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service and of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the geostationary-satellite networks, and No. 5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated. (WRC-03)
- 5.488** The use of the band 11.7-12.2 GHz by geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service in Region 2 is subject to application of the provisions of No. 9.14 for coordination with stations of terrestrial services in Regions 1, 2 and 3. For the use of the band 12.2-12.7 GHz by the broadcasting-satellite service in Region 2, see Appendix 30. (WRC-03)
- 5.489** *Additional allocation:* in Peru, the band 12.1-12.2 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.
- 5.490** In Region 2, in the band 12.2-12.7 GHz, existing and future terrestrial radiocommunication services shall not cause harmful interference to the space services operating in conformity with the broadcasting-satellite Plan for Region 2 contained in Appendix 30.
- 5.492** Assignments to stations of the broadcasting-satellite service which are in conformity with the appropriate regional Plan or included in the Regions 1 and 3 List in Appendix 30 may also be used for transmissions in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), provided that such transmissions do not cause more interference, or require more protection from interference, than the broadcasting-satellite service transmissions operating in conformity with the Plan or the List, as appropriate. (WRC-2000)
- 5.493** The broadcasting-satellite service in the band 12.5-12.75 GHz in Region 3 is limited to a power flux-density not exceeding $-111 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 27 \text{ MHz))}$ for all conditions and for all methods of modulation at the edge of the service area. (WRC-97)
- 5.494** *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Cameroon, the Central African Rep., Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Morocco, Mongolia, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the frequency band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)
- 5.495** *Additional allocation:* in Greece, Monaco, Montenegro, Uganda and Tunisia, the frequency band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a secondary basis. (WRC-19)
- 5.496** *Additional allocation:* in Austria, Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 12.5-

12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. However, stations in these services shall not cause harmful interference to fixed-satellite service earth stations of countries in Region 1 other than those listed in this footnote. Coordination of these earth stations is not required with stations of the fixed and mobile services of the countries listed in this footnote. The power flux-density limit at the Earth's surface given in Table 21-4 of Article 21, for the fixed-satellite service shall apply on the territory of the countries listed in this footnote. (WRC-2000)

5.497 The use of the band 13.25-13.4 GHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to Doppler navigation aids.

5.498 SUP (WRC-97)

5.498A The Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services operating in the band 13.25-13.4 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the use and development of, the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-97)

5.499 *Additional allocation:* in Bangladesh, and India, the band 13.25-14 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. In Pakistan, the band 13.25-13.75 GHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC 12)

5.499A The use of the frequency band 13.4-13.65 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to geostationary-satellite systems and is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with respect to satellite systems operating in the space research service (space-to-space) to relay data from space stations in the geostationary-satellite orbit to associated space stations in non-geostationary satellite orbits for which advance publication information has been received by the Bureau by 27 November 2015. (WRC-15)

5.499B Administrations shall not preclude the deployment and operation of transmitting earth stations in the standard frequency and time signal-satellite service (Earth-to-space) allocated on a secondary basis in the frequency band 13.4-13.65 GHz due to the primary allocation to FSS (space-to-Earth). (WRC-15)

5.499C The allocation of the frequency band 13.4-13.65 GHz to the space research service on a primary basis is limited to:

- satellite systems operating in the space research service (space-to-space) to relay data from space stations in the geostationary-satellite orbit to associated space stations in non-geostationary satellite orbits for which advance publication information has been received by the Bureau by 27 November 2015,
- active spaceborne sensors,
- satellite systems operating in the space research service (space-to-Earth) to relay data from space stations in the geostationary-satellite orbit to associated earth stations.

Other uses of the frequency band by the space research service are on a secondary basis. (WRC-15)

5.499D In the frequency band 13.4-13.65 GHz, satellite systems in the space research service (space-to-Earth) and/or the space research service (space-to-space) shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, stations in the fixed, mobile, radiolocation and Earth exploration-satellite (active) services. (WRC-15)

5.499E In the frequency band 13.4-13.65 GHz, geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) shall not claim protection from space stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) operating in accordance with these Regulations, and No. 5.43A does not apply. The provisions of No. 22.2 do not apply to the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) with respect to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) in this frequency band. (WRC-15)

5.500 *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Singapore, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad and Tunisia, the frequency band 13.4-14 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. In Pakistan, the frequency band 13.4-13.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)

5.501 *Additional allocation:* in Azerbaijan, Hungary, Japan, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Romania and Turkmenistan, the band 13.4-14 GHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.501A The allocation of the frequency band 13.65-13.75 GHz to the space research service on a primary basis is limited to active spaceborne sensors. Other uses of the frequency band by the space research service are on a secondary basis. (WRC-15)

5.501B In the band 13.4-13.75 GHz, the Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the use and development of, the radiolocation service. (WRC-97)

5.502 In the band 13.75-14 GHz, an earth station of a geostationary fixed-satellite service network shall have a minimum antenna diameter of 1.2 m and an earth station of a non-geostationary fixed-satellite service system shall have a minimum antenna diameter of 4.5 m. In addition, the e.i.r.p., averaged over one second, radiated by a station in the radiolocation or radionavigation services shall not exceed 59 dBW for elevation angles above 2° and 65 dBW at lower angles. Before an administration brings into use an earth station in a geostationary-satellite network in the fixed-satellite service in this band with an antenna diameter smaller than 4.5 m, it shall ensure that the power flux-density produced by this earth station does not exceed:

- $-115 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 10 \text{ MHz))}$ for more than 1% of the time produced at 36 m above sea level at the low water mark, as officially recognized by the coastal State;
- $-115 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 10 \text{ MHz))}$ for more than 1% of the time produced 3 m above ground at the border of the territory of an administration deploying or planning to deploy land mobile radars in this band, unless prior agreement has been obtained.

For earth stations within the fixed-satellite service having an antenna diameter greater than or equal to 4.5 m, the e.i.r.p. of any emission should be at least 68 dBW and should not exceed 85 dBW. (WRC-03)

5.503 In the band 13.75-14 GHz, geostationary space stations in the space research service for which information for advance publication has been received by the Bureau prior to 31 January 1992 shall operate on an equal basis with stations in the fixed-satellite service; after that date, new geostationary space stations in the space research service will operate on a secondary basis. Until those geostationary space stations in the space research service for which information for advance publication has been received by the Bureau prior to 31 January 1992 cease to operate in this band:

- in the band 13.77-13.78 GHz, the e.i.r.p. density of emissions from any earth station in the fixed-satellite service operating with a space station in geostationary-satellite orbit shall not exceed:
 - i) $4.7D + 28 \text{ dB(W/40 kHz)}$, where D is the fixed-satellite service earth station antenna diameter (m) for antenna diameters equal to or greater than 1.2 m and less than 4.5 m;
 - ii) $49.2 + 20 \log(D/4.5) \text{ dB(W/40 kHz)}$, where D is the fixed-satellite

- service earth station antenna diameter (m) for antenna diameters equal to or greater than 4.5 m and less than 31.9 m;
- iii) 66.2 dB(W/40 kHz) for any fixed-satellite service earth station for antenna diameters (m) equal to or greater than 31.9 m;
 - iv) 56.2 dB(W/4 kHz) for narrow-band (less than 40 kHz of necessary bandwidth) fixed-satellite service earth station emissions from any fixed-satellite service earth station having an antenna diameter of 4.5 m or greater;
- the e.i.r.p. density of emissions from any earth station in the fixed-satellite service operating with a space station in non-geostationary-satellite orbit shall not exceed 51 dBW in the 6 MHz band from 13.772 to 13.778 GHz.

Automatic power control may be used to increase the e.i.r.p. density in these frequency ranges to compensate for rain attenuation, to the extent that the power flux-density at the fixed-satellite service space station does not exceed the value resulting from use by an earth station of an e.i.r.p. meeting the above limits in clear-sky conditions. (WRC-03)

5.504 The use of the band 14-14.3 GHz by the radionavigation service shall be such as to provide sufficient protection to space stations of the fixed-satellite service.

5.504A In the band 14-14.5 GHz, aircraft earth stations in the secondary aeronautical mobile-satellite service may also communicate with space stations in the fixed-satellite service. The provisions of Nos. **5.29**, **5.30** and **5.31** apply. (WRC-03)

5.504B Aircraft earth stations operating in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service in the frequency band 14-14.5 GHz shall comply with the provisions of Annex 1, Part C of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643-0, with respect to any radio astronomy station performing observations in the 14.47-14.5 GHz frequency band located on the territory of Spain, France, India, Italy, the United Kingdom and South Africa. (WRC-15)

5.504C In the frequency band 14-14.25 GHz, the power flux-density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kuwait, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia by any aircraft earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service shall not exceed the limits given in Annex 1, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643-0, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). The provisions of this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. **5.29**. (WRC-15)

5.505 *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, Brunei, Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eswatini, Gabon, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Viet Nam and Yemen, the frequency band 14-14.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.506 The band 14-14.5 GHz may be used, within the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space), for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service, subject to coordination with other networks in the fixed-satellite service. Such use of feeder links is reserved for countries outside Europe.

5.506A In the band 14-14.5 GHz, ship earth stations with an e.i.r.p. greater than 21 dBW shall operate under the same conditions as earth stations located on board vessels, as provided in Resolution **902 (WRC-03)**. This footnote shall not apply to ship earth stations for which the complete Appendix 4 information has been received by the Bureau prior to 5 July 2003. (WRC-03)

5.506B Earth stations located on board vessels communicating with space stations in the fixed-satellite service may operate in the frequency band 14-14.5 GHz without the need for prior agreement from Cyprus and Malta, within the minimum distance given in Resolution **902 (WRC-03)** from these countries. (WRC-15)

5.508 *Additional allocation:* in Germany, France, Italy, Libya, North Macedonia and the United Kingdom, the frequency band 14.25-14.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.508A In the frequency band 14.25-14.3 GHz, the power flux-density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, France, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kuwait, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic, the United Kingdom and Tunisia by any aircraft earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service shall not exceed the limits given in Annex 1, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643-0, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). The provisions of this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. **5.29**.(WRC-15)

5.509 SUP (WRC-07)**5.509A** In the frequency band 14.3-14.5 GHz, the power flux-density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, Cameroon, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, France, Gabon, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kuwait, Morocco, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic, the United Kingdom, Sri Lanka, Tunisia and Viet Nam by any aircraft earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service shall not exceed the limits given in Annex 1, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643-0, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). The provisions of this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. **5.29**. (WRC-15)

5.509B The use of the frequency bands 14.5-14.75 GHz in countries listed in Resolution **163 (WRC-15)** and 14.5-14.8 GHz in countries listed in Resolution **164 (WRC-15)** by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) not for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service is limited to geostationary-satellites. (WRC-15)

5.509C For the use of the frequency bands 14.5-14.75 GHz in countries listed in Resolution **163 (WRC-15)** and 14.5-14.8 GHz in countries listed in Resolution **164 (WRC-15)** by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) not for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service, the fixed-satellite service earth stations shall have a minimum antenna diameter of 6 m and a maximum power spectral density of -44.5 dBW/Hz at the input of the antenna. The earth stations shall be notified at known locations on land. (WRC-15)

5.509D Before an administration brings into use an earth station in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) not for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service in the frequency bands 14.5-14.75 GHz (in countries listed in Resolution **163 (WRC-15)**) and 14.5-14.8 GHz (in countries listed in Resolution **164 (WRC-15)**), it shall ensure that the power flux-density produced by this earth station does not exceed $-151.5 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 4 \text{ kHz))}$ produced at all altitudes from 0 m to 19 000 m above sea level at 22 km seaward from all coasts, defined as the low-water mark, as officially recognized by each coastal State. (WRC-15)

5.509E In the frequency bands 14.50-14.75 GHz in countries listed in Resolution **163 (WRC-15)** and 14.50-14.8 GHz in countries listed in Resolution **164 (WRC-15)**, the location of earth stations in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) not for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service shall maintain a separation distance of at least 500 km from the border(s) of other countries unless shorter distances are explicitly agreed by those administrations. No. **9.17** does not apply. When applying this provision, administrations should consider the relevant parts of these Regulations and the latest relevant ITU-R Recommendations. (WRC-15)

5.509F In the frequency bands 14.50-14.75 GHz in countries listed in Resolution **163 (WRC-15)** and 14.50-14.8 GHz in countries listed in Resolution **164 (WRC-15)**, earth stations in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) not for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service shall not constrain the future deployment of the fixed and mobile services. (WRC-15)

5.509G The frequency band 14.5-14.8 GHz is also allocated to the space research service on a primary basis. However, such use is limited to the satellite systems operating in the space research service (Earth-to-space) to relay data to space stations in the geostationary-satellite orbit from associated earth stations. Stations in the space research service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations in the fixed and mobile services and in the fixed satellite service limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service and associated space operations functions using the guardbands under Appendix **30A** and feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service in Region 2. Other uses of this frequency band by the space research service are on a secondary basis. (WRC-15)

5.510 Except for use in accordance with Resolution **163 (WRC-15)** and Resolution **164 (WRC-15)**, the use of the frequency band 14.5-14.8 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service. This use is reserved for countries outside Europe. Uses other than feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service are not authorized in Regions 1 and 2 in the frequency band 14.75-14.8 GHz. (WRC-15)

5.511 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Cameroon, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Guinea, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Lebanon, Pakistan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic and Somalia, the band 15.35-15.4 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

5.511A Use of the frequency band 15.43-15.63 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary systems in the mobile-satellite service, subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. (WRC-15)

5.511C Stations operating in the aeronautical radionavigation service shall limit the effective e.i.r.p. in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R S.1340-0. The minimum coordination distance required to protect the aeronautical radionavigation stations (No. **4.10** applies) from harmful interference from feeder-link earth stations and the maximum e.i.r.p. transmitted towards the local horizontal plane by a feeder-link earth station shall be in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R S.1340-0. (WRC-15)

5.511D SUP (WRC-12)

5.511E In the frequency band 15.4-15.7 GHz, stations operating in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-12)

5.511F In order to protect the radio astronomy service in the frequency band 15.35-15.4 GHz, radiolocation stations operating in the frequency band 15.4-15.7 GHz shall not exceed the power flux-density level of -156 dB(W/m²) in a 50 MHz bandwidth in the frequency band 15.35-15.4 GHz, at any radio astronomy observatory site for more than 2 per cent of the time. (WRC-12)

5.512 *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, El Salvador, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Finland, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Montenegro, Nepal, Nicaragua, Niger, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the frequency band 15.7-17.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)

5.513 *Additional allocation:* in Israel, the band 15.7-17.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. These services shall not claim protection from or cause harmful interference to services operating in accordance with the Table in countries other than those included in No. **5.512**.

5.513A Spaceborne active sensors operating in the band 17.2-17.3 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the development of, the radiolocation and other services allocated on a primary basis. (WRC-97)

5.514 *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cameroon, El Salvador, the United Arab Emirates, Guatemala, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Lithuania, Nepal, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Qatar, Kyrgyzstan, Sudan and South Sudan, the frequency band 17.3-17.7 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. The power limits given in Nos. **21.3** and **21.5** shall apply. (WRC-15)

5.515 In the band 17.3-17.8 GHz, sharing between the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and the broadcasting-satellite service shall also be in accordance with the provisions of § 1 of Annex 4 of Appendix **30A**.

5.516 The use of the band 17.3-18.1 GHz by geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service. The use of the band 17.3-17.8 GHz in Region 2 by systems in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to geostationary satellites. For the use of the band 17.3-17.8 GHz in Region 2 by feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service in the band 12.2-12.7 GHz, see Article **11**. The use of the bands 17.3-18.1 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Regions 1 and 3 and 17.8-18.1 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 2 by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service is subject to application of the provisions of No. **9.12** for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service and of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the geostationary-satellite networks, and No. **5.43A** does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated. (WRC-2000)

5.516A In the band 17.3-17.7 GHz, earth stations of the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) in Region 1 shall not claim protection from the broadcasting-satellite service feeder-link earth stations operating under Appendix **30A**, nor put any limitations or restrictions on the locations of the broadcasting-satellite service feeder-link earth stations anywhere within the service area of the feeder link. (WRC-03)

5.516B The following bands are identified for use by high-density applications in the fixed-satellite service:

- 17.3-17.7 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1,
- 18.3-19.3 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 2,
- 19.7-20.2 GHz (space-to-Earth) in all Regions,
- 39.5-40 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1,
- 40-40.5 GHz (space-to-Earth) in all Regions,
- 40.5-42 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 2,
- 47.5-47.9 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1,

48.2-48.54 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1
 49.44-50.2 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1,
 and
 27.5-27.82 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 1,
 28.35-28.45 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 2,
 28.45-28.94 GHz (Earth-to-space) in all Regions,
 28.94-29.1 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 2 and 3,
 29.25-29.46 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 2,
 29.46-30 GHz (Earth-to-space) in all Regions,
 48.2-50.2 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 2.

This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by other fixed-satellite service applications or by other services to which these frequency bands are allocated on a co-primary basis and does not establish priority in these Radio Regulations among users of the frequency bands. Administrations should take this into account when considering regulatory provisions in relation to these frequency bands. See Resolution **143 (Rev.WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.517 In Region 2, use of the fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) service in the band 17.7-17.8 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to nor claim protection from assignments in the broadcasting-satellite service operating in conformity with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

5.517A The operation of earth stations in motion communicating with geostationary fixed-satellite service space stations within the frequency bands 17.7-19.7 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 27.5-29.5 GHz (Earth-to-space) shall be subject to the application of Resolution **169 (WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.518 SUP (WRC-07)

5.519 *Additional allocation:* the bands 18-18.3 GHz in Region 2 and 18.1-18.4 GHz in Regions 1 and 3 are also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. Their use is limited to geostationary satellites. (WRC-07)

5.520 The use of the band 18.1-18.4 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links of geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service. (WRC-2000)

5.521 *Alternative allocation:* in the United Arab Emirates and Greece, the frequency band 18.1-18.4 GHz is allocated to the fixed, fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) and mobile services on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). The provisions of No. **5.519** also apply. (WRC-15)

5.522 SUP (WRC-2000)

5.522A The emissions of the fixed service and the fixed-satellite service in the band 18.6-18.8 GHz are limited to the values given in Nos. **21.5A** and **21.16.2**, respectively. (WRC-2000)

5.522B The use of the band 18.6-18.8 GHz by the fixed-satellite service is limited to geostationary systems and systems with an orbit of apogee greater than 20 000 km. (WRC-2000)

5.522C In the band 18.6-18.8 GHz, in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Lebanon, Morocco, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia and Yemen, fixed-service systems in operation at the date of entry into force of the Final Acts of WRC-2000 are not subject to the limits of No. **21.5A**. (WRC-2000)

5.523 SUP (WRC-2000)

5.523A The use of the bands 18.8-19.3 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 28.6-29.1 GHz (Earth-to-space) by geostationary and non-geostationary fixed-satellite service networks is subject to the application of the provisions of No. **9.11A** and No. **22.2** does not apply. Administrations having geostationary-

satellite networks under coordination prior to 18 November 1995 shall cooperate to the maximum extent possible to coordinate pursuant to No. **9.11A** with non-geostationary-satellite networks for which notification information has been received by the Bureau prior to that date, with a view to reaching results acceptable to all the parties concerned. Non-geostationary-satellite networks shall not cause unacceptable interference to geostationary fixed-satellite service networks for which complete Appendix 4 notification information is considered as having been received by the Bureau prior to 18 November 1995. (WRC-97)**5.523B** The use of the band 19.3-19.6 GHz (Earth-to-space) by the fixed-satellite service is limited to feeder links for non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service. Such use is subject to the application of the provisions of No. **9.11A**, and No. **22.2** does not apply.

5.523C No. **22.2** shall continue to apply in the bands 19.3-19.6 GHz and 29.1-29.4 GHz, between feeder links of non-geostationary mobile-satellite service networks and those fixed-satellite service networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, is considered as having been received by the Bureau prior to 18 November 1995. (WRC-97)

5.523D The use of the band 19.3-19.7 GHz (space-to-Earth) by geostationary fixed-satellite service systems and by feeder links for non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service is subject to the application of the provisions of No. **9.11A**, but not subject to the provisions of No. **22.2**. The use of this band for other non-geostationary fixed-satellite service systems, or for the cases indicated in Nos. **5.523C** and **5.523E**, is not subject to the provisions of No. **9.11A** and shall continue to be subject to Articles 9 (except No. **9.11A**) and 11 procedures, and to the provisions of No. **22.2**. (WRC-97)

5.523E No. **22.2** shall continue to apply in the bands 19.6-19.7 GHz and 29.4-29.5 GHz, between feeder links of non-geostationary mobile-satellite service networks and those fixed-satellite service networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, is considered as having been received by the Bureau by 21 November 1997. (WRC-97)

5.524 *Additional allocation:* in Afghanistan, Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Costa Rica, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guatemala, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Tunisia, the frequency band 19.7-21.2 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. This additional use shall not impose any limitation on the power flux-density of space stations in the fixed-satellite service in the frequency band 19.7-21.2 GHz and of space stations in the mobile-satellite service in the frequency band 19.7-20.2 GHz where the allocation to the mobile-satellite service is on a primary basis in the latter frequency band. (WRC-15)

5.525 In order to facilitate interregional coordination between networks in the mobile-satellite and fixed-satellite services, carriers in the mobile-satellite service that are most susceptible to interference shall, to the extent practicable, be located in the higher parts of the bands 19.7-20.2 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz.

5.526 In the bands 19.7-20.2 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz in Region 2, and in the bands 20.1-20.2 GHz and 29.9-30 GHz in Regions 1 and 3, networks which are both in the fixed-satellite service and in the mobile-satellite service may include links between earth stations at specified or unspecified points or while in motion, through one or more satellites for point-to-point and point-to-multipoint communications.

5.527 In the bands 19.7-20.2 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz, the provisions of No. **4.10** do not apply with respect to the mobile-satellite service.

5.527A The operation of earth stations in motion communicating with the FSS is subject to Resolution **156 (WRC-15)**. (WRC-15)

5.528 The allocation to the mobile-satellite service is intended for use by networks which use narrow spot-beam antennas and other advanced technology at the space stations. Administrations operating systems in the mobile-satellite service in the band 19.7-20.1 GHz in Region 2 and in the band 20.1-20.2 GHz shall take all practicable steps to ensure the continued availability of these bands for administrations operating fixed and mobile systems in accordance with the provisions of No. **5.524**.

5.529 The use of the bands 19.7-20.1 GHz and 29.5-29.9 GHz by the mobile-satellite service in Region 2 is limited to satellite networks which are both in the fixed-satellite service and in the mobile-satellite service as described in No. **5.526**.

5.530 SUP (WRC-12)

5.530A Unless otherwise agreed between the administrations concerned, any station in the fixed or mobile services of an administration shall not produce a power flux-density in excess of -120.4 dB(W/(m² · MHz)) at 3 m above the ground of any point of the territory of any other administration in Regions 1 and 3 for more than 20% of the time. In conducting the calculations, administrations should use the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R P.452 (see also the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R BO.1898). (WRC-15)

5.530B In the band 21.4-22 GHz, in order to facilitate the development of the broadcasting satellite service, administrations in Regions 1 and 3 are encouraged not to deploy stations in the mobile service and are encouraged to limit the deployment of stations in the fixed service to point-to-point links. (WRC-12)

5.530C SUP (WRC-15)

5.530D SUP (WRC-19)

5.530E The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency band 21.4-22 GHz is identified for use in Region 2 by high-altitude platform stations (HAPS). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other fixed-service applications or by other services to which it is allocated on a co-primary basis, and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Such use of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS is limited to the HAPS-to-ground direction, and shall be in accordance with the provisions of Resolution **165 (WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.531 *Additional allocation:* in Japan, the band 21.4-22 GHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

5.532 The use of the band 22.21-22.5 GHz by the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) and space research (passive) services shall not impose constraints upon the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services.

5.532A The location of earth stations in the space research service shall maintain a separation distance of at least 54 km from the respective border(s) of neighbouring countries to protect the existing and future deployment of fixed and mobile services unless a shorter distance is otherwise agreed between the corresponding administrations. Nos. **9.17** and **9.18** do not apply. (WRC 12)

5.532AA The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency band 24.25-25.25 GHz is identified for use in Region 2 by high-altitude platform stations (HAPS). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other fixed-service applications or by other services to which this frequency band is allocated on a co-primary basis, and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Such use of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS is limited to the HAPS-to-ground direction and shall be in accordance with the provisions of Resolution **166 (WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.532AB The frequency band 24.25-27.5 GHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution **242 (WRC-19)** applies. (WRC-19)

5.532B Use of the band 24.65-25.25 GHz in Region 1 and the band 24.65-24.75 GHz in Region 3 by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to earth stations using a minimum antenna diameter of 4.5m. (WRC-12)

5.533 The inter-satellite service shall not claim protection from harmful interference from airport surface detection equipment stations of the radionavigation service.

5.534 SUP (WRC-03)

5.534A The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency band 25.25-27.5 GHz is identified in Region 2 for use by high-altitude platform stations (HAPS) in accordance with the provisions of Resolution **166 (WRC-19)**. Such use of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS shall be limited to the ground-to-HAPS direction in the frequency band 25.25-27.0 GHz and to the HAPS-to-ground direction in the frequency band 27.0-27.5 GHz. Furthermore, the use of the frequency band 25.5-27.0 GHz by HAPS shall be limited to gateway links. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other fixed-service applications or by other services to which this band is allocated on a co-primary basis, and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-19)

5.535 In the band 24.75-25.25 GHz, feeder links to stations of the broadcasting-satellite service shall have priority over other uses in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space). Such other uses shall protect and shall not claim protection from existing and future operating feeder-link networks to such broadcasting satellite stations.

5.535A The use of the band 29.1-29.5 GHz (Earth-to-space) by the fixed-satellite service is limited to geostationary-satellite systems and feeder links to non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service. Such use is subject to the application of the provisions of No. **9.11A**, but not subject to the provisions of No. **22.2**, except as indicated in Nos. **5.523C** and **5.523E** where such use is not subject to the provisions of No. **9.11A** and shall continue to be subject to Articles **9** (except No. **9.11A**) and **11** procedures, and to the provisions of No. **22.2**. (WRC-97)**5.536** Use of the 25.25-27.5 GHz band by the inter-satellite service is limited to space research and Earth exploration-satellite applications, and also transmissions of data originating from industrial and medical activities in space.

5.536A Administrations operating earth stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service or the space research service shall not claim protection from stations in the fixed and mobile services operated by other administrations. In addition, earth stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service or in the space research service should be operated taking into account the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R SA.1862. Resolution **242 (WRC-19)** applies. (WRC-19)

5.536B In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Brazil, China, Korea (Rep. of), Denmark, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Estonia, Finland, Hungary, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Lithuania, Moldova, Norway, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, the Czech Rep., Romania, the United Kingdom, Singapore, Slovenia, Sudan, Sweden, Tanzania, Turkey, Viet Nam and Zimbabwe, earth stations operating in the Earth exploration-satellite service in the frequency band 25.5-27 GHz shall not claim protection from, or constrain the use and deployment of, stations of the fixed and mobile services. Resolution **242 (WRC-19)** applies. (WRC-19)

5.536C In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, Brazil, Cameroon, Comoros, Cuba, Djibouti,

Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Estonia, Finland, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lithuania, Malaysia, Morocco, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Tanzania, Tunisia, Uruguay, Zambia and Zimbabwe, earth stations operating in the space research service in the band 25.5-27 GHz shall not claim protection from, or constrain the use and deployment of, stations of the fixed and mobile services. (WRC-12)

5.537 Space services using non-geostationary satellites operating in the inter-satellite service in the band 27-27.5 GHz are exempt from the provisions of No. **22.2**.

5.537A In Bhutan, Cameroon, China, Korea (Rep. of), the Russian Federation, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Kazakhstan, Malaysia, Maldives, Mongolia, Myanmar, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, the Philippines, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Sudan, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Viet Nam, the allocation to the fixed service in the band 27.9-

28.2 GHz may also be used by high altitude platform stations (HAPS) within the territory of these countries. Such use of 300 MHz of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS in the above countries is further limited to operation in the HAPS-to-ground direction and shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, other types of fixed-service systems or other co-primary services. Furthermore, the development of these other services shall not be constrained by HAPS. See Resolution **145 (Rev.WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.538 *Additional allocation:* the bands 27.500-27.501 GHz and 29.999-30.000 GHz are also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis for the beacon transmissions intended for up-link power control. Such space-to-Earth transmissions shall not exceed an equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) of ± 10 dBW in the direction of adjacent satellites on the geostationary-satellite orbit. (WRC-07)

5.539 The band 27.5-30 GHz may be used by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) for the provision of feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service.

5.540 *Additional allocation:* the band 27.501-29.999 GHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis for beacon transmissions intended for up-link power control.

5.541 In the band 28.5-30 GHz, the earth exploration-satellite service is limited to the transfer of data between stations and not to the primary collection of information by means of active or passive sensors.

5.541A Feeder links of non-geostationary networks in the mobile-satellite service and geostationary networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in the band 29.1-29.5 GHz (Earth-to-space) shall employ uplink adaptive power control or other methods of fade compensation, such that the earth station transmissions shall be conducted at the power level required to meet the desired link performance while reducing the level of mutual interference between both networks. These methods shall apply to networks for which Appendix 4 coordination information is considered as having been received by the Bureau after 17 May 1996 and until they are changed by a future competent world radiocommunication conference. Administrations submitting Appendix 4 information for coordination before this date are encouraged to utilize these techniques to the extent practicable. (WRC-2000)

5.542 *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Oman, Pakistan, Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Sri Lanka and Chad, the band 29.5-31 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. The power limits specified in Nos. **21.3** and **21.5** shall apply. (WRC-12)

5.543 The band 29.95-30 GHz may be used for space-to-space links in the Earth exploration-satellite service for telemetry, tracking, and control purposes, on a secondary basis.

5.543A SUP (WRC-19)

5.543B The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency band 31-31.3 GHz is identified for worldwide use by high-altitude platform stations (HAPS). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other fixed-service applications or by other services to which this frequency band is allocated on a co-primary basis, and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Such use of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS shall be in accordance with the provisions of Resolution **167 (WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.544 In the band 31-31.3 GHz the power flux-density limits specified in Article **21**, Table **21-4** shall apply to the space research service.

5.545 *Different category of service:* in Armenia, Georgia, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 31-31.3 GHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-07)

5.546 *Different category of service:* in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Spain, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Moldova, Mongolia, Oman, Uzbekistan, Poland, the Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, the United Kingdom, South Africa, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Turkey, the allocation of the frequency band 31.5-31.8 GHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-19)

5.547 The bands 31.8-33.4 GHz, 37-40 GHz, 40.5-43.5 GHz, 51.4-52.6 GHz, 55.78-59 GHz and 64-66 GHz are available for high-density applications in the fixed service (see Resolution **75 (WRC-2000)**). Administrations should take this into account when considering regulatory provisions in relation to these bands. Because of the potential deployment of high-density applications in the fixed-satellite service in the bands 39.5-40 GHz and 40.5-42 GHz (see No. **5.516B**), administrations should further take into account potential constraints to high-density applications in the fixed service, as appropriate. (WRC-07)

5.547A Administrations should take practical measures to minimize the potential interference between stations in the fixed service and airborne stations in the radionavigation service in the 31.8-33.4 GHz band, taking into account the operational needs of the airborne radar systems. (WRC-2000)

5.547B *Alternative allocation:* in the United States, the band 31.8-32 GHz is allocated to the radionavigation and space research (deep space) (space-to-Earth) services on a primary basis. (WRC-97)

5.547C *Alternative allocation:* in the United States, the band 32-32.3 GHz is allocated to the radionavigation and space research (deep space) (space-to-Earth) services on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.547D *Alternative allocation:* in the United States, the band 32.3-33 GHz is allocated to the inter-satellite and radionavigation services on a primary basis. (WRC-97)

5.547E *Alternative allocation:* in the United States, the band 33-33.4 GHz is allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-97)

5.548 In designing systems for the inter-satellite service in the band 32.3-33 GHz, for the radionavigation service in the band 32-33 GHz, and for the space research service (deep space) in the band 31.8-32.3 GHz, administrations shall take all necessary measures to prevent harmful interference between these services, bearing in mind the safety aspects of the radionavigation service (see Recommendation **707**). (WRC-03)

5.549 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, , Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the

Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan Sri Lanka, Togo, Tunisia and Yemen, the band 33.4-36 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.549A In the band 35.5-36.0 GHz, the mean power flux-density at the Earth's surface, generated by any spaceborne sensor in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) or space research service (active), for any angle greater than 0.8° from the beam centre shall not exceed $\square 73.3$ dB(W/m²) in this band. (WRC-03)

5.550 *Different category of service:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, , Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 34.7-35.2 GHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-12)

5.550A For sharing of the band 36-37 GHz between the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) service and the fixed and mobile services, Resolution **752 (WRC-07)** shall apply. (WRC-07)

5.550B The frequency band 37-43.5 GHz, or portions thereof, is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Because of the potential deployment of FSS earth stations within the frequency range 37.5-42.5 GHz and high-density applications in the fixed-satellite service in the frequency bands 39.5-40 GHz in Region 1, 40-40.5 GHz in all Regions and 40.5-42 GHz in Region 2 (see No. **5.516B**), administrations should further take into account potential constraints to IMT in these frequency bands, as appropriate. Resolution **243 (WRC-19)** applies. (WRC-19)

5.550C The use of the frequency bands 37.5-39.5 GHz (space-to-Earth), 39.5-42.5 GHz (space-to-Earth), 47.2-50.2 GHz (Earth- to-space) and 50.4-51.4 GHz (Earth-to-space) by a non-geostationary-satellite system in the fixed-satellite service is subject to the application of the provisions of No. **9.12** for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service but not with non-geostationary-satellite systems in other services. Resolution **770 (WRC-19)** shall also apply, and No. **22.2** shall continue to apply. (WRC-19)

5.550D The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency band 38-39.5 GHz is identified for worldwide use by administrations wishing to implement high-altitude platform stations (HAPS). In the HAPS-to-ground direction, the HAPS ground station shall not claim protection from stations in the fixed, mobile and fixed-satellite services; and No. **5.43A** does not apply. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other fixed-service applications or by other services to which this frequency band is allocated on a co-primary basis and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Furthermore, the development of the fixed-satellite, fixed and mobile services shall not be unduly constrained by HAPS. Such use of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS shall be in accordance with the provisions of Resolution **168 (WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.550E The use of the frequency bands 39.5-40 GHz and 40-40.5 GHz by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile- satellite service (space-to-Earth) and by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service (space-to- Earth) is subject to the application of the provisions of No. **9.12** for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite and mobile-satellite services but not with non-geostationary-satellite systems in other services. No. **22.2** shall continue to apply for non-geostationary-satellite-systems. (WRC-19)

5.551B SUP (WRC-2000)

5.551C SUP (WRC-2000)

5.551D SUP (WRC-2000)

5.551E SUP (WRC-2000)

5.551F *Different category of service:* in Japan, the allocation of the band 41.5-42.5 GHz to the mobile service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-97)

5.551G SUP (WRC-03)

5.551H The equivalent power flux-density (epfd) produced in the frequency band 42.5-43.5 GHz by all space stations in any non-geostationary-satellite system in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), or in the broadcasting-satellite service operating in the frequency band 42-42.5 GHz, shall not exceed the following values at the site of any radio astronomy station for more than 2% of the time:

- 230 dB(W/m²) in 1 GHz and –246 dB(W/m²) in any 500 kHz of the 42.5-43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a single-dish telescope; and
- 209 dB(W/m²) in any 500 kHz of the 42.5-43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a very long baseline interferometry station.

These epfd values shall be evaluated using the methodology given in Recommendation ITU-R S.1586-1 and the reference antenna pattern and the maximum gain of an antenna in the radio astronomy service given in Recommendation ITU-R RA.1631-0 and shall apply over the whole sky and for elevation angles higher than the minimum operating angle θ_{min} of the radiotelescope (for which a default value of 5° should be adopted in the absence of notified information).

These values shall apply at any radio astronomy station that either:

- was in operation prior to 5 July 2003 and has been notified to the Bureau before 4 January 2004; or
- was notified before the date of receipt of the complete Appendix 4 information for coordination or notification, as appropriate, for the space station to which the limits apply.

Other radio astronomy stations notified after these dates may seek an agreement with administrations that have authorized the space stations. In Region 2, Resolution **743 (WRC-03)** shall apply. The limits in this footnote may be exceeded at the site of a radio astronomy station of any country whose administration so agreed. (WRC-15)

5.551I The power flux-density in the band 42.5-43.5 GHz produced by any geostationary space station in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), or the broadcasting-satellite service operating in the 42-42.5 GHz band, shall not exceed the following values at the site of any radio astronomy station:

- 137 dB(W/m²) in 1 GHz and –153 dB(W/m²) in any 500 kHz of the 42.5-43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a single-dish telescope; and
- 116 dB(W/m²) in any 500 kHz of the 42.5-43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a very long baseline interferometry station.

These values shall apply at the site of any radio astronomy station that either:

- was in operation prior to 5 July 2003 and has been notified to the Bureau before 4 January 2004; or
- was notified before the date of receipt of the complete Appendix 4 information for coordination or notification, as appropriate, for the space station to which the limits apply.

Other radio astronomy stations notified after these dates may seek an agreement with administrations that have authorized the space stations. In Region 2, Resolution **743 (WRC-03)** shall apply. The limits in this footnote may be exceeded at the site of a radio astronomy station of any country whose administration so agreed. (WRC-03)

5.552 The allocation of the spectrum for the fixed-satellite service in the bands 42.5-43.5 GHz and

47.2-50.2 GHz for Earth-to-space transmission is greater than that in the band 37.5-39.5 GHz for space-to-Earth transmission in order to accommodate feeder links to broadcasting satellites. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to reserve the band 47.2-49.2 GHz for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service operating in the band 40.5-42.5 GHz.

5.552A The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency bands 47.2-47.5 GHz and 47.9-48.2 GHz is identified for use by high-altitude platform stations (HAPS). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated on a co-primary basis, and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Such use of the fixed-service allocation in the frequency bands 47.2-47.5 GHz and 47.9-48.2 GHz by HAPS shall be in accordance with the provisions of Resolution **122 (Rev.WRC-19)**. (WRC-19)

5.553 In the bands 43.5-47 GHz and 66-71 GHz, stations in the land mobile service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the space radiocommunication services to which these bands are allocated (see No. **5.43**). (WRC-2000)

5.553A In Algeria, Angola, Bahrain, Belarus, Benin, Botswana, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Cabo Verde, Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, United Arab Emirates, Estonia, Eswatini, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lesotho, Latvia, Liberia, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Morocco, Mauritius, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Slovenia, Sudan, South Africa, Sweden, Tanzania, Togo, Tunisia, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 45.5-47 GHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT), taking into account No. **5.553**. With respect to the aeronautical mobile service and radionavigation service, the use of this frequency band for the implementation of IMT is subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** with concerned administrations and shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from these services. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution **244 (WRC-19)** applies. (WRC-19)

5.553B In Region 2 and Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Bahrain, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Rep., Comoros, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Eswatini, Ethiopia, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Equatorial Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malaysia, Malawi, Mali, Morocco, Mauritius, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovenia, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, South Africa, Sweden, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 47.2-48.2 GHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated, and does not establish any priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution **243 (WRC-19)** applies.

5.554 In the bands 43.5-47 GHz, 66-71 GHz, 95-100 GHz, 123-130 GHz, 191.8-200 GHz and 252-265 GHz, satellite links connecting land stations at specified fixed points are also authorized when used in conjunction with the mobile-satellite service or the radionavigation-satellite service. (WRC-2000)

5.554A The use of the bands 47.5-47.9 GHz, 48.2-48.54 GHz and 49.44-50.2 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to geostationary satellites. (WRC-03)

5.555 *Additional allocation:* the band 48.94-49.04 GHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

5.555A SUP (WRC-03)

5.555B The power flux-density in the band 48.94-49.04 GHz produced by any geostationary space station in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) operating in the bands 48.2-48.54 GHz and 49.44-50.2 GHz shall not exceed $-151.8 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$ in any 500 kHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station. (WRC-03)

5.555C The use of the frequency band 51.4-52.4 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to geostationary- satellite networks. The earth stations shall be limited to gateway earth stations with a minimum antenna diameter of 2.4 metres. (WRC-19)

5.556 In the bands 51.4-54.25 GHz, 58.2-59 GHz and 64-65 GHz, radio astronomy observations may be carried out under national arrangements. (WRC-2000)

5.556A Use of the bands 54.25-56.9 GHz, 57-58.2 GHz and 59-59.3 GHz by the inter-satellite service is limited to satellites in the geostationary-satellite orbit. The single-entry power flux-density at all altitudes from 0 km to 1 000 km above the Earth's surface produced by a station in the inter-satellite service, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, shall not exceed $-147 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \text{ III } 100 \text{ MHz))}$ for all angles of arrival. (WRC-97)

5.556B *Additional allocation:* in Japan, the band 54.25-55.78 GHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a primary basis for low-density use. (WRC-97)

5.557 *Additional allocation:* in Japan, the band 55.78-58.2 GHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis. (WRC-97)

5.557A In the band 55.78-56.26 GHz, in order to protect stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (passive), the maximum power density delivered by a transmitter to the antenna of a fixed service station is limited to -26 dB(W/MHz) . (WRC-2000)

5.558 In the bands 55.78-58.2 GHz, 59-64 GHz, 66-71 GHz, 122.25-123 GHz, 130-134 GHz, 167-174.8 GHz and 191.8-200 GHz, stations in the aeronautical mobile service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the inter- satellite service (see No. **5.43**). (WRC-2000)

5.558A Use of the band 56.9-57 GHz by inter-satellite systems is limited to links between satellites in geostationary-satellite orbit and to transmissions from non-geostationary satellites in high-Earth orbit to those in low-Earth orbit. For links between satellites in the geostationary-satellite orbit, the single entry power flux-density at all altitudes from 0 km to 1 000 km above the Earth's surface, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, shall not exceed $-147 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \text{ III } 100 \text{ MHz))}$ for all angles of arrival. (WRC-97)

5.559 In the band 59-64 GHz, airborne radars in the radiolocation service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the inter-satellite service (see No. **5.43**). (WRC-2000)

5.559A SUP (WRC-07)

5.559AA The frequency band 66-71 GHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which this frequency band is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution **241 (WRC-19)** applies. (WRC-19) **5.559B** . The use of the frequency band 77.5-78 GHz by the radiolocation service shall be limited to short-range radar for ground-based applications, including automotive radars. The technical characteristics of these radars are provided in the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R M.2057. The provisions of No. **4.10** do not apply. (WRC-15)

5.560 In the band 78-79 GHz radars located on space stations may be operated on a primary basis in the Earth exploration- satellite service and in the space research service.

5.561 In the band 74-76 GHz, stations in the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services shall not cause harmful interference to stations of the fixed-satellite service or stations of the broadcasting-satellite service operating in accordance with the decisions of the appropriate frequency assignment planning conference for the broadcasting-satellite service. (WRC-2000)

5.561A The 81-81.5 GHz band is also allocated to the amateur and amateur-satellite services on a secondary basis. (WRC-2000)

5.561B In Japan, use of the band 84-86 GHz, by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links in the broadcasting-satellite service using the geostationary-satellite orbit. (WRC-2000)

5.562 The use of the band 94-94.1 GHz by the Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services is limited to spaceborne cloud radars. (WRC-97)

5.562A In the bands 94-94.1 GHz and 130-134 GHz, transmissions from space stations of the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) that are directed into the main beam of a radio astronomy antenna have the potential to damage some radio astronomy receivers. Space agencies operating the transmitters and the radio astronomy stations concerned should mutually plan their operations so as to avoid such occurrences to the maximum extent possible. (WRC-2000)

5.562B In the bands 105-109.5 GHz, 111.8-114.25 GHz and 217-226 GHz, the use of this allocation is limited to space-based radio astronomy only. (WRC-19)

5.562C Use of the band 116-122.25 GHz by the inter-satellite service is limited to satellites in the geostationary-satellite orbit. The single-entry power flux-density produced by a station in the inter-satellite service, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, at all altitudes from 0 km to 1 000 km above the Earth's surface and in the vicinity of all geostationary orbital positions occupied by passive sensors, shall not exceed $-148 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$ for all angles of arrival. (WRC-2000)

5.562D *Additional allocation:* In Korea (Rep. of), the frequency bands 128-130 GHz, 171-171.6 GHz, 172.2-172.8 GHz and 173.3- 174 GHz are also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis. Radio astronomy stations in Korea (Rep. of) operating in the frequency bands referred to in this footnote shall not claim protection from, or constrain the use and development of, services in other countries operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-15)

5.562E The allocation to the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) is limited to the band 133.5-134 GHz. (WRC-2000)

5.562F SUP (WRC-19)

5.562G SUP (WRC-19)

5.562H Use of the bands 174.8-182 GHz and 185-190 GHz by the inter-satellite service is limited to satellites in the geostationary- satellite orbit. The single-entry power flux-density produced by a station in the inter-satellite service, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, at all altitudes from 0 to 1 000 km above the Earth's surface and in the vicinity of all geostationary orbital positions occupied by passive sensors, shall not exceed $-144 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$ for all angles of arrival. (WRC-2000)

5.563 SUP (WRC-03)

5.563A In the bands 200-209 GHz, 235-238 GHz, 250-252 GHz and 265-275 GHz, ground-based passive atmospheric sensing is carried out to monitor atmospheric constituents. (WRC-2000)

5.563B The band 237.9-238 GHz is also allocated to the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active) for spaceborne cloud radars only. (WRC-2000)

5.564 SUP (WRC-2000)

5.564A For the operation of fixed and land mobile service applications in frequency bands in the range 275-450 GHz: The frequency bands 275-296 GHz, 306-313 GHz, 318-333 GHz and 356-450 GHz are identified for use by administrations for the implementation of land mobile and fixed service applications, where no specific conditions are necessary to protect Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) applications.

The frequency bands 296-306 GHz, 313-318 GHz and 333-356 GHz may only be used by fixed and land mobile service applications when specific conditions to ensure the protection of Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) applications are determined in accordance with Resolution **731 (Rev.WRC-19)**.

In those portions of the frequency range 275-450 GHz where radio astronomy applications are used, specific conditions (e.g. minimum separation distances and/or avoidance angles) may be necessary to ensure protection of radio astronomy sites from land mobile and/or fixed service applications, on a case-by-case basis in accordance with Resolution **731 (Rev.WRC-19)**.

The use of the above-mentioned frequency bands by land mobile and fixed service applications does not preclude use by, and does not establish priority over, any other applications of radio services in the range of 275-450 GHz. (WRC-19)

5.565 The following frequency bands in the range 275-1 000 GHz are identified for use by administrations for passive service applications:

- radio astronomy service: 275-323 GHz, 327-371 GHz, 388-424 GHz, 426-442 GHz, 453-510 GHz, 623-711 GHz, 795-909 GHz and 926-945 GHz;
- Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) and space research service (passive): 275-286 GHz, 296-306 GHz, 313-356 GHz, 361-365 GHz, 369-392 GHz, 397-399 GHz, 409-411 GHz, 416-434 GHz, 439-467 GHz, 477-502 GHz, 523-527 GHz, 538-581 GHz, 611-630 GHz, 634-654 GHz, 657-692 GHz, 713-718 GHz, 729-733 GHz, 750-754 GHz, 771-776 GHz, 823-846 GHz, 850-854 GHz, 857-862 GHz, 866-882 GHz, 905-928 GHz, 951-956 GHz, 968-973 GHz and 985-990 GHz.

The use of the range 275-1 000 GHz by the passive services does not preclude use of this range by active services. Administrations wishing to make frequencies in the 275-1 000 GHz range available for active service applications are urged to take all practicable steps to protect these passive services from harmful interference until the date when the Table of Frequency Allocations is established in the above-mentioned 275-1 000 GHz frequency range.

All frequencies in the range 1 000-3 000 GHz may be used by both active and passive services. (WRC-12)

8 LIST OF FREQUENCY BANDS USED FOR MARITIME SERVICES

Frequency Band	Frequency Used	Services
505-526.5 kHz	518 kHz	[Transmission of Maritime Safety Information (Appendix 15 of ITU RR) ¹⁴ (Meteorological, navigational and other urgent information)
2 173.5-2 190.5 kHz	2 182 kHz	Distress, Urgency and Safety communications (traffic) by radio telephony (voice) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	2 187, kHz	DSC Watchkeeping (Article 31) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
		(Appendix 17) ¹⁵
		(Appendix 17)
4 063-4 438 kHz	4 125 kHz	Distress, Urgency and Safety communications (traffic) by radio telephony (voice) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	4 207.5 kHz	DSC watchkeeping (Article 31) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	4 369 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	4 375 kHz	Transmission of meteorological bulletins; notices to navigators; (Appendix 17)
	4 417 kHz	Coast Station duplex transmission of Channel 421.
6 200-6 525 kHz	6 203 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	6 215 kHz	Distress, Urgency and Safety communications (traffic) by radio telephony (voice) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	6 312 kHz	DSC watchkeeping (Article 31) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	6 504 kHz	(Appendix 17)
8 195-8 815 kHz	8 207 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	8 216 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	8 255 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	8 291 kHz	Distress, Urgency and Safety communications (traffic) by radio telephony (voice) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	8 731 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	8 740 kHz	Transmission of meteorological bulletins; notices to navigators; (Appendix 17)
	8 779 kHz	(Appendix 17)

¹⁴ Only distress and safety communications are provided, with MSI and Medical Assistance at sea. All MF/HF public correspondence ceased as it was no longer commercially viable and sustainable. Other technologies accommodate this type of communications. (Satellite, GSM, Trunked radio networks, etc.).

¹⁵ Public Correspondence facilities with effect from 1 September 2014 has been discontinued.

Frequency Band	Frequency Used	Services
	8 414.5 kHz	DSC watchkeeping (Article 31)
12 230-13 200 kHz	12 254 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	12 290 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	12 299 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	12 359 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	12 577 kHz	DSC watchkeeping (Article 31) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	13 101 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	13 146 kHz	Transmission of meteorological bulletins; notices to navigators; (Appendix 17)
16 360-17 410 kHz	16 381 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	16 420 kHz	Distress, Urgency and Safety communications (traffic) by radio telephony (voice) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	16 456 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	16 537 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	16 804.5 kHz	DSC watchkeeping (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	17 263 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	17 338 kHz	(Appendix 17)

Frequency Band as per draft NRFP	Frequency Used	Services
22 000-22 855 kHz	22 009 kHz	ITU Appendix 17
	22 015 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	22 060 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	22 705 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	22 711 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	22 756 kHz	(Appendix 17)
154-156.4875 MHz	Several channels used within this range in accordance with Appendix 18 of the ITU RR Channel 2006 – 160.900 MHz	APPENDIX 18 Channel 2006 allocated for Man Overboard Devices used for search and rescue operations. New AIS technologies.
156.7875-156.8125 MHz	Channel 16 in accordance with Appendix 18 of the ITU RR 156.7750 156.8250	Appendix 18. Mobile Satellite Earth to Space for long range AIS broadcasts (ship stations)

156.8375-162.0250 MHz	Several channels used within this range in accordance with Appendix 18 of the ITU RR	
	Channel 28 in accordance with Appendix 18 of the ITU RR	APPENDIX 18 services allocated: Coast Station Analogue Maritime Safety Information (MSI) transmissions using Simplex configurations - 01 to 05; and 60 to 65. Priority to digital transmissions as per Footnote w) from 1 January 2017. Protection of Channel 70 for DSC and Channel 16 distress communications, AIS1 (161.975MHz) and AIS2 (162.025) for navigational safety

Short Title

This document shall be called the “Draft *National Radio Frequency Plan 2021*”

REFERENCE INFORMATION SOURCES**ITU documents**

- SM.2015: Methods for determining national long-term strategies for spectrum utilization
- Report ITU-R SM.2012-6 (06/2018)
- Final Acts from WRC-2019
- Report ITU-R M.2290-0 (12/2013) Future spectrum requirements estimate for terrestrial IMT
- Report ITU-R M.2078, “Estimated Spectrum Bandwidth Requirements for the Future Development of IMT-2000 and IMT-Advanced,” 2006
- The Radio Regulations from 2016
- The Radio Regulations from 2020

ICASA Published & similar Documents

- SABRE I
- SABRE II
- SATFA 1997
- NRFP 2010
- NRFP 2013
- NRFP 2018

- CRASA/SADC Radio Frequency Spectrum Allocation Plan 2020.
- ECA and associated documents
- The ICASA Frequency Migration Plan 2019
- RFSAP's will be included in the NRFP 2021.
- IMT Road Maps
- ICASA Radio Frequency Migration Plans
- ICASA IMT Roadmaps

Software Used during the project

- RR5 ITU software for extraction of Radio Regulation Navigation Tool version 5.0.4.0 RR 2020 Edition
- Own developed software for SA NRFP comparison exercise

DEPARTMENT OF EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR**NOTICE 410 OF 2021****LABOUR RELATIONS ACT, 1995****NATIONAL BARGAINING COUNCIL FOR THE ROAD FREIGHT AND LOGISTICS
INDUSTRY: EXTENSION TO NON-PARTIES OF THE MAIN COLLECTIVE AMENDING
AGREEMENT**

I, **THEMBELANI WALTERMADE NXESI**, Minister of Employment and Labour, hereby in terms of section 32(2) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995, declare that the collective agreement which appears in the Schedule hereto, which was concluded in the **National Bargaining Council for the Road Freight and Logistics Industry** and is binding in terms of section 31 of the Labour Relations Act, 1995, on the parties which concluded the agreement, shall be binding on the other employers and employees in that Industry, with effect from the second Monday after the date of publication of this Notice and for the period ending on 28 February 2022.

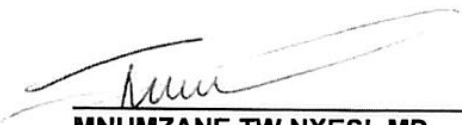


MR TW NXESI, MP
MINISTER OF EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR
DATE: 3/06/2021

UMNYANGO WEZEMISEBENZI NEZABASEBENZI**UMTHETHO WOBUDLELWANO KWEZABASEBENZI KA-1995**

NATIONAL BARGAINING COUNCIL FOR THE ROAD FREIGHT AND LOGISTICS INDUSTRY: UKWELULWA KWESIVUMELWANO SABAQASHI NABASEBENZI ESIYINGQIKITHI NESICHIBIYELAYO SELULELWA KULABO ABANGEYONA INGXYENYE YASO

Mina, **THEMBELANI WALTERMADE NXESI**, uNgqongqoshe Wezemisebenzi nezabasebenzi lapha ngokwesigaba 32(2) soMthetho Wobudlelwano Kwezabasebenzi ka-1995, ngazisa ukuthi isiVumelwano sabaqashi nabasebenzi esitholakala kwiSheduli yesiNgisi exhunywe lapha, esenziwa kwi**National Bargaining Council For The Road Freight and Logistics Industry**, futhi ngokwesigaba 31 soMthetho Wobudlelwano Kwezabasebenzi ka 1995, esibopha labo abasenzayo, sizobopha abanye abaqashi nabasebenzi kuleyoMboni kusukela ngomsoMbuluko wesibili emva kokushicilelwa kwalesiSaziso futhi kuze kube isikhathi esiphela mhlaka 28 kuNhlolanja 2022.


MNUMZANE TW NXESI, MP
UNGQONGQOSHE WEZEMISEBENZI EZABASEBENZI

USUKU:

13/06/2021

SCHEDULE**NATIONAL BARGAINING COUNCIL FOR THE ROAD FREIGHT AND LOGISTICS
INDUSTRY****AMENDMENTS TO THE MAIN COLLECTIVE AGREEMENT**

In accordance with the provisions of the Labour Relations Act, 1995 made and entered into by and between the -

**ROAD FREIGHT ASSOCIATION (RFA)
NATIONAL EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH AFRICA (NEASA)**

(hereinafter referred to in this Agreement as the "employers' organisations")
on one part, and the

SOUTH AFRICAN TRANSPORT AND ALLIED WORKERS' UNION (SATAWU)

MOTOR TRANSPORT WORKERS' UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA (MTWU)

TRANSPORT AND ALLIED WORKERS' UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA (TAWU)

**PROFESSIONAL TRANSPORT AND ALLIED WORKERS' UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA
(PTAWU)**

**(ACTING JOINTLY WITH TRANSPORT AND ALLIED WORKERS' UNION OF SOUTH
AFRICA IN TERMS OF CLAUSE 6.14 OF THE NBCRFLI CONSTITUTION)**

(hereinafter referred to in this Agreement as the "trade unions"), on the other part,
being the parties to the National Bargaining Council for the Road Freight and Logistics
Industry hereby agree to amend the Main Collective Agreement published under
Government Notice No. R.726 of 28 May 2016, as amended and extended by Government
Notices No. R.422 of 12 May 2017, 426 of 15 March 2019, and Government Notice No.
R1364 of 25 October 2019.

PART 1: APPLICATION AND DURATION OF AGREEMENT**1 Application of Agreement**

- (1) The terms of this Agreement shall be observed by employers and employees in the Road Freight and Logistics Industry as defined hereunder, in the Republic of South Africa:

“Road Freight and Logistics Industry” or **“Industry”** means the industry in which employers and their employees, as defined in Paragraph A hereunder, are associated for carrying on one or more of the following activities for hire or reward:

- (i) The transportation of goods by means of motor transport;
- (ii) The storage of goods, including the receiving, opening, unpacking, packing, despatching and clearing or accounting for of goods where these activities are ancillary or incidental to paragraph (i); and
- (iii) The hiring out by temporary employment services of employees for activities or operations which ordinarily or naturally fall within the transportation or storage of goods as contemplated by paragraphs (i) and (ii) of this definition.

The **“transportation of goods”** does not include the undertakings, industries, trades or occupations in respect of which the following bargaining councils are registered:

- (i) Transnet Bargaining Council; and
- (ii) Motor Ferry Industry Bargaining Council of South Africa.

For the purposes hereof-

“Paragraph A” means those employees in the Road Freight and Logistics Industry, as defined above, in the categories as mentioned hereunder:

- (a) **Employees covered by the definition of the Industry as defined above:**
- General workers;

- Security guards, security officers, custodians, vehicle guards, team leaders;
 - Motor vehicle drivers;
 - Key Marshalls (Cash in Transit);
 - Cage Men (Cash in Transit);
 - Artisan assistants, semi-skilled artisans, repair shop workers;
 - Operators;
 - Dispatch clerks, checkers, packers/loaders;
 - Storemen;
 - Personal assistants, receptionists, clerks, administrators, data capturers, chemical cleaners;
 - Junior controllers, branch administrators, driver trainers;
 - Box Room Marshalls (Cash in Transit);
 - Radio Controllers (Security Officer III) (Cash in Transit);
 - Tactical Support Officers / Team Leaders (Security Officer II) (Cash in Transit);
 - Counting House Tellers (Cash in Transit);
 - Box Staff (Cash in Transit);
 - Client Liaison Officers (Cash in Transit);
 - Training Officers (Cash in Transit);
 - General Worker: Cleaners (Cash in Transit);
 - Receptionist (Cash in Transit).
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-clause (1), this Agreement shall apply to:
- (a) Employees for whom minimum wages are prescribed in this Agreement and to the employers of such employees;
 - (b) other categories of employees, listed in schedule 7 who qualify for the across the board increases, as well as payments and benefits specified to the employers of such employees; and
 - (c) owner-drivers and their employees only insofar hours of work and limitations on hours of work and registration with the Council is concerned.
- (3) Subject to clause (4), this Agreement applies to owner-drivers, and to the employees of owner-drivers.

- (4) An owner-driver –
- (a) who is an employer must observe the same hours of work and limitations on hours of work that are prescribed in this Agreement for employees;
 - (b) who possesses only one motor vehicle and is the permanent driver of that vehicle is only required to comply with the requirements of sub-paragraph (a) of this clause and clause 45.
- (5) Part 10 of this Agreement sets out provisions that apply to particular categories of employees. It –
- (a) specifies categories of employees in respect of whom only particular provisions of this Agreement apply;
 - (b) provides provisions that apply to specific categories of employees in addition to the rest of the Agreement;
 - (c) modifies certain provisions of this Agreement for the purposes of specific categories of employees.

2. Duration of Agreement

- (1) This Agreement is binding to employers and employees of the industry effective from the date to be determined by the Minister.
- (2) This Agreement shall become binding on non-party employers and employees once it is extended by the Minister of Labour in terms Section 32 of the Act from a date determined by the Minister until 28 February 2022.

PART 3: LEAVE**3. Clause 9: Sick & absence fund****Amend clause 19 by the insertion of the new sub-clause 19(13):**

"The contributions referred to in clause 19(1) must be included in each employees' remuneration by the relevant employer for the purpose of calculating employees' tax, on a monthly basis. Every employer shall pay over the amount of employees' tax so withheld to the Commissioner for the South African Revenue Service (SARS) in accordance with the provisions of the Fourth Schedule to the Income Tax Act, 1962, as amended or replaced from time to time."

PART 4: BENEFIT FUNDS**Clause 29: Leave Pay Fund****4. Amend clause 29 by the insertion of the new sub-clause 29(5):**

"The contributions referred to in clause 29(1) must be included in each employees' remuneration by the relevant employer for the purpose of calculating employees' tax, on a monthly basis. Every employer shall pay over the amount of employees' tax so withheld to the Commissioner for the South African Revenue Service (SARS) in accordance with the provisions of the Fourth Schedule to the Income Tax Act, 1962, as amended or replaced from time to time."

5. Amend clause 30 by the insertion of the new sub-clause 30(6):

"The contributions referred to in clause 30(1) must be included in each employees' remuneration by the relevant employer for the purpose of calculating employees' tax, on a monthly basis. Every employer shall pay over the amount of employees' tax so withheld to the Commissioner for the South African Revenue Service (SARS) in accordance with the provisions of the Fourth Schedule to the Income Tax Act, 1962, as amended or replaced from time to time."

6. SCHEDULE 5: REMUNERATION AND OTHER MONETARY BENEFITS

Add new clause 1(v) as follows:

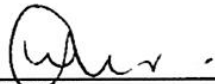
(v) TABLE FIVE A: MINIMUM WAGES: GRADES 6 TO 7: (except where otherwise indicated for specific grades i.e. in Courier and CIT)

Category Code	Class (As per the categories as defined in Schedule 2 of the Main Collective Agreement)	Grade	Patterson Grade	Current Minimum Wage per week ending 28 February 2022
16	Abnormal Loads Driver	6	C1	R 15 740.77

Job Title	Short Description	Qualifications/ Experience	Skills and Knowledge
Abnormal Loads Driver	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Meticulously steer and drive an abnormal truck with a gross mass of 150,000 tons, carrying load delivered to a customer. Ensure timely and safe delivery of consignments to specified delivery points. Perform pre and post vehicle inspection to ensure mechanical, safety, and emergency equipment is in good working order. Confirm the size and the measurements of the consignment upon loading. Ensure complete loading and offloading of the consignment with no damages either 	Grade 12 / Matric A valid code 14 drivers' licence with PrDP 3 years relevant experience	Handling and transporting abnormal load / goods. Occupational health and safety First Aid and Firefighting advanced driving training certificate /Defensive driving Good verbal and written communication

	<p>on the vehicle or the goods.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Ensure timely and safe loading of the consignment in accordance to specified safety standards and national road traffic regulations.• Record and update travel sheet upon on arrival and departure.• Ensure vehicle is clean and safe to operate at all times.• Acts as face of company and sign-off on paper work at client premises.• Comply with company and policies and customer site rules and regulations.		
--	---	--	--

Signed at Johannesburg, for and on behalf of the parties to the Council, this ____ day of
_____ 20....


PRW Meier
Chairperson of the Council


J Mazibuko
Deputy Chairperson of
the Council


CM Ndlovu
National Secretary of
the Council

DEPARTMENT OF EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR

NOTICE 411 OF 2021
LABOUR RELATIONS ACT, 1995BARGAINING CONCIL FOR THE FURNITURE MANUFACTURING INDUSTRY KWAZULU
NATAL: EXTENSION OF PERIOD OF OPERATION OF THE MAIN COLLECTIVE
AGREEMENT

I, **STEPHEN RATHAI**, Director: Collective Bargaining, duly authorised thereto by the Minister of Employment and Labour, hereby, in terms of section 32(6)(a)(i) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995, extend the period fixed in Government Notice No R.427 of 15 March 2019 by a further period ending **31 December 2021**.



.....
DIRECTOR: COLLECTIVE BARGAINING

DATE: 23/06/2021

UMNYANGO WEZEMISEBENZI NEZABASEBENZI

UMTHETHO WOBUDLELWANO KWEZABASEBENZI KA-1995

BARGAINING CONCIL FOR THE FURNITURE MANUFACTURING INDUSTRY KWAZULU
NATAL: UKUVUSELELWA KWESIKHATHI SOKUSEBENZA KWESIVUMELWANO
ESIYINGQIKITHI

Mina, **STEPHEN RATHAI**, uMqondisi Wezokuxoxisana phakathi kwabaQashi naBasebenzi, ngegunya likaNgqongqoshe Wezemisebenzi Nezabasebenzi, lapha ngokwesigaba 32(6)(a)(i) soMthetho Wobudlelwano Kwezabasebenzi, ka-1995, ngimemezela ukuthi isikhathi sokusebenza kwesivumelwano esinqunywe kwiSaziso sikaHulumeni esingunombolo R.427 womhlaka 15 kuNdasa 2019 sengeziwe ngesikhathi esiphela ngomhlaka **31 kuZibandlela 2021**.



.....
UMQONDISI WEZOKUXOXISANA PHAKATHI
KWABAQASHI NABASEBENZI

USUKU: 23/06/2021

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF JUSTICE**NOTICE 412 OF 2021****AMENDMENT NOTICE FOR THE WESTERN CAPE DIVISION OF THE HIGH COURT OF SOUTH AFRICA**

By virtue of the powers vested in me in terms of section 7(1) read with section 8(6) (d) of the Superior Courts Act, 2013 (10 of 2013) I, **John Mandlakayise Hlophe**, in my capacity as the Judge President of the Western Cape Division of the High Court, issue the attached notice in respect of the Western Cape Division of the High Court of South Africa.

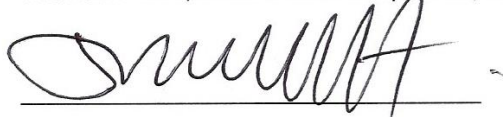
DECLARATION OF CIRCUIT COURTS WITHIN THE POLLSMOOR MEDIUM A CORRECTIONAL CENTRE; GOODWOOD CORRECTIONAL CENTRE; DRAKENSTEIN MAXIMUM CORRECTIONAL CENTRE; MALMESBURY MEDIUM A CORRECTIONAL CENTRE AND GEORGE CORRECTIONAL CENTRE FOR THE WESTERN CAPE DIVISION OF THE HIGH COURT OF SOUTH AFRICA ISSUED BY JUDGE PRESIDENT JOHN MANDLAKAYISE HLOPHE IN TERMS OF SECTION 7 (1) OF THE SUPERIOR COURTS ACT 10 OF 2013.

NOTICE:

- Circuit Courts situate at the Pollsmoor Medium A Correctional Centre , Tokai within the district of Wynberg; Goodwood Correctional Centre, Goodwood within the district of Cape Town; Drakenstein Maximum Correctional Centre within the district of Paarl, Malmesbury Medium A Correctional Centre within the district of Malmesbury and George Correctional Centre within the district of George, will sit as a High Court with effect from the 18 January 2021;
- The Pollsmoor Medium A Correctional Centre , Goodwood Correctional Centre, Drakenstein Maximum Correctional Centre and Malmesbury Medium A Correctional Centre and George Correctional Centre Circuit Courts shall have jurisdiction in respect of criminal trials, criminal pre-trials, criminal trial postponements, plea and sentence agreements in terms of section 105A of Act 51 of 1977 and bail applications or the amendment of bail conditions in terms of section 63 of Act 51 of 1977 emanating from the Provincial and Local Circuit Divisions of the Western Cape High Court;
- Judges presiding in criminal matters as envisaged in para 2 above shall sit as and when so directed by the Judge President.

EFFECTIVE DATE:

This notice shall, unless otherwise specified, become effective from **18 JUNE 2021**.



John Mandlakayise Hlophe

Judge President of the Western Cape Division of the High Court of South Africa

Date: 18 JUNE 2021

DEPARTMENT OF TRADE, INDUSTRY AND COMPETITION

NOTICE 413 OF 2021

STANDARDS ACT, 2008
STANDARDS MATTERS

In terms of the Standards Act, 2008 (Act No. 8 of 2008), the Board of the South African Bureau of Standards has acted in regard to standards in the manner set out in the Schedules to this notice.

SECTION A: DRAFTS FOR COMMENTS

The following draft standards are hereby issued for public comments in compliance with the norm for the development of the South African National Standards in terms of section 23(2)(a) (ii) of the Standards Act.

Draft Standard No. and edition	Title, scope and purport	Closing Date
SANS 289 Ed 2	<i>Labelling requirements for prepackaged products (prepackages) and general requirements for the sale of goods subject to legal metrology control.</i> Covers requirements for the labelling of prepackaged products with respect to a) the identity of the product, b) the name and place of business of the manufacturer, packer, distributor, importer or retailer, and c) the net quantity of the product.	2021-08-22
SANS 61158-3-14 Ed 1	<i>Industrial communication networks – Fieldbus specifications – Part 3-14: Data-link layer service definition – Type 14 elements.</i> Provides common elements for basic time-critical messaging communications between devices in an automation environment.	2021-08-19
SANS 1983 Ed 1	<i>Liquid applied acrylic coating used in roofing.</i> Covers liquid-applied water-dispersed acrylic latex elastomeric protective roof coatings.	2021-08-19
SANS 61158-3-18 Ed 1	<i>Industrial communication networks – Fieldbus specifications – Part 3-18: Data-link layer service definition – Type 18 elements.</i> Provides common elements for basic time-critical and non-time-critical messaging communications between devices in an automation environment and material specific to Type 18 fieldbus.	2021-08-23
SANS 61158-3-19 Ed 1	<i>Industrial communication networks – Fieldbus specifications – Part 3-19: Data-link layer service definition - Type 19 elements.</i> Provides common elements for basic time-critical messaging communications between devices in an automation environment.	2021-08-23
SANS 10083 Ed 6	<i>The measurement and assessment of occupational noise for hearing conservation purposes.</i> Covers the measurement and rating of a working environment for hearing conservation purposes, the physical demarcation of an area where hearing conservation measures have to be applied, and medical surveillance.	2021-08-23
SANS 25041 Ed 1	<i>Systems and software engineering – Systems and software Quality Requirements and Evaluation (SQuaRE) - Evaluation guide for developers, acquirers and independent evaluators.</i> Provides requirements, recommendations and guidelines for product quality evaluation specifically for developers, acquirers and independent evaluators.	2021-08-23
SANS 60034-19 Ed 2	<i>Rotating electrical machines – Part 19: Specific test methods for d.c. machines on conventional and rectifier-fed supplies.</i> Applies to d.c. machines rated 1 kW and above operating on rectifier-fed power supplies, d.c. buses or other d.c. sources..	2021-08-23
SANS 60076-22-6 Ed 1	<i>Power transformers – Part 22-6: Power transformer and reactor fittings - Electric fans for transformers.</i> Covers the electric fans used in the cooling circuits of power transformers and reactors.	2021-08-23
SANS 62271-104 Ed 3	<i>High-voltage switchgear and controlgear –Part 104: Alternating current switches for rated voltages higher than 52 Kv.</i> Applies to three-pole alternating current switches for rated voltages higher than 52 kV, having making and breaking current ratings, for indoor and outdoor installations, and for rated frequencies up to and including 60 Hz.	2021-08-23

A.1: AMENDMENT OF EXISTING STANDARDS

The following draft amendments are hereby issued for public comments in compliance with the norm for the development of the South African National Standards in terms of section 23(2)(a) (ii) of the Standards Act.

Draft Standard No. and edition	Title	Scope of amendment	Closing Date
SANS 10160-5 Ed 1.2	<i>Basis of structural design and actions for buildings and industrial structures Part 5: Basis for geotechnical design and actions</i>	Amended to correct the design resistance of spread footings on un-drained clay for vertical, concentric loading equation, to clearly distinguish dotted lines from solid lines in certain figures, to add the moisture content assumed above water table, to adjust GEO Limit State and STR-STR-P Limit State values, to clarify certain notes and to also correct symbols in the standard.	2021-08-19
SANS 10254 Ed 4.2	<i>The installation, maintenance, replacement and repair of fixed electric storage water heating systems</i>	Amended to update definition for professional body for plumbers.	2021-08-24
SANS 61850-9-2 Ed 1.1	<i>Communication networks and systems for power utility automation –Part 9-2: Specific communication service mapping (SCSM) - Sampled values over ISO/IEC 8802-3</i>	Amended to update the referenced standards, and abbreviations, to update the clauses communication stack, mapping of the model for the transmission of sampled values, synchronization, conformance, SCSM specific address element definitions, to update the annexes on ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-3 frame format and ASN.1 basic encoding rules, multicast address selection, and to add the annex on compatibility of the different revisions of this standard.	2021-08-23
SANS 60335-2-8 Ed 3.1	<i>Household and similar electrical appliances – Safety –Part 2-8: Particular requirements for shavers, hair clippers and similar appliances</i>	Amended to update the marking and instructions and components requirements.	2021-08-23

SCHEDULE A.2: WITHDRAWAL OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS

In terms of section 24(1)(C) of the Standards Act, the following published standards are issued for comments with regard to the intention by the South African Bureau of Standards to withdraw them.

Draft Standard No. and edition	Title	Reason for withdrawal	Closing Date

SECTION B: ISSUING OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS**SCHEDULE B.1: NEW STANDARDS**

The following standards have been issued in terms of section 24(1)(a) of the Standards Act.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 62386-222:2021 Ed 1	<i>Digital addressable lighting interface -Part 222: Particular requirements for control gear – Thermal lamp protection (device type 21).</i> Specifies a bus system for control by digital signals of electronic lighting equipment which is in line with the requirements of IEC 61347 (all parts), with the addition of DC supplies.
SANS 15874-1:2021 Ed 2	<i>Plastics piping systems for hot and cold water installations – Polypropylene (PP) –Part 1: General.</i> Specifies the general aspects of polypropylene (PP) piping systems intended to be used for hot and cold water installations within buildings for the conveyance of water whether or not intended for human consumption (domestic systems), and for heating systems, under design pressures and temperatures according to the class of application.
SANS 11890-1:2021 Ed 2	<i>Paints and varnishes – Determination of volatile organic compound (VOC) content Part 1: Difference method.</i> Deals with the sampling and testing of paints, varnishes and related products, and specifies a method for the determination of the volatile organic compound (VOC) content of paints, varnishes and their raw materials.
SANS 12174:2021 Ed 3	<i>Chemicals used for treatment of water intended for human consumption - Sodium hexafluorosilicate.</i> Describes the characteristics of sodium hexafluorosilicate and specifies the requirements and the corresponding test methods for sodium hexafluorosilicate, and gives information on its use in water treatment.
SANS 4731:2021 Ed 1	<i>Essential Oil of geranium (Pelargonium x spp.).</i> Specifies certain characteristics of essential oil of geranium (Pelargonium × spp.) coming from different Pelargonium species commonly known as Pelargonium graveolens, in order to facilitate assessment of its quality.
SANS 62386-105:2021 Ed 1	<i>Digital addressable lighting interface – Part 105: Particular requirements for control gear and control devices - Firmware transfer.</i> Applies to control gear and control devices.
SATS 62898-2:2021 Ed 1	<i>Microgrids – Part 2: Guidelines for operation.</i> Provides guidelines for operation of microgrids.
SANS 68:2021 Ed 2	<i>Single-use sterile rubber surgical gloves – Specification.</i> Specifies requirements for packaged sterile rubber gloves intended for use in surgical procedures to protect the patient and the user from cross-contamination.
SANS 15237:2021 Ed 2	<i>Solid mineral fuels – Determination of total mercury content of coal.</i> Specifies a procedure for the determination of the total mercury content of coal.
SANS 15874-2:2021 Ed 2	<i>Plastics piping systems for hot and cold water installations – Polypropylene (PP) – Part 2: Pipes.</i> Specifies the requirements of pipes made from polypropylene (PP) for piping systems intended to be used for hot and cold water installations within buildings for the conveyance of water whether or not intended for human consumption (domestic systems) and for heating systems under operating pressures and temperatures appropriate to the class of application.
SANS 15874-3:2021 Ed 2	<i>Plastics piping systems for hot and cold water installations – Polypropylene (PP) – Part 3: Fittings.</i> Specifies the characteristics of fittings for polypropylene (PP) piping systems intended to be used for hot and cold water installations within buildings for the conveyance of water, whether or not intended for human consumption (domestic systems) and for heating systems under design pressures and temperatures according to the class of application.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 15874-5:2021 Ed 2	<i>Plastics piping systems for hot and cold water installations - Polypropylene (PP) Part 5: Fitness for purpose of the system.</i> Specifies the characteristics of the fitness for purpose of polypropylene (PP) piping systems, intended to be used for hot and cold water installations within buildings for the conveyance of water, whether or not intended for human consumption (domestic systems) and for heating systems, under design pressures and temperatures according to the class of application.
SANS 62442-2:2021 Ed 2	<i>Energy performance of lamp controlgear Part 2: Controlgear for high intensity discharge lamps (excluding fluorescent lamps) – Method of measurement to determine the efficiency of the controlgear.</i> Defines a measurement method of the power losses of electromagnetic controlgear, the total input power and the standby power of electronic controlgear for high intensity discharged lamps (excluding fluorescent lamps).
SANS 53704:2021 Ed 2	<i>Chemical disinfectants - Quantitative suspension test for the evaluation of sporicidal activity of chemical disinfectants used in food, industrial, domestic, and institutional areas - Test method and requirements (phase 2, step 1).</i> Specifies a test method (phase 2/step 1) and the minimum requirements for sporicidal activity of chemical disinfectant products that form a homogeneous, physically stable preparation in hardwater and that are used in food, industrial, domestic and institutional areas, excluding areas and situations where disinfection is medically indicated and excluding products used on living tissues except those for hand hygiene in the above considered areas.

SCHEDULE B.2: AMENDED STANDARDS

The following standards have been amended in terms of section 24(1)(a) of the Standards Act.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 1875:2021 Ed 1.2	<i>Edible oils. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.2.</i> Amended to update referenced standards, to move references to legislation to the foreword, to update the requirements for the product, and to delete the annex on notes to purchasers.
SANS 1808-45:2021 Ed 1.4	<i>Water supply and distribution system components – Part 45: Pipe repair clamps. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.4.</i> Amended to delete the annex on notes to purchasers.
SANS 10198-2 2021 Ed 2.1	<i>The selection, handling and installation of electric power cables of rating not exceeding 33 kV – Part 2: Selection of cable type and methods of installation. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.1.</i> Amended to delete reference to legislation, to change reference from "Telkom" to "telecommunications company", and to update referenced standards.
SANS 10249:2021 Ed 1.3	<i>Masonry walling. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.3.</i> Amended to update referenced standards, and to move reference to legislation to the foreword.
SANS 60034-18-42:2021 Ed 1.1	<i>Rotating electrical machines – Part 18-42: Partial discharge resistant electrical insulation systems (Type II) used in rotating electrical machines fed from voltage converters - Qualification tests. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.1.</i> Amended to update terms and definitions, to update the clauses on machine terminal voltages arising from converter operation, qualification of turn insulation, preparation of test objects, qualification test procedures, qualification test pass criteria, and to update the annexes on derivation of the impulse voltage insulation class for the machine insulation, derivation of an IVIC in the absence of a manufacturer's reference life line, and on operational screening tests.
SANS 60335-2-52:2021 Ed 3.2	<i>Household and similar electrical appliances – Safety Part 2-52: Particular requirements for oral hygiene appliances. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.2.</i> Amended to update referenced standards, the clause on heating, and the clause on radiation, toxicity and similar hazards.

SANS 60335-2-64:2021 Ed 2.2	<i>Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety – Part 2-64: Particular requirements for commercial electric kitchen machines. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.2. Amended to update the scope, referenced standards, terms and definitions, general conditions for the tests, a requirement on marking and instructions, clauses on leakage current and electric strength at operating temperature, moisture resistance, leakage current and electric strength, abnormal operation, stability and mechanical hazards, construction, supply connection and flexible cords, screws and connections ,resistance to heat and fire, and to add a clause on leakage current and electric strength at operating temperature.</i>
--------------------------------	---

SCHEDULE B.3: WITHDRAWN STANDARDS

In terms of section 24(1)(C) of the Standards Act, the following standards have been withdrawn.

Standard No. and year	Title
SANS 10188:2008 Ed 2.1	<i>Standard methods of garment measurement.</i>
SANS 12402-1:2007 Ed 1	<i>Personal flotation devices – Part 1: Lifejackets for seagoing ships - Safety requirements.</i>

SCHEDULE B4: DISBAND OF TECHNICAL COMMITTEES

Committee No	Title	Scope

If your organization is interested in participating in these committees, please send an e-mail to Dsscomments@sabs.co.za for more information.

SCHEDULE B5: ADDRESS OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN BUREAU OF STANDARDS HEAD OFFICE

Copies of the standards mentioned in this notice can be obtained from the Head Office of the South African Bureau of Standards at 1 Dr Lategan Road, Groenkloof, Private Bag X191, Pretoria 0001.

DEPARTMENT OF TRADE, INDUSTRY AND COMPETITION

NOTICE 414 OF 2021

INTERNATIONAL TRADE ADMINISTRATION COMMISSION OF SOUTH AFRICA

This notice replaces Notice No. 387 of 2021 in *Government Gazette* No. 44761 published on 25 June 2021.

In accordance with the provisions in the Anti-Dumping Regulations (ADR) of the International Trade Administration Commission of South Africa (the Commission), any definitive anti-dumping duty shall be terminated on a date not later than five years from the date of imposition, unless the authorities determine, in a review initiated before that date on their own initiative or upon a duly substantiated request made by or on behalf of the domestic industry, that the expiry of the duty would be likely to lead to continuation or recurrence of dumping and injury.

The Commission hereby notifies all interested parties that, unless a duly substantiated request is made by or on behalf of the Southern African Customs Union (SACU) industry, indicating that the expiry of the duty would be likely to lead to continuation or recurrence of dumping and injury, the following anti-dumping duties will expire during 2022:

PRODUCT	COUNTRY	RATE OF ANTI-DUMPING DUTY	DATE OF IMPOSITION OF THE DUTY	DATE OF EXPIRY OF DUTY	DATE OF SUBMISSION
Unframed glass mirrors	Indonesia	6.61%	06/10/2017	05/10/2022	05/04/2022
Chicken meat portions	USA	940 c/kg	24/11/2017	23/11/2022	23/05/2022

PROCEDURAL FRAMEWORK

The Commission will conduct its investigation in accordance with the relevant sections of the ITA Act and the ADR, with due regard to the World Trade Organisation Agreement on Implementation of Article VI of the GATT 1994 (the Anti-Dumping Agreement). The ITA Act and the ADR are available from the Commission's website (www.itac.org.za) or from the Trade Remedies section, on request.

Manufacturers of the subject products listed above in the SACU, who wish to submit a request for the duty to be reviewed prior to the expiry thereof, are requested to do so within the time limit set out below. In the instances where no replies are received from the SACU manufacturers within these time limits, the Commission will recommend the termination of the duties on the date of expiry.

SACU manufacturers, who do submit a request within the time limit set out above, are requested to submit duly substantiated information indicating that the expiry of the duty would be likely to lead to continuation or recurrence of dumping and material injury to the Commission, on the dates as specified below:

	PRODUCT	COUNTRY	DATE OF EXPIRY OF DUTY	DATE OF SUBMISSION
1.	Unframed glass mirrors	Indonesia	05/10/2022	05/04/2022
2.	Chicken meat portions	USA	23/11/2022	23/05/2022

The Commission will consider the information submitted in order to determine whether *prima facie* evidence exist to justify the initiation of a review. Should the Commission decide to initiate a review, notice will be given in the *Government Gazette* and other parties, being exporters and importers of the subject products, will be requested to comment and provide information.

CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

Please note that if any information is considered to be confidential then a non-confidential version of the information must be submitted for the public file, simultaneously with the confidential version. In submitting a non-confidential version the following rules are strictly applicable and parties must indicate:

- Where confidential information has been omitted and the nature of such information;
- Reasons for such confidentiality;
- A summary of the confidential information which permits a reasonable understanding of the substance of the confidential information; and
- In exceptional cases, where information is not susceptible to summary, reasons must be submitted to this effect.

These rules apply to all correspondence with and submissions to the Commission, which unless indicated to be confidential and filed together with a non-confidential version, will be placed on the public file and be made available to other interested parties.

If a party considers that any document of another party, on which that party is submitting representations, does not comply with the above rules and that such deficiency affects that party's ability to make meaningful representations, the details of the deficiency and the reasons why that party's rights are so affected must be submitted to the Commission in writing forthwith (and at the latest 14 days prior to the date on which that party's submission is due). Failure to do so timeously will seriously hamper the proper administration of the investigation, and such party will not be able to subsequently claim an inability to make meaningful representations on the basis of the failure of such other party to meet the requirements.

Subsection 33(1) of the ITA Act provides that any person claiming confidentiality of information should identify whether such information is *confidential by nature* or is *otherwise confidential* and, any such claims must be supported by a written statement, in each case, setting out how the information satisfies the requirements of the claim to confidentiality. In the alternative, a sworn statement should be made setting out reasons why it is impossible to comply with these requirements.

Section 2.3 of the ADR provides as follows:

"The following list indicates "information that is by nature confidential" as per section 33(1)(a) of the Main Act, read with section 36 of the Promotion of Access to Information Act (Act 2 of 2000):

- (a) management accounts;*
- (b) financial accounts of a private company;*
- (c) actual and individual sales prices;*
- (d) actual costs, including cost of production and importation cost;*
- (e) actual sales volumes;*
- (f) individual sales prices;*
- (g) information, the release of which could have serious consequences for the person that provided such information; and*
- (h) information that would be of significant competitive advantage to a competitor;*

Provided that a party submitting such information indicates it to be confidential."

ADDRESS

The requests by manufacturers in the SACU of the subject products, and the duly substantiated information indicating what the effect of the expiry of the duties will be, must be submitted in writing to the following address or on the emails below:

Physical address

The Senior Manager: Trade Remedies I
International Trade Administration
Commission
Block E – Uuzaji Building

Postal address

The Senior Manager: Trade Remedies I
Private Bag X753
Pretoria
0001

The DTI Campus
77 Meintjies Street
SUNNYSIDE
PRETORIA
SOUTH AFRICA

SOUTH AFRICA

Due to Covid-19 pandemic, these responses can be e-mailed to the following addresses: cvanvuuren@itac.org.za and STakacs@itac.org.za.

PROCEDURES AND TIME LIMITS

Manufacturers in the SACU of the subject products listed above, who wish to submit a request for the duty to be reviewed prior to the expiry thereof, are requested to do so not later than close of business on **10 August 2021**.

SACU manufacturers who do submit a request before **10 August 2021**, should submit duly substantiated information, indicating that the expiry of the duty would be likely to lead to continuation or recurrence of dumping and material injury, to the Commission.

It should be noted that the investigation process is complex and the Commission is subject to strict time limits within which to complete the investigation. Late submissions will therefore not be accepted, except with the prior written consent of the Commission. The Commission will give due consideration to written requests for an extension of not more than 14 days on good cause shown (properly motivated and substantiated), if received prior to the expiry of the original period. Merely citing insufficient time is not an acceptable reason for extension.

The information submitted by any party may need to be verified by the Investigating Officers in order for the Commission to take such information into consideration. The Commission may verify the information at the premises of the party submitting the information, within a short period after the submission of the information to the Commission. Parties should therefore ensure that the information submitted will subsequently be available for verification. It is planned to do the verification of the information submitted by the exporters within three to five weeks subsequent to

submission of the information. This period will only be extended if it is not feasible for the Commission to do it within this time period or upon good cause shown, and with the prior written consent of the Commission, which should be requested at the time of the submission. It should be noted that unavailability of, or inconvenience to consultants will not be considered to be good cause.

Parties should also ensure when they engage consultants that they will be available at the requisite times, to ensure compliance with the above time frames. Parties should also ensure that all the information requested in the applicable questionnaire is provided in the specified detail and format. The questionnaires are designed to ensure that the Commission is provided with all the information required to make a determination in accordance with the rules of Anti-Dumping Agreement. The Commission may therefore refuse to verify information that is incomplete or does not comply with the format in the questionnaire, unless the Commission has agreed in writing to a deviation from the required format. A failure to submit an adequate non-confidential version of the response that complies with the rules set out above under the heading *Confidential Information* will be regarded as an incomplete submission.

Parties, who experience difficulty in furnishing the information required, or submitting in the format required, are therefore urged to make written applications to the Commission at an early stage for permission to deviate from the questionnaire or provide the information in an alternative format that can satisfy the Commission's requirements. The Commission will give due consideration to such a request on good cause shown.

Any interested party may request an oral hearing at any stage of the investigation in accordance with Section 5 of the ADR, provided that the party indicates reasons for not relying on written submission only. The Commission may refuse an oral hearing if granting such hearing will unduly delay the finalisation of a determination. Parties requesting an oral hearing shall provide the Commission with a detailed agenda for, and a detailed version, including a non-confidential version, of the information to be discussed at the oral hearing at the time of the request.

If the required information and arguments are not received in a satisfactory form within the time limit specified above, or if verification of the information cannot take place, the Commission may disregard the information submitted and make a finding on the basis of the facts available to it.

Enquiries may be directed to the Senior Manager: Trade Remedies I, Ms Carina Janse van Vuuren, at cvanvuuren@itac.org.za.

BOARD NOTICES • RAADSKENNISGEWINGS

BOARD NOTICE 69 OF 2021**SOUTH AFRICAN PHARMACY COUNCIL****RULES RELATING TO THE SERVICES FOR WHICH A PHARMACIST MAY LEVY A FEE AND GUIDELINES FOR LEVYING SUCH A FEE OR FEES**

The South African Pharmacy Council herewith publishes *Rules relating to the services for which a pharmacist may levy a fee and guidelines for levying such fee or fees*, in terms of sections 35A (b)(iii) and 49(4) of the Pharmacy Act, 1974 (Act 53 of 1974) as amended, which rules shall replace the existing *Rules relating to the services for which a pharmacist may levy a fee and guidelines for levying such fee or fees*, as published under Board Notice 193 on 20 December 2010, and all subsequent publications thereto. These rules must be read in conjunction with the *Rules relating to Good Pharmacy Practice* (GPP) as published by the South African Pharmacy Council.

As amended by

BN 33, in GG 35095 of 2 March 2012
BN 432, in GG 40812 of 6 June 2017
BN 35, in GG 42337 of 29 March 2019
BN 27, in GG 43073 of 6 March 2020

SCHEDULE**Services for which a pharmacist may levy a fee or fees**

1. A pharmacist may levy a fee or fees for one or more of the services that may be provided in the various categories of pharmacies as prescribed in the *Regulations relating to the practice of pharmacy* (GNR.1158 of 20 November 2000), subject to the guidelines for levying such a fee as approved by the Council from time to time.
2. A pharmacist who wishes to levy a fee or fees for the services referred to in **Annexure B** must comply with the provisions of these rules.
3. Services for which a pharmacist wishes to levy a fee or fees must be provided in accordance with Regulation 20 of the *Regulations relating to the practice of pharmacy* (GNR.1158 of 20 November 2000).
4. Council may add services for which a fee or fees may be levied as listed in **Annexure B** to the Schedule from time to time. The fee that may be charged for such a service may be based on a fee for a comparable service or procedure appearing in Annexure B.
5. A pharmacist must ensure, when a service for which he or she wishes to levy a fee or fees involves the supply of medicine, whether supplied on a prescription or not, that the patient for whom such medicine is supplied is furnished with adequate advice or information for the safe and effective use of the medicine(s) supplied by him or her, whether such medicine(s) is supplied personally (face-to-face) or by any other means.
6. Services for which a pharmacist may levy a fee or fees may not be advertised in any manner that –

- (a) is not factually correct;
 - (b) is misleading;
 - (c) harms the dignity or honour of the pharmacy profession;
 - (d) disparages another pharmacist;
 - (e) is calculated to suggest that his or her professional skill or ability or his or her facilities or that of the pharmacy owner, as the case may be, for practising his or her profession or rendering the service(s) concerned are superior to those of other pharmacists.
7. A pharmacist may not tout or attempt to tout for services for which he or she wishes to levy a fee or fees.
8. A pharmacist may not levy a fee or fees for a service for which he or she is not trained or for which prior authorisation from the Council is required before he or she may provide such service(s) until such authorisation is obtained. Acceptable documentary evidence of training, experience or competence, must be provided if and when required by the Council, which could include but shall not be limited to-
- (a) the successful completion of further education and training at a provider accredited by a competent authority; or
 - (b) practical experience gained under controlled circumstances and the mentorship of a competent person or authority; or
 - (c) the successful completion of continuing professional development (CPD) courses offered by a provider accredited by a competent authority.
9. A pharmacist may provide any one or more of the services referred to in **Annexure B** without levying a fee or fees.
10. A pharmacist who wishes to levy a fee or fees for the services referred to in **Annexure B** must inform patients regarding the fee to be levied prior to providing any of the services listed in the schedule.
11. A pharmacist who wishes to levy a fee or fees for the services referred to in **Annexure B** must display a list of services and fees conspicuously in the pharmacy.
12. A pharmacist who wishes to levy a fee or fees for the services referred to in **Annexure B** must indicate clearly on the invoice and/or receipt provided, the service for which a fee is levied and the amount of the fee per service.

Guidelines for the levying of a fee or fees

13. The guidelines published herewith as **Annexure A** shall constitute the only guidelines for levying a fee or fees for any one or more of the services referred to in **Annexure B**.



**VM TLALA
REGISTRAR**

Address: 591 Belvedere Street, Arcadia, Pretoria, 0083, Private Bag X40040, Arcadia, 0007.
Telephone: 0861 7272 00. bn@sapc.za.org

ANNEXURE A
GUIDELINES FOR LEVYING A FEE OR FEES

General guidelines governing the determination of a fee or fees

1. Definitions

“**Compounding**” means the preparing, mixing, combining, packaging and labelling of a medicine for dispensing as a result of a prescription for an individual patient by a pharmacist or a person authorised in terms of Medicines and Related Substances Act, 101 of 1965.

“**Dispensing**” means the interpretation and evaluation of a prescription, the selection, manipulation or compounding of the medicine, the labelling and supply of the medicine in an appropriate container according to the Medicines Act and the provision of information and instructions by a pharmacist to ensure the safe and effective use of medicine by the patient and “dispense” has a corresponding meaning.

“**Therapeutic medicine monitoring**” means the use of serum medicine concentrations, the mathematical relationship between a medicine dosage regimen and resulting serum concentrations (pharmacokinetics), and the relationship of medicine concentrations at the site of action to pharmacological response (pharmacodynamics) to optimise medicine therapy in individual patients taking into consideration the clinical status of the patient.

2. Nature of services provided

A pharmacist may, in charging a fee for professional services rendered by him/her take into account one or more of the following factors –

- (a) the nature of the professional service rendered;
- (b) the time of day and circumstances under which the service is rendered.

3. Call out service, delivery of medicines and after-hour fees

- (a) Where a pharmacist is called out from his/her pharmacy, or the pharmacy in which he/she practises, or from his or her residence or other place where he or she may be, a fee including the travelling time and costs according to the South African Revenue Services (SARS) travelling reimbursement table as published from time to time, may be charged.
- (b) Where a pharmacist is required to deliver a service after normal operating hours, an after-hours fee may be charged. The recommended fee is one and a half times the normal fee for a specific procedure code. The hours of opening of a pharmacy must be clearly displayed.
- (c) Where a pharmacist is required by the patient or caregiver to transport a medicine to a patient, the transport costs according to the South Africa Revenue Services (SARS) travelling reimbursement table as published from time to time, may be charged.
- (d) Where a pharmacist is reclaiming expenses, details of the expenses must be individually itemised.

4. Collaboration with other health care professionals

Services may be provided in collaboration with a registered nurse or other registered health care professional as agreed to by the Council and other statutory health councils as applicable.

5. A pharmacist's guide to fees

5.1 Procedures

- 5.1.1 Services for which a fee or fees may be levied shall be divided into procedures as indicated in **Annexure B**. A separate fee shall be charged for each procedure.
- 5.1.2. The fee per procedure shall be based on a procedure code as listed in **Annexure B**.
- 5.1.3 The fee for after-hours and/or call-out services must be levied separately as per clause 3 using the designated procedure codes as listed in **Annexure B**.
- 5.1.4 The fees will be reviewed on an annual basis.
- 5.1.5 All expenses claimed must be indicated separately.

6. Pharmacy support personnel

The fee or fees may be levied by a pharmacist whether the service concerned is provided by the pharmacist, any other person registered in terms of the Pharmacy Act or a healthcare professional employed in the pharmacy: Provided that any such person may only provide a service or perform an act which falls within his or her scope of practice.

7. Chronic Medicines Authorisation

A fee may be levied by a pharmacist where he/she needs to liaise with a medical scheme, an entity concerned with the management of pharmaceutical benefits and/or a medical practitioner to initiate or renew a chronic medicine authorisation or update a chronic medicine authorisation.

8. Guidelines for charging fees where one or more service may be provided

The following examples are provided as guidelines:

	Scenario	Fees that may be levied for services provided	Procedure Codes
i.	A patient presents a prescription for dispensing to the pharmacist which requires the compounding of a product.	A professional fee for compounding plus the fee for dispensing may be levied.	Procedure codes 0002 and 0001
ii.	A patient presents a prescription for dispensing to the pharmacist which includes the preparation of a sterile product.	A professional fee for the preparation of a sterile product plus the fee for dispensing may be levied.	Procedure codes 0003 and 0001
iii.	A patient presents a prescription for dispensing to the pharmacist which includes the preparation of an intravenous admixture or parenteral solution.	A professional fee for the preparation of an intravenous admixture or parenteral solution plus the fee for dispensing may be levied.	Procedure codes 0004 and 0001
iv.	A patient presents a prescription for dispensing to the pharmacist which includes the preparation of a total parenteral nutrition product	A professional fee for the preparation of a total parenteral nutrition product plus the fee for dispensing may be levied.	Procedure codes 0005 and 0001

	Scenario	Fees that may be levied for services provided	Procedure Codes
v.	A patient presents a prescription for dispensing to the pharmacist which includes a cytotoxic preparation.	A professional fee for cytotoxic preparation plus the fee for dispensing may be levied.	Procedure codes 0006 and 0001
vi.	A patient requests information regarding the use of medicine dispensed by another entity authorised to dispense medicines.	A professional fee for the provision of information concerning the medicines may be levied.	Procedure code 0008
vii.	A patient presents him/herself to the pharmacist with a prescription for dispensing and requests blood glucose monitoring.	A professional fee for blood glucose monitoring plus the fee for dispensing may be levied.	Procedure codes 0012 and 0001
viii.	A patient presents him/herself to the pharmacist with a prescription for dispensing and requests blood cholesterol and/or triglyceride monitoring.	A professional fee for blood cholesterol and/or triglyceride monitoring plus the fee for dispensing may be levied.	Procedure codes 0013 and 0001
ix.	A patient presents him/herself to the pharmacist with a prescription for dispensing and requests blood pressure monitoring.	A professional fee for blood pressure monitoring plus the dispensing fee may be levied.	Procedure codes 0015 and 0001
x.	A patient presents him/herself to the pharmacist with a prescription for dispensing and requests a peak flow measurement.	A professional fee for peak flow measurement plus the fee for dispensing may be levied.	Procedure codes 0019 and 0001
xi.	A patient requests immunisation.	A professional fee for the administration of immunisation plus the fee for dispensing may be levied.	Procedure codes 0022 and 0001
xii.	A patient requests that the medicine on a prescription dispensed in the pharmacy be delivered to a given address.	A delivery fee plus the fee for dispensing may be levied.	Procedure codes 0025 and 0001
xiii.	The pharmacist is called to the pharmacy after hours to dispense a prescription.	A fee for a call-out service plus the fee for dispensing may be levied.	Procedure codes 0024 and 0001
xiv.	A patient presents herself to the pharmacist for emergency postcoital contraception (EPC).	A professional fee for EPC plus the fee for pharmacist initiated therapy may be levied.	Procedure codes 0027 and 0001
xv.	A patient presents him/herself for pharmacist initiated therapy.	A professional fee for pharmacist initiated therapy plus the fee for dispensing may be levied.	Procedure codes 0028 and 0001

ANNEXURE B

Procedure Code	Procedure	Performed by	Reference	Categories of pharmacies in which services may be provided	Time in Minutes	Fee (VAT exclusive) (Rands)	Fee (VAT inclusive) (Rands)
	DISPENSING PROCEDURES						
0001(a)	Independent evaluation of a prescription with regard to the appropriateness of items prescribed for the individual, legality, content and correctness. It includes evaluating the dosage, safety of the medicine, interactions with other medicines used by the patient, pharmaceutical and pharmacological incompatibilities, treatment duplications and possible allergies to the medicine prescribed.	Pharmacist	GPP Manual Sections: Facilities: 1.2.1 through 1.2.13, 1.3 (institutional pharmacies), 1.4 (mobile pharmacies) Dispensing service: 2.7.1, 2.7.2, 2.7.3, 2.7.4, Standards for patient information and advice: 2.8 and 2.7.5(b)	Community and Public or Private Institutional	1	Refer to <i>Regulations relating to a transparent pricing system for medicines and scheduled substances: Amendment (Dispensing fee for pharmacists)</i> , GNR 1090, published on 19 November 2010 published in terms of the Medicines and Related Substances Act (Act 101 of 1965)	
0001(b)	Preparation of the medicine(s) as per a prescription, which includes the picking, packaging, labelling of medicine, checking of expiry dates and keeping of appropriate dispensing records in compliance with the Medicines and Related Substances Act, Act 101 of 1965, as amended.	Pharmacist		Community and Public or Private Institutional	3		
0001(c)	Handing of medicines to the patient/caregiver, including the provision of advice/instructions and a patient information leaflet/ written material regarding the safe and efficacious use of the medicine dispensed.	Pharmacist		Community and Public or Private Institutional	1		
0002	Compounding of an extemporaneous preparation for a specific patient. It refers to the compounding of any non-sterile pharmaceutical product prepared as a single preparation for a patient (a new product is manufactured) including the necessary documentation.	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.18	Community and Public or Private Institutional	10	195,42	224,73
0003	Preparation of a sterile product including the preparation of the documentation, equipment, and the area for the preparation of sterile products.	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 1.2, 2.4, 2.10, 2.17	Community and Public or Private Institutional	14	375,88	432,26

Procedure Code	Procedure	Performed by	Reference	Categories of pharmacies in which services may be provided	Time in Minutes	Fee (VAT exclusive) (Rands)	Fee (VAT inclusive) (Rands)
0004	Preparation of an intravenous admixture or parenteral solution, including the preparation of the documentation, equipment, the area for the preparation of the sterile products and the quality control of the final product.	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.4, 2.10, 2.17.1	Public or Private Institutional	6	176,74	203,25
0005	Preparation of a total parenteral nutrition preparation (TPN), including the preparation of the documentation, equipment, the area for the preparation of the sterile products and the quality control of the final product.	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.10, 2.17.2, 2.18	Public or Private Institutional	13	373,01	428,96
0006	Preparation of cancer chemotherapy for intravenous, intramuscular or intrathecal administration, including the preparation of the documentation, equipment, the area for the preparation of the sterile products, the admixing and reconstitution thereof for dispensing in a large/small volume parenteral, or a syringe for a specific patient.	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.4, 2.10, 2.17.3,	Public or Private Institutional	17	481,93	554,22
	CLINICAL PHARMACY						
0007	Performance of a consultation to establish the pharmacokinetic dosing of a medicine and perform therapeutic medicine monitoring. This includes the review of the data collected, the necessary calculations, review and the formulation of recommendations and the necessary consultation with the prescriber.	Pharmacist registered as a specialist in pharmacokinetics	GPP Manual 2.11.3	Consultant, Public or Private Institutional	18	541,18	622,36
0008	Provision of information concerning a particular patient's condition or medicine following evaluation by the pharmacist in a situation where no dispensing activity occurs.	Pharmacist	GPP manual 2.8	Community or Consultant or Private or Public Institutional	4	78,27	90,01

Procedure Code	Procedure	Performed by	Reference	Categories of pharmacies in which services may be provided	Time in Minutes	Fee (VAT exclusive) (Rands)	Fee (VAT inclusive) (Rands)
0009	The application of pharmaceutical expertise to help maximise medicine efficacy and minimise medicine toxicity in individual patients by contributing to the care of the individual patient through the provision of medicine information and assisting in problem-solving in the ward environment for individual patients, where no dispensing activity occurs.	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.11	Private or Public Institutional	3	66,49	76,46
0010	PCDT: A face-to-face consultation with a patient where a pharmacist personally takes down a patient's history, performs an appropriate health examination including observations, and plans appropriate interventions/treatment, which may include referral to another health care professional.	Pharmacist who has completed supplementary training in PCDT and registered such course with Council and who is the holder of a permit issued in terms of Section 22A(15) (or its predecessor) of the Medicines Act	GPP Manual 2.12	Community	8	235,32	270,62
0011	Medicine use review: Reviewing of the patient's overall medication requirements, as requested by the patient or the patient's health care professional, to ensure the effective use of medicine in response to a diagnosis made by another health care professional in order to maximise therapeutic outcomes. It involves analysing the patient's medication record to assess the appropriateness and/or cost-effectiveness of treatment to ensure rational medicine use, and to identify possible interactions and adverse drug reactions. It also involves developing a plan of action in collaboration with other health care professionals and the patient. It may involve a consultation with the patient. Full records must be kept in accordance with the GPP standard.	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.25	Community or Consultant or Private or Public Institutional	4	118,33	136,08
PROMOTION OF PUBLIC HEALTH							

Procedure Code	Procedure	Performed by	Reference	Categories of pharmacies in which services may be provided	Time in Minutes	Fee (VAT exclusive) (Rands)	Fee (VAT inclusive) (Rands)
SCREENING AND TESTING OF BIOLOGICAL AND PHYSICAL PARAMETERS.							
0012	Blood glucose	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.13.7	Community and Public or Private Institutional	4	88,87	102,20
0013	Blood cholesterol and/or triglycerides	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.13.6	Community and Public or Private Institutional	7	145,10	166,86
0014	Urine analysis	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.13.9	Community and Public or Private Institutional	7	132,64	152,54
0015	Blood pressure monitoring	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.13.3	Community and Public or Private Institutional	4	78,78	90,60
0016	HIV and AIDS pre-test counselling	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.13.5	Community and Public or Private Institutional	24	629,89	724,37
0017	HIV and AIDS testing and post-test counselling	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.13.5	Community and Public or Private Institutional	17	448,76	516,07
0018	Pregnancy screening	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.13.8	Community and Public or Private Institutional	7	141,23	162,41
0019	Peak Flow measurement	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.13.4	Community and Public or Private Institutional	4	70,86	81,49
0020	Reproductive health service	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.15	Community and Public or Private Institutional	5	124,74	143,45
0021	Administration of an intramuscular or subcutaneous injection.	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.15	Community and Public or Private Institutional	4	86,19	99,12
0022	Administration of immunisation.	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.14	Community and Public or Private Institutional	5	96,96	111,50
REIMBURSABLE EXPENSE CODES							
0023	Chronic medicine authorisation assistance: A fee may be levied by a pharmacist where she/he needs to liaise with a medical scheme / PBM and or doctor to initiate or renew a chronic medicine authorisation or update a chronic medicine authorisation where there has been a dosage or other prescription change, which may include completion of application forms.	Pharmacist		Community and Public or Private Institutional			
0024	Call Out: Where a pharmacist is called out from his/her pharmacy, or	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 4.2.3.2 and 4.3.6	Community and Public			

Procedure Code	Procedure	Performed by	Reference	Categories of pharmacies in which services may be provided	Time in Minutes	Fee (VAT exclusive) (Rands)	Fee (VAT inclusive) (Rands)
	the pharmacy in which he/she practises, or from his or her residence or other place where he or she may be, a fee including the travelling time and costs according to the South African Revenue Services (SARS) travelling reimbursement table as published from time to time, may be charged.			or Private Institutional			
0025	Delivery of medicine: Where it is necessary, at the request of a patient or the patient's agent and by agreement with the patient or his or her agent, for medicine to be transported to a place requested by the patient or his or her agent, the costs involved in that transportation can be charged back to the patient as a reimbursable expense. The travelling cost per kilometre must be based on the SARS rate.		GPP Manual 2.7.5	Community and Public or Private Institutional			
0026	After-hours service: where a pharmacist is required to deliver a service after normal operating hours, an after-hours fee may be charged. The recommended fee is one and a half times the normal fee.		GPP Manual 4.2.3.2 and 4.3.6	Community and Public or Private Institutional			
ADDITIONAL DISPENSING PROCEDURES							
0027	Emergency post-coital contraception (EPC)	Pharmacist	GPP Manual 2.26	Community and Public or Private Institutional	3	65,64	75,49
0028	Pharmacist Initiated Therapy (PIT)	Pharmacist	GPP Manual	Community and Public or Private Institutional	3	62,11	71,43

CONTINUES ON PAGE 770 OF BOOK 7

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 673

9

July
Julie

2021

No. 44822

PART 7 OF 7

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845



9 771682 584003



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

BOARD NOTICE 70 OF 2021**SOUTH AFRICAN PHARMACY COUNCIL****RULES RELATING TO GOOD PHARMACY PRACTICE**

The South African Pharmacy Council herewith publishes amendments for implementation to the minimum standards as contained in Annexure A of the *Rules relating to good pharmacy practice* which was published on 17 December 2004 Government Gazette No: 27112, in Board Notice 129 of 2004 (as amended) in terms of Section 35A(b)(ii) of the Pharmacy Act, 53 of 1974.

SCHEDULE**Rules relating to what constitutes good pharmacy practice.**

1. In these rules "the Act" shall mean the Pharmacy Act, 53 of 1974, as amended, and any expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act shall bear such meaning.
2. The following rules to Annexure A of the *Rules relating to good pharmacy practice* are hereby amended –
 - (a) Rule 1.2.2; and
 - (b) Rule 2.32.



VM TLALA
REGISTRAR/CEO

Address: 591 Belvedere Street, Arcadia, Pretoria, 0083;
Private Bag X40040, Arcadia, 0007. Tel: 0861 7272 00

MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR PHARMACY PREMISES, FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT**Rule 1.2.2 Another business or practice in a pharmacy or a pharmacy in another business**

Rule 1.2.2 is hereby repealed and replaced as follows:

1.2.2 Another business or practice in a pharmacy or a pharmacy in another business

- (a) the owner and/or the responsible pharmacist of a pharmacy must obtain the approval of Council prior to allowing a person who is not registered with Council to conduct a separate business or practice in the pharmacy.
- (b) the following will be considered another business or practice in a pharmacy; if the:
 - (i) business or practice derives income or profit from members of the public for the activities, services or products provided;
 - (ii) transactions arising from the activities, services or products provided do not form part of the pharmacy records;
 - (iii) customer records held by the other business or practice are separate from the pharmacy records;
 - (iv) health professional or person providing services in the business or practice is not employed by the pharmacy;
 - (v) business or practice providing services in the pharmacy has its own title, branding and/or is traditionally known by the public as such; and
 - (vi) business or practice operating within the pharmacy is owned by a third party.

1.2.2.1 Another business or practice in a pharmacy

The following will be applied by Council in considering applications for another business or practice in a pharmacy. The operation of another business or practice, within a pharmacy must be such that:

- (a) the other business or practice does not pose any conflicting interest either ethically or professionally to the practice of pharmacy such as:
 - (i) compromise the pharmacy as a health establishment;
 - (ii) add any security risk to the acquisition, keeping and supply of medicines;
 - (iii) add risk to the patients, particularly in terms of patient confidentiality and the right to privacy;
 - (iv) compromise the quality, safety, and efficacy of the medicine; and/or
 - (v) compromise the image of the pharmacy and the profession in general.
- (b) the activities of the other business or practice must not interfere or compromise the operations of the pharmacy;

- (c) the area of the business or practice must be clearly identified, permanent and visibly demarcated within the pharmacy;
- (d) the other business or practice shall not operate outside the operating hours of the pharmacy, if the other business or practice shares the same entrance as the pharmacy; and
- (e) the other business or practice may not sell products that are prohibited from being sold in a pharmacy, as per rule 2.29.

1.2.2.2 A pharmacy in another business

Where a pharmacy is situated within another business which is not a hospital or other health establishment –

- (a) The location of the pharmacy within another business shall take into consideration the:
 - (i) accessibility of pharmaceutical services;
 - (ii) security aspects relating to the acquisition, storing and supplying of medicines;
 - (iii) risk relating to patients, particularly in terms of patients' confidentiality and the rights to privacy;
 - (iv) quality, safety and efficacy of medicines is not compromised;
 - (v) pharmacy as a health establishment is not compromised; and
 - (vi) the pharmacy as a health establishment and the profession in general is not compromised.
- (b) The pharmacy premises must be clearly identified, permanent and visibly demarcated from the premises of any other business;
- (c) For the purpose of protecting access to medicines and patient confidentiality, such areas (dispensary and where medicines and patient records are kept) must be secured and closed off; and
- (d) In order to comply with the requirement of accessibility to pharmaceutical services, a pharmacist must have 24-hour access to the pharmacy.

Rule 2.32 MINIMUM STANDARD FOR THE DESTRUCTION AND DISPOSAL OF MEDICINES AND SCHEDULED SUBSTANCES

Rule 2.32 is hereby repealed and replaced as follows:

2.32.1 Introduction

The disposal and destruction of medicines and scheduled substances may only take place in accordance with the Medicines and Related Substances Act, 101 of 1965 and other applicable legislation.

Regulation 44 of the *General Regulations* published under the Medicines and Related Substances Act, 101 of 1965 states that -

- (1) a medicine or scheduled substance shall only be destroyed by a waste treatment facility authorised to destroy medicines or pharmaceutical waste in terms of the National Environmental Waste Management Act, 59 of 2008;
- (2) no medicines or scheduled substances other than those as determined by the South African Health Products Regulatory Authority (SAHPRA) shall be disposed of into municipal sewerage systems; and
- (3) the disposal and destruction of medicines or scheduled substances must be conducted in such a manner to ensure that the medicines or scheduled substances cannot be salvaged, and the medicine or scheduled substance has been denatured.

In addition, pharmacists and persons authorised to handle medicines in terms of the Medicines and Related Substances Act, 101 of 1965, should not dispose of medicines and scheduled substances in refuse that may be destined for landfill or municipal refuse sites.

2.32.2 Purpose

The purpose of this standard is to ensure that the disposal and destruction of medicines and scheduled substances within pharmacies, medicine rooms or Primary Health Care Clinic (PHC) dispensaries is undertaken safely and in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 44 of the *General Regulations* under the Medicines and Related Substances Act, 101 of 1965, relevant waste management legislation and with due regard to minimising the risk of such an activity causing harm to the environment or harm to the health of the population.

2.32.3 Definitions

- (a) **Authority** in terms of these Rules shall mean the South African Health Products Regulatory Authority (SAHPRA).
- (b) **Disposal** in terms of these Rules shall mean the removal of medicines and scheduled substances from the pharmacy, medicine room or PHC dispensary for purposes of destruction by a waste treatment facility duly authorised by the National Environmental Waste Management Act, 59 of 2008.
- (c) **Destruction** in terms of these Rules shall mean rendering the medicines and scheduled substances unusable or irretrievable for use or consumption, taking into consideration the environment and harm to the health of the population.
- (d) **Waste treatment facility** means a site licensed in terms of the National Environmental Waste Management Act, 59 of 2008 that may be used to accumulate waste for the purpose of storage, recovery, treatment,

reprocessing, recycling or sorting of that waste. N.B. Council requires that the waste treatment facility be in possession of a certificate specifically to dispose of medical waste, in line with Section 51(1)(a) of the National Environmental Waste Management Act, 59 of 2008.

2.32.4 General considerations

Some of the elements in this standard are not statutory requirements but are good practice which pharmacists would be expected to follow whenever feasible.

- (a) All destruction must take place in accordance with local municipal regulations regarding the disposal of chemical or medicinal waste. The person responsible for the destruction may be requested to prove that the method of destruction is in accordance with such regulations.
- (b) All medicines and scheduled substances (including medicines and scheduled substances returned by patients) must be disposed of in such a manner that does not allow recovery or retrieval.
- (c) For the disposal and destruction of medicines or scheduled substances, refer to Regulation 44 (4-6) of the *General Regulations* (2017) published under the Medicines and Related Substances Act, 101 of 1965.

2.32.5 Minimum requirements for the disposal of medicines and scheduled substances

The disposal must be properly documented. All medicines and scheduled substances for disposal must be recorded in a pharmacy stock management system. In the case of specified Schedule 5 (where applicable) and Schedule 6 medicines and scheduled substances, the quantities of medicines and scheduled substances to be disposed of must be indicated in the relevant register and signed by the witnesses required in the procedure.

2.32.5.1 The following details should be recorded:

- (a) name, quantity, strength, batch numbers (if applicable) and dosage form of the medicines and scheduled substances;
- (b) date of expiry of the medicines and scheduled substances;
- (c) in the event of the information detailed in Rule 2.32.5.1(a) and (b) not being available, the weight of the medicines and scheduled substances;
- (d) name, position and signature of the person and the witness disposing of the medicines and scheduled substances;
- (e) reason for the disposal; and
- (f) date of disposal.

2.32.5.2 Medicines and scheduled substances destined for destruction should be separated into six types and labelled accordingly as these follow different destruction rules:

- (a) solid dosage forms;
- (b) creams, ointments and powders;
- (c) ampoules and liquids (contained in glass);

- (d) aerosols;
- (e) radiopharmaceuticals; and
- (f) cytostatic and cytotoxic medicines.

2.32.5.3 Collection and onsite transportation of medicines and scheduled substances destined for destruction must be collected on a regular basis to avoid the accumulation of the waste.

2.32.6 Minimum requirements for the destruction of medicines and scheduled substances

Subsequent to the destruction detailed in Regulation 44(4) to (6) of the *General Regulations* under the Medicines and Related Substances Act, 101 of 1965, the waste treatment facility shall issue a certificate and maintain a record of the destruction. The certificate shall contain the following information:

- (a) name of the medicine or scheduled substance (if known) or the schedule of the medicine or scheduled substance concerned;
- (b) quantity destroyed;
- (c) date of the destruction of the medicine or scheduled substance;
- (d) name and designation of a pharmacist (s) and other persons in line with Regulation 44(4) to (6) in whose presence such destruction took place; and
- (e) other information as determined by the Authority.

The certificate and the record of the disposal and destruction for the pharmacy, medicine room or PHC dispensary must be kept onsite for 5 years.

BOARD NOTICE 71 OF 2021**SOUTH AFRICAN PHARMACY COUNCIL****RULES RELATING TO GOOD PHARMACY PRACTICE**

The South African Pharmacy Council intends to publish amendments to Annexure A of the *Rules relating to good pharmacy practice* which was published on 17 December 2004, Government Gazette No: 27112, Board Notice 129 of 2004, in terms of section 35A(b)(ii) of the Pharmacy Act, 53 of 1974.

Interested parties are invited to submit, within **60 days** of publication of this notice, substantiated comments on or representation regarding the amendments to the existing minimum standards and/or the additional minimum standards. Comments must be addressed to The Registrar, South African Pharmacy Council by email BN@sapc.za.org (for the attention of the Company Secretary and Legal Services).

SCHEDULE**Rules relating to what constitutes good pharmacy practice**

1. In these rules "the Act" shall mean the Pharmacy Act, 53 of 1974, as amended, and any expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act shall bear such meaning.
2. The following rule to Annexure A of the *Rules relating to good pharmacy practice* is hereby included –
 - (a) Minimum Standard for sexual and reproductive health services provided by pharmacies.



MR VM TLALA
REGISTRAR

Address: 591 Belvedere Street, Arcadia, Pretoria, 0083,
Private Bag X40040, Arcadia, 0007. Telephone: 0861 7272 00

To obtain the full content of this Board Notice please visit the 'Proposed Legislation' section on the South African Pharmacy Council's website: https://www.pharmcouncil.co.za/Legislation_Proposed

BOARD NOTICE 72 OF 2021**SOUTH AFRICAN PHARMACY COUNCIL****QUALIFICATION STANDARD FOR THE BACHELOR OF PHARMACY DEGREE**

The South African Pharmacy Council hereby publishes for comment by stakeholders the proposed **Qualification Standard for the Bachelor of Pharmacy Degree** in terms of Section 33(e) of the Pharmacy Act, 53 of 1974.

Interested persons are invited to submit, within **60 days** of publication of this notice, substantiated comments or representations on the proposed Qualification Standard for the Bachelor of Pharmacy to The Registrar, South African Pharmacy Council, by email to: BN@sapc.za.org (for the attention of the Company Secretary and Legal Services).

SCHEDULE

1. Qualification Standard for the Bachelor of Pharmacy



MR VM TLALA
REGISTRAR

Address: 591 Belvedere Street, Arcadia, Pretoria, 0083,
Private Bag X40040, Arcadia, 0007. Telephone: 0861 7272 00

To obtain the full content of this Board Notice please visit the 'Proposed Legislation' section on the South African Pharmacy Council's website:

https://www.pharmcouncil.co.za/Legislation_Proposed

BOARD NOTICE 73 OF 2021



**South African
Pharmacy Council**
www.sapc.za.org

**PROMOTION OF ACCESS TO INFORMATION MANUAL IN TERMS
OF SECTION 14 OF THE PROMOTION OF ACCESS TO
INFORMATION ACT, 2 OF 2000**

Contents

1.	THE STRUCTURES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN PHARMACY COUNCIL.....	2
2.	STRUCTURE OF COUNCIL.....	2
3.	OBJECTS AND FUNCTIONS OF COUNCIL.....	4
4.	CONTACT DETAILS OF THE SAPC AND THE INFORMATION OFFICER.....	5
5.	THE HUMAN RIGHTS COMMISSION GUIDE IN TERMS OF SECTION 14(1)(c) OF PAIA.....	7
6.	RECORDS HELD BY THE SAPC.....	8
7.	RECORDS THAT WILL BE MADE AVAILABLE SUBJECT TO A FORMAL REQUEST.....	8
8.	RECORDS THAT ARE AVAILABLE WITHOUT FORMAL REQUEST.....	15
9.	ACCESS TO RECORDS AND PROCEDURE FOR REQUESTING ACCESS TO INFORMATION.....	15
10.	REMEDIES AVAILABLE IF REQUEST FOR INFORMATION IS REFUSED.....	21
11.	AVAILABILITY OF THE MANUAL.....	21

1. THE STRUCTURES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN PHARMACY COUNCIL

The South African Pharmacy Council (SAPC) is an independent statutory body established in terms of Section 2 of the Pharmacy Act, 53 of 1974 (Pharmacy Act), to regulate the pharmacy profession, which includes pharmacists, pharmacy support personnel and pharmacies. The SAPC is vested with the object and function of its statutory powers and embraces as its objectives those outlined in the Pharmacy Act.

2. STRUCTURE OF COUNCIL

2.1 Council¹

The SAPC is representative of the pharmacy profession and consists of 25 members:

- (a) 9 pharmacists, elected by pharmacists;
- (b) 9 pharmacists nominated by the Members of the Executive Council in each province, and appointed by the Minister of Health;
- (c) an officer of the Department of Health appointed by the Minister of Health;
- (d) 2 pharmacists who are employed at universities approved by the SAPC to provide education and training of pharmacists, appointed by the Minister of Health;
- (e) 1 member appointed by the Minister of Health due to his/her legal experience and knowledge; and
- (f) 3 other persons appointed by the Minister of Health.

The members of the SAPC hold office for a period of five years and shall be eligible for reappointment or re-election for one additional term.

¹ Section 5 of the Pharmacy Act, 53 of 1974

2.2 Committees of Council²

The following Committees are elected by the SAPC from the Council Members:

- (a) The Executive Committee of Council;
- (b) Practice Committee;
- (c) Education Committee;
- (d) Pre-Registration Committee;
- (e) Continuing Professional Development and Registration Committee;
- (f) Health Committee;
- (g) Committee of Preliminary Investigation;
- (h) Committee of Informal Inquiries;
- (i) Committee of Formal Inquiries;
- (j) Audit Committee;
- (k) Bargaining Committee;
- (l) Pension Fund Trustees; and
- (m) Remuneration and Reimbursement Committee

2.3 Administration

The Administration, headed by the Registrar/CEO, is responsible for the administration of the Council. The Registrar/CEO is assisted by the Executive Management:

- (a) The Chief Operating Officer; and
- (b) Chief Financial Officer.

The following Departments assist with the administration of the Council and the Committees of Council:

- (a) Corporate Services Department;

² Committees of Council are established in terms of Section 4(o) of the Pharmacy Act, the *Regulations relating to the appointment and business of office bearers and committees of council, meeting procedures and the manner in which the accounts of the council shall be kept* (GNR 215, published on 3 February 1978), *Regulations relating to Continuing professional development* (GNR. 668, published on 17 May 2019), *Regulations relating to the management of a person registered in terms of the Pharmacy Act, 53 of 1974, unfit to practice for reasons other than unprofessional conduct* (GNR.1159, published on 20 November 2000), *Regulations relating to the conduct of inquiries in terms of Chapter V of the Pharmacy Act, 53 of 1974* (GNR 496, published on 8 June 2001)

- (b) Professional Affairs Department - comprising of the Practice, Education, Pre-Registration, and Registration and Continuing Professional Development Units, headed by 4 Senior Managers;
- (c) Professional Conduct Department, headed by the Senior Manager;
- (d) Communications and Stakeholder Relations Department, headed by the Senior Manager;
- (e) Human Resources Department, headed by the Senior Manager;
- (f) Finance Department, headed by the Chief Financial Officer; and
- (g) Information Technology Department headed by the Senior Manager.

3. OBJECTS AND FUNCTIONS OF COUNCIL³

In terms of the Pharmacy Act, the SAPC's objects and functions are to:

- (a) assist in the promotion of the health of the population of the Republic of South Africa;
- (b) advise the Minister of Health or any other person on any matter relating to pharmacy;
- (c) promote the provision of pharmaceutical care which complies with universal norms and values, in both the public and private sectors, with the goal of achieving definite therapeutic outcomes for the health and quality of life of a patient;
- (d) uphold and safeguard the rights of the general public to universally acceptable standards of pharmacy practice in both the public and private sectors;
- (e) establish, develop, maintain and control universally acceptable standards for:
 - (i) pharmaceutical education and training;
 - (ii) the registration of a person who provides one or more or all of the services which form part of the scope of practice of the category in which such person is registered;
 - (iii) the practice of the various categories of persons required to be registered in terms of the Act;
 - (iv) the professional conduct required of persons registered in terms of the Act; and
 - (v) the control of persons registered in terms of the Act by investigating in accordance with the Act complaints or accusations relating to the conduct of registered persons;

³ Section 3 of the Pharmacy Act, 53 of 1974

- (f) promote transparency to the profession and the general public in achieving its objectives, performing its functions, and executing its powers;
- (g) maintain and enhance the dignity of the pharmacy profession and the integrity of persons practising the profession;
- (h) coordinate the activities of Council and its committees, give guidance to the Office of the Registrar, and provide oversight on risk management and financial controls;
- (i) improve internal efficiency and effectiveness through improved customer care relations and service delivery, and investigation of alternative sources of funds; and
- (j) build a pipeline of highly skilled staff to meet the Council's mandate through training, implementation of performance management and retention of key personnel.

4. CONTACT DETAILS OF THE SAPC AND THE INFORMATION OFFICER

4.1 OFFICE OF THE SAPC

Physical Address	591 Belvedere Street Arcadia 0183
Postal Address	Private Bag X40040 Arcadia 0007
Telephone	012 319-8500
Website	www.sapc.za.org
Email	registrar@sapc.za.org customercare@sapc.za.org

4.2 INFORMATION OFFICER

Name	Mr Vincent Tlala
-------------	------------------

Designation	Registrar/CEO
Physical Address	591 Belvedere Street Arcadia 0183
Postal Address	Private Bag X40040 Arcadia 0007
Telephone	012 319-8501/2
Fax	0865098501
Email	registrar@sapc.za.org

4.3 DEPUTY INFORMATION OFFICER

Name	Ms Debbie Hoffmann
Designation	Company Secretary & Legal Services
Physical Address	591 Belvedere Street Arcadia 0183
Postal Address	Private Bag X40040 Arcadia 0007
Telephone	012 319-8506
Fax	0865063010
Email	debbie.hoffmann@sapc.za.org

5. THE HUMAN RIGHTS COMMISSION GUIDE IN TERMS OF SECTION 14(1)(c) OF PAIA

Section 10 of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2 of 2000, imposes a duty on the Human Rights Commission to *“compile in each official language a guide containing such information in an easily comprehensible form and manner, as may be reasonably required by a person who wishes to exercise any right contemplated in the Act”*.

The guide is available from the South African Human Rights Commission⁴. The SAHRC Guide contains the following information:

- (a) The objects of the PAIA;
- (b) Particulars of the information officer of every public office;
- (c) Particulars of every private body as are predictable;
- (d) The manner and form of a request for access to information held by a body;
- (e) Assistance available from both the information officers and the Human Rights Commission in terms of PAIA;
- (f) All remedies in law regarding acts, omissions, rights and duties, including how to lodge an internal appeal and court application;
- (g) Schedules of fees to be paid in relation to requests for access to information;
- (h) Regulations made in terms of the PAIA.

A guide to PAIA (as contemplated under Section 10 of the PAIA) is available from the South African Human Rights Commission. The guide contains such information as may reasonably be required by a person who wishes to exercise any right contemplated in PAIA. Any enquiries regarding this guide and its contents should be directed to the SAHRC, the contact details of which are as follows:

Human Rights Commission: Promotion of Access to Information Act Unit

Postal Address

Private bag 2700
Houghton
2041

Telephone

(011) 484 8300

⁴ <https://www.sahrc.org.za/home/21/files/Section%2010%20guide%202014.pdf>

Fax (011) 484 0582

Website www.sahrc.org.za

Email PAIA@sahrc.org.za

6. RECORDS HELD BY THE SAPC

“Records” shall mean records in the possession or under the control of the SAPC, which are created or received in the course of official business and which are kept as evidence of the SAPC’s functions, activities and transactions. Records may be created or received in different forms of media, e.g. paper or electronic⁵

7. RECORDS THAT WILL BE MADE AVAILABLE SUBJECT TO A FORMAL REQUEST

The SAPC holds the following categories of records and records held on each subject:

7.1 Corporate Services Department

- (a) Charter for Councillors;
- (b) Election and appointment of Council members;
- (c) Policies of the SAPC pertaining to Council and Committees;
- (d) Agendas and minutes of the meetings of Council;
- (e) Agendas and minutes of the Executive Committee of Council;
- (f) Strategic Plan for Council;
- (g) Operational Plans for the Office of the Registrar;
- (h) Risk Registers and related reports;
- (i) Internal Audit Reports;
- (j) Three-Year Internal Audit Plan;
- (k) Internal Audit Charter; and
- (l) Schedule of Memoranda of Understanding with external parties.

⁵ Section 1, Definition of “record”, Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000

7.2 Finance Department

- (a) Policies of the SAPC pertaining to matters of a financial nature;
- (b) Cash books and reconciliation statements;
- (c) General Ledgers;
- (d) Trial Balances;
- (e) Bank Statements;
- (f) Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) batches and bank correspondence;
- (g) Deposit slips, where applicable;
- (h) Statements of accounts of persons and providers registered with the SAPC;
- (i) Statutory Returns;
- (j) Customer Invoices and Receipts;
- (k) Aged Accounts Receivable Lists;
- (l) Purchase Orders and Delivery Notes;
- (m) Aged Accounts Payables Lists;
- (n) Payment Vouchers;
- (o) Fixed Assets Register;
- (p) Insurance Policies;
- (q) Budget, including quarterly budget reports;
- (r) Charter of Audit Committee;
- (s) Agendas, source documents and minutes of the Adjudicating Committee;
- (t) Agendas, source documents and minutes of the Tender Committee;
- (u) Agendas, source documents and minutes of the Audit Committee;
- (v) Rules of the SAPC Pension Fund; and
- (w) Agendas, source documents and minutes of the Pension Fund.

7.3 Legal Services Department

- (a) Policies related to Legal Services;
- (b) Maintenance of the terms of reference of committees and task teams;
- (c) Record of all litigation matters;
- (d) Contracts and Service Level Agreements;
- (e) Comments provided by SAPC to proposed legislation;
- (f) Comments received by the SAPC in terms of stakeholder consultation;
- (g) Agenda and minutes of task teams of Council;
- (h) Applications and records of Certificates of Good Standing;
- (i) Applications and records of proof of registration certificates;

- (j) Internal legal opinions provided to the SAPC; and
- (k) External legal opinions obtained by the SAPC.

7.4 Professional Affairs Department: Education Unit

- (a) Applications for a provider of the Bachelor of Pharmacy course/learning programme;
- (b) Applications for a provider of continuing professional development courses/short courses;
- (c) Applications for a provider of supplementary training course;
- (d) Applications for a provider of courses/learning programmes for pharmacy support personnel;
- (e) Submitted course materials/learning programmes for accreditation;
- (f) Completed Accreditation/monitoring visit instrument – HEQSF and OQSF (Self-evaluation);
- (g) Applications for the registration of students and learners;
- (h) Applications for the restoration of students and learners;
- (i) Applications for registration of pharmacist's assistants in the category learner basic and learner post-basic
- (j) Applications for restoration of pharmacist's assistants in the category learner basic and learner post-basic;
- (k) Applications for recognition of foreign curricula;
- (l) Reports of accreditation and monitoring visits of providers;
- (m) Agenda and minutes of meetings of Education Committee;
- (n) Agenda and minutes of meetings of task teams of the Education Committee;
- (o) Agenda and minutes of meetings of Heads of Schools;
- (p) Agenda and minutes of meetings of Skills Development Providers;
- (q) Development of Good Education Standards;
- (r) Policies of the SAPC pertaining to the Education Unit;
- (s) Reports of evaluators of courses/learning programmes;
- (t) Reports from providers responding to the accreditation/monitoring visits;
- (u) Verifiers reports (for accreditation/monitoring visits and RPL applications);
- (v) Reports of the evaluators of curricula from foreign institutions;
- (w) Records of progress reports for Pharmacist's Assistants in the category Learner (Basic) and Learner (Post-Basic);

- (x) Records of monitoring, training and management of evaluators of course/learning programmes and panel members for accreditation/monitoring visits;
- (y) List of evaluators of courses/learning programmes; and
- (z) List of monitoring visit panel members.

7.5 Professional Affairs Department: Practice Unit

- (a) Applications for pharmacy licences (shared with the National Department of Health);
- (b) Applications for the recording of pharmacy licences;
- (c) Applications for registration of responsible pharmacist;
- (d) Applications for the approval of premises for training;
- (e) Applications for change of trading title of pharmacy;
- (f) Applications for another business in a pharmacy;
- (g) Applications for internal changes within a pharmacy;
- (h) Applications for remote automatic dispensing units and automatic dispensing units;
- (i) Applications for the closure of pharmacies;
- (j) Applications for primary healthcare clinics and satellite pharmacies;
- (k) Applications for the recording of PCDT pharmacists;
- (l) Applications for permits in terms of Section 22A(15) of the Medicines Act;
- (m) Referrals to the Director-General for the removal of pharmacy licences;
- (n) Registration and Recording Certificates;
- (o) Inspection reports;
- (p) Improvement plans for pharmacies;
- (q) Records of monitoring, training and management of Inspectors;
- (r) Agendas and minutes of meetings of the Practice Committee;
- (s) Agendas and minutes of meetings of the task teams of the Practice Committee;
- (t) Agendas and minutes of meetings of the Heads of Pharmaceutical Services, which includes provincial stakeholders, individual pharmacy groups, associations and other national stakeholders;
- (u) Development of standards in respect of the *Rules relating to Good Pharmacy Practice*; and
- (v) Policies of the SAPC pertaining to the Practice Unit.

7.6 Professional Affairs Department: Pre-Registration Unit

- (a) Applications for the registration of pharmacist interns, including the applications to review registration date;
- (b) Application for the registration of pharmacy technician trainee, including the application for review of registration date;
- (c) Application for registration of pharmacy technician;
- (d) Application for specialist trainee;
- (e) Certificates of registration;
- (f) Interns and Tutor Manual;
- (g) Pharmacy support personnel manual;
- (h) Pharmacist intern contracts;
- (i) Pharmacy technician trainee contracts;
- (j) Records of progress reports;
- (k) Applications for cessions of interns' contracts;
- (l) Application for cessions of pharmacy technician trainee's contracts;
- (m) Applications for pre-registration examinations;
- (n) Applications for remark/review of examinations;
- (o) Bookings for intern workshops;
- (p) Blueprint for examinations;
- (q) Pre-registration examination papers;
- (r) Results of pre-registration examinations;
- (s) Applications for the registration of persons with foreign qualifications;
- (t) Applications for professional examinations;
- (u) Professional examinations papers;
- (v) Results of professional examinations;
- (w) Brochure for persons with foreign qualifications;
- (x) Study guide for professional examinations;
- (y) Application for registration of Bachelor of Pharmacy graduates as pharmacist's assistant (post-basic);
- (z) Contracts for examiners and moderators;
- (aa) Moderation reports for examinations;
- (bb) Agendas and minutes of meetings of Pre-Registration Committee;
- (cc) Agendas and minutes of meetings of Examination Task Teams; and
- (dd) Policies, guidelines, criteria of the SAPC pertaining to the Pre-Registration Unit.

7.7 Professional Affairs Department: Registration and Continuing Professional Development (CPD) Unit

- (a) Applications for registration of community service pharmacists, including the applications to review registration date;
- (b) Applications for registration of pharmacist;
- (c) Applications for registration of pharmacist's assistants (qualified);
- (d) Applications for specialist pharmacists;
- (e) Applications for registration of assessors;
- (f) Applications for registration of moderators;
- (g) Applications for registration of tutors;
- (h) Applications for change of facility of community service pharmacists;
- (i) Applications for registration of supplementary training;
- (j) Erasure of persons;
- (k) Applications for restoration of persons;
- (l) Applications for duplicate certificates;
- (m) Applications for review of CPD activities;
- (n) Applications for deferment of CPD requirements;
- (o) Certificates of Registration;
- (p) Records of CPD activities;
- (q) Appointment of assessors and moderators of CPD activities submitted by pharmacist interns;
- (r) Agendas and minutes of meetings of assessors and moderators of CPD activities submitted by pharmacist interns;
- (s) Agendas and minutes of the meetings of CPD and Registration Committee;
- (t) Agendas and minutes of the meetings of the Health Committee; and
- (u) Policies of the SAPC pertaining to the CPD and Registration Unit.

7.8 Professional Conduct Department

- (a) Complaints received in terms of Chapter V of the Pharmacy Act;
- (b) Information gathered during the investigation and the adjudication of complaints, including inspection reports, charge sheets and recommendations to the committees;
- (c) Record of proceedings of Committee of Preliminary Investigation, Committee of Informal Inquiries and Committee of Formal Inquiries; and

- (d) Outcomes of Professional Conduct cases, where such outcomes are not published in terms of Section 45(2) of the Pharmacy Act.

7.9 Communications and Stakeholder Relations Department

- (a) Policies of the SAPC pertaining to communications and stakeholder relations;
- (b) Media reports;
- (c) Project Plan and reports related to the organisation of National Pharmacy Conferences;
- (d) Nominations received in respect of National Pharmacy Pioneer Awards; and
- (e) Agendas and Minutes of Awards Adjudication Committee.

7.10 Human Resources Department

- (a) Employee Contracts;
- (b) Policies of the SAPC pertaining to matters relating to Human Resources;
- (c) Employment Equity Plan;
- (d) Occupational Health and Safety Plan;
- (e) Employee Wellness records;
- (f) Salary records;
- (g) Leave records;
- (h) Performance management records;
- (i) Disciplinary Code;
- (j) Disciplinary records;
- (k) Training Manuals;
- (l) Training Records;
- (m) Agendas and Minutes of the Bargaining Committee;
- (n) Agendas and Minutes of the Remuneration and Reimbursement Committee;
and
- (o) Collective Agreements with labour.

7.11 Information Technology Department

- (a) Policies of the SAPC pertaining to the Information Technology;
- (b) Disaster Management Records; and

- (c) SAPC Software Development Proprietary Information and software Licences.

8. RECORDS THAT ARE AVAILABLE WITHOUT FORMAL REQUEST

The following records are available without any formal request and may be accessed on the SAPC website (www.sapc.za.org):

- (a) Registers of the SAPC;
- (b) Legislation of the SAPC, including the Pharmacy Act, Regulations, Rules and Board Notices;
- (c) Proposed legislation for comment;
- (d) Guidelines issued by the SAPC;
- (e) Annual Reports;
- (f) Audited financial statements;
- (g) Pharmaciae;
- (h) Press/Media releases;
- (i) Procedures for lodging complaints;
- (j) News bulletins issued to registered persons;
- (k) Patient Rights and Responsibilities posters;
- (l) Inspection questionnaires;
- (m) Self-inspection questionnaires; and
- (n) General information brochures.

9. ACCESS TO RECORDS AND PROCEDURE FOR REQUESTING ACCESS TO INFORMATION

9.1 Access Given

If you wish to request access to any of the above categories of information, you are required to complete a request form as set out in **Annexure A** hereto. These forms are available from:

- (a) The SAPC Deputy Information Officer;
- (b) The SAPC website (www.sapc.za.org); or
- (c) The SAHRC.

Records held by the public body may be accessed on request only once the requirements for request for access have been met.

A requester in terms of the Act means:

- (a) any person making a request for access to a record of that public body; or
- (b) a person acting on behalf of the person referred to in subparagraph (a).

The Act distinguishes between two types of requesters:

- (a) **Personal Requester:** a requester who is seeking access to a record containing personal information about the requester themselves. Subject to the provisions of the Act and applicable law, SAPC will provide the requested information, or give access to any record regarding the requester's personal information;
- (b) **Other Requester:** a requester (other than a personal requester) is entitled to request access to information pertaining to third parties. However, the SAPC is not obliged to grant access prior to the requester fulfilling the requirements for access in terms of the Act and any other applicable law.

There is a prescribed fee (payable in advance) for requesting and accessing information in terms of the Act. Details of these fees are contained herein. You may be required to pay the additional fees prescribed by regulation for searching for and compiling the information, which you have requested, including copying charges.

9.2 Form of Request

The request must be in writing on the prescribed form, attached as **Annexure A**, and be forwarded to the Information Officer.

The prescribed form must be filled in with enough particularity to at least enable the Information Officer to identify:

- (a) The record or records requested;

- (b) The identity of the requester;
- (c) What form of access is required; and
- (d) The postal, electronic mail address or fax number of the requester.

A requester must state that he or she requires the information in order to exercise or protect a right, and clearly state what the nature of the right to be exercised or protected is. The requester must also provide an explanation as to why the requested record is required to exercise or protect that right.

The application form must be accompanied by the prescribed request fees.

If a person asks for access in a particular form, the requester would be given access in the manner that has been asked for, unless doing so would interfere unreasonably with the running of the offices, would damage the record, or infringe on copyright not owned by the SAPC.

If the requester wishes to be informed of the decision regarding the request in any other manner, e.g. by telephone/fax/email, in addition to a written reply, it must be indicated as such. In cases where the requester is asking for information on behalf of somebody else, the capacity in which the request is being made should be indicated.

When a requester is unable to read or write, or has a disability, the request can be made orally. In such a case, the Information Officer must complete the form on behalf of the requester.

9.3 Fees Payable

A requester, who seeks access to a record containing personal information about that requester, is not required to pay the request fee. Every other requester must pay the relevant request fee.

The Information Officer will notify the requester to pay the prescribed fee before further processing the request.

The **request fee** payable by every requester, other than a personal requester, referred to in Regulation 7(2) of the Act is **R35,00**⁶.

The reproduction/ access fees are as follows:

- (a) The manual: For every photocopy of an A4-size page or part thereof. Also, any other A4-size photocopy **R0,60**;
- (b) Every printed copy of an A4-size page or part thereof held on a computer or in electronic or machine-readable form **R0,40**;
- (c) For a copy in a computer-readable form on compact disc **R40,00**;
- (d) For a copy of visual images **R60,00**;
- (e) For a transcription of visual images, for an A4-size page or part thereof **R22,00**;
- (f) For a transcription of an audio record for an A4-size page or part thereof **R12,00**;
- (g) For a copy of an audio record **R17,00**.

To search for and prepare the record for disclosure, **R15,00** for each hour or part of an hour, excluding the first hour, reasonably required for search and preparation.

For any request that would require more than six hours to access or to prepare for disclosure, one-third of the access fee is payable as a deposit by the requester.

The actual postage is payable by the requester when a copy of a record must be posted.

9.4 Decision and Time Frames

The SAPC will process a request within the required time as prescribed in the Act, unless the requestor has stated special reasons which would satisfy the Information Officer that circumstances dictate that this time period not be complied with.

⁶ Persons who earn less than R14 712 per annum or R27 192 (when such person is married or in a life partnership) are exempt from paying fees in terms of PAIA.

The requester shall be informed in writing whether access has been granted or denied. If the requester requires the reasons for the decision in any other manner, he or she must state in writing the manner and the particulars required.

If a request is made on behalf of another person, the requester must then submit proof of the capacity in which the requester is making the request to the satisfaction of the Information Officer.

Upon receipt of the request, where applicable, the Information Officer will inform any third party affected by the request, within 21 days of receipt of the request. The third-party must inform the Information Officer why such information should not be made available to the requester within a specified period.

The SAPC shall, within 30 days of receipt of a request, decide whether to grant or decline a request and give notice with reasons (if required) to that effect. The 30-day period within which SAPC has to decide whether to grant or refuse a request may be extended for a further period of not more than 30 days if the request is for a large quantity of information, or the request requires a search for information held at another place other than the office of the SAPC and the information cannot reasonably be obtained within the original 30-day period. The Information Officer shall notify the requester in writing should an extension be necessary.

9.5 Records not found / Does not exist

In cases where records cannot be found or do not exist and all reasonable steps have been taken to find the requested record, the Information Officer will by means of an affidavit inform the requester, giving full reasons.

9.6 Deferral of Access

Requests may be deferred until information becomes available. The requester will be notified accordingly and requested to make representations within thirty (30) days as to why the information is required prior to it becoming public.

9.7 Refusal of Access to Records

The Information Officer may refuse access to records under the circumstances provided for in Part 2, Chapter 4 of PAIA:

- (a) Where the disclosure would amount to an unreasonable disclosure of personal information;
- (b) Where the disclosure would amount to disclosure of the trade secrets of a third party;
- (c) Where the disclosure would lead to a revelation of financial, commercial, scientific or technical information of a third party;
- (d) Where such information was supplied in confidence by a third party;
- (e) Where the disclosure would breach the duty of confidence owed to a third party;
- (f) Where the disclosure would endanger the life or physical safety of an individual;
- (g) If the disclosure is prohibited under the Criminal Procedure Act;
- (h) If the disclosure is privileged under legal proceedings or research conducted by or on behalf of a third party; and
- (i) Where the disclosure would compromise the investigation where proceedings are pending.

The following grounds of discretionary refusal shall apply:

- (a) Where the disclosure of such information relating to a third party would prejudice the supply of similar information in the future;
- (b) Where the record contains information around crime prevention, detection and prosecution of the alleged offender;
- (c) Where the disclosure would unreasonably reveal consultative material obtained on account of deliberations over the formulation of policy, exercise of power or performance of a duty; and
- (d) Where the request is frivolous or vexatious.

10. REMEDIES AVAILABLE IF REQUEST FOR INFORMATION IS REFUSED

10.1 Internal Remedies

The SAPC does not have an internal appeal procedure. As such, the decision made by the Information Officer pertaining to a request is final, and requestors shall have to exercise such external remedies at their disposal if a request is refused, and the requestor is not satisfied with the response provided by the Information Officer.

10.2 External Remedies

A requestor that is dissatisfied with the Information Officer's refusal to disclose information, may, within 180 days of notification of the decision, apply to a court for relief. Likewise, a third party dissatisfied with the Information Officer's decision to grant a request for information, may, within 180 days of notification of the decision, apply to a court for relief. For purposes of the Act, a court application must be lodged with a High Court or another court having jurisdiction.

11. AVAILABILITY OF THE MANUAL

The SAPC's manual is available for inspection, on reasonable prior notice, free of charge, at the registered address stated above and further published on the SAPC's website. Further copies are also available from the South African Human Rights Commission as provided in the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 74 OF 2021

SOUTH AFRICAN PHARMACY COUNCIL

COMPETENCY STANDARDS FOR PHARMACY SUPPORT PERSONNEL IN
SOUTH AFRICA

The South African Pharmacy Council intends to publish the **Competency Standards for Pharmacy Support Personnel** in terms of Section 33(o) of the Pharmacy Act, 53 of 1974.

Interested parties are invited to submit, within **60 days** of publication of this notice, substantiated comments on or representation regarding the proposed Competency Standards for Pharmacy Support Personnel. Comments must be addressed to The Registrar, South African Pharmacy Council, by way of email BN@sapc.za.org (for the attention of the Company Secretary and Legal Services)

SCHEDULE

1. Competency Standards for Pharmacy Support Personnel



MR VM TLALA
REGISTRAR

Address: 591 Belvedere Street, Arcadia, Pretoria, 0083,
Private Bag X40040, Arcadia, 0007. Telephone: 0861 7272 00

To obtain the full content of this Board Notice please visit the 'Proposed Legislation' section on the South African Pharmacy Council's website: https://www.pharmcouncil.co.za/Legislation_Proposed

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065